



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Edue T 1295.442.893

**HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY**

GIFT OF

JAMES STURGIS PRAY

Charles Eliot Professor of Landscape Architecture



To be kept in the main collection of the
College Library



3 2044 102 850 286

Benjamin S. Pray



XENOPHON'S ANABASIS

SEVEN BOOKS

*ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεῖ, ἡ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη
ἀπολώλεκεν. — ANABASIS III. 1. 38*

BY

WILLIAM RAINEY HARPER, PH.D., D.D.

LATE PRESIDENT, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

AND

JAMES WALLACE, PH.D.

MACALESTER COLLEGE

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

EdueT 1295. 442.893

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
CMT OF
JAMES STURGIS PRAY

May. 12, 1925

Copyright, 1898, by
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

All rights reserved.

H. & W. Anabasis.

E-P 4

P R E F A C E.

THE text of this edition of the *Anabasis* is that of the recension of Arnold Hug, which is based on the Parisian codex known as C. This text is preferred on its own merits, being regarded by most textual critics as well-nigh final. No deviations have been admitted except such as have been stated in the Notes; nor has it seemed worth while to perplex the student at this stage of his course with various readings.

The Notes are brief and elementary; but, supplemented by the references to the grammars and the historical introduction, it is believed that they will be found sufficient. They do not at all affect originality, but are drawn freely from all sources. Much help has been derived from the standard English and American editions, especially from Pretor, Macmichael, and Crosby; while Krueger, Rehdantz, Vollbrecht, and the recent edition of Bachof, have contributed not a little to the Notes and the Introduction. We wish to acknowledge especially our obligation to the first volume of *Works of Xenophon* by H. G. Dakyns, who is doing for this author what Jowett has so admirably done for Plato.

The first occurrence of words in the text is indicated by full-faced upright type; and words occurring more than four times have been arranged in the Lists of Words in the order of frequency, except the prepositions, which are presented in a tabular view.

The Vocabulary, though concise, has been prepared with great pains, and in connection with careful readings of the text. The more important etymologies, English cognates and derivatives, synonyms, interpretations of proper names, and various constructions after verbs, have received attention, — enough, it is hoped, to make it clear that a Greek lexicon is an interesting and fruitful field of study. Where the etymology is evident from the rules of word formation, as in the case of abstracts in *-ía* from adjectives in *-os*, it is often purposely omitted.

To encourage the study of word-building and the mastery of words by etymological groups, cross-references are given under some important member of each group, so that all words of a common origin found in the *Anabasis* may be readily traced. Thus, under $\xi\chi\omega$ are references

	PAGES
LISTS OF WORDS	429-454
Nouns	429
Pronouns	433
Adjectives	434
Adverbs and Conjunctions	437
Prepositions	439
Verbs	441
IDIOMS	455, 456
FOR READY REFERENCE	457-468
Nouns	457
Adjectives	459
Pronouns	461
Participles	463
Verbs	465
Participles of o Verbs	466
VOCABULARY	469-575
Abbreviations	470
Vocabulary	471

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page
PERSIAN FOOT-SOLDIER (from Persepolis)	15
ARCHER OF ROYAL BODY-GUARD (from palace at Susa)	16
ASSYRIAN ARCHER AND ATTENDANT (from Kuyúnjik)	16
WAR CHARIOT WHEELS (no original)	17
SOLDIER IN χιτών (from Attic urn)	23
HORSEMAN IN χλαμύς (from fictile vase)	24
SHIELDS (from Dodona)	24
θώραξ (from Greek vase)	24
αίχμαλ (from Dodona)	25
ξίφη (from fictile vase)	26
ἀκόντιον (from ancient vase)	26
τόξα (from vases)	26
DIAGRAMS ILLUSTRATING παραγωγή and ἐξελιγμός	29, 30
σκηναί (from columns of Antoninus)	32
κῆρυξ	33
τροπαίον (from Bœotian coin)	35
τριήρης (according to Lemaitre and Graser)	37
XENOPHON (from cut of uncertain origin in the Bohn series)	38
XENOPHON (from Raphael's "School of Athens")	43
ὀπλίτης (from fictile vase)	67
GOLD DARIC (original in British Museum)	70
πελταστής with Amazonian Shield (from vase painting)	73
PHRYGIAN αὐλός (from Roman bas-relief)	74
στλεγγίδες (from various sources)	75
SOLDIER IN χιτών (from Attic urn)	76
DIANA IN χιτών (from statue of Diana, Villa Pamfili)	76
FORMS OF GRECIAN HELMETS (1 and 2 from temple of Aegina; 3 found in river Alpheus, near Olympia; 4 and 5 from gems)	77
PERSIAN WAR CHARIOT (from Persepolis)	77
GREEK WAR CHARIOT (from vase found at Saticola, Italy)	77
MAP OF MENON'S ROUTE	79
ἀκινάκης (from Persepolis)	81
MAP OF VICINITY OF ISSUS	89
OSTRICH (Khorsábád)	95
MILL AND SECTION OF UPPER STONE, ὄνος ἀλέτης, (from Pompeii)	96
ROYAL NECKLACE (from Persepolis)	97

	Page
ROYAL BRACELET (from Khorsábad)	97
σκηπτοῦχος (from Persepolis)	103
θάραξ (from Greek vase)	109
μάχαιραι (1 from engraved gem, 2 from vase painting)	109
PERSIAN FOOT-SOLDIERS (from Persepolis)	110
DIAGRAM. — Position of Troops before the Battle of Cunaxa	111
DIAGRAM. — The King and his Army	123
πέλται (from ancient monuments)	124
THRONE OF SENACHERIB (from Kuyúnjik)	126
INSPECTING THE ENTRAILS (from bas-relief Villa Borghesi)	132
SUOVETAURILIA (from Roman bas-relief)	134
ξίφη (from original found at Mycenæ)	134
κήρυξ	137
MAP OF MEDIAN WALLS, CANALS, ETC.	146
σχεδιά διφθερίνη (from Kuyúnjik)	149
Ἄθηνά (from gem)	165
δεκάδραχμον (Syracuse about 40 B. C.)	180
ζυγός (from bas-relief)	181
DIAGRAM. — Xenophon's Order of March	183
ASSYRIAN SLINGER (from column of Trajan)	187
GREEK SLINGER (from column of Trajan)	187
DIAGRAM. — Position of Soldiers in battle array	193
δοκοὶ φουσηθίντες (from Kuyúnjik)	200
ROYAL BRACELET (from Khorsábad)	203
DIAGRAM. — Route through narrow pass	207
DIAGRAM. — Crossing of the Centrites River	219
σαλπικτής	220
PERSIAN ARCHER (from palace at Susa)	224
GREEK ARCHER (from temple of Aegina)	224
καρβάτιναι (from modern Italian. — Rich)	227
ὑποδήματα, ἱμάντες (1 from statue, Vatican; 2 from Apollo Belvidere)	227
CAESTUS (from ancient statues)	246
πηδάλιον (from bas-relief)	252
DIAGRAM. — The stronghold of the Drilæ	254
OLYMPIA RESTORED (after Reinhard)	261
AMAZON IN χιτωνίσκος (from bas-relief)	265
DIAGRAM. — Position of Greek troops attacking the citadel	266
ἀμφορεῖς	267
δοκός (from painting at Pompeii)	315
GREEK DRINKING HORNS (from various sources)	343
δίφροι (from Greek vases)	351
χλαμύς (from Panathenaic frieze)	356
GREEK SOLDIER IN ἱμάτιον (from fictile vase)	361
ARISTIDES IN ἱμάτιον (statue from Farnese collection)	361

INTRODUCTION.

"No more graphic and stirring narrative than that in which Xenophon traces the fortune of the Ten Thousand, was ever written." — SIR ALEXANDER GRANT.

"One of the most valuable documents of antiquity." — CURTIUS.

1. The Anabasis. — The student is now to take up a story of singular interest. The Anabasis is one of the world's great classics, and the expedition of which it is the history, in some respects, the greatest military exploit of ancient times. The main facts are soon told. Thirteen thousand Greeks march two thousand miles and defeat an enemy seventy times their own number. Then, after their cause is lost, and their generals are treacherously seized, they retreat a thousand miles through a strange country along mere beaten tracks, without map, compass, or trusty guides, across unbridged rivers, over high mountains, through the winds and snows of an Armenian winter, harassed by enemies in the rear, opposed at every strategic point by brave and warlike tribes, yet overcoming all obstacles they reach the shores of the Euxine with military organization intact, and are able still to muster eight thousand six hundred men.

To this, history furnishes no parallel. It was a wonderful triumph of heroism, fertile-mindedness, buoyancy of spirit, and good discipline. So long as men have admiration for the brave, sympathy for those in misfortune, and applause for the victorious, the story of this expedition will not lack readers. The interest it elicits is manifold.

2. Political. — One reads here an impressive lesson on the value of political education and the superiority of popular institutions. This Greek army has been aptly compared to a "roving commonwealth," a marching democracy, "deliberating and acting, fighting and voting; an epitome of Athens set adrift in the center of Asia." What a striking

contrast is here presented between the slaves of despotism and the citizens of the free soil of Greece !

'3. **Historical.** — Of what interest the Anabasis has been to the historian, the foot-notes and appendices of the standard histories of Greece are sufficient indication. Besides its pictures of life and character among the Persians and those little-known mountain tribes to the north, it furnishes an important chapter in the history of that long and irrepressible conflict between the Greeks and the Persians. Nor is the historian at fault who traces to the achievements of the Ten Thousand a change from the defensive to the offensive policy of the Greeks, which culminated two generations later in the overthrow of the Persian empire by Alexander and his thirty-five thousand Greeks. So Francis Bacon writes :

“This young scholar (Xenophon) conducted these Ten Thousand foot through the heart of all the king's high countries . . . to the astonishment of the world and the encouragement of the Grecians, in time succeeding to make invasion upon the kings of Persia, as was afterwards purposed by Jason, the Thessalian, attempted by Agesilaus, the Spartan, and achieved by Alexander, the Macedonian.” (*Advancement of Learning*, 1.7th.)

That a martial race like the Romans, too, derived from the Anabasis great encouragement in all their schemes and wars of oriental conquest may safely be presumed. There is a hint of this in the fact that Mark Antony, hard pressed by the Parthians, was heard to exclaim repeatedly, “Oh, the Ten Thousand !” in admiration, adds Plutarch, of the retreat of the Greeks with Xenophon, who, though they had a longer journey to make from Babylon and enemies much more numerous to fight, yet reached their home in safety.

4. **Military.** — As a contribution to military science, the Anabasis holds a high place. On offensive and defensive warfare and the flexibility of Greek tactics, the Anabasis is an invaluable commentary and illustration. An English army officer has recently written on “The Retreat of the Ten Thousand, A Military Study for all Time,” and an American student of military science has put on record the opinion that “the soldier of greatest use to us preceding Alexander was unquestionably Xenophon. . . . It is he who has shown the world what should be the tactics of retreat, how to command a rear guard. More tactical originality

has come from the *Anabasis* than from any dozen other books. For instance, Xenophon describes accurately (4.8¹⁰) a charge over bad ground, in which, so to speak, he broke forth by the right of companies, one of the most useful minor maneuvers. He established a reserve in rear of the phalanx, from which to feed weak parts of the line, a superb first conception. After the lapse of twenty-three centuries, there is no better military text-book than the *Anabasis*." (*Great Captains*, by Lieut.-Col. Dodge.)

5. Literary. — If we inquire what are the elements that go to make books interesting to the general reader, it will appear that most of these are found in the *Anabasis*. Here are history, biography, travel, incident, adventure, and issues, save the death of Cyrus, accordant with the sympathies of the reader. Nor has the tale lost anything in the telling. Indeed, in the judgment of no less a critic than Taine, "the beauty of the style transcends the interest of the story." At any rate, the style is remarkably chaste, lucid, and pleasing. So, to the *Anabasis* has been conceded a high place in letters as all in all the best specimen of easy, graceful Attic prose in extant Greek literature.

6. Educational. — We now understand why the *Anabasis* has long held an undisputed place in the college curriculum, as the best of all books to introduce the student to the language and literature of Greece.

But to be appreciated, the *Anabasis*, like other literature, must be read in the light of its time, in its historical setting. As the expedition had its origin in the East, we begin with Persia.

PERSIA.

7. Early Empires. — The temperate climate and great fertility of the Tigro-Euphrates valley naturally made it at an early time the seat of great empires. Here Chaldaea rose, and flourished for centuries, till overshadowed and finally subjugated by Assyria (710 B. C.). This empire, with better political and military organization, held imperial sway over Western Asia till 625 B. C., when Nineveh, its capital, fell before the allied powers of Media and Babylonia.

8. Persian Conquest. — Under *Cyrus the Great*, the Persians, a brave and hardy race, went forth from the highlands east and north of

the Persian Gulf in an irresistible tide of conquest. Media and its dependencies, the Lydian monarchy under Croesus (554 B. C.), the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and finally Babylon itself (538 B. C.), all fell before these mountain warriors.

9. Cambyses. — Killed in an expedition against the Massagetae, a tribe on the Caspian, Cyrus was succeeded by his son *Cambyses*. His reign (529–522 B. C.) was chiefly distinguished for the conquest of Phoenicia and Egypt, whence returning, he died in Syria.

10. Darius I. — A pretender, Smerdis, being put out of the way, *Darius I.*, son of Hystaspes, of a younger branch of the royal race (Achaemenidae), succeeded to the throne (521 B. C.). He suppressed rebellions among the Greek cities of Asia Minor, in Babylon, and elsewhere, and pushed the boundaries of his empire as far as India, into Arabia and Thrace, and still farther in Northern Africa. His vast empire was four times as large as Assyria, had an area of about two million square miles and contained a population variously estimated at fifty to eighty millions.

11. Administration. — But it is chiefly as an organizer that Darius distinguished himself. He made Susa his principal residence, but passed his summers at Ecbatana, in Media. He also built a palace in Persepolis, where, as at Susa, valuable sculptures and inscriptions have been found. He minted gold and silver coins of a fine quality, called *darics*.

12. Satrapies. — The empire was divided into not less than twenty provinces, each governed by a satrap appointed by the king and holding office at his pleasure. These satraps had courts, palaces, gardens, and lived in royal fashion. They collected the revenues, exercised the power of life and death, and were veritable tyrants, subject only to the great tyrant himself, called the great king. To secure their loyalty, he sent down to each province a commander of the royal forces and a secretary who was “eyes and ears” to the king, keeping him informed on all important matters. Later, the command of these troops was transferred to the satraps, and thus their power was greatly augmented.

13. Local Government. — Subject tribes and nations were permitted to enjoy their own local laws, customs, and religion. Sometimes subject kings retained their own title, as in the case of the king of Cilicia.

14. Revenues. — A somewhat uniform system of taxation was introduced. Besides a fixed sum of money, each province had to make a payment *in kind*, furnishing those products wherein it excelled. Thus on Armenia was imposed a tribute of horses (4.5⁸⁴). These taxes were not intolerable, but what with water tax, fish tax, and the exactions of the satraps themselves, the burdens of citizenship (except in Persia proper, which was exempt from taxation) must have been most oppressive.

15. Couriers. — Along the royal roads, connecting the capital and distant provinces, at regular intervals postal stations were built, at which couriers and relays of horses were kept by the government. Messages to and from the king were conveyed from post to post on horseback with all possible speed.

16. Roads. — By “royal roads” we are not to suppose that well made military roads are meant; for it is one of the strange facts of history, that no nation prior to the Romans learned the simple art of road-making. The Jews never built so much as a good road from Joppa to Jerusalem, and the Greeks, though they excelled in almost everything else, could boast of no good roads except perhaps that from Athens to Eleusis, while of other ancient roads in Greece as, for example, the one from Tripolis to Sparta, the most that can be said is that they were passable. “The feet of camels and horses,” says Tristram, “are the only road-makers in the East,” and Rawlinson writes: “Roads in our sense of the term are still scarcely existent in Western Asia, where lines of route marked merely by the foot-prints of traffic take their place. No material has been laid down along these routes, nor has even the spade or pick-ax been used except where routes cross the mountains.”

17. Origin of the Graeco-Persian War. — In 500 B. C., a formidable revolt breaking out among the Asiatic Greeks, Athens and Eretria sent troops to their assistance. Joining the insurgents they captured and burnt Sardis. Darius, greatly incensed, resolved to invade Greece, and thus began what is known in history as the Persian war.

18. The First Expedition under Mardonius was rendered fruitless, — at sea by storms, on land by the wild tribes of Thrace. The *second* under Datis and Artaphernes was defeated in the ever memorable battle

of Marathon (490 B. C.). After three years' preparation for a *third* invasion, Darius died and was succeeded by his son.

19. Xerxes I. — Continuing the preparation for six years longer, Xerxes led an army of a million men and a vast fleet against Greece. He won a victory at Thermopylae (July, 480 B. C.), but suffered a crushing defeat at Salamis (September, 480), as did his general, Mardonius, at Plataea the next year. Thus Europe was saved from the blight of oriental despotism.

20. Decline of the Empire. — From this time on, the empire rapidly declined. The trend of the history of oriental nations was ever the same, — conquest, wealth, luxury, decay. “In all ages of the world's history, Eastern empires have been great only so long as they have been aggressive. In every instance the lust of conquest has been followed by satiety, and the result of luxurious inaction has been speedy decay. No other result seems possible where there is, in strictness of speech, no national life, no growth of intellect, no spirit of personal independence in the individual citizen. A society of rude and hardy warriors banded together under a fearless leader must crush the subjects of a despot who can look back only to the conquest of his forefathers as a pledge for the continuance of his prosperity; but this infusion of new blood brings with it no change in the essential condition of things so long as the dominion of one irresponsible ruler merely gives way to that of another.” (*The Greeks and the Persians*, Cox, ch. i.)

21. Artaxerxes I. — After his return in disgrace, Xerxes gave himself up to the pleasures and corruption of his court, and being murdered, in 465, was succeeded by his third son, *Artaxerxes I.*, called “Long-hand.” Though an amiable prince, he showed little force of character, and his reign is memorable chiefly for the suppression of the second revolt of Egypt by Megabyzus, satrap of Syria, and the recognition of the independence of the Greek colonies of Asia Minor, just fifty years after their revolt. Of his eighteen sons, his only legitimate one succeeded him.

22. Xerxes II., after a reign of forty-five days, was murdered by his half-brother *Sogdianus*, who, after a reign of six months and a half, met a like fate at the hands of his brother, Darius II. See § 39.

THE PERSIAN ART OF WAR.

23. The Old Persians and their method of warfare are often misunderstood. They were Aryans like ourselves, and under the earlier kings they were the best soldiers Asia had yet produced, strong, active, full of courage and energy, and of excellent powers of endurance. They had, too, a real military system, borrowed, no doubt, in part from the Medes and Assyrians, but still carefully elaborated.



PERSIAN FOOT-SOLDIER
(showing double belt and sword).

24. The Army, when complete, was made up of infantry, cavalry, chariots.

25. The Infantry was divided decimally, i. e. into (1) tens, (2) hundreds or companies, (3) thousands or regiments, (4) tens of thousands or brigades, (5) ethnic or tribal divisions (6) corps.

26. It was Officered by: (1) a commander-in-chief, the king or some one appointed by him; (2) corps commanders; (3) division commanders or generals, usually the satraps of the provinces. The corps and division commanders were appointed by the king, the others by their immediate superiors.

27. The Footmen usually wore: (1) a pair of rather loose-fitting leather trousers, reaching to the ankle; (2) a long-sleeved leathern tunic, reaching to the knee; (3) a soft tiara, somewhat like the modern Turkish fez, but bent forward; (4) leather shoes or half-boots, tied securely around the ankle; (5) a double girdle or belt from which the *ἀκινάκης* hung. Men of rank or distinction wore over the tunic (6) a wide-sleeved woolen robe of purple or other bright color; (7) jewelry, as bracelets, necklaces, ear-rings, etc.

28. Offensive Armor. — (1) a short straight sword or large dagger (*ἀκινάκης*) suspended in a sheath from the belt; (2) a spear with

tapering shaft comparatively short (six to seven feet), made, according to Xenophon, of dogwood. It was tipped with a short ridged metal head and terminated at the base in a carved ball; (3) a bow, about four feet

ARCHER OF ROYAL
BODY-GUARD.

ASSYRIAN ARCHER AND
ATTENDANT.

long, carried swung over the right shoulder or in a case. The arrows were two and one half feet long, of reed, tipped with bronze or iron. The Persians were good archers; (4) *battle-ax*, *knife*, and *sling*, were occasionally carried. In the last stones were used.

29. **Defensive Armor.** — (1) A large wicker *shield* which rested on the ground and was supported with a large spike at the bottom or perhaps by a prop or an attendant, as with the Assyrians. They also made use of a small shield after a pattern common among the Greeks. Compare first cut § 61 with third cut 1.8°. (2) *Coat of mail*, which is of great antiquity, as Egyptian and Assyrian monuments show, was occasionally worn. It was made of scale armor or heavy quilted linen.

30. **Cavalry.** — The cavalry-men wore: (1) a *helmet*, (2) *coat of mail*, (3) *greaves*, and carried (4) a *knife*, (5) two short, stout, iron-pointed

javelins, (6) a short *sword*. The Persians set a high value on cavalry, reared fine horses, and protected them with (1) *frontlets*, (2) *breastplates*, (3) *side armor*. It seems probable, as Rawlinson suggests that there was also a light cavalry without armor for rapid maneuvers, such as out-flanking, pursuing, etc.

31. Chariots. — The war chariot had two wheels about four feet in diameter, a heavy axle, a curved board box open behind, and a pole. From its wheels and axle scythes projected for the purpose of mowing down the enemy. The charioteer and warrior were the only occupants, the latter armed

WAR CHARIOT WHEELS.

with spears. Terrible as a scythed chariot looks, it did not prove a very effective weapon in war.

32. The Camp. — The Persians, always fearful of a night attack, encamped a distance of five to eight miles from the enemy. The camp was pitched in the vicinity of water and on level ground, if possible. The king or commander-in-chief occupied the center and around him were ranged his attendants and advisers (*οἱ πιστοί*), horsemen and charioteers. If the enemy was near, the camp was fortified with a ditch or bags of sand, sometimes also with a stockade. Around and within this were stationed the *γερροφόροι*. Tents were pitched and faced the rising sun. The horses were both tethered and hobbled (3.4⁸⁶) to prevent escape.

33. The King's Retinue. — When the Persian king went forth to war, he acted apparently on the principle of "the more the merrier" as well as the safer, and he seemed to think that a fine display of regal pomp would contribute magnificently to the desired result. Hence he was accompanied by a vast retinue of non-combatants, — wives and female companions carried in litters, eunuchs, waiters. — in short, by almost his entire court.

34. The Baggage Train was a most cumbrous affair, consisting of oxen, asses, mules, etc. The marches were therefore tedious and all the more so as the roads were bad. The train moved in front of the army unless there was danger, when it was remanded to the rear. The army followed in two divisions separated by the king and his "immortals," the choicest infantry and cavalry of the empire. Rivers were forded or crossed on rafts or bridges made of boats.

35. The Commissariat received careful attention. Food was usually cheap and abundant, and ample supplies were transported with the army. When a long expedition was projected, stores were laid up at suitable places along the line of march. Besides, requisition was made upon the people of the district traversed to furnish supplies.

36. Entering Battle. — Ordinarily the Persians displayed little military skill in attacking an enemy, as they relied mainly on numbers. The army was drawn up in a solid square, each nation forming a separate division. The king or commander occupied the center, surrounded by his immortals or body-guard. The chariots were stationed in front, the cavalry on the wings. Thus the army moved to battle with the simple aim of crushing the enemy by the sheer weight of its charge, though to outflank and surround them was a common maneuver.

37. Military Engines, such as battering rams, catapults, and siege towers were probably in use among the Persians, though this is not certain. As they were much employed by the Assyrians and Babylonians, we should expect to find them among their conquerors. Such, too, is the testimony of Xenophon, though it is not supported by other evidence.

38. The Persian War-ships were furnished by subject nations, as the Phoenicians, Egyptians, and Greeks of the maritime provinces. They were chiefly the trireme and penteconter. See § 105.

ORIGIN OF THE EXPEDITION OF CYRUS.

39. Darius II. was surnamed Nothos or Bastard, because his mother was a Babylonian concubine. He married Parysatis, his half sister, or according to others, his aunt, daughter of Xerxes I. She was in many respects a typical oriental queen, — proud, cruel, vindictive, — and exercised a potent influence over the king.

40. Persian Court. — It may be added, in passing, that the Persian court of this time was all that is usually implied in the term “Oriental Court,” — magnificent palaces, untold wealth, abounding luxury, an imperious queen, an indefinite number of concubines, eunuchs, and slaves, a hot-bed of jealousy, intrigue, and crime.

41. The Queen's Girdle-money. — To the queen were assigned the revenues of certain towns or districts as girdle-money or pin-money. “He passed through a large tract of excellent land (in Persia) which the people called the queen's girdle, and another which they called her veil, and several other fair and fertile districts which were reserved for the adornment of the queen and are named after her several habiliments.” (Plato in Alc. i.)

42. The Reign of Darius Nothos was a succession of crimes, insurrections, and revolts, the most notable of which was that of Egypt, in which it threw off the Persian yoke. It then remained independent for sixty years. Weak as the king was, he took an active interest in the war then waging between Sparta and Athens, and appointed able men to the western satrapies. Pharnabazus, later his son-in-law, was made satrap of Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia, Tissaphernes, of Caria. The latter, suppressing the revolt of Pissuthnes, satrap of Lydia, succeeded to that satrapy as also to the command of the royal forces of the maritime provinces. Wily and unscrupulous, he admirably prosecuted the king's Grecian policy of “divide and conquer.” In 407 he was superseded by *Cyrus*, second son of Darius, and his command was limited to Caria and the cities of the coast. Incensed at this, he became jealous of Cyrus and watched his movements with sleepless suspicion.

43. Cyrus, called the *younger*, though then a mere youth of seventeen, displayed splendid talents for administration, and his entire satrapy soon felt the pulse of his energy. Abandoning the policy of Tissaphernes, he sided zealously with Sparta and contributed not a little to the overthrow of Athens, the ancient enemy of his country.

44. His Ambition. — Summoned to the bedside of his father, who lay ill at Babylon, Cyrus went up escorted by three hundred Greek hoplites (404 B. C.) and accompanied by Tissaphernes, ostensibly his friend. As Cyrus was the son first born after his father ascended the throne, he

aspired to the succession, and his pretensions were strongly supported by Parysatis, his mother, who had a strong predilection for him. But despite her influence, which was usually decisive, the throne fell to his elder brother Arsicas, known in history as Artaxerxes II.

45. Artaxerxes II. was called *Mnemon* or *Mindful*. According to an ancient custom, the Persian king was inaugurated in a time-honored sanctuary at Pasargadae. Here he donned a robe worn by Cyrus the First, and ate a frugal meal of figs, sour milk, and turpentine. When about to enter upon this ceremony, Tissaphernes coming to him charged that Cyrus was about to lie in wait and assassinate him. His testimony being supported by a priest, Cyrus was seized, and was on the point of being put to death, when his mother, throwing her arms about him, entwining him in the tresses of her hair, pressing his neck to her own, with tears and entreaty, begged him off and sent him back to his province. (Plutarch, *Artaxerxes*, ch. iii.)

46. Preparation for War. — With what spirit and resolve he returned, we are told in the first sections of the Anabasis. Having learned the superiority of Greek over Persian soldiers, he at once set at work to levy a Greek army. He made open war on Tissaphernes, and won over to himself all the Ionian cities except Miletus.

47. Condition of Greece. — For the further prosecution of his plans the times were most favorable. The year after the return of Cyrus witnessed the close of the Peloponnesian war. It had lasted twenty-seven years, and involved nearly all the Grecian states and islands. Greece was now full of soldiers. To many of these, accustomed to the excitements of war, agricultural or mercantile life now seemed tame. For years past, service as mercenary soldiers had been growing more popular. Then Sparta, in setting up oligarchies in cities that had supported Athens, had exiled many of the popular party.

48. Influence of Cyrus. — Besides, Cyrus had made many friends among the Greeks by the aid he had rendered Sparta, by the partiality shown in his employment of them in his garrisons (cf. 1.1⁶), and by his personal friendships, generosity, and general trustworthiness (cf. 6.4⁶).

THE GREEK ARMY OF CYRUS.

49. The Forces. — By various pretexts, stated in the first chapter of the Anabasis, Cyrus raised an army of thirteen thousand Greeks, mostly heavy armed, and one hundred thousand barbarians under the command of Ariaeus. By the assistance of Sparta he also collected a small fleet, by the aid of which he hoped to force the gates of Cilicia.

50. Greek Contingents. — Sardis was the place of rendezvous, and here, early in March of 401 B. C., the forces assembled. The contingents were as follows: —

Xenias, of Arcadia	4000	hoplites.	
Agias " "	1000	"	
Sophaenetus "	1000	"	
Socrates, of Achaea	500	"	
Clearchus, of Sparta	1000	"	} 800 Thracian peltasts. 200 Cretan bowmen.
Pasion, of Megara	300	"	
Proxenus, of Boeotia	1500	"	500 gymnetes.
Menon, of Thessaly	1000	"	500 peltasts.
Sosis, of Syracuse	300	"	

Total heavy-armed, 10,600; light-armed, 2,300.

51. Whence Mustered. — It is interesting to notice, as they are about to set out, what a pan-hellenic body these Greeks were. The majority were men from central Peloponnesus who found mercenary service more lucrative than farming or herding on their native hills. But there were also representatives from Sparta, Argos, Sicyon, Megara, Athens, Boeotia, Locris, Acarnania, Thessaly, Thrace, (Amphipolis, Olynthus), Ambracia, Syracuse, Crete, Rhodes, Chios, Samos, Thurii (in Italy), Miletus, Dardania, and doubtless from many other places.

52. Means of Diversion. — As they sat around their tents or whiled away their time at those places where Xenophon says, "*ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς, πέντε, or ἑπτὰ,*" the scene must often have been quite like that of a Grand Army camp-fire. Some probably had sat in the theater of Dionysus and heard the plays of Sophocles or Euripides. Some may have stood on the street corners and heard the homely Socrates plying an opponent with his merciless logic. Most of them, no doubt, had been

soldiers in the Peloponnesian war, which had lasted twenty-seven years. What scenes they could depict, what experiences relate! Some had witnessed that appalling disaster that overtook the Athenians at Syracuse. Others recounted the horrors of the plague at Athens; others, how completely Lysander "scooped" the Athenians at Aegos Potamoi. Pylos, Arginusae, Decelea, the fall of Athens, Alcibiades, Pericles, aristocracy *versus* democracy, — all would furnish interesting themes for the passing hours, and all the more, as most of these Greeks had been on the winning side. Some few would read from Herodotus, others would recite passages from Homer; while to the Peloponnesians — little interested in letters — quoits, wrestling, and boxing would furnish amusement of a different kind.

THE GREEK ART OF WAR.

53. Model of Organization. — To appreciate the Anabasis the student must know something of the Greek method of warfare. Most of these Greeks were from states that had been allies to Sparta; as such they had special Spartan commanders assigned them. Besides, Clearchus, the lieutenant of Cyrus, was a Spartan and a rigid disciplinarian. Hence, we infer that the Greek army of Cyrus was organized largely on the Spartan model.

54. Classes of Spartan Citizens. — The Spartans were the first of the Greeks to reduce warfare to a science, to teach how important a factor is thorough discipline. The inhabitants of Laconia were divided into: (1) Helots or serfs; (2) Perioikoi (dwelling-round) or provincials who enjoyed civil but not political liberty; (3) Spartans proper (*ὄμοιοι*, *peers*). These last were the military and ruling class, and were all soldiers by profession.

55. Education. — Their education began in childhood. From seven to twenty the training of Spartan boys — segregated, going barefoot, sleeping on reed mats, cooking their own food — was almost wholly gymnastic and military. From twenty to sixty they messed in clubs of fifteen each, slept together, lived on cheese, figs, barley-meal, and black-broth, and underwent a military training similar in severity to that of modern European soldiers. Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans were but worthy pupils of this system.

56. The Governing Principle in the military system of Sparta (as indeed of all the Greek states) was the phalanx. The aim was to produce a massive phalanx of completely armed infantry, so thoroughly drilled as to perform all evolutions with perfect facility and precision. It was not enough that soldiers should master the duties, each of his own post; they were expected to know the tactics of the company so well that thrown together in the confusion of battle they could at once organize, each performing the duties of the position into which he happened to fall.

57. Divisions of the Army. — The Spartan Army was divided into six divisions (*μόραι*), perhaps from the six districts of Laconia, each of which contained four companies (*λόχοι*). Each company was divided into two pentecostyes (*πεντηκοστίες*) and each pentecostys into two enomoties (*ἐνωμοτίαι*) of twenty-five men. Thus we have a total of four hundred in each division. This seems to have been the normal size; but the numbers were variable, and in some instances thirty-two, in others thirty-six, are given as the complement of an enomoty.

58. The Officers were: (1) king and his council (*οἱ περὶ δαμοσίαν* sc. *σκηνήν*, i.e. those around the public tent), (a) polemarch, (b) two ephors, (c) three peers (*ὄμοιοι*), (d) two *πύθιοι* to consult the oracle, (e) judges of disputes (*Ἑλλανοδίκαι*), (f) treasurers (*ταμίαι*), (g) superintendents of booty (*λαφυροπῶλαι*); (2) captains (*λοχαγοί*); (3) first lieutenant (*πεντηκοστήρ*); (4) second lieutenant (*ἐνωμόταρχος*). Besides there were heralds (*κήρυκες*), trumpeters (*σαλπικταί*), seers (*μάντεις*). The efficiency of the Spartan army was due in no small degree to the division of responsibility among carefully graded officers; for, as Thucydides says (5.66), pretty nearly all the army, a small portion excepted, were officers over officers.



SOLDIER IN *χιτών*.

59. The Phalanx was made up of Spartan citizens and Perioikoi, the latter in later times being in the majority. The Helots served as attendants or light-armed troops.

60. The Soldiers wore: (1) As the chief article of dress, a short, rather closely fitting, woolen *tunic* or *shirt* (χιτών), sleeved, or among the Spartans, usually sleeveless and worn under the armor; (2) The χλαμύς, an oblong woolen *mantle* (shorter than the ἱμάτιον), in length about twice its breadth, usually thrown over the left shoulder and fastened over the right with a brooch. It was also much worn by horsemen. It was, of course, laid aside in battle. These two garments were the uniform of a Greek soldier and were scarlet; (3) *sandals* (ὑπόδημα, σάνδαλον), shoes or half-boots (ὑποδήματα κοίλα); yet Greek soldiers often went barefoot.

HORSEMAN IN χλαμύς.

61. **Defensive Armor.** — The armor of the hoplite was intended only for hand to hand encounter. The defensive armor consisted of (1) a

OBLONG SHIELD.

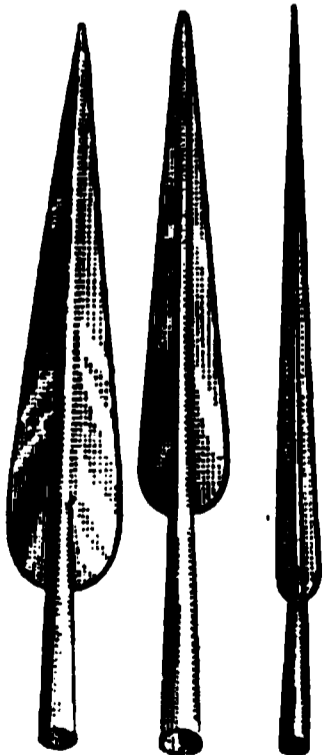
θήραξ.

Showing how the shield was carried.

shield, of which there were two kinds: (a) large oval, oblong, *shield* (ἔπλον, σάκος), made of four to seven plies of ox-hide, generally bound

together by a metal rim (*ἄντυξ*), carried by a baldric (*τελαμών*) over the shoulder and by two loops on the inside through which the left forearm and hand were passed. It was about four feet long, two feet wide, and weighed twenty to thirty pounds; (b) a small, round shield (*ἀσπίς*), oval, of leather or metal, wielded by two handles or loops within. The best were made at Argos. Both shields were covered with a sack, which was removed on reviews and before entering battle; (2) coat of mail (*θώραξ*), consisting of breast, back, and shoulder pieces of leather or cloth covered with metal plates. Attached to it at the bottom were strips of leather, overlaid with metal, partly for protection, partly for ornament. It was fastened tightly around the waist by a girdle (*ζωστήρ*). In place of the *θώραξ*, a coat of leather (*σπολάς*) is mentioned in 3.3²⁰, 4.1¹⁸; (3) helmet (*κράνος*), originally of leather, later usually of bronze, lined with felt or other soft material, of various patterns, the best of which had a crest (*λόφος*), cheek-pieces, and visor. It weighed about three or four pounds; (4) greaves (*κνημίδες*), extending in two pieces from or above the knee to the ankle, usually of metal, lined with felt or leather, joined by bands (*ἐπισφύρια*).

62. **Offensive Armor.** — This consisted of (1) spear (*δόρυ*) or lance, consisting of a smooth shaft of ash or other hard wood, seven or more feet in length, with a metal point, variously shaped, six to eight inches long, and butted with a metal spike; (2) sword, either (a) long, straight, and two edged (*ξίφος*), with blade about eighteen inches long, and carried in a scabbard (*κολεός*); or, (b) short, slightly curved, single edged (*μάχαιρα, ξνήλη*), sometimes called a Lacedaemonian sword.

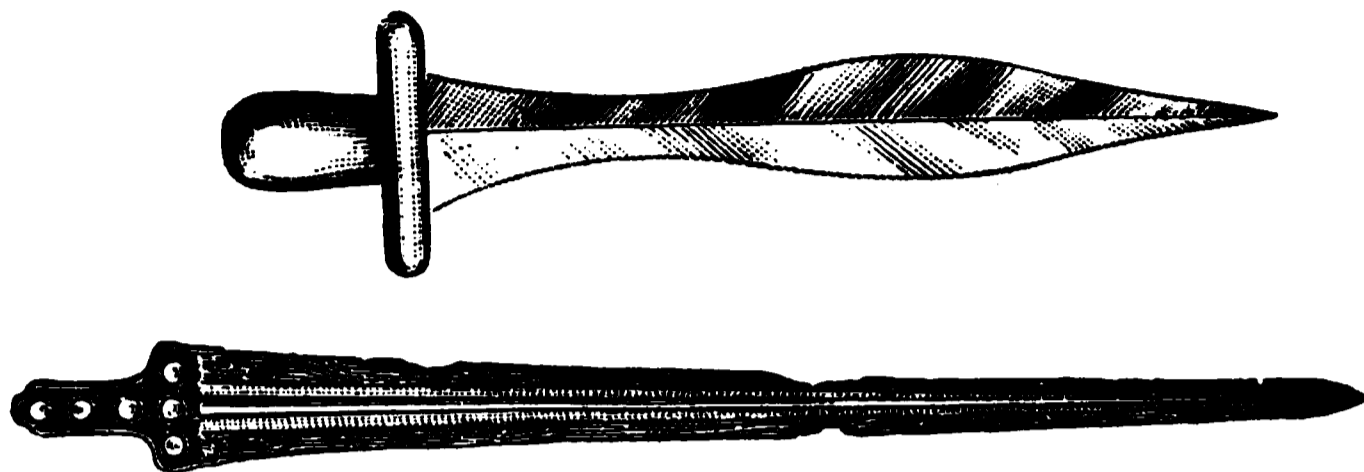


αίχμαλ.

63. **The Total Weight** of a hoplite's armor is estimated by Vollbrecht at about seventy-five pounds. It was usually borne by slaves or in wagons.

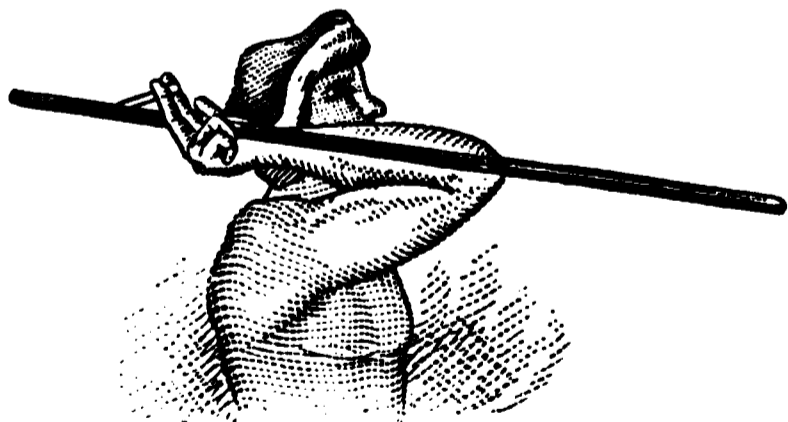
64. **The Pay** of a hoplite varied from four obols to a drachma a day (twelve to eighteen cents); of a captain, twice, of a general, four times this amount. Out of this they were expected to furnish their own provisions. They drew pay from the time they were sworn in till the end of the expedition. Cyrus

paid the Greeks a daric (exchanged for twenty drachmas = about \$3.50) a month, later one and a half darics, and, what was quite unusual, promised full pay till their return to Ionia (cf. 1.3²¹, 4¹², 7.2²⁶, 3¹⁰).

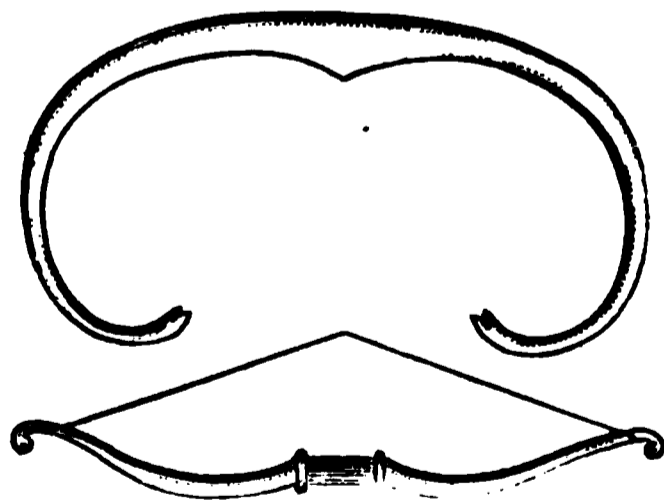


ξίφος.

65. **Peltasts.**— There were three classes of troops auxiliary to the phalanx, the Peltasts, Gymnetes, and Cavalry. The peltasts (πελτασται), came into service during the Peloponnesian war, and ranked in efficiency next to the hoplites. They were armed with: (1) a small, light, Thracian *shield*, of various shapes, consisting of a frame of wood or wicker-work covered with leather, like the Amazon shields; (2) *sword* (ξίφος); (3) *darts* (ἀκόντια), hurled with the naked hand or with a thong (ἀγκύλη) fastened to and wrapped round the shaft for the purpose of giving it a rotary motion; (4) sometimes a linen *corslet*.



ἀκόντιον.



τόξα.

66. **Gymnetes** (γυμνήται).— These were without defensive armor, and included: (1) *bowmen* (τοξόται), of which the Cretans were the most celebrated. The strings were made of horse-hair or ox-hide; (2) *darters* (ἀκοντισται); (3) *slingers* (σφενδονήται). The Cretans and Rhodians excelled as slingers.

The light-armed troops were used as occasion suggested, either in front, rear, or on the wings, to reconnoiter, lie in ambush, secure heights, pursue the enemy, etc. They appear to have been divided into divisions (*τάξεις*), commanded by a *ταξίαρχος* or *λοχαγός*.

67. Cavalry.—The Greeks though fond of horses gave cavalry a small place in their military system, — in early times, no place at all. This is explained by these facts: (1) they staked almost everything on the phalanx, and (2) the country was neither fitted for the rearing of horses nor for the evolutions of cavalry. The Thessalians, however, reared fine horses and mustered a large body of cavalry, and, after the Persian war, Athens and Boeotia showed a growing appreciation of this force.

68. The Greek Cavalryman was equipped much as the Persian: (1) The horse, with (a) *frontlets* (*προμετοπίδια*), (b) *breastplate* (*προστερνίδια*), (c) *side-pieces* (*παραπλευρίδια*); (2) the rider, with (a) *helmet*, (b) *coat of mail* (*θώραξ ἵππικός*) longer than that of the hoplite, and usually provided with a gorget; (c) *greaves* extending above the knees; (d) a *spear* (*παλτόν*); (e) *sword* (*μάχαιρα*). He wore a *tunic* (*χιτών*) and *mantle* (*χλαμύς*), but carried no shield, rode bareback or on a saddlepad, without stirrups and usually without spurs, though they seem to have been known. The cavalry improvised on the Retreat (3.3²⁰) could hardly have been so fully equipped as above described.

69. The Spartan Cavalry was divided into two companies (*μόραι*) of fifty to one hundred each, but how drawn up is uncertain; in later times it was usually in a square four to eight men deep. It was employed chiefly to protect the flanks.

70. The Military System of Athens differed in some particulars from that of Sparta. All citizens between eighteen and sixty were divided into four classes according to property. Of these the first and second served as cavalry or hoplites, the third as hoplites, the fourth (*θῆτες*) as light-armed.

71. Officers.—Over the army there were: (1) ten generals (*στρατηγοί*), one of whom was the war minister (*πολέμαρχος*). They commanded jointly or in turn, though often only a part of them, commonly three, went forth with the army. Under these were (2) ten taxiarchs

(ταξίαρχοι), one from each tribe, and under these again captains (λοχαγοί), each commanding a λόχος of sixty to eighty men. The generals and taxiarchs were chosen by the people (χειροτονία), the captains probably by their superior officers. The τάξις, though varying much in size, usually contained from two to six λόχοι. In 6.5¹¹ it contains two hundred men.

72. The Command of the Cavalry was under two ἵππαρχοι, assisted by ten φύλαρχοι, all chosen annually by the people. In the squadron (φυλή, ἴλη) there were about sixty-four men, while a τάξις, as applied to cavalry, is quite indefinite. In 1.8²¹ it contains six hundred. Both cavalry and infantry were divided according to tribes, each tribe furnishing a squadron of cavalry and a division (τάξις) of infantry. During and after the Peloponnesian war, Athens maintained a cavalry force of one thousand men. Besides a fee for equipment each cavalryman received about two hundred and forty drachmas (\$40 to \$45) per annum.

73. The Military Divisions in the Greek Force of Cyrus. — The generals having enlisted their own troops, the number in the divisions was unequal, and in the companies indefinite. Each general was assisted by a lieutenant (ὑπο-στράτηγος), and each captain by a ὑπο-λόχαγος.

74. Military Terms. — The Greeks likened their army to an animal, calling the van μέτωπον, the rear οὐρά, the sides or wings πλευραί, κέρατα. A file (from front to rear) was called a στίχος, a line or rank (from wing to wing) a ζυγόν. The front and depth were designated by εἰς, or ἐπί (with gen.); single file εἰς ἓνα, double file εἰς δύο, four deep ἐπὶ τεττάρων.

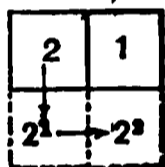
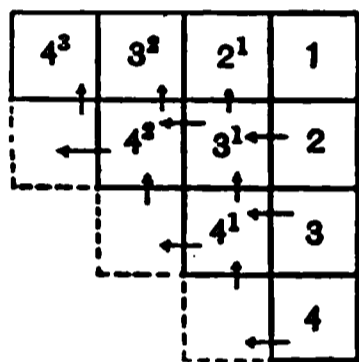
75. The File-leader was called ἡγεμών or ἡγούμενος. If an enomoty marched single file the enomotarch was leader; if in double file he led the file to the right. Behind the file-leaders stood the ἐπιστάται, who were picked soldiers. In the last line stood the file-closers (οὐραγοί), and as, in counter-marches, these for the time became ἡγεμόνες, care was taken that they should be able-bodied, experienced men.

76. Relative Position in Rank and File. — The phalanx in battle array varied in depth, being usually four, eight, or twelve men deep. In 1.2¹⁵ the companies are four deep and, if full, twenty-four front. The distances between the soldiers from back to back and from right side

to right side were equal. If drawn up: (1) in *loose* or *marching order* these distances were each six Grecian feet (of eleven and two thirds inches each); (2) in *close* or *fighting order*, three feet; (3) in *compact order*, one and one half feet. The last was called *συνασπισμός*, shield to shield.

77. **Column Order and Battle Array.** — The phalanx in marching order (i. e. with *narrow* front) or *in column* was said to be *ἐπὶ κέρως* or *ἐπὶ κέρας*; *in line, rank* or *battle array*, *ἐπὶ φάλαγγος*, or *εἰς* or *κατὰ φάλαγγα*.

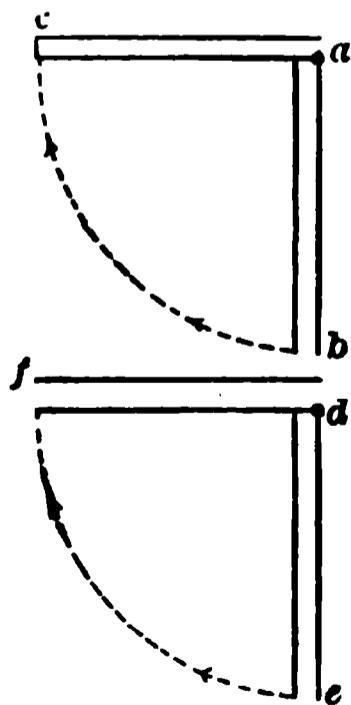
78. **Evolutions.** — The evolution from *ἐπὶ κέρως* to *ἐπὶ φάλαγγος* was called *παραγωγή* (leading up beside), and began with the rear enomoty (4).



It moved to the left (*παρ' ἀσπίδα*) and forward abreast of the one in front ($4^1, 3$); these two, to the left and forward abreast of the next in front ($4^2, 3^1, 2$), and so on. The evolution from *ἐπὶ φάλαγγος* to *ἐπὶ κέρως* was the reverse of the foregoing. In the same manner also the depth was increased or diminished. Thus 2, facing about

to the left, took the position 2^1 , then 2^2 , and faced to the left.

79. **Paragogē.** — If while the army was marching in column (usually two abreast) the enemy appeared on the right or left,



two maneuvers were executed: (1) the companies wheeled round their captains (*a, d*) as a pivot. Thus the enemy appearing on the right, *a b* took the position *a c* and *d e* that of *d f*. (2) the intervals thus made, as between *a-c* and *d-f*, were filled by *παραγωγή*, described above.

80. **Ἐξελιγμός.** — It was a principle with the Spartans that the best soldiers should be in front. If then the enemy appeared in the rear, the order was reversed by an evolution called *ἐξελιγμός*. In it the file-closer (*οὐραγός*) 6, (see diagram p. 30) facing about toward the enemy B, kept his position while the others (5-1) filed back to his (former) rear (i. e. to $5'-1'$). By this movement the army advanced

its own length (6-1') toward the enemy. In the Macedonian ἐξελιγμός the captain (1 in the cut) remained stationary; in the Cretan, the center.



81. Words of Command. — The following are some of the words of command: ἄγετε εἰς τὰ ὄπλα οἱ παράστητε παρὰ τὰ ὄπλα, “step up,” “fall into line;” προάγετε, “march;” ἔχεσθε οὕτως, “halt;” ἐπ’ ἀσπίδα κλίνατε, “left about” (lit. to the shield, borne on the left hand); ἐπὶ δόρυ (ἀσπίδα) ἐπιστρέφετε, right (left) turn, march; ἐπὶ δόρυ μεταβάλλεσθε, right about face; ἄνω τὰ δόρατα, spears up (in hand); κάτω τὰ δόρατα, spears down; ἐπ’ ὤμον τὰ δόρατα, shoulder spears; προβάλεσθε τὰ ὄπλα, present arms (shield and spears); θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα, stack arms, halt under arms. The term for wheeling was ἐπιστροφή; quarter-wheel, ἀναστροφή; half-wheel, περισπασμός; three-quarters, ἐκπερισπασμός; to original position, ἐπικατάστασις.

82. Discipline. — (1) In the Spartan army strict discipline was maintained, and the soldiers were much exercised to prevent laziness.

(2) Among the Athenians discipline was less severe and exemption from service more frequent. Punishment for the more serious offences against good order, as desertion (λιποτάξιον) or cowardice (δειλία), was deferred till the return of the expedition, when offenders were tried before a jury of their comrades, and, if found guilty, were excluded from the ecclesia and partially disfranchised.

(3) Among mercenaries, whose chief interest in a campaign was pecuniary rather than patriotic, discipline could not be of a very high order. There is ample evidence that among the Cyrean Greeks it was often greatly relaxed. In two instances they refuse to go further, and on one of these occasions Clearchus nearly loses his life. At Charmande the punishment of a soldier well nigh resulted in an encounter between the troops of Menon and those of Clearchus (1.5¹²). Again, two companies leave their officers and go over to another (1.3⁷). It must be remembered, however, that the deception of the soldiers in regard to the destiny of the expedition and the jealousy (6.2¹⁰) that would certainly arise among officers and divisions drawn from different parts of Greece, would render it specially difficult to maintain discipline. Under these circum-

stances the officers did the best that could be done. They took the soldiers into their confidence, called frequent assemblies (*ἐκκλησίαν συνάγειν* or *ἄγειν*), and appealed to their judgment. It was in this way that the versatile Xenophon gained such a controlling influence over them. On the retreat, when their lives were at stake, admirable discipline prevailed. A curious incidental proof of this is found in the fact that Salinos, the Ambracian seer, to whom Cyrus gave \$10,000 shortly before the battle, was able to keep his money throughout the Retreat till he reached the Euxine, where he chartered a vessel and set sail for Greece (1.7¹⁸, 5.6¹⁶, 6.4¹⁸).

83. Religion. — (1) The Greeks were a *religious* people. They lived in close fellowship with their gods, and consulted them on all important matters, private as well as public.

(2) *Divine Guidance.* — The king of Sparta, before going forth to war, took counsel of the gods in the presence of ephors and other officers. If the omens were favorable he went forth, accompanied by a herald who bore the sacred fire, to the borders of the state, and there again sought the will of Zeus and Athena. Assured of their favor he set out preceded by the sacred fire, which was never extinguished, and accompanied by all kinds of victims.

(3) The altar was an indispensable part of the furniture of a camp. Here sacrifice was offered daily; solemn oaths were taken (1.6⁷) and important negotiations held.

(4) *The Victims.* — In consulting the gods by sacrifice, the seer noted how the victims approached the altar, the color and smoothness of the intestines, the appearance of the liver and bile, the appearance and action of the flame. Thus did the Greeks seek the will of the gods before entering battle, in deciding on routes, etc. (cf. 1.8¹⁶, 2.1⁹, 2⁸, 4.3⁹). Divination was an occult art.

(5) Other means of divination were *dreams* (cf. 3.1¹¹, 4.3⁸), *sounds*, as sneezing (cf. 3.2⁹), *birds* (6.5²), *lots*, *magical arts*, etc. To the Greeks facing the north the omens that appeared on the left were bad, and so deep was their conviction of the truth of this that the very word "left" (*ἀριστερός*) was discarded in speaking of the left wing of the army, and the euphemistic *εὐώνυμος* (of good name) used instead.

(6) *The Oath.* — The Greeks made much of the oath, held it, especially in heroic and classic times, in great sanctity, and regarded perjury

as a heinous crime, certain to call down the wrath of the gods on the offender (cf. 2.5⁷, 3.2¹⁰). It was administered to persons assuming solemn and important trusts, or making treaties, alliances, etc. It was usually solemnized by sacrifices and oblations, the swearer laying his hands on the victim or on the altar. In 2.2⁹ the oath is confirmed by dipping sword and spear into the blood of the victims. The god invoked was generally such as the place or occasion suggested. The Spartans swore by Castor and Pollux (6.6²⁴), the Corinthians by Poseidon, the Athenians often by three deities, Zeus, Athena, and either Poseidon or Apollo.

84. The Number of Non-combatants (*ὄχλος, ἀπόμαχοι*) in a Greek army was large. It included masters of baggage, armor-bearers (usually slaves), traders, sutlers, female companions, prisoners, not to speak of physicians, augurs, heralds, musicians, etc. The *impedimenta*, too, were numerous, — all manner of cooking utensils, clothing, tents, tent-poles, provisions, wagons, sumpter-animals, and animals of sacrifice.

85. Provisions, carried in wagons and on animals, were exposed for sale by the sutlers in the markets of the army. When money failed as in the Retreat, the army robbed and plundered the country through which it passed. The prisoners and all kinds of booty not needed for supplies were sold, as there was opportunity, and the money was divided.

86. The Camp. — Unless protected on one side by a river or a mountain, the Spartan camp was pitched in a circle, for the reason, says Xenophon (*Xen. Rep. Lac.* 21.1), that angles were useless. Whether the Cyrean Greeks camped thus or in a square is uncertain. The site being selected, the wagons and animals were unloaded, and the tents, covered with leather and probably resembling those of the Romans, were pitched in rows with avenues sufficient for purposes

σκηναί.

of cooking, exercising, etc. The commander-in-chief with his aids occupied the center, and around him was an open space for the arms (*τὰ ὄπλα*) and assemblies. Each general had his own tent, but the number of soldiers quartered in each tent is uncertain.

87. Sentinels. — After the evening meal (*δείπνον*), officers received orders for the following morning, the sentinels, given the watchword, were posted at sundown within and around the camp and on the outposts. A hymn was sung, and at a given signal the soldiers retired, laying aside the outer garment (*χλαμύς*).

88. The Night was divided into three watches: (1) to midnight; (2) to early dawn; (3) to camp-breaking.

89. The Daily Round in Camp. — If the army remained in camp, the sentinels were relieved at dawn, and the forenoon, till *ἄριστον* (10 to 11 A. M.), was spent in drill, gymnastic exercises, and inspection. After breakfast the sentinels were again changed, when the soldiers rested, amused themselves with games, festivals, etc., till the afternoon drill, which ended with supper.

90. Camp-breaking. — If the army was to set out *on the march*, an early start (4 to 5 A. M.) was made. On the first signal the baggage was packed, on the second loaded, on the third the army started.

91. Signals were given by the trumpet (*σάλπιγξ*). The word of command passed from the commanding officer down through the intermediate officers to the enomotarch, who gave it to the soldiers. Or starting on the right, it passed along the line from soldier to soldier and back again. Standards were not used by the Greeks.



κῆρυξ.

92. The Herald. — A very important and honorable office was that of herald (*κῆρυξ*). He made all announcements, such as the hour for breaking camp, called assemblies, bore messages between the enemies. He was therefore regarded as under the special protection of Zeus and his person was inviolable. When the war became truceless, it was said to be *ἀκήρυκτος*. On the Retreat, to prevent the soldiers from being influenced by the insidious appeals of the Persians, the generals proclaimed the war 'without a herald' (3.3^b).

93. On the March. — As to the relative position of the heavy-armed, light-armed, and cavalry, when on the march, there was no fixed rule;

but in night-marches the hoplites led, that they might not be separated from those who could journey more rapidly (7.3^{στ}). (2) The position of the baggage train whether in front, rear, middle, or on one side, was determined by convenience and safety. (3) The commanders rode on horseback or less often in wagons, while the captains marched at the head of their companies.

94. Rivers were crossed by fording or by bridges made of logs floated by skins or boats, — a use of skins still common in the East. The Cyrean Greeks, unable to cross the Tigris, marched to its source.

95. A Day's March. — The length of a day's march was quite variable, depending on the nature of the country, on the weather, condition of the army, etc., but still more on the exigencies of the case. The two hundred Spartans, who went to assist Athens against the Persians in 490 B. C., arrived there in three days, a distance of one hundred and thirty miles. The Greeks with Cyrus averaged a little over five parasangs (fifteen miles) daily. In the journey through the desert this distance was increased to seven or eight parasangs.

96. Halts. — Though Cyrus was in haste to take the king as unprepared as possible, he frequently halted for several days at a time. Thus at Peltae, Tyriaeum, Iconium, Thoana, and Issus he remained three days. If we deduct the time during which he awaited the arrival of troops, it appears that he marched only about two days out of three.

97. Preparation for Battle. — (1) The Spartan soldiers, like the Homeric Greeks, wore long hair, thinking that thus they seemed, as Xenophon says (Rep. Lac. XI. 3), *μείζους, ἐλευθεριωτέρους καὶ γοργοτέρους*. (2) Before entering battle they dressed their hair, polished their armor, and crowned themselves as for a feast (cf. 4.3¹⁷).

98. The Aim in Battle. — While much skill was often displayed in planning an attack, yet the Greeks relied mainly on the phalanx and won most victories by superior courage and discipline. The aim was to turn the enemy to flight or, breaking through their line, throw them into confusion.

99. The Battle-array. — The phalanx entered battle in close order (see § 76), drawn up usually four, eight, or twelve men deep. (1) The

best troops were usually posted on the right wing, because, if outflanked, their right or shieldless side was exposed to the shafts of the enemy. This was, therefore, the position of honor. The next best were assigned to the left wing, others to the center. (2) The position of the commander-in-chief was variable, but commonly on the right or center. (3) The cavalry and the light infantry were stationed in front, rear, or on either side, wherever they were likely to be most serviceable (cf. 1.8⁶, 4.8¹⁶, 5.4²², 6.5²⁸), but in a majority of instances on the wings. (4) The captains, pentecosters, and enomotarchs stood in the front line. The second line held their spears by the right side of those in front; the rear lines, erect or on the shoulders of those before them.

100. Watchword. — (1) In entering battle some watchword (*σύνθημα*), indicative of good fortune, was passed and returned. At Cunaxa (1.8¹⁶) it was *Zeὺς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη*, against the Bithynians (6.5²⁶) *Zeὺς σωτήρ, Ἡρακλῆς ἡγεμών*. (2) The phalanx kept time to the music of flutes, rushed on the enemy at the sound of the trumpet, singing the war-song and raising the battle-cry.

101. The Trophy. — Following a victory it was customary to make thank-offerings to the gods, and set up a trophy (*τρόπαιον*) where the enemy turned to flight (*τρέπω, turn, τροπή*). The trophy was made of pieces of captured armor hung up on a post or the limb of a tree.



τρόπαιον.

102. Burial. — As in the theology of the Greeks the burial of the body was necessary to the future weal of the soul, the dead were buried with scrupulous care. Even those whose bodies could not be found were tenderly remembered by the erection of a cenotaph (*κενοτάφιον*).

103. Tactics of the Retreat. — It sometimes happens that finer generalship is exhibited in retreat than on the battle-field. This fact finds an admirable illustration in the retreat of the Ten Thousand. The following are some of the tactics suggested by the varied exigencies which they were compelled to face.

(1) To repel attacks on their rear they organized a company of Rhodian slingers, who excelled the Persians in this kind of warfare, also

a squad of cavalry for the same purpose or to keep the enemy at a distance.

(2) On the suggestion of Xenophon, they drew up the army in the form of a square (*πλαίσιον*) with the baggage train in the center, the light-armed next, and the hoplites on the four sides. By this arrangement the hoplites could at once present a front for battle on whatever side the enemy might appear. Fords, narrow roads, and the like rendered this order at times impracticable and exposed them in disorder to the attacks of the enemy.

(3) To remedy this defect, six companies of heavy-armed men were organized to serve as a kind of military escort protecting the movements of the square, as emergency might require.

(4) To dislodge an enemy from a height commanding the road, the usual method was to despatch companies by circuitous routes to attack the enemy unexpectedly or from a more advantageous position. An innovation suggested by Xenophon, and one that found a place in later Greek tactics, was to attack a height by company columns (*λόχοι ὄρθιοι*), that is, columns of narrower front than depth. Thus drawn they were less liable to become disordered from roughness of the ground, and, while able to do pretty effective fighting, exposed a smaller front to the shafts of the enemy (cf. 4.2¹¹⁻¹², 8¹⁰⁻¹⁹, 5.4²²).

104. Sieges. — The Greeks were not successful in conducting sieges, and engines of war were not used among them till about the time of Philip of Macedon, when they were introduced from Sicily.

105. The War Ships of the Greeks were the penteconter and the trireme. The former, as the name suggests, was a fifty-oared vessel, twenty-five on a side. Out of this grew the bireme, a vessel of two banks of oars, and out of this again, the trireme. Where it originated is not known, but it was built at Corinth as early as 700 B. C., and remained for centuries the model war-ship of the Greeks. On either side were three banks (*στίχοι*) or rows of oars, the upper called *θρανῖται*, the middle *ζυγῖται*, the lower *θαλαμῖται*. The horizontal space allowed each rower was three feet. Those in the middle row sat two feet below and one foot behind those above, and those in the third row occupied the same relative position with reference to the second. Their position with reference to the sides of the vessel is uncertain. The oars of the

thranites were about thirteen feet in length, of the zygites ten feet, of the thalamites seven and one-half feet. The crew numbered ordinarily

(According to Raoul Lamaitre.)

(According to Grazer.)

one hundred and seventy-four rowers, twenty sea-men (*ναῦται*), and ten marines (*ἐπιβάραι*). The vessel was from one hundred and twenty to

τριήρης.

(As restored by Raoul Lamaitre.)

one hundred and fifty feet long, fourteen to eighteen feet wide, about eleven feet above and eight feet below water-line. It was also fitted with one or more masts.

XENOPHON.

Ὁ γοῦν μέγας Ἀλέξανδρος οὐκ ἂν ἐγένετο μέγας, εἰ μὴ Ξενοφῶν. — EUNAPIUS.

Καλός, χαριέστατος, μουσικώτατος. — ATHENAIUS.

Xenophontis voce Musas quasi locutas ferunt. — QUINTILIAN.

106. Time and Place of Birth. — If the Ten Thousand excite our admiration by their triumphant retreat, still more does Xenophon as their animating spirit and delightful historian. He was born probably about 431 B. C.,¹ the first year of the Peloponnesian war, and was the son of Gryllus and (probably) Diodora. Of his parents unfortunately we know nothing except that they resided in the deme Ercheia about twelve miles east of Athens, and that they were wont² to sacrifice swine to Zeus the Gracious (*Zeὺς μελίχιος*), a fact which possibly may have had something to do with the name Gryllus, which means *pig*.

107. Education. — Of his education we know but little. He wrote a treatise on *Hunting* and another on *Horsemanship*, from which it appears that he was very

XENOPHON.
(From the Bohn Library)

fond of sports and out-door exercises. Between his eighteenth and twenty-seventh year, as the Peloponnesians then occupied Decelea, whence they made incursions over Attica, he must have spent considerable time in Athens. Here he doubtless studied music or the arts, grammar or letters, and gymnastics, — the three branches of Greek education. He would hear exciting and eloquent harangues before the Assembly, as well as some of the masterpieces of Sophocles and Aristophanes in the theater of Dionysus. Perhaps, too, he received special instruction from some of

¹ For the evidence bearing on the date of Xenophon's birth, the student may compare 3.1¹⁴, 26, 28⁷, 5.3¹, 7.3⁴⁶, 6²⁴; Diogenes Laertius, II. 22; Strabo, IX. 2.

² 7.3⁴, 8.

the sophists of the day as Gorgias or Prodicus. Besides, those were war-times, and war-times are educators in matters political and military. But much of this is conjecture. What is certain is that he was a pupil of one of the world's great masters, — Socrates.

108. Influence of Socrates. — Of his introduction to the great philosopher, Diogenes Laertius writes¹ (we cannot say how truly): “Xenophon was modest and surpassingly beautiful (*εὐειδέστατος εἰς ὑπερβολήν*). It is said that Socrates, meeting him in a narrow way and stretching out his staff to bar his passage, asked him where this and that commodity was to be purchased. Receiving answer he again asked, *ποῦ δὲ καλοὶ καγαθοὶ γίνονται ἄνθρωποι*; — ‘where are the fair and noble to be found?’ Xenophon being perplexed, ‘then,’ said he, ‘follow me and learn.’ Thenceforth he was a hearer (*ἀκροατής*) of Socrates.” And being a thoughtful and susceptible pupil he must have been profoundly influenced by a man of such extraordinary force of character. Of this, too, his loving pen has left abundant evidence in the *Memorabilia* of his great master. It is often said that Xenophon had no mind for the deeper problems of Socratic philosophy, but it must be admitted that the very fact that while quite a young man he had such an admiration for the wisdom of Socrates and formed such an attachment to the ill-clad, homely, and unpopular philosopher, marks him out as far above the average men of his time in penetration and in love of truth.

109. Joins Cyrus. — In the spring of 401, his old friend Proxenus sent him an urgent invitation to join in an expedition under Cyrus, promising that he would introduce him to that popular young prince, a thing he professed to believe would be of great advantage. Uncertain what to do, Xenophon took counsel of Socrates, who advised him to consult the oracle at Delphi. Going thither with his mind already made up, he merely inquired to what gods sacrificing he might make a successful journey. Returning, he set sail and found Proxenus in Sardis.

110. Motives. — Just what were his motives in accepting this invitation can only be conjectured. Perhaps it was love of adventure, but Proxenus's promise of advantage suggests that ambition had much to do with it. Then, in the four years preceding, Athens had been torn

¹ Diog. Laert., *Xenophon*, §§ 1, 2.

with revolution and dissension as scarcely ever before in her history, and, it may be, he was not unwilling to find a pretext for leaving for a time. For this he could hardly be blamed.

111. Position in the Army.— He accompanied the expedition of Cyrus, he tells us (3.1⁴), οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης, but apparently as an *attaché* of Proxenus. We hear nothing of him till just before the battle at Cunaxa, when leaving the ranks he went forward to meet Cyrus and asked whether he had any orders to give.

112. Successful Leadership.— We next find him on the banks of the Zab, near the end of October, after the perfidious seizure of the Greek generals, when he appears as the chief speaker and actor in the reorganization of the Greek army. Henceforth, even if we accept what he says of himself *cum grano salis*, he is virtual leader of the Retreat, and to him more than to any other is its success due. He was a ready and convincing speaker, — thus showing conspicuously the superiority of his Athenian training, — patient, intrepid, hopeful, quick to grasp difficulties, and fertile in suggesting practical methods of meeting them. Indeed, so much strategic skill does he exhibit that one wonders where he got his military education.

113. Return to Greece.— After his return to Asia Minor in the spring of 399, his movements are uncertain. At Pergamus he handed over the Cyrean Greeks to the Spartan general Thibron, who had been sent to stay the aggressions of Tissaphernes, successor now to the satrapy of Cyrus. Whether Xenophon joined in this expedition or returned to Athens is uncertain, but in 396 we find him in Asia Minor with his comrades in the service of Agesilaus, king of Sparta, who was continuing the war against the Persians. In 394 he returned with Agesilaus through Thrace and Macedonia and was present at, if he did not actually participate in, the battle of Coronea against the Thebans and Athenians.

114. Exile.— Some time between 400 and 394 he was exiled from his native city, but for what cause is doubtful. Dio Chrysostom and Pausanias say it was because he joined in the expedition with Cyrus. According to Diogenes Laertius it was Laconism or sympathy with Sparta.

115. Marriage. — He was married,¹ probably soon after the return of the expedition to Asia Minor, to a woman named Philesia, of whose residence and family we know nothing. Two sons were born to them, named after his parents Gryllus and Diodorus; perhaps twins, since the Spartans nicknamed them Διόσκουροι.

116. At Sparta. — After the battle of Coronea he accompanied Agesilaus to Sparta, where he seems to have spent several years, no doubt gathering material for such works as the *Laconian State*, *Hiero*, and *Cyropaedia*. Here, too, his sons received their military training.

117. At Scillus. — About 387 the Spartans sent him as a colonist to Scillus, about two and a half miles from Olympia, where, later, they presented him with a house and farm. From the money accruing from the sale of his share of the spoil and of captives taken in the Retreat, he bought here a plot of ground on which he built to Artemis an altar and a temple modelled after the great temple of Ephesus. The image of the goddess, too, resembled that in the Ephesian sanctuary, but was made of cypress wood. In this quiet and delightful retreat he lived for fifteen or eighteen years, enjoying his religion, and, as his biographer tells us, “hunting, entertaining his friends, and composing his histories.”

118. At Corinth. — At an uncertain date, probably just after the defeat of the Lacedæmonians at Leuctra 371, the Eleians drove Xenophon from Scillus, and thence with his family he went to Corinth. Some time after this his sentence of banishment was rescinded. Perhaps the date is approximately fixed by the fact that his sons served in the Athenian cavalry from 369 to 362.

119. Age at Death. — In 363 while offering sacrifice, presumably in Corinth, the news reached him that his son Gryllus had fallen in the battle of Mantinea, whereupon he removed the chaplet from his head, but on learning that he had died *nobly* he replaced it, remarking, “I knew my child was mortal.” Nothing more is known of him except that in the *Hellenica* 6.4⁸⁷, he speaks of Tisiphonus as successor to Alexander of Pheræ. This is known to have been in 357 or 359. He was then about seventy-five years of age if we are correct in fixing 431 as the date of his birth.

¹ Cf. 7.6⁹⁴.

120. Works.—The activity and versatility of Xenophon's mind appear from a glance at the number and variety of his works. They are :

I. Historical: (1) *The Hellenica* (Ἑλληνικά), in seven books ; a history of Greece, from the twenty-first year of the Peloponnesian war (where the history of Thucydides ends) to the battle of Mantinea (411–362).

(2) *The Anabasis*, in seven books. It is a curious fact that Xenophon himself has furnished the grounds on which the authorship of the *Anabasis* has been questioned ; (a) he published it anonymously ; (b) he speaks of himself in the third person ; (c) he speaks at times as if he had derived his information from others : e. g. he says, λέγεται (1.8⁶), λέγουσι δέ τινες (1.8¹⁸), ἐλέγοντο (1.10¹), ἔλεγον οἱ στρατευσάμενοι (5.4³⁴) ; (d) in the *Hellenica* (3.1²), he speaks of the history of the Cyrean-Greek expedition as having been written by Themistogenes the Syracusan. Of this work nothing is known, and Plutarch says that Xenophon thought the *Anabasis* would be more credible if published as the work of a disinterested writer. However this may be, the internal evidence of its authenticity is overwhelming, and the ancients unanimously attributed it to Xenophon. From 5.3⁷ it appears that it was not composed or, at least, not published till some time after he left Scillus. The lateness of the publication, twenty or more years after the expedition, together with the minute descriptions found in the *Anabasis*, are proof that he must have taken copious notes on the journey.

(3) *Agesilaus* : a eulogistic sketch of his friend, the king of Sparta, with whom he campaigned in Asia Minor.

II. Socratic: (1) *Recollections of Socrates* (Ἀπομνημονεύματα Σωκράτους), in four books ; a loving vindication of his great master, presenting from the philosopher's dialogues the practical side of his teachings.

(2) *Defence of Socrates* (Ἀπολογία Σωκράτους), a tract of doubtful genuineness.

(3) *Economics* (Οἰκονομικός), a dialogue after the Socratic style, on the proper management of the household and the farm, with a panegyric on farming.

(4) *The Banquet* (Συμπόσιον) ; a picture of an Athenian supper-party, at which there is music, dancing, drinking, and a Socratic discussion on the superiority of heavenly love.

III. Political: (1) *Education of Cyrus* (Κύρου Παιδεία), in eight books ; this professes to be an account of the training of Cyrus the Great, and

the early history of the Persian Empire. It is now generally regarded as a political romance, embodying Xenophon's views as drawn from the institutions of Sparta and the teachings of Socrates.

(2) *The Constitution of Sparta* (Λακεδαιμονίων Πολιτεία¹), a tract.

(3) *The Constitution of Athens* (Ἀθηναίων Πολιτεία), a tract.

(4) *Hiero* (Ἱέρων ἢ Τυραννικός), Tyrant of Syracuse; a tract in which he and the poet Simonides contrast the anxieties and dangers of the tyrant with the tranquil life of the private citizen.

(5) *Revenues* (Πόροι), a tract offering suggestions on how to increase the revenues of Athens.

IV. **Miscellaneous:** (1) *On Hunting* (Κυνηγητικός), and the rearing and training of dogs.

(2) *On Horsemanship* (Περὶ Ἴπικῆς), a tract on how to choose, groom, and train a horse.

(3) *The Hipparch* (Ἱππαρχικός), a tract on the duties of a cavalry officer.

121. Style. — Xenophon was not a writer of extraordinary originality. He had little imagination, and his diction is seldom elevated. He had no great command of language, nor is his vocabulary the purest Attic. He sometimes employs Doric and Ionic forms, a fact, however, not to be wondered at in view of his long residence among non-Attic Greeks. Poetic words, too, are not infrequent, and, it must be admitted, occur often in the least adorned sentences. He makes little use of rhetorical devices, such as metaphors, similes, and the

XENOPHON.

(From Raphael's "School of Philosophy at Athens." — Vatican.)

like, though he is fond of that species of false syntax, quite unpardonable in the compositions of school children, but which, when found in

¹ Of doubtful genuineness.

classic authors, is dignified under the term "figure of syntax," and called *anacoluthon* (H. 1063). Further, there are unmistakable proofs in some of his writings that his judgment is at times strongly biased.

122. Popularity. — Despite all this, Xenophon was one of the most popular writers of antiquity. Though not profound he has "a practical inventiveness," as has been said, a thoughtfulness in the selection of his material, and taste in presenting it, that make his works exceedingly valuable and interesting. Though not so dispassionate as Thucydides, (how could he be?) he was yet a man of sound practical judgment, of fine culture and versatile mind. And it is quite true, as Freeman has remarked, that the profusion of small dialogue and petty personal anecdote in Xenophon, often gives us a more vivid picture of men and things than the sober pages of Thucydides.

Few so well as he have struck the golden mean between the language of daily life and the severer style of the schools. Such is his unaffected ease, purity, and sweetness, such his graceful and lucid simplicity (as Macaulay says), such his transparent candor, that "some goddess of persuasion," remarks Quintilian, "sat upon his lips." Among the Greeks of to-day, Xenophon's is esteemed the perfection of style, and is cultivated in all the schools.

ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ καὶ Ἀττικὴ μούσα γλυκύτερη τῆς ἑρμηνείας. — **DIOGENES LAERTIUS.**

123. Character. — A striking trait of Xenophon's character was his religiousness. As his parents were wont to sacrifice to Zeus (7.8⁴), we infer that he was piously reared, and he seems to have retained unquestioned all through the ups and downs of life the simple faith of his fathers. He believes not only in sacrifices, but also in signs (3.2⁹) and dreams (3.1¹¹, 4.3⁸) and is fully persuaded that in doing the will of the gods there is great reward. His child-like trust may not always strike us favorably, but it certainly makes him more interesting and a truer representative of his age.

The sage and heroic Xenophon. — **GIBBON.**

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITIONS OF THE ANABASIS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| MORUS. Leipzig, 1775. | JERRAM (Bk. II.). Oxford, 1878. |
| HUTCHINSON. Glasgow, 1817. | HUG. Leipzig, 1878. |
| SCHNEIDER. Oxford, 1821. | TAYLOR (Bks. I., II.). London, 1879. |
| TOWNSEND. London, 1823. | PRETOR (2 vols.). Cambridge, 1881. |
| BORNEMANN. Leipzig, 1825. | TAYLOR (Bks. III., IV.). London, 1882. |
| DINDORF. Leipzig, 1825. | WALPOLE (Bk. I.). London, 1882. |
| KRÜGER (Lat. notes). Halle, 1826. | WHITE (Bks. edited separately). London, 1880-7. |
| POPPO. Leipzig, 1827. | MARSHALL (Bk. I.). Oxford, 1885. |
| BALFOUR. London, 1834. | COBET. Leyden, 1886. |
| LONG. London, 1837. | MARSHALL (Bk. II.). Oxford, 1888. |
| HICKIE (Bks. I., II.). London, 1839. | WELLS (Bk. I. Chaps. 1-8). London, 1888 |
| GRAFF. Leipzig, 1842. | BACHOF. Osnabrück, 1889. |
| KRÜGER (Ger. notes). Berlin, 1845. | |
| KÜHNER. Leipzig, 1852. | American Editions.¹ |
| HERTLEIN. Leipzig, 1854. | OWEN. New York, 1843. |
| MATTHIÄ. Quedlinburg, 1859. | ANTHON. New York, 1847. |
| DÜBNER. Paris, 1854. | BOISE. New York, 1856. |
| SAUPPE. Leipzig, 1865. | KENDRICK. New York, 1873. |
| BREITENBACH (Ger. notes). Halle, 1865. | CROSBY. New York, 1874. |
| BREITENBACH (Lat. notes). Halle, 1867. | GOODWIN and WHITE. Boston, 1877. |
| SCHENKL. Berlin, 1869. | KELSEY and ZENOS. Boston, 1889. |
| MACMICHAEL. London, 1878. | |

DICTIONARIES TO THE ANABASIS.

- SUHLE: *Vollständiges Schulwörterbuch*, Breslau, 1876.
 STRACK: *Vollständiges Wörterbuch*, Leipzig, 1886.
 VOLLBRECHT: *Wörterbuch für den Schulgebrauch*, Leipzig, 1888.
 MARSHALL: *Vocabulary to the Anabasis*, Oxford, 1888.

¹ All the American editions except the first two contain lexicons.

WORKS OF REFERENCE.

On Xenophon.

- DAKYNs: *Works of Xenophon*, Vol. I. Introduction, — the most complete and scholarly biography of Xenophon in the English Language.
- SMITH: "Xenophon" in *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography*.
- MURE: *Critical History of the Language and Literature of Ancient Greece*, Vol. V.
- MÜLLER: *History of the Literature of Ancient Greece*, Vol. II.
- GRANT: "Xenophon" in *Ancient Classics for English Readers*.
- MAHAFFY: *History of Classical Greek Literature*, Vol. II.
- MAHAFFY: *Problems in Greek History*, Chap. V.
- MORRIS: *On the Age of Xenophon at the time of the Anabasis*. Transactions of the American Philological Association, Vol. V. 1882.

On the Anabasis and Contemporary History.

- GROTE: *History of Greece*, Vol. IX. Chaps. LXIX-LXXI.
- THIRLWALL: *History of Greece*, Chap. XXXIII.
- CURTIUS: *History of Greece*, Bk. V. Chap. III., brief, but well worth reading.
- DURUY: *History of Greece*, Chap. XXVIII.
- RAWLINSON: "The Fifth Monarchy," in *Seven Great Monarchies*. The standard history of Persia in English.
- PLUTARCH: "Life of Artaxerxes," found in all the editions of Plutarch's *Lives*. An important side light on the Anabasis.
- AINSWORTH: *Travels in the Track of the Ten Thousand*, 1844.
- " *Geographical Commentary on the Anabasis*, bound with the Anabasis, Bohn's Classical Library.
- KOCH: *Der Zug der Zehntausend nach Xenophons Anabasis*, 1850.
- HERTZBERG: *Der Feldzug der Zehntausend Griechen*.
- HOLLANDER: *Historisch-kritische Beiträge zur Erklärung von Xenophons Anabasis*, 1893.

On the Greek Art of War.

- SMITH: "Exercitus" and other articles in *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*. 1890.
- VOLLBRECHT: *Heerwesen der Söldner bei Xenophon*. Introduction (49 pp.) to the Anabasis.
- RHEDANTZ: *Introduction (Einleitung, 36 pp.) to the Anabasis*.
- RÜSTOW and KÖCHLY: *Geschichte des Griechischen Kriegswesens*, 1852.
- " " " *Griechische Kriegsschriftsteller*, 1853.
- BLÜMNER: *Leben und Sitten der Griechen*, 1887.
- GUHL and KÖNER: *The Life of the Greeks and Romans*.
- RICH: *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*.

ITINERARY.

(Based on Kühner.)

ANABASIS. (BOOK I.)

	Parasangs.	Days' March.	Days' Halt.	B. C. 401. (Approximate Dates.)	Reference to Xenophon.
From Sardis to the Maeander	22	3		Mar. 9.	i. 2. 5.
To Colossae	8	1	7	" 10-17.	i. 2. 6.
To Celaenae	20	3	30	" 20-Apr. 19.	i. 2. 7.
To Peltae	10	2	3	Apr. 21-24.	i. 2. 10.
To Ceramon Agora	12	2		" 24-26.	i. 2. 10.
To the Plain of Cayster	30	3	5	" 29-May 4.	i. 2. 11.
To Thymbrium	10	2		May 6.	i. 2. 13.
To Tyriæum	10	2	3	" 8-11.	i. 2. 14.
To Iconium	20	3	3	" 14-17.	i. 2. 19.
Through Lycaonia	30	5		" 22.	i. 2. 19.
To Thoana	25	4	3	" 26-29.	i. 2. 20.
In the Plain			1	" 30.	i. 2. 21.
Through the Cilician Pass to Tarsus	25	4		June 3.	i. 2. 23.
Stay at Tarsus			20	" 23.	i. 3. 1.
From Tarsus to R. Psarus	10	2		" 25.	i. 4. 1.
To Pyramus	5	1		" 26.	<i>ib.</i>
To Issus	15	2	3	" 28-July 1.	<i>ib.</i>
To the Gates of Syria	5	1		July 2.	i. 4. 4.
To Myriandrus	5	1	7	" 3-10.	i. 4. 6.
To the river Chalus	20	4		" 14.	i. 4. 9.
To the river Dardas	30	5		" 19.	i. 4. 10.
To Thapsacus	15	3	5	" 22-27.	i. 4. 11.
To the river Araxes	50	9	3	Aug. 5-8.	i. 4. 19.
To Corsote	35	5	3	" 13-16.	i. 5. 1, 4.
To Pylæ	90	13		" 29.	i. 5. 5.
Through Babylonia	15	4		Sept. 2.	i. 7. 1, 14.
Day of the battle at Cunaxa			1	" 3.	i. 8. 0.
Sum	517	84	97		

KATABASIS. (BOOKS II.-V. 5. 3.)

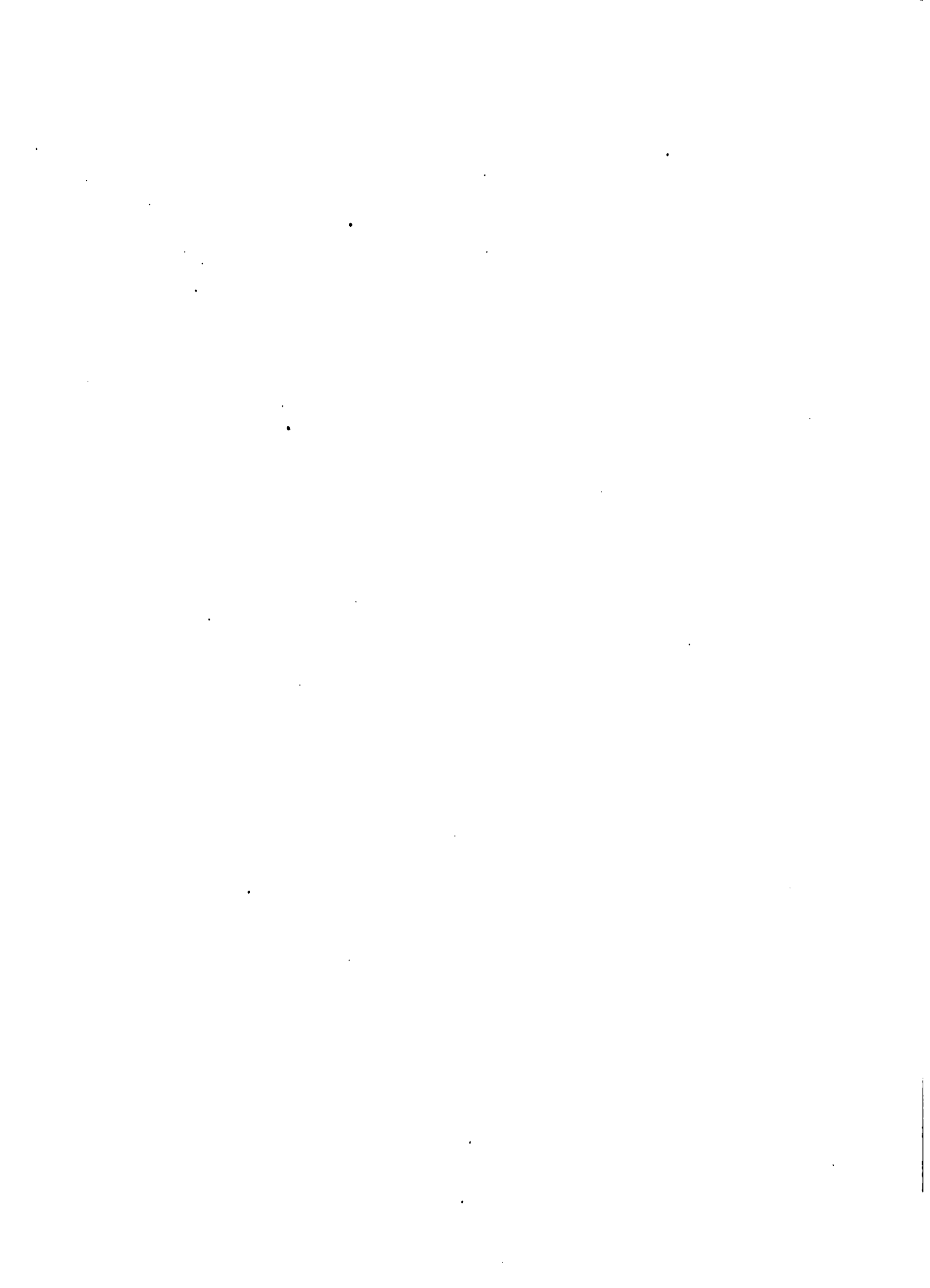
Day after the battle of Cunaxa				Sept. 4.	ii. 2. 2, <i>sqq.</i>
Junction with Ariaeus	*	2	23	6-29.	ii. 2. 8. 13, 16; ii. 4. 1.
To the Wall of Media		3		Oct. 2.	ii. 4. 12.
To Sitace	8	2	8	4.	ii. 4. 13.
To the river Phycus	20	4		8.	ii. 4. 25.

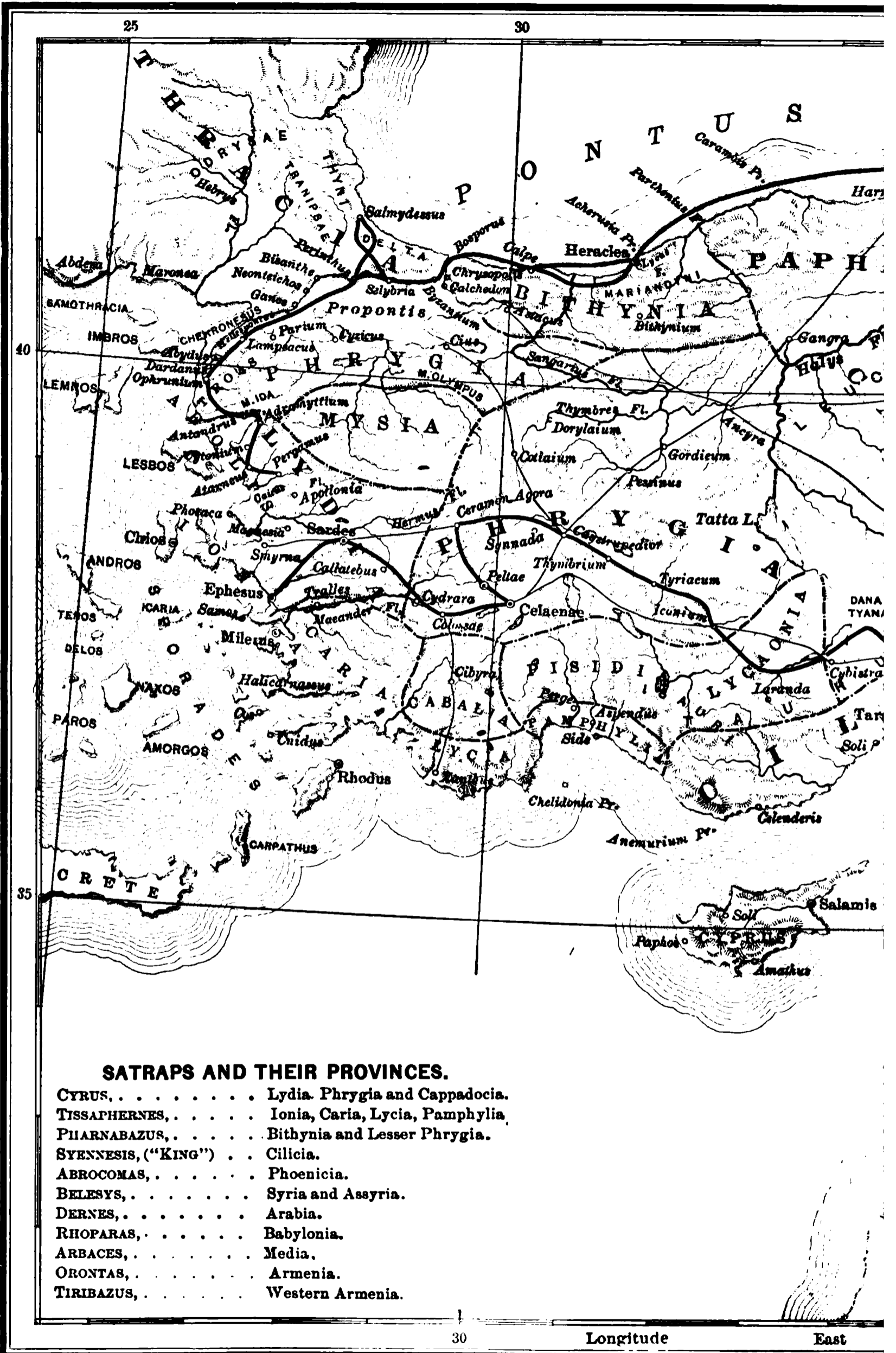
* It will be observed that in some instances the parasangs and the days' halt are not given; also that in a few cases the length of the marches (in days) can only be inferred from the context

KATABΑΣΙΣ. — *Continued.*

	Parasanga.	Days' March.	Days' Halt.	B. C. 401-400. (Approximate Dates.)	Reference to Xenophon.
Through Media	30	6		Oct. 14.	ii. 4. 27.
To Caenae and	4	1		" 15.	ii. 4. 28.
To the river Zapatas }	16	4	3	" 19-22.	ii. 5. 1.
To some villages not named	516	1	1	" 23, 24.	iii. 3. 11; 4. 1.
To Larissa		1		" 25.	iii. 4. 7.
To Mespila	6	1		" 26.	iii. 4. 10.
To some villages not named	4	1	1	" 27, 28.	iii. 4. 13, 18.
Through the Plain		1		" 29.	iii. 4. 18.
To a palace and }		5		Nov. 3-6.	iii. 4. 18, 24, 31.
Certain villages }		1	3	" 7.	<i>ib.</i>
Into the Plain		3		" 10.	iii. 4. 37.
March back		1		" 11.	iii. 5. 13.
Through the Carduchi		7		" 18.	iv. 3. 2.
At the river Centrites			1	" 19.	iv. 3. 1.
To the sources of the Tigris	15	3		" 22.	iv. 4. 1-3.
To the river Teleboas	15	3		" 25.	iv. 4. 3.
Through the Plain	15	3	2?	" 28-30.	iv. 4. 7.
To the Euphrates	15?	4		Dec. 4.	iv. 5. 1-2.
To the Armenian villages	10?	4	7	" 8-15.	iv. 5. 3, 7; 6. 1.
When the guide escaped		3		" 18.	iv. 6. 2.
Advance beyond the Phasis	35	7		" 25.	iv. 6. 4.
To the mountains of the Taochi	10	2	1	" 27, 28.	iv. 6. 5, 8, 22.
Crossing the mountains		1		" 29.	iv. 6. 23-27.
Through the Taochi	30	5		Jan. 3. B.C. 400.	iv. 7. 1.
Through the Chalybes	50	7		" 10.	iv. 7. 15.
Through the Scythini	20	4	3	" 15-18.	iv. 7. 18.
To Gymnias	20	4		" 22.	iv. 7. 19.
To Mount Theches		5		" 27.	iv. 7. 20, 21.
Through the Macrones	10	3		" 30.	iv. 8. 1-8.
Through the Colchians		3		Feb. 2.	iv. 8. 8.
Battle with the Colchians			1	" 3.	iv. 8. 9-19.
Delay on account of the honey			4?	" 6.	iv. 8. 21.
To Trebisond	7	2	30	" 8-Mar. 10.	iv. 8. 22.
To Cerasus		3	10	Mar. 13-23.	v. 3. 2, 3.
To the borders of the Mossynoeci		1		" 24.	v. 4. 1, 2.
Through the Mossynoeci		8		Apr. 1.	v. 5. 1.
Through the Chalybes		1		"	v. 5. 1.
To Cotyora		2	45	" 3-May 10.	v. 5. 3, 5.
Sum		122			

Kühner ends the Itinerary with the arrival of the Greeks at Cotyora, where perhaps the Retreat may be said to terminate. Compare v. 5. 4. The subsequent movements of the Greeks are shown in the following tabular view.



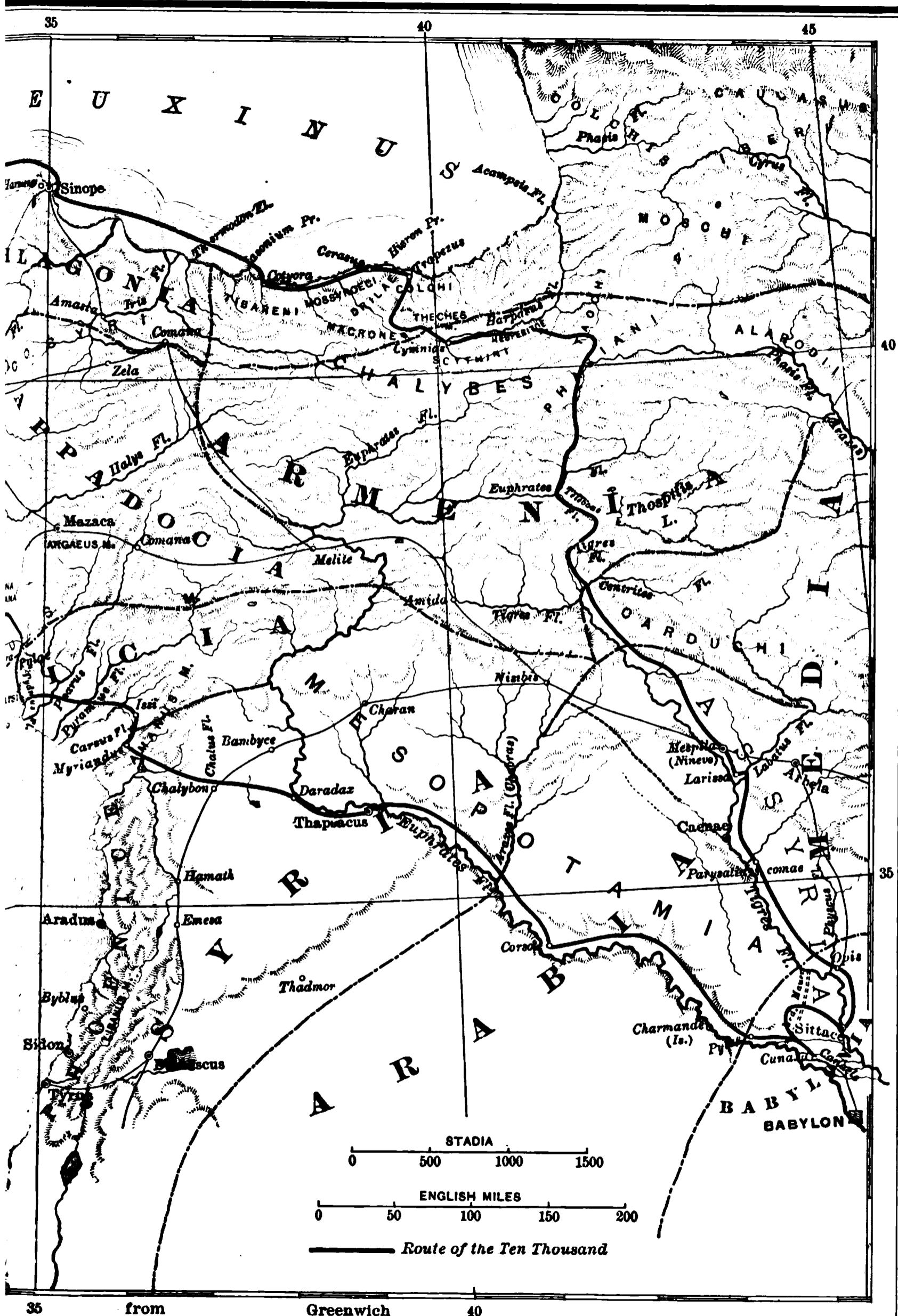


SATRAPS AND THEIR PROVINCES.

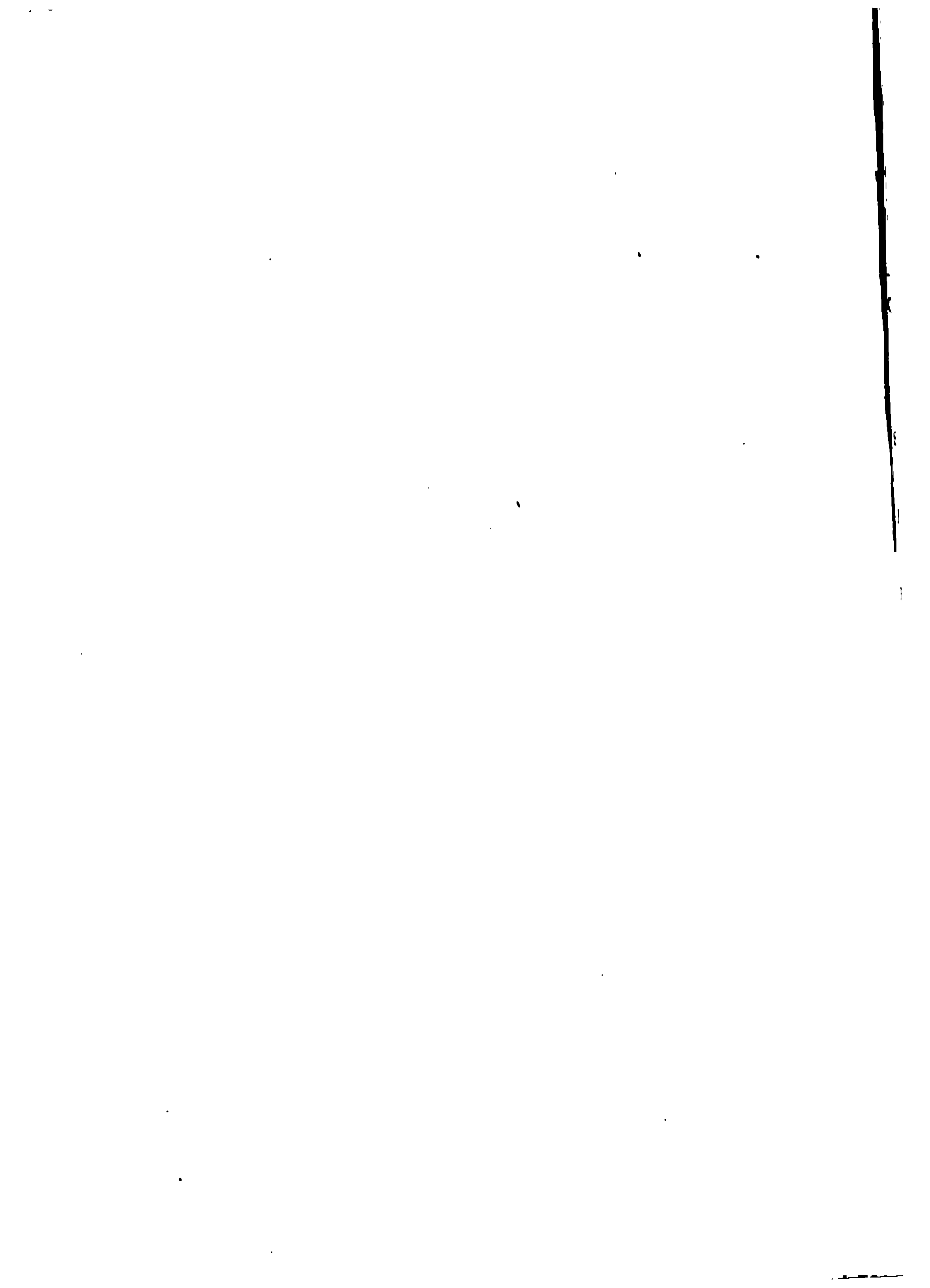
- CYRUS, Lydia, Phrygia and Cappadocia.
- TISSAPHERNES, Ionia, Caria, Lycia, Pamphylia.
- PHIARNABAZUS, Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia.
- SYENNESIS, ("KING") . . . Cilicia.
- ABROCOMAS, Phoenicia.
- BELESYS, Syria and Assyria.
- DERNES, Arabia.
- RHOPARAS, Babylonia.
- ARBACES, Media.
- ORONTAS, Armenia.
- TIRIBAZUS, Western Armenia.

30 Longitude East

MAP SHOWING THE ROUTE OF XE



NOPHON AND THE TEN THOUSAND.



TABULAR VIEW.

Movements of the Greeks after leaving Cotyora. (Books v. 5. 4. — vii.)		Days' March or Sail.	Days' Halt.	B. C 400. (Approx. Dates.)	Reference to Xenophon.
Cotyora	Xenophon thinks of forming a settlement here		45		v. 5. 3.
	Is impeached, and defends himself				v. 7. 1—
	The army purified				v. 7. 35.
	Trial of the generals				v. 8. 1—26.
	Truce made with Corylas of Paphlagonia				vi. 1. 1.
Sinope,	Embarkation of the army				vi. 1. 14.
	Arrival at	2	5		vi. 1. 15—17.
	Chirisophus returns				vi. 1. 16.
Heraclea,	Xenophon offered the sole command, but declines it in favor of Chirisophus				vi. 1. 18—19.
	Voyage to	2	5?		vi. 2. 1.
	The army separates into three divisions. Arcadian division in danger; relieved by Xenophon			July 1.	vi. 2. 16.
Port of Calpe.	Chirisophus dies of fever	5?	?		vi. 3. 15— vi. 4. 11.
	Pharnabazus cuts off five hundred of the Greeks, through the rashness of Neon. Pharnabazus and his party defeated				vi. 4. 24. vi. 5. 7—32.
	Cleander, harmost of Byzantium, comes to the Greeks	6	7	Aug. 7.	vi. 6. 38.
Chrysopolis,	The Greeks proceed to				
Byzantium.	Anaxibius, the Spartan admiral, lures the Greeks out of Asia by promising them employment and pay				vii. 1. 1. vii. 1. 7.
	They accordingly cross over to Byzantium				
	They find themselves deceived, and threaten to pillage Byzantium				vii. 1. 16.
Perinthus,	Four hundred of the Greeks sold as slaves by Aristarchus the successor of Cleander				vii. 2. 6.
	Arrival at			Mid-winter, vii. 6. 24.	vii. 2. 11. vii. 2. 23.
	Xenophon confers with Seuthes		Dec. 5.
Selybria.	The Greeks enter the service of Seuthes, (in which they remain two months, vii. 6. 1)				vii. 3. 34— { vii. 5. 15. } vii. 6. 1.
	Acts of Seuthes and the Greeks in Thrace, (pay withheld, vii. 5. 2 & 9; paid, vii. 7. 55)				vii. 8. 1.
	Thibron the Spartan invites them to join him in the war in Asia				vii. 8. 7.
Lampsacus, Pergamus.	Arrival at				vii. 8. 12.
	March through Troas to Pergamus			B.C. 399.	vii. 8. 22.
	Attack upon Asidates				vii. 8. 24.
	Great spoil taken			Mar. 5.	
	The Greeks join Thibron				

INDUCTIVE EXERCISES.

IN the following exercises, each of the first three chapters of the first book is made the basis of a general inductive study, in which such sentences and parts of sentences are drawn from the text as exemplify the more important facts of grammar. In like manner several studies on special topics are presented, based on materials drawn from the remaining chapters of the book. These studies are purposely left incomplete, so that while they may serve well enough as specimens of inductive study, they can also be used as practical exercises for review. The student should be required to translate the exercises and state definitely, orally or in writing, the grammatical facts or principles exemplified. Following these studies is a list of themes for investigation.

I.

CHAPTER I.

1. *Predicate Noun.* Κλέαρχος φυγὰς ἦν, § 9.
2. *Apposition.* παῖδες, Ἀρταξέρξης, Κῦρος, § 1. 624 a. 914.
3. *Number.* παῖδες δύο, § 1. The plural (as well as dual) may be used of two objects.
4. *Antithesis.* πρεσβύτερος μὲν . . . νεώτερος δέ, § 1.
5. *Comparison.* ὡς μάλιστα, § 6; ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον, § 6; ὅτι πλείστους, §§ 6, 9.
6. *The Article.* a. τελευτήν, πεδίον. See context and 661. 958.
b. βασιλέως, βασιλεῖ, § 5; βασιλέως, § 6; βασιλέα, § 7 et al. 660, e. 957. c. τοῦ βίου, § 1; τὸν ἀδελφόν, § 3; ἡ μήτηρ,

τὴν ἀρχὴν, § 3; τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἡ μήτηρ, § 4. d. ὁ Κῦρος, § 2; τὸν Κῦρον, §§ 3, 10; τῷ Κύρῳ, ὁ Κῦρος, §§ 7, 8, 9, 10. The article is often used with Κῦρος, because he is the hero of the story. e. ὁ δέ, § 3 (line 3), ὁ δέ, § 9 (line 6). f. τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ, § 7.

Note six important facts concerning the article here exemplified:

- a. It is sometimes omitted where in English it is expressed.
 - b. It may be omitted with βασιλεύς referring to the king of Persia.
 - c. It may be used as a possessive.
 - d. It may be used with proper names.
 - e. With δέ introducing a sentence it means *he, she, they*.
 - f. With μὲν, δέ, it means *the one, the other, some, others*.
7. *Adverbs and Phrases used — how?* a. τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων, § 5. τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλήν, § 8. b. τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν.
 8. *Position of Pronouns.* a. τὸ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω, § 1. b. τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις, § 6. c. ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, § 8. d. τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρα, § 11.
 9. *Use of οἱ.* — ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ τὰς πόλεις, § 8.
 10. *Cases. — Accusative.* a. αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, § 2. στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε, § 2. b. αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν μισθόν, § 10. c. ἦσαν Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον, § 6 (end). οὐδὲν ἤχθετο, § 8. ἄλλο στρατεύμα συνελέγετο τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, § 9. d. Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, § 7.
 11. *Genitive.* a. Δαρείου γίγνονται, § 1. b. τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο, § 5. c. ἦσαν Τισσαφέρνους, § 6. d. Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, § 8. e. περιγεγόμενος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, § 10. f. δεῖται αὐτοῦ, § 10.
 12. *Dative.* a. παρήγγειλε φρουράρχοις, § 6. δοθῆναι οἱ, § 8. b. στρατεύμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο, § 9. χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, § 9. τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στρατεύμα, § 9. c. Τισσαφέρνει ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτόν, § 8. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, § 9. ξένος ὢν ἐτύγχανε αὐτῷ, § 10. αὕτη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ, § 7. d. ἀπέπεμπε δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ, § 8 (= Lat. *ad regem*). e. ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι, § 5. f. ἐπιβουλευόντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι, § 6. ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ, § 8. τούτῳ συγγενόμενος, § 9.
 13. *Prepositions.* They are found thirty-five times in this chapter. Note especially. a. ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, § 4. b. καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ

- κατα θάλλατταν, § 7. c. κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, § 3; and ὅστις ἀφικνοῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, § 5. Constructio Praegnans, 788. 1225. d. εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, § 9; and μισθὸν εἰς δισχίλιους ξένους, § 10.
14. *Middle Voice.* a. ἀθροίζονται, § 2. b. ἐξαιτησαμένη, § 3. ἀπέπεμπετο, § 5. c. ἐπικρυπτόμενος, § 6. συνεβάλλοντο, § 9. συμβουλεύσῃται, § 10.
15. *Tenses of the Indicative.* a. μεταπέμπεται, ἀναβαίνει, § 2; διαβάλλει, πείθεται, συλλαμβάνει, ἀποπέμπει, § 3; βουλεύεται, § 4; ἔρχεται, αἰτεῖ, δίδωσιν, δεῖται, § 10.
b. ἀναβαίνει + ἀνέβη, § 2; ἠγάσθη + δίδωσι, § 10. Historical present and aorist combined in same sentence.
16. *Tenses in other Modes.* a. Compare ἔχοιεν, § 5 (end), with λάβοι, § 6, and συμβουλεύσῃται, § 10 (end). 851. 1272. This distinction is of great importance. b. ἐνόμιζε αὐτὸν δαπανᾶν, § 8. 852. 1280.
17. *Modes.* a. τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, § 5.
b. τὴν δύναμιν ἠθροίζεν ὅπως ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι, § 6.
c. βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, § 4.
18. *Conditional Clause.* ἦν δύνηται βασιλεύσει, § 4.
19. *Relative Clauses.*
1. *Definite Antecedent.* 909. 1427. a. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, § 2. b. πάντων ὅσοι εἰς πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται, § 2. Note that ὅσοι (as well as οἷ) may be used after πάντες. c. ὅσας εἶχε φυλακάς, § 6. d. καὶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων, § 8 (end).
2. *Indefinite Antecedent.* a. ὅστις ἀφικνοῖτο ἀποπέμπεται, § 5.
b. δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλύσαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσῃται, § 10.
20. *Result Clauses.* a. ὥστε (= and so) βασιλεὺς τὴν ἐπιβουλήν οὐκ ἠσθάνετο, § 8. ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο, § 8. ὥστε χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο, § 9. Compare 22 (5).
21. *Indirect Discourse.* διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ, § 3.
22. *Infinitive.*
- (1) *In Indirect Discourse.* a. Τισσαφέρνει ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν δαπανᾶν, § 8.

- (2) *Not in Indirect Discourse.* a. ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε παρῆναι, § 1.
 b. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας, § 6.
 c. ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, § 7; ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ τὰς πόλεις, § 7.
 d. προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους ἀποστήναι πρὸς Κῦρον, § 7. 950 (end). 1517 (end).
 e. ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἶσαν, § 5.
 f. πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι, § 5.
 g. πρόφασις τοῦ ἀθροῖζειν στρατεύμα, § 7 (end).
23. *Participle.* a. τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, § 4; τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμούς, § 8; κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, § 7. b. ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτόν, § 4. Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος βουλευομένους ταῦτα, § 7. c. ἀνέβη ἔχων ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίαν, § 2 (end). d. ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας, § 4. e. αὐτῶν πολεμούντων, § 8. f. συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, § 3; ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι, § 6; ὡς οὕτως περιγενόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, § 10; ὡς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, § 11; ὡς πολεμήσων, § 11. g. παρὼν ἐτύχχανε, § 2; ξένος ὣν ἐτύχχανε, § 10; τὸ στρατεύμα ἐλάνθανε τρεφόμενον, § 10 (end). There are forty participles in this chapter, — a sufficient proof of the freedom with which they are used in Greek. They should be carefully classified.
24. *Peculiarities in the use of the Relative.* a. ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἐτύχχανε ἔχων, § 8. b. ὅποσας εἶχε φυλακὰς παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις. § 6.
25. *Negatives.* μή (in μήποτε), see 17, c; and 19, 2, b.
26. *Asyndeton.* Read this chapter again, observing carefully whether every sentence is conjoined with the one preceding by some connective. Note (1) the connective; (2) its position; (3) its omission. Probably no language equals the Greek in the accuracy and delicacy with which it expresses continuity of thought.
27. *Order of Words.* Study the order of words in the chapter, and establish some facts relative to the position of: (1) subject; (2) verb; (3) object.
28. *Translating the words (except post-positives) in their original order,* note how many of the sentences yield intelligible English.

II.

CHAPTER II.

1. *Subject.* ἐσάλπιγγε, § 17.
2. *Verb with two or more Subjects.* εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, § 15.
3. *Predicate Noun.* τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα, § 5 ; τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν σπλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ, § 10.
4. *Attributive.* ἀθροίζει τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, § 1 ; προεισπτήκει τοῦ ξενικοῦ, § 1.
5. *Use of πλέον.* ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν, § 11.
6. *Μέσος.* διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς, § 7 ; στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης, § 17 ; διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως ρεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς, § 23.
7. *Pronoun of Third Person.* λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, § 8 Compare I. 9.
8. *Accusative.* a. ρεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων, § 23. b. τὴν Κίλισσαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, § 20. c. ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, § 5 ; ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα, § 6 ; ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ.
9. *Object and Predicate Accusative in the Passive Construction.* ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, § 8 ; δῶρα ἃ νομίζεται τίμια, § 27.
10. *Genitive.* a. ποταμὸς εὖρος δύο πλέθρων, § 23. b. ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία, § 8. c. τὸ εὖρος ἔστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν, § 8. d. προεισπτήκει τοῦ ξενικοῦ, § 1. e. ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους τὸν στόλον, § 5 ; λέγεται δεηθῆναι Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα, § 14. f. παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, § 7 ; πεδίων δένδρων σύμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων, § 22. g. οὐδενὶ κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, § 26. h. τὸ στράτευμα ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων, § 21.
11. *Dative.* a. ἐπίστευον αὐτῷ, § 2. b. οὗτοι αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο, § 4 ; ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, § 21. c. Κύρω βασιλεία ἦν, § 7 ; νόμος (ἦν) αὐτοῖς, § 15 ; δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις, § 17. d. Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, § 8 ; οὐδενὶ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, § 26. e. ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ, § 20 ; συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, § 26.

- f.* γέφυρα ἐζευγμένη πλοίοις, § 5 ; ἡ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, § 4 , ἠττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ, § 9. *g.* προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφίκετο, § 25.
h. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος, § 21.
12. *Prepositions.* τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβῶν παρεγένετο, § 3 ; αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων, § 7 ; ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, § 7 ; ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη, § 13 ; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον, § 18.
13. *Conditional Sentences.* *a.* ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν, § 21. *b.* Κύρος ἔδωκε ἐκείνῳ τὰ ἀνδράποδα, ἦν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν, ἀπολαμβάνειν, § 27.
14. *Indirect Discourse.* *a.* τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ᾧ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε, § 2.
(a) Convert εἰ . . . οἴκαδε into direct discourse.
(b) Write the same after ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς.
(c) State the changes made in construing from direct into indirect discourse : (1) after a principal tense ; (2) after a past tense.
(d) What other tense of στρατεύομαι besides the imperfect would be admissible ?
b. ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων λελοιπῶς εἶη Συέννεσις ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο ταῦτα. 21. Write this sentence after ἦκει ἄγγελος and note changes.
c. See examples under 16 *c.*
15. *Causal Clause.* λελοιπε Συέννεσις ὅτι ἦκουε ταῦτα, § 21. 925 1505.
16. *Infinitive.* *a.* Ξενία ἦκει παραγγέλλει λαβόντα (οἱ λαβόντι) τοὺς ἄλλους, § 1. *b.* λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδῆραι Μαρσύαν, § 8 ; λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτα, § 9 ; ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα, § 12 ; λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι, § 13. Are these infinitives (under *b*) in indirect discourse ? *c.* μείζονα ἠγγήσατο εἶναι τὴν παρασκευήν, § 4 ; οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν δύο λόχους κατακοπῆναι, § 25
d. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἦκει παραγγέλλει, § 1 ; ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἕλληνας στηῆναι, § 15 ; αἰτιασάμενος (αὐτοὺς) ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ, § 20.
e. ἐδόκει αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, § 1. Is the infinitive here in indirect discourse ? 946, a ; 949. 1519, 1523, 1 (end). *f.* τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι, § 19.
17. *Participle.* *a.* παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας, § 3. *b.* τὴν πόλιν διήρπασαν ὀργιζόμενοι, § 26. *c.* θᾶπτον προιόντων δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς

- στρατιώταις, § 17. *d.* τὴν χώραν διήρπασαν ὡς πολεμίας οὔσαν, § 19. *e.* ἐλπίδας λέγων διήγε, § 11 ; δῆλος ἦν ἀνυόμενος, § 11 ; ἦσθη τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον ἰδών, § 18 ; τριήρεις ἤκουε Ταμῶν ἔχοντα, § 21.
18. *The Relative.* ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα, § 1 ; ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στρατεύμα, § 1.
19. *Negatives.* ὑπέσχετο μὴ παύσεσθαι, § 2 ; οὐκ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι, § 11.
20. *Meanings of :* Κλέαρχος, Πρόξενος, Σωκράτης, Ξενίας, Μένων, Σῶσις ?
Greek proper names furnish an interesting theme for study. They present, in many instances, the ideas that were uppermost in the minds of the Greeks. See *sub* ἀγορά, εὐρύς, ἵππος, καλός, κράτος, Ξανθικλῆς, φίλος.

III.

CHAPTER III.

1. *Predicate Adjective.* διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας, § 14.
2. *Apposition.* ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, § 10.
3. *Article.* τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, § 21.
4. *Accusative.* *a.* στρατηγήσοντα ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν, § 15. *b.* μὲν κρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι, § 3 ; πρῶτον ἐδάκρυε, § 3 ; τὸ μέγιστον αἰσχυρόμενος, § 10 ; συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, § 14 ; τά τε ἄλλα ἐτίμησε ; πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτῷ, § 10. *c.* ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον, § 2. *d.* βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἑλληνας τὴν γῆν, § 4 ; Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, § 14 ; ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κῦρον, § 14 ; ἐρωτᾶν ἐκεῖνον τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, § 18.
5. *Genitive.* *a.* τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βουλόμενον, § 9 ; μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω, § 15 ; ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος ἀνθρώπων, § 15.
b. οὐχ ὥρα ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, § 11.
c. ὁ ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ ἀξίος, § 12 ; ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὢν, § 6.
d. μὴ κακίους τῶν συναναβάντων, § 18 ; ἡ πράξις ἐπιπονωτέρα τῆς πρόσθεν, § 19 ; ἡμιόλιον οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον, § 21.
e. λάβρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων ἄγγελον, § 8 ; οὐδὲ πόρρω αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι, § 12.
f. ἄνευ τούτων, § 11 ; ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης, § 13.
g. οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω, § 1.

6. *Dative.* a. ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, § 6.
 b. πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον, § 8; συναγαγὼν τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ, § 9.
 c. οὕτω ἂν ἐποίμεθα φίλοι αὐτῷ, § 19.
 d. ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ λυμαινόμεθα, § 16.
 e. ἐμοὶ ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο, § 3; ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι, § 5; οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἔτι ἡμῖν μισθοδότης, § 9; δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, § 11; τοῖς δὲ (cf. ὁ δέ) ὑποψία ἦν, § 21.
 f. ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον, § 15.
 g. φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἔπεσθαι, § 17; οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ, § 9; σύνοιδα ἐμαντῷ, § 10.
 h. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρήζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, § 20.
 i. πείσομαι ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα, § 15.
 j. τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι, § 5; τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, § 18.
 Note use of τί.
 k. χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν, § 3; Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις ἀπορῶν, § 8.
7. *Imperfect Tense.* τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι, § 1. See context.
8. *Optative.* ὀκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν, § 17; φοβοίμην ἂν ἔπεσθαι, § 17; βουλοίμην ἂν λαθεῖν αὐτόν, § 17; οὕτω ἂν πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα, § 19. See other examples under 9, 11 (2), 13.
9. *Future.* a. ἐπορευόμην ἵνα ὠφελοίην αὐτόν, § 4; εἰς δὴ εἶπε αἰτεῖν πλοῖα ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν, § 14.
 b. τῷ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι, § 15.
 c. σκεπτέον (ἐστὶν) ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενούμεν, § 11.
 d. ὀκνοίην ἂν ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμᾶς καταδύσῃ, § 17; φοβοίμην ἂν ἔπεσθαι μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν, § 17. Five facts are here exemplified. State them.
10. *Conditional Clauses.* a. εἰ δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι σκεπτέον (ἐστὶν) ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξομεν, § 11; εἶπεν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους στρατηγούς εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν, § 14.
 b. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν, § 14.
 c. εἰ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν τί κωλύει τὰ ἄκρα προκαταλαβεῖν, § 16.
11. *Relative Clauses.*
 (1) *Definite Antecedent.* ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιασασθαι συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν, § 2; ἐπειδὴ Κῦρος ἐκάλει ἐπορευόμην. § 4; ὥρα λέγειν ὅτι τις γινώσκει, § 12.

- (2) *Indefinite Antecedent.* α. ἔβαλλον τὰ ὑποζύγια ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιντι προίεσαι, § 1.
 β. ὅτι ἂν δέη πείσομαι, § 5; οἶμαι εἶναι ἂν τίμιος ὅπου ἂν ὦ § 6; εἶμι ὅπη ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς (ἴητε), § 6; ἄξιός φίλος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ἦ, § 12, ὅτι ἂν πρὸς ταύτη λέγει ἀπαγγεῖλαι δεῦρο, § 19.
12. 'Until' Clauses. ἕως μένομεν σκεπτέον ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενούμεν. Cf. ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῆ τις χρώμαι (αὐτῷ), 4^b.
13. *Indirect Discourse.* α. ἄλλος ἀνέστη ἐπιδεικνὺς ὡς εὔηθες εἶη etc., § 16; ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι Ἀβροκόμαν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, § 20; ὅτι ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς, § 20.
 β. πρὸς τοῦτον ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν, § 20; δίκην ἔφη χρήζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, § 20.
 γ. τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία ἦν (= ὑπώπτειν) ὅτι ἄγοι πρὸς βασιλέα, § 20.
 δ. ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν, § 20.
14. Which of the following infinitives are in direct, which in indirect discourse? α. οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, § 5. β. ἀνάγκη μοι μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι, § 5. γ. νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους, § 6. δ. νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι, § 11. ε. ὦρα (ἐστίν) ἡμῖν βουλεύεσθαι ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν, § 11. ς. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι, § 12. ζ. οὐκ ἔφασαν ἐπὶ τοῦτο μισθωθῆναι, § 1. η. τοὺς στρατώτας ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι, § 1. θ. οὐ δυνήσεται βιάσασθαι, § 2. ι. ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέτετε πείθεσθαι, § 6. κ. οὐκ ἂν ἰκανὸς (εἶην) φίλον ὠφελῆσαι, § 6. λ. πέμπων δὲ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε¹ θαρρεῖν, § 8. μ. μεταπέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν, § 8. ν. εἰς δὲ εἶπε¹ στρατηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι, συσκευάζεσθαι, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν, § 14. ο. ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι, § 15. π. εὔηθές (ἐστίν) ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν, § 16. ς. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην ἂν ἐμβαίνειν, § 17. ς. ἄνδρες ἐπιτήδειοι ἐρωτᾶν ἐκείνον, § 18. ζ. τί κωλύει τὰ ἄκρα κελεύειν Κῦρον προκαταλαβεῖν, § 16. η. δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἔπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς, § 18.
15. *Infinitive with ἂν.* οὐκ ἂν ἰκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι φίλον ὠφελῆσαι, § 6.
16. *Participle.* ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν λέγοντες ἂ ἐγίγνωσκον, § 13; πέμψαι (ἄνδρας) προκαταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα, § 14; ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὢν οὐκ ἂν ἰκανὸς (εἶην) ἐχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι, § 6; τούτοις δὲ ἀπρηῶν

¹ Even verbs of saying and thinking, as λέγω, when it signifies command, and δοκεῖ, it seems good, may take the pres. or aor. inf., not in indirect discourse. *M. and T.*, 19; see also § 684.

μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον, § 8; βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών, § 17; ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι καταλαβόντες (τὰ ἄκρα), § 14; ὥστε μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, § 10; σύννοϊδα ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν, § 10.

State the class (circumstantial or supplementary) and the relation (cause, purpose etc.) expressed by each of the above participles.

17. *Relative.* δεδιὼς μὴ δίκην ἐπιθῆ ὧν νομίζει ἡδικῆσθαι, § 10; λέγοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, § 13; πράξις παραπλησία οἷαπερ πρόσθεν ἐχρήτο τοῖς ξένοις, § 18.
18. *Negative μή.* a. μὴ θαυμάζετε, § 3; μηδεὶς λεγέτω, § 15. b. εἰ μὴ βούλεται, § 14; εἰ μὴ διδῶ ταῦτα, § 14; εἰ μὴδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῶ, § 14; c. ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι, § 14. d. ὀκνοίην ἂν ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμῶς καταδυση, § 17. e. δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἡμῶς μὴ κακίους εἶναι (ἐκείνων), § 18. f. ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι, § 2.

Here are six distinct uses of μή exemplified; state them.

19. *Double Negative.* οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς, § 21.

IV.

1. *The Article.* a. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, 1^b; * πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι, 2¹; τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, 2³; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, 2¹⁵; τὰ παρ' ἐμοί, 7⁴; ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι, 7⁴; τὰ ἐν μέσῳ, 7⁶; τὸ καθ' αὐτούς, 8²¹; ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, 8²¹; τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, 8²⁷; τῶν περὶ αὐτόν, 8²⁷; τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν, 9¹²; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, 10^{1, 2}; οἱ μετ' Ἀριαίου, 10¹; ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, 10³; τοὺς καθ' αὐτούς, 10⁴; τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ, 10⁶; οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, 10¹²; τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου, 10¹⁴; οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ, 10¹⁸.
- b. τὰ Κύρου, 3⁹; ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, 5¹⁸; τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ, 2¹⁵, 10⁵.
- c. τὸ βαρβαρικόν, 2¹; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, 2¹; τοῦ ξενικοῦ, 2¹; τὸ δεξιόν, 2¹⁵; τὸ εὐώνυμον, 2¹⁵; τὸ μέσον, 2¹⁵; τῇ ὑστεραία, 2²¹; τὰ ἡμέτερα, 3⁹; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, 3¹¹; τὰ βασιλεία, 4¹⁰; τὸ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ, 4¹⁸; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, 8⁴; τὸ αὐτόν = ταυτόν, 5²; ἐν δεξιῷ, 5⁵; οἱ πιστοί, 5¹⁵; τοῖς οἴκοι, 7⁴; τῇ τρίτῃ, 7²⁰; τὰ δεξιά, 8⁴; τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ, 8⁵; τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, 8⁵; ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ, 8⁵; ἐν τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, 8⁵; ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, 8⁹; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, 8²⁸; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, 8²⁴; τὰ ἄλλα = τἄλλα, 8²⁹; τοὺς κακούργους, 9¹⁸; τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς, 9¹⁸;

* 1^b indicates ch. i. § 5.

- (2) *Indefinite Antecedent.* α. ἔβα προίεναι, § 1.
 β. ὅτι ἂν δέη πείσομαι, § 5;
 § 6; εἶμι ὅπη ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς ἦ, § 12, ὅτι ἂν πρὸς ταύ
12. 'Until' Clauses. ἕως μένομεν σκετ
 Cf. ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῆ τις χρῶμαι
13. *Indirect Discourse.* α. ἄλλος ἂν, § 16; ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι εἶναι, § 20; ὅτι ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ
 β. πρὸς τοῦτον ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλ αὐτῷ, § 20.
 γ. τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία ἦν (= ὑπώπτει
 δ. ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δύ
14. Which of the following infin discourse? α. οὐ βούλεσθαι μοι μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι, § 5. καὶ φίλους, § 6. δ. νο (ἔστιν) ἡμῖν βουλευέσθαι δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ καθῆμισθωθῆναι, § 1.
 ε. οὐ δυνήσεται βιάσασθαι, § 6. κ.
 λ. πέμπων δὲ ἄγγελον δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν, § 8. συσκευάζεσθαι, ἡγεμόν § 15. ρ. εὐθηί γὰρ ὀκνοίην ἂν ἐμβα ἐκεῖνον, § 18. λαβεῖν, §
15. *Infinitive* 1
 16. *Participle.*
 (ἄνδρας)
 οὐκ ἂν

¹ Even verbs of it seems good, may § 99; see also § 64

VII

Construction with Adverbs. εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων, 2²¹; λάθρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 3⁸; πόρρω αὐτοῦ, 3¹²; εἴσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν, 4⁴; ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν, 4¹⁷; πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ, 5¹⁰; ὀπισθεν ἑαυτῶν, 7⁹; τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔξω, 8¹⁸; ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ, 8²⁸; ἔξω τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος, 10⁶; αὐτῶν ἑκατέρωθεν, 10²²; ἄνευ τούτων, 3¹¹; ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης, 3¹⁸; μεταξύ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου, 7¹⁵; ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου, 4⁵; τῆς πρόσθεν ἕνεκα ἀρετῆς, 4⁸; μέχρι οὗ, 7⁶; μέχρι τοῦ τείχους, 7¹⁵; πλὴν Μιλήτου, 1⁶; πλὴν Κύρου, 8⁶; χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, 4¹⁸; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, 7¹.

- (1) Many adverbs take —; especially adverbs of —, such as εἴσω, ἔξω, πέραν, πρόσθεν, ἔμπροσθεν, ὀπισθεν, πόρρω.
 (2) ἅμα, is followed by the —.

VIII

Prepositions. — διά: (1) With genitive. ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας, 2⁵; διὰ Φρυγίας, 2⁶; διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας, 2¹⁹; ῥεῖ διὰ τῆς πόλεως, 2⁷; διὰ μέσου τούτων ῥεῖ, 4⁴; παρετέτατο ἡ τάφρος διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, 7¹⁵; διὰ τῶν τάξεων, 8¹⁶; διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, 8²⁶; διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου, 10¹.

- (2) With accusative. διὰ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, 2⁸; διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, 2²⁶; διὰ καῦμα οὐ δύναται οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι, 7⁶; ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου διὰ πιστότητα, 8²⁹.

Meanings of διά: 1. With genitive — 2. With accusative —.

εἰς: χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 1⁹; ὡς νόμος (ἦν) αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην οὕτω ταχθῆναι, 2¹⁵; ἔδωκε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, 2²⁷; αἱ κῶμαι Παρυσάτιδος εἰς ζώνην δεδομένοι, 4⁹; ὑμῖν χρήσεται εἰς λοχαγίας, 4¹⁵; Κῦρος εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο, 8⁶; ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, 8²⁸; εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες, 8²⁵; τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, 9⁵; εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω ἤξειν βασιλέα, 7¹.

1. Usual meaning —.
 2. Less common meanings —.

ἐπὶ — With genitive: παρῆν Χειρίσοφος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, 4⁸; ἐπὶ τούτων δειβαῖνον, 5¹⁰; τῶν ὀπλων πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο, 7²⁰; γήλοφος ἦν ἐφ' οὗ ἀνιστράφησαν, 10¹².

With dative: πόλιν οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, 4⁶; ἐπὶ τοῖς τείχεσι ἀφειστήκεσαν πύλαι, 6⁴; εἰ φυλάττοιεν ἐπὶ ταῖς πύλαις, 6⁵; ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, 6¹⁰; ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε βασιλεύς, 7¹⁹; ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναί τις ἐλέγετο, 8²⁰; οἱ ἄριστοι ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ, 8²⁷; οἱ παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως πύλαις παιδεύονται, 9³.

With accusative: ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, 4⁹; ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς, 4¹⁰; ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, 4¹⁰; ἐπὶ μάχην ἰόντων, 4¹²; ἔπεσθαι ἐπὶ βασιλέα, 4¹⁴; ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, 5⁴; ἐπὶ πύλας, 5⁵; ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν, 5¹²; ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, 5¹⁸; τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, 5¹⁸; ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν βωμόν, 6⁷; ἐπὶ θάνατον ἤγετο, 6¹⁰; παρετέτατο ἡ τάφρος ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας, 7²⁵; ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, 8⁸; ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ἐπὶ πολὺ, 8⁸; ἴετο ἐπ' αὐτόν, 8²⁵; οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, 10¹⁴.

From these examples we see that ἐπί means:

1. With genitive —.
2. With dative —.
3. With accusative —.

πρός. — 1. With genitive: ὅτι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, 6⁶; ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων κράτιστος γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν, 9²⁰.

2. With dative: τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ πσιμῷ, 8⁴; παρελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι, 8¹⁴.

3. With accusative: ἀπιόντας πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα, 4⁷; ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, 4⁹; ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα, 4¹¹; ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν, 4¹⁹; ὁπότε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο διατελέσαι ἡ πρὸς χιλόν, 5⁷; ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, 5¹¹; πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος εἶπε, 6⁹; ἔστιν ἡμῖν ἀρχὴ πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον, 7⁶; ταῦτα δὲ ἠγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον, 7¹⁸; ἦν μέντοι πρὸς τὰ θηρία φιλοκινδυνότατος, 9⁶; πρῶτοι μὲν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος πρὸς Πισίδας, 9¹⁴; οἱ πρὸς ἐκείνον ἔπλευσαν.

Meanings of πρὸς:

1. With genitive —.
2. With dative —.
3. With accusative —.

IX.

Conditional Sentences.

- a. εἶπερ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι, 7⁹.
- b. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, 2.1⁴.
- c. εἰσῆσαν ἀξιούντες εἰδέναι τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν, 7⁸.
- d. οὐχ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις, 7¹⁸.
- e. εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη ἰππέας χιλίους ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἂν ἔλοι, 6²; οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην (πιστός), σοὶ γ' ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι, 6⁸; οὐκ ἂν ποτε προῖτο (φίλους), οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι κάκιον πράξειαν, 9¹⁰.
- f. οἱ δὲ (some) ἤκτειρον εἰ ἀλώσιντο, 4⁷.

Draw from the above :

1. The various forms of conditional clauses.
2. The construction of each in both condition and conclusion.

X.

Indirect Discourse.

1. *Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.*
 - a. ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν, 10¹⁸.
 - b. γράφει ἐπιστολὴν ὅτι ἤξει ἔχων ἰππέας, 6². Compare with this διαβάλλει . . . ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ, 1.1³.
 - c. ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη, 8¹⁶; ἤρετο ὅτι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα, 8¹⁶. Compare with the above the two following found in the same section: εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον, 8¹⁶; καὶ ὃς ἐθαύμασε τίς παραγγέλλει, 8¹⁶.

ἤδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος, 8²¹; ἤσθοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη, 10⁵; ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν, 10⁵; ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι, 8¹⁸; ἐβουλεύετο εἰ πέμποιέν τινας ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν, 10⁵; ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, 10¹⁸; διῆλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκοι αὐτοὺς Κῦρος, 4⁷; ἔλεγε ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα, 4¹¹; ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπόποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο εἰ μὴ τότε, 4¹⁸.

1. **Indirect Discourse follows verbs meaning —.**

2. Use of modes : (1) After a primary tense.
- (2) After an historical present.
- (3) After a secondary tense.

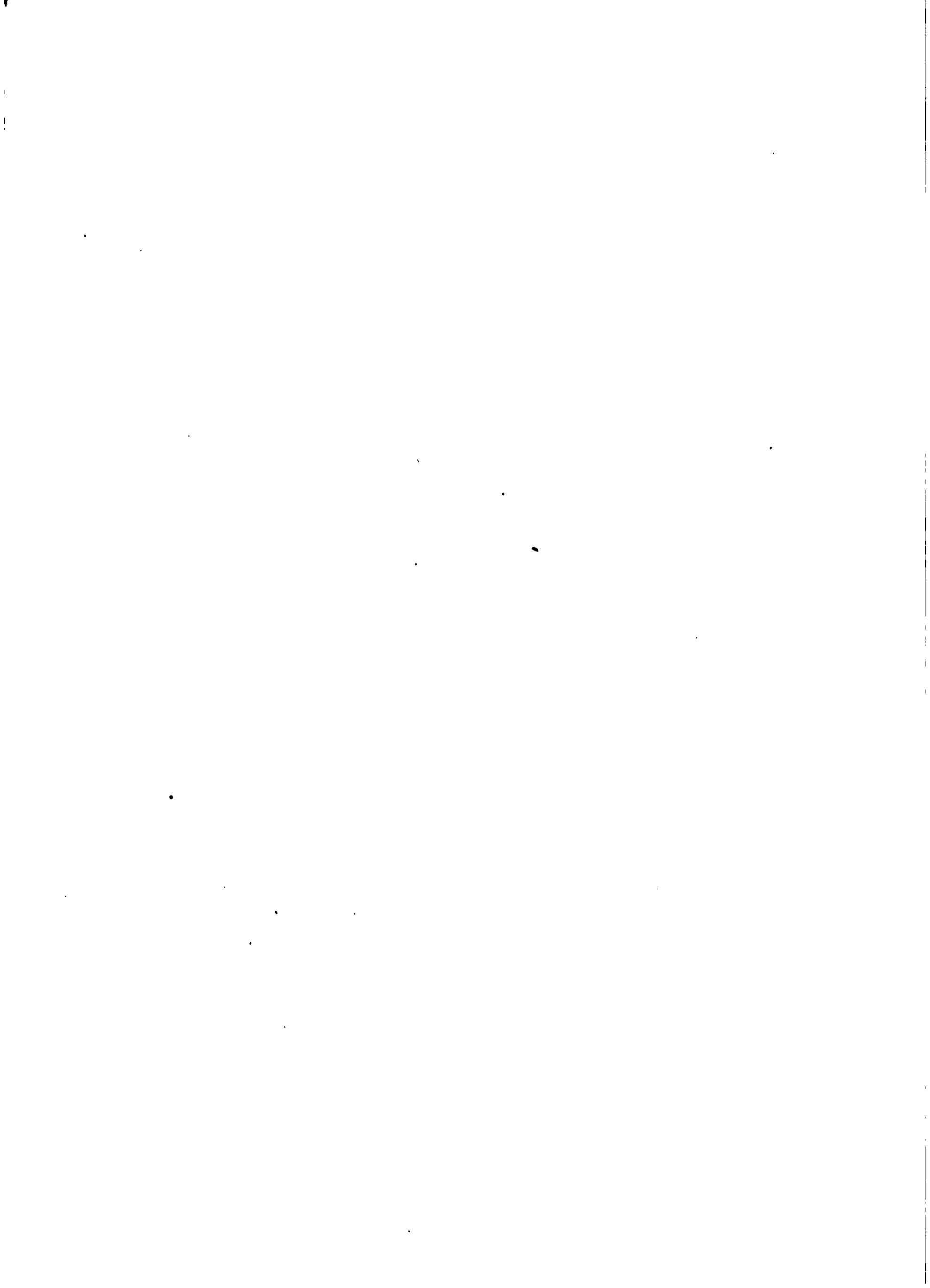
2. *Conditional Sentences in Indirect Discourse.* a. εἶπεν εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη ἰππέας ὅτι ζῶντας πολλοὺς ἂν ἔλοι, 6²; ἐνιοὶ φασιν οὐδ' εἰ βούλοιο δύνασθαι ἂν ἀποδοῦναι (ταῦτα), 7^b.
- b. μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται νομίζοντες εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αισθάνεσθαι τὸ στράτευμα, 8²².
- c. μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι, ἣν ἢ ἡ ἰσχὺς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, 8²².

Changes required in Indirect Discourse.

THEMES FOR INVESTIGATION.

1. Classification of the verbs in chapter(s) —, book —. Cf. 392-405. 567-621.
2. Accent of the verbs. Forms in which the accent is irregular.
3. Word formation. Classify all the words found in sections — with respect to origin; i. e. into primitives and derivatives.
4. Ascertain, as far as possible, the primitives whence the derivative verbs in chapter(s) — are found; e. g. δηλόω from δῆλος.
5. Collect the abstract nouns of chapter(s) — and analyze them into their elements.
6. Omission of the subject nominative.
7. Neuter plural subject.
8. What is the position and number of the verb with two or more subjects? Cite examples from one book.
9. Collect examples of predicate adjectives used in an adverbial sense. Cf. 619. 926.
10. Apposition. Various forms.
11. Adverbs and phrases used as adjectives.
12. Constructio ad sensum.
13. The dual.
14. Comparison. Ways of strengthening the superlative.

15. Adjectives of place, — ἄκρος, μέσος, ἔσχατος.
16. Position of the pronouns.
17. The accusative. Collect and classify all examples found in chapter(s) —, book —, illustrating the use of the accusative.
18. Uses of the genitive with: (1) nouns; (2) verbs; (3) adjectives; (4) adverbs.
19. The dative. Various divisions.
20. Various ways of expressing possession.
21. Ways of expressing the various notions of time.
22. Prepositions. Meaning with different cases.
23. Examples of constructio praegnans.
24. State the difference in meaning between the *present* subjunctive, optative, imperative, and the *aorist* subjunctive, optative, imperative, and verify the statement by examples.
25. The future optative and infinitive.
26. Exemplify the various uses of ἄν.
27. The subjunctive in simple sentences.
28. The optative in simple sentences.
29. Final clauses. Various forms.
30. Conditional clauses.
31. Relative clauses: (1) ordinary; (2) conditional.
32. Use of modes in 'until'-clauses.
33. Causal clauses.
34. Various ways of expressing result.
35. Indirect discourse.
36. Implied indirect discourse.
37. Classify the uses of the infinitive as found in chapter(s) —, book —.
38. State the difference between the aorist infinitives (or present) in indirect discourse and not in indirect discourse. Give examples.
39. The infinitive with neuter article.
40. The participle. Classify its uses as found in chapter(s) —, book —.
41. Genitive absolute.
42. Attraction, incorporation.
43. The negatives οὐ, μή.



ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

References to the Greek Grammars are indicated by contrasting type.

Full-faced Roman (750) = Hadley-Allen.

Light-faced Roman (1180, 2) = Goodwin.

Full-faced Italics (365) = Babbitt.

Light-faced Italics (509, 2) = Goodell.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Α.

Preliminary Studies. (1) Persia, Introd. 7-12, 17-21. (2) Darius II, Introd. 39, 42. (3) Artaxerxes and Cyrus, Introd. 43-45. (4) The Anabasis, Introd. 1-8. Xenophon, Introd. 106-123.

Origin of the war between Cyrus and Artaxerxes.

Ι. Δαρείου¹ καὶ Παρυσά-
τιδος γίνονται² παῖδες³ δύο,
πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης,
νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ἡσθένει⁴ Δαρείος καὶ ὑπ-
ώπτευε⁵ τελευτὴν τοῦ⁶ βίου,
ἐβούλετο τῷ παιδί⁷ ἀμφοτέρω⁸
παρ-εἶναι. ὁ μὲν⁹ οὖν πρε-
σβύτερος παρ-ὼν¹⁰ ἐτύγχανε·
Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται¹¹ ἀπὸ

ὁπλίτη (cf. Introd. 61).

¹ 750. 1180, 2. 365. 509, 2. ² 828. 1252. 595. 454, b. ³ 634. 155. 499.
⁴ 829. 1250. 596. 459. ⁵ 362, 2. 543. 175, 1. 368, b. ⁶ 658. 949. 447.
561, d. ⁷ 939. 695, 1. 629. 570, d. ⁸ 678, 2. 976. 456. 554. ⁹ 686, c. 904.
452, n. ¹⁰ 984. 1586. 660, n. 685, 2. ¹¹ 828, 813. 1252, 1242, 2. 595, 504.
454, b, 506, b.

τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην¹ ἐποίησε,² καὶ στρατηγὸν¹ δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ³ Κῦρος λαβὼν⁴ Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον,⁵ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων⁴ ὀπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα⁵ δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

- 3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρην δια-βάλλει⁶ τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύει⁷ αὐτῷ.⁸ ὁ⁹ δὲ πείθεται καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν.¹⁰ ἡ¹¹ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη¹² αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.
- 4 ὁ⁹ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεῖς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε¹³ ἔτι ἔσται¹⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλά, ἦν¹⁵ δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου.

Topics for Study. (1) The Dual. (2) Construction with *τυγχάνω*. (3) Historical present. (4) Article as possessive. (5) Uses of aorist indicative. (6) ὁ δέ. (7) μὲν . . . δέ. (8) The future participle.

The references at the foot of each page will readily suggest other topics.

Cyrus prepares for war; trains barbarians, collects a Greek force, deceives the king.

Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ¹⁶ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,¹⁷ φιλοῦσα¹⁸ αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα¹⁹ Ἀρταξέρξην.

5 Ὅστις²⁰ δ' ἀφ-ικνοῖτο²¹ τῶν²² παρὰ βασιλέως²³ πρὸς αὐτὸν πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-επέμπετο²⁴ ὥστε²⁵ αὐτῷ²⁶ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ²⁷

¹ 726. 1077. See Introd. 42, 48. 341. 534. ² 837. 528, 1. 463. ³ 663. 943. See Introd. 7. 446. 551, a. ⁴ 968, b. 653, n. 3. 583, a, end. ⁵ 595, b. 916. 320. 546. ⁶ 828. 1252. 525. 454, b. ⁷ 932, 2. 1481, 2. See Introd. 45. 673. 659, a. ⁸ 775. 1179. 394. ⁹ 654, e. 933 (a). 443, 1. 549, b. ¹⁰ 969, c, 978. 1563, 4, 1574. 653, 5, 656, 3. 583, b, 593. ¹¹ 658. 949. 447. 551, d. ¹² 856. 1288. See Introd. 45. 545. 581, a. ¹³ 1018, 1021. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ¹⁴ 885. 1372. 593. 638, a. ¹⁵ 898. 1403. 604. 650. ¹⁶ 623. 911. 317. 502. ¹⁷ 764, 2. 1159. 1160. 376. 520, a. ¹⁸ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ¹⁹ 965. 1559. 650. 582. ²⁰ 629, b, 1021, (c). 464, 1. ²¹ 914, b, (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. ²² 621, a. 952, 1, 2. 424. 543. ²³ 660, c. 446, n. ²⁴ 830. 1253, 2. 526, 1. 459. ²⁵ 953. 1449. 595. 566, b. ²⁶ 765. 1174. 376, n. 522. ²⁷ 666, a. 952, 1. 451. 555, a.

δὲ βαρβάρων¹ ἐπ-εμελείτο ὡς πολεμῆν² τε ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν³
καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῶ.⁴

Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς⁵ μάλιστα ἐδύ-⁶
νατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι⁵ ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι
βασιλέα.⁶ ὧδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν. ὅπόσας εἶχε
φυλακὰς⁷ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι παρ-ἡγγεῖλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκά-
στοις λαμβάνειν⁸ ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίουσιν ὅτι πλείστους
καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς⁹ ἐπι-βουλεύοντος¹⁰ Τισσαφέρνους
ταῖς πόλεσι.¹¹ καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισ-
σαφέρνους¹² τὸ ἀρχαῖον¹³ ἐκ βασιλέως⁶ δεδομένα, τότε
δὲ ἀφ-ειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

Topics for Study. (1) Construction with ὥστε, §§ 5, 8. (2) ἔχειν with
adverbs = what? (3) ὡς and ὅτι with the superlative. (4) Genitive abso-
lute. (5) Adverbial accusative.

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προ-αισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ¹⁴ ⁷
ταῦτα βουλευομένους,¹⁵ [ἀπο-στήναι πρὸς Κῦρον,]* τοὺς
μὲν¹⁶ ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δ' ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπο-
λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας¹⁷ συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει
Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο
κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις
ἦν αὐτῶ¹⁸ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν¹⁹ στράτευμα.

Πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα⁶ πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς²⁰ ὦν²¹ αὐτοῦ ⁸
δοθῆναι²² οἷ²³ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην
ἄρχειν αὐτῶν,²⁴ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ²⁵ συν-έπραττεν²⁶ αὐτῶ ταῦτα·
ὥστε²⁷ βασιλεὺς τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν²⁸ ἐπιβουλήν οὐκ

¹ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ² 952. 1526. 641. 565. ³ 881. 1865. 590. 659, a.
⁴ 765. 1174. 376. 522. ⁵ 651, a. 428. ⁶ 660, c. 957. 446, n. ⁷ 995. 1087. 485.
615, c. ⁸ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ⁹ 978. 1574. 656, 8. 593, c. ¹⁰ 970. 1152.
657. 589. ¹¹ Cf. ⁸ αὐτῶ, § 8. ¹² 732. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508. ¹³ 719, b. 1060, 2.
336. 540. ¹⁴ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ¹⁵ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ¹⁶ 654.
981. 443, 1. 549. ¹⁷ 966. 1560. 650, 1. 583. ¹⁸ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a.
¹⁹ 959. 1547. 636, 639. 575. ²⁰ 706, b. 907. 326. 502. ²¹ 969, b. 1563, 2.
653, 4. 583. ²² 948. 1519. 638. 570. ²³ 685. 987. 479. 197. ²⁴ 741. 1109.
356. 510, c. ²⁵ Cf. τοῦ βίου, § 1. See Introd. 44. ²⁶ 775. 1179. 394. ²⁷ 927.
1449, 1450. 595. 639, a. ²⁸ Cf. παρ' αὐτῶ, § 5.

* Brackets [] indicate words supposed to be interpolations.

ἤσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει¹ δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα² αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν·³ ὥστε οὐδὲν⁴ ἤχθετο αὐτῶν⁵ πολεμούντων. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ⁶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν⁷ Τισσαφέρνους⁸ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.⁹

Topics for Study. (1) ὁ (ἡ, οἱ etc.), μὲν . . . ὁ (ἡ etc.), δέ. (2) Article with the infinitive. (3) Use of pronoun of third person. (4) Case after verbs of ruling. (5) Attraction of the relative.

Under various pretexts he employs Clearchus, Aristippus, and others to collect Greek mercenaries.

9 Ἄλλο δὲ στρατεύμα αὐτῷ¹⁰ συν-ελέγεται ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ¹¹ κατ' ἀντιπέρας Ἀβύδου¹² τόνδε τὸν τρόπον.¹³ Κλέαρ-



GOLD DARIC (actual size).

χος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τοῦ-
τῳ¹⁴ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἠγάσθη¹⁵
τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν¹⁶ αὐτῷ
μυρίους δαρεικοὺς. ὁ δὲ¹⁷ λαβὼν

τὸ χρυσίον στρατεύμα συν-έλεξεν
ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερ-
ρονήσου ὀρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξί¹⁸ τοῖς¹⁹ ὑπὲρ Ἑλλή-
σποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὥστε²⁰ καὶ
χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρα-
τιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι.²¹ τοῦτο δ'
αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν²² αὐτῷ τὸ στρατεύμα.

10 Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος²³ ὧν²⁴ ἐτύγχανεν
αὐτῷ,²⁵ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκοῦ²⁶ ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχε-

¹ 772. 1177. 392, 1. 525. ² Cf. ὧν²¹ above. ³ 946. 1522. 646. 578. ⁴ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁵ 970. 1152. 657. 589. ⁶ 764, 1. 1158. 375. 520. ⁷ 994. 1081. 484. 613, b. ⁸ 750. 1180. 365. 509, a. ⁹ Cf. ¹⁰ παρῶν, § 2. ¹⁰ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ¹¹ 668. 959, 2; 960. 452. 552, b. ¹² 757. 1148. 362, 3. 518, b. ¹³ Cf. τὸ ἀρχαῖον, § 6, οὐδὲν, § 8. ¹⁴ 772, 775. 1175, 1179. 394. 525. ¹⁵ 497, a. 444. 158, 8. 394. ¹⁶ 828. 1252, 1. 525. 454, b. ¹⁷ Cf. ὁ δέ, § 3. ¹⁸ Cf. Τισσαφέρνει, § 8. ¹⁹ Cf. τῇ¹¹ above. ²⁰ Cf. ὥστε, §§ 5, 8. ²¹ 619, a. 926. 425. 546. ²² 984. 1586. 660, n. 585, a. ²³ 706, b. 907. 326. 502. ²⁴ Cf. ¹⁰ παρῶν, § 2, ἔχων, § 8. ²⁵ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a. ²⁶ Cf. ²⁷ παρ' ἑαυτῷ, § 5

ται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν¹ εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς² οὕτως περι-γενόμενος ἄν³ τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.⁴ ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἕξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ⁵ μὴ⁶ πρόσθεν⁷ κατα-λύσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν⁸ ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευῆται. οὕτω δὲ αὐτὸ ἐν Θεταλία ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον ξένον ὄντα ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα¹¹ ἄνδρας ὅτι⁹ πλείστους παρα-γενέσθαι,¹⁰ ὡς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρ-εχόντων¹¹ τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ¹² χώρᾳ.

Σοφαίνεται δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει¹³ σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τοῖς¹⁴ Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Position of the article. (2) Omission of the conjunction, — *asyndeton*, H. 1039. (3) Case after ἐπί and σὺν in composition. (4) Words or phrases in the attributive position. (5) Verbs with two accusatives, §§ 3, 10. (6) Πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν. (7) Idiom for 'was secretly supported.' (8) Relations expressed by the genitive absolute, §§ 6, 11. (9) Construction after πολεμέω. (10) Mercenary soldiers, *Introd.* 47, 48.

He musters his troops at Sardis ; Tissaphernes carries the news to the king.

II. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει¹⁵ αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, τὴν μὲν¹ πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς¹⁶ Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκ-βαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τότε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παρ-αγγέλ-

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² Cf. ⁹ ὡς, § 6. ³ 987 (a). 1808, 1, 2. 662. 595.
⁴ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁵ 743, a. 1114. 356. 509, a. ⁶ 1023. 1611. 431, 1.
564. ⁷ 955, a. 627, n. ⁸ 924, a. 1469. 627. 644, b. ⁹ Cf. ⁵ ὡς, ὅτι, § 6. ¹⁰ Cf.
⁶ λαμβάνειν, § 6. ¹¹ Cf. ¹⁰ ἐπιβουλεύοντος, § 6. ¹² 673, b. 977. 457, 2. 554, a.
¹³ 772. 1177. 392, n. 525. ¹⁴ Cf. τῇ — τῇ, τοῖς — τοῖς, § 9. ¹⁵ 949. 1517. 637, 1.
574. ¹⁶ 978. 1574. 656, 3. 593, c.

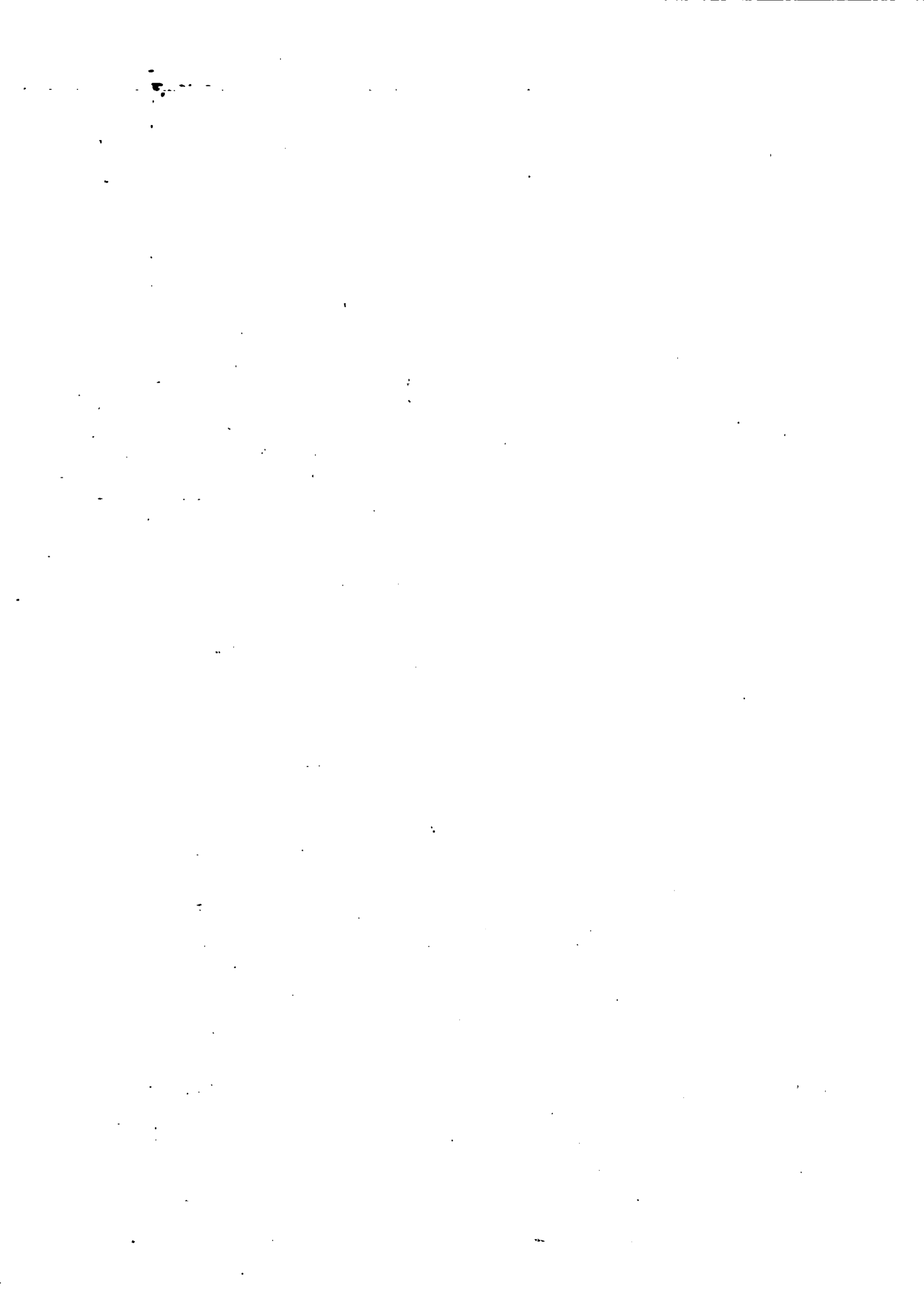
λει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι¹ ἦκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στρατεύ-
μα,² καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς³ οἴκοι⁴
ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα· καὶ Ξενία τῷ
Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ⁵ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ,⁶
ἦκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄλλους πλὴν ὅποσοι
2 ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.⁷ ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ
τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε
σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑπο-σχόμενος αὐτοῖς,⁸ εἰ καλῶς
κατα-πράξειεν⁹ ἐφ' ἃ¹⁰ ἐστρατεύετο,¹¹ μὴ¹² πρόσθεν¹³ παύ-
σεσθαι¹⁴ πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι¹⁵ οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ¹⁶ ἠδέως
ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ·¹⁷ καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα
παρ-ἦσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

Topics for Study. (1) Force of ὡς with the participle. (2) Ways of expressing possession. (3) Positions of the antecedent. (4) Construction with verbs of superiority (ἄρχω, περιγίγνομαι, προίστημι). (5) Infinitive with adjectives.

3 Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβῶν¹⁸ παρ-
εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, Πρό-
ξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ἔχων¹⁸ ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους
καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ
ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ
Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ
Μεγαρεὺς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελ-
ταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν¹⁹ δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ
Σωκράτης τῶν²⁰ ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. οὗτοι
μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ²¹ ἀφ-ίκοντο.

4 Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα ἠγησά-

¹ Cf. ⁴ λαβῶν, 1². ² 995. 1037. 485. 613, c. ³ 621. 952, 2. 424. 543. ⁴ 668, c. 952. 429, 1. 555, a. ⁵ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁶ 741. 1109, 1132. 356. 570, c. ⁷ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁸ 764. 1158. 375. 520. ⁹ 932, 2. 1497, 2. 673. 659, a. ¹⁰ 996. 1026. 486. 614. ¹¹ 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. ¹² 1024. 1611. 449, n. 579, 2. ¹³ Cf. πρόσθεν, 1¹⁰. ¹⁴ 948, a. 1286. 549, 2. ¹⁵ 924. 1502, 3. 627. 644, c. ¹⁶ Cf. ὁ δέ, 1³. ¹⁷ 764, 2. 1159, 1160. 376. 520, a. ¹⁸ 968. b. 1565. 653, n. 8. 583, a, end. ¹⁹ 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, c. ²⁰ 732. 1094, 7. 355, 2. 508. ²¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523.



λει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι¹ ἤκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στρατεύ-
μα,² καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς³ οἴκοι⁴
ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα· καὶ Ξενία τῷ
Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ⁵ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ,⁶
ἤκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄλλους πλὴν ὅποσοι
2 ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.⁷ ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ
τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε
σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑπο-σχόμενος αὐτοῖς,⁸ εἰ καλῶς
κατα-πράξειεν⁹ ἐφ' ᾧ¹⁰ ἐστρατεύετο,¹¹ μὴ¹² πρόσθεν¹³ παύ-
σεσθαι¹⁴ πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι¹⁵ οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ¹⁶ ἠδέως
ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ·¹⁷ καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα
παρ-ἦσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

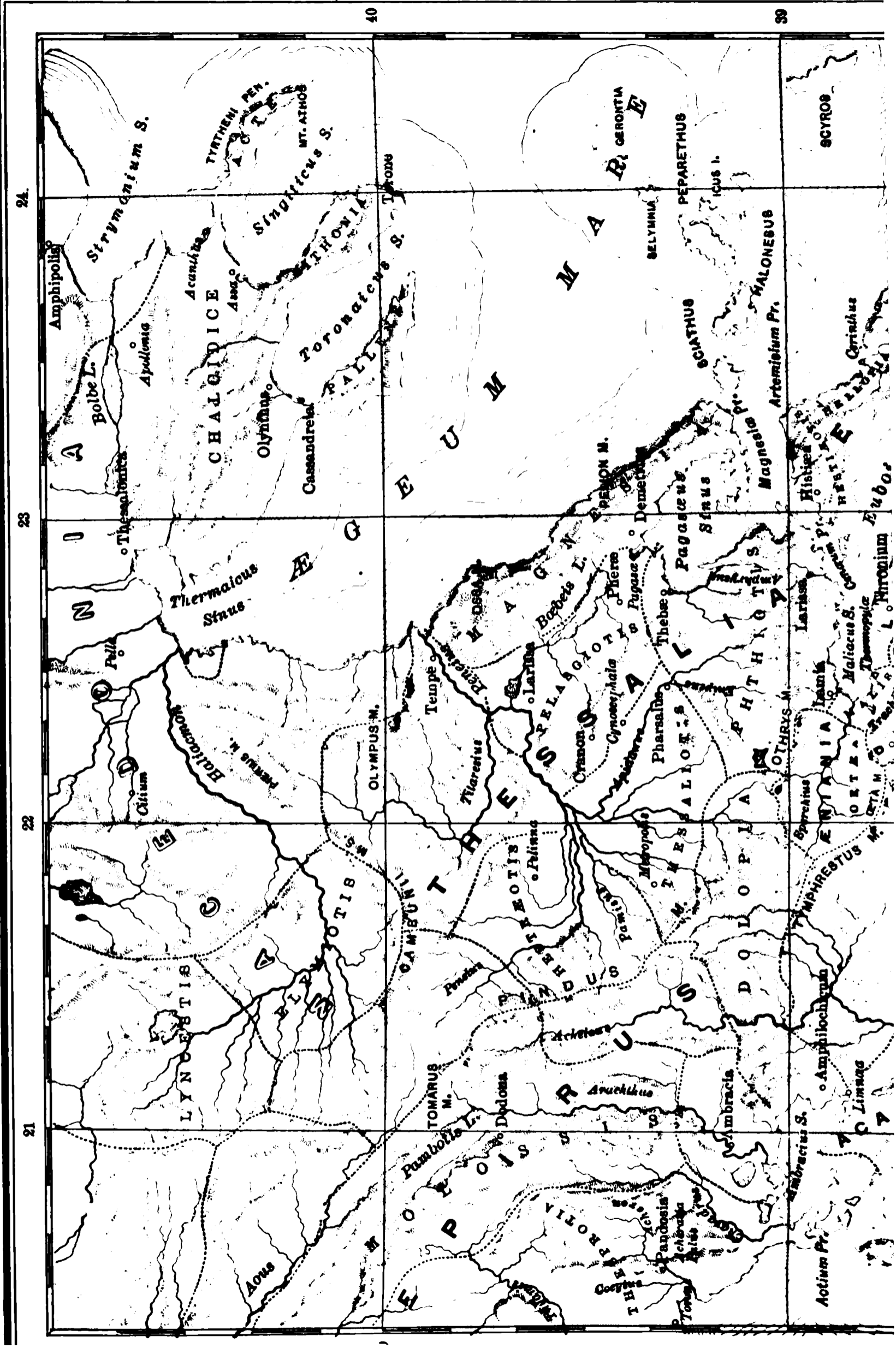
Topics for Study. (1) Force of *ὡς* with the participle. (2) Ways of expressing possession. (3) Positions of the antecedent. (4) Construction with verbs of *superiority* (ἄρχω, περιγίγνομαι, προίστημι). (5) Infinitive with adjectives.

3 Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν¹⁸ παρ-
εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, Πρό-
ξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ἔχων¹⁸ ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους
καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ
ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ
Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ
Μεγαρεὺς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελ-
ταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν¹⁹ δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ
Σωκράτης τῶν²⁰ ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. οὗτοι
μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ²¹ ἀφ-ίκοντο.

4 Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα ἠγησά-

¹ Cf. ⁴ λαβὼν, 1². ² 995. 1087. 485. 618, c. ³ 621. 952, 2. 424. 543. ⁴ 666, c. 952. 429, 1. 555, a. ⁵ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁶ 741. 1109, 1132. 356. 570, c. ⁷ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁸ 764. 1158. 375. 520. ⁹ 932, 2. 1497, 2. 673. 659, a. ¹⁰ 996. 1026. 486. 614. ¹¹ 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. ¹² 1024. 1611. 449, n. 579, 2. ¹³ Cf. πρόσθεν, 1¹⁰. ¹⁴ 948, a. 1286. 549, 2. ¹⁵ 924. 1502, 3. 627. 644, c. ¹⁶ Cf. ⁹ ὁ δέ, 1³. ¹⁷ 764, 2. 1159, 1160. 376. 520, a. ¹⁸ 968. b. 1565. 653, n. 8. 583, a. end. ¹⁹ 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, c. ²⁰ 732. 1094, 7. 355, 2. 508. ²¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523.





24

23

22

21

40

30

Amphipolia

Strymonium S.

TYRRENI PEN.
ACTEON
SINGITICUS S.
MT. ATHOS

CHALCIDICE
Acanthia
Aeolis

Olympus

Cassandrea

Poronaticus S.
PALLADIA

AEOLIA

EUROMA

GERONTIA

SELYMNA

PEPARETHUS

ICUS I.

MALONESUS

Artemesium Pr.

SCYROS

Thesprotia

Apollonia

Thermaious
Sinus

AEOLIA

Pella

Edicomon

Heraclea

OLYMPUS M.

Tempe

Larissa

Boeotia

Phere

Pagasa

Thebes

Pagasa

Sinus

Phthiotis

Larissa

Thessaly

Olus

LYNCEBIS

BERYOTIS

GAMBUTIA

THESSALIA

PELAGOS

Cyanea

Pharsalus

Thessaly

Phthiotis

Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly

LYNCEBIS

BERYOTIS

GAMBUTIA

THESSALIA

PELAGOS

Cyanea

Pharsalus

Thessaly

Phthiotis

Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly

LYNCEBIS

BERYOTIS

GAMBUTIA

THESSALIA

PELAGOS

Cyanea

Pharsalus

Thessaly

Phthiotis

Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly

LYNCEBIS

BERYOTIS

GAMBUTIA

THESSALIA

PELAGOS

Cyanea

Pharsalus

Thessaly

Phthiotis

Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly

LYNCEBIS

BERYOTIS

GAMBUTIA

THESSALIA

PELAGOS

Cyanea

Pharsalus

Thessaly

Phthiotis

Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly

LYNCEBIS

BERYOTIS

GAMBUTIA

THESSALIA

PELAGOS

Cyanea

Pharsalus

Thessaly

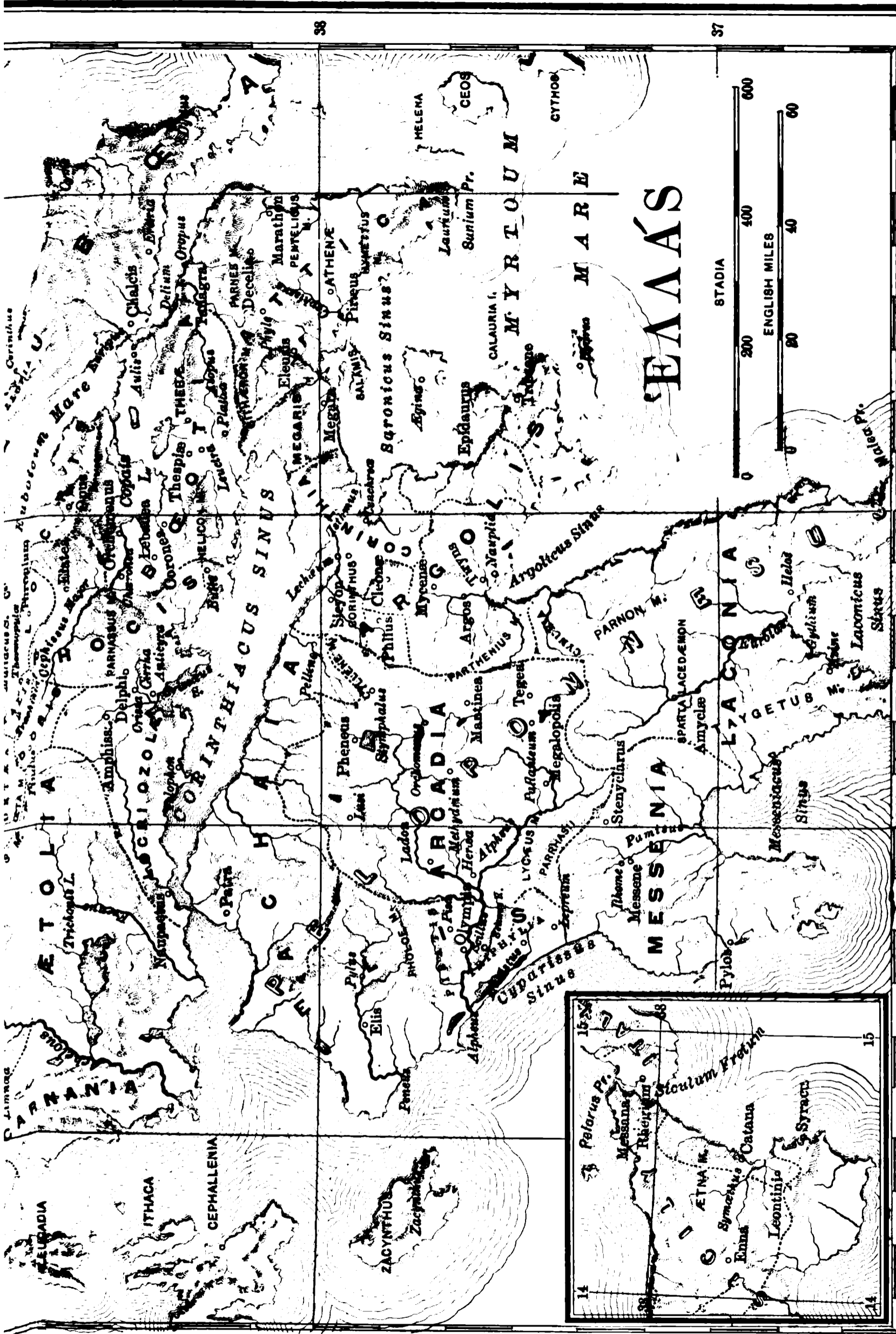
Phthiotis

Thessaly

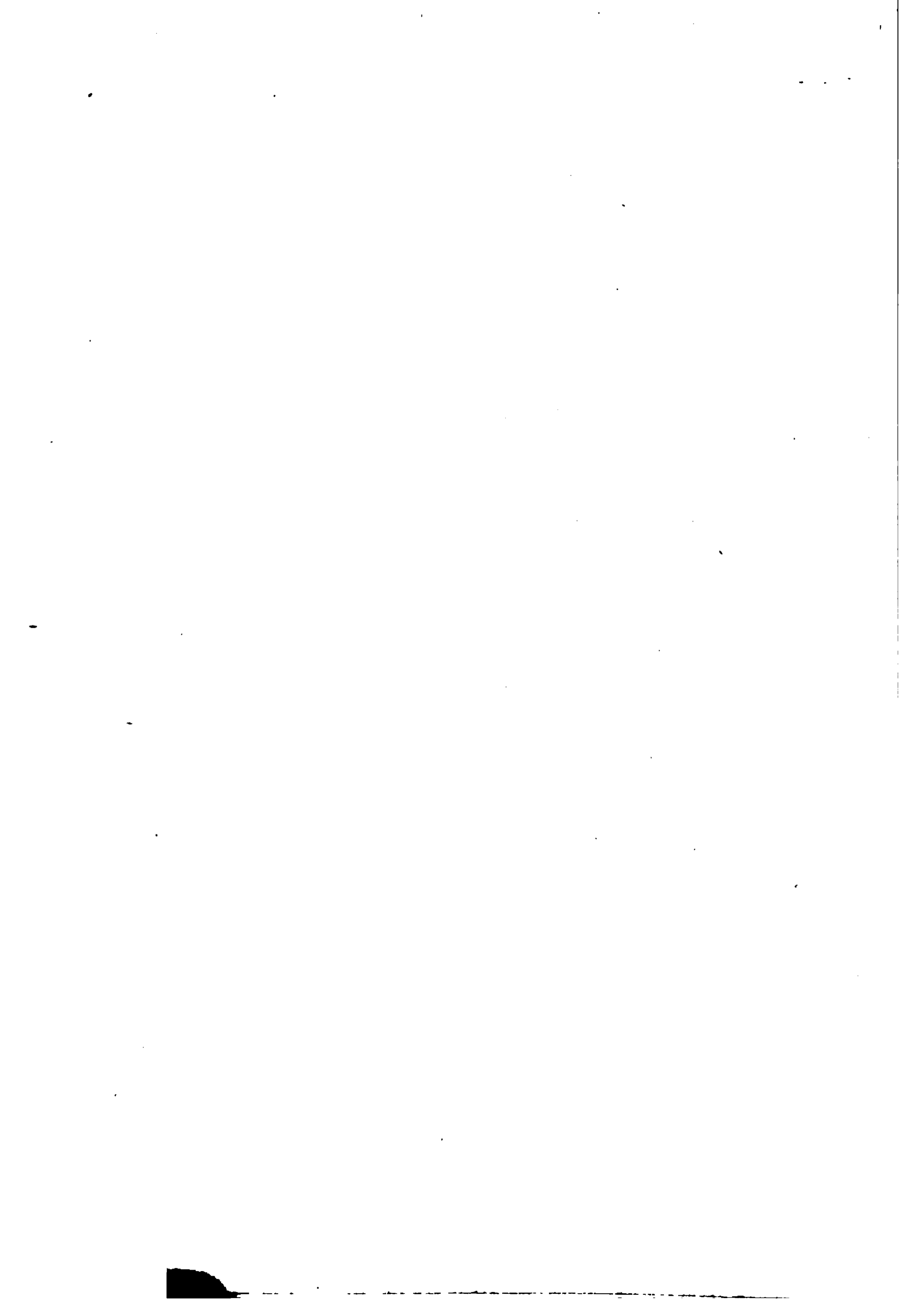
Thessaly

Thessaly

Thessaly



Longitude 21 East from 23 Greenwich 24



μενος εἶναι¹ ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευὴν,² πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἧ³ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρους⁴ τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο.

Topics for Study. (1) εἰς with numerals. (2) Partitive genitive. (3) Dative of interest. (4) Idiom for 'as quickly as he is able.' (5) Source (6) ἀπλῆται, Introd. 56, 60-64. (7) Light-armed troops, Introd. 65-66.

He marches to Colossae, thence to Celaenae; its palaces, park; myth of Marsyas; arrival of troops; review.

Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὐς⁵ εἰρηκα ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμούς⁶ τρεῖς παρασάγγας⁶ εἴκοσι καὶ δύο⁷ ἐπὶ τὸν Μαϊάνδρον⁸ ποταμόν. τούτοι τὸ εὖρος⁹ δύο πλέθρα¹⁰ γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἐπτὰ ἐξευγμένη¹¹ πλοίοις.¹²

Τούτον δια-βὰς ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν¹³ οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας¹⁴ ἐπτὰ· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων¹⁵ χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους.


ΠΕΛΤΑΣΤΗΣ WITH AMAZONIAN SHIELD.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν¹ εἰς Κελαινάς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν¹³ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα Κύρω¹⁶ βασιλεια ἦν¹⁷ καὶ παρά-

¹ 946. 1622. 646. 578. ² 939. 895, 1. 629. 570, d. ³ 776. 1181. 389. 526, b. ⁴ 742, c. 1103. 365. 511, a. ⁵ 996. 1026. See Introd. 58. 486. 614. ⁶ 720. 1062. See Introd. 84, 85, 95, 96. 338. 538. ⁷ 291, b. 382, 1. 153. 190. ⁸ 824, a. 911, 970. 317. ⁹ 611. 801, 1. 308. 493, b. ¹⁰ 814. 907. 320. 508. ¹¹ 365. 523. 178. 1. 289. ¹² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹³ 623. 911. 317. 508. ¹⁴ 720, a. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁵ Cf. Ἀσβών, 12. ¹⁶ 768. 1173. See Introd. 12. 379. 524, a. ¹⁷ 604. 899, 2. 498. 496.

δεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων¹ πλήρης, ἃ ἐκείνος ἐθήρευεν² ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο³ ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ μέσου⁴ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος⁵ ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν⁶ ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν⁵ πόλεως.

Topics for Study. (1) Omission of the antecedent. (2) The length of the σταθμός and παρασάγγης. See Grote, vol. ix., p. 14, n. 3. (3) Means — how expressed. (4) Extent (of space or time). (5) Words of fulness.

8  Ἔστι⁷ δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως⁸ βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου⁵ ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῆ ἀκροπόλει· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμ-βάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσίου τὸ εὖρος ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.⁹

HYRYGIAN
αὐλός.

Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων¹⁰ ἐκ-δεῖραι Μαρσύαν νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ¹¹ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας.¹² Ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἠττηθεὶς τῇ¹³ μάχῃ¹⁴ ἀπ-εχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομησαὶ ταῦτά τε τὰ βασιλεία καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν.

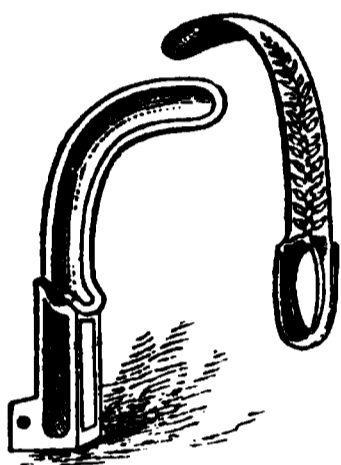
9 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος [ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς] ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας¹⁵ ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίους. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρακούσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ ἔνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ¹⁶

¹ 753, c. 1140. 357. 512. ² 830. 1258, 2. 596, 1. 459. ³ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁴ 671. 978. 454. 556. ⁵ 624, a. 911, 970. 317. ⁶ 116. 140. 70. ⁷ 480, 2. 144, 5. 262, 1. 20, c. ⁸ 732. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508. ⁹ 732. 1094, 5. 352, 1. 508. ¹⁰ 944. 1522, 2. 634. 574, a. ¹¹ 772, 685. 1177, 987. 392, 472. 525, 197. ¹² 726, b. 907. 341, 1. 534, b. ¹³ 657, a. 444. 551. ¹⁴ 776. 1181. 389. 526, b. ¹⁵ 624, a. 911. 317. 508. ¹⁶ 672. 979. 455, 1.

σύμπαντες ὀπλίται¹ μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς² δισχιλίους.

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of μέσος in predicate position. (2) Difference between genitive and dative of possession. See notes. (3) Personal construction. (4) ἀμφί with numerals.

He marches to Peltae; games; reaches Cayster-field; soldiers demand pay; arrival of Ergaxa.



στλεγγίδες.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο¹⁰ παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Ξενίας ὁ Ἄρκας τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἀθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δώδεκα εἰς Κεράμων ἀγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσία χώρα.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας τριά-¹¹ κοντα εἰς Καῦστρου πεδῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις⁸ ὀφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον⁴ ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν,⁵ καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπ-ῆτουν. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων⁶ δι-ῆγε καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα⁷ μὴ⁸ ἀπο-διδόναι.

Ἐνταῦθα ἀφ-ικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ¹² Κιλικῶν βασιλέως⁹ παρὰ Κῦρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο¹⁰ Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δ' οὖν¹¹ στρατιᾷ τότε

¹ 624, d. 914. 319. ² 664, c. 948, (b). ³ 764, a. 1158. 375. 520. ⁴ 647. 426, n. 4. 517, cf. ex. 2. ⁵ 729, d. 1085, 5. 352 and n. 506, a. ⁶ 981. 1578-80. 660. 585, a. ⁷ 941, 969, d. 1568, 5. 631, 1, 653, 6. 571, c, 585. ⁸ 1023. 1611. 431, 1. 564. ⁹ 623. 911. See Introd. 12, 18. 317. 502. ¹⁰ 944. 1522. 2. 634. 574, a. ¹¹ 1048, 2, 4th line.

ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα [καὶ] φυλακὴν περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέγεται δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι Κῦρον τῇ Κιλίσσῃ.

Topics for Study. (1) Appositive. (2) Cognate accusative. (3) πάλιν, peculiar use of. (4) Supplementary participle. (5) Participle as substitute for a conditional clause. (6) δ' οὖν.

March continued to Tyriaeum; a review of the Greeks to please the queen.

- 13 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ¹ τὴν ὁδὸν² κρήνη ἢ Μίδου καλουμένη³ τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ἧ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν⁴ Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι οἴνω⁵ κεράσας⁶ αὐτήν.

14

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελπίνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Τυριαεῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι⁷ ἢ Κίλισσα Κῦρον⁸ ἐπι-δειξαι⁹ τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ· βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπι-δειξαι ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ

SOLDIER IN χιτῶν.

DIANA IN χιτῶν.

- 15 τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὡς νόμος¹⁰ αὐτοῖς¹¹ εἰς μάχην οὕτω ταχθῆναι

¹ 788. 1225. 398, n. 3. 598, h. ² 159, a. 194. ³ 965. 1559. 650. 589, h.
⁴ 657, n. 444. ⁵ 772. 1175. 399, 1. 595. ⁶ 969, n. 1569, 3. 653, 2. 583.
⁷ 497. 444. 158, 8. 384. ⁸ Cf. δεῖται αὐτοῦ, 1¹⁰. ⁹ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ¹⁰ κα. 47, 611. 308. 493, h. ¹¹ 768. 1172. 379. 524, a.

καὶ στήναι, συντάξαι δ' ἕκαστον τοὺς¹ ἑαυτοῦ. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων· εἶχε² δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων



VARIOUS FORMS OF GRECIAN HELMETS.

καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

Topics for Study. (1) παρά with accusative. (2) ἐφ' ἧ. (3) Case after δέομαι. (4) ἐπὶ τεττάρων, see Introd. 74, 76. (5) οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, οἱ ἐκείνου.

Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ¹ δὲ παρ-ἤλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατὰ Ἰλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας,² παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἦ

PERSIAN WAR CHARIOT.

GREEK WAR CHARIOT.

Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικούς καὶ κνημίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκ-κεκαλυμμένας.³ ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρ-ἤλασε,⁴ στήσας⁵ τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης,⁶ πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἑρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέ-

¹ 671, a. 952, 2. 494. 545. ² 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, a. ³ see ἐθεώρει.
⁴ 969, a. 1649, 2. 653, 2. 523. ⁵ 837, cf. ἀποίησα, 1². 698, 1. 468. ⁶ 671. 972.
454. 556.

λευσε προ-βαλέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπι-χωρήσαι ὄλην τὴν
 φάλαγγα.¹ οἱ δὲ² ταῦτα προ-εἶπον τοῖς στρατιώταις·
 καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε,³ προ-βαλόμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπ-ῆσαν.
 ἐκ δὲ τούτου θᾶπτον⁴ προ-ιόντων⁵ σὺν κραυγῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ
 αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις⁶ ἐπὶ τὰς
 σκηνάς. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων⁷ φόβος⁸ πολὺς, καὶ ἡ τε
 Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ⁹ τῆς
¹⁸ ἀγορᾶς κατα-λιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες
 σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦ-
 σα¹⁰ τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος
 ἐθαύμασε. Κῦρος δὲ ἤσθη¹¹ τὸν ἐκ τῶν¹² Ἑλλήνων εἰς
 τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδῶν.¹⁰

Topics for Study. (1) Armor of a hoplite, see Introd. 61, 63. (2)
 προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα. See Introd. 81. (3) προιόντων, — a peculiarity in the use
 of the genitive absolute. (4) Manner.

*Cyrus journeys through Lycaonia; queen returns escorted by Menon;
 march to Thoana; traitors executed; pass into Cilicia; its
 plain.*

¹⁹ Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκο-
 σιν εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα
 ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε
 παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπ-έτρεψε
 δι-αρπάσαι¹⁸ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὡς¹⁴ πολεμίαν οὔσαν.

²⁰ Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀπο-
 πέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.¹⁵ καὶ συν-έπεμψεν αὐτῇ [τοὺς]

¹ 939. 895, 1. 629. 570, d. ² 654, e. 988. 443, 1. 549, b. ³ 602, c. 897, 4.
 305. 439, a. ⁴ 67, 74, b. 84, 1; 95, 5. 39, 1. 181, (end). ⁵ 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1.
 590, a. ⁶ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a. ⁷ 729, b. 1085, 2. 349. 506, a. ⁸ sc. ἡν, cf. νόμος, § 15.
⁹ 788, a. 1225. 398, n. 3. ¹⁰ 983. 1580. 660, 1. 585, d, (end). ¹¹ 497. 444.
 158, 8. 394. ¹² 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ¹³ 951. 1582. 599. 565 and a.
¹⁴ 978. 1574. 656, 3. 593, c. ¹⁵ 719, a. 1060. 386. 540.

στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχε¹ καὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε εἰς Θόανα, πόλιν

οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ² Κῦρος ἀπ-έκτεινεν ἄνδρα³ Πέρσῃν Μεγαφέρην, φοινικιστὴν βασιλείον, καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων⁴ δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμενος ἐπι-βουλεύειν⁵ αὐτῷ.⁶

Topics for Study. (1) Aorist of liquid verbs. (2) διὰ with gen., with acc. (3) τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. (4) ἀνήρ as an appositive.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσ-βάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ²¹ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμάξιτος ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσ-ελθεῖν⁷ στρατεύματι,⁸ εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.⁹ ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σύννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· διὸ ἔμειναν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ¹⁰ ἤκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελουπῶς¹¹ εἶη Σύννεσις τὰ

¹ 359, c. 589. 179, 2. 287. ² sc. χρόνῳ, 996. 1026. 486. 614. ³ 625, a. ⁴ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁵ 946. 1622. 646. 578. ⁶ Cf. ² αὐτῷ, 1³. ⁷ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁸ 767. 1165. 878. 527. ⁹ 893. 1890. See also 832. 1256. 609. Cf. also 597; 647. cf. 459, a. ¹⁰ sc. ἡμέρᾳ, cf. ἐν ᾧ, § 20. See 782. 1192. 335. 527, a. ¹¹ 457. 783. 536, 1. 456, d. For opt. see 933, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a.

ἄκρα, ἔπει ἤσθητο¹ ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν² εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων,³ καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἤκουε⁴ περι-πλεούσας ἀπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμῶν ἔχοντα⁵ τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς⁶ κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηναὶς οὗ⁷ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον.

22 Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατ-έβαινε εἰς πεδίου μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων⁸ παντοδαπῶν σύμπλεων⁹ καὶ ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυροῦς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. ὄρος δ' αὐτὸ περι-έχει ὄχυρόν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

Topics for Study. (1) Simple supposition. (2) Time, *when*. (3) Rule for modes in indirect discourse. (4) Origin of the adv. οὗ. (5) Declension of σύμπλεων. (6) Compare ἐν φ, § 20, ἐκ τούτου, § 17, ἐν αἰς, § 10. (7) Describe the route over which Cyrus has passed. (8) Have the cities been identified? (9) Structure of the trireme. See Introd. 105.

March to Tarsus: two companies lost; interview with Syennesis.

23 Κατα-βὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοῦς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, ἔνθα ἦν¹⁰ τὰ Συεννέσιος βασιλεία [τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως]· διὰ μέσου¹¹ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα,¹² εὖρος 24 δύο πλέθρων.¹⁸ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξ-έλιπον οἱ ἐν-οικοῦντες¹⁴ μετὰ Συεννέσιος εἰς¹⁵ χωρίον ὄχυρόν ἐπὶ¹⁵ τὰ ὄρη πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεία ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσοῖς.

¹ 935, c. 1499. 675, 8. 662. ² Cf. ἐστρατεύετο. 22. ³ 192, 757. 1148. 106, 360. 124, 518, b. ⁴ 933, 935, b. 1497, 2, (end). 674, 675, 1. 659. ⁵ 982. 1568. 661. 586, a. ⁶ 970. 1152. 657. 589. ⁷ 760, a. 1187. 358. 515. ⁸ 753, c. 140. 357. 512. ⁹ 226. 805. 119. 74. ¹⁰ 604. 899, 2. 498. 496. ¹¹ Cf. μέσης, § 17. ¹² 718. 1058. 337. 537. ¹³ 729, d. 1085, 5. 359 and n. 506, a. ¹⁴ 966. 1560. 650, 1. 583. ¹⁵ 788. 1225. 398, n. 8. 598, b.

Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ προτέρα¹ Κύρου² πέντε
ἡμέραις³ εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφ-ίκετο.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῇ⁴ εἰς τὸ πεδίου⁵ δύο²⁵
λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπ-ώλοντο· οἱ μὲν⁶
ἔφασαν ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατα-κοπήναι⁷ ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν,
οἱ δέ,⁸ ὑπο-λειφθέντας καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὔρειν⁹ τὸ ἄλλο¹⁰
στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς εἶτα πλανωμένους ἀπ-ολέσθαι·
ἦσαν δ' οὖν¹¹ οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται.

Topics for Study. (1) Position of οὗτος. (2) Accusative of specifica-
tion. (3) Verbs of rest with prepositions (εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, προς) and the acc.
(4) Construction after the comparative. (5) Measure of difference. (6)
Construction after φημί.

Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον, τήν τε πόλιν [τοὺς Ταρσοὺς]²⁶
δι-ήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζό-
μενοι,¹² καὶ τὰ βασίλεια τὰ
ἐν αὐτῇ.

Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσ-ήλασεν
εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετ-επέμπετο
τὸν Συέννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν· ὁ
δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενί¹³ πω
κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ¹⁴ εἰς χεῖρας
ἐλθεῖν¹⁵ ἔφη οὔτε τότε Κύρω
ἰέναι¹⁶ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ
αὐτὸν ἔπεισε¹⁷ καὶ πίστεις
ἔλαβε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συν-²⁷



ἀκινάκης.

εγένοντο ἀλλήλοις,¹⁸ Συέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρω χρήματα
πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ἅ νομί-

¹ 619, a. 926. 425. 546. ² 755. 1153. 363. 617. ³ 781. 1164. 353. 526, a.
⁴ 668. 959, 2. 452. 558, b. ⁵ 660, a. 960. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁶ 654, a. 981. 443, 1.
549, a. ⁷ 946, b. 1523. 669 and 1. 653. ⁸ 613. 319, 1. 495, b. ⁹ 948. 1519.
638. 570. ¹⁰ 960. 650, 1. 585. ¹¹ See ¹² δ' οὖν, 2. ¹³ ¹⁴ ¹⁵ 969, b. 1503, 2. 653,
4. 583. ¹⁶ 772, a. 1177. 392, 1. 525. ¹⁷ 755. 1153. 363. 617. ¹⁸ Cf. κατα-
κοπήναι, § 25. ¹⁹ 943. 1519. 638. 570. ²⁰ 924. 1469. 627. 544, a. ²¹ 772.
1175. 392, 1. 655.

ζεται¹ παρὰ βασιλεῖ τιμία,² ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτόν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικὴν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι δι-αρπάζεσθαι.³ τὰ δὲ ἤρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, ἣν που ἐν-τυγχάνωσιν,⁴ ἀπολαμβάνειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Idiom for 'into the power of any one.' (2) Construction after πρίν. (3) Giving presents among orientals. (4) Construction after εἴν or ἦν.

The Greeks suspecting the designs of Cyrus refuse to go farther.

1 **III.** Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε⁵ Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ⁶ ἔφασαν ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω·⁷ ὑπ-ώπτενον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι·⁸ μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. πρῶτος⁹ δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο¹⁰ ἰέναι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ¹¹ ἄρξαιντο¹¹ προ-ἰέναι. Κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν¹² ἐξ-έφυγε μὴ¹³ κατα-πετρωθῆναι,¹⁴ ὕστερον¹² δ' ἐπεὶ ἔγνω¹⁵ ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιάσασθαι, συν-ήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον¹⁶ ἐστῶς·¹⁷ οἱ δὲ ὀρώντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τοιάδε.¹⁸

Topics for Study. (1) οὐ φημι. (2) Simple conditional relative clause. (3) Redundant use of μή. (4) Position of the reflexive pronoun. (5) Meaning of ἴστημι in πῑ. and πλῑ. (6) ἐκκλησία. See Introd. 2, 82, and *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*.

Clearchus addresses them.

3 “ Ἄνδρες¹⁹ στρατιῶται, μὴ²⁰ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.²¹ ἐμοὶ²² γὰρ

¹ Cf. ¹⁰ ἦν, § 28. ² 726, b. 907. 341 and 1. 534, b. ³ 948. 1518. 638. 570. ⁴ 898. 1408. 604. 650. ⁵ 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, c. ⁶ 1028. 431, 8. ⁷ 760, a. 1138. 358. 515. ⁸ 940. 895, 2. 630. 571. ⁹ 619, b. 926. 425. 546. ¹⁰ 839. 1255. 527. 459, a. ¹¹ 914, b. (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ¹² 719, b. 1060, 367. 336. 540. ¹³ 1029. 1615. 434. 572. ¹⁴ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ¹⁵ 489, 15. 799. 729. 367. ¹⁶ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁷ 336, 849. 842, 1268. 258, 535. 370, 456, b. ¹⁸ 696. 1005. 482. ¹⁹ 625, a. ²⁰ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ²¹ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a. ²² 768. 1178. 379. 524, a.

ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο καί με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τά τε ἄλλα¹ ἐτίμησε καὶ μυρίους ἔδωκε δαρεικούς· οὓς ἐγὼ λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον² κατήμεν ἐμοὶ οὐδὲ καθ-ηδυπάθησα, ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων.

“Καὶ πρῶτον³ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾶκας ἐπολέμησα, καὶ⁴ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων βουλομένους ἀφαιρῆσθαι τοὺς ἐν-οικοῦντας Ἑλληνας τὴν γῆν.⁴ ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα εἴ τι δέοιτο⁵ ὠφελοίην⁶ αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὧν⁷ εὐ ἔπαθον⁸ ὑπ' ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ⁵ βούλεσθε συμ-πορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι⁹ ἢ ὑμᾶς προδόντα¹⁰ τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ¹¹ χρῆσθαι ἢ πρὸς ἐκείνον ψευδάμενον μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι. εἰ¹² μὲν δὴ δίκαια¹³ ποιήσω¹² οὐκ οἶδα, αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν¹⁴ ὑμᾶς καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅτι¹⁵ ἂν¹⁶ δέη πείσομαι. καὶ οὔποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς¹⁷ ὡς ἐγὼ Ἑλληνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, προδούς τοὺς Ἑλληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς¹⁸ ἐμοὶ¹⁹ οὐκ ἐθέτετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι καὶ ὅτι ἂν δέη πείσομαι. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ²⁰ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα²¹ καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν²² οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος²³ ὅπου ἂν²⁴ ᾧ, ὑμῶν²⁵ δὲ ἔρημος ᾧ οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς [οἶμαι] εἶναι οὔτ'²⁶ ἂν²⁷ φίλον ὠφελῆσαι²⁸ οὔτ'

¹ 719. 1060. 336. 540. ² 621, c. 982. 424. 543. ³ Cf. μικρόν, § 2. ⁴ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ⁵ 937. 1508. 677. 662. ⁶ 881. 1865. 590. 669 and a. ⁷ 996, a. 1082. 486. 614. ⁸ 820. 1241. 513. 499, a. ⁹ Cf. ἐμοί, § 3. ¹⁰ 941. 928, l. 631, l. 571, c. ¹¹ 777. 1183. 387, n. ¹² 930. 1605. 578. 655. ¹³ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ¹⁴ As in 2¹². ¹⁵ 121, a. 426. ¹⁶ 913, 916. 1429, 1484. 623. 518, a. ¹⁷ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. Cf. οὐδενί, 2²⁶. ¹⁸ As in § 5. 677. 985. 467. 557. ¹⁹ 764, 2. 1159-60. 376. 520, a. ²⁰ 768. 1173. 379. 524, a. ²¹ 939. 910. 629. 570, d. ²² 964, (a), 900. 1303. 647. 579. ²³ 940. 927. 631. 571. ²⁴ 913, 916. 1429, 1484. 628. 620, 616, a. ²⁵ 753, g. 1112, 1140. 362, 2. 516, a. ²⁶ See: οὐδεὶς, above. ²⁷ 864. 1312. 439, n. 2. ²⁸ 952. 1526. 641. 565.

ἂν¹ ἐχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. ὡς² ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος ὅπη ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς⁸ οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε.”

Topics for Study. (1) Difference between οὐ and μή. (2) Cause after verbs of feeling. (3) Verbs of depriving. (4) Purpose. (5) Mode of dependent clause in indirect discourse. (6) Case after χράομαι. (7) Double negative. (8) ἂν with infinitive.

The soldiers applaud; secret understanding with Cyrus.

- 7 Ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἷ⁴ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες [ὅτι οὐ φαίη⁵ παρὰ βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι] ἐπ-ήνεσαν· παρὰ δὲ Ξενίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους⁶ ἢ δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον.⁷
- 8 Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις⁸ ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν οὐκ ἤθελε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν⁹ πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε· θαρρεῖν ὡς¹⁰ κατα-στησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον. [μετα-πέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη
- 9 ἰέναι.] μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συν-αγαγὼν τοὺς θ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ τοὺς προσ-ελθόντας αὐτῷ¹¹ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων¹² τὸν βουλόμενον,¹⁸ ἔλεξε τοιάδε.

Topics for Study. (1) Declension of comparatives in -ων. (2) Case after ἀπορέω. (3) Infinitive as object (cf. θαρρεῖν, § 8). (4) Adverbs with genitive.

Clearchus, adroitly setting forth the gravity of the situation, advises them to consult their safety.

- 10 “ Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ¹⁴ μὲν δὴ Κύρου δηλον¹⁵ ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὡσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνον· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμεῖς¹⁶ ἐκείνου ἔτι στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συν-

¹ 864. 1812. 439, n. 2. ² 978. 1598. 656, 8. 593, c. ³ sc. ἴητε, 613. 319, 1. 493, b. ⁴ 112, c. 148, 4. 69, 1. 18. ⁵ Cf. οὐκ ἔφησαν, 31: for opt. see 932; 1487; 673; 659, a. ⁶ 236. 858. 121. 149. ⁷ 788. 1225. 398, n. 8. 598, b. ⁸ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a. ⁹ 756. 1148. 369, 8. 518, b. ¹⁰ 978. 970. 1574, 1568. 656, 8; 657. 593, c; 589. ¹¹ 775. 1179. 394. 525. ¹² 729, e. 1088. 355. 506, a. ¹³ 966 and a. 1560. 650, 1 and n. 1. 582, a, b. ¹⁴ 621, b, 2d ex. 958. 424. 543, also 507, b. ¹⁵ 1049, i, a. ¹⁶ 611. 308. 493, b.

επόμεθα αὐτῷ, οὔτε ἐκείνος ἔτι ἡμῖν¹ μισθοδότης. ὅτι
 μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι² νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἶδα· ὥστε καὶ³
 μετα-πεμπομένου⁴ αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγι-
 στον⁵ αἰσχυρόμενος ὅτι σύν-οἶδα ἑμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμέ-
 νος⁶ αὐτόν, (ἔπειτα καὶ δεδιώς) μὴ⁸ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπι-θῆ-
 ῶν⁹ νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἠδικῆσθαι. Ἔμοι οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα¹¹
 εἶναι ἡμῖν καθ-εὔδειν¹⁰ οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν¹¹ αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ
 βουλευέσθαι ὅτι χρή ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. καὶ ἕως τε μένο-
 μεν αὐτοῦ¹² σκεπτέον¹³ μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως [ὡς] ἀσφαλέ-
 στατα μενοῦμεν, εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, ὅπως [ὡς]
 ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιμεν,¹⁴ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξομεν· ἀνευ
 γὰρ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ¹⁵ οὔτε ιδιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν.
 ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ¹⁶ μὲν ἄξιος φίλος ᾧ ἂν¹⁷ φίλος ἦ,¹²
 χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς ᾧ ἂν πολέμιος ἦ, ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν
 καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἰππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν (ἣν πάντες ὁμοίως
 ὀρῶμέν τε καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα) καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν
 μοι αὐτοῦ¹⁸ καθ-ῆσθαι.) ὥστε ὥρα¹⁹ λέγειν ὅτι τις γινώ-
 σκει ἄριστον εἶναι.”

Topics for Study. (1) δῆλον ὅτι. (2) Construction after verbs of
fearing. (3) ἕως-clauses. (4) Verbals in -τέος. (5) Superlative as adv.
 (6) Case with ἄξιος. (7) The force of ἂν in a relative clause. (8) Case
 after ἐξω, λάθρα, πόρρω.

*General discussion; return under Clearchus proposed; he refuses
 to lead.*

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀνί-σταντο οἱ¹³
 μὲν²⁰ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέξοντες²¹ ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, οἱ δὲ

¹ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a. ² 940. 895, 2. 630. 571. ³ 979. 1578. 656, 2.
 593, b. ⁴ 970, 969, e. 1568, 6, 1568. 657, 653, 7. 589, 590. ⁵ 719, b. 1060. 336.
 540. ⁶ 982, a. 1590. 661, n. 2. 587. ⁷ 849 and b. 1268. 535. 456, c. ⁸ 887.
 1878. 594. 474. ⁹ 996, a, (2). 1082. 486. 614. For case, see 745 and a, 1121, 367,
 514. ¹⁰ 952. 1521. 641. 565. ¹¹ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ¹² 760, a. 1187. 358. 515.
¹³ 990. 1597. 665. 596, b. ¹⁴ 477, a. 808, 8. 261, 2. 385, b. ¹⁵ 732. 1085, 8.
 348, 1. 508. ¹⁶ 753, f. 1185. 353, 1. 513, a. ¹⁷ 912, 914, b, (1). 1428, 1481. 620,
 625. 616, a. For case of φ see 765, 1174, 376, 522. ¹⁸ 757. 1148. 369, 8. 518, b.
¹⁹ 611, a. 308. ²⁰ 654. 981. 448, 1. 549. ²¹ 969, c. 1568, 4. 658, 5. 583, b.

καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐγκέλευστοι, ἐπι-δεικνύντες οἷα εἶη¹ ἡ
 ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι.
 14 εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσ-ποιούμενος σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα
 πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, στρατηγούς μὲν ἐλέσθαι²
 ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ³ μὴ⁴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος⁵ ἀπ-
 ἄγειν· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδει' ἀγοράζεσθαι—ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν
 τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι—²καὶ συ-σκευάζεσθαι· ἐλ-
 θόντας δὲ Κύρον⁶ αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀπο-πλέοιεν⁷ εἰάν
 δὲ μὴ διδῶ⁸ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν⁴ Κύρον ὅστις διὰ
 φιλίας⁷ τῆς χώρας ἀπ-ἀξει. εἰάν δὲ⁵ μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῶ,
 6 συν-τάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμψαι⁷ δὲ καὶ προ-κατα-
 ληφομένους⁸ τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος
 μήτε οἱ Κίλικες κατα-λαβόντες,⁹ ὧν¹⁰ πολλοὺς καὶ πολλὰ
 χρήματα ἔχομεν¹¹ ἀν-ηρπακότες. οὗτος μὲν τοιαῦτα
 εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον.

15 “Ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσοντα ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν¹⁸
 μηδεὶς¹⁴ ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν-ορῶ δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ¹⁵ τοῦτο
 οὐ ποιητέον· ὡς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ¹⁶ ὄν¹⁷ ἂν ἔλησθε πείσομαι
 ἢ¹⁸ δυνατὸν μάλιστα, ἵνα εἰδῆτε¹⁹ ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι
 ἐπίσταμαι ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων.”

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of εἶπον with infinitive. (2) Supposi-
 tion of the *third* or *more vivida* form. (3) Partitive genitive. (4) Case after
 πείθουμαι. (5) Agent after -τέον. (6) Inflection of οἶδα.

Another shows the folly of asking ships or guide, and suggests that
 a committee wait on Cyrus and learn his intentions.

16 Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπι-δεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐή-
 θειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος, ὥσπερ²⁰ πάλιν τὸν

¹ 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ² On εἶπον w. inf., see 946, b, 669, κ., 653, end.
³ 893. 1890. 602. 647. ⁴ 1021. 1883. 431. 1. 488. ⁵ 724. 1069. 340. 535.
⁶ 898. 1403. 604. 650. ⁷ 670 and a. 971. 453 and 1. 552, d. ⁸ 966. 1560, 1, 2.
650, 1. 582. ⁹ 984. 1586. 660, n. 585, a. ¹⁰ 729, e, a. 1085, 7. 355, 348.
506, a. ¹¹ 1262. 536, 2. ¹² 982. 1538, 1598. 661. 586, a. ¹³ 715. 1051. 331.
536. ¹⁴ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ¹⁵ 991. 1188. 666. 596. ¹⁶ 764, 2. 1159
276. 520, a. ¹⁷ 913, 916. 1484. 620, 623. 616, a. ¹⁸ 622, 776. 932, 2;
1181. 424, 389. 543, 526, ε. ¹⁹ 491. 820. 259. 386. ²⁰ 978, a. 1576. 656. n
d.

στόλον Κύρου ποιούμενου,¹ ἐπι-δεικνὺς δὲ ὡς εἴηθες εἶη² ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ³ λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πράξιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν⁴ ὄν⁵ ἂν Κῦρος δῶ, τί κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν⁶ κελεύειν Κῦρον προ-κατα-λαβεῖν; ἐγὼ⁷ γὰρ ὀκνοίην⁸ μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμ-¹⁷βαίνειν. ἂ ἡμῖν δοίη,⁹ μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι¹⁰ κατα-δύση,¹¹ φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι¹² ᾧ¹⁸ δοίη ἐπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγη ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἐξ-ελθεῖν }¹⁴ βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος¹⁵ ἀπιὼν Κύρου λαθεῖν¹⁶ αὐτὸν ἀπ-ελθών. ὁ οὐ δυνατὸν ἔστιν. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι. δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἄνδρας ἐλθόντας πρὸς Κῦρον, οἵτινες ἐπιτή-¹⁸δειοι, σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἐρωτᾶν¹⁷ ἐκείνον τί¹⁸ βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἡ πράξις ἢ παραπλησία οἴαπερ¹⁹ καὶ πρόσθεν ἐχρήτο τοῖς ξένοις, ἐπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ μὴ κακίους²⁰ εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν τούτῳ συν-ανα-βάντων. εἰ δὲ 19 μείζων ἡ πράξις τῆς²¹ πρόσθεν²² φαίνεται καὶ ἐπιπνο-τέρα καὶ ἐπικινδυνότερα, ἀξιούν²³ (ἢ πείσαντα ἡμᾶς ἄγειν ἢ πεισθέντα πρὸς φιλίαν ἀφ-ιέναι) οὕτω γὰρ καὶ ἐπόμενοι²⁴ ἂν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα καὶ ἀπ-ιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπ-ίοιμεν. ὅτι δ' ἂν πρὸς ταῦτα λέγη ἀπ-αγγεῖλαι δεῦρο. ἡμᾶς δ' ἀκούσαντας πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) How do *ἔστιν* and *ἔστισα* differ in meaning? (2) Potential optative. (3) *Accompaniment*. (4) Meaning of *ἔστι* with the infinitive. (5) Adjectives of *likeness*. (6) Circumstantial participle.

¹ 970. 1152. 657. 589. ² 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁴ 803, c. 1391. 602, n. 2. 641, a. ⁵ 916. 1429, 1484. 623. 616, a. ⁶ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁷ 677. 985. 467. 557. ⁸ 872 and a. 1827. 563. 476. ⁹ 919, a. 1489. 624. 616, b. ¹⁰ 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹¹ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611, b. ¹² 772. 1175. 892, 1. 525. ¹³ 994. 1081. 484. 613, b. ¹⁴ 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. ¹⁵ 970, 972, b. 1568. 657. 589 and a. ¹⁶ 984. 1586. 660, n. 585, a. ¹⁷ 946, a. 1517. So ἐπεσθαι, ἀξιούν, ἀπαγγ., βουλεύεσθαι. 637, 1. 578, a. ¹⁸ 777 and a. 1183. 334. 536, b. ¹⁹ 996, u, (2). 1082. 484, 1. 613, b. For case, see 773. 1175. 392, 2. 522. ²⁰ Cf. πλείους, 87. ²¹ 755. 1158. 363. 517. ²² 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 499, 1. 555, a. ²³ 410, b. 499. 19. 316, b. ²⁴ 968. 1568, 1. 653. 583.

Cyrus answering that he wished to punish Abrocomas the soldiers resolve to follow, but ask additional pay.

20 Ἐδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἐλόμενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ
πέμπουσιν οἱ ἡρώτων¹ Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὁ
δ' ἀπ-εκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι² Ἀβροκόμαν ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα ἐπὶ
τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι,³ ἀπ-έχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς·
πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἔφη βούλεσθαι³ ἐλθεῖν· κὰν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ,
τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρήζειν ἐπι-θεῖναι αὐτῷ, ἦν⁴ δὲ φύγη, ἡμεῖς
21 ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ
αἰρετοὶ ἀπ-αγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ⁵ ὑποψία
μὲν ἦν ὅτι ἄγοι⁶ πρὸς βασιλέα, ὅμως δὲ ἐδόκει ἔπεσθαι.
προσ-αιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται
ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν⁷ οὐ⁸ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ
δαρικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρικὰ τοῦ⁹ μηνὸς¹⁰ τῷ στρατιώτῃ·
ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς
ἐν γε τῷ φανερωῷ.¹¹

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions admissible after ἀκούω. (2) The optative in indirect discourse. (3) Constructions with ὑπισχνέομαι. (4) What were the usual wages of a Greek soldier?

March to Issus; arrival of Tamos and Chirisophus with troops.

1 **IV.** Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο παρασάγγας δέ-
κα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέθρα.¹²

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας πέντε ἐπὶ
τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος στάδιον.¹³

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο παρασάγγας πεντε-
καίδεκα εἰς Ἴσσοῦς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν ἐπὶ τῇ

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ³ 948. 1522. 646.
578. ⁴ 898. 1408. 604. 650. ⁵ 654, e; 768. 988, 1173. 443, 1; 379. 549, b; 524, a.
⁶ 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ⁷ 948, a. 1286. 549, 2. ⁸ 755. 1154. 363. 517.
⁹ 657, c. 951. ¹⁰ 759. 1186. See Introd. 64. 359. 515. ¹¹ 621, b. 988. 494.
¹² 706, b. Cf. 732. 907. 326. 502. ¹³ 214. 288. 114, 3. 144.

θαλάττην οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα
 ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοπον-²
 νήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος
 Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. ἠγείτο δ' αὐταῖς¹ Ταμῶς
 Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων² ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε
 καὶ εἴκοσιν, αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον [ὅτε Τισσαφέρνει
 φίλη ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν]. παρήν³
 δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετά-
 πεμπτος³ ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας, ὧν⁴
 ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. αἱ δὲ νῆες ὤρμουσαν παρὰ τὴν
 Κύρου σκηνήν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ παρὰ Ἀβροκόμα⁵
 μισθοφόροι Ἕλληνες ἀποστάντες ἦλθον παρὰ Κύρον
 τετρακόσιοι ὀπλίται καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Topics for Study. (1) Two ways of expressing measure. (2) Meaning of ἠγείμαι with gen.² with dat.² (3) Dative after adjectives. (4) Verbal in τῶν.

Pass through the Cilician Gates; retreat of Abrocomas.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθ-⁴
 μὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας πέντε
 ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ
 τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα⁶
 δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔσωθεν⁷
 τὸ⁸ πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας συνέ-
 νεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλικίων φυλακή,
 τὸ δὲ ἔξω τὸ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας
 βασιλέως ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυ-
 λάττειν. διὰ μέσου δὲ ρεῖ τού-
 των ποταμὸς Κάρσος ὄνομα,⁹
 εὐρος πλέθρου. ἄπαν δὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ἦσαν¹⁰

¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ² 908. b. 1585. 653. n. 8. 483. a. (end). ³ 475. 776. 2.
 235. 352. ⁴ 741. 1109. 356. 510. a. ⁵ 146. n. 188. 2. 72. e. ⁶ 632. 465.
 613. a. ⁷ 641. a. 952. 429. i. 552. d. ⁸ Cf. τῆ, 2nd. ⁹ 712. 1056. 327. 597.
¹⁰ 610. 904. 501. 493. d.

στάδιοι τρεῖς· καὶ παρελθεῖν¹ οὐκ ἦν βία·² ἦν γὰρ ἡ
 πάροδος στενή καὶ τὰ τεῖχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκοντα,
 ὑπερθεν δ' ἦσαν πέτραι ἠλίβατοι· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν
 5 ἀμφοτέροις ἐφειστήκεσαν³ πύλαι. ταύτης ἔνεκα⁴ τῆς
 παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας
 ἀποβιβάσειεν εἴσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν βιασομένους τοὺς
 πολεμίους εἰ φυλάττοιεν⁵ ἐπὶ ταῖς Συρίαις πύλαις, ὅπερ
 ᾤετο ποιήσειν⁶ ὁ Κῦρος τὸν Ἀβροκόμαν, ἔχοντα πολὺ
 στράτευμα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ'
 ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα⁷ ἀναστρέψας ἐκ
 Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο,
 τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιάς.⁸

Topics for Study. (1) Repetition of the article. (2) Agreement of the verb with the predicate. (3) Position of ἀμφοτέροι. (4) Genitive after ad-verbs. (5) Future infinitive.

March to Myriandus; Xenias and Pasion desert.

6 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας σταθμον ἓνα παρα-
 σάγγας πέντε εἰς Μυριάνδον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην ὑπὸ
 Φοινίκων ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ· ἐμπόριον⁹ δ' ἦν τὸ χωρίον καὶ
 ᾧρμον αὐτόθι ὀλκάδες πολλαί. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας
 7 ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς [στρατηγὸς] καὶ Πασίων
 ὁ Μεγαρεὺς ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον καὶ τὰ πλείστου¹⁰
 ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι¹¹ ἀπέπλευσαν, ὡς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις
 ἐδόκουν¹² φιλοτιμηθέντες ὅτι τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῶν
 τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας¹³ ὡς ἀπιόντας εἰς τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα εἶα¹⁴ Κῦρος τὸν
 Κλέαρχον ἔχειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς, διήλθε λόγος

¹ 949. 1517. 637. 574. ² 776. 1181. 387. 596, a. ³ 358, a. 509. 258. 363. ⁴ 758. 1220, c. 362, b; 418. 518, c; 599. ⁵ Cf. δέοιτε, 3⁴. ⁶ 855, a. 1276. 548. 577 and a. ⁷ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ⁸ 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁹ 669. 956. 449. 551, g. ¹⁰ 753, f. 1185. 353, l. 516, a. ¹¹ 813. 1242, 8. 504. 500, b. ¹² 944, a; cf. Ἀπόλλων, 2^o. 634. 574, a. ¹³ 965. 1560. 650. 579. ¹⁴ 359. 537. 172, 2.

ὅτι διώκοι¹ αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι· καὶ οἱ μὲν ηὔχοντο ὡς δειλοὺς ὄντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, οἱ δ' ᾤκτειρον εἰ ἀλώσονται.² Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς³ εἶπεν.

“Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθων ὅτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκασιν· οἶδα γὰρ ὅπη οἴχονται· οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων⁴ πλοῖον· ἀλλὰ μὰ⁵ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς⁶ ὡς ἐγὼ ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῆ⁷ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀπέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ τὰ χρήματα⁸ ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων⁹ στερήσονται,⁹ ἀλλ' ἀπολήφονται τῆς πρόσθεν¹⁰ ἕνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ ἀρετῆς.”

Καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, εἴ τις¹¹ καὶ ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον¹² συνεπορεύοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) The article and predicate nominative. (2) Compare the aorist and present participles. (3) Classes of deponent verbs. (4) Conjugate the imperfect of *έίδω*. (5) *ἀποδιδράσκω* and *ἀποφεύγω* as synonyms. (6) Verbs of *depriving*.

Reaching the Euphrates, Cyrus informs the Greeks that he is marching against the king; they are angry and demand a bounty.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων¹³ μεγάλων καὶ

¹ 933, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ² 907. 1420; also 855, a. 1287. 548, 677. 659. ³ Cf. 673 ff. 977. 457, 2. 554 ff. ⁴ 723. 1066. 344. 532. ⁵ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁶ 914, B, (1). 1481. 625. 616, a. ⁷ 724. 1069. 340. 525. ⁸ 748, a. 1071. 362, κ. 509, a. ⁹ 496. 1248. 515, 1. 393. ¹⁰ 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ¹¹ 893; 894, c. 1890, 1895. 602. 647. ¹² 649, b. 426, 1. ¹³ 753. 1112. 357. 512.

πραέων, οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς¹ ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶων, οὐδὲ τὰς περιστεράς. αἱ δὲ κῶμαι ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν Παρυσάτιδος² ἦσαν εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναί.

10 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ, οὗ τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου. ἐνταῦθα ἦν τὰ Βελέστος βασιλεία τοῦ Συρίας ἄρξαντος, καὶ παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός, ἔχων πάντα ὅσα³ ὦραι⁴ φύουσι. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐξέκοψε καὶ τὰ βασιλεία κατέκαυσεν.

11 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων σταδίων· καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ὠκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων Θάψακος ὄνομα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε. καὶ Κῦρος μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο⁵ πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα
12 τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἔπεισθαι. οἱ δὲ ποιήσαντες ἐκκλησίαν ἀπήγγελλον ταῦτα· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς,⁶ καὶ ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς πάλαι ταῦτ' εἰδότας⁷ κρύπτειν, καὶ οὐκ⁸ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ, (ὥσπερ τοῖς προτέροις⁹ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾶσι [παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου], καὶ ταῦτα¹⁰ οὐκ ἐπὶ μάχην ἰόντων,¹¹ ἀλλὰ καλοῦντος τοῦ πατρὸς Κῦρον.)

13 Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἀπήγγελλον· ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ δώσειν¹² πέντε ἀργυρίου¹³ μνᾶς, ἐπὶν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελεῖν¹⁴ μέχρι¹⁴ ἂν

¹ 726. 1077. 341. 534. ² 732. 1094. 1. See Introd. 40. 348. 1. 508. ³ Cf πάντων ὅσοι, 1². ⁴ 661. ⁵ 932. 1487. 673. 659. a. ⁶ 764. 2. 1159. 376. 520. a. ⁷ 969. e. 1568. 6. 653. 7. 583. ⁸ Cf. 81. ⁹ sc. ἐδόθη. 613. 308. 493. b. ¹⁰ 612. a. 319. n. 493. b. ¹¹ sc. ἐκείνων, 972. a. 1568. 657. n. 1. 590. a. See also 969. e. 1563. 6. 657. n. 1. 653. 7. 590. a. ¹² 948. a. 1256. 549. 2. ¹³ 729. f. 1085. 4. 359. 506. b. ¹⁴ 921. 1465. 618. 623. 631.

καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. τὸ¹ μὲν δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως ἐπείσθη.

Topics for Study. (1) Object and predicate accusative. (2) Relative after πάντες. (3) Force of μετά in composition. (4) Case after χαλεπαίνω. (5) Conjugation of φημί in pres. and impf. (6) Synopsis of ἀνέβην. (7) καὶ ταῦτα. (8) Compare parts of ὑπισχνέομαι and ἔχομαι. (9) Decline ἐντελής. (10) 'Until' clauses.

Menon adroitly persuades his soldiers to cross the river first; the rest of the army follows.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν² δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, πρότερον ἔβουται Κύρω³ ἢ οὐ⁴ συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.

“Ἄνδρες, εἰάν μοι πεισθῆτε, οὔτε κινδυνεύσαντες¹⁴ οὔτε πονήσαντες τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμήσεσθε⁵ στρατιωτῶν⁶ ὑπὸ Κύρου. τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι; νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναί⁷ διαβῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅτι⁸ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀποκρινοῦνται Κύρω. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσωνται ἔπεσθαι, ὑμεῖς¹⁵ δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ⁹ διαβαίνειν, καὶ ὡς προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ὑμῖν χάριν εἴσεται Κῦρος καὶ ἀδώσει· ἐπίσταται δ' εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος· ἦν δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, ἄπιμεν μὲν ἅπαντες τοῦμπαλιν,¹⁰ ὑμῖν δὲ ὡς [μόνοις πειθομένοις] πιστοτάτοις¹¹ χρήσεται καὶ εἰς φρούρια καὶ εἰς λοχαγίας, καὶ ἄλλου¹² οὔτινος ἂν δέησθε οἶδα ὅτι ὡς φίλοι τεύξεσθε Κύρου.”¹³

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions after πρὶν. (2) Case after ἔπομαι. (3) Accent of οὐ. (4) εἰάν or ἦν. (5) Explain accent of πεισθῆτε. (6) Future middle. (7) Case after δέομαι.

¹ 665. 967. 444. 555, b. ² 955. 1470. 627. 568. ³ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ⁴ 112, a. 138. 69, 1. 18. ⁵ 496, a. 1248. 515, 1. 393. ⁶ 751. 1182. 370. 598, a. ⁷ 946, b. 1523. 646. 574. ⁸ 700. 1018. 490. 223. ⁹ 959, 738. 1547, 1099. 639, 356. 575, 510, b. ¹⁰ 76. 42. 43. 35. ¹¹ 777 and a. 972. 387, n.: 320. ¹² 1003. 1035. 484, 2. 613, c; or 739. 1099. 356. 510, d. ¹³ 750. 1130. 365. 509, a.

- 16 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπέειπον καὶ διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι. Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ἤσθητο διαβεβηκότας,¹ ἤσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι πέμψας Γλοῦν εἶπεν, “Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ· ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε² ἐμοὶ μελήσει, ἢ μηκέτι³ με
- 17 Κῦρον νομίζετε.” οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι μεγάλας ὄντες ἠύχοντο αὐτὸν εὐτυχῆσαι, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο⁴ πέμψαι μεγαλοπρεπῶς. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας διέβαινε· συνέειπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα αὐτῷ ἅπαν. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς
- 18 ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν [ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ]. οἱ δὲ Θαψακηνοὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ'⁵ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ⁶ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις, ἃ τότε Ἀβροκόμας προῖὼν κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ· ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν Κῦρῷ⁷ ὡς βασιλεύσονται.

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions after πρὶν. (2) Original form of ἤσθη. (3) Construction after verbs of attention, care, effort. (4) Accent of διαβῇ.

March along the left bank of the Euphrates, through a desert country abounding in game.

- 19 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοὺς ἐννέα παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ μεστὰὶ⁸ σίτου καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

¹ Cf. 982. 1588. 661. 586, a; cf. βουλευομένους, 1⁷. ² 885. 1872. 593. 638, a. ³ 1018, 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ⁴ 944. 634. 574, a. ⁵ 1022. 1608. 670, 8. ⁶ 905, a, 1. 1414. 616, 1. 656, a. ⁷ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁸ 753, c. 1112, 1140. 357. 512.

V. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας τὸν Εὐφράτην ¹
ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ¹ ἔχων σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρα-



OSTRICH.

σάγγαῶς τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ
τῷ τόπῳ ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πεδίου ἅπαν ὄμαλές
ὥσπερ θάλαττα, ἀψινθίου δὲ πλήρες. ² εἰ ³
δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐνήν ὕλης ⁴ ἢ καλάμου,
ἅπαντα ἦσαν εὐώδη ὥσπερ ἀρώματα· δέν- ²

δρον δ' οὐδὲν ἐνήν, θηρία δὲ παντοῖα,
πλείστοι ὄνοι ἄγριοι, πολλαὶ δὲ στρουθοὶ αἰ μεγά-
λαι· ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες· ταῦτα δὲ
τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίστε ἐδίωκον. καὶ οἱ μὲν
ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, ⁵ προδραμόντες ἔστασαν. ⁶ πολὺ
γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θάττον· καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ
πλησιάζοιεν οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτόν ⁷ ἐποίουν, καὶ οὐκ ἦν
λαβεῖν, ⁸ (εἰ μὴ διαστάντες οἱ ἵππεῖς θηρῶεν διαδεχό-
μενοι) τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν ἀλισκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια
τοῖς ἐλαφείοις, ⁹ ἀπαλώτερα δέ. στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς
ἔλαβεν.

Οἱ δὲ διώξαντες τῶν ἵππέων ¹⁰ ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο· (πολὺ ³
γὰρ ἀπέσπα φεύγουσα) τοῖς μὲν ποσὶ ¹¹ δρόμῳ, ¹² ταῖς
δὲ πτέρυξιν αἴρουσα, ὥσπερ ἰστίῳ ¹³ χρωμένη. τὰς δὲ
ὠτίδας ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῆ ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται
γὰρ βραχὺ ὥσπερ πέρδικες καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι. τὰ
δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν ἡδίστα ἦν.

Πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ⁴
ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. ἐνταῦθα
ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη· ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτη·

¹ 621, c; also 661. 982. 424. 543. ² 753, c. 1112, 1140. 357. 512. ³ Cf. αἱ τες, 4^o. ⁴ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁵ 894, 2; 914, b, (2). 1429, 1431. 608, 625. 650, 629. ⁶ 849, c. 1268. 535. 456, b; 457. ⁷ 76. 42. 43. 35. ⁸ 949. 1517. 637. 574. ⁹ 773. 1175. 399, 2. 522. ¹⁰ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ¹¹ 777. 1183. 387, κ. ¹² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹³ 777, a. 916. 320 (cf. last ex.). 547 (cf. last ex.).

θάπτον ἔλθοι,¹ τοσοῦτω ἀπαρασκευοτέρω βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι² ὅσῳ δὲ Ἰσχυροτέρω, τοσοῦτω πλέον συναγείρεσθαι βασιλεῖ³ στρατεύμα. καὶ συνιδεῖν⁴ δ' ἦν τῷ (προσέχοντι⁵ τὸν νοῦν) ἢ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ πλήθει⁶ μὲν χώρας καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἰσχυρὰ οὔσα,⁷ τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι⁶ τῶν ὁδῶν καὶ τῷ διεσπᾶσθαι⁸ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενής, εἴ τις διὰ ταχέων τὸν πόλεμον ποιοῖτο.

10 Πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἠγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, σχεδίαίς διαβαίνοντες ὧδε. διφθέρας ἄς εἶχον στεγασματα⁹ ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, εἶτα συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων, ὡς μὴ ἀπτεσθαι¹⁰ τῆς κάρφης¹¹ τὸ ὕδωρ· ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἶνόν τε ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιημένον τῆς¹² ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος καὶ σῖτον μελίνης· τοῦτο¹³ γὰρ ἦν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ πλείστον.¹⁴

Topics for Study. (1) ὅσῳ . . . τοσοῦτω. (2) Dative in looser relations. (3) Respect (4) Analysis of διεσπᾶσθαι and συνέσπων. (5) ἄς with infinitive. (6) Verbs of touching.

Clearchus punishes one of Menon's soldiers, is assaulted; calls to arms; Cyrus, coming up, averts bloodshed.

11 Ἀμφιλεξάντων δέ τι ἐνταῦθα τῶν τε Μένωνός του στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλεάρχου, ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν, ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα ἔλεγεν· ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.¹⁵ τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹⁶ Κλέαρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν

¹ 932, a. 1497, 2. See Introd. 98, 95. 673. 662. ² 946. 1522. 646. 578. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁴ 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. ⁵ 771, a, b. 1584. 382. 523, a. ⁶ 780. 1182. 390. 527, b. ⁷ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ⁸ 958, 959. 1547. 640. 575. ⁹ 726. 1080. 341. 534. ¹⁰ 953; 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. ¹¹ 738. 1099. 356. 510, b. ¹² 668. 959, 2. 452. 552, b. ¹³ Cf. 630. 464. ¹⁴ 650, b. 427, 1. ¹⁵ 764, 2. 1160. 376. 520, a. ¹⁶ 782. 1192. 385. 527, c.

διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ κατασκευάμενος τὴν ἀγο-
 ρὰν ἀφιπτεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος
 στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς¹ περὶ αὐτόν· Κῦρος δὲ
 οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἐτι προσήλαυνε τῶν δὲ Μένωνος
 στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύ-
 νοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ² καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ³ ἤμαρτεν·
 ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενο-
 μένης. ὁ δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, καὶ¹³
 εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας
 αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μῆναι τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα
 θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾶκας καὶ τοὺς ἰππέας
 οἱ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἢ τετταρά-
 κοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι Θρᾶκες, ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς
 Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι⁴ καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα,
 καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν⁵ ἀπορούντες
 τῷ πράγματι.

Topics for Study. (1) Time, when, how long. (2) Future of verbs in
 ἄζω, ἴζω. (2) Declension of πλείονες. (3) Force of perfect, infinitive, and
 participle. (4) Inflection of perfect and pluperfect act. of ἴστημι

Ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος — ἔτυχε γὰρ ὕστερος⁶ προσίων καὶ¹⁴
 τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὀπλιτῶν — εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ
 μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ
 Κλεάρχου⁷ μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' ἐχαλέπαινε ὅτι
 αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου⁸ δεήσαντος⁹ καταλευσθῆναι πρᾶως λέγοι¹⁰
 τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξίστα-
 σθαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπήει καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸ¹⁵
 πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ
 σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ

¹ 668, a. 959, 2. 452. 552, b. ² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ³ 748. 1099. 362, 1.
 509, a. ⁴ 1275. 534; cf. 851, b. 563, 475. ⁵ 336. 506. 258. 370. ⁶ Cf. προτέρα, 2²⁴.
⁷ Cf. δείται αὐτοῦ, 1¹⁰. ⁸ 743, b. 1112. 356. 512. ⁹ 970. 1568. 657. 589. ¹⁰ 925, b.
 1506. 598, n. 633.

- 16 μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε. “Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὅτι ποιεῖτε. εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε,¹ νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι² καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ³ ὕστερον· κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων⁴ πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν⁵ παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων.”
- 17 Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο· καὶ παυσάμενοι ἀμφότεροι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα.

Topics for Study. (1) Greek use of ὕστερος, πρότερος, πρῶτος. (2) Meanings of τιθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα. (3) Inflection of indicative of οἶδα. (4) Meanings of παύω, παύομαι.

First traces of the enemy; Orontas, his treachery and arrest.

- 1 VI Ἐντεῦθεν προϊόντων⁶ ἐφαίνετο ἰχνη ἵππων καὶ κόπρος· εἰκάζετο⁷ δ' εἶναι ὁ στίβος ὡς δισχιλίων ἵππων.⁸ οὗτοι προϊόντες ἔκαον καὶ χιλὸν καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν.

Ὀρόντας δὲ Πέρσης ἀνὴρ γένει⁹ τε προσήκων βασιλεῖ⁹ καὶ τὰ πολέμια¹⁰ λεγόμενος ἐν τοῖς ἀρίστοις Περσῶν ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ καὶ πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεῖς² δέ. οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίῃ¹¹ ἵππεας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακάοντας ἵππεας ἢ κατακάνοι ἂν ἐνεδρεύσας ἢ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἂν ἔλοι¹¹ καὶ κωλύσειε τοῦ κάειν¹² ἐπιόντας, καὶ ποιήσειεν ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὸ Κύρου στρατεύμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι. τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὄφελιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων.

¹ 899. 1405. 602. 648. ² 850, a. 1266. 538, n. 458. ³ 643. 1158. 496, 2. 517. ⁴ Cf. δεήσαντος, § 14. ⁵ Cf. 2¹⁷. 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, n. ⁶ 357, a. 519. 178, 1. 265, b. ⁷ 732. 1094. 348, 1. 506. ⁸ 776. 1181. 390. 537, b. ⁹ 764, 2. 1159 (end). 376. 520, a. ¹⁰ 718. 1058. 337. 537. ¹¹ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ¹² 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a.

Ὁ δὲ Ὀρόντας νομίσας ἐτοιμούς εἶναι αὐτῷ¹ τοὺς³ ἰππέας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα ὅτι ἤξοι² ἔχων ἰππέας ὡς ἂν δύνηται πλείστους· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἰππεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν ὡς φίλιον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὡς ᾤετο· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

Topics for Study. (1) Formation of the second aorist passive. (2) Condition of the *fourth* or *less vivid* form in indirect discourse. (3) Constructions after verbs of *hindering*. (4) Synopsis of εἶδον. (5) Accent of the active infinitives.

Ἀναγνοὺς δὲ αὐτὴν ὁ Κύρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν,⁴ καὶ συκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν⁵ περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. Κλέαρχον⁵ δὲ καὶ εἴσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον,⁴ ὅς γε καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.⁵ ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξῆλθεν, ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν⁶ τοῦ Ὀρόντα⁷ ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν.

Trial and execution.

Ἐφη δὲ Κύρον ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου⁸ ᾧδε. “Παρεκάλεσα⁶ ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὅτι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, τοῦτο πράξω⁹ περὶ Ὀρόντα τουτουί.¹⁰ τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὁ ἐμὸς¹¹ πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι¹² ἐμοί· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθεῖς,

¹ 767. 1174. 378. 523. ² 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ³ 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁴ 726. 916. 320. 534. ⁵ 729, e. 1088. 355, 1. 506, a. ⁶ 878. 717, 18. ⁷ Cf. Ἀβροκόμα, 4³. ⁸ 738. 1099. 356. 510, b. ⁹ 881. 1869. 390. 638, c. ¹⁰ 274. 412. 147. 210. ¹¹ 689. 998. ¹² 951. 1532. 592. 565 and a.

ὡς ἔφη αὐτός, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου¹ παύσασθαι, καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα.”

⁷ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, “ὦ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν ὅτι² σε ἠδίκησα;” ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι³ “οὐ.” πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἠρώτα, “Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν⁴ ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυσσοὺς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὅτι ἐδύνω;” ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντας. “Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ὅπότε⁵ αὐτὸς ἐγνως τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν μεταμέλειν τέ σοι ἔφησθα καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ’ ἐμοῦ;” καὶ ταῦθ’ ὁμολόγει ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Topics for Study. (1) Synopsis of *ἀν-έγνω*. (2) Prolepsis. (3) Doric genitive. (4) Case after verbs of *beginning*. (5) Formation and position of the possessive pronouns.

⁸ “Τί⁶ οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον⁴ ἐπιβουλεύων⁶ μοι φανερὸς γέγονας;” εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντα ὅτι οὐδὲν⁵ ἀδικηθεὶς, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν, “Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος⁷ γεγενῆσθαι;” “Ἡ γὰρ ἀνάγκη,” ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντας. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος, “Ἐπι οὖν ἂν γένοιο⁸ τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;” ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι⁹ “οὐδ’ εἰ γενοίμην,¹⁰ ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ’ ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.”

⁹ Πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος εἶπε τοῖς παροῦσιν, “Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι γνώμην ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ.”

¹ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ² 725. 1076. 340. 536, c; cf. last ex. ³ 928, b. 1477. 623. ⁴ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁵ 716, b, or 725. 1061. 334 or 336. 536, c, or 540. ⁶ 981. 1588. 660. 585. ⁷ 940. 927. 631. 571. ⁸ 872. 1827. 563. 476. ⁹ Cf. ὅτι οὐ, § 7. ¹⁰ 900. 1408. 605. 651.

Κλέαρχος δὲ εἶπε τάδε. “ Συμβουλευώ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα
 τοῦτον ἐκποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι ὡς τάχιστα, ὡς μηκέτι¹ δέη
 τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολή ἢ ἡμῖν, τὸ² κατὰ τοῦτον
 εἶναι, τοὺς ἐθέλοντάς³ φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν.”

Ἡ Ταύτη δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ⁴ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. 10
 μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης⁵
 τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαντες ἀναστάντες καὶ οἱ



συγγενεῖς· εἶτα δ' ἐξήγον αὐτὸν
 οἷς⁶ προσετάχθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον
 αὐτὸν οἷπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνου,
 καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν, ~~καίπερ~~
 εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο.⁷
 ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν 11
 εἰσήχθη τοῦ πιστοτάτου τῶν Κύ-
 ρου σκηπτούχων, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε
 ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα
 οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε οὐδὲ ὅπως
 ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς⁸ εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν·

εἰκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως⁹ τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε αὐτοῦ
 ἐφάνη.

Topics for Study. (1) Neuter adjective as cognate accusative. (2)
 ὅτι introducing direct discourse. (3) Omission of the subject of the infinitive.
 (4) Predicate adjective after infinitive with subject omitted. (5) Infinitive in
 loose constructions. (6) Part affected. (7) Modes of punishment among
 the Persians. See Rawlinson's *Persia*.

*March continued; review; deserters from the king; council of war;
 Cyrus appeals to the Greeks.*

VII. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθ- 1
 μούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ
 Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων

¹ 1021. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ² 956 and a. 1584-5. 642. 569. ³ 624, a. ⁴ 775.
 1179. 394. 525. ⁵ 738 and a. 1100. 356, n. 1. 510, b. ⁶ 998. 1026. 486. 614.
⁷ 932, 2. 1502. 673. 659, a. ⁸ 1030. 1619. 438. 487.

ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας· ἐδόκει γὰρ (εἰς¹ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἕω²) ἦξιν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχομένον·³ καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ [τὸν Θετταλὸν] τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε.

² Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς. Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετό τε πῶς⁵ ἂν⁶ τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε.

³ “ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων⁷ ἀπορῶν⁸ βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων⁹ ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ὅπως¹⁰ οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἀξιοὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς¹¹ κέκτησθε καὶ ἧς¹² ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν ἀντὶ ὧν ἔχω πάντων¹³ καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων.)

Topics for Study. 1) Declension of ἕως. (2) Indirect questions. (3) Omission of principal verb before ὅπως. (4) Meaning of κτάομαι, of κέκτημαι. (5) Adjectives followed by a genitive.

⁴ “Ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ὑμᾶς εἰδῶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος¹⁴ πολὺ καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπίασιν·¹⁵ ἂν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε,¹⁶ τὰ ἄλλα¹⁷ καὶ αἰσχυνεῖσθαί μοι δοκῶ οἶους ἡμῖν¹⁸ γνῶσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας¹⁹ ἀνθρώπους. [ὑμῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ὄντων] καὶ εὖ τῶν ἐμῶν γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν²⁰ τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε

¹ 796, b. ² 161. 199. 92, 3. 94. ³ 969, c. 1563, 4. 653, 5. 583, b. ⁴ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ⁵ 700. 1600. 490. 223. ⁶ Cf. ἂν γέγοιτο, 6⁸. ⁷ 743. 1112. 362, 1. 512. ⁸ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ⁹ 755. 1153. 363. 517. ¹⁰ 886. 1852. 583, n. 3. 638, b. ¹¹ 994. 1031. 484. 613, b. ¹² 744. 1126. 366. 509, e. ¹³ 994, 995. 1088. 484-5. 613, b, d. ¹⁴ 611. 891. 1. 308. 493, b. ¹⁵ 609. 900. 500. 458, a. ¹⁶ 898, c. 519, n. 1. cf. first sent. ¹⁷ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ¹⁸ 770. 1171. 381. 525. ¹⁹ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ²⁰ 729, e. 1085. 7. 355. 506, a.

βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι τοῖς¹ οἴκοι ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω ἀπελ-
θεῖν, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι ποιήσειν τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι
ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι."²

Ἐνταῦθα Γαυλίτης παρὼν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ³
Κύρω, εἶπε, "Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ
ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν διὰ τὸ² ἐν τοιούτῳ³ εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου
προσιόντος, ἂν δὲ εὖ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι σέ
φασιν. ἔνιοι δέ, οὐδ' εἰ μεμνηό⁴ τε καὶ βούλοιο δύνα-
σθαι ἂν ἀποδοῦναι ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ." ἀκούσας ταῦτα⁵
ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος, "Ἄλλ' ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡ
ἀρχὴ ἢ πατρώα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὐ διὰ
καύμα οὐ δύνανται ρικεῖν ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον
μέχρι οὐ διὰ χειμῶνα. τὰ δ' ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα
στραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς⁷
νικῆσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων⁶
ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι. (ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω
ὅτι δῶ⁶ ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων, ἂν εὖ γένηται, ἀλλὰ μὴ
οὐκ ἔχω ἰκανοὺς οἷς δῶ.) ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ
στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω."

Topics for Study. (1) Present purpose. (2) Construction after verbs
teaching. (3) Synopsis of ἀνεσχόμεν. (4) Meaning of verbals in -τός. (5)
μνήσκω,— class and meaning of present, of perfect middle.

Cyrus questioned; urged not to take part in the battle; number of
soldiers and scythe-chariots on each side.

Οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες αὐτοὶ τε ἦσαν πολὺ προθυ-⁸
μότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγγελλον. εἰσῆσαν δὲ παρ'
αὐτὸν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τινὲς
ἄξιόντες εἰδέναί τί σφίσιν⁷ ἔσται, εἰ κρατήσωσιν. ὁ

¹ Cf. 991. 1188. 666. 596. ² 958, 959. 1546. 636, 638, last ex. Cf. 575.
³ 780, c. 1088. 355. 507, c. ⁴ 465, a. 722. 227, n. ⁵ 753, b. 1140. 357.
516, a. ⁶ 866, 3. 1858. 577. 471, a. ⁷ 768. 1178. Also 685. 987. 379, 472.
524, a; 197.

Human Nature

9 δὲ ἐμπιμπλὰς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην ἀπέπεμπε. παρεκελεύοντο δὲ αὐτῷ,¹ πάντες ὅσοιπερ διελέγοντο, μὴ μάχεσθαι,² ἀλλ' ὀπισθεν ἑαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὠδέ πῶς ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον· “Οἶει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;” “Νή⁴ Δί⁵,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “εἶπερ⁶ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.”

10 Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἔξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπίς⁶ μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ
11 εἴκοσι. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι⁷ δὲ ἦσαν ἑξακισχίλιοι ἵππεῖς, ὧν Ἀρταγέρσης ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν.

12 Τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες [καὶ στρατηγοὶ⁸ καὶ ἡγεμόνες] τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος, Ἀβροκόμας, Τισσαφέρνης, Γωβρύας, Ἀρβάκης. τούτων δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα· Ἀβροκόμας δὲ ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης⁹ ἡμέραις¹⁰ πέντε, ἐκ
13 Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. ταῦτα δὲ ἠγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες [ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων] παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὑστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων¹¹ ταῦτὰ¹² ἠγγελλον.

Topics for Study. (1) Use of σφεῖς. (2) Some uses of μή. (3) Construction after verbs of thinking. (4) νή. (5) Simple supposition.

¹ 764, 1. 1160. 375. 520. ² 948. 1519. 638. 570. ³ 1050, 4, b. 441, κ. 2. 672, α. ⁴ 723. 1066. 344. 532. ⁵ 893. 1890. 602. 647. ⁶ 609. 391. 7705. 966, 2. 499, κ. 2. ⁷ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁸ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁹ 781. 1184. 388. 526, c. ¹⁰ 729, e. 1088. 355. 506, α. ¹¹ 76; 77, b. 48, 2. 43. 35.

March in array; reach a ditch made for defence; traces of the enemy; less caution.

Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγ-¹⁴
 γας τρεῖς συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι¹ παντὶ καὶ τῷ
 Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ὤφτετο γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
 μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦ-
 του τάφρος ἦν ὄρυκτῇ βαθείᾳ, τὸ μὲν εὖρος ὄργυιαι²
 πέντε, τὸ δὲ βάθος ὄργυιαι τρεῖς. παρετέτατο δὲ ἡ¹⁵
 τάφρος ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας
 μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους.]

[Ἐνθα αἱ διώρυχες, ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ
 ρέουσαι· εἰσὶ δὲ τέτταρες, τὸ μὲν εὖρος πλεθριαῖαι,
 βαθεῖαι δὲ ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ πλοῖα πλεῖ ἐν αὐταῖς σιταγωγὰ·
 εἰσβάλλουσι δὲ εἰς τὸν Εὐφράτην, διαλείπουσι δ'
 ἑκάστη³ παρασάγγην, γέφυραι δ' ἔπεισιν.]

Ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ὡς εἴκοσι ποδῶν⁴ τὸ εὖρος·
 ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς ποιεῖ [μέγας] ἀντὶ¹⁶
 ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα.
 ταύτην δὲ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρ-
 ἦλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν¹⁷
 τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεὺς, ἀλλ' ὑποχωροῦντων
 φανερά ἦσαν⁵ καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἵχνη πολλά.

Topics for Study. (1) Tigro-Euphrates canals (2) Partitive apposi-
 tion. (3) Time when, within which.

Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην¹⁸
μάντιν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐν-
 δεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρας προθυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι⁶

¹ 774. 1189. 399. 525. ² 614. 907. 320. 502. ³ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁴ 729, d.
 1085, 5. 359 and κ. 506. ⁵ 604, b. 899, 2, fine print. 498 and κ. 496 (end). ⁶ 928, b.
 1477. 628

“ βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν,¹” Κῦρος δ’ εἶπεν,
 “ Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ² μαχεῖται ταῖς
 ἡμέραις· εἰ δ’ ἀληθείης,³ ὑπισχνουμαί σοι δέκα τά-
 λαντα.” τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρήλθον
 19 αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι. ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε⁴
 βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου στρατεύμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ
 Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ⁵ μάχεσθαι·
 ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.
 20 τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν
 ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ⁶
 δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ⁷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν
 ὀπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο καὶ
 ὑποζυγίων.

Topics for Study. (1) Art of divination, Introd. 83, (4), (5). (2) Accent of perfect middle infinitive and participle. (3) Instances of adverbs formed from the perfect middle participle.

Alarm given that the king is coming; line of battle formed.

1 **VIII.** Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε⁸ καταλύειν, ἠνίκα Πατηγύας ἀνὴρ Πέρσης τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν προφαίνεται ελαύνων ἀνά κράτος ἰδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ,⁹ καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἔβρα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι “ βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος.”

2 Ἐνθα δὲ πολὺς ταραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν¹⁰ ἐπιπεσεῖ-
 3 σθαι· Κῦρός τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ¹¹ ἄρματος τὸν

¹ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ² 1028. 1888, 2. 431, 3. ³ 898, c. 544, cf. first ex.
⁴ 963. 1549. ⁵ 643. 572, b. ⁶ 958, 959. 748. 1546, 1117. 639; 362, 1. 575;
509, a. ⁷ 665. 967. 556. ⁸ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁹ 846 and a. 1254. 533, 1.
570, b. ¹⁰ 774. 1189. 392. 525. ¹¹ 775, 685. 1179, 987. 394, 472. 525, 197.
¹² 658. 949. 447. 551, d.

θώρακα ἐνέδου καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ πάλτα εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἔξοπλιζέσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ζάξιν ἕκαστον.



θώραξ.

*Ενθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ¹ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτων, Μένων δὲ [καὶ τὸ στρατεύμα] τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς⁵ μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου ὑπαρχὸς καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν, Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς τούτου ὅσον⁶



μάχαιραι.

ἑξακόσιοι [κατὰ τὸ μέσον], ὀπλισμένοι θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου. Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν² ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο [λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς³ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν]. οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες⁷ [οἱ μετὰ Κύρου] εἶχον καὶ προμετωπίδια

καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μάχαιρας οἱ ἵππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς.

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions after μέλλω. (2) Formation of pure verbs. (3) The ending -ιδιος. (4) εὐώνυμος, Εὐξείνος. (5) Persian armor, Introd. 28, 29.

¹ sc. μέρη 621, c. 953. 424. 543. ² 670, a. 919. 453, 1. 552, c. ³ 776, 670, c. 1181. 389; 453, 1. 526, b; 552, d.

The enemy appear ; how drawn up ; scythe-chariot described ; orders to Clearchus.

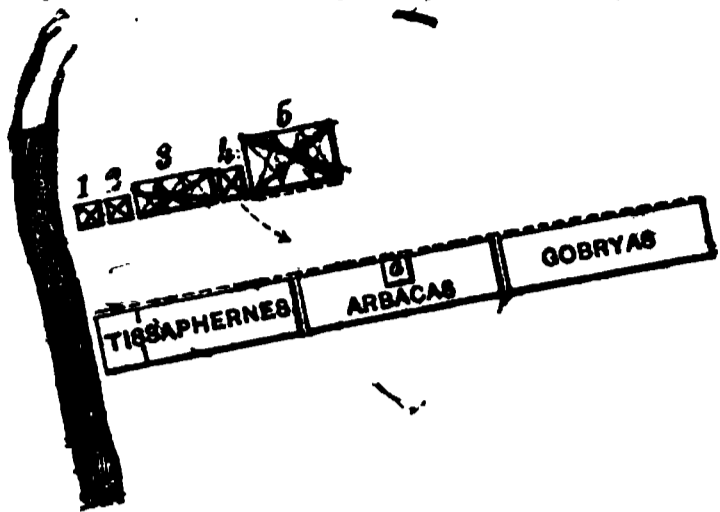
8 Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανείς
ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοι· ἠνίκα δὲ δειλή ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη

FERRIARUM FOOT SOLDIERUM

κονιορτός ὡσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ¹ δὲ συχνῶ ὑστερον
ὡσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγ-
γύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε
9 καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανείς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ
ἦσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν
πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρηνς ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν· ἐχό-
μενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται σὺν ποδήρεσι
ξυλίταις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι·
ἄλλοι δ' ἵππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται· πάντες δ' οὗτοι κατὰ
ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων² ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος³
ἐπορεύετο.⁴

¹ 781 1184 388 526, a. ² 733, a. 1160. 357. 512. ³ 624, d. 914. 317
⁴ 707 201. 496, l. Cf. 426, b.

Πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα¹ διαλείποντα συχνὸν² ἀπ' ἀλ- 10
λήλων τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα· εἶχον³ δὲ² τὰ



- 1, Paphlagonian cavalry.
2, Greek peltasta
3, Greek hoplites under: (1) Clearchus, (2) Proxenus, (3) Menon.
4, Probable position of Cyrus and his six hundred cavalry.
5, Barbarians under Ariæus.
6, Artaxerxes with the six thousand cavalry.
Broken lines (- - - - -), chariots.

δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὡς⁴ διακόπτειν ὄψῃ ἐντυγχάνοιεν.⁵ ἡ δὲ γνώμη ἦν ὡς εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλῶντα⁶

καὶ διακόψοντα. ὁ⁷ μὲντοι 11

Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλησὶ τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο.⁸ οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ

ἀλλὰ σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστὸν καὶ ἡσυχῇ ἐν ἴσῳ καὶ βραδέως
προσῆσαν.

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ⁹ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι 12 τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, (ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶη·¹⁰ κἂν τοῦτ', ἔφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ' 13 ἡμῖν¹¹ πεποιήται.¹²) ὁρῶν δὲ ὁ Κλεάρχος τὸ μέσον στίφος καὶ ἀκούων Κύρου¹³ ἔξω ὄντα τοῦ [Ἑλληνικοῦ] εὐωνύμου βασιλέα — τοσοῦτον¹⁴ γὰρ πλήθει περιῆν βασιλεὺς ὥστε μέσον τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου ἔξω ἦν — ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλεάρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρασ, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλω

¹ so. ἦν, 611. 308. 493, b. ² 720. 1062. 338. 538. ³ 604 and b. 899, 2, fine print. 498, n. ⁴ 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. ⁵ 937. 1502. 677. 618, b. ⁶ 974. 1570. 658, n. 591, a. ⁷ 1009. 1080. 318. 491, d. ⁸ 718. 1058. 337. 537. ⁹ 782, a. 1195. 385. 527, c. ¹⁰ 925, b. 1506. 598, n. 625, b. ¹¹ 769. 1238. 380. 524, b. ¹² 848. 1264; also 898, a; 1403. 537; 604, n. ¹³ 750; 742, c. 1108. 365. 509, a. ¹⁴ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540.

θείη ἑκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι¹
ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.²

Topics for Study. (1) Κατά in composition. (2) Material. (3) Scythechariots, Introd. 31. (4) Accusative absolute. (5) Modes in relative clauses with *definite* antecedent, with *indefinite*. (6) Anacoluthon. (7) Translation of 'to be' with adverbs. (8) Persian mode of attack. Introd. 36.

Omens favorable; watchword passed; charge of the Greeks; flight of the barbarians; pursuit.

14 (Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στρατεύμα
ὁμαλῶς προήει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ³ μένον
συνετάπτετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων.) καὶ ὁ Κύρος παρε-
λαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεᾶτο
ἑκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς
15 φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν
Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσας ὡς⁴ συναντήσαι ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγ-
γέλλοι· ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε πᾶσιν
16 ὅτι καὶ τὰ μέρη καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλὰ. ταῦτα δὲ
λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο
τίς⁵ ὁ θόρυβος εἶη. ὁ δὲ [Κλέαρχος] εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα
παρέρχεται⁶ δεύτερον ἤδη. καὶ ὁ⁷ ἐθαύμασε τίς παρ-
αγγέλλει καὶ ἤρετο ὅτι⁸ εἶη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρί-
17 νατο "Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη." ὁ δὲ Κύρος ἀκούσας
"Ἀλλὰ⁸ δέχομαι τε," ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω." ταῦτα
δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυε.

Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια⁹ διειχέτην τὴν
φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἠνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες
18 καὶ ἤρχοντο ἀντίοι¹⁰ ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις.¹¹ ὡς δὲ

¹ 932. 1487. 673. 659, a. ² 885 and b. 1874. 593. 1. 638, c. ³ so. τόπος, 621, c. 953. 424. 543. ⁴ Cf. ὡς, § 10. ⁵ 700. 1012. 490. 223. ⁶ 933. 1487. See Introd. 100. 674. 662. ⁷ 655, a. 1028, 2. 443, 3. 560. ⁸ 1046, 2, b. ⁹ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁰ 619. 926. 425. 546. ¹¹ 765. 1174. 376 and n. 522.

πορευομένων¹ ἐξεκύναινε τι² τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολει-
 πόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγαντο πάντες
 οἶον τῷ Ἐνναλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον.
 [λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα
 ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιῶντες τοῖς ἵπποις.³] πρὶν δὲ 19
 τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύ-
 γουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ
 Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν
 τάξει ἔπεσθαι. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ⁴ μὲν δι' 20
 αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ⁴ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ
 ἡνιόχων.⁵ (οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προῖδοιεν,⁶ δίσταντο) ἔστι δ' ὅστις
 καὶ κατελήφθη ὡσπερ ἐν ἵπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ
 οὐδὲν⁷ μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος
 δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς⁸
 οὐδέν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναί τις ἐλέγετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Xenophon, Introd. 111. (2) Relatives intro-
 ducing indirect questions. (3) Account for the superiority of the Greek over
 the Persian soldiers, Introd. 20, 53-56. (4) Case after ἀντίος, after κενός. (5)
 State when an infinitive is in indirect discourse. 945, a. 1495. 632. 577-8. (6)
 Omens, Introd. 83, (1), (5). (7) Battle array, watchword etc., Introd. 99, 100.

*Cyrus with his six hundred cavalry attacks and routs the king's
 center; personal encounter with the king.*

Κῦρος δ' ὄρων τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας⁹ τὸ¹⁰ καθ' 21
 αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἠδόμενος¹¹ καὶ προσκυνούμενος
 ἤδη ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὡς¹² ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ
 συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίων ἵπ-
 πέων τάξιν ἐπεμελείτο ὅτι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. καὶ γὰρ
 ᾗδει αὐτόν¹³ ὅτι μέσον ἔχει τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος.

¹ 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. ² sc. μέρος; cf. δεξιά, § 4. ³ 767. 1165. 378.

⁴ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁵ 753, g. 1140. 362, 2. 516, a. ⁶ 914, n. (2). 1431, 2.

⁷ 625. 616, b. ⁸ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁹ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ¹⁰ 982.

1588. 661. 586, a. ¹¹ sc. μέρος, 621, c. 958. 424. 543. ¹² 969, e. 1568, 6. 653, 7.

583. ¹³ 120; 138, 8. 632. ¹⁴ 878. 717-18.

6. τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις¹ καὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ὑποδεεστέρων²
 μᾶλλον πείθεσθαι, ἔπειτα δὲ φιλιππότατος καὶ τοῖς ἵπ-
 7. ποῖς ἄριστα³ χρῆσθαι·⁴ ἔκρινον⁵ δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν εἰς
 τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων,⁶ τοξικῆς⁷ τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλο-
 8. μαθέστατον εἶναι καὶ μελετηρότατον. ἔπει δὲ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ
 ἔπρεπε, καὶ φιλοθηρότατος ἦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηρία μέν-
 9. τοι φιλοκινδυνότατος. καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ ἐπιφερομένην
 οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν κατεσπάσθη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου,
 καὶ τὰ⁸ μὲν ἔπαθεν, ὧν καὶ τὰς ὠτειλάς εἶχε, (τέλος δὲ
 κατέκανε) καὶ τὸν πρῶτον μέντοι βοηθήσαντα πολλοῖς⁹
 μακαριστὸν ἐποίησεν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cyrus the Great, Introd. 7-9. (2) Education among the Persians. Rawlinson, *Fifth Monarchy*, ch. iii. (3) Catalogue the virtues of Cyrus as presented in this chapter. (4) Zeugma.

True to his word; aimed to outdo both friend and enemy; severely punished evil-doers; liberally rewarded the just.

7. Ἐπει δὲ κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας
 τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρα-
 τηγὸς¹⁰ δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη οἷς¹¹ καθήκει εἰς
 Καστωλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροίζεσθαι, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπέδειξεν
 αὐτὸν¹² ὅτι περὶ πλείστου ποιοῖτο,¹³ [εἴ τῳ σπείσαιτο]
 καὶ εἴ τῳ συνθοῖτο καὶ εἴ τῳ ὑπόσχοιτό τι, μηδαμῶς
 10. ψεύδεσθαι, καὶ γὰρ οὖν ἐπίστευον μὲν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις¹⁴
 ἐπιτρεπομένοι, ἐπίστευον δ' οἱ ἄνδρες· καὶ εἴ¹⁴ τις
 πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπείσαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστευε μηδὲν¹⁵
 9. ἂν παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς παθεῖν. τοιγαροῦν ἐπεὶ Τισσα-
 φέρνηι ἐπολέμησε, πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ἐκούσαι Κύρον

¹ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ² 643. 1158. 496, 2. 517. ³ 259. 369. 138. 234. ⁴ 412. 496. 199, 3. 320. ⁵ 602, c. 897, 2. 305. 493, a. ⁶ 753, d. 1142. 351. 516, b. ⁷ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁸ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁹ Cf. τοῖς οἴκοι, 74. ¹⁰ 726, b. 1078. 320, 1. 534, b. ¹¹ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ¹² 878; 812, b. 717-18. ¹³ 894, 1; 932, 2. 1698; 1497, 2. 609, 673. 647; 659, a. ¹⁴ 894, 2, a. 1895. 609 647. ¹⁵ Cf. τὰ μέν. § 6. 1022, 1024. 1611 (end). 431 (first sent.). 564.

εἶλοντο ἀντὶ Τισσαφέρνους πλὴν Μιλησίων· οὗτοι δὲ ὅτι οὐκ ἤθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἐπεδείκνυτο καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε 10 προῦιτο,¹ ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ φίλος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο.² οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι μὲν μείους γένοιτο, ἔτι δὲ κάκιον πράξειαν.

Φανερός δ' ἦν καὶ εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν³ ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειεν 11 αὐτόν, νικᾶν πειρώμενος.⁴ καὶ εὐχὴν δέ τινες αὐτοῦ ἐξέφερον ὡς εὐχοίτο τοσοῦτον χρόνον ζῆν ἔστε νικῶν⁵ καὶ τοὺς εὖ καὶ τοὺς κακῶς ποιούντας ἀλεξόμενος.⁶ καὶ 12 γὰρ οὖν πλείστοι δὴ αὐτῷ ἐνί⁷ γε ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἐπεθύμησαν καὶ χρήματα καὶ πόλεις καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώματα προέσθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs admitting two nominatives. (2) Condition of the third or more vivid form after a past tense. (3) *Περὶ πλείστου ποιῆσαι*. (4) Short forms of gen. and dat. of *τις*. (5) Synopsis of *ἴημι* in 2 a. act. and mid. (6) Object and cognate accusative. (7) Construction after *φανερὸς ἦν* (or *ἔστι*). (8) The form *ζῆν*. (9) *εἰς* or *εἰς γε* with superlatives.

Οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ⁸ τοῦτ' ἂν τις εἴποι ὡς τοὺς κακούργους 13 καὶ ἀδίκους εἶα καταγελᾶν, ἀλλὰ ἀφειδέστατα πάντων ἐτιμωρεῖτο· πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν⁹ καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους· ὥστ' ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο καὶ Ἑλληνικαὶ καὶ βαρβάρῳ μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι¹⁰ ἀδεῶς πορεύεσθαι ὅπη τις ἤθελεν, ἔχοντι ὅτι προχωροῖη.¹¹

Τοὺς γε μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ὠμολόγητο δια- 14 φερόντως τιμᾶν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος πρὸς Πισίδας καὶ Μυσούς· στρατευόμενος οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς ταύτας τὰς χώρας οὓς ἑώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους καὶ ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἧς κατεστρέφετο χώρας,¹²

¹ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ² 935, c. 1499. 675, 8. 662. ³ 725, a. 1073. 340. 536, c. ⁴ 981. 1589. 660. 585. ⁵ 937, a. 1502, 8. 677. 631. ⁶ 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 8. 583. ⁷ 652, b. ⁸ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁹ 748, a. 1117. 362. N ¹⁰ 969, d. 1563, 5. 653, 6. 583. ¹¹ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ¹² 995, a. 1088. 485. 613, d.

15 ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἄλλοις δώροις ἐτίμα ὥστε φαίνεσθαι
 τοὺς μὲν ἀγαθοὺς εὐδαιμονεστάτους, τοὺς δὲ κακοὺς
 δούλους τούτων ἀξιῶν εἶναι. τοιγαροῦν πολλὴ ἦν
 ἀφθονία αὐτῷ τῶν ἐθελόντων κινδυνεύειν, ὅπου τις
 16 οἶοιτο Κῦρον αἰσθήσεσθαι. εἰς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην εἰ
 τις φανερός γένοιτο¹ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, περὶ
 παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρως² ζῆν ποιεῖν τῶν ἐκ
 17 τοῦ ἀδίκου³ φιλοκερδούντων. καὶ γὰρ οὐν ἄλλα τε πικρὰ
 δικάως αὐτῷ⁴ διεχειρίζετο καὶ στρατεύματι ἀληθινῶ ἐχρή-
 σατο. καὶ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, οἱ χρημάτων
 ἕνεκα πρὸς ἐκείνον ἔπλευσαν, ἔγνωσαν κερδαλέωτερον εἶναι
 Κῦρῳ καλῶς ὑπάρχειν ἢ τὸ κατὰ⁵ μῆνα κέρδος.

Topics for Study. (1) Optative in simple sentences. (2) Parts of ἐάω.
 (3) Verbs of depriving. (4) Augment of ὀράω. (5) Cf. ἀληθής and ἀληθινός.
 (6) Persian criminal code. -Rawlinson, *Fifth Monarchy*, ch. iii.

Grateful, free from envy, helpful, of marked liberality.

18 Ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰ τίς γέ τι⁶ αὐτῷ⁷ προστάξαντι καλῶς
 ὑπηρετήσειεν, οὐδενὶ⁸ πώποτε ἀχάριστον εἶασε⁹ τὴν προ-
 θυμίαν. τοιγαροῦν κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρεταὶ παντὸς ἔργου¹⁰
 19 Κῦρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. εἰ δέ τινα ἄρῳη δεινὸν ὄντα
 οἰκονόμον ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἧς
 ἄρχοι¹¹ χώρας καὶ προσόδους ποιούντα, οὐδένα ἂν¹²
 πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ πλείω προσεδίδου. ὥστε καὶ
 ἠδέως ἐπόνουμ καὶ θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντο καὶ ὅσα ἐπέπατό
 τις ἥκιστα Κῦρον¹³ ἔκρυπτεν. οὐ γὰρ φθονῶν¹⁴ τοῖς
 φανερῶς πλουτοῦσιν¹⁵ ἐφαίνετο, ἀλλὰ πειρώμενος χρήσθαι
 τοῖς τῶν ἀποκρυπτομένων χρήμασι.

¹ 894, 2. 1898, 2. 610. 651, 2. ² 259, a. 370, 2. ³ 621, b. 938. 424. 543.
⁴ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁵ 666, c. 952, 1. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁶ 716, b. 1054. 334.
 536, b. ⁷ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ⁸ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁹ 894, 2, a, encl.
 1898, 2. 610, n. 1. 465. ¹⁰ 729, c. 1085, 8. 350. 506, a. ¹¹ 919 a. 1489. 316.
 616, b. ¹² 894, 2, a. 1898, 1296. 610, n. 1. 467, a. ¹³ 724. 1089. 340 535. ¹⁴ 981
 7. 660. 585. ¹⁵ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a.

Φίλους γε μὴν ὅσους ποιήσαιτό¹ καὶ εὖνους γνοίη 20
 ὄντας καὶ ἱκανοὺς κρίνειε συνεργοὺς εἶναι ὅτι τυγχάνοι²
 βουλόμενος κατεργάζεσθαι, ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων
 κράτιστος δὴ γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸ 21
 τοῦτο³ οὐπὲρ αὐτὸς ἔνεκα φίλων⁴ ᾤετο δεῖσθαι, ὡς συν-
 εργοὺς ἔχοι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειράτο συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοις⁵
 κράτιστος εἶναι τούτου⁶ ὅτου αἰσθάνοιτο⁷ ἕκαστον
 ἐπιθυμοῦντα.

Topics for Study. (1) What pure verbs make the future in *άσω*? (2)
 Verbs of concealing. (3) Some verbs and adjectives that take the supplemen-
 tary participle. (4) Case after ἐπιθυμέω, δέομαι.

(Δῶρα δὲ πλείστα μὲν, οἶμαι, εἰς γε ἀνὴρ ἐλάμβανε 22
 διὰ πολλά· ταῦτα δὲ πάντων⁸ δὴ μάλιστα τοῖς φίλοις
 διεδίδου, πρὸς τοὺς τρόπους ἕκαστου σκοπῶν καὶ ὅτου 19
 μάλιστα ὀρώη ἕκαστον δεόμενον. καὶ ὅσα τῷ σώματι⁹ 23
 αὐτοῦ πέμποι τις ἢ ὡς εἰς πόλεμον ἢ εἰς καλλωπισμόν,
 καὶ περὶ τούτων λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ
 σῶμα οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο τούτοις πᾶσι κοσμηθῆναι, φίλους
 δὲ καλῶς κεκοσμημένους μέγιστον κόσμον ἀνδρὶ νομί-
 ζοι.) καὶ τὸ¹⁰ μὲν τὰ¹¹ μεγάλα νικᾶν τοῖς φίλοις εὖ 24
 ποιοῦντα οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ δυνατώτερος
 ἦν· τὸ δὲ τῆ¹² ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ
 προθυμείσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ
 ἀγαστὰ εἶναι. Κῦρος γὰρ ἐπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς 25 20
 πολλάκις ὅποτε πάνυ ἠδὺν λάβοι,¹³ λέγων ὅτι οὐπω δὴ
 πολλοῦ χρόνου¹⁴ τούτου ἠδῖονι οἴνω ἐπιτύχοι.¹⁵ τούτου
 οὖν σοὶ¹⁶ ἔπεμψε καὶ δεῖται σου τήμερον τούτον ἐκπλεῖν

¹ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b, and 620. ² 919, a. 1489. 625. 616, b; 618.
³ 626. 1815. 318. 491, d. ⁴ 743. 1112. 356. 512. ⁵ 772, b. 1175. 399, 2.
 525. ⁶ 729, c. 1085, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁷ Cf. ποιήσαιτο, § 20. ⁸ 729, e. 1088. 355.
 506, a. ⁹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ¹⁰ 959. 1546. 637. 524. ¹¹ 719, b. 1060.
 336. 540. ¹² 780. 1192. 390. 527, b. ¹³ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b; 627.
¹⁴ 759. 1186. 359. 616. ¹⁵ 932, 2. 1487. 678. 659, a. ¹⁶ 119, b. 144. 71, 2.
 20, a.

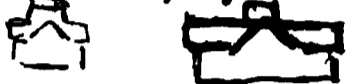
26 σὺν οἷς μάλιστα φιλεῖς. } πολλάκις δὲ χήνας ἡμιβρότους
 ἔπεμπε καὶ ἄρτων ἡμίσεια καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέγειν
 κελεύων τὸν φέροντα, Τούτοις¹ ἦσθη Κῦρος· βούλεται
 27 οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων² γεύσασθαι. ὅπου δὲ χιλὸς σπάνιος
 πάνυ εἶη, αὐτὸς δὲ δύναιτο παρασκευάσασθαι διὰ τὸ
 πολλοὺς ἔχειν ὑπηρέτας καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, δια-
 πέμπων ἐκέλευε τοὺς φίλους τοῖς τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώματα
 ἄγουσιν ἵπποις ἐμβάλλειν τοῦτον τὸν χιλόν, ὡς μὴ
 πεινῶντες τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ φίλους ἄγωσιν.

Topics for Study. (1) Uses of the optative mode. (2) Three uses of
 ἔν. (3) Adverbs made from μέγας. (4) Mode in conditional relative clause
 after a past tense.

*Publicly honors his friends; proof of popularity and good
 judgment.*

28 Εἰ δὲ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο³ καὶ πλείστοι μέλλοιεν
 ὄψεσθαι,⁴ προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς
 δηλοῖη οὐς τιμᾶ. ὥστε ἐγὼ μὲν γε ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω οὐδένα
 κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιληῆσθαι οὔτε Ἑλλήνων οὔτε
 29 βαρβάρων. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε. παρὰ μὲν
 Κύρου δούλου ὄντος⁵ οὐδεὶς ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλέα, πλὴν
 Ὀρόντας ἐπεχείρησε· καὶ οὗτος δὴ ὅν ᾤετο πιστόν οἱ⁶
 εἶναι ταχὺ αὐτὸν ἤνυρε Κύρῳ φίλτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ· παρὰ
 δὲ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπήλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέ-
 μιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὗτοι μέντοι οἱ μάλιστα
 ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες⁷
 ἀγαθοὶ ἀξιωτέρας ἂν τιμῆς⁸ τυγχάνειν⁹ ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖ.
 30 μέγα δὲ τεκμήριον καὶ τὸ¹⁰ ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου αὐτῷ
 γεγόμενον¹⁰ ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ἀγαθὸς καὶ κρίνειν ὀρθῶς

¹ 778. 1181. 391. 526. a. ² 742. 1102. 356. 511. ³ 894, b. 2. 1898, 2. 610.
 651, 2. ⁴ 846. 1254. 533. 570, b. ⁵ 969, c. 1563, 6. 653, 7. 583. ⁶ 685. 987.
 472. 197. ⁷ = εἰ εἶησαν. 902. 1413. 614. 583. ⁸ 739. 1099. 356. 510, d.
⁹ 4. 900. 1494, 1405. 647. 579. ¹⁰ 966. 1560. 650, 1. 582.

ἔδύνατο τοὺς πιστοὺς καὶ εὐνοὺς καὶ βεβαίους. ἀπο- 31
 θνήσκοντος γὰρ αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν φίλοι καὶ
 συντράπεζοι ἀπέθανον μαχόμενοι [ὑπὲρ Κύρου] πλὴν
 Ἀριαίου· οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος¹ ἐτύγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ
 εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἰππικοῦ ἄρχωνι· ὡς δ' ἦσθετο Κύρον
 πεπτωκότα,² ἔφυγεν ἔχων καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν οὐ
 ἠγείτο. 

α Topics for Study. (1) Position and force of γέ. (2) Origin of the name Ἑλλάς. (3) Difference between τέλος and τελευτή. (4) Origin of βέβαιος.

The king falls upon and plunders the camp of Cyrus; while the Greeks halting deliberate, Tissaphernes and the king joining forces return to the attack.

Χ. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ ἡ 1
 χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. βασιλεὺς δὲ [καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ] διώκων³
 εἰσπίπτει³ εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ
 Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν
 στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμὸν ἔνθεν ὤρμηστο· τέτταρες
 δ' ἐλέγοντο παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ.⁴ βασιλεὺς δὲ 2
 καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζουσι, καὶ
 τὴν Φωκαΐδα τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα τὴν σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν
 λεγόμενὴν εἶναι λαμβάνει. ἡ δὲ Μιλησία [ἦν νεωτέρα 3
 ἦ] ληφθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ
 πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἱ ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὅπλα
 ἔχοντες καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἀρπαζόντων
 ἀπέκτειναν, οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν
 γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν καὶ τᾶλλα ὅποσα ἐντὸς
 αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα⁵ καὶ ἄνθρωποι⁶ ἐγένοντο πάντα
 ἔσωσαν.

¹ 984. 1586. 660, n. 585, a. ² 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ³ 607. 901. 496, l. 496, v. ⁴ 732. 352, l. 508. ⁵ 624, a. 911. 319. 502.

4 Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων¹ βασιλεύς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς [ὡς πάντα νικῶντες²], οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες ὡς ἤδη πάντα νικῶντες.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs of the iota class. (2) Inflection of imperfect and aorist indicative of κτείνω.

5 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη,³ βασιλεὺς δ' αὐτὸν ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν³ τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν ρίχονται³ διώκοντες, ἔνθα δὴ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάσσεται, ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο Πρόξενον καλέσας, πλησιαίτατος γὰρ ἦν, εἰ πέμποιέν⁴ τινὰς ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρήξοντες.⁵

6 Ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος ἦν προσιῶν πάλιν ὡς ἐδόκει ὀπισθεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες στραφέντες⁶ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ταύτη⁷ προσιόντος⁸ καὶ δεξόμενοι, ὁ δὲ [βασιλεὺς] ταύτη μὲν οὐκ ἤγεν, ἦ δὲ παρήλθεν ἔξω τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος ταύτη καὶ ἀπήγεν, ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ [κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας] αὐτομολήσαντας καὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. ὁ γὰρ Τισσαφέρνης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ οὐκ ἔφυγεν, ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας πελταστάς· διελαύνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, διαστάντες δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἠκόντιζον αὐτούς. Ἐπισθένης δὲ Ἀμφιπολίτης ἦρχε τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ ἐλέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι.⁹ ὁ δ' οὖν Τισσαφέρνης ὡς μείον ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, εἰς δὲ τὸ στρατό-

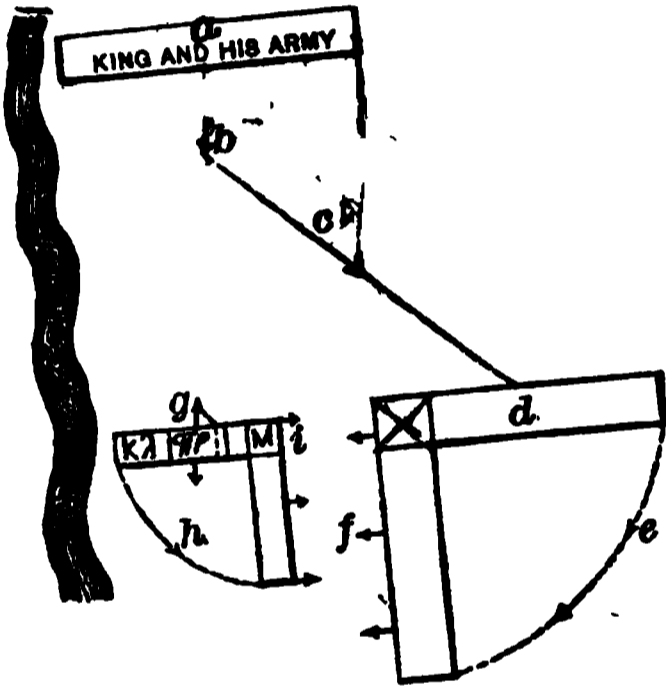
¹ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ² 827. Cf. 1256. 521. 454, f. ³ 932, 2; 933, last ex. 1498. 673-4. 659, a. ⁴ 932, 2 and b (2). 1490. 673 (end). 661. ⁵ 969, c. 1568, 4. 653, 5. 583, b. ⁶ Introd. 81. ⁷ 622. 1181. 424. 543. ⁸ 972, a. 1568. 657, n 1. 590, a.

πεδον ἀφικόμενος τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκεῖ συντυγχάνει βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁμοῦ δὴ πάλιν συνταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Comparison of φίλος, πλησίον. (2) Analysis of στραφέντες, διαστάντες, ἀπαλλάγη. (3) Deliberative subjunctive in indirect discourse.

The Greeks putting the river in the rear, charge, rout, and pursue the enemy; returning they find their camp plundered.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἑλλήνων κέρας, ⁹



- a, § 6, βασιλεὺς δῆλος ἦν προσίων.
 b, § 6, ὡς εἶδκει, ὀπισθεν.
 c, § 6, ἡ παρήλθεν ἐξωτοῦ εὐώνυμον κέρας.
 d, § 9, ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἑλλήνων κέρας.
 e, § 10, Παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα.
 f, § 10, κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα.
 g, § 6, οἱ Ἕλληνας στραφέντες.
 h, § 9, εἶδοκει ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας καὶ ὀπισθεν ποιήσασθαι τὸν ποταμόν.

ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνας μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας καὶ περιπτύξαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατακόψειαν· καὶ εἶδοκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας καὶ ποιήσασθαι ὀπισθεν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐν ¹⁰ ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο, καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα ὡσπερ τὸ πρῶτον μαχοῦμενος¹ συνῆει. ὡς δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνας ἐγγύς τε ὄντας καὶ παρατεταγμένους,

αὐτίς παιανίσαντες ἐπήσαν πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν. οἱ δ' αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλὰ ἐκ ¹¹ πλείονος ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν ἔφευγον· οἱ δ' ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι κώμης τινός.

Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνας· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς ¹² κώμης γήλοφος ἦν, ἐφ' οὗ ἀνεστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ

βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἰππέων¹ ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γιννώσκειν. καὶ τὸ βασιλείου σημεῖον ὄραν ἔφασαν αἰετὸν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ

πέλται.

13 πέλτη [ἐπὶ ξύλου] ἀνατεταμένον. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ Ἕλληνες, λείπουσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἰππεῖς· οὐ μὴν ἔτι ἀθροὶ ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἰππέων·¹ τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπέχωρησαν.

Topics for Study. (1) Modes after verbs of *fearing*. (2) ἴστησα, ἴστην, difference in meaning. (3) Did the Persians use military standards?

14 Ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπ' αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατι-
15 δόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου τί ἐστὶν ἀπαγγεῖλαι. καὶ ὁ Λύκιος ἤλασέ τε καὶ ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνά κράτος. σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο.

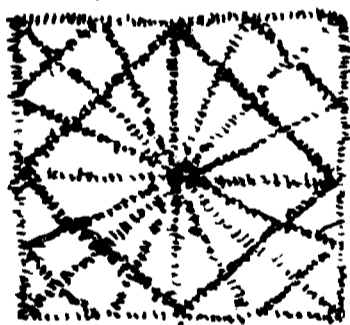
16 Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο² οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη· οὐ γὰρ ᾗδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, ἀλλ' εἵκαζον ἢ διώ-
17 κοντα οἰχέσθαι ἢ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι· καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ αὐτοῦ μέιναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα

¹ 743. 1112. 356. 512. ² 925, b. 1506. 598, n. 294, B.

ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δорπηστὸν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. ταύτης μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο,¹⁸ καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλείιστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν, καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, ἃς παρεσκευάσατο Κῦρος, ἵνα εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίη· τοῖς Ἑλλησιν — ἦσαν δ' αὐταὶ τετρακόσiai [ὡς ἐλεγοντο] ἀμαξαι — καὶ ταύτας τότε οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ διήρπασαν. ὥστε ἄδειπνοι ἦσαν οἱ πλείστοι τῶν Ἑλλή-¹⁹νων· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι· πρὶν² γὰρ δὴ καταλύσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα³ οὕτω διεγένοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Class of ἐλαύνω. (2) Attic reduplication. (3) Idiom for 'they know that he is dead.' (4) Greek meals.

¹ 937. 1503. 677. 682. ² Cf. π. δῆλον εἶναι, 1.4¹². ³ 712, c. 493, 2. 530, b.



Feb. 12

ΛΟΓΟΣ Β.

ΚΑΤΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

Recapitulation; the Greeks learn of the death of Cyrus; offer the throne to Ariæus; kill their oxen for food.

1 **Ι** [Ὡς μὲν οὖν ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ὅτε ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ ἀνάδῃ ἐπράχθη καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο καὶ ὡς Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκοιμήθησαν οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα¹ νικᾶν² καὶ Κῦρον ζῆν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]

2 Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμποι³ σηματούοντα ὅτι χρῆ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς συσκευασαμένοις ἅ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισαμένοις προΐεναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν ἕως Κύρῳ συμμίξειαν.⁴ ἤδη δὲ ἐν ὁρμῇ ὄντων⁵ ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνέχοντι ἦλθε Προκλῆς ὁ Τευθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγονὼς ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμῶ. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν,⁶ Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη⁷ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων ὅθεν τῇ προτεραίᾳ ὤρμητο, καὶ

¹ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ² 946, 940. 1522, 895, 2. 630. 671. ³ 925, b. 1506. 598, κ. 624, b. ⁴ 937, α. 1502, β. 677. 631. ⁵ 972, α. 1568. 657, κ. 1. 90, α. ⁶ 933, last ex. 1498. 674. 659. ⁷ 922, 2. 1497. 673. 650, α.

λέγοι ὅτι ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν περιμενοῖεν αὐτούς, εἰ μέλλοιεν¹ ἦκειν, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἀπιέναι φαίη² ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας, ὅθενπερ ἦλθε.

Topics for Study. (1) Mode in causal clauses in indirect discourse. (2) *At daybreak, at sunset, on the next day*, how expressed?

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες⁴ πυνθανόμενοι βαρέως ἔφερον. Κλέαρχος δὲ τάδε εἶπεν. “Ἄλλ’ ὄφελε³ μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τετελεύτηκεν, ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίῳ ὅτι ἡμεῖς νικῶμέν τε βασιλέα καὶ ὡς ὁράτε οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἡμῖν μάχεται, καὶ εἰ⁴ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ἐπαγγελόμεθα δὲ Ἀριαίῳ, εἰάν ἐνθάδε ἔλθῃ, εἰς τὸν θρόνον τὸν βασιλείου καθιεῖν⁵ αὐτόν· τῶν⁶ γὰρ μάχη νικῶντων καὶ τὸ⁷ ἄρχειν ἐστί.”

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς⁵ Χειρίσοφον τὸν Λάκωνα καὶ Μένωνα τὸν Θετταλόν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς Μένων ἐβούλετο· ἦν γὰρ φίλος καὶ ξένος Ἀριαίου. οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο, Κλέαρχος δὲ περιέμενε· τὸ⁶ δὲ στρατεύμα ἐπορίζετο σῖτον ὅπως ἐδύνατο ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων κόπτοντες τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους· ξύλοις⁸ δὲ ἐχρῶντο μικρὸν⁹ προϊόντες ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οὗ¹⁰ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο τοῖς τε οἰστοῖς¹¹ πολλοῖς οὖσιν, οὓς ἠνάγκαζον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκβάλλειν τοὺς αὐτομολοῦντας παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ τοῖς γέρροις¹¹ καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι ταῖς ξυλίταις ταῖς Αἰγυπτίαις· πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ πέλται καὶ ἄμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι¹² ἔρημοι οὖσαι· οἷς πᾶσι χρώμενοι κρέα¹³ ἔψοντες¹⁴ ἦσθιον ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν.

Topics for Study. (1) Unattainable wish. (2) Supposition contrary to fact. (3) Appositive with *χρῶμαι*. (4) Infinitive denoting purpose.

¹ 898, 932, 2. 1890, 1497, 2. 604. 650. ² 946, b. 1528. 669. 658. ³ 871, a. 1512. 588. 470, b. ⁴ 895. 1897. 606. 649. ⁵ 425. 665, 8. 215. 346. ⁶ 732, c. 694, 1. 348, 1. 508. ⁷ 959. 1542. 636-7. 574. ⁸ 623, 595, b. 916. 320 (cf. last ex.). 547 (cf. last ex.). ⁹ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁰ 760, a. 1187. 358 (end). 515 (end). ¹¹ 777. 1188. 387, n. ¹² 951. 1582. 592. 565 and a. ¹³ 191. 287. 106 (cf. γέρας). 124. ¹⁴ 969, a. 1583, 8. 653, 2. 653 (note second paragraph).

The king demands the surrender of the Greeks; they reply with courage and moderation.

- 7 Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσιν ἀγορὰν καὶ ἔρχονται
παρὰ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι
βάρβαροι, ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλίνοσ εἰς Ἑλληνας, ὃσ ἐτύγχανε
παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει ὦν καὶ ἐντίμως ἔχων· καὶ γὰρ
προσεποιεῖτο ἐπιστήμων εἶναι τῶν¹ ἀμφὶ τάξεις τε
8 καὶ ὀπλομαχίαν. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ καλέ-
σαντες τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι
βασιλεὺς κελεύει τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει
καὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτονε, παραδόντας τὰ ὄπλα ἰόντας ἐπὶ
τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εὐρίσκεσθαι ἂν² τι δύνωνται
ἀγαθόν.
- 9 Ταῦτα μὲν εἶπον οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες· οἱ δὲ Ἑλ-
ληνες βαρέως μὲν ἤκουσαν, ὅμως δὲ Κλέαρχος τοσοῦτον
εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ τῶν νικῶντων³ εἶη τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναι·
“ἀλλ’,” ἔφη, “ὑμεῖς μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τού-
τοις ἀποκρίνασθε ὅτι κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον
ἔχετε· ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα ἤξω.” ἐκάλεσε γὰρ τις αὐτὸν
τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὅπως ἴδοι τὰ ἱερά ἐξηρημένα· ἔτυχε γὰρ
θυόμενος.
- 10 Ἐνθα δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ἀρκὰς πρεσβύτατος
ὦν ὅτι πρόσθεν⁴ ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῖεν·
Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Θηβαῖος, “Ἄλλ’ ἐγώ,” ἔφη, “ὦ Φαλίνε,
θαυμάζω πόττερα ὡς κρατῶν βασιλεὺς αἰτεῖ τὰ ὄπλα ἢ
ὡς διὰ φιλίαν δῶρα.⁵ εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς κρατῶν, τί δεῖ
αὐτὸν αἰτεῖν καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ἐλθόντα; εἰ δὲ πείσας⁶

¹ 753, d; 621, b. 1142. 351, 424. 516, b; 424, cf. 507, b. ² 898. 1408. 604.
650. ³ Cf. same, § 4 end. ⁴ = πρὶν, 921, b; 924. 1474, 1486. 627 and n. 644, c.
⁵ 3; 595, b. 916. 320. 547. ⁶ 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583.

βούλεται¹ λαβεῖν, λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, εἰ ἂν αὐτῷ ταῦτα² χαρίσωνται.”

Topics for Study. (1) The office of herald, Introd. 92. (2) Which participles in this passage express the causal and which the conditional relation? (3) The imperative in the conclusion of conditional sentences.

Πρὸς ταῦτα Φαλῖνος εἶπε, “Βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγείται, 11
ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτονε. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ³ ἔτι τῆς ἀρχῆς
ἀντιποιεῖται; νομίζει δὲ καὶ ὑμᾶς ἑαυτοῦ⁴ εἶναι,
ἔχων⁵ ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρα καὶ ποταμῶν ἐντὸς
ἀδιαβάτων καὶ πλήθος ἀνθρώπων ἐφ’ ὑμᾶς δυνάμενος
ἀγαγεῖν ὅσον οὐδ’ εἰ παρέχοι⁶ ὑμῖν δύνασθε ἂν
ἀποκτεῖναι.”

Μετὰ τοῦτον Θεόπομπος Ἀθηναῖος εἶπεν, “ὦ Φαλίνε, 12
νῦν, ὡς σὺ ὄρας, ἡμῖν οὐδὲν ἔστιν ἀγαθὸν ἄλλο εἰ μὴ
ὄπλα καὶ ἀρετή. ὄπλα μὲν οὖν ἔχοντες⁷ οἴομεθα ἂν⁸
καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι, παραδόντες δ’ ἂν ταῦτα καὶ
τῶν σωμάτων στερηθῆναι. μὴ⁹ οὖν οἴου τὰ μόνα
ἀγαθὰ ἡμῖν ὄντα ὑμῖν παραδώσειν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τού- 13
τοις καὶ περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀγαθῶν μαχοῦμεθα.” ἀκού- 13
σας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλῖνος ἐγέλασε καὶ εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ
φιλοσόφῳ¹⁰ μὲν ἔοικας, ὦ νεανίσκε, καὶ λέγεις οὐκ ἀχά-
ριτα· ἴσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὢν,¹¹ εἰ οἶει τὴν ὑμετέραν
ἀρετὴν περιγενέσθαι¹² ἂν τῆς βασιλέως δυνάμεως.”¹³
ἄλλους δέ τινες ἔφασαν λέγειν ὑπομαλακιζομένους ὡς 14
καὶ Κύρῳ πιστοὶ ἐγένοντο καὶ βασιλεῖ ἂν πολλοῦ ἀξιο-
γένοιτο, εἰ βούλοιτο¹⁴ φίλος γενέσθαι· καὶ εἴτε ἄλλο¹⁵

¹ 893. 1890. 602. 847. ² 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ³ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ⁴ 732, a. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508, a. ⁵ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ⁶ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ⁷ 902. 1413. 614. 583. ⁸ 964, 900 1808, 1408. 647, 605. 579, 651. ⁹ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ¹⁰ 773. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ¹¹ 982, 986. 1588. 661. Cf. 660, n. 586-7. ¹² 964 (a). 1494, 1827. 647. 579. ¹³ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ¹⁴ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ¹⁵ 716, b. 1188. Cf. τί, 1.8¹⁸. 334. 536, b.

τι θέλοι χρῆσθαι εἴτ' ἔπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρέψαιντ' ἂν αὐτῷ.

Topics for Study. (1) Construction after ἀντιποιέομαι. (2) Meaning of Θεόπομπος. (3) Modes of abridging conditional clauses. (4) How translate 'what' in the sentence, 'For what will he use us?'

Olearchus consults with Phalippus.

15 Ἐν¹ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ἤκε, καὶ ἠρώτησεν εἰ² ἤδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶεν.³ Φαλίνοσ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, "Οὗτοι μὲν, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἄλλοσ⁴ ἄλλα λέγει·⁵ σὺ δ' ἡμῖν εἶπέ τί
16 λέγεις." ὁ δ' εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ σε, ὦ Φαλίνε, ἄσμενοσ⁶ ἑώρακα, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντεσ· σύ τε γὰρ Ἑλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖσ τοσοῦτοι ὄντεσ ὅσοουσ σὺ ὄρασ· ἐν τοιούτοισ δὲ ὄντεσ πράγμασι συμβουλευόμεθά σοι τί χρῆ ποιεῖν
17 περὶ ὧν λέγεις. σὺ οὖν πρὸσ θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἄριστον εἶναι, καὶ ὃ σοι τιμὴν οἶσει εἰσ τὸν ἔπειτα⁷ χρόνον αἰεὶ λεγόμενον, ὅτι Φαλίνοσ ποτε πεμφθεῖσ παρὰ βασιλέωσ κελεύσων⁸ τοὺσ Ἑλληνασ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῦναι συμβουλευομένοισ συνεβούλευσεν αὐτοῖσ τάδε.⁹ οἶσθα δὲ ὅτι ἀνάγκη λέγεσθαι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἅ ἂν συμβουλεύσῃσ."

18 Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχοσ ταῦτα ὑπήγετο βουλόμενοσ καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν παρὰ βασιλέωσ πρεσβεύοντα συμβουλεύσαι μὴ παραδοῦναι τὰ ὄπλα, ὅπωσ εὐέλπιδεσ μάλλον¹⁰ εἶεν οἱ Ἑλληνεσ. Φαλίνοσ δὲ ὑποστρέψασ παρὰ τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ
19 εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ, εἰ μὲν τῶν¹¹ μυρίων ἐλπίδων μία τισ¹² ὑμῖν ἐστι σωθῆναι¹³ πολεμοῦντασ¹⁴ βασιλεῖ, συμβουλεύω μὴ παραδιδόναι τὰ ὄπλα· εἰ δέ τοι μηδεμία

¹ Cf. 1.5¹⁵. ² 930; 932, 2. 1605, 1487. 578. 655. ³ 465. 788. 297. 300, b. ⁴ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁵ 607. 901. 496, 1. 598, c. ⁶ 619. 926. 495. 546. ⁷ 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁸ 969, c. 1563, 4. 653. 5. 583. ⁹ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ¹⁰ 256. 371. 135. 180. ¹¹ 664, c. 948. 445. 551, c. ¹² sc. ἐλπίσ, 621, d. 982, 2. ¹³ 94. 543. ¹⁴ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ¹⁵ 941. 928, 1. 631, 1. 571, c.

σωτηρίας ἐστὶν ἐλπίς ἄκοντος¹ βασιλέως, συμβουλεύω
σώζεσθαι ὑμῖν ὅπη δυνατόν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *ὅπη* in composition. (2) Imperatives that accent the final -έ. (3) Use of ἄσμενος. (4) Comparison by μάλλον. (5) Nouns followed by infinitive. (6) ἄκων, ἄκων in genitive absolute.

Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπεν, “ Ἀλλὰ² ταῦτα μὲν²⁰
δὴ σὺ λέγεις· παρ’ ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε τάδε ὅτι ἡμεῖς
οἴομεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλους εἶναι, πλείονος ἂν
ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα ἢ παραδόντες ἄλλω,
εἰ³ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἄμεινον ἂν πολεμεῖν ἔχοντες⁴
τὰ ὅπλα ἢ ἄλλω παραδόντες.” ὁ δὲ Φαλίῖνος εἶπε,²¹
“ Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἀπαγγελοῦμεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν
εἰπεῖν ἐκέλευσε βασιλεὺς ὅτι, μένουσι⁴ μὲν ὑμῖν αὐτοῦ
σπονδαὶ εἴησαν, προῖοῦσι δὲ καὶ ἀπιούσι πόλεμος.
εἶπατε οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου πρότερα μενεῖτε καὶ σπονδαὶ
εἰσιν ἢ ὡς πολέμου⁵ ὄντος παρ’ ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ.”
Κλέαρχος δ’ ἔλεξεν, “ Ἀπάγγελλε τοίνυν καὶ περὶ τούτου²²
ὅτι καὶ ἡμῖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ ἄπερ καὶ βασιλεῖ.” “ Τί οὖν
ταῦτά ἐστιν ; ” ἔφη ὁ Φαλίῖνος. ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος,
“ Ἦν μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαί, ἀπιούσι δὲ καὶ προῖοῦσι
πόλεμος.” ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτησε, “ Σπονδὰς ἢ πόλεμον²³
ἀπαγγελῶ ; ” Κλέαρχος δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἀπέκρίνατο,
“ Σπονδαὶ μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιούσι δὲ καὶ προῖοῦσι πόλε-
μος.” ὅτι δὲ ποιήσοι⁶ οὐ διεσήμηνε.

Topics for Study. (1) The form εἶπατε. (2) Difference between ταῦτα and ταῦτά. (3) Future optative.

¹ 972, b. 1152. 657. 589 and a. ² Cf. 1.8¹⁷, § 4. ³ 900. 1408. 605. 651.
⁴ 902. 1418; so μένουσι (dat. pl.), προῖοῦσι, ἀπιούσι. 614. ⁵ 970, 978. 1598, 2. 657.
661, n. 4. 589, 593, c. ⁶ 855, a. 1287. 548. 659, a.

Ariæus refuses the crown; by order of Clearchus, who by tacit consent assumes command, the Greeks join Ariæus and exchange pledges.

- 1 Π. Φαλίνοσ μὲν δὴ ᾤχετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. οἱ δὲ παρὰ Ἀριαίου ἤκον Πρὸκλῆσ καὶ Χειρίσοφοσ; Μένων δὲ αὐτοῦ¹ ἔμενε παρὰ Ἀριαίῳ· οὔτοι δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πολλοὺσ φαίη² Ἀριαίῳ εἶναι Πέρσασ ἑαυτοῦ βελτίουσ, οὓσ οὐκ ἂν ἀνασχέσθαι³ αὐτοῦ⁴ βασιλεύοντοσ· ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἤκειν ἤδη κελεύει τῆσ νυκτόσ.⁵
- 2 εἰ δὲ μή, αὔριον πρῶ ἀπιέναι φησίν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχοσ εἶπεν, “Ἀλλ' οὕτω χρῆ ποιεῖν· ἐὰν μὲν ἤκωμεν, ὥσπερ λέγετε· εἰ⁶ δὲ μή, πράττετε ὅποιον ἂν τι ὑμῖν⁷ οἴσθε μάλιστα συμφέρειν.” ὅτι δὲ ποιήσοι⁸ οὐδὲ τούτοισ εἶπε.

3

Μετὰ ταῦτα, ἤδη ἡλίου δύνοντοσ, συγκαλέσασ τοὺσ στρατηγοὺσ καὶ λοχαγοὺσ ἔλεξε τοιάδε. “Ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρεσ, θυομένῳ ἰέναι⁹ ἐπὶ βασιλέα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ

INSPECTING THE ENTRAILS.

ιερά. καὶ εἰκότωσ ἄρα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο· ὡσ γὰρ ἐγὼ νῦν πυνθάνομαι, ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ βασιλέωσ ὁ Τίγρησ ποταμόσ ἐστί ναυσίποροσ, ὃν οὐκ ἂν¹⁰ δυναίμεθα ἄνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δὲ ἡμεῖσ οὐκ ἔχομεν. οὐ μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ¹¹ γε μένειν οἶόν¹² τε· τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ

¹ 760, a. 1187. 358 515. ² 946, b. 1529. 673. 659 and a. ³ 947. 1524. 672, n. ⁴ 748. 1102. 657 511. ⁵ 759. 1130. 359 515. ⁶ 904, a. 616, a. 656, c. ⁷ 767. 1105. 378. 523. ⁸ Cf. same, § 28. ⁹ 951. 1532. 640 666 and a. ¹⁰ 872, a. 1297. 605. 479. ¹¹ Cf. same, § 1. ¹² 1041. 1024, (a), (b). 441, a, end.

ἔστιν ἔχειν· ἰέναι¹ δὲ | παρὰ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πάνυ
καλὰ ἡμῖν τὰ ἱερά ἦν | ὧδε οὖν χρή ποιεῖν· ἀπιόντας⁴
δειπνεῖν ὅτι τις ἔχει· ἐπειδὴν² δὲ σημήνη τῷ κέρατι
ὡς ἀναπαύεσθαι,³ | συσκευάζεσθε· ἐπειδὴν δὲ τὸ δεύ-
τερον,⁴ ἀνατίθεσθε | ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια· ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ
ἔπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ, τὰ μὲν ὑποζύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς
τοῦ ποταμοῦ, τὰ δὲ ὄπλα ἔξω.”

Topics for Study. (1) Position of the verb in the sentence. (2) Con-
struction after λέγω and φημί. (3) Synopsis of ἔσχον in active voice.

Ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀπῆλθον⁵ L,
καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτω. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ μὲν ἦρχεν, οἱ δὲ
ἐπείθοντο, οὐχ ἐλόμενοι,⁵ ἀλλὰ ὀρώντες ὅτι μόνος ἐφρό-
νει⁶ οἷα δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἄπειροι ἦσαν.

[Ἀριθμὸς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν⁷ ἦλθον ἐξ Ἐφέσου τῆς Ἰωνίας⁶
μέχρι τῆς μάχης σταθμοὶ τρεῖς καὶ ἐνενηκόντα, παρα-
σάγγαι πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι, στάδιοι
πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑξακισχίλιοι καὶ μύριοι· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς
μάχης ἐλέγοντο εἶναι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στάδιοι ἑξήκοντα
καὶ τριακόσιοι.]

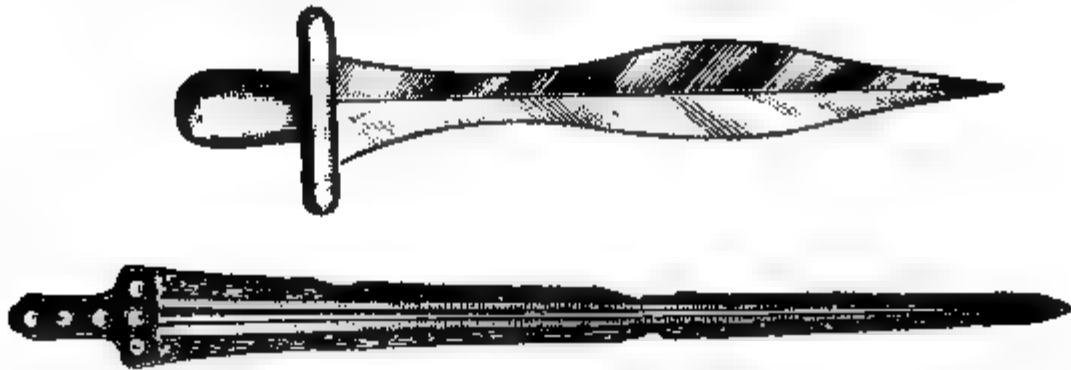
Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπεὶ σκότος ἐγένετο Μιλτοκύθης μὲν ὁ⁷
Θραξ ἔχων τοὺς τε ἰππέας τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ εἰς τετταρά-
κοντα καὶ τῶν πεζῶν Θρακῶν ὡς τριακασίους ἠῦτο-
μόλησε πρὸς βασιλέα. | Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις⁸ 8
ἡγεῖτο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, οἱ δ' εἶποντο· καὶ ἀφι-
κνοῦνται εἰς τὸν πρῶτον σταθμὸν παρ' Ἀριαῖον καὶ τὴν
ἐκείνου στρατιὰν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας· καὶ ἐν τάξει
θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ

¹ 952. 1526. See Introd. 88 (4). 641. 565. ² 916. 1484. 623. 616, a. ³ 951.
1582. 599. 565 and a. ⁴ Cf. τὸ τρίτον, 1.6⁸; so τὸ λοιπόν. See Introd. 99. ⁵ 969, b.
1568, 2. 653, 4. 585. ⁶ 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. ⁷ 715, b. 1057. 333. 536.
⁸ 767. 1164. 378. 523.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρ' Ἀριαίων· καὶ ὄμοσαν οἱ τε Ἕλλη-
νες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ κρᾶτιστοι μήτε

ΒΥΟΝΕΤΑΥΡΙΛΙΑ.

προδώσειν¹ ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοί² τε ἔσεσθαι· οἱ δὲ
ἢ βάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἠγγήσεσθαι ἀδόλως. ταῦτα³



ξίφη.

δ' ὄμοσαν, σφάζαντες ταύρον καὶ κάπρον καὶ κριὸν εἰς
ἀσπίδα, οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες βάπτοντες ξίφος, οἱ δὲ βάρ-
βαροι λόγχην.

Topics for Study. (1) The imperfect and pluperfect in clauses in indi-
rect discourse. (2) Compare μάχαιρα and ξίφος (3) *πρὸς* in composition.
(4) Oriental modes of confirming a covenant. Cf. Jeremiah xxiv. 18.

¶55. 1276. 549, 2 and π. 578. ¶940. 927. 630. 572. ¶716, b. 1054.
536, b.

Ariæus's plans; proceeding northeastward they approach the king's camp.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἐγένετο, εἶπεν ὁ Κλέαρχος, “ Ἄγε 10
 δὴ, ὦ Ἀριαῖε, ἐπείπερ ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν,
 εἰπέ τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας, πότερον ἄπιμεν
 ἤνπερ¹ ἤλθομεν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ ἐννενοηκέαι δοκεῖς ὁδὸν
 κρείττω.”² L 2

Ὁ δ' εἶπεν, “ Ἦν μὲν ἤλθομεν ἀπιόντες³ παντελῶς ἂν 11
 ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν⁴ οὐδὲν
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἐπτακαίδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν⁵ τῶν⁶ ἐγ-
 γυτάτω οὐδὲ δεῦρο ἰόντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν⁷ εἶχομεν
 λαμβάνειν· ἔνθα δέ τι ἦν, ἡμεῖς διαπορευόμενοι κατεδα-
πανήσαμεν. νῦν δ' ἐπινοοῦμεν πορεύεσθαι μακροτέραν⁸
 μὲν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων⁹ οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν. πορευτέον 12
 δ' ἡμῖν¹⁰ τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα
 μακροτάτους, ἵνα ὡς πλείστον ἀποσπάσωμεν τοῦ
 βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος· ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν
 ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν¹¹ ἀπόσχωμεν,¹² οὐκέτι¹³ μὴ δύνηται¹⁴ βα-
 σιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. ὀλίγῳ μὲν γὰρ στρατεύματι¹⁵
 οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι· πολὺν δ' ἔχων στόλον οὐ δυνή-
 σεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι· ἴσως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων¹⁶
 σπανιεῖ.¹⁷ ταύτην,” ἔφη, “ τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε.”

Ἦν δὲ αὕτη ἡ στρατηγία οὐδὲν¹⁸ ἄλλο δυναμένη· ἢ 13
 ἀποδρᾶναι ἢ ἀποφυγεῖν· ἡ δὲ τύχη ἐστρατήγησε κάλ-
 λιον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ
 ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἦξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύ-

¹ Cf. ἦν ἤλθομεν, § 6. ² 236. 358. 121. 149. ³ 902. 1418. 614. ⁴ 768.
 1178. 379. 524, a. ⁵ 759, 760. 1186. 358. 515 ⁶ 668. 960. 459. 552, b.
⁷ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁸ Cf. ἦνπερ, § 10. ⁹ 743. 1112. 362, 1. 512. ¹⁰ 991
 1597. 666. 596. ¹¹ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹² 898, c. 519, n. 1. 650, a. ¹³ 1032.
 1360. 569, 2. 489, a. ¹⁴ 898, a. 1403. 604, n. ¹⁵ 774. 1189. See Introd. 88, 84.
 392. 925. ¹⁶ Cf. same, § 11 end. ¹⁷ 425. 665, 8. 215. 346. ¹⁸ Cf. δύναται . . .
 ὀβολοῦς, 1. 5^o.

νοντι εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τοῦτο¹
 14 μὲν οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν. ἔτι δὲ ἀμφὶ δειλίην ἔδοξαν πο-
 λεμίους ὁρᾶν ἰππέας· καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων² οἳ μὴ³ ἔτυχον
 ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον, καὶ Ἀριαῖος,
 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος διότι ἐτέρωτο,
 15 καταβάς ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. ἐν ᾧ δὲ ὠπλί-
 ζοντο ἤκον λέγοντες οἱ προπεμφθέντες σκοποὶ ὅτι οὐχ
 ἰππεῖς εἶεν ἀλλ' ὑποζύγια γέμοιτο. καὶ εὐθύς ἔγνωσαν
 πάντες ὅτι ἐγγύς που ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεύς· καὶ
 γὰρ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κώμας οὐ πρόσω.

Topics for Study. (1) οὐ μὴ with subjunctive. (2) Rare meanings
 of δύναμαι, cf. § 13, 1.5^b. (3) Case after ἀπορέω, σπανίζω. (4) Difference
 between οἳ οὐ and οἳ μὴ.

Bivouac in villages; terrify the enemy; are panic-stricken.

16 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἤγειν· ἦδει
 ↳ γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἀσίτους ὄντας·
 ἦδη δὲ καὶ ὄψε ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ⁴ ἀπέκλινε, φυλατ-
 τόμενος μὴ⁵ δοκοίη φεύγειν, ἀλλ' εὐθύωρον ἄγων ἅμα
 τῷ ἡλίῳ δυομένῳ εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας τοὺς πρώτους
 ἔχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἐξ ὧν διήρπαστο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
 17 στρατεύματος καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα. οἱ
 μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι ὁμῶς τρόπῳ τινὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο,
 οἱ δὲ ὕστεροι σκοταῖοι⁶ προσιόντες ὡς ἐτύγχανον ἕκαστοι
 ηὐλίζοντο, καὶ κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλ-
 λήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν·⁷ ὥστε οἱ
 μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν σκηνω-
 18 μάτων. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο τῇ ὕστεραία ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ
 ὑποζύγιον ἔτ' οὐδὲν⁸ ἐφάνη οὔτε στρατόπεδον οὔτε

¹ As in 1.8¹¹. ² 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ³ 1021, b. 1428. 621. 615. ⁴ Cf.
 οὐδέν, § 11. ⁵ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁶ 619, a. 926. 425. 546. ⁷ 927. 1449.
 566, b. ⁸ As in § 11.

ν. ἐξεπλάγη δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ
 τῷ στρατεύματι. ἐδήλωσε δὲ
 ἔπραττε.

ύσης^β μέντοι τῆς νυκτὸς ταύτης 19
 ἰ Ἑλλησι φόβος ἐπίπτει, καὶ
 καὶ δούπος ἦν οἶον εἰκὸς
 ἐμπεσόντος γίνεσθαι. Κλέαρ 20
 Τολμίδην Ἡλείον, ὃν ἐτύγ-
 χων παρ' ἑαυτῷ κήρυκα ἄρι-
 ν^δ τότε, ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε σιγῆν
 α ὅτι προαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἄρχον-
 τ^ε ἂν τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον εἰς
 α μνηστῆ, ὅτι λήψεται μισθὸν
 ν.^ε ἐπει δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη, 21

κῆρυξ.

ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι κενὸς ὁ
 φόβος εἶη καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σῶ. ἅμα
 δὲ δρθρῶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Κλέαρχος εἰς τάξιν τὰ
 ὄπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἥπερ εἶχον ὅτε ἦν ἡ
 μάχη.

Topics for Study. (1) Cause after verbs of feeling. (2) Synopsis of the 2^d a. of ἴημι, active and middle (3) Idiom for 'at day-break.' (4) Panic in Greek and Oriental armies. Cf. 2 Kings vii. 6-15.

Heralds propose a truce; the Greeks accept on condition of receiving provisions.

III Ὁ δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξεπλάγη τῇ
 ἐφόδῳ, τῷδε^γ δῆλον ἦν. τῇ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ
 πέμπων τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευε, τότε δὲ ἅμα

1778. 1181. 391. 596, a. 1776. 1181. 357. 526, a. 1970. 1568. So Imperator. 657. 589. 4 so. κηρύκων. 606, e. 902. 451, 1. 555, a. 1918. 1494. 628. 616, a. 1595, 726. 1080. 890. 647. 1778. 1181. 391. 596, a.

2 ἤλιψ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦλθον πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος τυχῶν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἐπισκοπῶν εἶπε¹ τοῖς προφύλαξι κελεύειν
 3 τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν ἄχρι² ἂν σχολάσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 L κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὁρᾶσθαι³ πάντη φάλαγγα⁴ πυκνήν, ἐκτὸς δὲ τῶν ὅπλων μηδένα καταφανῆ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ αὐτὸς τε προήλθε τοὺς τε εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα
 4 ἔφρασεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοῖς ἀγγέλοις, ἀνηρώτα τί βούλονται. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἤκοιεν ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται⁵ τά τε παρὰ βασιλέως τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ.
 5 ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοῖνυν αὐτῷ ὅτι μάχης⁶ δεῖ πρῶτον· ἄριστον γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδ' ὁ τολμήσων περὶ σπονδῶν λέγειν τοῖς Ἑλλησι μὴ⁷ πορίσας ἄριστον.”

6 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἀγγελοι ἀπήλαυνον, καὶ ἤκον ταχύ· ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἐγγύς που βασιλεὺς ἦν ἢ ἄλλος τις ᾧ⁸ ἐπετέτακτο ταῦτα πράττειν· ἔλεγον δὲ ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῖεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ ἤκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες οἱ αὐτοῦς, εἰάν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν⁹
 L 7 ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ ἡρώτα εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι¹⁰ σπένδοιτο τοῖς ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιούσιν, ἢ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔσοιντο σπονδαί. οἱ δέ, “Ἀπασιν,” ἔφασαν, “μέχρι ἂν¹¹ βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῆ.”

8 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμενος αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλέαρ-

¹ 846 b end. 669, n. 658. ² 921. 1465. 693. 631. ³ 952. 1528. 641. 665. ⁴ 505, b. 916. 390. 547. ⁵ 933 and last ex. 1498. 674. 659. ⁶ 743. 1112. 869, l. 612. ⁷ 1025. 1612. 431, l. Cf. 582, c. ⁸ Cf. οἷς προσετέχθη, 1.6¹⁰ ⁹ 911. ¹⁰ 42. 591. 615. ¹¹ 772. 1175. 899, l. 625. ¹² Cf. ἄχρι, § 2.

χος ἐβουλεύετο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι [ταχύ τε] καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἔλθειν τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ λαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε, “Δοκεῖ μὲν κἀμοὶ 9 ταῦτα· οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω L ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ¹ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι· “οἶμαί γε μέντοι,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις στρατιώταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει καιρὸς εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ εὐθὺς ἠγείσθαι ἐκέλευε πρὸς τὰπιτήδεια.

Topics for Study. (1) μή with participles. (2) μετά in composition. (3) πᾶς, ἅπας, σύμπας. (4) Force of ἀπό in ἀποδόξῃ.

They are conducted to villages well supplied with grain.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἠγοῦντο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι ἐπορεύετο τὰς 10 μὲν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔχων ἐν τάξει, καὶ αὐτὸς ὠπισθοφυλάκει. καὶ ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν ὡς² μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο ἐκ τῶν φοινίκων οὓς εὗρισκον ἐκπεπτωκότας, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξέκοπτον.

Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν³ Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν ὡς ἐπεστάτει, 11 ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν⁴ ἂν, καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι μὴ οὐ συσπουδάξαι. καὶ 12 ἐτάχθησαν πρὸς αὐτὸ⁵ οἱ [εἰς] τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἐώρων σπουδάζοντα, προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος 13 ἔσπευδεν, ὑποπτεύων αὐτὸ⁶ τὸ πλήρεις εἶναι τὰς τάφρους

¹ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ² 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, a. ³ Cf. οὐκ ἦν, 1.5².

⁴ 894, 2, a. 1898, 2. 610, κ. 1. 467, a. ⁵ Cf. πρὸς τοῦτο, § 11. ⁶ 959 and acc. 1st ex. 1541. 638. 577.

ὑδατος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρα οἷα τὸ πεδῖον ἄρδεν·¹ ἀλλ' ἵνα ἤδη πολλὰ προφαίνοιτο τοῖς Ἑλλησι δεινὰ εἰς τὴν πορείαν, τούτου ἔνεκα βασιλέα ὑπώπτευεν ἐπὶ τὸ πεδῖον τὸ ὑδωρ ἀφεικέναι.

- 14 Πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κώμας ὅθεν ἀπέδειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐνῆν δὲ σῖτος πολὺς καὶ οἶνος φοινίκων καὶ ὄξος ἐψητὸν ἀπὸ τῶν
 15 αὐτῶν. αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων οἷας μὲν ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἔστιν² ἰδεῖν τοῖς οἰκέταις³ ἀπέκειντο, αἱ δὲ τοῖς δεσπότηαις ἀποκείμεναι ἦσαν ἀπόλεκτοι, θαυμάσιαι τοῦ κάλλους⁴ καὶ μεγέθους, ἣ δὲ ὄψις ἠλέκτρου⁵ οὐδὲν διέφερε· τὰς δὲ τινὰς ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα⁶ ἀπετίθεισαν.
 16 καὶ ἦν καὶ παρὰ πότον ἠδὺ μὲν, κεφαλαγὲς δέ. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἐθαύμασαν τό τε εἶδος καὶ τὴν ιδιότητα τῆς ἡδονῆς. ἦν δὲ σφόδρα καὶ τοῦτο κεφαλαγὲς. ὁ δὲ φοῖνιξ ὅθεν ἐξαιρεθείη⁷ ὁ ἐγκέφαλος ὅλος αὐαίνετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Imperfect and aorist with ἄν. (2) μὴ οὐ. (3) Force of παρὰ in παρὰ πότον.

Tissaphernes, arriving, proposes to lead them back to Greece, and asks why they made war against the king; Clearchus's reply.

- 17 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δούλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς⁸ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοί, ἔλεγε πρῶτος Τισσαφέρνης δι' ἑρμηνέως τοιάδε.

¹ 1000. 1528. 641. 565, a. ² Cf. ἦν καταμαθεῖν, § 11. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁴ 753, 744. 1140, 1126. 366. 516, b. ⁵ 748. 1117. 369, 1. 509, a. ⁶ 726. 916. 341. 534. ⁷ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 695. 616, b. ⁸ 772. 1175. 399. 1. 525.

“Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, γείτων¹ οἰκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι,² 18
καὶ ἐπεὶ ὑμᾶς εἶδον εἰς πολλὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα πεπτωκότας,
εὖρημα ἐποιησάμην εἴ πως δυναίμην³ παρὰ βασιλέως
αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν⁴ οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔχειν οὔτε πρὸς ὑμῶν
οὔτε πρὸς τῆς πάσης Ἑλλάδος. ταῦτα δὲ γνοὺς ἤτού- 19
μην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο,⁵
ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρόν τε ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἤγγειλα καὶ
βοήθειαν ἔχων ἅμα τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικόμην, καὶ μόνος
τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ
διήλασα καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ στρατο-
πέδῳ [ἐνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε
καὶ τοὺς σὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξε σὺν τοῖσδε τοῖς
παροῦσι νῦν μετ’ ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότατοι].
καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλευέσθαι· ἐρέ- 20
σθαι δέ με ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευεν ἐλθόντα τίνος ἕνεκεν ἐστρα-
τεύσατε ἐπ’ αὐτόν. καὶ συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν μετρίως ἀπο-
κρίνασθαι, ἵνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον ἢ εἴαν⁶ τι δύνωμαι
ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν παρ’ αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.”

Topics for Study. (1) Predicate appositive. (2) Ἐυρημα ποιῆσθαι.
(3) Synopsis of ἔδωκα. (4) Formation of adverbs.

Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβουλεύοντο· καὶ 21
ἀπεκρίναντο, Κλέαρχος δ’ ἔλεγεν. “Ἡμεῖς οὔτε συνήλ-
θομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ⁷ πολεμήσοντες οὔτε ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ
βασιλέα, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὔρισκεν, ὡς
καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευοὺς λάβοι καὶ
ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀγάγοι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἤδη αὐτὸν ἐωρῶμεν 22
ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ἠσχύνημεν καὶ θεοὺς⁸ καὶ ἀνθρώπους

¹ 595, b. r. 907. 390. 546. ² 772, b. 1175. 399 2. 525. ³ 907. 1490. 613.
652. ⁴ 964, a. 1494. 647. 579. ⁵ 872. 1827. 563. 479. ⁶ Cf. ἂν τε, etc., 1^o
⁷ 772. 1177. 399. 1 and n. 525. ⁸ 712. 1049. 399, 1. 530.

προδοῦναι¹ αὐτόν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρέχοντες
 23 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν.² ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν, οὔτε
 βασιλεῖ³ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς οὔτ' ἔστιν ὅτου ἔνεκα
 βουλοίμεθα⁴ ἂν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν,⁵
 οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι ἂν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορευοίμεθα δ' ἂν
 οἴκαδε, εἴ τις ἡμᾶς μὴ λυποίῃ· ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι πειρα-
 σόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι· ἐὰν μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς
 καὶ εὖ ποιῶν ὑπάρχη, καὶ τούτου⁶ εἰς γε δύναμιν οὐχ
 ἡττησόμεθα εὖ ποιῶντες."⁷

24 Ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν· ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης
 “Ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ βασιλεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν πάλιν
 τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου· μέχρι δ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἦκω αἱ σπονδαὶ
 μενόντων· ἀγορὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς παρέξομεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) Case after αἰσχύνω, εὖ or κακῶς ποιέω. (2)
 Derivative verbs. (3) Class of θνήσκω, of κτείνω, of εὕρισκω.

*The Greeks allowed to return under Tissaphernes; pledges
 exchanged.*

25 Καὶ εἰς⁸ μὲν τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἦκεν· ὥσθ' οἱ
 Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἡκῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι δια-
 πεπραγμένος ἦκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι⁹ αὐτῷ
 σώζειν¹⁰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καίπερ¹¹ πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων
 ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἶη βασιλεῖ¹² ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν
 26 στρατευσαμένους. τέλος δὲ εἶπε, “Καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν
 πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν ἢ μὴν φιλίαν παρέξειν ὑμῖν
 τὴν χώραν καὶ ἀδόλως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀγορὰν
 παρέχοντας· ὅπου¹³ δ' ἂν μὴ¹⁴ ᾗ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν

¹ 986. 1581. 660, 1, κ. 588, σ. ² 951. 1582. 599. 565 and α. ³ Cf. same, § 21.
⁴ 872, α. 1827. 563. 479. ⁵ 712. 1074. 330 (end). 530, α. ⁶ 749. 1120. 364.
 509, β. ⁷ 969, α. 1568, 8. 653, 8. 583. ⁸ Cf. εἰς ἔω, 1.7¹. ⁹ 948. 1519. 638. 570.
¹⁰ 939, α. 1517. 637. 574. ¹¹ 979. 1578. 656, 2. 593, β. ¹² 765. 1174. 376
 592. ¹³ 916. 1484. 623. 616, α. ¹⁴ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486.

ὕμᾱς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὑμᾱς δὲ αὖ 27
 ἡμῖν δεήσει ὁμόσαι ἢ μὴν πορεύεσθαι¹ ὡς διὰ φιλίας
 ἀσινῶς σῖτα καὶ ποτὰ λαμβάνοντας ὅπταν μὴ ἀγορὰν
 παρέχωμεν· ἦν δὲ παρέχωμεν ἀγορὰν, ὠνουμένους² ἔξειν
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.” ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ὤμοσαν καὶ δεξιὰς 28
 ἔδοσαν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς
 ἀδελφὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς
 καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισ- 29
 σαφέρνης εἶπε, “Νῦν μὲν δὴ ἀπειμι ὡς βασιλέα·
 ἐπειδὴν δὲ διαπράξωμαι³ ἂ δέομαι, ἤξω συσκευασάμενος
 ὡς ἀπάξων ὑμᾱς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ
 τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ ἀρχήν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *eis* in expressions of time. (2) *ὅτε* with indicative. (3) Adjuncts of the participle. (4) *νῦν, ἤδη*.

Suspicious of Ariaeus and weary of delay they protest; Clearchus's reply.

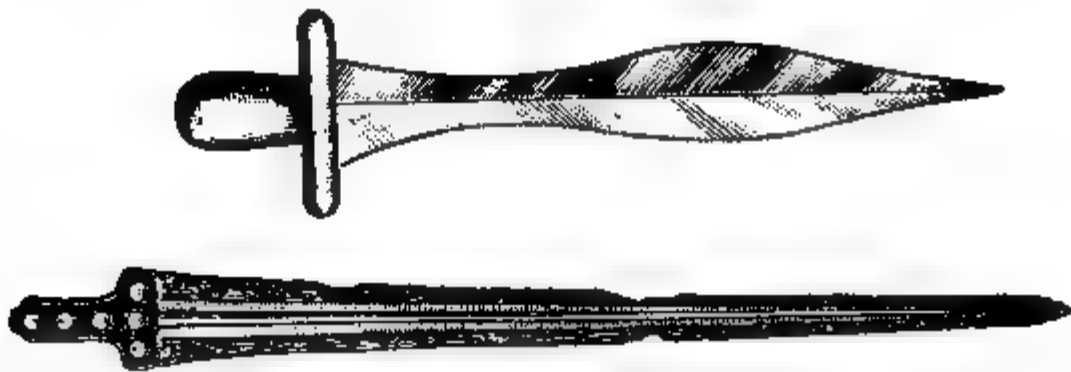
~~Εφερον~~
IV. Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην οἳ τε Ἑλ- 1
 ληνες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἔστρατοπεδευμένοι
 ἡμέρας πλείους ἢ εἴκοσιν. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ἀφικνοῦνται
 πρὸς Ἀριαῖον καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι
 καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκείνῳ Περσῶν τινες, [οἱ] παρεθάρ-
 ρυνόν τε καὶ δεξιὰς ἐνίοις² παρὰ βασιλέως ἔφερον μὴ
 μνησικακήσειν βασιλέα αὐτοῖς³ τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρα-
 τείας⁴ μηδὲ ἄλλου μηδενὸς⁵ τῶν παροιχομένων. τούτων 2
 δὲ γιγνομένων ἐνδηλοὶ ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἦττον
 προσέχοντες τοῖς Ἑλλησι⁶ τὸν νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ
 τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς⁷ τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ

¹ 855, a. 1276. 549, 2. 563, a. ² 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583. ³ 916. 1434.
 623. 616, a. Cf. also 898, c, 544. ⁴ 764, 1. 1158. 375. 520. ⁵ 767. 1165.
 378. 523. ⁶ 744. 1126. 366. 509, e. ⁷ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁸ 764. 1158.
 575. 520. ⁹ 665. 967. 444. 556, b.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρ' Ἀριαίων· καὶ ὄμοσαν οἱ τε Ἕλλη-
νες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ κρᾶτιστοι μήτε

ΒΟΥΣΤΑΥΡΙΑ.

προδώσειν¹ ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοί² τε ἔσεσθαι· οἱ δὲ
ἄβάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἠγγήσεσθαι ἀδόλως. ταῦτα³



ξίφη.

δ' ὄμοσαν, σφάζαντες ταύρον καὶ κάπρον καὶ κριὸν εἰς
ἀσπίδα, οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες βάπτοντες ξίφος, οἱ δὲ βάρ-
βαροι λόγχην.

Topics for Study. (1) The imperfect and pluperfect in clauses in indi-
rect discourse. (2) Compare μάχαιρα and ξίφος (3) πρὸς in composition.
(4) Oriental modes of confirming a covenant. Cf. Jeremiah xxxiv. 18.

¹ 855. 1276. 549, 3 and κ. 578. ² 940. 937. 630. 571. ³ 716, b. 1654.
834. 536, b.

Ariæus's plans; proceeding northeastward they approach the king's camp.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἐγένετο, εἶπεν ὁ Κλέαρχος, “Ἄγε 10
 δὴ, ὦ Ἀριαίε, εἰπέπερ ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν,
 εἰπέ τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας, πότερον ἄπιμεν
 ἤνπερ¹ ἤλθομεν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ ἐννενοηκέναι δοκεῖς ὁδὸν
 κρείττω.”² L 2

Ὁ δ' εἶπεν, “Ἦν μὲν ἤλθομεν ἀπιόντες³ παντελῶς ἂν 11
 ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν⁴ οὐδὲν
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἐπτακαίδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν⁵ τῶν⁶ ἐγ-
 γυτάτω οὐδὲ δεῦρο ἰόντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν⁷ εἶχομεν
λαμβάνειν· ἔνθα δέ τι ἦν, ἡμεῖς διαπορευόμενοι κατεδα-
πανήσαμεν. νῦν δ' ἐπινοοῦμεν πορεύεσθαι μακροτέραν⁸
 μὲν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων⁹ οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν. πορευτέον 12
 δ' ἡμῖν¹⁰ τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα
 μακροτάτους, ἵνα ὡς πλείστον ἀποσπάσωμεν τοῦ
 βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος· ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν
 ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν¹¹ ἀπόσχωμεν,¹² οὐκέτι¹³ μὴ δύνηται¹⁴ βα-
 σιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. ὀλίγω μὲν γὰρ στρατεύματι¹⁵
 οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι· πολὺν δ' ἔχων στόλον οὐ δυνή-
 σεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι· ἴσως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων¹⁶
 σπανιεῖ.¹⁷ ταύτην,” ἔφη, “τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε.”

Ἦν δὲ αὕτη ἡ στρατηγία οὐδὲν¹⁸ ἄλλο δυναμένη¹⁹ ἢ 13
 ἀποδρᾶναι ἢ ἀποφυγεῖν· ἡ δὲ τύχη ἐστρατήγησε κάλ-
 λιον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ
 ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἦξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύ-

¹ Cf. ἦν ἤλθομεν, § 6. ² 238. 358. 121. 149. ³ 902. 1418. 614. ⁴ 768.
 1178. 379. 524. a. ⁵ 759, 760. 1136. 358. 515 ⁶ 668. 960. 452. 552, b.
⁷ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁸ Cf. ἦνπερ, § 10. ⁹ 743. 1112. 362, 1. 512. ¹⁰ 991
 1597. 666. 596. ¹¹ 720. 1062, 338. 538. ¹² 898, c. 519, n. 1. 650, a. ¹³ 1032.
 1860. 569, 2. 489, a. ¹⁴ 898, a. 1403. 604, n. ¹⁵ 774. 1189. See Introd. 83, 84.
 892. 925. ¹⁶ Cf. same, § 11 end. ¹⁷ 425. 665, 8. 215. 346. ¹⁸ Cf. δύναται . . .
 ὀβολοῦς, 1. 5^o.

νοντι εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τοῦτο¹
 14 μὲν οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν. ἔτι δὲ ἀμφὶ δρίλην ἔδοξαν πο-
 λεμίους ὄραν ἰππέας· καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων² οἳ μὴ³ ἔτυχον
 ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον, καὶ Ἀριαῖος,
 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος διότι ἐτέρωτο,
 15 καταβὰς ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ οἳ σὺν αὐτῷ. ἐν ᾧ δὲ ὠπλί-
 ζοντο ἤκον λέγοντες οἳ προπεμφθέντες σκοποὶ ὅτι οὐχ
 ἰππεῖς εἶεν ἀλλ' ὑποζύγια γέμοιτο. καὶ εὐθύς ἔγνωσαν
 πάντες ὅτι ἐγγύς που ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεύς· καὶ
 γὰρ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κώμας οὐ πρόσω.

Topics for Study. (1) οὐ μὴ with subjunctive. (2) Rare meanings
 of δύναμαι, cf. § 13, 1.5^b. (3) Case after ἀπορέω, σπανίζω. (4) Difference
 between οἳ οὐ and οἳ μὴ.

Bivouac in villages ; terrify the enemy ; are panic-stricken.

16 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἤγεν· ἦδει
 γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἀσίτους ὄντας·
 ἦδη δὲ καὶ ῥῆσέ ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ⁴ ἀπέκλινε, φυλατ-
 τόμενος μὴ⁵ δοκοίη φεύγειν, ἀλλ' εὐθύωρον ἄγων ἅμα
 τῷ ἡλίῳ δυομένῳ εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας τοὺς πρώτους
 ἔχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἐξ ὧν διήρπαστο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
 17 στρατεύματος καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα. οἳ
 μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι ὁμῶς τρόπῳ τινὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο,
 οἳ δὲ ὕστεροι σκοταῖοι⁶ προσιόντες ὡς ἐτύγχανον ἕκαστοι
 ηὐλίζοντο, καὶ κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλ-
 λήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν·⁷ ὥστε οἳ
 μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν σκηνω-
 18 μάτων. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο τῇ ὕστεραία ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ
 ὑποζύγιον ἔτ' οὐδὲν⁸ ἐφάνη οὔτε στρατόπεδον οὔτε

¹ As in 1.8¹¹. ² 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ³ 1021, b. 1428. 621. 615. ⁴ OI.
 οὐδέν, § 11. ⁵ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁶ 619, a. 926. 425. 548. ⁷ 927. 1440.
 595. 566, b. ⁸ As in § 11.

καπνὸς οὐδαμοῦ πλησίον. ἐξεπλάγη δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ¹ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐδήλωσε δὲ τοῦτο τοῖς² τῇ ὑστεραία ἔπραττε.



¹ κήρυξ.

Προϊούσης³ μέντοι τῆς νυκτὸς ταύτης¹⁹ καὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησι φόβος ἐμπίπτει, καὶ θόρυβος καὶ δούπος ἦν οἷον εἰκὸς φόβου ἐμπεσόντος γίνεσθαι. Κλέαρ-²⁰χος δὲ Τολμίδην Ἡλείον, ὃν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων παρ' ἑαυτῷ κήρυκα ἄριστον τῶν⁴ τότε, ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύξαντα ὅτι προαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, ὃς⁵ ἂν τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον εἰς τὰ ὄπλα μηνύσῃ, ὅτι λήψεται μισθὸν τάλαντον.⁶ Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη,²¹ ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἶη καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σφ. ἅμα δὲ ὄρθρῳ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Κλέαρχος εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὄπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἥπερ εἶχον ὅτε ἦν ἡ μάχη.

Topics for Study. (1) Cause after verbs of feeling. (2) Synopsis of the 2 a. of ἴημι, active and middle. (3) Idiom for 'at day-break.' (4) Panics in Greek and Oriental armies. Cf. 2 Kings vii. 6-15.

Heralds propose a truce; the Greeks accept on condition of receiving provisions.

III. Ὁ δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξεπλάγη τῇ ἐφόδῳ, τῷδε⁷ δῆλον ἦν. τῇ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρα πέμπων τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευε, τότε δὲ ἅμα

¹ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a. ² 778. 1181. 387. 526, a. ³ 970. 1568. So ἡμε-
σόντος. 657. 589. ⁴ so. κηρύκων. 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁵ 916. 1484.
623. 616, a. ⁶ 595, 726. 1080. 390. 547. ⁷ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a.

- 2 ἠλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦλθον πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος τυχῶν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἐπισκοπῶν εἶπε¹ τοῖς προφύλαξι κελεύειν
- 3 τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν ἄχρι² ἂν σχολάσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ
- L κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὁρᾶσθαι³ πάντη φάλαγγα⁴ πυκνήν, ἐκτὸς δὲ τῶν ὀπλων μηδένα καταφανῆ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ αὐτὸς τε προήλθε τοὺς τε εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα
- 4 ἔφρασεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοῖς ἀγγέλοις, ἀνηρώτα τί βούλονται. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἤκοιεν ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται⁵ τά τε παρὰ βασιλέως τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοῖνυν αὐτῷ ὅτι μάχης⁶ δεῖ πρῶτον· ἄριστον γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδ' ὁ τολμήσων περὶ σπονδῶν λέγειν τοῖς Ἕλλησι μὴ⁷ πορίσας ἄριστον.”
- 6 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἄγγελοι ἀπήλαυνον, καὶ ἤκον ταχύ· ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἐγγύς που βασιλεὺς ἦν ἢ ἄλλος τις ᾧ⁸ ἐπετέτακτο ταῦτα πράττειν· ἔλεγον δὲ ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῖεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ ἤκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες οἱ αὐτοῦς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν⁹
- L 7 ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ ἡρώτα εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι¹⁰ σπένδοιτο τοῖς ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιούσιν, ἢ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔσονται σπονδαί. οἱ δέ, “Ἀπασιν,” ἔφασαν, “μέχρι ἂν¹¹ βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῆ.”
- 8 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμενος αὐτοῦς ὁ Κλέαρ-

¹ 669, n. 658. ² 921. 1465. 623. 631. ³ 952. 1528. 641. 565. ⁴ 525, b. 916. 320. 547. ⁵ 933 and last ex. 1498. 674. 659. ⁶ 743. 1112. 369, 1. 512. ⁷ 1025. 1612. 431, 1. Cf. 582, c. ⁸ Cf. οἷς προσετάχθη, 1.6¹⁰ ⁹ 911. 1442. 591. 615. ¹⁰ 772. 1175. 399, 1. 525. ¹¹ Cf. ἄχρι, § 2.

χος ἐβουλεύετο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι [ταχύ τε] καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐλθεῖν τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ λαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε, “Δοκεῖ μὲν κάμοι ὅ ταῦτα· οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ¹ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι· “οἶμαί γε μέντοι,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις στρατιώταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει καιρὸς εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ εὐθὺς ἠγείσθαι ἐκέλευε πρὸς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

Topics for Study. (1) μή with participles. (2) μετά in composition. (3) πᾶς, ἅπας, σύμπας. (4) Force of ἀπό in ἀποδόξῃ.

They are conducted to villages well supplied with grain.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἠγοῦντο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι ἐπορεύετο τὰς μὲν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔχων ἐν τάξει, καὶ αὐτὸς ὠπισθοφυλάκει. καὶ ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν ὡς² μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο ἐκ τῶν φοινίκων οὓς εὗρισκον ἐκπεπτωκότας, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξέκοπτον.

Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν³ Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν ὡς ἐπεστάται, ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν⁴ ἂν, καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι μὴ οὐ συσπουδάξειν. καὶ ἐτάχθησαν πρὸς αὐτὸ⁵ οἱ [εἰς] τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἐώρων σπουδάζοντα, προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος ἔσπευδεν, ὑποπτεύων αὐτὸ⁶ τὸ πλήρεις εἶναι τὰς τάφρους

¹ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ² 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, a. ³ Cf. οὐκ ἦν, 1.5².
⁴ 894, 2, a. 1898, 2. 610, n. 1. 467, a. ⁵ Cf. πρὸς τοῦτο, § 11. ⁶ 959 and acc. 1st ex. 1541. 638. 577.

ὑδατος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρα οἷα τὸ πεδίον ἄρδειν·¹ ἀλλ' ἵνα ἦδη πολλὰ προφαίνοιτο τοῖς Ἑλλησι δεινὰ εἰς τὴν πορείαν, τούτου ἔνεκα βασιλέα ὑπώπτευεν ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον τὸ ὑδωρ ἀφεικέναι.

- 14 Πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κώμας ὅθεν ἀπέδειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐνῆν δὲ σῖτος πολὺς καὶ οἶνος φοινίκων καὶ ὄξος ἐψητὸν ἀπὸ τῶν
15 αὐτῶν. αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων οἷας μὲν ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἔστιν² ἰδεῖν τοῖς οἰκέταις³ ἀπέκειντο, αἱ δὲ τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀποκείμεναι ἦσαν ἀπόλεκτοι, θαυμάσια τοῦ κάλλους⁴ καὶ μεγέθους, ἣ δὲ ὄψις ἠλέκτρου⁵ οὐδὲν διέφερε· τὰς δὲ τινὰς ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα⁶ ἀπετίθεισαν.
16 καὶ ἦν καὶ παρὰ πότον ἠδὺ μὲν, κεφαλαγές δέ. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἐθαύμασαν τό τε εἶδος καὶ τὴν ιδιότητα τῆς ἡδονῆς. ἦν δὲ σφόδρα καὶ τοῦτο κεφαλαγές. ὁ δὲ φοῖνιξ ὅθεν ἐξαιρεθείη⁷ ὁ ἐγκέφαλος ὅλος αὐαίνετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Imperfect and aorist with ἄν. (2) μὴ οὐ. (3) Force of παρά in παρὰ πότον.

Tissaphernes, arriving, proposes to lead them back to Greece, and asks why they made war against the king; Clearchus's reply.

- 17 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δούλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς⁸ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοί, ἔλεγε πρῶτος Τισσαφέρνης δι' ἑρμηνέως τοιάδε.

¹ 1000. 1528. 641. 565, a. ² Cf. ἦν καταμαθεῖν, § 11. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁴ 753, 744. 1140, 1126. 366. 516, b. ⁵ 748. 1117. 369, 1. 509, a. ⁶ 726. 916. 341. 534. ⁷ 914, b, (2). 1431, 2. 695. 616, b. ⁸ 772. 1175. 399. ¹ 525.

“Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, γείτων¹ οἰκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι,² 18
καὶ ἐπεὶ ὑμᾶς εἶδον εἰς πολλὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα πεπτωκότας,
εὖρημα ἐποιησάμην εἴ πως δυναίμην³ παρὰ βασιλέως
αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν⁴ οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔχειν οὔτε πρὸς ὑμῶν
οὔτε πρὸς τῆς πάσης Ἑλλάδος. ταῦτα δὲ γνοὺς ἦτού- 19
μην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο,⁵
ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρόν τε ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἤγγειλα καὶ
βοήθειαν ἔχων ἅμα τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικόμην, καὶ μόνος
τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ
διήλασα καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ στρατο-
πέδῳ [ἐνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε
καὶ τοὺς σὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξε σὺν τοῖσδε τοῖς
παροῦσι νῦν μετ’ ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότατοι].
καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλευέσθαι· ἐρέ- 20
σθαι δέ με ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευεν ἐλθόντα τίνος ἕνεκεν ἐστρα-
τεύσατε ἐπ’ αὐτόν. καὶ συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν μετρίως ἀπο-
κρίνασθαι, ἵνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον ἢ εἴαν⁶ τι δύνωμαι
ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν παρ’ αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.”

Topics for Study. (1) Predicate appositive. (2) Ἐυρημα ποιεῖσθαι.
(3) Synopsis of ἔδωκα. (4) Formation of adverbs.

Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβουλεύοντο· καὶ 21
ἀπεκρίναντο, Κλέαρχος δ’ ἔλεγεν. “Ἡμεῖς οὔτε συνήλ-
θομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ⁷ πολεμήσοντες οὔτε ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ
βασιλέα, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὔρισκεν, ὡς
καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευοὺς λάβοι καὶ
ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀγάγοι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἤδη αὐτὸν ἐωρῶμεν 22
ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ἦσχύνημεν καὶ θεοὺς⁸ καὶ ἀνθρώπους

¹ 595, b. v. 907. 320. 546. ² 772, b. 1175. 392 2. 525. ³ 907. 1420. 613.
652. ⁴ 964, a. 1494. 647. 579. ⁵ 872. 1827. 563. 479. ⁶ Cf. ἂν τι, etc., 1^o
⁷ 772. 1177. 392. 1 and n. 525. ⁸ 712. 1049. 399, 1. 530.

προδοῦναι¹ αὐτόν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρέχοντες
 23 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν.² ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν, οὔτε
 βασιλεῖ³ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς οὔτ' ἔστιν ὄτου ἔνεκα
 βουλοίμεθα⁴ ἂν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν,⁵
 οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι ἂν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορευοίμεθα δ' ἂν
 οἴκαδε, εἴ τις ἡμᾶς μὴ λυποίῃ· ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι πειρα-
 σόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι· ἐὰν μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς
 καὶ εὖ ποιῶν ὑπάρχη, καὶ τούτου⁶ εἰς γε δύναμιν οὐχ
 ἡττησόμεθα εὖ ποιούντες."⁷

24 Ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν· ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης
 “Ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ βασιλεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν πάλιν
 τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου· μέχρι δ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἤκω αἱ σπονδαὶ
 μερόντων· ἀγορὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς παρέξομεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) Case after αἰσχύνω, εἶδ or κακῶς ποιέω. (2)
 Derivative verbs. (3) Class of θνήσκω, of κτείνω, of εὕρισκω.

*The Greeks allowed to return under Tissaphernes; pledges
 exchanged.*

25 Καὶ εἰς⁸ μὲν τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἦκεν· ὥσθ' οἱ
 Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἡκῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι δια-
 πεπραγμένος ἦκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι⁹ αὐτῷ
 σώζειν¹⁰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καίπερ¹¹ πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων
 ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἶη βασιλεῖ¹² ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν
 26 στρατευσαμένους. τέλος δὲ εἶπε, “Καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν
 πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν ἢ μὴν φιλίαν παρέξειν ὑμῖν
 τὴν χώραν καὶ ἀδόλως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀγορὰν
 παρέχοντας· ὅπου¹³ δ' ἂν μὴ¹⁴ ᾗ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν

¹ 986. 1581. 660, 1, κ. 588, ο. ² 951. 1582. 599. 565 and a. ³ Cf. same, § 21.
⁴ 872, a. 1827. 563. 479. ⁵ 712. 1074. 330 (end). 530, a. ⁶ 749. 1120. 364.
 509, b. ⁷ 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 8. 583. ⁸ Cf. eis ἔω, 1.71. ⁹ 948. 1519. 638. 570.
¹⁰ 939, a. 1517. 637. 574. ¹¹ 979. 1578. 656, 2. 593, b. ¹² 765. 1174. 376
 522. ¹³ 916. 1484. 623. 616, a. ¹⁴ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 786.

ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὑμᾶς δὲ αὖ 27
 ἡμῖν δεήσει ὁμόσαι ἢ μὴν πορεύεσθαι¹ ὡς διὰ φιλίας
 ἀσινῶς σῖτα καὶ ποτὰ λαμβάνοντας ὅπταν μὴ ἀγορὰν
 παρέχωμεν· ἣν δὲ παρέχωμεν ἀγορὰν, ὠνουμένους² ἔξειν
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.” ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ὤμοσαν καὶ δεξιὰς 28
 ἔδοσαν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς
 ἀδελφὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς
 καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισ- 29
 σαφέρνης εἶπε, “Νῦν μὲν δὴ ἄπειμι ὡς βασιλέα·
 ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαπράξωμαι³ ἃ δέομαι, ἤξω συσκευασάμενος
 ὡς ἀπάξων ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ
 τὴν ἑμαντοῦ ἀρχήν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *eis* in expressions of time. (2) *ὅτε* with in-
 dicative. (3) Adjuncts of the participle. (4) *νῦν, ἤδη*.

Suspicious of Ariaeus and weary of delay they protest; Clearchus's reply.

~~Εφερον~~
 IV. Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην οἳ τε Ἑλ- 1
 ληνες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἔγγυς ἀλλήλων ἔστρατοπεδευμένοι
 ἡμέρας πλείους ἢ εἴκοσιν. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ἀφικνοῦνται
 πρὸς Ἀριαῖον καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι
 καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκείνῳ Περσῶν τινες, [οἱ] παρεθάρ-
 ρυνόν τε καὶ δεξιὰς ἐνίοις⁴ παρὰ βασιλέως ἔφερον μὴ
 μνησικακήσειν βασιλέα αὐτοῖς⁵ τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρα-
 τείας⁶ μηδὲ ἄλλου μηδενὸς⁷ τῶν παροιχομένων. τούτων 2
 δὲ γιγνομένων ἔνδηλοι ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἦττον
 προσέχοντες τοῖς Ἑλλησι⁸ τὸν νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ
 τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς⁹ τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ

¹ 855, a. 1276. 549, 2. 563, a. ² 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583. ³ 916. 1484.
 623. 616, a. Cf. also 898, c, 544. ⁴ 764, 1. 1158. 375. 520. ⁵ 767. 1165.
 378. 523. ⁶ 744. 1126. 366. 509, e. ⁷ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁸ 764. 1158.
 375. 520. ⁹ 665. 967. 444. 555, b.

προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἔλεγον καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρα-
 3 τηγοῖς, “Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι βασιλεὺς
 ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιο, ἵνα καὶ τοῖς
 ἄλλοις Ἑλλησι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρα-
 τεύειν;¹ καὶ νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ²
 διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ³ τὸ στράτευμα· ἐπὶ δὲ πάλιν ἀλισθη⁴
 αὐτῷ ἢ στρατιά, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν.
 4 ἴσως δέ που ἢ ἀποσκάπτει τι ἢ ἀποτεριχίζει, ὡς ἄπορος
 εἴη ἢ ὁδός. οὐ γάρ ποτε ἐκὼν γε βουλήσεται ἡμᾶς
 ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι ὡς ἡμεῖς τοσοῦδε
 ὄντες ἐνικῶμεν [τὸν] βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ
 καὶ καταγελάσαντες ἀπήλθομεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) The *s* in ἐγγύς, εὐθύς, (adv.). (2) Compare δῆλος, ἐνδηλος. (3) Protases of first and third form.

5 Κλεάρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τοῖς ταῦτα λέγουσιν, “Ἐγὼ
 ἐνθυμούμαι μὲν καὶ ταῦτα πάντα· ἐννοῶ δ' ὅτι εἰ⁵ νῦν
 ἀπιμεν, δόξομεν ἐπὶ⁶ πολέμῳ ἀπιέναι καὶ παρὰ τὰς
 σπονδὰς ποιεῖν. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν ἀγορὰν οὐδεὶς
 παρέξει ἡμῖν οὐδὲ ὄθεν⁷ ἐπισιτιούμεθα·⁸ αὐθις δὲ ὁ
 ἠγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται· καὶ ἅμα⁹ ταῦτα ποιούντων
 ἡμῶν εὐθύς [ἂν] Ἀριαῖος ἀποσταίη· ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν
 οὐδεὶς λελείψεται,¹⁰ ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες πολέμιοι
 6 ἡμῖν ἔσονται. ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα
 ἡμῖν¹¹ ἐστὶ διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα· τὸν δ' οὖν¹² Εὐφράτην¹³
 ἴσμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον διαβῆναι κωλυόντων πολεμίων. οὐ
 μὲν δὴ, ἂν μάχεσθαί γε δέη, ἵππεῖς εἰσιν ἡμῖν σύμ-
 μαχοι,¹⁴ τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἵππεῖς εἰσιν οἱ πλείστοι καὶ

¹ 952. 1521. 641. 565. ² 959. 1546. 636. Cf. 575. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 523.
⁴ Cf. διαπράξωμαι, 2.8²⁹. ⁵ 893, c. 1890, 1. 602. 647. ⁶ Cf. ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, 1.6¹⁰. ⁷ 996,
 997, a. 1028. 486 (end). 614, 620. ⁸ 425. 665, 8. 215. 346. ⁹ 976. 1572. 655.
 592. ¹⁰ 850, a. 1266. 538. 458. ¹¹ 991. 1188. 666. 596. ¹² Cf. sameo, 1.2¹².
¹³ 878. 717. 12 ¹⁴ 623. 916. 817. 502.

πλείστου ἄξιοι· ὥστε νικῶντες¹ μὲν τίνα ἂν ἀποκτείναιμεν; ἡττωμένων δὲ οὐδένα οἶόν τε σωθῆναι. ἐγὼ γὰρ μὲν οὖν βασιλέα, ᾧ οὕτω πολλά ἐστι τὰ σύμμαχα, εἴπερ προθυμεῖται ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι² δεῖ αὐτὸν ὁμόσαι καὶ δεξιὰν δοῦναι καὶ θεοῦς³ ἐπιορκῆσαι καὶ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πιστὰ ἄπιστα ποιῆσαι Ἑλλησὶ τε καὶ βαρβάροις.” τοιαῦτα πολλὰ ἔλεγεν.

Topics for Study. (1) The future perfect. (2) Origin and meaning of τέ in οἶόν τε.

Led by Tissaphernes, they begin the retreat; suspicions arise.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης ἔχων τῆς ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν ὡς εἰς οἶκον ἀπιὼν καὶ Ὀρόντας . . . τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν· ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ γάμφ.

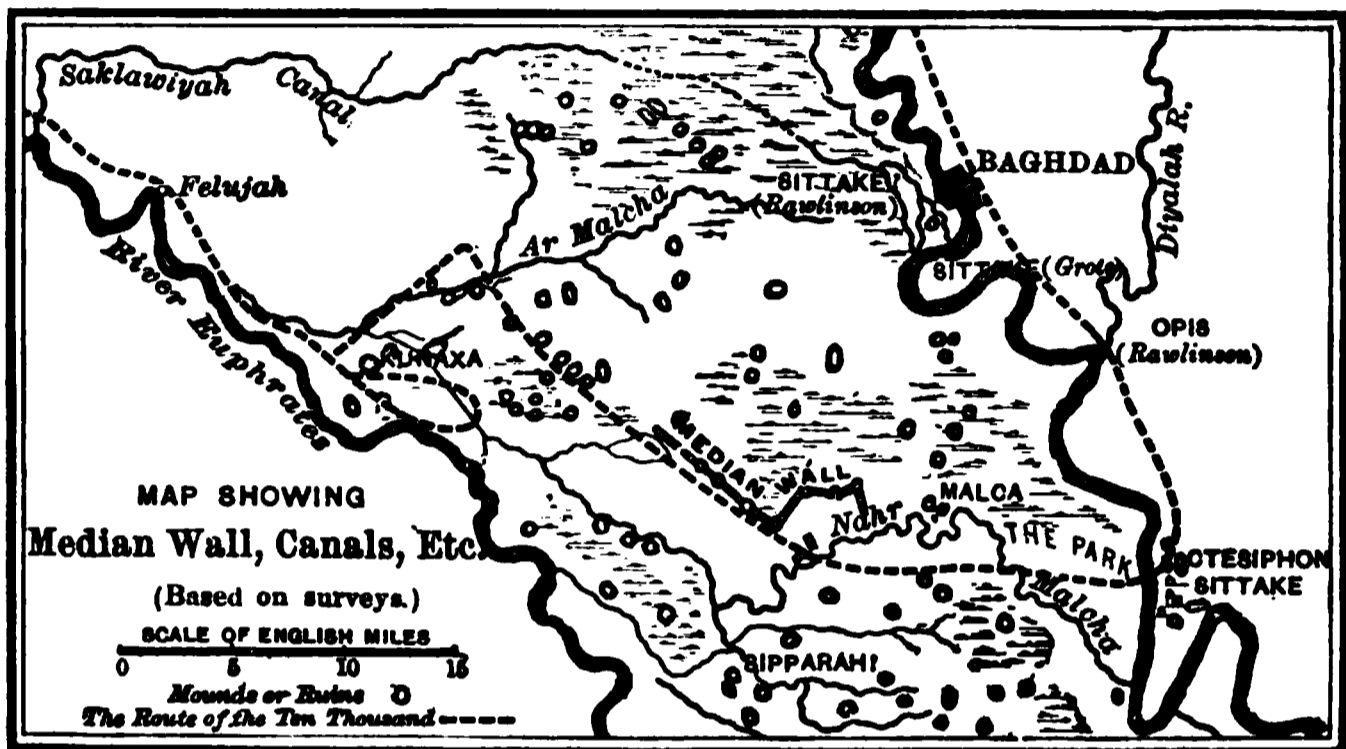
Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἤδη Τισσαφέρνους ἡγουμένου καὶ ἀγορὰν παρέχοντος ἐπορεύοντο· ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ Ἀριαῖος τὸ Κύρου βαρβαρικὸν ἔχων στρατεύμα ἅμα Τισσαφέρνει καὶ Ὀρόντα καὶ συνεστρατοπεδεύετο σὺν ἐκείνοις. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ὑφορῶντες τούτους αὐτοὶ ἐφ’ ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρου ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο δὲ ἐκάστοτε ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλων παρασάγγην καὶ πλείον· ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφοτέροι ὥσπερ πολεμίους ἀλλήλους, καὶ εὐθὺς τοῦτο ὑποψίαν παρείχεν. ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ξυλιζόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ⁴ καὶ χόρτον καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα συλλέγοντες πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο ἔχθραν παρείχε. διελθόντες δὲ τρεῖς σταθμοὺς ἀφίκοντο πρὸς τὸ Μηδίας καλούμενον τείχος, καὶ παρήλθον εἴσω αὐτοῦ. ἦν δὲ ὠκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις,

¹ 902. 1418. 614. ² 719, c. 1060-1. 336. 540. ³ 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530.

⁴ sc. τόπον, 621, c. 953. 424. 543.

εὖρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν· ἀπέχει δὲ Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολὺ.

18 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας ὀκτώ· καὶ διέβησαν διώρυχας δύο, τὴν¹ μὲν ἐπὶ γεφύρας, τὴν¹ δὲ ἐξευγμένην πλοίοις ἑπτὰ· αὗται δ' ἦσαν



ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ· κατετέμνητο δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ τάφροι ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν, αἱ μὲν πρῶται μεγάλαι, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐλάττους· τέλος δὲ καὶ μικροὶ ὄχετοί, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐπὶ τὰς μελίνας· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν· πρὸς ᾧ πόλις ἦν μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος ἢ ὄνομα Σιττάκη, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ
14 σταδίου πεντεκαίδεκα. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἕλληνες παρ' αὐτὴν ἐσκήνησαν ἐγγὺς παραδείσου μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ καὶ δασέος παντοίων δένδρων,² οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι³ διαβεβηκότες τὸν Τίγρητα· οὐ μέντοι καταφανεῖς ἦσαν.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'by themselves,' 'a parasang or more.' (2) The wall of Media. (3) The three uses of the middle voice. (4) Verbs that reduplicate with *el*.

¹ 654, 624, d. 981, 914. 443, 1, 319. 549, a. ² 752. c. 1140; cf. *Θηρίων*, 137. 357. 512. ³ sc. ἐσκήνησαν, 613. 319, 1. 498. b.

The Persians fearing lest the Greeks destroy the bridge over the Tigris resort to stratagem.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ ὄντες πρὸ τῶν 15
 ὄπλων Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφῶν· καὶ προσελθὼν ἄνθρωπός
 τις ἠρώτησε¹ τοὺς προφύλακας ποῦ ἂν² ἴδοι Πρόξενον
 ἢ Κλέαρχον· Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ ἐζήτει, καὶ ταῦτα³ παρ'
 Ἀριαίου ὦν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου. ἐπεὶ δὲ Πρόξενος 16
 εἶπεν ὅτι⁴ αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε.
 “Ἐπεμψέ⁵ με Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτάοζος, πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρω
 καὶ ὑμῖν⁶ εὖνοι, καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν
 ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτός⁷ οἱ βάρβαροι· ἔστι δὲ σπράτευμα
 πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ. καὶ παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν 17
 τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ πέμψαι κελεύουσι φυλακὴν, ὡς
 διανοεῖται αὐτὴν λύσαι Τισσαφέρνης τῆς νυκτός, εἰάν
 δύνηται, ὡς μὴ διαβῆτε ἀλλ’ ἐν μέσῳ ἀποληφθῆτε τοῦ
 ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος.”

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρ- 18
 χον καὶ φράζουσιν ἃ λέγει. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας
 ἔταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο. νεανίσκος δέ τις τῶν 19
 παρόντων ἐννοήσας εἶπεν ὡς οὐκ ἀκόλουθα εἶη τό⁸ τε
 ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ λύσειν τὴν γέφυραν. “δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι
 ἐπιτιθεμένους ἢ νικᾶν δεήσει ἢ ἠτᾶσθαι. εἰάν μὲν οὖν
 νικῶσι, τί δεῖ λύειν αὐτοὺς τὴν γέφυραν; οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν
 πολλαὶ γέφυραι ὦσιν ἔχοιμεν⁹ ἂν ὅποι φυγόντες ἡμεῖς
 σωθῶμεν.¹⁰ εἰάν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυμένης τῆς γεφύ- 20
 ρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ὅποι φύγωσιν· οὐδὲ μὴν βοη-

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² 872, 909. 1327. 563. 479. ³ Cf. same, 1.4¹².
⁴ 928, b. 1477. 623. ⁵ 837. 528, 1. 463. ⁶ 765, 764, 2. 1174, 1160. 376. 522.
⁷ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ⁸ 855, a, end. 1276-7. 549. 574. ⁹ 901, a. 1421, 2.
 612, 1. 656, a. ¹⁰ 866, 8. 1858. 577. 471, a.

θῆσαι, πολλῶν¹ ὄντων πέραν, οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς² δυνησεται
λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας.”

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek camp. Introd. 86. (2) καὶ ταῦτα
(3) Translate *νυκτός, νυκτί, νύκτα*. (4) Case after *βοηθέω*, after *ώφελέω*.

21 Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ἤρετο τὸν ἄγγελον
πόση τις εἶη χώρα ἢ ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ Τίγρητος καὶ τῆς
διώρυχος. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι πολλὴ καὶ κῶμαι ἔνεισι καὶ
22 πόλεις πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη ὅτι
οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑποπέμψειαν, ὀκνοῦντες μὴ
οἱ Ἕλληνες διελόντες τὴν γέφυραν μείνεια³ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
ἐρύματα ἔχοντες ἔνθεν μὲν τὸν Τίγρητα, ἔνθεν δὲ τὴν
διώρυχα· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας
πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὔσης καὶ τῶν ἐργασομένων ἐνότων.⁴
εἶτα δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφή γένοιτο εἴ τις βούλοιτο βασιλέα
κακῶς ποιεῖν.

23 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνεπαύοντο· ἐπὶ μέντοι τὴν γέφυραν
ὄμως φυλακὴν ἔπεμψαν· καὶ οὔτε ἐπέθετο οὐδεὶς οὐδα-
μόθεν οὔτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἦλθε τῶν πολεμίων,
24 ὡς οἱ φυλάττοντες ἀπήγγελλον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἕως ἐγένετο,
διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν ἐζευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα
καὶ ἑπτὰ ὡς οἶόν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως· ἐξήγγελλον
γάρ τινες τῶν παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους Ἑλλήνων, ὡς δια-
βαινόντων,⁵ μέλλοιεν ἐπιθήσεσθαι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν
ψευδῆ ἦν· διαβαινόντων μέντοι ὁ Γλοῦς [αὐτῶν] ἐπεφάνη
μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν εἰ διαβαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν· ἐπειδὴ
δὲ εἶδεν, ὤχετο ἀπελαύνων.

Topics for Study. (1) Apodoses of the four forms of condition. (2)
Verbs that reduplicate with *ε*. (3) Natural resources of Persia. (4) *σῆχομαι*,
how used.

¹ 971, c. 1568, 1568, 6. 653, 7. 590. ² 764, 2. 1160 376 (end). 590, a.
³ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁴ 989, b. 1568, 2. 653, 4. 583. ⁵ 972, a. 1568,
657, κ. 590, a.

Crossing the Tigris they follow it northward to Saenae.

Ἄπο δὲ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτ- 25
 ταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Φύσκον ποταμόν,
 τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου· ἐπὴν δὲ γέφυρα. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ᾤκειτο
 πόλις μεγάλη ὄνομα Ὀπις· πρὸς ἣν ἀπήντησε τοῖς
 Ἑλλησιν¹ ὁ Κύρου καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου νόθος ἀδελφὸς ἀπὸ
 Σούσων καὶ Ἐκβατάνων στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἄγων ὡς
 βοηθήσων βασιλεῖ· καὶ ἐπιστήσας² τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρα-



σχεδία διφθερίτη.

τευμα παρερχομένους τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐθεώρει. ὁ δὲ 26
 Κλέαρχος ἠγεῖτο μὲν εἰς δύο, ἐπορεύετο δὲ ἄλλοτε καὶ
 ἄλλοτε ἐφιστάμενος· ὅσον δὲ [ἄν] χρόνον³ τὸ ἠγού-
 μενον τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπιστήσειε,⁴ τοσοῦτον ἦν ἀνάγκη
 χρόνον δι' ὅλου τοῦ στρατεύματος γίνεσθαι τὴν ἐπίστα-
 σιν· ὥστε τὸ στρατεύμα καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς Ἑλλησι δόξαι
 πάμπολυ εἶναι, καὶ τὸν Πέρσῃν ἐκπεπληῆχθαι⁵ θεωροῦντα.

¹ 772. 1175. 399 1. 526. ² 500. 494. 366. ³ 720. 1062. 338. 538.
⁴ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁵ Cf. same, 1.5¹².

27 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς Μηδίας σταθμοὺς
 ἐρήμους ἕξ παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος
 κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. ταύτας Τισ-
 σαφέρνης Κύρῳ ἐπεγγελῶν¹ διαρπάσαι² τοῖς Ἑλλησιν
 ἐπέτρεψε πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων. ἐνῆν δὲ σῖτος πολὺς καὶ
 28 πρόβατα καὶ ἄλλα χρήματα. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν
 σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι τὸν
 Τίγρητα ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρώτῳ
 σταθμῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πόλις ᾠκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ
 εὐδαίμων ὄνομα Καιναί, ἕξ ἧς οἱ βάρβαροι διῆγον ἐπὶ
 σχεδίαις διφθερίναις ἄρτους, τυρούς, οἶνον.

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of ending -μα(τ), -μο(ς), -τη(ς). (2) *παρὰ* in composition. (3) ὁ Φύσκος ποταμός οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ Φύσκος, — which ?

To remove mutual suspicions, Clearchus holds an interview with Tissaphernes.

1 V. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Ζαπάταν ποτα-
 μόν, τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν
 ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν δὲ ταύταις ὑποψίαι μὲν ἦσαν, φανερά
 2 δὲ οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο ἐπιβουλή. ἔδοξεν οὖν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ
 συγγενέσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει [καὶ] εἶ πως δύναίτο³
 παῦσαι τὰς ὑποψίας πρὶν ἐξ αὐτῶν πόλεμον γενέσθαι·
 καὶ ἔπεμψέ τινα ἐροῦντα⁴ ὅτι συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρήζει.
 ὁ δὲ ἐτοίμως ἐκέλευεν ἤκειν.

3 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ συνῆλθον, λέγει ὁ Κλεάρχος τάδε. “Ἐγώ,
 ᾧ Τισσαφέρνη, οἶδα μὲν ἡμῖν⁵ ὄρκους γεγενημένους
 καὶ δεξιὰς δεδομένας μὴ ἀδικήσειν⁶ ἀλλήλους· φυλατ-
 τόμενον δὲ σέ τε ὁρῶ ὡς πολεμίους ἡμᾶς καὶ ἡμεῖς

¹ 775. 1179. 894. 520, a. ² Cf. same, 1.3¹⁹. ³ 907. 1420. 613. 659. ⁴ Cf. *κελεύσων*, 2.1¹⁷. ⁵ 769. 1186. 380. 524, b. ⁶ Cf. κ. on δεξιὰς . . . ἴφερον, 2.44.

ὄρωντες ταῦτα ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοπῶν οὐ 4
 δύναμαι οὔτε¹ σὲ αἰσθέσθαι πειρώμενον ἡμᾶς κακῶς
 ποιεῖν ἐγὼ τε σαφῶς οἶδα ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε οὐδὲ ἐπινοοῦμεν
 τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, ἔδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους σοι² ἐλθεῖν, ὅπως
 εἰ δυναίμεθα³ ἐξέλοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν ἀπιστίαν. καὶ 5
 γὰρ οἶδα ἀνθρώπους ἤδη,⁴ τοὺς⁵ μὲν ἐκ διαβολῆς, τοὺς
 δὲ καὶ ἐξ ὑποψίας, οἱ φοβηθέντες ἀλλήλους, φθάσαι
 βουλόμενοι πρὶν παθεῖν, ἐποίησαν ἀνήκεστα κακὰ τοὺς⁶
 οὔτε μέλλοντας οὔτ' ἂν⁷ βουλομένους τοιοῦτον οὐδέν.
 τὰς οὖν τοιαύτας ἀγνωμοσύνας νομίζων συνουσίαις μά- 6
 λιστα ἂν παύεσθαι ἤκω καὶ διδάσκειν σε βούλομαι ὡς
 σὺ ἡμῖν⁸ οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀπιστεῖς. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ 7
 μέγιστον οἱ θεῶν ἡμᾶς ὄρκιοι κωλύουσι πολεμίους εἶναι
 ἀλλήλοις· ὅστις δὲ τούτων⁹ σύνοιδεν¹⁰ αὐτῷ παρημε-
 ληκῶς, τοῦτον ἐγὼ οὔποτ' ἂν εὐδαιμονίσαιμι. τὸν γὰρ
 θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὔτ' ἀπὸ ποίου ἂν τάχους φεύγων
 τις ἀποφύγοι¹¹ οὔτ' εἰς ποῖον ἂν σκότος ἀποδραίη οὔθ'
 ὅπως ἂν εἰς ἐχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίη. πάντη γὰρ
 πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς¹² ὑποχέτρια καὶ πανταχῇ πάντων¹³ ἴσον
 οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσι.

Topics for Study. (1) Protases in which *εἰ* or *ἐάν* = *if perchance, in case that*. Cf. *εἰ ἀλώσονται*, 1.4⁸, *εἰ δυναίμην*, 2.3¹⁸. (2) The *agent* after the perfect and pluperfect passive. (3) Object and cognate accusative. (4) The idiom *εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν*. (5) Construction after *σύνοιδα*.

“Περὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν θεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὄρκων οὕτω γιγνώ- 8
 σκω, παρ' οὓς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα·
 τῶν δ' ἀνθρωπίνων σὲ ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ παρόντι νομίζω μέ- 9
 γιστον εἶναι ἡμῖν ἀγαθόν. σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶσα μὲν 9

¹ 1044, a. οὔτε . . . τε, cf. 441. 602. ² 772, a. 1177. 399, 1, 394, 1. 525.
³ 937. 1508. 677. 662. ⁴ 826. 1258. 599. 454, d. ⁵ 624, d. 914. 319. Cf.
 549, a. ⁶ 725, a. 1078. 340. 536, b. ⁷ 987, b. 1808. 669. 595. ⁸ 764, 2. 1160.
 376. 520, a. ⁹ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ¹⁰ 982, a. 1590. 661, n. 2. 587. ¹¹ 872.
 1227. 563. 479. ¹² 765, 764, 2. 1174. 376. 522. ¹³ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c.

ὁδὸς εὖπορος, πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός, τῶν τε ἐπιτη-
 δείων οὐκ ἀπορία· ἄνευ δὲ σοῦ πᾶσα μὲν διὰ σκότους ἢ
 ὁδός· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐπιστάμεθα· πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς
 δύσπορος, πᾶς δὲ ὄχλος φοβερός, φοβερώτατον δ' ἐρημία·
 μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας ἐστίν. εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ μανέν-
 10 τεσ¹ σε κατακτείναιμεν, ἄλλο² τι ἂν ἦ τὸν εὐεργέτην
 κατακτείναντες πρὸς βασιλέα τὸν μέγιστον ἔφεδρον ἀγω-
 νιζοίμεθα; ὅσων δὲ δὴ καὶ οἴων ἂν ἐλπίδων ἐμαυτὸν
 στερήσαιμι, εἰ σέ τι κακὸν³ ἐπιχειρήσαιμι ποιεῖν,
 ταῦτα λέξω.

“Ἐγὼ γὰρ Κῦρον ἐπεθύμησά μοι φίλον γενέσθαι,
 11 νομίζων τῶν τότε⁴ ἰκανώτατον εἶναι εὖ⁵ ποιεῖν ὃν
 βούλοιο· σέ δὲ νῦν ὁρῶ τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ
 χώραν ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν σαυτοῦ [χώραν] σώζοντα,
 τὴν δὲ βασιλέως δύναμιν, ἣ Κῦρος πολεμιά⁶ ἐχρήτο,
 σοὶ ταύτην σύμμαχον οὔσαν. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων
 12 ὄντων τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις⁷ οὐ βούλεται σοὶ
 φίλος εἶναι; ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐρῶ γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα ἐξ ὧν ἔχω
 ἐλπίδας καὶ σέ βουλήσεσθαι φίλον ἡμῖν εἶναι. οἶδα
 13 μὲν γὰρ ὑμῖν Μυσοὺς λυπηροὺς ὄντας, οὓς νομίζω ἂν⁸
 σὺν τῇ παρούσῃ δυνάμει ταπεινοὺς ὑμῖν παρασχεῖν·⁹
 οἶδα δὲ καὶ Πισίδας· ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔθνη πολλὰ
 τοιαῦτα εἶναι, ἃ οἶμαι ἂν παῦσαι ἐνοχλοῦντα¹⁰ αἰεὶ τῇ
 ὑμετέρα εὐδαιμονία. Αἰγυπτίους δέ, οἷς¹¹ μάλιστα ὑμᾶς
 νῦν οἶδα τεθυμωμένους, οὐχ ὁρῶ ποία δυνάμει συμ-
 μάχῳ¹² χρησάμενοι μᾶλλον ἂν κολάσαισθε τῆς¹³ νῦν σὺν
 ἐμοὶ οὔσης. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἔν γε τοῖς περίξ οἰκοῦσι σὺ

¹ 841 and a. 1260. 529. 464 and a. ² 1015, b. 1604. 573, n. ³ 725, a. 1078. 340. 536, o. ⁴ Cf. τῶν ἐγγυτάτω, 2.2¹¹. ⁵ Cf. κακόν, § 10. ⁶ 777, a. 916. 320, 387, n. Cf. 547, last ex. ⁷ 910. 1445. 597. 616. ⁸ 964 (a). 1494. 647. 579. ⁹ 940. 895, 2. 630. 571. ¹⁰ 764, 2; 712, b. 1159, 1160. 376. 520, a. ¹¹ 764, 2. 1159, 1160. 376. 520. ¹² Cf. πολεμιά, § 11. ¹³ 755. 1158. 363. 517.

εἰ μὲν βούλοιο τῷ¹ φίλος εἶναι, ὡς μέγιστος ἂν εἶης, 14
 εἰ δέ τις σε λυποῖη, ὡς δεσπότης [ἂν] ἀναστρέφοιο
 ἔχων ἡμᾶς ὑπηρέτας,² οἳ σοι οὐκ ἂν τοῦ μισθοῦ ἔνεκα
 μόνον ὑπηρετοῖμεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς χάριτος ἣν σωθέν-
 τες ὑπὸ σοῦ σοὶ ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως. ἐμοὶ μὲν ταῦτα
 πάντα ἐνθυμουμένῳ οὕτω δοκεῖ θαυμαστὸν εἶναι τὸ³ 15
 σὲ ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖν ὥστε καὶ ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τὸ
 ὄνομα⁴ τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν⁵ ὥστε σε πείσαι
 λέγων⁶ ὡς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπιβουλεύομεν.”

Κλέαρχος μὲν οὖν τοσαῦτα εἶπε· Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
 ᾧδε ἀπημείφθη.

Topics for Study. (1) The idioms for ‘*this being so, under these circumstances,*’ § 12. (2) Idiom for ‘*who is so mad as not to wish?*’ (3) Case after ἐνοχλέω, θυμῶμαι, ἀπιστέω.

Tissaphernes replies with consummate duplicity.

“ Ἄλλ' ἠδομαι μὲν, ᾧ Κλέαρχε, ἀκούων σου⁷ φρο- 16
 νίμους λόγους· ταῦτα γὰρ γινώσκων εἴ τι ἐμοὶ κακὸν
 βουλεύοις, ἅμα ἂν μοι δοκεῖς καὶ σταντῷ κακόνους εἶναι.
 ὡς δ' ἂν⁸ μάθης ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν ὑμεῖς δικαίως οὔτε βασιλεῖ
 οὔτ' ἐμοὶ ἀπιστοίητε,⁹ ἀντάκουσον. εἰ γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐβουλό- 17
 μεθα¹⁰ ἀπολέσαι, πότερά σοι δοκοῦμεν ἰππέων πλήθους
 ἀπορεῖν ἢ πεζῶν ἢ ὀπλίσεως ἐν ἧ ὑμᾶς μὲν βλάπτειν
 ἱκανοὶ εἶημεν ἂν,¹¹ ἀντιπάσχειν¹² δὲ οὐδεὶς κίνδυνος; 18
 ἀλλὰ χωρίων ἐπιτηδείων ὑμῖν ἐπιτίθεσθαι ἀπορεῖν ἂν 18
 σοι δοκοῦμεν; οὐ τοσαῦτα μὲν πεδία ἃ ὑμεῖς φίλια
 ὄντα σὺν πολλῷ πόνῳ διαπορεύεσθε, τοσαῦτα δὲ ὄρη

¹ 277. 416. 148. 219. ² Cf. στεγάσματα, 1.5²⁰. ³ 959, 949. 1516, 1542. 637.
 574. ⁴ sc. ἐκείνου. ⁵ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁶ 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583.
⁷ 742, c. 1108. 365. 511, a. ⁸ 882. 1867. 590, n. 2. 658, c. ⁹ 872. 1827.
 563. 479. ¹⁰ 895. 1897. 606. 649. ¹¹ 909, 872. 1427. 619, 563. 616, 479.
¹² 952. 1521. 641. 565. ¹³ 611 308. 498, b.

ὁρᾶτε ὑμῖν¹ ὄντα πορευτέα, ἃ ἡμῖν ἔξεστι προκαταλα-
 βούσιν ἄπορα ὑμῖν παρέχειν, τοσοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶ ποταμοὶ
 ἐφ' ὧν ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ὅποσους ἂν² ὑμῶν βου-
 λώμεθα μάχεσθαι; εἰσὶ³ δ' αὐτῶν οὓς οὐδ' ἂν παντά-
 19 πασι διαβαίητε, εἰ⁴ μὴ ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. εἰ
 δ' ἐν πάσι τούτοις ἠττώμεθα, ἀλλὰ τό⁵ γέ τοι πῦρ
 κρεῖττον τοῦ καρποῦ ἐστίν· ὃν ἡμεῖς δυναίμεθ' ἂν⁶
 κατακαύσαντες λιμὸν ὑμῖν ἀντιτάξαι, ᾧ ὑμεῖς οὐδ' εἰ
 20 πάνυ ἀγαθοὶ εἴητε μάχεσθαι ἂν δύναισθε. πῶς ἂν
 οὖν ἔχοντες τοσοῦτους πόρους πρὸς τὸ ὑμῖν πολεμεῖν,
 καὶ τούτων μηδένα ἡμῖν ἐπικίνδυνον, ἔπειτα ἐκ τούτων
 πάντων τούτον ἂν τὸν τρόπον ἐξελοίμεθα ὃς μόνος μὲν
 πρὸς θεῶν ἀσεβής, μόνος δὲ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων αἰσχρὸς;
 21 παντάπασι δὲ ἀπόρων⁷ ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμηχάνων καὶ ἐν
 ἀνάγκῃ ἐχομένων, καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν, οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι
 δι' ἐπιπορκίας τε πρὸς θεοὺς καὶ ἀπιστίας πρὸς ἀνθρώπους
 πράττειν τι. οὐχ οὕτως ἡμεῖς, ᾧ Κλέαρχε, οὔτε ἀλό-
 γιστοι οὔτε ἠλίθιοι ἐσμεν.

Topics for Study. (1) ἂν in purpose clauses. (2) Classify the con-
 ditional clauses. (3) Personal and impersonal construction with verbals. (4)
 εἰσι αὐτῶν οὓς = what?

22 “Ἄλλὰ τί δὴ, ὑμᾶς ἐξὸν⁸ ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτο
 ἤλθομεν; εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως τούτου⁹ αἴτιος τὸ¹⁰
 τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐμὲ πιστὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ᾧ¹¹ Κῦρος
 ἀνέβη ξενικῶ¹¹ διὰ μισθοδοσίας πιστεύων τούτῳ¹¹ ἐμὲ
 23 καταβῆναι δι' εὐεργεσίας ἰσχυρόν. ὅσα¹² δ' ἐμοὶ χρή-
 σιμοὶ ὑμεῖς ἐστε τὰ μὲν καὶ σὺ εἶπας, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον
 ἐγὼ οἶδα· τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τιάραν βασιλεῖ

¹ 991. 1597. 666. 596. ² 916. 1484. 623. 616, a. ³ 998. 1029. 486. n.
 614, a. ⁴ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ⁵ 659. 448. Cf. 561, b. ⁶ 872. 1827. 563.
 479. ⁷ 732, c. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508. ⁸ 973. 1589. 658. 591. ⁹ 753, e. 1140.
 851. 516, a. ¹⁰ 950, end. 636, 641. 674, end. ¹¹ 774. 1189. 399. 526. ¹² 712.
 1068. 837. 637.

μόνῳ ἔξεστιν ὀρθὴν ἔχειν, τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ἴσως ἂν, ὑμῶν παρόντων, καὶ ἕτερος εὐπετῶς ἔχοι."

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῆ λέγειν· καὶ 24 εἶπεν, "Οὐκοῦν," ἔφη, "οἵτινες, τοιούτων ἡμῖν εἰς φιλίαν ὑπαρχόντων, πειρῶνται διαβάλλοντες ποιῆσαι πολεμίους ἡμᾶς ἄξιοί εἰσι τὰ ἔσχατα¹ παθεῖν;"

"Καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν γε," ἔφη ὁ Τισσαφέρνης, "εἰ βούλεσθέ 25 μοι, οἷ² τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοί, ἐλθεῖν ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεί, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγοντας ὡς σὺ ἐμοὶ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ." "Ἐγὼ δέ," ἔφη 26 ὁ Κλέαρχος, "ἄξω πάντας, καὶ σοὶ αὐτὸ δηλώσω ὅθεν ἐγὼ περὶ σοῦ ἀκούω."

Topics for Study. (1) Accusative absolute. (2) Infinitive in apposition. (3) Οὐκοῦν and οὐκουν.

Clearchus and other generals going to Tissaphernes' headquarters for conference, are treacherously put to death.

Ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν λόγων ὁ Τισσαφέρνης φιλοφρονού- 27 μενος τότε μὲν μένειν τε αὐτὸν ἐκέλευε καὶ σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ὁ Κλέαρχος ἀπελθὼν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον δηλὸς τ' ἦν πάνυ φιλικῶς οἰόμενος³ διακεῖσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ ἃ ἔλεγεν ἐκεῖνος ἀπήγγελλεν, ἔφη τε χρῆναι ἰέναι παρὰ Τισσαφέρνην οὐς⁴ ἐκέλευσε, καὶ οἷ ἂν ἐλεγχθῶσι διαβάλλοντες τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὡς προδότας αὐτοὺς καὶ κακόνους τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὄντας τιμωρηθῆναι. ὑπώπτευε δὲ εἶναι τὸν διαβάλλοντα 28 Μένωνα, εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ λάθρα συγγεγεννημένον Τισσαφέρνει μετ' Ἀριαίου καὶ στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ⁵ καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντα, ὅπως τὸ στράτευμα ἅπαν πρὸς αὐτὸν

¹ 716, b. 1054. 834. 536, b. ² 623. 911. 317. 509. ³ 981. 1589. 669, a. 585. ⁴ 998. 1026. 486. 614. ⁵ 772. 1175. 899, l. 585.

29 λαβὼν φίλος ἢ Τισσαφέρνει. ἐβούλετο δὲ καὶ ὁ Κλέ-
 αρχος ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώ-
 μην καὶ τοὺς παραλυποῦντας ἐκποδῶν εἶναι. τῶν δὲ
 στρατιωτῶν ἀντέλεγόν τινες αὐτῷ μὴ ἰέναι πάντας τοὺς
 λοχαγοὺς καὶ στρατηγοὺς μηδὲ πιστεύειν Τισσαφέρνει.
 30 ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἰσχυρῶς κατέτεινεν, ἔστε διεπράξατο
 πέντε μὲν στρατηγοὺς ἰέναι, εἴκοσι δὲ λοχαγοὺς· συν-
 ηκολούθησαν δὲ ὡς εἰς ἀγορὰν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιω-
 τῶν ὡς διακόσιοι.

31 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους,
 οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἴσω, Πρόξενος Βοιῶ-
 τιος, Μένων Θετταλός, Ἀγίας Ἀρκάς, Κλέαρχος Λάκων,
 Σωκράτης Ἀχαιός· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις
 32 ἔμενον. οὐ πολλῷ¹ δὲ ὕστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου
 οἳ τ' ἔνδον συνελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατεκόπησαν.
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἰππέων διὰ τοῦ
 πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες ᾤτινι ἐντυγχάνοιεν Ἑλληνι ἢ δούλῳ
 33 ἢ ἐλευθέρῳ πάντας ἔκτεινον. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες τὴν τε ἰπ-
 πασίαν ἐθαύμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὁρῶντες καὶ
 ὅτι ἐποίουν ἡμφεγνῶν, πρὶν Νίκαρχος Ἀρκὰς ἦκε
 φεύγων τετρωμένος εἰς τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὰ ἔντερα ἐν
 ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχων, καὶ εἶπε πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα.

Topics for Study. (1) Account for the accent on ἐλεγχθῶσι. (2) Aug-
 ment of ἀμφιγνοέω. (3) The seven great classes of verbs.

*Ariæus and others announce to the Greeks the death of Clearchus
 and that the king demands their arms.*

34 Ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα πάντες
 ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτίκα ἦξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ
 35 τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ πάντες μὲν οὐκ ἦλθον, Ἀριαῖος

¹ 781 and a. 1184. 388. 596, e.

δὲ καὶ Ἀρτάοζος καὶ Μιθραδάτης, οἱ ἦσαν Κύρω πιστό-
 τατοι· ὁ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἑρμηνεὺς ἔφη καὶ τὸν Τισσα-
 φέρνους ἀδελφὸν σὺν αὐτοῖς ὄραν καὶ γινώσκειν·
 συνηκολούθουν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Περσῶν τεθωρακισμένοι
 εἰς τριακοσίους. οὗτοι ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, προσελθεῖν 36
 ἐκέλευον εἴ τις εἶη τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγὸς ἢ λοχαγός,
 ἵνα ἀπαγγείλωσι¹ τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως. μετὰ ταῦτα 37
 ἐξῆλθον φυλαττόμενοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ μὲν
 Κλεάνωρ Ὀρχομένιος καὶ Σοφαίνετος Στυμφάλιος, σὺν
 αὐτοῖς δὲ Ξενοφῶν² Ἀθηναῖος, ὅπως μάθοι τὰ περὶ
 Προξένου· Χειρίσοφος δὲ ἐτύγχανεν ἀπὸν ἐν κώμῃ τινὶ
 σὺν ἄλλοις ἐπισιτιζόμενος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔστησαν εἰς³ 38
 ἐπήκοον, εἶπεν Ἀριαῖος τάδε.

“Κλέαρχος μὲν, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἐπιορκῶν
 τε ἐφάνη καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς λύων, ἔχει τὴν δίκην καὶ
 τέθνηκε, Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων, ὅτι κατήγγειλαν αὐτοῦ
 τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. ὑμᾶς δὲ βασιλεὺς
 τὰ ὄπλα ἀπαιτεῖ· ἑαυτοῦ⁴ γὰρ εἶναί φησιν, ἐπεὶ περ
 Κύρου ἦσαν τοῦ ἐκείνου δούλου.”

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of the proper nouns in § 37. (2) Prepositions of *motion* with verbs of *rest*. (3) Position of *ἐκεῖνος*, of *ἐκείνου*.

Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἔλεγε δὲ Κλεά- 39
 νωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος· “ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων Ἀριαῖε καὶ
 οἱ ἄλλοι ὅσοι ἦτε Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε
 θεοὺς⁵ οὔτ’ ἀνθρώπους, οἵτινες ὁμόσαντες ἡμῖν τοὺς
 αὐτοὺς φίλους⁶ καὶ ἐχθροὺς νομιεῖν,⁷ προδόντες ἡμᾶς
 σὺν Τισσαφέρνει τῷ ἀθεωτάτῳ τε καὶ πανουργοτάτῳ τοὺς
 τε ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολωλέκατε καὶ τοὺς

¹ 881, a. 1869. 674. 662. ² See Introd. 106-128. ³ 788, mid. 1225. 398, π. 2. 598, b. ⁴ 732. 1094, 1. 848, 1. 508. ⁵ 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530. ⁶ 726. 1077. 341. 624. ⁷ 425. 665, 8. 215. 248.

ἄλλους ἡμᾶς προδεδωκότες σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ' ἡμᾶς
 40 ἔρχεσθε ;” ὁ δὲ Ἀριαῖος εἶπε, “Κλέαρχος γὰρ πρόσθεν
 ἐπιβουλεύων φανερὸς ἐγένετο Τισσαφέρνει τε καὶ
 Ὀρόντα, καὶ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν τοῖς σὺν τούτοις.”

41 Ἐπὶ τούτοις Ξενοφῶν τάδε εἶπε. “Κλέαρχος μὲν
 τοίνυν εἰ παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ἔλυσεν τὰς σπονδάς, τὴν δίκην
 ἔχει· δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορκούντας· Πρά-
 ξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων ἐπέειπερ εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται,
 ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο· δῆλον
 γὰρ ὅτι φίλοι γε ὄντες ἀμφοτέροις πειράσσονται καὶ
 12 ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα¹ συμβουλεύσαι.” πρὸς
 ταῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι πολὺν χρόνον διαλεχθέντες ἀλλή-
 λους² ἀπήλθον οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Comparison of κακός. (2) Synopsis of present system of ἄμνημι. (3) Why not πέμπετε, § 41? (4) Of the two imperatives, present and aorist, which is used oftener?

Character sketches; Clearchus, fond of war, fitted to command.

1 **VI.** Οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν
 ὡς βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς³ ἐτελεύτη-
 σαν, εἷς μὲν αὐτῶν Κλέαρχος ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ πάντων
 τῶν ἐμπείρως⁴ αὐτοῦ ἔχόντων δόξας γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ καὶ
 2 πολεμικὸς καὶ φιλοπόλεμος ἐσχάτως. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἕως
 μὲν πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθη-
 ναίους παρέμενον, ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἀναπείσας
 τὴν αὐτοῦ πόλιν ὡς οἱ Θραῖκες ἀδικοῦσι⁵ τοὺς Ἕλληνας
 καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο παρὰ τῶν ἐφόρων ἐξέπλει
 ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ὑπὲρ Χερρονήσου καὶ Περίνθου
 3 Θραξίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταγνόντες πως οἱ ἔφοροι, ἤδη ἔξω

¹ 718, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ² 772. 1175. 399, 1. 595. ³ 724, a. 1289. 519. Cf. Rawlinson's *Persia*, ch. III. (end). ⁴ 756. 1147. 357. 518, a. Cf. Κύρου ἐν πείρῃ. 191. ⁵ 827. 521. 484, f.

ὄντος,¹ ἀποστρέφειν αὐτὸν ἐπειρῶντο ἐξ Ἰσθμοῦ, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι πείθεται, ἀλλ' ὥχεται πλέων εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἐθανατώθη ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ τελῶν ὡς ⁴ ἀπειθῶν. ἤδη δὲ φυγὰς ὦν ἔρχεται πρὸς Κῦρον, καὶ ὁποίοις μὲν λόγοις ἔπεισε Κῦρον ἄλλη γέγραπται, δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίουσ δαρεικοὺς· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν οὐκ ἐπὶ ⁵ ῥαθυμίαν ἐτράπετο, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων συλλέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, καὶ μάχῃ τε ἐνίκησε καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου² δὴ ἔφερε καὶ ἤγε τούτους καὶ πολεμῶν διεγένετο μέχρι Κῦρος ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος· τότε δὲ ἀπῆλθεν ὡς σὺν ἐκείνῳ αὐτῷ πολεμήσων.

Ταῦτα οὖν φιλοπολέμου μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς ἔργα εἶναι, ⁶ ὅστις, ἐξὸν³ μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν ἄνευ αἰσχύνης καὶ βλάβης, αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ ῥαθυμεῖν βούλεται πονεῖν ὥστε πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως αἰρεῖται πολεμῶν⁴ μείονα ταῦτα ποιεῖν· ἐκεῖνος δὲ ὥσπερ εἰς παιδικὰ ἢ εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ ἡδονὴν ἤθελε δαπανᾶν εἰς πόλεμον.

Οὕτω μὲν φιλοπόλεμος ἦν· πολεμικὸς δὲ αὐτῷ ταύτῃ ⁷ ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι φιλοκίνδυνός τε ἦν καὶ ἡμέρας⁵ καὶ νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς φρόνιμος, ὡς οἱ παρόντες πανταχοῦ πάντες ὡμολόγουν. καὶ ἀρχικὸς δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι ὡς δυνατὸν ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου ⁸ τρόπου οἷον κακεῖνος εἶχεν. ἰκανὸς μὲν γὰρ ὡς⁶ τις καὶ ἄλλος φροντίζειν ἦν ὅπως ἔχοι⁷ ἢ στρατιὰ αὐτῷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ παρασκευάζειν ταῦτα, ἰκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐμποιεῖσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν ὡς πειστέον⁸ εἶη Κλεάρχῳ.

Topics for Study. (1) 'To be acquainted with one,' how translated? (2) The force and position of δὴ. (3) φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν. (4) Comparison of μικρός (5) The ending -ικός.

¹ 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. ² 621, b. 958. 424. 543. ³ 973. 1569. 658. 591. ⁴ 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 2. 583. ⁵ 759. 1136. 359. 515. ⁶ Cf. same, 1.3¹⁵. ⁷ 885, b. 1874. 593, 1. 638, c. ⁸ 990, 764, 2. 1597, 1159, 1160. 665. 376. 596, b; 520, a.

Severe in discipline.

9 Τούτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ¹ χαλεπὸς² εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ ὀράν³ στυγνὸς ἦν καὶ τῇ φωνῇ τραχύς, ἐκόλαζέ τε ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ὀργῇ ἐνίστε, ὡς⁴ καὶ αὐτῷ μεταμέλειν ἔσθ'⁵ ὅτε. καὶ γνώμη δ' ἐκόλαζεν· ἀκολάστου γὰρ
 10 στρατεύματος οὐδὲν ἠγείτο ὄφελος εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν ὡς δέοι τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλοι ἢ φυλακὰς φυλάξειν ἢ φίλων⁶ ἀφέξεσθαι ἢ ἀπροφασίστως
 11 ἰέναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐν μὲν οὖν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἠθέλον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα καὶ οὐκ ἄλλον ἠροῦντο οἱ στρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὸ στυγνὸν τότε φαῖδρον αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις προσώποις ἔφασαν φαίνεσθαι καὶ τὸ χαλεπὸν ἔρρωμένον πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδόκει εἶναι,
 12 ὥστε σωτήριον, οὐκέτι χαλεπὸν ἐφαίνετο· ὅτε δ' ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ γένοιτο⁷ καὶ ἐξείη πρὸς ἄλλον ἀρξομένους⁸ ἀπιέναι, πολλοὶ αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον· τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ εἶχεν, ἀλλ' αἰὲ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὤμος· ὥστε διέκειντο πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται ὥσπερ παῖδες πρὸς διδά-
 13 σκαλον. καὶ γὰρ οὖν φιλία μὲν καὶ εὐνοία⁹ ἐπομένους¹⁰ οὐδέποτε εἶχεν· οἵτινες δὲ ἢ ὑπὸ πόλεως τεταγμένοι ἢ ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι ἢ ἄλλη τινὶ ἀνάγκῃ κατεχόμενοι παρέι-
 14 ησαν¹¹ αὐτῷ, σφόδρα πειθομένοις ἐχρήτη. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀρξαιντο νικᾶν σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἤδη μεγάλα ἦν τὰ χρησίμους ποιοῦντα εἶναι τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ στρατιώτας· τό¹² τε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους θαρραλέως ἔχειν παρῆν καὶ τὸ τὴν παρ' ἐκείνου τιμωρίαν φοβεῖσθαι

¹ 959. 1546. 639. 575. ² 940, end. 927. 631. 571. ³ 952. 1528. 641. 565. ⁴ 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. ⁵ 998, b. 1029. 486, n. 614, a. ⁶ 748. 1117. 362, l. 509, a. ⁷ 914, v, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁸ 969, c. 1563, 4. 653. 5. 583, b. ⁹ 776. 1181. 391. 526, a. ¹⁰ 966. 650, 1. 582. ¹¹ Cf. γένοιτο, § 12. ¹² 959. 1516, 2. 637. 574.

εὐτάκτους ἐποίει. τοιοῦτος μὲν δὴ ἄρχων ἦν· ἄρχε- 15
σθαι δὲ ὑπὸ ἄλλων οὐ μάλα ἐθέλειν ἐλέγετο. ἦν δὲ
ὅτε ἐτελεύτα ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom *ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος*. (2) Constructions admissible after verbs of *care, effort*. (3) The idiom for 'Clearchus must be obeyed.' (4) *τό* with neuter adjective.

Proxenus, ambitious, honorable, a poor disciplinarian.

Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Βοιωτίος εὐθὺς μὲν μεираκίον ὧν ἐπε- 16
θύμει γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ τὰ μεγάλα πράττειν ἰκανός; καὶ
διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἔδωκε Γοργία ἀργύριον τῷ Λεον-
τίνῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένετο¹ ἐκείνῳ, ἰκανός² νομίσας ἤδη 17
εἶναι καὶ ἄρχειν καί, φίλος ὧν τοῖς πρώτοις, μὴ ἠττᾶσθαι
εὐεργετῶν, ἦλθεν εἰς ταύτας τὰς σὺν Κύρῳ πράξεις·
καὶ ᾤετο κτήσεσθαι ἐκ τούτων ὄνομα μέγα καὶ δύναμιν 18
μεγάλην καὶ χρήματα πολλά. τοσοῦτων³ δ' ἐπιθυμῶν 18
σφόδρα ἐνδηλον⁴ αὖ καὶ τοῦτο εἶχεν ὅτι τούτων οὐδὲν
ἂν θέλοι κτᾶσθαι μετὰ ἀδικίας, ἀλλὰ σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ⁵,
καὶ καλῶ ᾤετο δεῖν τούτων⁶ τυγχάνειν, ἀνευ δὲ τούτων
μή. ἄρχειν δὲ καλῶν μὲν καὶ ἀγαθῶν δυνατὸς ἦν· 19
οὐ μέντοι οὐτ' αἰδῶ⁷ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἑαυτοῦ⁸ οὔτε
φόβον ἰκανὸς ἐμποιῆσαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἠσχύνετο μάλλον
τοὺς στρατιώτας ἢ οἱ ἀρχόμενοι ἐκείνον· καὶ φοβού-
μενος μάλλον ἦν φανερὸς τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι τοῖς στρα-
τιώταις⁹ ἢ οἱ στρατιῶται τὸ ἀπιστεῖν ἐκείνῳ. ᾤετο 20
δὲ ἀρκεῖν πρὸς τὸ ἀρχικὸν εἶναι καὶ δοκεῖν τὸν μὲν
καλῶς ποιῶντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα μὴ ἐπαινεῖν.
τοιγαροῦν αὐτῷ οἱ μὲν καλοὶ τε καὶ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν

¹ 837. 528, l. 463. ² 940. 927. 631. 571. ³ 742. 1102. 356. 511.
⁴ 726. 1078 (end). 341. 547. ⁵ 621, b and r. 933. 424. 543. ⁶ 739. 1099. 356.
510, d. ⁷ 196. 238. 109. 129. ⁸ 729, c. 1085, 8. 350. 506. ⁹ 754, 2. 1153
1160. 376. 520, a.

συνόντων εὖνοι ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ἄδικοι ἐπεβούλευον ὡς εὐμεταχειρίστῳ ὄντι. ὅτε δὲ ἀπέθνησκεν ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

Topics for Study. (1) Gorgias. (2) Substantives that admit an objective genitive. (3) Various renderings for ὡς with participles.

Menon, avaricious and utterly unscrupulous.

- ²¹ Μένων δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν μὲν πλουτεῖν ἰσχυρῶς, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ ἄρχειν, ὅπως πλείω λαμβάνοι, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω κερδαίνοι· φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστον δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν
- ²² μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ὧν ἐπιθυμοίῃ συντομωτάτην ᾤετο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν τε καὶ ψεύδεσθαι καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν, τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν καὶ ἀληθὲς
- ²³ τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ¹ εἶναι. στέργων δὲ φανερὸς μὲν ἦν οὐδένα, ὅτῳ δὲ φαίῃ φίλος εἶναι, τούτῳ ἔνδηλος ἐγίγνετο ἐπιβουλεύων. καὶ πολεμίου² μὲν οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα, τῶν δὲ συνόντων πάντων ὡς καταγελῶν αἰεὶ διελέγετο.
- ²⁴ καὶ τοῖς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων κτήμασιν οὐκ ἐπεβούλευε· χαλεπὸν γὰρ ᾤετο εἶναι τὰ τῶν φυλαττομένων λαμβάνειν· τὰ δὲ τῶν φίλων μόνος ᾤετο εἰδέναί ῥᾶστον ὄν
- ²⁵ ἀφύλακτα λαμβάνειν. καὶ ὅσους μὲν αἰσθάνοιτο ἐπιόρκους καὶ ἀδίκους ὡς εὖ ὀπλισμένους ἐφοβεῖτο, τοῖς δὲ ὁσίοις καὶ ἀλήθειαν ἀσκοῦσιν ὡς ἀνάνδροις ἐπειρᾶτο
- ²⁶ χρῆσθαι. ὥσπερ δέ τις ἀγάλλεται ἐπὶ θεοσεβείᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ, οὕτω Μένων ἠγάλλετο τῷ³ ἐξαπατᾶν δύνασθαι,⁴ τῷ πλάσασθαι ψευδῆ, τῷ φίλους διαγελᾶν· τὸν δὲ μὴ⁵ πανούργον τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν⁶ αἰεὶ ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι. καὶ παρ' οἷς μὲν ἐπεχείρει πρωτεύειν

¹ 773, a. 1175. 399. 2. 599. ² 759. 1128. 370. 509, a. ³ 959. 1547. 640. 575. ⁴ 1026. 1618. 431, 1. Cf. 589, c. ⁵ 789. 1094, 7. 355, 2. 508.

φιλία, διαβάλλων¹ τοὺς πρώτους τοῦτο ᾤετο δεῖν κτήσασθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) Case following ὁ αὐτός. (2) Comparison of ῥάδιος. (3) Constructions after verbs of feeling; cf. 778 and a. 391 and π. (4) Distinguish the denominative verbs.

Τὸ δὲ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιώτας παρέχεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ²⁷ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐμηχανάτο. τιμᾶσθαι δὲ καὶ θεραπεύεσθαι ἡξίου ἐπιδεικνύμενος ὅτι πλείστα δύναίτο καὶ ἐθέλοι ἂν ἀδικεῖν. εὐεργεσίαν δὲ κατέλεγεν, ὅποτε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίσταίτο, ὅτι χρώμενος αὐτῷ οὐκ ἀπώλεσεν αὐτόν.

Καὶ τὰ²⁸ μὲν δὴ ἀφανῆ ἔξεστι περὶ αὐτοῦ ψεύδεσθαι, ἀ δὲ πάντες ἴσασι τὰδ' ἐστί. παρὰ Ἀριστίππου μὲν ἔτι ὡραῖος ὦν στρατηγεῖν διεπράξατο τῶν ξένων,³ Ἀριαίω⁴ δὲ βαρβάρῳ ὄντι, ὅτι μειρακίοις⁵ καλοῖς ἦδετο, οἰκειότατος [ἔτι ὡραῖος ὦν] ἐγένετο, αὐτὸς δὲ παιδικὰ εἶχε θαρύπαν ἀγένειος ὦν γενειῶντα. ἀποθνη-²⁹σκόντων δὲ τῶν συστρατήγων ὅτι ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ βασιλέα σὺν Κύρῳ, ταῦτα πεποιηκῶς οὐκ ἀπέθανε, μετὰ δὲ τὸν τῶν ἄλλων θάνατον [στρατηγῶν] τιμωρηθεὶς ὑπὸ βασιλέως ἀπέθανεν, οὐχ ὥσπερ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, ὅσπερ τάχιστος θάνατος δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀλλὰ ζῶν αἰκισθεὶς ἐνιαυτὸν ὡς πονηρὸς λέγεται τῆς τελευτῆς τυχεῖν.

Ἀγίας δὲ ὁ Ἀρκὰς καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ τούτῳ³⁰ ἀπεθανέτην. τούτων δὲ οὐθ' ὡς ἐν πολέμῳ κακῶν οὐδεὶς κατεγέλα οὐτ' εἰς φιλίαν αὐτοὺς ἐμέμφετο. ἦστην δὲ ἄμφω ἀμφὶ τὰ πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη ἀπὸ γενεᾶς.

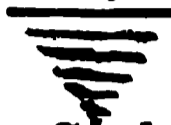
Topics for Study. (1) ἄν with the infinitive. (2) Compare ἀξίως, αἰτέω, ζητέω. (3) Did Greek soldiers wear beards? (4) Constructions after τυγχάνω.

¹ 969, a. 1568, 8. 658, 2. 585. ² 718. 1058. 337. 537. ³ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ⁴ 772, b. 1175. 399, 2. 585. ⁵ 778. 1159, 1160. 391. 526, a.

Here Xenophon

ΛΟΓΟΣ Γ.

Book III



especially for

Athenians

Recapitulation; the Greeks much discouraged.

1 I [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀναβάσει οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐγένετο ἀπιόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισσαφέρνει ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]

2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπισπόμενοι ἀπώλεσαν, ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐννοούμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν,¹ κύκλῳ δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντῃ πολλὰ καὶ ἔθνη καὶ πόλεις πολέμια ἦσαν, ἀγορὰν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι παρέξειν ἔμελλεν,² ἀπείχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μείον³ ἢ μύρια στάδια, ἡγεμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν, ποταμοὶ δὲ διείργον ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ, προυδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κῦρῳ ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι, μόνοι δὲ καταλειμμένοι ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἰππέα οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἔχοντες, ὥστε εὐδηλον ἦν ὅτι νικῶντες⁴ μὲν οὐδένα ἂν κατακάνοιεν, ἡττηθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν οὐδεὶς ἂν λειφθείη.

3 Ταῦτ' ἐννοούμενοι καὶ ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ἐσπέραν σίτου⁵ ἐγεύσαντο, ὀλίγοι δὲ πῦρ ἀνέκαυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὄπλα πολλοὶ οὐκ ἦλθον ταύτην

¹ 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. ² 846, 855, a. 1254, 1278. 533, 549. 1. 570, b. ³ 647, end. 426, n. 4. Cf. 517, ex. 2. ⁴ 902. 1418. 614. ⁵ 742. 1102. 356. 511

τὴν νύκτα, ἀνεπαύοντο δὲ ὅπου ἐτύγχανεν¹ ἕκαστος, οὐ
δυνάμενοι καθεύδειν ὑπὸ λύπης καὶ πόθου πατρίδων,²
γονέων, γυναικῶν, παιδῶν, οὓς οὐποτ' ἐνόμιζον ἔτι
ᾄψασθαι. οὕτω μὲν δὴ διακείμενοι πάντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) *μεῖον*, peculiar use of. (2) Plural of *στάδιον*.
(3) Ways of abridging the conditional clause. (4) Case after *γεύω*. (5)
Class of *καίω*.

Xenophon,³ how he came to join the expedition.

Leonard Wood

Ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς
οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν συνη-
κολούθει, ἀλλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετεπέμψατο οἰκοθεν
ξένος ὦν ἀρχαῖος· ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ
αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ
ποιήσειν,⁴ ὃν αὐτὸς⁵ ἔφη κρείττω
ἑαυτῷ⁶ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος. ὁ μὲν⁶
τοι Ξενοφῶν ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν
ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει⁷ τῷ⁸ Ἀθηναίῳ
περὶ τῆς πορείας. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης
ὑποπτέυσας μή τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως
ὑπαίτιον εἴη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι,⁹



Ἀθηναῖα.

ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κύρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ
τὰς Ἀθήνας συμπολεμῆσαι, συμβουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι
ἐλθόντα¹⁰ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀνακοινῶσαι τῷ θεῷ¹¹ περὶ τῆς
πορείας. ἔλθων δ' ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπήρετο τὸν Ἀπόλλω⁶
τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων καὶ εὐχόμενος κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα
ἔλθοι τὴν ὁδὸν¹² ἣν ἐπινοεῖ καὶ καλῶς πράξας σωθείη.
καὶ ἀνείλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοῖς¹³ οἷς ἔδει θύειν.

¹ 984, a. ² 729, c. 1085, 3. 350. ³ See Introd. 109, 110. ⁴ 948, a. 1286.
549, 2 and n. 577, a. ⁵ 940, b, parenthesis. ⁶ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁷ 772.
1175. 392, 1. 525. See Introd. 108. ⁸ 657, a. 444. 551, a. ⁹ 945. 1517. 635.
574. ¹⁰ 941. 928, 1. 631, 1. 571, c. ¹¹ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ¹² 715, b.
1057. 333. 536. ¹³ 1003. 1085. 484, 2. 613, c.

- 7 ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἦλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ Σωκράτει. ὁ δ' ἀκούσας ἤτιᾶτο αὐτὸν ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἠρώτα πότερον λῶον εἴη αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἢ μένειν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς κρίνας ἰτέον εἶναι τοῦτ' ἐπυνθάνετο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα πορευθεῖη. "ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτως ἦρου, ταῦτ'," ἔφη, "χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν."
- 8 Ὁ μὲν δὴ Ξενοφῶν οὕτω θυσάμενος οἷς ἀνείλεν ὁ θεὸς ἐξέπλει, καὶ καταλαμβάνει ἐν Σάρδεσι Πρόξενον καὶ Κῦρον, μέλλοντας ἤδη ὁρμᾶν τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν,¹ καὶ
- 9 συνεστάθη Κύρω. προθυμουμένου δὲ τοῦ Προξένου καὶ ὁ Κῦρος συμπροθυμεῖτο μείναι αὐτόν, εἶπε δὲ ὅτι ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα ἢ στρατεία λήξῃ,² εὐθύς ἀποπέμψει αὐτόν.
- 10 ἐλέγετο δὲ ὁ στόλος εἶναι εἰς Πισίδας, ἐστράτευετο μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐξαπατηθεῖς³ — οὐχ ὑπὸ Προξένου, οὐ γὰρ ἦδει τὴν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ὁρμὴν οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς τῶν Ἑλλήνων πλὴν Κλεάρχου. ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κιλικίαν ἦλθον, σαφὲς πᾶσιν ἤδη ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι ὁ στόλος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ ἄκοντες ὁμως οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων⁴ καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν, ὧν εἰς καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἦν.

Topics for Study. (1) The two constructions after verbs of promising. (2) The influence of the oracle of Delphi. (3) The accusative after ἔρχομαι, ὁρμᾶν. (4) Trace meaning of ἀν-απέω to 'reply.' (5) The authorship of the Anabasis. Introd. 120, I., (2).

Xenophon, roused by a dream, calls together the captains of Proxenus and addresses them.

- 11 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπορία ἦν, ἐλυπεῖτο μὲν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ οὐκ ἐδύνατο καθεύδειν· μικρὸν⁵ δ' ὕπνου⁶ λαχὼν εἶδεν ὄναρ. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ βροντῆς γενομένης σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν

¹ As in § 6. ² 916. 1484. 623. 616, a. ³ 969, b. 1568, 2. 653, 4. 583. ⁴ 729, a. 1065, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁵ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ⁶ 739. 1099. 356. 510, d.

εἰς τὴν πατρίαν οἰκίαν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου λάμπεισθαι πάσα. περίφοβος δ' εὐθύς ἀνηγέρθη, καὶ τὸ ὄναρ τῆ¹ μὲν ἔκρινεν 12 ἀγαθόν, ὅτι ἐν πόνοις ὦν καὶ κινδύνοις φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς ἰδεῖν ἔδοξε· τῆ¹ δὲ καὶ ἐφοβείτο, ὅτι ἀπὸ Διὸς μὲν βασιλέως τὸ ὄναρ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ εἶναι, κύκλω δὲ ἐδόκει λάμπεισθαι τὸ πῦρ, μῆ² οὐ δύναίτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξελθεῖν τῆς βασιλείας, ἀλλ' εἴργοιτο πάντοθεν ὑπὸ τινων ἀποριῶν.

Ἄποιοιόν τι μὲν δὴ ἐστὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ὄναρ ἰδεῖν ἔξεστι 13 σκοπεῖν ἐκ τῶν συμβάντων μετὰ τὸ ὄναρ. γίνεταί γὰρ τάδε. εὐθύς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη πρῶτον μὲν ἔννοια αὐτῷ ἐμπίπτει· τί κατάκειμαι; ἢ δὲ νύξ /προβαίνει· ἅμα δὲ 14 τῆ ἡμέρα εἰκὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἤξειν, εἰ δὲ γενησόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ, τί ἐμποδῶν³ μὴ οὐχὶ πάντα μὲν τὰ χαλεπώτατα ἐπιδόντας, πάντα δὲ τὰ δεινότατα παθόντας ὑβριζομένους ἀποθανεῖν; ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα⁴ οὐδεὶς 14 παρασκευάζεται οὐδὲ ἐπιμελεῖται, ἀλλὰ κατακείμεθα ὥσπερ ἐξὸν⁵ ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. ἐγὼ οὖν τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγὸν προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; ποίαν δ' ἡλικίαν ἐμαυτῷ ἐλθεῖν ἀναμένω; οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύτερος ἔσομαι, εἰ τῆμερον προδῶ ἐμαυτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις.

Topics for Study. (1) The influence of dreams among the Greeks. Introd. 83, (5). (2) Evidences of Xenophon's piety. Introd. 123. (3) Classify λαγχάνω, ἐγείρω, βαίνω, πάσχω, θνήσκω.

Ἐκ τούτου⁶ ἀνίσταται καὶ συγκαλεῖ τοὺς Προξένου 15 πρῶτον λοχαγούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἔλεξεν, “Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες λοχαγοί, οὔτε καθεύδειν δύναμαι, ὥσπερ οἶμαι οὐδ' ὑμεῖς, οὔτε κατακείσθαι ἔτι, ὁρῶν ἐν οἷοις ἐσμέν.

¹ 780. 1182. 890. 527, b. ² 887. 1878. 594. 611, c. ³ 1034, a, b. 1617. 485. 678, a. ⁴ 885. 1872. 598. 638, a. ⁵ 978. 1569. 658. 691. ⁶ 1039. 717, 8.

16 οἱ μὲν γὰρ πολέμιοι, δῆλον ὅτι, οὐ πρότερον ἢ πρὸς ἡμᾶς
 πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν
 παρασκευάσασθαι, ἡμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν² ἀντεπιμελείται
 ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα· καὶ μὴν εἰ ὑψησόμεθα
 καὶ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα, (τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι;) ὅς
 καὶ τοῦ ὁμομητρίου ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τεθνηκότος ἤδη ἀποτε-
 μῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἀνεσταύρωσεν· ἡμᾶς
 δέ, οἷς κηδεμῶν μὲν οὐδεὶς πάρεστιν, ἐστρατεύσαμεν δὲ
 ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς δούλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως ποιήσοντες καὶ
 18 ἀποκτενοῦντες εἰ δυναίμεθα, τί ἂν³ σιόμεθα παθεῖν; ἀρ'
 οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι ὡς ἡμᾶς τὰ ἔσχατα⁴ αἰκισάμενος
 πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παράσχοι τοῦ⁵ στρατεύσαί ποτε
 ἐπ' αὐτόν; ἀλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα
 πάντα⁶ ποιητέον.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ἐκ/τούτου, ἐν φ, μετὰ ταῦτα. (2) Position of the reflexive pronoun. (3) Cf. ἐπὶ Κύρου, ἐπὶ Κύρῳ.

War preferable to their oath-bound treaty.

19 “Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἔστε⁷ μὲν αἱ σπονδαὶ ἦσαν οὐποτε
 ἐπαυόμην ἡμᾶς μὲν οἰκτείρων, βασιλέα δὲ καὶ τοὺς σὺν
 αὐτῷ μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὄσσην μὲν χώραν
 καὶ οἶαν ἔχοιεν, ὡς δὲ ἄφθονα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὄσους δὲ
 20 θεράποντας, ὄσα δὲ κτήνη, χρυσὸν δὲ, ἐσθητά δέ· τὰ⁸
 δ' αὖ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅποτε ἐνθυμοίμην, ὅτι τῶν μὲν
 ἀγαθῶν τούτων οὐδενὸς⁹ ἡμῖν μετεῖη, εἰ μὴ πριαίμεθα,
 ὅτου¹⁰ δ' ὠνησόμεθα ἡδεῖν ἔτι ὀλίγους ἔχοντας, ἄλλως¹¹
 δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἢ ὠνουμένους¹² ὄρκους
 ἤδη κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς· ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος ἐνίστε
 τὰς σπονδὰς μᾶλλον ἐφοβούμην ἢ νῦν τὸν πόλεμον.

¹ 955, a. 627, n. ² 719. 1060. 336. 540. ³ 984, a. 1494. 647. 579.
⁴ 716, b. 1076. 334. 536, b. ⁵ 959. 1516, 2. 639. 575. ⁶ 990. 1597. 665.
596, b. ⁷ 922. 1464. 619. 631. ⁸ Cf. τὰ ἑαυτῶν, § 16. ⁹ 737. 1097. 356. 510, d.
¹⁰ 746. 1188. 853. 513. ¹¹ 1045, b. ¹² 989, a. 1563, 2. 658, 2. 583.

ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκεῖνοι ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδάς, λελύσθαι μοι 21
δοκεῖ καὶ ἡ ἐκείνων ὑβρις καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα ἀσάφεια. ἐν
μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κείται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἄθλα ὀπότεροι¹
ἂν ἡμῶν ἄνδρες ἀμείνονες ὦσιν, ἀγωνοθέται δ' οἱ θεοὶ
εἰσιν, οἱ σὺν ἡμῖν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἔσονται. οὗτοι μὲν
γὰρ αὐτοὺς² ἐπιωρκήκασιν· ἡμεῖς δὲ πολλὰ ὀρῶντες
ἀγαθὰ στερρῶς αὐτῶν ἀπειχόμεθα διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν³
ὄρκους ὥστε ἐξεῖναί μοι δοκεῖ ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα
πολὺ σὺν φρονήματι μείζονι ἢ τούτοις. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν 23
σώματα ἰκανώτερα τούτων καὶ ψύχη καὶ θάλπη καὶ
πόνους φέρειν·⁴ ἔχομεν δὲ καὶ ψυχὰς σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς
ἀμείονας· οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ τρωτοὶ καὶ θνητοὶ μάλ-
λον ἡμῶν, ἣν οἱ θεοὶ ὥσπερ τὸ πρόσθεν νίκην ἡμῖν
διδῶσιν.

“ Ἄλλ' ἴσως γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἐνθυμοῦνται, πρὸς 24
τῶν θεῶν μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν παρα-
καλοῦντας ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἄρξωμεν
τοῦ⁵ ἐξορμῆσαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν· φάνητε
τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι καὶ τῶν⁷ στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατη-
γότεροι. κἀγὼ δέ, εἰ μὲν ὑμεῖς ἐθέτετε ἐξορμᾶν ἐπὶ 25
ταῦτα, ἐπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι, εἰ δ' ὑμεῖς τάττετ'
αὐτόν⁸ με ἡγείσθαι, οὐδὲν⁹ προφασίζομαι τὴν ἡλικίαν,
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀκμάζειν¹⁰ ἡγοῦμαι ἐρύκειν ἀπ' ἐμαντοῦ τὰ
κακά.”

Topics for Study. (1) Construction after μέτειμι. (2) Synopsis of ἐπριάμην. (3) The oath among the Greeks. Introd. 83, (6). (4) What inference is to be drawn from the last sentence in regard to the age of Xenophon at this time? (5) Compare βούλομαι and ἐθέλω.

¹ 996. 1026. 486. 614. ² 712. 1049. 329, i. 530. ³ 729, c. 1085, b. 350.
506, a. ⁴ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁵ 866, 1. 1344. 585. 472. ⁶ 738. 1099. 356.
510, b. ⁷ 755. 1158. 363. 517. ⁸ 687. 475, 2. 699, c. ⁹ 719, b. 1060. 336.
540. ¹⁰ 946. 1522. 646. 578.

GOTT
22 MITT
UNE

L₆

L₇

Xenophon asked to take command; answers an opponent.

26 Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἠγείσθαι ἐκέλευον πάντες, πλὴν Ἀπολλωνίδης τις ἦν αἰσχυρῶς βοιωτιάζων τῇ φωνῇ.¹ οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροῖη ὅστις² λέγοι ἄλλως πῶς σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν ἢ βασιλέα πείσας,³ εἰ δύναίτο, καὶ ἅμα ἤρχετο λέγειν τὰς ἀπορίας.

27 Ὁ μὲντοι Ξενοφῶν μεταξὺ ὑπολαβῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε. “ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὄρων γινώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. ἐν ταῦτῳ⁴ γε μέντοι ἦσθα τούτοις⁵ ὅτε βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἀπέθανε, καταφρονήσας
28 ἐπὶ τούτῳ πέμπων ἐκέλευε παραδιδόναι τὰ ὄπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐ παραδόντες, ἀλλ' ἐξοπλισάμενοι ἐλθόντες παρεσκηνήσαμεν αὐτῷ, τί οὐκ ἐποίησε πρέσβεις πέμπων καὶ σπονδὰς αἰτῶν καὶ παρέχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἔστε
29 σπονδῶν ἔτυχεν; ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὥσπερ δὴ σὺ κελεύεις, εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς⁶ ἄνευ ὀπλων ἦλθον πιστεύσαντες ταῖς σπονδαῖς, οὐ νῦν ἐκεῖνοι παιόμενοι, κεντούμενοι, ὑβριζόμενοι οὐδὲ ἀποθανεῖν, οἱ τλήμονες, δύνανται, καὶ μάλ', οἶμαι, ἐρῶντες τούτου; ἂ σὺ πάντα εἰδὼς τοὺς μὲν ἀμύνεσθαι | κελεύοντας
30 φλυαρεῖν φῆς, πείθειν δὲ πάλιν κελεύεις ἰόντας; ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, δοκεῖ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τούτον μήτε προσίεσθαι εἰς ταῦτὸν ἡμῖν⁷ αὐτοῖς ἀφελομένους τε τὴν κλοχαγίαν σκεύη ἀναθέντας ὡς τοιούτῳ χρῆσθαι. οὗτος γὰρ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα καταισχύνει καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὅτι Ἕλληνας ὧν τοιοῦτός ἐστιν.”

¹ 780. 1182. 890. 597, b. ² 910. 1461. 619, n. 598. 625. ³ 909, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583. ⁴ = τῷ αὐτῷ. ⁵ 773, a. 1175, cf. 414 ex. 399, 2. 592. ⁶ 772, a. 1177. 399, 1. 394, 1. 585. ⁷ Cf. τούτοις, § 27.

Ἐντεῦθεν ὑπολαβὼν Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος εἶπεν, 31
 “Ἀλλὰ τούτῳ γε οὔτε τῆς Βοιωτίας προσήκει οὐδεν
 οὔτε τῆς Ἑλλάδος παντάπασιν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν εἶδον
 ὡσπερ Λυδὸν ἀμφότερα τὰ ὄτα¹ τετυτυπημένον.” καὶ 32
 εἶχεν οὕτως. τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ἀπήλασαν.

Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις ἰόντες ὅπου μὲν στρα-
 τηγὸς σῶς εἶη² τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν, ὅπῃθεν δὲ
 οἴχοιτο, τὸν ὑποστράτηγον, ὅπου δ' αὖ λοχαγὸς σῶς εἶη,
 τὸν λοχαγόν.

9 Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for ‘interrupting.’ (2) Forms of the
 present optative in verbs in -έω. (3) The ending -μον. (4) Case after ἐράω.
 (5) ὑποστράτηγος. See Introd. 73.

*Xenophon, addressing the assembled officers, exhorts them to set an
 example of bravery and elect new generals.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνῆλθον, εἰς³ τὸ πρόσθεν τῶν ὀπλων 33
 ἐκαθέζοντο· καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συνελθόντες στρατηγοὶ 0.9
 καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν. ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν σχεδὸν
 μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες: ἐνταῦθα Ἰερώνυμος Ἡλείος πρεσ- 34
 βύτατος ὢν τῶν Προξένου λοχαγῶν ἤρχετο λέγειν ὧδε.
 “Ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὁρῶσι τὰ
 παρόντα ἔδοξε καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακα-
 λέσαι, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα εἴ τι δυναίμεθα ἀγαθόν.
 λέξον δ’,” ἔφη, “καὶ σύ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἄπερ⁴ καὶ πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς.”

Ἐκ τούτου λέγει τάδε Ξενοφῶν. “Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν 35
 δὴ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι βασιλεὺς καὶ Τισσαφέρνης
 οὓς μὲν ἐδυνήθησαν συνειλήφασιν⁵ ἡμῶν, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις
 δῆλον ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ὡς ἦν δύνωνται ἀπολέσσωμεν.
 ἡμῖν⁷ δέ γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς

¹ 718. 1058. 335, 519. 537. ² 914, B, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ³ 788.
 1225. 398, N. 8. 598, b. ⁴ sc. ἔλεξας. ⁵ 366. 522. 178, 2. 291, b. ⁶ 729, c.
 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁷ 991. 1188. 666. 596.

13
 26 βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μάλλον ἐκείνοι¹ ἐφ' ἡμῖν.
 εὖ τοίνυν ἐπίστασθε ὅτι ὑμεῖς, τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσοι νῦν
 συνελήλυθατε, μέγιστον ἔχετε καιρόν. οἱ γὰρ στρα-
 τιῶται οὗτοι πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσι, κὰν μὲν ὑμᾶς
 ὀρώσιν ἀθυμοῦντας, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται, ἣν δὲ ὑμεῖς
 αὐτοί τε παρασκευαζόμενοι² φανεροὶ ἦτε ἐπὶ τοὺς πολε-
 μίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρακαλήτε, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι ἔβονται
 37 ὑμῖν καὶ πειράσσονται μιμῆσθαι. ἴσως δέ τοι καὶ δίκαιόν
 ἐστίν ὑμᾶς διαφέρειν τι³ τούτων.⁴ ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐστε
 στρατηγοί, ὑμεῖς ταξίαρχοι καὶ λοχαγοί· καὶ ὅτε εἰρήνη
 20 ἦν ὑμεῖς καὶ χρήμασι⁵ καὶ τιμαῖς τούτων⁴ ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε·
 καὶ νῦν τοίνυν ἐπεὶ πόλεμος ἐστίν ἀξιούν δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς
 ἀμείνους τε τοῦ πλήθους εἶναι καὶ προβουλεύειν τού-
 38 των καὶ προπονεῖν, ἣν που δεῖ. καὶ νῦν πρῶτον μὲν
 οἶμαι ἂν⁶ ὑμᾶς μέγα ὠφελῆσαι τὸ στράτευμα, εἰ ἐπι-
 14 μεληθείητε ὅπως ἀντὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ὡς τάχιστα
 στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀντικατασταθῶσιν.⁷ ἄνευ γὰρ
 ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο,
 ὡς⁸ μὲν συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, οὐδαμῶ,⁹ ἐν δὲ δὴ τοῖς πολε-
 μικοῖς παντάπασιν. ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία¹⁰ σώζειν δοκεῖ,
 ἡ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν.

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek for *midday, midnight*. (2) The
 idiom for 'in the power of.' (3) ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν. (4) Greek military dis-
 cipline. Introd. 82. (5) What opportunities had Xenophon had to study
 Greek tactics? (6) Formation of Attic reduplication. Cf. ἐλήλυθα, ἕλωλα.
 (7) Of the three classes of pure verbs (-άω, -έω, -όω), which is most common?
 (8) Difference between the restrictive and generic article. (9) Compare the
 ethical dative and the dative in looser relations. (10) Compare ἐπίσταμαι and
 ἐφίσταμαι.

¹ so. γένωντα. ² 981. 1589. 661. 585, a. ³ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁴ 749.
 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁵ 780. 1182. 390. 527, b. ⁶ 984, (a). 1494. 647. 579.
⁷ 885, b. 1874. 593, 1. 638, c. ⁸ 956. 1584. 642, 1. 569. ⁹ 1030. 1619. 433.
 478. ¹⁰ 551, 1. 884. 279, 8. 406.

He advises them to assemble and encourage the soldiers; Chirisophus seconds these proposals and new officers are chosen.

“Ἐπειδὴν δὲ καταστήσησθε τοὺς ἄρχοντας ὅσους δεῖ, 39
 ἦν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας συλλέγητε καὶ παραθαρ- 39
 ρύνητε, οἶμαι ἂν¹ ὑμᾶς πάνυ ἐν καιρῷ ποιῆσαι. νῦν γὰρ 40
 ἴσως καὶ ὑμεῖς αἰσθάνεσθε² ὡς ἀθύμως μὲν ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ
 ὄπλα, ἀθύμως δὲ πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς· ὥστε, οὕτω γ’ ἐχόν-
 των,³ οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι⁴ ἂν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς εἴτε νυκτός⁵
 δέοι εἴτε καὶ ἡμέρας. ἦν δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψη τὰς γνώ- 41
 μας, ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται τί πείσονται ἀλλὰ
 καὶ τί ποιήσουσι, πολὺ εὐθυμότεροι ἔσονται. ἐπίστασθε 42
 γὰρ δὴ ὅτι οὔτε πλῆθός ἐστιν οὔτε ἰσχύς ἢ ἐν τῷ
 πολέμῳ τὰς νίκας ποιούσά, ἀλλ’ ὁπότεροι ἂν σὺν τοῖς
 θεοῖς ταῖς ψυχαῖς⁶ ἐρρωμενέστεροι ἴωσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολε-
 μίους, τούτους ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ οἱ ἀντίοι οὐδέχονται,
 ἐντεθύμημαι δ’ ἔγωγε, ὦ ἄνδρες, καὶ τοῦτο ὅτι ὅποσοι 43
 μὲν μαστεύουσι ζῆν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς,
 οὗτοι μὲν κακῶς τε καὶ αἰσχροῶς ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἀπο-
 θνήσκουσιν, ὅποσοι δὲ τὸν μὲν θάνατον ἐγνώκασιν πᾶσι
 κοινὸν εἶναι καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἀνθρώποις, περὶ δὲ τοῦ
 καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν ἀγωνίζονται, τούτους [δ’] ὁρῶ
 μᾶλλον πως εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνουμένους καί, ἕως
 ἂν ζῶσιν, εὐδαιμονέστερον διάγοντας. ἃ καὶ ἡμᾶς 44
 δεῖ νῦν καταμαθόντας, ἐν τοιοῦτῳ γὰρ καιρῷ ἔσμεν,
 αὐτούς τε ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 παρακαλεῖν.”

Topics for Study. (1) οὕτω ἐχόντων. (2) ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ. (3) Comparison of ἐρρωμένος, εὐδαιμόνων.

¹ 901, a. 1421, 2. 612, 1. ² Cf. 826. 1258. 522. 454, d. ³ 972, a. 1568
 657, n. 1. 590, a. ⁴ 710, b, sup. 154. 334. 536, b. ⁵ 750. 1186. 359. 516
⁶ 780. 1182. 390 527.

- 45 Ο μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον εἶπε Χειρίσοφος, “ Ἀλλὰ πρόσθεν μὲν, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, τοσοῦτον¹ μόνον σε ἐγίγνωσκον ὅσον ἤκουον Ἀθηναῖον εἶναι, νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ’ οἷς λέγεις τε καὶ πράττεις καὶ βουλοίμην ἂν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναι τοιούτους· κοινὸν γὰρ ἂν εἶη τὸ ἀγαθόν. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, μὴ μέλλωμεν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ’ ἀπελθόντες ἤδη αἰρείσθε οἱ δεόμενοι ἄρχοντας, (καὶ ἐλόμενοι ἦκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἰρεθέντας ἄγετε)· ἔπειτ’ ἐκεῖ συγκαλοῦμεν τοὺς ἄλλοὺς στρατιώτας. παρέστω δ’ ἡμῖν,” ἔφη, “ καὶ Τολμίδης ὁ κῆρυξ.”
- 46
- 47 Καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ’ εἰπὼν ἀνέστη, ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο ἀλλὰ περαίνοιτο τὰ δέοντα. ἐκ τούτου ἠρέθησαν ἄρχοντες² ἀντὶ μὲν Κλεάρχου Τιμασίων Δαρδανεύς, ἀντὶ δὲ Σωκράτους Ξανθικλῆς Ἀχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ Ἀγίου Κλεάνωρ Ἀρκάς, ἀντὶ δὲ Μένωνος Φιλήσιος Ἀχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ Προξένου Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος. 2

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of παύω, παύομαι, of αἰρέω, αἰροῦμαι, of ἔχειν, ἔχεσθαι. (2) Meaning of the proper names in § 47.

Chirisophus exhorts the soldiers to bravery; Cleonor warns against deception.

- 1 II. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρηντο, ἡμέρα τε σχεδὸν ὑπέφαινε καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον ἦκον οἱ ἄρχοντες, καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συνῆλθον, ἀνέστη πρῶτος μὲν Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε.
- 2 “ Ἄνδρες³ στρατιῶται, χαλεπὰ⁴ μὲν τὰ παρόντα. ὁπότε ἀνδρῶν⁵ στρατηγῶν τοιούτων στερόμεθα καὶ λοχαγῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν, τρὸς δ’ ἐτι καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ

¹ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ² 726, b. 908. 326, 341, 1. 514, b. ³ 625, a. ⁴ so. ἐστί.

Ἄριαϊον, οἱ πρόσθεν σύμμαχοι ὄντες, προδεδώκασιν ἡμᾶς· ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς 3 τελέθειν καὶ μὴ ὑφίεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειρᾶσθαι ὅπως ἦν μὲν δυνώμεθα καλῶς νικῶντες σωζώμεθα· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις.¹ οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα² τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.”³

Topics for Study. (1) πρὸς δ' ἔτι. (2) Mode in relative clause with definite antecedent. (3) Case after ὑποχείριοι.

Ἐπὶ τούτῳ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν 4 ὧδε. “Ἄλλ' ὁρᾶτε μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν, ὁρᾶτε δὲ τὴν Τισσαφέρνους ἀπιστίαν, ὅστις λέγων ὡς γείτων τε εἶη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ (περὶ πλείστου) ἂν ποιήσαιο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις αὐτὸς ὁμόσας ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δούς, αὐτὸς ἐξαπατήσας συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς (καὶ οὐδὲ Δία ξένιον ἠδέσθη, ἀλλὰ Κλεάρχῳ⁴ καὶ ῥμοτράπεζος γενόμενος αὐτοῖς⁵ τούτοις ἐξαπατήσας τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολώλεκεν.) Ἄριαϊος δέ, 5 ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναί, καὶ ἐδώκαμεν⁶ καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ μὴ προδώσειν ἀλλήλους, καὶ οὗτος οὔτε τοὺς θεοὺς δέισας οὔτε Κῦρον τεθνηκότα αἰδεσθεῖς, τιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου ζῶντος νῦν πρὸς τοὺς ἐκείνου ἐχθίστους ἀποστὰς ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. ἀλλὰ τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο.⁷ ἡμᾶς δὲ δεῖ ταῦτα ὁρῶντας μήποτε ἐξαπατη- 6 θῆναι ἔτι ὑπὸ τούτων, ἀλλὰ μαχομένους ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα τοῦτο ὅτι ἂν δοκῇ τοῖς θεοῖς πάσχειν.”

Topics for Study. (1) The form ἐδώκαμεν. (2) The two uses of the optative in simple sentences. (3) Position of ἂν in indefinite relative sentences.

¹ 765. 1174. 376. 522. ² 725, a. 1078. 340. 535. ³ 909, a. mid., 870. 1427, 1507. 619, 587. 615, 476. ⁴ 772, b. 1175. 392, 2. 525. ⁵ 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ⁶ 432, end, 1005. 670, 1041. 205, 487. 378, 615, a. ⁷ 870. 1507. 587 476.

Benjamin Stugis Pray

Xenophon derives hope of deliverance from the favor of the gods, victories of their ancestors, recent success and experience.

119

7 Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα, νομίζων, εἴτε νίκην διδοῖεν οἱ θεοί, τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ¹ νικᾶν πρέπειν, εἴτε τελευτᾶν δέοι, ὀρθῶς ἔχειν τῶν καλλίστων² ἑαυτὸν ἀξιῶσαντα ἐν τούτοις τῆς τελευτῆς τυγχάνειν } τοῦ λόγου³ δὲ ἤρχετο ὧδε.

~~3rd~~
~~1st~~
~~2nd~~
8 “Τὴν μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιπορκίαν τε καὶ ἀπιστίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς οἶμαι. εἰ μὲν οὖν βουλόμεθα πάλιν αὐτοῖς⁴ διὰ φιλίας ἰέναι, ἀνάγκη ἡμᾶς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν ἔχειν, (ὀρώντας καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς,⁵) οἱ διὰ πίστεως αὐτοῖς ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, οἷα πεπόνθασιν· εἰ μὲντοι διανοούμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὧν⁶ τε πεποιήκασι δίκην ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἰέναι, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλὰ ἡμῖν καὶ καλά ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας.”

9 Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ πτάρνυται τις· ἀκούσαντες δ’ οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες μιᾷ ὀρμῇ προσεκύνησαν τὸν θεόν, καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε, “Δοκεῖ μοι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐπεὶ περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῶν λεγόντων, οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτῆρος ἐφάνη, εὐξασθαι τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσειν σωτήρια ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα, συνεπεύξασθαι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς θύσειν κατὰ δύναμιν. καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτ’,” ἔφη, “ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” καὶ ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. ἐκ τούτου ἠὔξαντο καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς εἶχεν, ἤρχετο πάλιν ὧδε.

Topics for Study. (1) αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἰέναι, διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἰέναι. (2) πτάρνυται. See Introd. 83, (5).

¹ 959. 1516, 2. 640. 575. ² 746. 1185. 353. 515. ³ 738. 1099. 356. 510. b. ⁴ 772, a. 1177. 392, 1. 324. 1. 525. ⁵ 878. 717, 18. ⁶ 729. 1085, 8. 350. 508, a. ⁷ 719, b. 1060. 334. 536, d.

“Ἐπύγχανον λέγων ὅτι πολλαὶ καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες 10
 ἡμῖν εἶεν σωτηρίας. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπε- 120
 δοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὄρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασι
 τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. οὕτω 120
 δ’ ἐχόντων,¹ εἰκὸς² τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις³ ἐναντίους εἶναι
 τοὺς θεούς, ἡμῖν δὲ συμμάχους, οἵπερ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι καὶ
 τοὺς μεγάλους ταχὺ μικροὺς ποιεῖν καὶ τοὺς μικροὺς
 κἂν⁴ ἐν δεινοῖς ὧσι σώζειν εὐπετῶς, ὅταν βούλωνται. 120
 120 ~~Μαν~~

“Ἐπειτα δὲ ἀναμνήσω⁵ γὰρ ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγό- 11
 νων τῶν ἡμετέρων κινδύνους, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὡς ἀγαθοῖς τε 11
 ὑμῖν προσήκει εἶναι σώζονται τε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ ἐκ
 πάνυ δεινῶν οἱ ἀγαθοί. ἐλθόντων μὲν γὰρ Περσῶν καὶ
 τῶν σὺν αὐτοῖς παμπληθεὶ στόλῳ⁶ ὡς ἀφανιούντων⁷ τὰς
 Ἀθήνας, ὑποστήναί αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσαντες ἐνίκη- 12
 σαν αὐτούς. καὶ εὐξάμενοι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ὀπόσους κατα- 12
 κάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων τοσαύτας χιμαῖρας καταθύσειν τῇ
 θεῷ, (ἐπεὶ οὐκ εἶχον ἱκανὰς εὐρεῖν) ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς κατ’
 ἐνιαυτὸν πεντακοσίας θύειν, καὶ ἔτι νῦν ἀποθύουσιν.
 ἔπειτα ὅτε Ξέρξης ὕστερον ἀγείρας τὴν ἀναρίθμητον 13
 στρατιὰν ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τότε ἐνίκων οἱ
 ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν 120
 καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὧν ἔστι μὲν τεκμήρια⁸ ὁρᾶν⁹ τὰ
 τρόπαια, μέγιστον δὲ μνημεῖον ἢ ἐλευθερία τῶν πόλεων
 ἐν αἷς ὑμεῖς ἐγένεσθε καὶ ἐτράφητε· οὐδένα γὰρ ἄνθρω-
 πον δεσπότην ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνεῖτε. (τοιούτων
 μὲν ἐστε προγόνων.) 120
 120 ~~Μαν~~

“Οὐ μὲν δὴ τοῦτό γε ἐρῶ ὡς ὑμεῖς καταισχύνετε 14
 αὐτούς· ἀλλ’ οὕτω πολλαὶ ἡμέραι¹⁰ ἀφ’ οὗ ἀντιταξάμενοι

¹ Cf. same, 8.140. ² sc. ἐστί. ³ 772. b. 1175. 392. 2. 525. ⁴ 894. 1. 1898. 1. 609. 650. ⁵ 742. b. 1069. 356. n.1. 511. ⁶ 774. 1189. 392. 525. ⁷ 969. c. 1568. 4. 653. 5. 583. b. ⁸ Cf. 595. b. v. 916. 320. 546. ⁹ 949. 1517. 637. 1. 574. ¹⁰ sc. εἰσί.

τούτοις, τοῖς ἐκείνων ἐκγόνοις, πολλαπλασίους ὑμῶν¹
 15 ἐνικάτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ περὶ τῆς Κύρου
 βασιλείας ἄνδρες ἦτε ἀγαθοί· νῦν δ' ὁπότε περὶ τῆς
 ὑμετέρας σωτηρίας ὁ ἀγὼν ἐστὶ πολὺ δήπου ὑμᾶς προσ-
 16 ἤκει καὶ ἀμείνονας καὶ προθυμοτέρους εἶναι. ἄλλὰ
 μὴν καὶ θαρραλεωτέρους νῦν πρέπει εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς
 πολεμίους. τότε μὲν γὰρ ἄπειροι ὄντες αὐτῶν² τό τε
 πλῆθος ἀμετρον ὀρώντες, ὅμως ἐτολμήσατε σὺν τῷ
 πατρίῳ φρονήματι ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς· νῦν δὲ ὁπότε καὶ
 πείραν ἤδη ἔχετε αὐτῶν ὅτι οὐ θέλουσι καὶ πολλαπλά-
 σιοι ὄντες [μὴ] δέχεσθαι ὑμᾶς, τί³ ἔτι ὑμῖν προσήκει
 τούτους φοβεῖσθαι;

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs of reminding. (2) Were there any in Xenophon's audience that had witnessed the invasion of Xerxes? (3) Construction after words in -πλάσιος. (4) How did Greece (its climate, physical features, etc.) tend to develop the individuality of its people?

Objections answered: desertion of the barbarians; want of cavalry, guide, market; impassable rivers. A last resource.

17 “Μηδὲ μέντοι τοῦτο μείον δόξετε⁴ ἔχειν ὅτι οἱ
 Ἀριαίου πρόσθεν σὺν ἡμῖν ταπτόμενοι νῦν ἀφεστήκασιν.
 ἔτι γὰρ οὗτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἠττημένων·
 ἔφυγον γοῦν [πρὸς] ἐκείνους καταλιπόντες ἡμᾶς. τοὺς
 δ' ἐθέλοντας φυγῆς ἄρχειν πολὺ κρεῖττον⁵ σὺν τοῖς
 πολεμίοις ταπτομένους ἢ ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρα τάξει ὄραν.
 18 εἰ⁶ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἱππεῖς,
 τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρεσιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ
 μύριοι ἱππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι· ὑπὸ
 μὲν γὰρ ἵππου ἐν μάχῃ οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔτε δηχθεὶς οὔτε

¹ 755, a. 1154. 363. 517. ² 753, c, end. 1140. 357. 516, b. ³ 719, c. 1060. 336. 540. ⁴ 874. 1846. 584. 485. ⁵ (ἰστίην) ὄραν, etc. ⁶ 893 and b. 1890. 609 and κ. 1.

λακτισθεὶς ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὅτι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων¹ 19 πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός ἐσμεν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἱππων κρέμανται φοβούμενοι οὐχ ἡμᾶς μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ καταπεσεῖν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ γῆς βεβηκότες πολὺ μὲν ξισχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἣν τις προσίη, πολὺ δὲ μάλλον ὄτου ἂν βουλόμεθα τευξόμεθα. ἐνὶ δὲ μόνῳ προέχουσιν οἱ ἱππεῖς [ἡμᾶς]· φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cavalry in the military system of the Greeks. Introd. 67-69, 72. (2) What Greek states attached most importance to cavalry? Cf. Introd. 67.



“Εἰ δὲ δὴ τὰς μὲν μάχας θαρρεῖτε,² ὅτι³ δὲ οὐκέτι 20 ἡμῖν Τισσαφέρνης ἡγήσεται οὐδὲ βασιλεὺς ἀγορὰν # παρέξει, τοῦτο ἀχθεσθε, σκέψασθε πότερον κρεῖττον⁴ Benjamin. Tissafernes. Τισσαφέρνην ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν, ὅς ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστιν, ἢ οὐς ἂν ἡμεῖς ἄνδρας λαβόντες ἡγείσθαι κελεύωμεν, οἱ εἴσονται ὅτι, ἣν τι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς καὶ σώματα ἀμαρτήσονται. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον ὠνεῖσθαι κρεῖττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς 21 ἢ⁵ οὗτοι παρείχον μικρὰ μέτρα πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, (μηδὲ # τοῦτο ἔτι ἔχοντας) ἢ αὐτοὺς λαμβάνειν, ἣνπερ κρατῶμεν, μέτρῳ χρωμένους ὁπόσω ἂν ἕκαστος βούληται.

“Εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν γιννώσκετε ὅτι κρεῖττονα,⁶ τοὺς δὲ 22 ποταμοὺς ἀπορον⁷ νομίζετε εἶναι καὶ μεγάλως ἡγείσθε ἐξαπατηθῆναι διαβάντες,⁸ σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα τοῦτο καὶ μωρότατον⁹ πεποιήκασιν οἱ βάρβαροι. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοί, εἰ καὶ πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν ἀποροί εἰσι, προῖ-

¹ 755. 1158. 363. 517. ² 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530. ³ τοῦτο δὲ ἀχθεσθε διὰ οὐκέτι, etc. ⁴ so. ἐστί. ⁵ 994. 1081. 484. 615, b. ⁶ 746. 1188. 353. 513. ⁷ 617. 925. 423. 552, c. ⁸ 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583. ⁹ 670, a. 971. 453, 1. 552, c.

οὔσι¹ πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίνονται οὐδὲ τὸ γόνυ βρέχοντες.

Topics for Study. (1) μάχαθ θαρρεῖτε. (2) What forms of condition are found in this passage? (3) Name the denominative verbs found in it.

- 23 “Εἰ δὲ μήθ’ οἱ ποταμοὶ διήσουσιν² ἡγεμών τε μηδεὶς ἡμῖν φανεῖται, οὐδ’ ὡς ἡμῖν³ γε ἀθυμητέον. ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν γὰρ Μυσοῦς, οὓς οὐκ ἂν ἡμῶν φαίημεν βελτίους εἶναι, ὅτι ἐν τῇ βασιλέως χώρα πολλὰς τε καὶ εὐδαίμονας καὶ μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦσιν, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ Πισίδας ὡσαύτως, Λυκάονας δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ εἶδομεν ὅτι ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις τὰ ἐρυμνὰ καταλαβόντες τὴν τούτων
24 χώραν καρποῦνται· καὶ ἡμᾶς δ’ ἂν ἔφην⁴ ἔγωγε χρῆναι

μήπω φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὠρμημένους, ἀλλὰ κατασκευάζεσθαι ὡς αὐτοῦ⁵ που οἰκήσοντας. οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι καὶ Μυσοῖς βασιλεὺς πολλοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας ἂν δοίη, πολλοὺς δ’ ἂν ὀμήρους τοῦ ἀδόλως ἐκπέμψειν, καὶ ὁδοποιήσειέ γ’ ἂν αὐτοῖς καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλονται ἀπιέναι. καὶ ἡμῖν γ’ ἂν,

δεκάδραχμον.

- οἶδ’ ὅτι, τρισάσμενος ταῦτ’ ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα⁶ ἡμᾶς μένειν
25 κατασκευαζομένους. ἀλλὰ γὰρ δέδοικα μή, ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἄργοι ζῆν καὶ ἐν ἀφθόνοις βιοτεύειν, καὶ Μήδων δὲ καὶ Περσῶν καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυναιξί⁷ καὶ παρθένοισι ὀμιλεῖν, μή, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι, ἐπιλαθόμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.⁸

Topics for Study. (1) Conditions of second and fourth form after οἶδα ὅτι, after φημί. (2) Case after ὀμιλέω, after ἐπιλανθάνομαι. (3) Origin of τέθριππος. (4) The lotus-eaters. See Classical Dictionary.

¹ 771, b. 1684. 339. 523, a. ² 399. 1405. 699. 645. ³ 991. 1189. 666. 696. ⁴ 895, 903. 1897, 1418. 565. 649. ⁵ 760 a. 1197. 358. 615. ⁶ 896. ⁷ 606. 649. ⁸ 772. 1175. 399, l. 695. ⁹ 742. 1109. 356. 511.

"To journey safely we must get rid of superfluous baggage and maintain discipline."

"Δοκεῖ οὖν μοι εἰκὸς καὶ δίκαιον εἶναι πρῶτον εἰς τὴν 26
Ἑλλάδα καὶ πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους πειρᾶσθαι ἀφικνεῖσθαι
καὶ ἐπιδείξαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὅτι ἐκόντες πένονται, (ἐξόν¹
αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν σκληρῶς ἐκεῖ βιοτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κοι-
σαμένους πλουσίως ὄραν.) ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ ἄνδρες, πάντα
ταῦτα τὰ γαθὰ δῆλον² ὅτι τῶν κρατούντων ἐστί, τοῦτο 27
δεῖ λέγειν ὅπως ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί,
εἰ μάχεσθαι δεοί, ὡς κράτιστα
μαχοίμεθα.

"Πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν," ἔφη,
"δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς
ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ
ζεύγη³ ἡμῶν στρατηγῆ, ἀλλὰ
πορευώμεθα ὅπη ἂν τῇ στρατιᾷ
συμφέρη· ἔπειτα καὶ τὰς σκη-

λυτά

νάς συγκατακαῦσαι. αὐταὶ γὰρ αὐτῷ ὄχλον μὲν παρέ-
χουσιν ἄγειν, συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι
οὔτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. ἐτι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων 28
σκευῶν τὰ περιττὰ ἀπαλλάξωμεν³ πλὴν ὅσα πολέμου
ἐνεκεν ἢ σίτων ἢ ποτῶν ἔχομεν, ἵνα ὡς πλείστοι μὲν
ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ᾤσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι.
κρατουμένων μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε ὅτι πάντα ἀλλότρια·
ἦν δὲ κρατῶμεν, καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους δεῖ σκευοφόρους
ἡμετέρους νομίζειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs admitting the accusative absolute. (2) The idiom for 'these things belong to those who conquer.' (3) The accent of compounds. 582. 885. 294, 300, κ. 439, α.

¹ 978. 1569. 658. 591. ² δῆλον ὅτι = δῆλον. ³ 266, 1. 184. 585. 479.

29 “Λοιπόν¹ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. ὁράτε γὰρ καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι οὐ πρόσθεν ἐξενεγκεῖν ἐτόλμησαν πρὸς ἡμᾶς πόλεμον πρὶν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἡμῶν συνέλαβον, νομίζοντες, ὄντων μὲν τῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ ἡμῶν πειθομένων, ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ,² λαβόντες δὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἀναρχία³ ἂν καὶ
30 ἀταξία ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. δεῖ οὖν πολὺ μὲν τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐπιμελεστέρους γενέσθαι τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, πολὺ δὲ τοὺς ἀρχομένους εὐτακτοτέρους καὶ
31 πειθομένους μᾶλλον τοῖς ἄρχουσι νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν. ἣν δέ τις ἀπειθῆ, ψηφίσασθαι⁴ τὸν αἰεὶ ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν. οὕτως οἱ πολέμιοι πλείστον ἐψευσμένοι ἔσονται. τῆδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μυρίους ὄφονται ἀνθ’ ἐγὸς Κλεάρχους τοὺς οὐδενὶ ἐπιτρέφοντας κακῶ⁵
32 εἶναι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρα.¹ ἴσως γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτίκα παρέσονται. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἵνα ἔργῳ περαίνηται. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον ἢ ταύτη, τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν· πάντες γὰρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα.”

Topics for Study. (1) The endings, -ιος, -ειος, -ία, -ης. (2) πρὶν with indicative. (3) Accent of second aorist infinitive and participle of ω-verbs. (4) Two forms of genitive and dative of ὅστις.

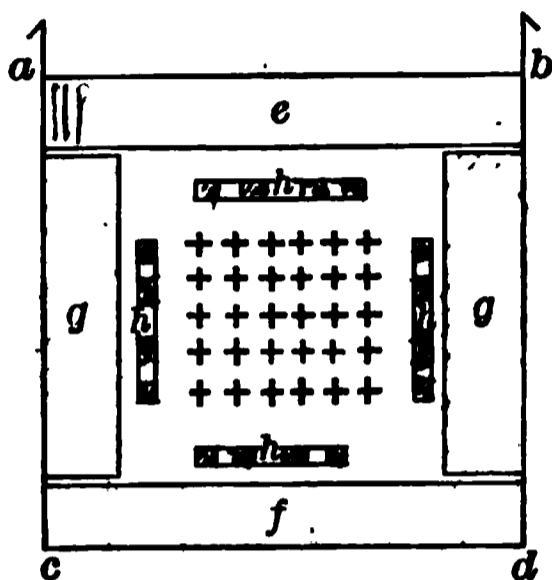
These proposals being adopted, Xenophon submits an order of march.

33 Μετὰ ταῦτα Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν.

“Ἄλλ’ εἰ μὲν τινος ἄλλου δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει Ξενοφῶν, καὶ αὐτίκα ἐξέσται ποιεῖν) ἃ δὲ νῦν εἶρηκε δοκεῖ μοι ὡς τάχιστα ψηφίσασθαι ἄριστον εἶναι· καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” ἀνέτειναν πάντες.

¹ sc. ἰστί. ² 780. 1182. 390. 597, b. ³ 776. 1181. 387. 596, a. ⁴ sc. δεῖ.
⁵ 941. 928, 1. 631. 571, c.

Ἀναστὰς δὲ πάλιν εἶπε Ξενοφῶν, “ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀκού- 34
σατε ὧν προσδοκεῖ μοι. δῆλον ὅτι πορεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δεῖ
ὅπου ἔξομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς
οὐ πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων ἀπεχούσας· οὐκ ἂν οὖν θαυμά- 35
ζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμοι, ὥσπερ οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν



a b c d, πλαίσιον, ἰσόπλευρον.
e, στόμα, τὰ πρόσθεν, τὸ
ἡγούμενον.
f, οὐρά, τὰ ὀπισθεν.
g, g, αἱ πλευραὶ.
h, h, h, h, γυμνήται.
+ +, σκευοφόρα, ὄχλος.

παριόντας διώκοντες καὶ δάκνου-
σιν, ἣν δύνωνται, τοὺς δὲ διώ-
κοντας φεύγουσιν, εἰ καὶ αὐτοὶ
ἡμῖν ἀπιούσιν ἐπακολουθοῦεν. ἴσως 36
οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον¹ ἡμῖν πορεύε-
σθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους τῶν
ὄπλων, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα καὶ ὁ
πολὺς ὄχλος ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ ἦ.
εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη τίνας χρή-
ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ πλαισίου καὶ τὰ
πρόσθεν κοσμεῖν καὶ τίνας ἐπὶ
τῶν πλευρῶν ἑκατέρων εἶναι, τί-

νας δ' ὀπισθοφυλακεῖν, οὐκ ἂν, ὅποτε οἱ πολέμοι
ἔλθοιεν, βουλευέσθαι ἡμᾶς δεοί, ἀλλὰ χρώμεθα ἂν εὐθὺς
□ τοῖς τεταγμένοις.

Topics for Study. (1) πλαίσιον, Introd. 103, (2), 93. (2) ὄχλος, Introd.
84. (3) πλευραὶ, Introd. 74.

“Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τις βέλτιον ὄρα, ἄλλως ἐχέτω· εἰ² 37
δέ, Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγοῖτο,³ ἐπειδὴ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιος
ἐστι· τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν⁴ ἑκατέρων δύο τῷ πρεσβυτάτῳ
στρατηγῷ ἐπιμελοίσθην· ὀπισθοφυλακοῦμεν δ' ἡμεῖς οἱ
νεώτατοι ἐγὼ καὶ Τιμασίων τὸ⁵ νῦν εἶναι· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν 38
πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως⁶ βουλευσόμεθα ὅτι ἂν
αἰεὶ κράτιστον δοκῆ εἶναι. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὄρα βέλτιον,

¹ sc. ἴσως. ² = εἰ δὲ μή, 906, b, end. 1417. 616, 3. 656, c. ³ 870. 1507. 587.
476. ⁴ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ⁵ 956, a. 1535. 642, 1. 569, end. ⁶ 738. 1099.
356. 610, b.

λεξάτω.” ἐπεὶ δ’ οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγεν, εἶπεν “Ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” ἔδοξε ταῦτα.

39 . “Νῦν τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “ἀπιόντας ποιεῖν δεῖ τὰ δεδογμένα. καὶ ὅστις τε ὑμῶν τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπιθυμῆι ἰδεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι.¹ οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν² ἄλλως τούτου τυχεῖν· ὅστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμῆι, πειράσθω νικᾶν· τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικῶντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστί· καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμῆι, κρατεῖν πειράσθω· τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν.”

Topics for Study. (1) τὸ νῦν εἶναι. (2) εἰ δέ. (3) The difference in meaning between infinitive and participle with μέμνημαι. (4) Case after πειράσθω, ἐπιθυμῆω.

Deceived by the enemy, they resolve to admit no more heralds.

1 **III.** Τούτων λεχθέντων ἀνέστησαν καὶ ἀπελθόντες κατέκαον τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ περιττῶν³ ὅτου μὲν δέοιτό τις μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρριπτουν. ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἡριστοποιούντο. ἀριστοποιουμένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἔρχεται Μιθραδάτης σὺν ἵππεῦσιν ὡς τριάκοντα, καὶ καλεσάμενος τοὺς στρατη-
2 γοὺς εἰς ἐπήκοον λέγει ὧδε. “Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, καὶ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε, καὶ νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνους· καὶ ἐνθάδε δ’ εἰμι σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ διάγων. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας πάντας ἔχων. λέξατε οὖν πρὸς με τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε ὡς φίλον τε καὶ εὖνουν καὶ βουλόμενον κοινῇ σὺν ὑμῖν τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι.”

3 Βουλευομένοις τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔδοξεν ἀποκρίνασθαι τάδε· καὶ ἔλεγε Χειρίσοφος· “Ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, εἰ μὲν τις ἐὰ ἡμᾶς ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε, διαπορεύεσθαι τὴν χώραν ὡς

¹ 986 and last ex. 1592. 661 and n. 3. 588, c. ² 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. ³ 737. 1097, 2. 356. 510, a.

ἀν δυνώμεθα ἀσινέστατα· ἦν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ¹
 ἀποκωλύη, διαπολεμῆν τούτῳ² ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα.”
 Ἐκ τούτου ἐπειράτο Μιθραδάτης διδάσκειν ὡς ἄπορον⁴
 εἶη βασιλέως ἄκοντος σωθῆναι. ἔνθα δὴ ἐγιγνώσκετο
 ὅτι ὑπόπεμπτος εἶη· καὶ γὰρ τῶν Τισσαφέρνους τις οἰ-
 κείων παρηκολουθήκει πίστεως ἔνεκα. — καὶ ἐκ τούτου⁵ HAMLET
2, 2.
 ἐδόκει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς βέλτιον εἶναι δόγμα ποιήσασθαι
 τὸν πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον⁸ εἶναι ἔστ' ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ εἶεν·
 διέφθειρον γὰρ προσιόντες τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ ἓνα γε
 λοχαγὸν διέφθειραν Νίκαρχον Ἀρκάδα, καὶ ὄχητο ἀπιὼν
 νυκτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ὡς εἴκοσι.

Topics for Study. (1) Points of difference between the Greek genitive absolute and Latin ablative absolute. (2) Position of the augment in verbs made from compounds. (3) Verbs in *-έω* that retain the *ε* in the future.

Beginning the march, they are grievously harassed in the rear.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀριστήσαντες καὶ διαβάντες τὸν Ζαπάταν⁶
 ποταμὸν ἐπορεύοντο τεταγμένοι τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν
 ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ ἔχοντες. οὐ πολὺ δὲ προεληλυθότων
 αὐτῶν ἐπιφαίνεται πάλιν ὁ Μιθραδάτης, ἰππέας ἔχων
 ὡς διακοσίους καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρα-
 κοσίους μάλα ἐλαφροὺς καὶ εὐζώνους. καὶ προσῆει μὲν⁷
 ὡς φίλος ὢν πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο,
 ἔξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἰππεῖς καὶ πεζοί,
 οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων καὶ ἐτίτρωσκον. οἱ δὲ ὀπισθοφύλακες
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς, ἀντεποιοῦν δ' οὐδέν·
 οἱ τε γὰρ Κρήτες βραχύτερα τῶν Περσῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ
 ἅμα ψιλοὶ ὄντες εἴσω τῶν ὀπλων κατεκέκλειντο, οἱ τε
 ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον ἢ⁴ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν
 σφενδονητῶν.⁵)

¹ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ² 772. 1177. 392, 1. 525. ³ See Introd. 92.
⁴ 954. 1456. 345, n. 566, a. ⁵ 739. 1099. 356. 510, d.

8 Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἔδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι· καὶ ἐδίω-
 κον τῶν ὀπλιτῶν¹ καὶ τῶν πελταστῶν οἱ ἔτυχον σὺν
 αὐτῷ ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντες· διώκοντες δὲ οὐδένα κατελάμ-
 9 βανον τῶν πολεμίων. οὔτε γὰρ ἰππεῖς ἦσαν τοῖς
 Ἕλλησιν οὔτε οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐκ πολλοῦ φεύγον-
 τας ἐδύναντο καταλαμβάνειν ἐν ὀλίγῳ χωρίῳ· πολὺ
 γὰρ οὐχ οἶόν τε ἦν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος διώ-
 10 κειν· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἰππεῖς (καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρω-
 σκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, ὅποσον²
 δὲ διώξειαν³ οἱ Ἕλληνες, τοσοῦτον πάλιν ἐπαναχωρεῖν
 11 μαχομένους ἔδει. ὥστε τῆς ἡμέρας⁴ ὅλης διῆλθον οὐ
 πλέον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων,⁵ ἀλλὰ δείλης ἀφίκοντο
 εἰς τὰς κώμας.

Topics for Study. (1) Stems of: βαίνω, φαίνω, ἰκνέομαι, φεύγω. (2)
 Class of: μάχομαι, δοκέω, βούλομαι, μέλω. (3) Words that admit a partitive
 genitive.

Taught by experience, they equip a body of cavalry and slingers.

Ἐνθα δὴ πάλιν ἀθυμία ἦν. καὶ Χειρίσοφος καὶ
 οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν Ξενοφῶντα ἠτιῶντο
 ὅτι ἐδίωκεν ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος καὶ αὐτός τε ἐκινδύνευε
 καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδύνατο βλάπτειν.
 12 ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς αἰτιῶντο καὶ
 αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. “ἀλλ’ ἐγώ,” ἔφη,
 “ἠναγκάσθην διώκειν, ἐπειδὴ ἐώρων ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ μένειν
 κακῶς μὲν πάσχοντας, ἀντιποιεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν δυναμένους.
 13 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδιώκομεν, ἀληθῆ,” ἔφη, “ὑμεῖς λέγετε·
 κακῶς μὲν γὰρ ποιεῖν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδυνάμεθα τοὺς
 14 πολεμίους, ἀνεχωροῦμεν δὲ πάνυ χαλεπῶς. τοῖς οὖν
 θεοῖς χάρις⁶ ὅτι οὐ σὺν πολλῇ ῥώμῃ ἀλλὰ σὺν ὀλίγοις

¹ Cf. τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 2.2¹⁴. ² 720. 1062. 338. 538. ³ 914, B, (2). 1481, 2. 695.
 616, b. ⁴ 759. 1186. 859. 515. ⁵ See Introd. 95, 96. ⁶ so. ἔστω.

ἦλθον, (ὥστε βλάψαι μὲν μὴ μεγάλα,¹ [δηλῶσαι δὲ ὧν] δεόμεθα.) νῦν γὰρ οἱ μὲν πολέμοι τοξεύουσι καὶ σφεν- 15
δονῶσιν ὅσον² οὔτε οἱ Κρήτες ἀντιτοξεύειν δύνανται

ASSYRIAN SLINGER.

GREEK SLINGER.

οὔτε οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες ἐξικνεῖσθαι · ὅταν δὲ αὐτοὺς διώκωμεν, πολὺ μὲν οὐχ οἷόν τε χωρίον ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος διώκειν, ἐν ὀλίγῳ δὲ οὐδ' εἰ ταχύς εἴη πεζὸς πεζὸν ἂν διώκων καταλαμβάνοι ἐκ τόξου ρύματος.

Topics for Study. (1) Name the postpositives. (2) What kind of a clause is introduced by *ὅταν*, *ἐπεί*? by *ἔν* or *ἐάν*? (3) How is the parenthetic 'said he' expressed? (4) How is the infinitive affected by the article?

“Ἡμεῖς οὖν εἰ μέλλοιμεν τούτους εἶργειν ὥστε μὴ 16
δύνασθαι βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πορευομένους, σφενδονητῶν
τὴν ταχίστην δεῖ καὶ ἰππέων. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι ἐν τῷ
στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν
ἐπίστασθαι σφενδονᾶν, καὶ τὸ βέλος αὐτῶν καὶ διπλά-
σιον φέρεσθαι τῶν Περσικῶν σφενδονῶν.³ ἐκεῖναι γὰρ 17

¹ 719, b. 1090. 336. 640. ² 720. 1093. 338. 638. ³ 755, a. 1154. See Introd. 65-7. Cf. 363. 517.

διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνουῦνται, οἱ δὲ Ῥόδιοι καὶ ταῖς μολυβδίσι ἐπίστανται χρῆσθαι. ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν¹ ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτων² μὲν δῶμεν ἀργύριον, τῷ δὲ ἄλλας πλέκειν, ἐθέλοντι ἄλλο ἀργύριον τελῶμεν, καὶ τῷ σφενδονᾶν ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ ἐθέλοντι ἄλλην τινὰ ἀτέλειαν εὐρίσκωμεν, ἴσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. ὄρω δὲ ἵππους ὄντας ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι, τοὺς μὲν τινὰς παρ' ἐμοί, τοὺς δὲ τῶν³ Κλεάρχου καταλελειμμένους, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους αἰχμαλώτους σκευοφοροῦντας. ἂν οὖν τούτους πάντα ἐκλέξαντες σκευοφόρα μὲν ἀντιδῶμεν, τοὺς δὲ ἵππους εἰς ἱππέας κατασκευάσωμεν, ἴσως καὶ οὗτοί τι⁴ τοὺς φεύγοντας ἀνιάσουσιν.”

20 Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα. καὶ ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς σφενδονῆται μὲν εἰς διακοσίους ἐγένοντο, ἵπποι δὲ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἐδοκιμάσθησαν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς πεντήκοντα, καὶ σπολάδες καὶ θώρακες αὐτοῖς ἐπορίσθησαν, καὶ ἵππαρχος ἐπεστάθη Λύκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου⁵ Ἀθηναῖος.

Topics for Study. (1) The character of the Rhodians. (2) Price. (3) The thing bargained for, — case of. (4) Armor of cavalry, Introd. 68. (5) Idiom for 'the son of.'

Attacked next day, they charge and put the enemy to flight.

1 IV. Μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ⁶ ἄλλη ἐπορεύοντο πρωαίτερον⁷ ἀναστάντες· χαράδραν γὰρ ἔδει αὐτοὺς διαβῆναι ἐφ' ἧ ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἐπιθοῖντο⁸ αὐτοῖς⁹ διαβαίνουσιν οἱ πολέμοι. Διαβεβηκόσι δὲ αὐτοῖς πάλιν φαίνεται ὁ Μιθραδάτης, ἔχων ἱππέας χιλίους, τοξότας δὲ καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· τοσοῦτους γὰρ

¹ After τίνες. Cf. 733 and a. 356. 508, a. ² 746, c. 1188. 353. 515. ³ sc. ἱππων. ⁴ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁵ 730, a. 958. 348, n. 507, a. ⁶ = τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ. ⁷ 649, a. 426. 1. 566, a. ⁸ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁹ 775. 1179. 394. 525.

ἤτησε¹ Τισσαφέρην, καὶ ἔλαβεν ὑποσχόμενος,² ἀν-
τούτους ~~λάβη~~, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, κατα-
φρονήσας,³ ὅτι ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων
ἔπαθε μὲν οὐδέν, πολλὰ δὲ κακὰ ἐνόμιζε ποιῆσαι. ἐπεὶ ⁸
δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες διαβεβηκότες ἀπέιχον τῆς χαράδρας
ὅσον⁴ ὀκτῶ σταδίους, διέβαινε καὶ ὁ Μιθραδάτης ἔχων
τὴν δύναμιν. παρήγγελλτο δὲ τῶν πελταστῶν⁵ οὓς ἔδει
διώκειν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, καὶ τοῖς ἰππεύσιν εἴρητο
~~ἰππεύσιν~~ ⁶ διώκειν ὡς ἐφεσπομένης ἰκανῆς δυνάμεως.⁷
ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Μιθραδάτης κατειλήφει, καὶ ἤδη σφενδόναι ⁴
καὶ τοξεύματα ἐξικνούντο, ἐσήμηνε τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῇ
σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὁμόσε οἷς εἴρητο⁸ καὶ οἱ
ἰππεῖς ἤλαυνον. οἱ δὲ⁹ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' ἔφευγον ἐπὶ
τὴν χαράδραν. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ διώξει τοῖς βαρβάροις¹⁰ ⁵
τῶν τε πεζῶν ἀπέθανον πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν ἰππέων ἐν τῇ
χαράδρᾳ ζωὴ ἐλήφθησαν εἰς ὀκτωκαίδεκα. τοὺς δὲ
ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠκίσαντο, ὡς ὅτι
φοβερῶτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη ὄραν.¹¹ καὶ οἱ μὲν ⁶
πολέμιοι οὕτω πράξαντες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἀσφα-
λῶς πορευόμενοι τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ
τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν.

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek for 'the next day.' (2) Comparison of πρῶ. (3) Words meaning 'about' with numerals. (4) First aorist of φαίνω, σημαίνω (5) Treatment of the dead among the Greeks, Introd. 102.

They pass the ruins of ancient Calah and Nineveh.

Ἐνταῦθα πόλις ἦν ἐρήμη μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ ἦν ⁷
Λάρισσα· ᾧκουν δ' αὐτὴν τὸ παλαιὸν Μῆδοι. τοῦ δὲ
τείχους αὐτῆς ἦν τὸ εὖρος πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πόδες, ὕψος

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² 948, a. 1286. 549, 2. 577, a. ³ sc. αὐτῶν. ⁴ as in 1.8°. ⁵ 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁶ 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 8. 583. ⁷ 971, a. 1568, 2: 1568. 657, 1. 590. ⁸ Cf. οἷς προσετάχθη, 1.6²⁰. ⁹ i.e. οἱ πολέμιοι. ¹⁰ 767. 1165. 378. 529. ¹¹ 952. 1526. 641. 565.

δ' ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος δύο παρασάγγαι
 ὠκοδόμητο δὲ πλίνθοις κεραμαῖς· κρηπίς δ' ὑπὴν λιθίνη¹
 8 τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν.² ταύτην βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν ὅτε
 παρὰ Μήδων τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι πολιορκῶν³
 οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν ἡλίου⁴ δὲ νεφέλη προκαλύ-
 ψασα ἠφάνισέ μέχρι⁵ ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ οὕτως
 9 ἐάλω.⁶ παρὰ⁷ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν πυραμὶς λιθίνη, τὸ
 μὲν εὖρος ἑνὸς πλέθρου, τὸ δὲ ὕψος δύο πλέθρων. ἐπὶ
 ταύτης πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν πλησίον
 κωμῶν πεφευγότες.

10 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας
 ἐξ πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα [κείμενον]· ὄνομα δὲ ἦν
 τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα· Μῆδοι δ' αὐτὴν ποτε ὤκουν. ἦν
 δὲ ἡ μὲν κρηπίς λίθου⁸ ξεστοῦ κογχυλιάτου, τὸ εὖρος
 11 πεντήκοντα ποδῶν καὶ τὸ ὕψος πεντήκοντα. ἐπὶ δὲ
 ταύτῃ⁹ ἐπικοδόμητο¹⁰ πλίνθινον τεῖχος, τὸ μὲν εὖρος
 πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, τὸ δὲ ὕψος ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ τείχους
 ἡ περίοδος ἐξ παρασάγγαι. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Μῆδεια
 γυνὴ βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν ὅτε ἀπώλλυσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν
 12 ὑπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. ταύτην δὲ τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν
 ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἐδύνατο οὔτε χρόνῳ¹¹ ἐλεῖν¹²
 οὔτε βίᾳ· Ζεὺς δὲ βροντῇ κατέπληξε τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας,¹³
 καὶ οὕτως ἐάλω.

Topics for Study. (1) Larissa. (2) Two ways of translating 'in width.' (3) Order of numerals connected by 'and,' 291, b. 382. 153. 190. (4) The ending -ιος. (5) Cf. parts of ἀλίσκομαι and ἀναλίσκω. (6) Synopsis of ἡλῶν. (7) Mespila. (8) Material. (9) κείμαι, ἀλίσκομαι, used as pass. to what verbs? (10) Is ἐλεῖν (§ 12) in direct or indirect discourse?

¹ 566. 852. 288, 2. 426. ² 729, d. 1085, 5. 359. 506, a. ³ 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 2. 583. ⁴ 659, a. ⁵ 922. 1464. 619. 631. ⁶ 489 and 13. 799¹. 799. 369, c. ⁷ Cf. ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη, 1.2¹³. ⁸ 732⁵. 1094, 4. 359, n. ⁹ Cf. ἐπὶ ταύτης, § 9. ¹⁰ 581. 822, 2. 298, n. 437-8. ¹¹ 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹² 851, 942. 1272, 1519. 539, 638. 563. ¹³ 966. 1560. 650. 1. 582.

Protected by Rhodian slingers, they reach certain villages.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας 13
 τέτταρας. εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρνης
 ἐπεφάνη, οὓς τε αὐτὸς ἰππέας¹ ἦλθεν ἔχων² καὶ τὴν
 Ὀρόντα³ δύναμιν τοῦ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος²
 καὶ οὓς Κῦρος ἔχων² ἀνέβη βαρβάρους¹ καὶ οὓς ὁ
 βασιλέως ἀδελφὸς ἔχων² βασιλεῖ ἐβοήθει, καὶ πρὸς
 τούτοις ὄσους βασιλεὺς ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ, ὥστε⁴ τὸ στρά-
 τευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, τὰς 14
 μὲν τῶν τάξεων ὀπισθεν καταστήσας, τὰς δὲ εἰς τὰ
 πλάγια παραγαγὼν ἐμβαλεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμησεν οὐδ'
 ἐβούλετο διακινδυνεύειν, σφενδονᾶν δὲ παρήγγειλε καὶ
 τοξεύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ διαταχθέντες οἱ Ῥόδιοι ἐσφενδόνησαν 15
 καὶ οἱ [Σκύθαι] τοξόται ἐτόξευσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἠμάρτανεν
 ἀνδρός,⁵ (οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάνυ προθυμείτο ῥάδιον ἦν,⁶)
 καὶ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει
 καὶ [αἱ] ἄλλαι τάξεις ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς 16
 ἡμέρας οἱ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δ' εἶποντο· (καὶ οὐκέτι
 ἐσίνοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει) μακρότερον
 γὰρ οἷ τε Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων καὶ τῶν
 τοξοτῶν . . .

Μεγάλα δὲ καὶ τὰ τόξα τὰ Περσικά ἐστίν· ὥστε 17
 χρήσιμα ἦν, ὅποσα ἀλίσκοιτο τῶν τοξευμάτων, τοῖς
 Κρησί,⁸ καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων
 τοξεύμασι, καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω ἰέντες μακράν.⁷
 εὐρίσκετο δὲ καὶ νεῦρα πολλὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ
 μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι⁸ εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας.

¹ 995. 1087. 485. 615, c. ² 968. b. 1565. 653, n. 8. 583, a (end). ³ 146, d.
 188, 8. 72, e. ⁴ 927. 1450. 595. 639, a. ⁵ 739. 1099. 356. 510, d. ⁶ 767.
 1165, 1174. 878. 523. ⁷ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ⁸ sc. τούτοις.

18 Καὶ ταύτη μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐπεὶ κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες κώμαις ἐπιτυχόντες, ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι μείον ἔχοντες τῇ ἀκροβολίσει· τὴν δ' ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο· ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σῖτος ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης εἶπετο ἀκροβολιζόμενος.

Topics for Study. (1) How is the second aorist known? (2) Of what were Greek bows and arrows made? See *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*. (3) Position of Crete and character of its civilization. (4) Ancient slingers. See *Dictionary of Bible*, Layard's *Nineveh*; Wilkinson's works on Egypt.

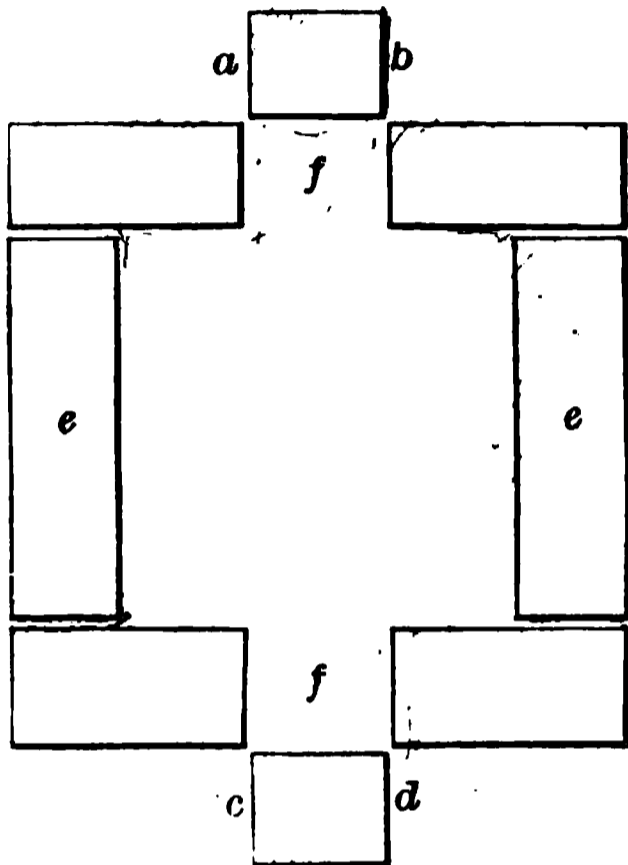
To serve in emergencies, they form an escort of six companies.

19 Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν¹ πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον ὅτι πονηρὰ τάξις εἶη πολεμίων ἐπομένων. ἀνάγκη γάρ ἐστιν, ἦν² μὲν συγκύπτῃ τὰ κέρατα³ τοῦ πλαισίου ἢ ὁδοῦ στενοτέρας οὔσης⁴ ἢ ὀρέων ἀναγκαζόντων ἢ γεφύρας, ἐκθλίβεσθαι τοὺς ὀπίστας καὶ πορεύεσθαι πονήρως ἅμα μὲν πιεζομένους, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ταραττομένους, ὥστε
20 δυσχρήστους εἶναι [ἀνάγκη⁵] ἀτάκτους ὄντας· ὅταν δ' αὖ διάσχη τὰ κέρατα, ἀνάγκη διασπᾶσθαι τοὺς τότε ἐκθλιβομένους καὶ κενὸν γίγνεσθαι τὸ μέσον τῶν κερᾶτων, καὶ ἀθυμεῖν τοὺς ταῦτα πάσχοντας πολεμίων ἐπομένων. καὶ ὅποτε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ διάβασιν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρῶτος· καὶ εὐεπίθετον ἦν ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.

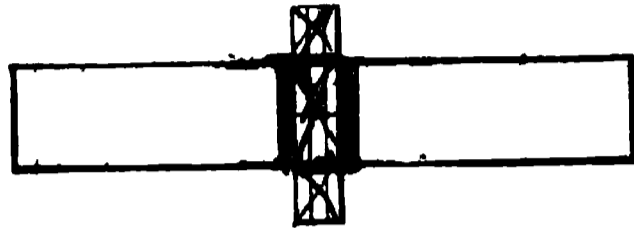
21 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, ἐποίησαν ἕξ λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπέστησαν καὶ ἄλλους πεντηκοντήρας καὶ ἄλλους ἐνωμοτάρχους. οὗτοι δὲ πορευόμενοι ὅποτε μὲν συγκύπτοι τὰ κέρατα

¹ 841. 1260. 529. 464. ² 894, B. 1. 1898, 1. 609. 650. ³ = αἱ πλευραὶ, cf. § 28. See Introd. 108. ⁴ 971, a. 1568, 2; 1568. 657, 1. 570. ⁵ sc. ἦν.

ὑπέμενον ὕστεροι [οἱ λοχαγοί], ὥστε μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν τοῖς κέρασι,¹ τότε δὲ παρήγον ἔξωθεν τῶν κεράτων. ὁπότε 22 δὲ διάσχοιεν αἱ πλευραὶ τοῦ πλαισίου, τὸ μέσον ἂν ἐξεπίπλασαν, εἰ μὲν στενότερον εἶη τὸ διέχον, κατὰ



a b } εἰς λόχοι.
c d }
e, e, κέρατα, πλευραί.
f, f, τὸ μέσον, τὸ διέχον.



εἰ . . . στενότερον, κατὰ λόχους.



εἰ . . . πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοστῆς.



εἰ . . . πάνυ πλατύ, κατ' ἐνωμοτίας.

λόχους, εἰ δὲ πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοστῆς, εἰ δὲ πάνυ πλατύ, κατ' ἐνωμοτίας ὥστε ἀεὶ ἔκπλεων εἶναι τὸ μέσον. 23 εἰ δὲ καὶ διαβαίνειν τινὰ δέοι διάβασιν ἢ γέφυραν, οὐκ ἔταράττοντο, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει οἱ λοχαγοὶ διέβαινον· καὶ εἴ που² δέοι τι³ τῆς φάλαγγος, ἐπιπαρήσαν οὗτοι. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας.

Topics for Study. (1) The Anabasis as a contribution to military history. Introd. 11, 103, (3). (2) The organization of a Greek military company. Introd. 56, 57, 75. (3) The relative positions of soldiers when in battle array. Introd. 76. (4) Marching order. Introd. 77.

¹ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ² 757. 1148. 360. 518, b. ³ 719, b. 1000. 336. 640.

Reaching the hills, they find them occupied by the enemy.

24 Ἡνίκα δὲ ~~τὸν~~ πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο, εἶδον βασιλείον
 τι καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλάς, τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν πρὸς τὸ
 χωρίον τοῦτο διὰ γηλόφων ὑψηλῶν γιγνομένην, οἱ καθῆ-
 κον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους, ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν ἡ κώμη. καὶ εἶδον μὲν
 25 τοὺς λόφους ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὡς εἰκός, τῶν πολε-
 μίων ὄντων ἰππέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου
 ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γήλοφον καὶ κατέβαινον,
 ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν ἕτερον ἀναβαίνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιγίγνονται οἱ
 βάρβαροι καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ εἰς τὸ πρανὲς ἔβαλλον,
 26 ἐσφενδόων, ἐτόξευον ὑπὸ μαστίγων, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐτί-
 τρωσκον καὶ ἐκράτησαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων γυμνήτων¹ καὶ
 κατέκλεισαν αὐτοὺς εἴσω τῶν ὄπλων· ὥστε πυντάπασι
 ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἄχρηστοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ὄντες
 27 καὶ οἱ σφενδονῆται καὶ οἱ τοξόται. ἐπεὶ δὲ πιεζόμενοι
 οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεχείρησαν διώκειν, σχολῇ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ
 ἄκρον ἀφικνοῦνται ὀπλίται ὄντες, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ταχὺ
 ἀπεπήδων.

28 Πάλιν δὲ ὁπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα
 ταῦτα ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτα
 ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς
 μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς
 29 τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. ἐπεὶ
 δ' οὗτοι ἐγένοντο ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπομένων πολεμίων, οὐκέτι
 ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοκότες
 μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτῶν² γένοιτο
 30 οἱ πολέμοι.³ οὕτω τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας πορευόμενοι,
 οἱ μὲν τῇ ὁδῷ⁴ κατὰ τοὺς γηλόφους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ

¹ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ² 757. 1148. 360 518, b. ³ = οἱ Ἕλληνες. ⁴ 776
 1181. 389. 526, b.

ὄρος ἐπιπαριόντες, ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας· καὶ ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν ὀκτώ· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Compare *ἡνίκα* and *ἐπεὶ*. (2) Result: how expressed? (3) Translate *ταῦτά, ταῦτα, αὐτά*. (4) Verbs of *ruling*. (5) Practice of medicine among the Greeks, Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, subject *Medicina*.

Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων 31 ἔνεκα καὶ ἅμα ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ εἶχον, ἄλευρα, οἶνον, κριθὰς ἵπποις¹ συμβεβλημένας πολλάς. ταῦτα δὲ συνεινηγεμένα ἦν τῷ σατραπέοντι² τῆς χώρας. /τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα καταβαίνουσιν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέλαβεν αὐτοὺς Τισσαφέρνης σὺν τῇ 32 δυνάμει, ἐδίδαξεν αὐτοὺς ἢ ἀνάγκη κατασκηνησά οὐ f 23. πρῶτον εἶδον κώμην καὶ μὴ πορεύεσθαι ἔτι μαχομένους· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ ἀπόμαχοι, [οἳ τε] τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους φέροντες καὶ (οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὄπλα δεξάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεσκήνησαν καὶ ἐπεχείρησαν αὐτοῖς³ 33 ἀκροβολίζεσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι πρὸς τὴν κώμην προσιόντες, πολὺ περιῆσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· πολὺ γὰρ διέφερον ἐκ χώρας ὀρμῶντας ἀλέξασθαι ἢ πορευομένους ἐπιούσι τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι.

Ἠνίκα δ' ἦν ἡδὴ δαίλη, ὥρα ἦν ἀπιέναι τοῖς πολε- 34 μίοις· οὐποτε γὰρ μείον⁴ ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἐξήκοντα σταδίων, φοβούμενοι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιθῶνται αὐτοῖς. πονηρὸν 35 γὰρ νυκτός ἐστι στράτευμα Περσικόν· οἳ τε γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς⁵ δέδενται καί, ὡς⁶ ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, πεποδισμένοι εἰσὶ τοῦ⁷ μὴ φεύγειν ἔνεκα εἰ λυθείησαν, εἴαν τέ τις θόρυβος γίγνηται, δεῖ ἐπισάξαι τὸν ἵππον Πέρση ἀνδρὶ καὶ

¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ² 767, 1165 or 769, 1186. 380. 524, b, or 378. 529. ³ 772. 1175. 399, 1. 525. ⁴ 755. 1158. See Introd. 82. 363. 517. ⁵ 767. 1170. 378. 523. ⁶ Cf. 8, 148. ⁷ 959. 1546. See Introd. 82. 639. 575.

χαλινῶσαι, δεῖ καὶ θωρακισθέντα ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα χαλεπὰ¹ νύκτωρ καὶ θορύβου ὄντος. τούτου ἔνεκα πόρρω ἀπεσκήνουν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Topics for Study. (1) Case of subject of infinitive following δεῖ, χρή, ἀνάγκη. (2) Position of and case after ἔνεκα. (3) Did the Greeks and Persians use saddles? Introd. 68. (4) The ending -ωρ in νύκτωρ. See Lexicon.

Overtaken by Tissaphernes; Xenophon volunteers to lead a force against the enemy who are commanding the road.

- 36 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγίγνωσκον αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἕλληνες βουλομένους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι ἀκούοντων τῶν πολεμίων. καὶ χρόνον μὲν τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ βάρβαροι, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὀψὲ ἐγίγνετο, ἀπῆσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἔδοκει λύειν αὐτοὺς νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.
- 37 ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἤδη ἑώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναζεύξαντες καὶ διῆλθον ὅσον ἑξήκοντα σταδίους. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ, τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ νυκτὸς προελθόντες καταλαμβάνουσι χωρίον ὑπερδέξιον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἧ ἔμελλον οἱ Ἕλληνες παριέναι, ἀκρωνυχίαν² ὄρους, ὑφ'³
- 38 ἣν ἡ κατάβασις ἦν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἑώρα Χειρίσοφος προκατειλημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν, καλεῖ Ξενοφῶντα ἀπὸ τῆς οὐράς καὶ κελεύει λαβόντα τοὺς πελταστὰς παραγενέσθαι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ὁ δὲ Ξενο-
- 39 φῶν τοὺς μὲν πελταστὰς οὐκ ἤγεν· ἐπιφαινόμενον γὰρ ἑώρα Τισσαφέρην καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν· αὐτὸς δὲ προσελάσας ἠρώτα “Τί καλεῖς;” ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ, “Ἐξέστιν ὄραν· προκατείληπται γὰρ ἡμῖν⁴ ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς

¹ so. ἰστίον. ² 828. 911. 317. 502. ³ 787. 1165. 378. 583.

καταβάσεως λόφος, καὶ οὐκ ἔστι παρελθεῖν, εἰ μὴ τούτους ἀποκόψομεν. ἀλλὰ τί οὐκ ἦγες τοὺς πελταστάς;” 40 ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἔδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὄπισθεν¹ πολεμίων ἐπιφαινομένων. “Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὦρα γ’,” ἔφη, “βουλευέσθαι πῶς τις τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπελαῖ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου.”

Benjamin S. P. A. / 1897 / 197

Topics for Study. (1) When is *ἵνα* followed by the indicative? (2) What infinitive usually follows *μέλλω*? (3) Reduplication of *λαμβάνω*. (4) ‘It is possible,’ — translate in two ways. (5) Inflect future indicative of *ἐλαύνω*

Ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν ὄρα² τοῦ ὄρους τὴν κορυφὴν ὑπὲρ 41 αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος οὖσαν, καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἔφοδον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον ἔνθα ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοιοι, καὶ λέγει, “Κράτιστον, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον· ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ’ ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ ~~χρῆζεις~~, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ.” “Ἀλλὰ δίδωμί 42 σοι,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “ὁπότερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι.” εἰπὼν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὅτι νεώτερός ἐστιν αἰρεῖται πορεύεσθαι, κελεύει δέ οἱ³ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας· μακρὸν⁴ γὰρ ἦν ἀπὸ τῆς οὐράς λαβεῖν. καὶ 43 ὁ Χειρίσοφος συμπέμπει τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος πελταστάς, ἔλαβε δὲ τοὺς κατὰ μέσον τοῦ πλαισίου. συνέπεσθαι δ’ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους οὓς αὐτὸς εἶχε τῶν ἐπιλέκτων⁵ ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ πλαισίου.

Topics for Study. (1) Conclusions admissible after a condition of the first form. (2) ἀλλά in replies. (3) αὐτοῦ, ποῦ, ὅπου, ὁμοῦ, οὐ. (4) Meaning of αἰρέω, αἰροῦμαι; πείθω, πείθομαι; παύω, παύομαι; ἔχω, ἔχομαι. (5) Is the infinitive after *δοκεῖ*, *seems good*, in indirect discourse? (6) στόμα, οὐρά. See *Introd.* 74.

¹ *sc.* μέρη.
506, a.

² 685. 987. 472. 197.

³ 642.

⁴ 729, e. 1085, γ. 355.

Xenophon dislodges the enemy.

44 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου πολέμιοι ὡς ἐνόησαν αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον, εὐθὺς καὶ αὐτοὶ ὤρμησαν ἀμιλλᾶ-
 45 σθαι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύματος διακελευομένων¹ τοῖς² ἑαυτῶν, πολλὴ δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην
 46 τοῖς ἑαυτῶν διακελευομένων. Ξενοφῶν δὲ παρελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου παρεκελεύετο, “Ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, (νῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες ἀμαχεῖ τὴν λοιπὴν³ πορευσόμεθα.) (Σωτηρίδας) δὲ ὁ Σικυώνιος
 47 εἶπεν, “Οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν· σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ’ ἵππου ῥοχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων.” καὶ ὅς⁴ ἀκούσας ταῦτα καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὠθείται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφελόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἔχων ἐπορεύετο· ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ θώρακα ἔχων τὸν ἵππικόν· ὥστ’ ἐπιέζετο. καὶ τοῖς⁵ μὲν ἔμπροσθεν ὑπάγειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ
 49 ὀπισθεν παριέναι μόλις ἐπόμενος. οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι τὸν Σωτηρίδα, ἔστε ἠνάγκασαν [ἀνα-]λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ ἀναβάς,⁶ ἕως⁷ μὲν βάσιμα ἦν, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἦγεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄβατα ἦν, καταλιπὼν τὸν ἵππον ἔσπευδε πεζῇ. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι⁸ τοὺς πολεμίους.

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek shield, Introd. 61. (2) Weight of a hoplite's armor, Introd. 63. (3) Constructions after φθάνω. (4) Constructio ad sensum. (5) Meaning of Σωτηρίδας, of Σικυών?

¹ 623 and a. 920. Cf. κοπτοῖτες, 2.1⁶. 91. 613, a. ² 764, l. 1160. 375. 520, a. ³ 715, b. 1057. 333. 536. ⁴ 655, a. 1028, 2. 144, a. 560. ⁵ Cf. τοῖς, § 45. ⁶ Lo. ἐπὶ ἵππον. ⁷ 922. 1464. 619. 631. ⁸ 984. ἵππον 660, n. 585, a.

Encamp in the plain; the enemy try to fire the villages; a plan for bridging the Tigris.

V. Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι στραφέντες ἔφευγον ¹ ἢ ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον ἀποτραπόμενοι ἄλλην ὁδὸν ¹ ὤχοντο. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον καταβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν κώμῃ μεστῇ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλήρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πεδίῳ παρὰ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν. ἡνίκα δ' ἦν δεῖλη ἐξαπίνης οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιφαίνονται ² ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ καθ' ἀρπαγὴν· καὶ γὰρ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων διαβιβαζόμεναι εἰς τὸ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατελήφθησαν.

Ἐνταῦθα Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ κάειν ἐπεχεί- ³ ρησαν τὰς κώμας. καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάλα ἠθύμησάν τινες, ἐννοούμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ κάοιεν, οὐκ ἔχοιεν ³ ὀπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Χειρίσο- ⁴ φον ἀπῆσαν ἐκ τῆς βοηθείας· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἐπεὶ κατέβη, παρελάνων τὰς τάξεις ἡνίκα ἀπὸ τῆς βοηθείας ἀπήντησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔλεγεν, “Ὀρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες ⁵ [Ἕλληνες], ὑφιέντας ³ τὴν χώραν ἤδη ἡμετέραν εἶναι; ἀ γὰρ, ὅτε ἐσπένδοντο, διεπράττοντο, μὴ κάειν ⁴ τὴν βασιλέως χώραν, νῦν αὐτοὶ κάουσιν ὡς ἀλλοτρίαν. ἀλλ' ἐάν που καταλίπωσί γε αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὄψονται καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα πορευομένους. ἀλλ', ὦ Χειρίσοφε,” ⁶ ἔφη, “δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας ὡς ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας.” ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν, “Οὐκουν ἔμοιγε

¹ Cf. τὴν λοιπὴν, 4^{ος}.

² 887. 1878. 594. 610.

³ so. αὐτοῦς.

⁴ μὴ (ἡμᾶς) κάειν.

δοκεῖ· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς," ἔφη, "κάωμεν,¹ καὶ οὕτω θᾶπτον παύσονται.

Topics for Study. (1) ἰδόν after verbs of going. (2) The idiom for 'Tissaphernes and those with him,' §§ 1, 3. (3) Cf. the present and aorist participles of ἴημι.

7

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἀπῆλθον, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι περὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦσαν, στρατηγοὶ δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὶ συνῆσαν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. ἔνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὄρη ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος² ὡς³ μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα βάθους.⁴ ἀπορουμένοι δ'

8 ὑπρέχειν πειρωμένοις⁴ τοῦ αὐτοῖς προσελθόντις ἀνὴρ Ῥόδιος εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσαι ὑμᾶς κατὰ τετρακισχιλίους ὀπλίτας, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε."⁵

9 ἐρωτώμενος δὲ ὅτου δέοιτο "Ἄσκῶν,"

ἄσκοι φουσηθέντες.

ἔφη, "δισχιλίων δεήσομαι· πολλὰ δ' ὀρώ πρόβατα

¹ 808, l. 1844. 888. 478. ² 718. 1068. 837. 597. ³ 1054, l. 1450. 808. 600, b. ⁴ 771, b. 1172, 9. 889. 523, a. ⁵ 728. 1099. 856. 510, b.

καὶ αἴγας καὶ βούς καὶ ὄνους, ἃ ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φυσηθέντα ῥαδίως ἂν παρέχοι τὴν διάβασιν. δεήσομαι δὲ 10 καὶ τῶν δεσμῶν οἷς χρήσθε περὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια· τούτοις ζεύξας τοὺς ἀσκροὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὀρμίσας ἕκαστον ἀσκὸν λίθους ἀρτήσας καὶ ἀφείς ὡσπερ ἀγκύρας εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, διαγαγὼν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν δήσας ἐπιβαλῶ ὕλην καὶ γῆν ἐπιφορήσω· ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐ καταδύσεσθε αὐτίκα 11 μάλα εἴσεσθε· πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ¹ μὴ² καταδύναι, (ὥστε δὲ μὴ ὀλισθάνειν ἢ ὕλη καὶ ἢ γῆ σχήσει.)³ ἀκούσασι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν 12 ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἐδόκει εἶναι, τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον· ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες πέραν πολλοὶ ἵππεις, οἱ εὐθύς τοῖς πρώτοις οὐδὲν ἂν ἐπέτρεπον τούτων, ποιεῖν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. βαίνω and βιβάζω. (2) The uses of skins in the Orient. (3) Analysis of ἀποδαρέντα, φυσηθέντα. (4) Cf. φέρω and φορέω.

Return to the villages; question prisoners as to possible routes.

Ἐνταῦθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν⁴ ἐπανεχώρουν εἰς τοῦμ- 13 παλιν [ἢ⁵ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα] εἰς τὰς ἀκαύστους κώμας, κατακαύσαντες ἔνθεν ἐξῆσαν· ὥστε οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ προσήλανον, ἀλλὰ ἐθεῶντο καὶ ὅμοιοι ἦσαν θαυμάζουσιν⁶ ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν. ἔνταῦθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτή- 14 δεια ἦσαν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πάλιν συνῆλθον, καὶ συναγαγόντες τοὺς ἐαλωκότας ἤλεγχον τὴν κύκλῳ πᾶσαν χώραν τίς ἐκάστη εἶη. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ μὲν πρὸς 15 μεσημβρίαν τῆς⁷ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἶη καὶ Μηδίαν, δι' ἧσπερ ἦκοιεν, ἢ⁵ δὲ πρὸς ἔω ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Ἐκβάτανα φέροι, ἔνθα θερίζειν λέγεται βασιλεύς, ἢ δὲ δια-

¹ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 502, a. ² 1029. 1615. 434. 572, c. ³ (ὕμᾱς) ὥστε μὴ . . .
⁴ so. ἡμέραν. ⁵ so. ὁδὸς ἀγει. ⁶ 773. 1175. 392, 2. 522. ⁷ 732. 1094, 1. 355, 2. 508.

δοκεῖ· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς," ἔφη, "κάωμεν,¹ καὶ οὕτω θᾶτον παύσονται.

Topics for Study. (1) ἰδόν after verbs of going. (2) The idiom for 'Tissaphernes and those with him,' §§ 1, 3. (3) Cf. the present and aorist participles of ἴημι.

7

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὺς ἀπῆλθον, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι περὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦσαν, στρατηγοὶ δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὶ συνῆσαν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. ἔνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὄρη ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος² ὡς³ μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα βάθους.⁴ ἀπορουμένοις δ'

8 ὑπερέχειν πειρωμένοις⁴ τοῦ αὐτοῖς προσελθόντις ἀνὴρ Ῥόδιος εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσαι ὑμᾶς κατὰ τετρακισχιλίους ὀπλίτας, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρεγήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε."

9 ἐρωτώμενος δὲ ὅτου δέοιτο "Ἀσκῶν,"

ἄσκοι φύσηθέντες.

ἔφη, "δισχιλίων δεήσομαι· πολλὰ δ' ὄρω πρόβατα

¹ 306, l. 1844. 335. 479. ² 713. 1008. 337. 537. ³ 1054, l. 1466. 393. 466, b. ⁴ 771, b. 1172, 2. 339. 535, a. ⁵ 739. 1099. 356. 510, b.

καὶ αἰγας καὶ βοῦς καὶ ὄνους, ἃ ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φουση-
 θέντα ῥαδίως ἂν παρέχοι τὴν διάβασιν. δεήσομαι δὲ 10
 καὶ τῶν δεσμῶν οἷς χρῆσθε περὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια· τούτοις
 ζεύξας τοὺς ἀσκροὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὀρμίσας ἕκαστον
 ἀσκὸν λίθους ἀρτήσας καὶ ἀφείς ὥσπερ ἀγκύρας εἰς τὸ
 ὕδωρ, διαγαγὼν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν δήσας ἐπιβαλῶ ὕλην
 καὶ γῆν ἐπιφορήσω· ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐ καταδύσεσθε αὐτίκα 11
 μάλα εἴσεσθε· πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ¹
 μὴ² καταδῦναι, ὥστε δὲ μὴ ὀλισθάνειν ἢ ὕλη καὶ ἢ γῆ
 σχήσει.)³ ἀκούσασι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν 12
 ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἐδόκει εἶναι, τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον·
 ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες πέραν πολλοὶ ἵππεῖς, οἱ εὐθὺς
 τοῖς πρώτοις οὐδὲν ἂν ἐπέτρεπον τούτων, ποιεῖν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. βαίνω and βιβάζω. (2) The uses of skins
 in the Orient. (3) Analysis of ἀποδαρέντα, φουσηθέντα. (4) Cf. φέρω and
 φορέω.

Return to the villages; question prisoners as to possible routes.

Ἐνταῦθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν⁴ ἐπανεχώρουν εἰς τοῦμ- 13
 παλιν [ἢ⁵ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα] εἰς τὰς ἀκαύστους κώμας,
 κατακαύσαντες ἔνθεν ἐξῆσαν· ὥστε οἱ πολέμοι οὐ
 προσήλαννον, ἀλλὰ ἐθεῶντο καὶ ὅμοιοι ἦσαν θαυμά-
 ζουσιν⁶ ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ
 ἔχοιεν. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτή- 14
 δεια ἦσαν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πάλιν συνῆλθον, καὶ συν-
 αγαγόντες τοὺς ἐαλωκότας ἤλεγχον τὴν κύκλῳ πᾶσαν
 χώραν τίς ἐκάστη εἶη. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ μὲν πρὸς 15
 μεσημβρίαν τῆς⁷ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἶη καὶ Μηδίαν, δι'
 ἦσπερ ἦκοιεν, ἢ⁵ δὲ πρὸς ἔω ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Ἐκβά-
 τανα φέροι, ἔνθα θερίζειν λέγεται βασιλεύς, ἢ δὲ δια-

¹ 748. 1117. 862, 1. 509, a. ² 1029. 1615. 434. 572, c. ³ (ὕμας) ὥστε μὴ . . .
⁴ so. ἡμέραν. ⁵ so. ὁδὸς ἀγει. ⁶ 773. 1175. 892, 2. 522. ⁷ 732. 1094, 1. 355, 2.
 508.

βάντι¹ τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἐπὶ Λυδίαν καὶ Ἰωνίαν φέροι, ἢ δὲ διὰ τῶν ὀρέων καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον τετραμμένη ὅτι εἰς Καρδούχους ἄγοι. τούτους² δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς² βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι διὰ τὴν δυσχωρίαν. ὅποτε μέντοι πρὸς τὸν σατράπην τὸν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ σπείσαιντο, καὶ³ ἐπιμιγνύναι σφῶν τε πρὸς ἐκείνους καὶ ἐκείνων πρὸς ἑαυτούς.

They decide to cross the Carduchian mountains.

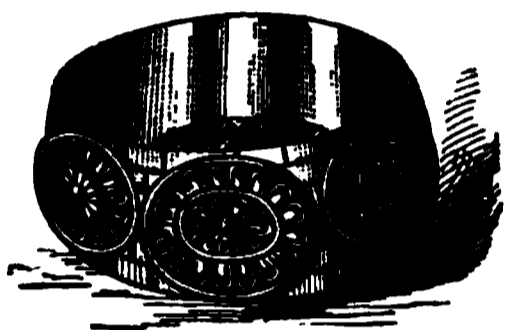
- 17 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν χωρὶς τοὺς ἑκασταχόσε φάσκοντας εἰδέναί, οὐδὲν δῆλον ποιήσαντες ὅποι πορεύεσθαι ἔμελλον. ἐδόκει δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι διὰ τῶν ὀρέων εἰς Καρδούχους ἐμβάλλειν· τούτους γὰρ διελθόντας ἔφασαν εἰς Ἀρμενίαν ἤξειν, ἧς Ὀρόντας ἦρχε πολλῆς⁴ καὶ εὐδαίμονος. ἐντεῦθεν δ' εὐπορον ἔφασαν εἶναι ὅποι τις ἐθέλοι πο-
18 ρεύεσθαι. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐθύσαντο, ὅπως ἦνίκα⁵ καὶ δοκοίη τῆς ὥρας⁵ τὴν πορείαν ποιοῖντο· τὴν γὰρ ὑπερβολὴν τῶν ὀρέων ἐδεδοίκεσαν μὴ προκαταληφθεῖη· καὶ παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσειαν, συσκευασαμένους πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι, καὶ ἔπεσθαι ἡνίκ' ἂν τις παραγέλλῃ.

Topics for Study. (1) The formation of *μεσημβρία*. (2) Construction after *φημί*, *εἶπον*, *λέγω*. (3) *κάθημαι*, *καθίζω*. (4) The ending *-σε*.

¹ Cf. *πειρωμένοις*, 57. ² i.e. Καρδούχους. ³ *καὶ* (*also*). sc. *ἔφασαν*. ⁴ 1008. 919. Cf. 316. ⁵ 757. 1148. 360. 618, b.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Δ.

Recapitulation; they cross a ridge to villages whence the Carduchi flee.



Ι. [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει ¹ ἐγένετο μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα ¹ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἄς βασιλεὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες Ἕλληνες ἐποιήσαντο, καὶ ὅσα, ² παραβάντος τὰς σπονδὰς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους, ἐπολεμήθη πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἑπακολουθούντος τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]

* Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο ἔνθα ὁ μὲν Τίγρης ποταμὸς παντάπασιν ἄπορος ² ἦν διὰ τὸ βάθος καὶ μέγεθος, πάροδος δὲ οὐκ ἦν, ἀλλὰ τὰ Καρδούχεια ὄρη ἀπότομα ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐκρέματο, ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς διὰ τῶν ὀρέων πορευτέον εἶναι. ἤκουον γὰρ τῶν ἀλισκομένων ³ ὅτι εἰ διέλθοιεν τὰ Καρδούχεια ὄρη, ἐν τῇ Ἀρμενίᾳ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ, ἦν μὲν βούλωνται, διαβήσονται, ἦν δὲ οὐ βούλωνται, περιίασι. καὶ τοῦ Εὐφράτου δὲ τὰς πηγὰς ἐλέγετο οὐ πρόσω τοῦ Τίγρητος εἶναι, καὶ ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον. τὴν δ' εἰς τοὺς Καρδούχους ἐμβολὴν ὡς ⁴ ποιοῦνται, ἅμα μὲν λαθεῖν πειρώμενοι, ἅμα δὲ φθάσαι πρὶν τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαβεῖν τὰ ἄκρα.

Ἦνίκα δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ τὴν τελευταίαν φυλακὴν καὶ ἐλείπετο ⁵ τῆς νυκτὸς ὅσον σκοταίους διελθεῖν ⁴ τὸ πεδίον,

¹ ἄπο. ἐγένετο. ² 715, b; 819, a. 1054, 1240. 333; 515, 2 536. ³ ἄπο. τοσοῦτο. ⁴ 952. 1526. 641. 565.

- τηνικαῦτα ἀναστάντες ἀπὸ παραγγέλσεως πορευόμενοι
 6 ἀφικνουῦνται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. ἔνθα δὲ
 Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἠγείτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τὸ
 ἀμφ' αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας πάντας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ
 σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξιν ὀπλίταις εἶπετο οὐδένα ἔχων γυ-
 μνήτα· οὐδεὶς γὰρ κίνδυνος ἐδόκει εἶναι μή τις, ἄνω
 7 πορευομένων,¹ ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν ἐπίσπιτο. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν
 τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινὰς αἰσθέσθαι
 τῶν πολεμίων· ἔπειτα δ' ὑψηγείτο· ἐφείπετο δὲ αἰεὶ τὸ²
 ὑπερβάλλον τοῦ στρατεύματος εἰς τὰς κώμας τὰς ἐν
 τοῖς ἄγκεσί τε καὶ μυχοῖς τῶν ὀρέων.
- 8 Ἐνθα δὲ οἱ μὲν Καρδοῦχοι ἐκλιπόντες τὰς οἰκίας
 ἔχοντες καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.
 τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἦν λαμβάνειν, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ χαλ-
 κώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμένοι αἱ οἰκίαι, ὧν οὐδὲν
 ἔφερον οἱ Ἕλληνες, οὐδὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐδίωκον, ὑπο-
 φειδόμενοι, εἴ³ πως ἐθελήσειαν οἱ Καρδοῦχοι διέναι
 αὐτοὺς ὡς διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας, ἐπεὶ περ βασιλεῖ πολέ-
 9 μιοι ἦσαν· τὰ μέντοι ἐπιτήδεια ὅπου τις ἐπιτυγχάνοι
 ἐλάμβανον· ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἦν. οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι οὔτε
 καλούντων ὑπήκουον οὔτε ἄλλο φιλικὸν οὐδὲν ἐποίουν.
- 10 ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τελευταῖοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέβαινον εἰς τὰς
 κώμας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄκρου ἤδη σκοταῖοι — διὰ γὰρ τὸ στε-
 νὴν εἶναι τὴν ὁδὸν ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν ἢ ἀνάβασις αὐτοῖς
 ἐγένετο καὶ κατάβασις — τότε δὲ συλλεγόντες τινὲς
 τῶν Καρδούχων τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπετίθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτει-
 νάν τινὰς καὶ λίθοις καὶ τοξεύμασι κατέτρωσαν, ὀλί-
 γοι ὄντες·⁴ ἐξ ἀπροσδοκῆτου γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐπέπεσε τὸ
 11 Ἑλληνικόν. εἰ⁵ μὲντοι τότε πλείους⁶ συνελέγησαν,

¹ 972, a. 1568¹. 657, κ. 1. 590, a. ² τὸ (μέρος) ὑπερβάλλον. ³ 907. 1420. 613.
 α. α. ⁴ 969, e. 1568, β. 653, γ. 505. ⁵ 895. 1897. 606. 649. ⁶ = πλείονες.

ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν νύκτα οὕτως ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἠϋλίσθησαν· οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι πυρὰ πολλὰ ἔκαον κύκλω ἐπὶ τῶν ὀρέων καὶ συνεώρων ἀλλήλους.

Topics for Study. (1) Peculiarity in the use of σκοταῖος, τελευταῖος, πρῶτος etc. (2) Difference between διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας and διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας. (3) Idiom for 'unexpectedly.' (4) 'The class of: κτείνω, φθείρω, τιτρώσκω.

Leaving all things dispensable they journey through storm, hard pressed by the enemy.

Ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθοῦσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ 12
λοχαγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξε τῶν τε ὑποζυγίων τὰ ἀναγκαῖα καὶ δυνατώτατα ἔχοντας πορεύεσθαι, καταλιπόντας τᾶλλα, καὶ ὅσα ἦν νεωστὶ αἰχμάλωτα ἀνδράποδα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πάντα ἀφεῖναι. σχολαίαν γὰρ 13
ἐποιοῦν τὴν πορείαν πολλὰ ὄντα τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα, πολλοὶ δὲ οἱ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὄντες ἀπόμαχοι ἦσαν, διπλάσιά τε ἐπιτήδεια ἔδει πορίζεσθαι καὶ φέρεσθαι πολλῶν τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντων. δόξαν¹ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκήρυξαν οὕτω ποιεῖν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, ὑποστήσαντες ἐν 14
τῷ στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἴ τι εὐρίσκειεν τῶν εἰρημένων μὴ ἀφειμένον, ἀφηροῦντο, οἱ δ' ἐπέιθοντο, πλὴν εἴ τίς τι ἔκλεψεν, οἷον ἢ παιδὸς² ἐπιθυμήσας ἢ γυναικὸς τῶν εὐπρεπῶν.³ καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἐπορεύθησαν, τὰ⁴ μὲν τι μαχόμενοι τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀναπαυόμενοι. εἰς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίαν γίννεται χειμῶν πολὺς, ἀναγκαῖον 15
δ' ἦν πορεύεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἱκανὰ τὰπιτήδεια. καὶ ἠγείτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὠπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφῶν. καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχυρῶς ἐπετίθεντο, καὶ, στενῶν ὄντων

¹ 974 and a. 1569. 658, n. (end). 591. ² 742. 1102. 356. 511. ³ 729, e 1085, 7. 355. 503, a. ⁴ 719, b. 1060. 443, 1. 349, a.

τῶν χωριῶν, ἐγγὺς προσιόντες ἐτόξευον καὶ ἐσφενδό-
νων· ὥστε ἠναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιδιώκοντες καὶ
πάλιν ἀναχάζοντες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι· καὶ θαμινὰ
παρήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπομένειν, ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι
ἰσχυρῶς ἐπικέοιντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Adverbial ending -τι. 860, 3. (2) How early
in the morning did the Greeks set out on the march? See Introd. 90. (3) In
what latitude were the Greeks at this time? (4) Character of the Kurds. See,
Encyclopædia Britannica.

- 17 Ἐνταῦθα ὁ Χειρίσοφος ἄλλοτε μὲν ὅτε παρεγγυῶτο
ὑπέμενε, τότε δὲ οὐχ ὑπέμενε, ἀλλ' ἦγε ταχέως καὶ
παρηγγύα ἔπεσθαι, ὥστε δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πράγμα τι εἶη·
σχολῇ δ' οὐκ ἦν¹ ἰδεῖν παρελθόντι τὸ αἴτιον τῆς
σπουδῆς· ὥστε ἡ πορεία ὁμοία φυγῇ ἐγίνετο τοῖς
18 ὀπισθοφύλαξι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκει ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς
Λακωνικὸς Κλεώνυμος τοξευθεὶς διὰ τῆς ἀσπίδος καὶ
τῆς σπολάδος εἰς τὰς πλευράς, καὶ Βασίας Ἀρκὰς διαμ-
περὲς τὴν κεφαλὴν.²
- 19 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ σταθμόν, εὐθύς ὥσπερ εἶχεν
ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον ἠτιᾶτο αὐτὸν
ὅτι οὐχ ὑπέμενε, ἀλλ' ἠναγκάζοντο φεύγοντες ἅμα
μάχεσθαι. “καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ ἀνδρε
τέθνατον³ καὶ οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι οὔτε θάψαι ἐδυνάμεθα.”
- 20 ἀποκρίνεται ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “Βλέψον,” ἔφη, “πρὸς τὰ
ὄρη καὶ ἰδὲ ὡς ἄβατα πάντα ἐστί· μία δ' αὕτη ὁδὸς ἦν
ὄρας ὀρθία,⁴ καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων ὄραν ἔξεστί σοι
ὄχλον τοσοῦτον, οἳ κατειληφότες⁴ φυλάττουσι τὴν ἔκβα-
21 σιν.⁵ ταῦτ'⁵ ἐγὼ ἔσπευδον καὶ διὰ τοῦτό σε οὐχ ὑπέ-
μενον, εἴ πως⁶ δυναίμην φθάσαι πρὶν κατειληφθαι τὴν

¹ (τινὶ) παρελθόντι. ² 718. 1058. 335. 537. ³ 490, 4. 804. 799 (θήσκευ).
370, (4). ⁴ 386. 522. 178, 2. 391, b. ⁵ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁶ Cf. εἰ πως
... , § 8.

α. (Γ¹⁰) ἄδης ἄρθια; (1¹⁰) ἡ φανερά ἄδης;
 (2¹⁰, 5) ἡ φανερά ἄδης.
 β. (1¹⁰) ἔκβασις; (1¹¹) ὑπερβολή; (2¹¹, 7) φανε-
 ρά ἔκβασις; (2¹) τὸ ὄρθιον.
 γ. (1¹⁰) δυνατὴ καὶ ὑποζυγίαι πορεύεσθαι ἄδης.
 δ. (2¹) χαραῖρα.
 ε. (2¹) εἰσοδος (το Γ).

π. (2¹⁰) ἄρθια.
 π. (2¹⁰) λόφος; (2¹¹, 12) λόφος.
 π. (2¹¹) ὄρθιοις τοῖς λόφοις.
 σ. (2¹¹) ἀφοδος.
 ρ. (2¹²) ἕτεροι λόφοι; (2¹³) δεύτεροι λόφοι
 τ. (2¹³) τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ.
 σ. (2¹³) ἐχώρου (from γ to π).
 ζ. (2¹³) τὸ ἕμαλον.
 κ. (2¹³) ἀντίπαροι λοφος.

(2¹) χωρίον;
 εἰς μαστὸς ὁ
 1) ἄκρον.

ὑπερβολὴν·^b οἱ δ' ἡγεμόνες οὓς ἔχομεν οὗ φασιν εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδόν."

Topics for Study. (1) Distinguish between εἶναι, εἶναι, ἰέναι. (2) Words admitting the dative of likeness. (3) ἀποθνήσκω and κεῖμαι serve as passives to what verbs? (4) Βλέψον, ἰδέ (§ 20); why not present imperative? (5) Is the perfect of ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποτέθνηκα or τέθνηκα?

They learn of another way commanded by a hill.

22 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει, "Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ ἔχω δύο ἄνδρας. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμῖν πράγματα παρείχον, ἐνηδρεύσαμεν, ὅπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀναπνεύσαι ἐποίησε, καὶ ἀπεκτείναμέν τινὰς αὐτῶν, καὶ ζῶντας προὔθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκα ὅπως ἡγεμόσι¹ εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρησαίμεθα."

23 Καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἤλεγχον διαλαβόντες εἴ τινα εἰδείεν ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἢ τὴν φανεράν.^a ὁ μὲν οὖν ἕτερος οὐκ ἔφη² μάλα πολλῶν φόβων προσ-
αγομένων· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ὠφέλιμον ἔλεγεν, ὀρώντος τοῦ
24 ἑτέρου κατεσφάγη. ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτος μὲν οὐ φαίη [διὰ ταῦτα] εἰδέναι ὅτι αὐτῷ ἐτύγχανε³ θυγάτηρ ἐκεῖ παρ' ἀνδρὶ ἐκδεδομένη· αὐτὸς⁴ δ' ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι
25 δυνατὴν⁵ καὶ ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι ὁδόν.⁶ ἐρωτώμενος δ' εἰ εἴη τι ἐν αὐτῇ δυσπάρητον χωρίον, ἔφη εἶναι ἄκρον⁹ ὃ εἰ μή τις προκαταλήψοιτο, ἀδύνατον ἔσεσθαι παρελθεῖν.

26 Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐδόκει συγκαλέσαντας λοχαγοὺς καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν λέγειν τε τὰ παρόντα καὶ ἐρωτᾶν εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἔστιν ὅστις ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐθέλοι ἂν
27 γενέσθαι καὶ ὑποστὰς ἐθελουτῆς πορεύεσθαι. ὑφίσταται τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεὺς [Ἀρκὰς] καὶ Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος [Ἀρκὰς], ἀντιστασιάζων δὲ

¹ (αὐτοῖς) ἡγεμόσι. ² sc. εἰδέναι. ³ sc. οὔσα. ⁴ 984, a. ⁵ 940, b, (—). 927. 631, 475, n. 543, (1). ⁶ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁷ 715, b. 1057. 333. 536.

αὐτοῖς Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος [Ἄρκας καὶ οὗτος] ἔφη
 ἐθέλειν πορεύεσθαι προσλαβὼν ἐθελοντὰς ἐκ παντὸς
 τοῦ στρατεύματος, “ἐγὼ γὰρ,” ἔφη, “οἶδα ὅτι ἔψονται
 πολλοὶ τῶν νέων ἐμοῦ ἡγουμένου.” ἐκ τούτου ἐρωτῶσιν 28
 εἴ τις καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ταξιάρχων ἐθέλοι συμπορεύ-
 εσθαι. ὑφίσταται¹ Ἀριστέας Χῖος, ὃς πολλαχοῦ πολ-
 λου² ἄξιός τῃ στρατιᾷ εἰς³ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐγένετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ἐνέδρα, L. insidiae. (2) ἄν with the opta-
 tive. (3) What forms of οἶδα begin with οἶ-? with εἶ-? with ἰ-? (4) Origin
 of ἄξιος.

*While the army diverts the attention of the enemy volunteers make
 a détour and capture the height.*

II. Καὶ ἦν μὲν δείλη, οἱ δ' ἐκέλευον αὐτοὺς ἐμφα-
 γόντας πορεύεσθαι. καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες παρα-
 διδόασιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ συντίθενται τὴν μὲν νύκτα, ἦν
 λάβωσι τὸ ἄκρον,⁹ τὸ χωρίον⁹ φυλάττειν, ἅμα δὲ τῇ
 ἡμέρᾳ τῇ σάλπιγγι σημαίνειν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄνω
 ὄντας ἰέναι ἐπὶ τοὺς κατέχοντας τὴν φανεράν ἐκβα-
 σιν,^b αὐτοὶ δὲ συμβοηθήσειν ἐκβαίνοντες ὡς ἂν δύνων-
 ται τάχιστα. ταῦτα συνθέμενοι οἱ⁴ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο 2
πλήθος^b ὡς δισχίλιοι. καὶ ὕδωρ πολὺ ἦν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ.

Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἔχων τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἡγείτο πρὸς
 τὴν φανεράν ἐκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτῃ τῇ ὁδῷ οἱ πολέμιοι
 προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν καὶ ὡς μάλιστα λάθοιεν οἱ περι-
 λόντες^c. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ χαράδρᾳ^d οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες 3
 ἦν εἶδει διαβάντας πρὸς τὸ ὄρθιον^b ἐκβαίνειν, τηνικαῦτα
ἐκύλινδον οἱ βάρβαροι ὀλοιτρόχους ἀμαξιαίους καὶ μείζους
 καὶ ἐλάττους, οἱ φερόμενοι πρὸς τὰς πέτρας παίοντες διε-
 σφενδονῶντο. καὶ παντάπασιν οὐδὲ πελάσαι οἶόν τ' ἦν τῇ

¹ Cf. ὑποστάς, § 25. ² 753. f. 1185. 353, 1. 518. ³ Cf. εἰς τὴν τροφήν, 1.1⁹. ⁴ i.e.
 οἱ ἐθελονταί. ⁵ 718. 1058. 337. 537.

4 εἰσόδω.¹ ἐνιοὶ δὲ τῶν λοχαγῶν, εἰ μὴ ταύτη δύναιντο,² ἄλλη ἐπειρῶντο· καὶ ταῦτα ἐποίουν μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ᾤοντο ἀφανεῖς εἶναι ἀπίοντες, τότε ἀπήλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δείπνον· ἐτύγχανον δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι ὄντες αὐτῶν οἱ ὀπισθοφυλακήσαντες. οἱ μέντοι πολέμιοι οὐδὲν ἐπαύσαντο δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς κυλίνδοντες τοὺς λίθους· τεκμαίρεσθαι δ' ἦν τῷ ψόφῳ.

Topics for Study. (1) The ending *-ιαῖος*. (2) Stem and declension of adjectives in *-ης, -ες*. (3) *α-* as a prefix. (4) What prepositions in composition with verbs have an intensive force?

5 Οἱ δ' ἔχοντες τὸν ἡγεμόνα κύκλῳ περιόντες καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς φύλακας³ ἀμφὶ πῦρ καθημένους· καὶ τοὺς μὲν κατακαυόντες τοὺς δὲ καταδιώξαντες αὐτοὶ
6 ἐνταῦθ' ἔμενον ὡς τὸ ἄκρον⁴ κατέχοντες. οἱ δ' οὐ κατείχον, ἀλλὰ μαστὸς⁵ ἦν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν παρ' ὃν ἦν ἡ στενὴ αὐτῆ⁶ ὁδὸς⁷ ἐφ' ἣ ἐκάθηντο οἱ φύλακες. ἔφοδος⁸ μέντοι αὐτόθεν⁹ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἦν οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ φανερᾷ ὁδῷ¹⁰ ἐκάθηντο. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα ἐνταῦθα
7 διήγαγον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινε, ἐπορεύοντο σιγῇ συντεταγμένοι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους·¹¹ καὶ γὰρ ὁμίχλη ἐγένετο, ὥστ'¹² ἔλαθον ἐγγὺς προσελθόντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον ἀλλήλους, ἣ τε σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγγετο καὶ ἀλαλάξαντες ἰεντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ λιπόντες τὴν ὁδὸν¹³ φεύγοντες ὀλίγοι ἀπέθνησκον· εὗζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν.

Topics for Study. (1) Formation of *ἀλλήλοιον*. (2) *ἀλαλάζω, ἐλελίζω, ὀλολύζω*, how formed? (3) Force of endings *-θι, -θεν, -δε*? (4) Meaning of *ἐπὶ* with gen.? with dat.? with acc.? (5) Construction after *τυγχάνω, λαγχάνω, φθάνω*. (6) Formation of adjectives in *-ος, -ον*.

¹ 772. 1175. 392. 520, a. ² 894, 2. 1898. 610. 651, 2. ³ 673. c. 975. 458. 553, a. ⁴ 217. 292, 2. 137, 2. 228. ⁵ 927. 1450. 595. 629, a.

The Greeks advance, Xenophon following the volunteers.

Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον ἀκούσαντες τῆς σάλπιγγος 8
εὐθὺς ἴεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν φανεράν^α ὁδόν· ἄλλοι^κ δὲ
τῶν στρατηγῶν κατὰ ἀτρίβεις ὁδοὺς^{κ,κ} ἐπορεύοντο ἢ ἔτυ-
χον ἕκαστοι ὄντες, καὶ ἀναβάντες ὡς ἐδύναντο ἀνίμων
ἀλλήλους τοῖς δόρασι. καὶ οὗτοι^κ πρῶτοι συνέμιξαν 8
τοῖς προκαταλαβοῦσι τὸ χωρίον.^ι

Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἔχων τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων τοὺς ἡμίσεις ^{ἡμῶν 12}
ἐπορεύετο ἥπερ^ι οἱ τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔχοντες· εὐδοωτάτη
γὰρ ἦν τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις· τοὺς δὲ ἡμίσεις ὀπισθεν τῶν
ὑποζυγίων ἔταξε. πορευόμενοι δ' ἐντυγχάνουσι² λόφῳ^μ 10
ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ κατειλημμένῳ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, οὓς ἢ
ἀποκόψαι ἦν ἀνάγκη ἢ διεξεύχθαι³ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλή-
νων. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἂν ἐπορεύθησαν ἥπερ οἱ ἄλλοι, τὰ
δὲ ὑποζύγια οὐκ ἦν ἄλλη^ι ἢ ταύτη ἐκβῆναι. ἔνθα δὲ 11
παρακελευσάμενοι ἀλλήλοις προσβάλλουσι πρὸς τὸν λό-
φον ὀρθίοις τοῖς λόχοις,^ν οὐ κύκλῳ ἀλλὰ καταλιπόν-
τες ἄφοδον^ο τοῖς πολεμίοις, εἰ βούλοιντο φεύγειν. καὶ 12
τέως μὲν αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνοντας ὅπη ἐδύνατο ἕκαστος οἱ
βάρβαροι ἐτόξευον καὶ ἔβαλλον, ἐγγὺς δ' οὐ προσίεντο,
ἀλλὰ φυγῇ λείπουσι τὸ χωρίον. καὶ τοῦτόν τε παρ-
εληλύθεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἕτερον ὀρώσιν⁴ ἔμπροσθεν
λόφον^ρ κατεχόμενον ἐπὶ τοῦτον αὐθις ἐδόκει πορεύε-
σθαι. ἐννοήσας δ' ὁ Ξενοφῶν μή, εἰ ἔρημον καταλίποι 13
τὸν ἡλωκότα λόφον,^μ [καὶ] πάλιν λαβόντες οἱ πολέμιοι
ἐπιθοῖντο τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις παριούσιν — ἐπὶ⁵ πολὺ δ' ἦν
τὰ ὑποζύγια ἄτε διὰ στενῆς τῆς ὁδοῦ^κ πορευόμενα —
καταλείπει ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου^μ λοχαγοὺς Κηφισόδωρον

¹ 779, a. 1181. 389. 526, b. ² 779. 1175. 399, 1. 525. ³ 1275. Cf. 851, b, end. ⁴ (αὐτοῖς) ὀρώσι, dat. pl. ⁵ Cf. same, 1.8.

Κηφισοφῶντος Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἀμφικράτην Ἀμφιδήμου Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἀρχαγόραν Ἀργεῖον φυγάδα, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς λοιποῖς ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὸν δεύτερον λόφον,^ρ καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ καὶ τοῦτον αἰροῦσιν.

Topics for Study. (1) Stem of ἴημι. (2) Adverbs ending in ω. (3) Omission of substantives. 621. 953. 543. (4) ω in εὐδοωτάτη. (5) Formation of the perfect middle. (6) Most common ω-verbs with 2 a. of the μ-inflection. 489. 799. (6) Meaning of ὀρθιος λόχος. Introd. 103, (4). (7) Attic reduplication.

As Xenophon occupies the third hill, the enemy, retreating to the rear, cut off the Greeks left to guard the first hill.

- 14 Ἐπι δ' αὐτοῖς τρίτος μαστός^ρ λοιπὸς ἦν πολὺ ὀρθιώ-
 15 τatos ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐπὶ τῷ πυρὶ καταληφθείσης φυλακῆς
 τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐθελοντῶν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο
 οἱ Ἕλληνες, λείπουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι ἀμαχητὶ τὸν
 μαστόν, ὥστε θαυμαστὸν πᾶσι¹ γενέσθαι καὶ ὑπώ-
 πτενον δείσαντας αὐτοὺς μὴ κυκλωθέντες πολιορκοῖντο
 ἀπολιπεῖν. οἱ δ' ἄρα ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄκρου καθορῶντες τὰ
 ὀπισθεν γιγνόμενα πάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας
 16 ἐχώρουν.^ρ καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν σὺν τοῖς νεωτάτοις ἀνέ-
 βαινευ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον,^ρ τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἐκέλευσεν
 ὑπάγειν, ὅπως οἱ τελευταῖοι λόχοι προσμίξειαν, καὶ
 17 ὄπλα [εἶπε].² καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἦλθεν Ἀρχαγό-
 ρας ὁ Ἀργεῖος πεφευγὼς καὶ λέγει ὡς ἀπεκόπησαν ἀπὸ
 τοῦ λόφου καὶ ὅτι τεθνήσκει Κηφισόδωρος καὶ Ἀμφι-
 κράτης καὶ ἄλλοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀλάμενοι κατὰ τῆς πέτρας
 πρὸς τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἀφίκοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. μαστός, λόφος, πέτρα, and πέτρος. (2) Can the exact relative location of the hills mentioned in this passage be fixed?

¹ I.e. τοῖς Ἕλλησι. ² 946, b, end, cf. 1.8^ρ. 609, κ. 608 (end).

They continue the march harassed by the enemy.

Ταῦτα δὲ διαπραξάμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἤκον ἐπ' ἀντί- 18
 πορον λόφον¹ τῷ μαστῷ¹ καὶ Ξενοφῶν διελέγετο αὐτοῖς
 δι' ἑρμηνέως περὶ σπονδῶν καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπήτει. οἱ 19
 δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν ἐφ' ᾧ² μὴ κύειν τὰς οἰκίας.
 συνωμολόγει ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ἐν ᾧ δὲ τὸ μὲν ἄλλο
 στράτευμα παρήει, οἱ δὲ ταῦτα διελέγοντο, πάντες οἱ
 ἐκ τούτου τοῦ τόπου συνερρύησαν ἐνταῦθα³ πολέμιοι.
 καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤρξαντο καταβαίνειν ἀπὸ τοῦ μαστοῦ⁴ πρὸς 20
 τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο, ἴεντο δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι
 πολλῷ πλήθει καὶ θορύβῳ· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῆς
 κορυφῆς τοῦ μαστοῦ ἀφ' οὗ Ξενοφῶν κατέβαινε, ἐκύ-
 λινδον πέτρους· καὶ ἐνὸς μὲν κατέαξαν τὸ σκέλος, Ξενο-
 φῶντα δὲ ὁ ὑπασπιστῆς ἔχων τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀπέλιπεν·
 Εὐρύλοχος δὲ Λουσιεὺς [Ἄρκας] προσέδραμεν αὐτῷ 21
 ὀπλίτης, καὶ πρὸ ἄμφοιν προβεβλημένος ἀπεχώρει, καὶ
 οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τοὺς συντεταγμένους ἀπήλθον.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου πᾶν ὁμοῦ ἐγένετο τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ 22
 ἐσκήνησαν⁵ αὐτοῦ ἐν πολλαῖς καὶ καλαῖς οἰκίαις καὶ
 ἐπιτηδείοις δαψιλέσι· καὶ γὰρ οἶνος πολὺς ἦν, ὥστε
 ἐν λάκκοις κονιατοῖς εἶχον. Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος 23
 διεπράξαντο ὥστε λαβόντες τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπέδοσαν τὸν
 ἡγεμόνα· καὶ πάντα ἐποίησαν τοῖς⁶ ἀποθανούσιν ἐκ
 τῶν δυνατῶν ὅσαπερ νομίζεται ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς.

Topics for Study. (1) *Accompaniment*,—how expressed? (2) Verbs
 in -λλω, -ττω, -ζω. (3) Primary sense of νομίζω. (4) The endings: -ικός, -ιος,
 and -ειος, -ρος. 564. 850-1, 855. 287, 6. 425.

Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο· μαχόμενοι 24
 δ' οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ὄπη εἶη στενὸν χωρίον προκαταλαμ-

¹ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ² 999 and a. 1460. 596. 587. ³ 609 (a collective
 subject, etc.). 900. 500. 498, a. ⁴ 767. 1165. 378. 523.

25 βάνοντες ἐκώλυον τὰς παρόδους. ὁπότε μὲν οὖν τοὺς
 πρώτους κωλύοιεν, Ξενοφῶν ὄπισθεν ἐκβαίνων πρὸς τὰ
 ὄρη ἔλυε τὴν ἀπόφραξιν τῆς παρόδου τοῖς¹ πρώτοις
 26 ἀνωτέρω πειρώμενος γίνεσθαι τῶν κωλυόντων, ὁπότε
 δὲ τοῖς ὄπισθεν ἐπιθοῖντο, Χειρίσοφος ἐκβαίνων καὶ
 πειρώμενος ἀνωτέρω γίνεσθαι τῶν κωλυόντων ἔλυε
 τὴν ἀπόφραξιν τῆς παρόδου τοῖς ὄπισθεν· καὶ αἰεὶ
 οὕτως ἐβοήθουν ἀλλήλοις καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἀλλήλων² ἐπεμέ-
 27 λοντο. ἦν³ δὲ καὶ ὁπότε αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀναβᾶσι πολλὰ
 πράγματα παρείχον οἱ βάρβαροι πάλιν καταβαίνου-
 σιν· ἐλαφροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ὥστε καὶ ἐγγύθεν φεύγοντες
 ἀποφεύγειν· οὐδὲν γὰρ εἶχον ἄλλο ἢ τόξα καὶ σφεν-
 28 δόνας. ἄριστοι δὲ τοξόται ἦσαν· εἶχον δὲ τόξα ἐγγὺς
 τριπήχη, τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα πλέον ἢ διπήχη· εἶλκον δὲ
 τὰς νευράς, ὁπότε τοξεύοιεν, πρὸς τὸ⁴ κάτω τοῦ τόξου τῷ
 ἀριστερῷ ποδὶ προσβαίνοντες. τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα ἐχώρει
 διὰ τῶν ἀσπίδων καὶ διὰ τῶν θωράκων. ἐχρῶντο δὲ
 αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ λάβοιεν, ἀκοντίοις⁵ ἐναγκυ-
 λῶντες. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χωρίοις οἱ Κρήτες χρησιμώ-
 τατοι ἐγένοντο. ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Στρατοκλῆς Κρής.

Topics for Study. (1) Ancient archery. Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, sub arcus. (2) Conditional relative clause of the first class.

Reaching the Centrites, they find a force ready to dispute their passage.

1 III. Ταύτην δ' αὖ τὴν ἡμέραν ηὐλίσθησαν ἐν ταῖς
 κώμαις ταῖς⁶ ὑπὲρ τοῦ πεδίου τοῦ⁶ παρὰ τὸν Κεντρίτην
 ποταμόν, εὖρος ὡς δίπλεθρον, ὃς ὀρίζει τὴν Ἀρμενίαν
 καὶ τὴν τῶν Καρδούχων χώραν. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν-

¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ² 742. 1102. 356. 511. ³ 998, b. 1029. 486, κ. 614, α. ⁴ τὸ κάτω (μέρος). ⁵ 595, b. 916. 320. 547 (cf. last ex.). ⁶ 668. 959, 2; 52. 552, b.

ταῦθα ἀνέπνευσαν ἄσμενοι ἰδόντες πεδίον· ἀπέιχε δὲ τῶν ὀρέων ὁ ποταμὸς ἕξ ἢ ἑπτὰ στάδια [τῶν Καρδούχων]. τότε μὲν οὖν ἠϋλίσθησαν μάλα ἠδέως καὶ τὰπι-² τήδεια ἔχοντες καὶ πολλὰ¹ τῶν παρεληλυθότων πόνων μνημονεύοντες. ἑπτὰ γὰρ ἡμέρας, ὅσασπερ ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῶν Καρδούχων, πάσας μαχόμενοι διέτελεσαν, καὶ ἔπαθον κακὰ ὅσα οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα ὑπὸ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους. ὡς οὖν ἀπηλλαγμένοι τούτων ἠδέως ἐκοιμήθησαν.²

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὀρώσιν ἰππέας που πέραν τοῦ³ ποταμοῦ ἔξωπλισμένους ὡς κωλύσοντας³ διαβαίνειν, πεζοὺς δ' ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις παρατεταγμένους ἄνω τῶν ἰππέων ὡς κωλύσοντας εἰς τὴν Ἀρμενίαν ἐκβαίνειν. ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Ὀρόντα καὶ Ἀρτούχα Ἀρμένιοι καὶ⁴ Μάρδοι καὶ Χαλδαῖοι μισθοφόροι. ἐλέγοντο δὲ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ ἄλκιμοι εἶναι· ὄπλα δ' εἶχον γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας. αἱ δὲ ὄχθαι αὐταὶ ἐφ' ὧν⁵ παρατεταγμένοι οὗτοι ἦσαν τρία ἢ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀπέιχον· ὁδὸς δὲ μία ἢ ὀρωμένη ἦν ἄγουσα ἄνω ὥσπερ χειροποίητος· ταύτῃ ἐπειρῶντο διαβαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες. ἐπεὶ δὲ πειρωμένοις⁴ τό τε ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἐφαίνετο, καὶ τραχὺς ἦν ὁ ποταμὸς μεγάλοις λίθοις καὶ ὀλισθηροῖς, καὶ οὐτ' ἐν τῷ ὕδατι τὰ ὄπλα ἦν ἔχειν· εἰ⁵ δὲ μή, ἦρπαζεν ὁ ποταμὸς· ἐπὶ τε τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὄπλα εἴ τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα καὶ τᾶλλα βέλη· ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν.

Topics for Study. (1) Stems of πνέω, πλέω, ῥέω. (2) Verbs of separation. (3) Cf. ἀσπίς, δπλον, πέλτη, γέρρον. (4) Cf. the parts of λέγω, say, and συλλέγω, collect.

¹ 719, b. 1060. 334. 536, b. ² 497. 444. 158, 3. 394. ³ 968. 1549. 648. 572 and c. ⁴ 771, b. 1172, 2. 382. 523, a. ⁵ 906, b. 616, 3. 656, c.

7 Ἐνθα δὲ αὐτοὶ τὴν πρόσθεν νύκτα ἦσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους ἑώρων τοὺς Καρδούχους πολλοὺς συνειλεγμένους ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις. ἐνταῦθα δὴ πολλὴ ἀθυμία ἦν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, ὀρώσι μὲν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν δυσπορίαν, ὀρώσι δὲ τοὺς διαβαίνειν κωλύσοντας, ὀρώσι δὲ τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν
8 ἐπικεισομένους τοὺς Καρδούχους ὀπισθεν. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα ἔμειναν ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ὄντες. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ὄναρ¹ εἶδεν· ἔδοξεν ἐν πέδαις δεδέσθαι, αὐταὶ² δὲ αὐτῷ³ αὐτόμαται περιρρυῆναι, ὥστε λυθῆναι καὶ διαβαίνειν ὅποσον ἐβούλετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον καὶ λέγει ὅτι ἐλπίδας ἔχει καλῶς ἔσεσθαι, καὶ διηγείται αὐτῷ τὸ
9 ὄναρ. ὁ δὲ ἦδετό τε καὶ ὡς τάχιστα ἕως ὑπέφαινεν ἐθύοντο πάντες παρόντες οἱ στρατηγοί· καὶ τὰ ἱερά καλὰ ἦν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου. καὶ ἀπιόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἱερῶν οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρήγγελλον τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) Declension of ὄναρ, of ἕως. (2) Meaning of μα in αὐτόματος. (3) Cf. ἱερά, σφάγια, θῦμα.

They discover another ford; prepare to cross; while a feint is made below, Chirisophus crosses above.

10 Καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον⁴ δύο νεανίσκω· ἦδεσαν γὰρ πάντες ὅτι ἐξείη αὐτῷ καὶ ἀριστῶντι καὶ δειπνοῦντι προσελθεῖν καὶ εἰ καθεύδοι ἐπεγείραντα
11 εἰπεῖν, εἴ τίς τι ἔχοι τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ τότε ἔλεγον ὅτι τυγχάνοιεν φρύγανα συλλέγοντες ὡς ἐπὶ πῦρ, κᾶπειτα κατίδοιεν ἐν τῷ πέραν ἐν πέτραις καθηκούσαις ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν γέροντά τε καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ παιδίσκας ὥσπερ μαρσίπους ἱματίων κατατιθεμένους

¹ Introd. 88, (5), 123. ² sc. ἔδοξαν. ³ 767. 1165 378. 523. ⁴ 634. Cf. γέγονον—αι παῖδες δύο, 1.1¹. 499. 497.

ἐν πέτρᾳ ἀνθρώδει. ἰδοῦσι δὲ σφίσι δόξαι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διαβῆναι· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἰππεῦσι προσ- 12
βατὸν εἶναι κατὰ τοῦτο. ἐκδύντες δ' ἔφασαν ἔχοντες τὰ ἐγχειρίδια γυμνοὶ ὡς νευσόμενοι¹ διαβαίνειν· πορευόμενοι δὲ πρόσθεν διαβῆναι πρὶν βρέξαι τὰ αἰδοῖα· καὶ διαβάντες, λαβόντες τὰ ἱμάτια πάλιν ἤκειν.

Εὐθὺς οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς τε ἔσπενδε καὶ τοῖς νεανίσκοις ἐγχεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ εὐχέσθαι τοῖς φήνασι 13
θεοῖς τὰ τε ὀνειράτα καὶ τὸν πόρον καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθὰ ἐπιτελέσαι. σπείσας δ' εὐθὺς ἤγε τοὺς νεανίσκους παρὰ τὸν Χειρίσοφον, καὶ διηγοῦνται ταῦτά. ἀκούσας δὲ καὶ ὁ Χειρίσοφος σπονδὰς ἐποίει. σπείσαντες δὲ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις παρήγγελλον συσκευάζεσθαι, 14
αὐτοὶ δὲ συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν² καὶ τοὺς τε ἔμπροσθεν νικῶεν καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπισθεν μηδὲν πάσχοιεν κακόν.

Topics for Study. (1) When did the Greeks take ἄριστον? (2) The ending -ώδης. (3) The use of pronoun of third person in Attic Greek. (4) Force of the ending -σι (s).

Καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον μὲν ἡγεῖσθαι καὶ δια- 15
βαίνειν ἔχοντα τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δ' ἥμισυ ἔτι ὑπομένειν σὺν Ξενοφῶντι, τὰ δὲ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ τούτων διαβαίνειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ [ταῦτα] 16
καλῶς εἶχεν ἐπορεύοντο· ἡγοῦντο δ' οἱ νεανίσκοι ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ποταμόν· ὁδὸς δὲ ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν ὡς τέτταρες στάδιοι. πορευομένων δ' αὐτῶν 17
ἀντιπαρήσαν αἱ τάξεις τῶν ἰππέων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦσαν κατὰ τὴν διάβασιν καὶ τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα, καὶ αὐτὸς πρῶτος Χειρίσοφος στεφανωσάμενος³

¹ 394, a; 574. 969, c; 1568, 4. 193, n.; 653, b. 267, b.; 583, b. ² 872. 1827. 563. 179. ³ See Introd. 97, (2).

καὶ ἀποδὺς ἐλάμβανε τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι
 παρήγγελλε, καὶ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐκέλευεν ἄγειν τοὺς
 λόχους ὀρθίους, τοὺς μὲν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τοὺς δ' ἐν δεξιᾷ
 18 ἑαυτοῦ. καὶ οἱ μὲν μάντεις ἐσφαγιάζοντο εἰς τὸν ποτα-
 μόν· οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἐτόξευον καὶ ἐσφενδόνων· ἀλλ'
 19 οὐπω ἐξικνουῦντο· ἐπεὶ δὲ καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια, ἐπαιάνιζον
 πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ ἀνηλάλαζον, συνωλόλυζον δὲ
 καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες ἅπασαι. πολλαὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἑταῖραι
 ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι.

20 Καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἐνέβαινε καὶ οἱ σὺν ἐκείνῳ· ὁ
 δὲ Ξενοφῶν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λαβὼν τοὺς εὐζωνοτά-
 τους ἔθει ἀνὰ κράτος πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον τὸν κατὰ
 τὴν ἔκβασιν τὴν εἰς τὰ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ὄρη, προσποιού-
 μενος ταύτῃ διαβὰς ἀποκλείσειν τοὺς παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν
 21 ἰππέας. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ὀρῶντες μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ Χειρί-
 σοφον εὐπετῶς τὸ ὕδωρ περῶντας, ὀρῶντες δὲ τοὺς ἀμφὶ
 Ξενοφῶντα θέοντας εἰς τοῦμπαλιν, δείσαντες μὴ ἀπολη-
 φθείησαν φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος ὡς πρὸς τὴν τοῦ
 ποταμοῦ ἄνω ἔκβασιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐγένοντο,
 22 ἔτεινον ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. Λύκιος δ' ὁ τὴν τάξιν ἔχων
 τῶν ἰππέων καὶ Αἰσχίνης ὁ τὴν τάξιν τῶν πελταστῶν
 τῶν ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον ἐπεὶ ἐώρων ἀνὰ κράτος φεύγοντας,
 εἶποντο· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐβόων μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι,
 23 ἀλλὰ συνεκβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. Χειρίσοφος δ' αὖ ἐπεὶ
 διέβη, τοὺς μὲν ἰππέας οὐκ ἐδίωκεν, εὐθύς δὲ κατὰ τὰς
 προσηκούσας ὄχθας ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξέβαινε ἐπὶ
 τοὺς ἄνω πολεμίους. οἱ δὲ ἄνω, ὀρῶντες μὲν τοὺς
 ἑαυτῶν ἰππέας φεύγοντας, ὀρῶντες δ' ὀπλίτας σφίσιν
 ἐπιόντας, ἐκλείπουσι τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἄκρα.

Topics for Study. (1) Greek for 'on the right,' 'on the left'? (2) Dif-
 ference between ἀνὰ κράτος and κατὰ κράτος. (3) Declension of γυνή.

The others cross protected from the rear enemy by Xenophon.

Ξενοφῶν δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ πέραν ἑώρα καλῶς γιγνόμενα, 24
ἀπεχώρει τὴν ταχίστην πρὸς τὸ διαβαῖνον στράτευμα·
καὶ γὰρ οἱ Καρδούχοι φανεροὶ ἤδη ἦσαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον
καταβαίνοντες ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι τοῖς τελευταίοις. καὶ 25

Χειρίσοφος μὲν τὰ ἄνω κατεῖχε, Λύκιος δὲ σὺν ὀλί-
γοις ἐπιχειρήσας ἐπιδιώξαι ἔλαβε τῶν σκευοφόρων τὰ
ὑπολειπόμενα καὶ μετὰ τούτων ἐσθῆτά τε καλὴν καὶ
ἐκπώματα. καὶ τὰ μὲν σκευοφόρα τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ὁ 26
ὄχλος ἀκμὴν διέβαινε, Ξενοφῶν δὲ στρέψας πρὸς τοὺς
Καρδούχους ἀντία τὰ ὄπλα ἔθετο, καὶ παρήγγειλε τοῖς
λοχαγοῖς κατ' ἐνωμοτίας ποιήσασθαι ἕκαστον τὸν ἑαν-
τοῦ λόχον, παρ' ἀσπίδα παραγαγόντας τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν
ἐπὶ φάλαγγος· καὶ τοὺς μὲν λοχαγοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐνω-
μοτάρχους πρὸς τῶν Καρδούχων ἰέναι, οὐραγοὺς δὲ
καταστήσασθαι πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ.

Οἱ δὲ Καρδούχοι ὡς ἑώρων τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας τοῦ 27
ὄχλου ψιλουμένους καὶ ὀλίγους ἤδη φαινομένους, θᾶτ-
τον δὴ ἐπῆσαν φθάς τινὰς ἄδοντες. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος,

ἐπεὶ τὰ παρ' αὐτῷ ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε, πέμπει παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ τοξότας καὶ κελεύει ποιεῖν ὅτι ἂν παραγγέλλῃ. ἰδὼν δ' αὐτοὺς διαβαίνοντας ὁ Ξενοφῶν πέμψας ἄγγελον κελεύει αὐτοῦ μείναι ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὴ διαβάντας· ὅταν δ' ἄρξωνται αὐτοὶ διαβαίνειν, ἐναντίους ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν σφῶν ἐμβαίνειν ὡς διαβησομένους, διηγκυλωμένους τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ ἐπιβεβλημένους τοὺς τοξότας· μὴ πρόσω δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ προβαίνειν.

Topics for Study. (1) τό with adverbs as τοῦπισθεν, τοῦμπάλιν. (2) ἀκμήν. (3) παρ' ἀσπίδα, ἐπὶ δόρυ, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος as military terms. (4) Derivatives from ψῆθ. (5) διηγκυλωμένοι, ἐπιβεβλημένοι.

29 Τοῖς δὲ παρ' ἑαυτῷ παρήγγειλεν, ἐπειδὴν σφενδόνῃ ἐξικνηῆται καὶ ἀσπίς ψοφῆ, παιανίσαντας θεῖν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπειδὴν δ' ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμοι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὁ σαλπικτῆς σημήνην τὸ πολεμικόν, ἀναστρέψαντας ἐπὶ δόρυ ἠγείσθαι μὲν τοὺς οὐραγούς, θεῖν δὲ πάντας καὶ διαβαίνειν ὅτι τάχιστα ἢ ἕκαστος τὴν τάξιν εἶχεν, ὡς μὴ ἐμποδίζειν ἀλλήλους· ὅτι οὗτος ἄριστος ἔσοιτο ὃς ἂν πρῶτος ἐν τῷ πέραν γένηται.

σαλπικτῆς.

30 Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι ὀρώντες ὀλίγους ἤδη τοὺς λοιποὺς — πολλοὶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν μένειν τεταγμένων ᾤχοντο ἐπιμελόμενοι οἱ μὲν ὑποζυγίων, οἱ δὲ σκευῶν, οἱ δ' ἑταιρῶν — ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐπέκειντο θρασέως καὶ ἤρχοντο σφενδουᾶν καὶ τοξεύειν. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες παιανίσαντες¹ ὤρμησαν

¹ Introd. 100.

δρόμῳ ἐπ' αὐτούς· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο· καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ὀπλισμένοι ὡς μὲν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἱκανῶς πρὸς τὸ ἐπιδραμεῖν καὶ φεύγειν, πρὸς δὲ τὸ εἰς χεῖρας δέχεσθαι οὐχ ἱκανῶς. ἐν τούτῳ σημαίνει ὁ σαλπικτής· καὶ οἱ 32 μὲν πολέμιοι ἔφευγον πολὺ ἔτι θάπτον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τὰναντία¹ στρέψαντες ἔφευγον διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅτι τάχιστα. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων οἱ μὲν τινες αἰσθόμενοι 33 πάλιν ἔδραμον ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ τοξεύοντες ὀλίγους ἔτρωσαν, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ καὶ πέραν ὄντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔτι φανεροὶ ἦσαν φεύγοντες. οἱ δὲ ὑπαντήσαντες ἀνδρι- 34 ζόμενοι καὶ προσωτέρῳ τοῦ καιροῦ προϊόντες ὕστερον τῶν μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος διέβησαν πάλιν· καὶ ἐτρώθησάν τινες καὶ τούτων.

Proceed through Armenia hindered only by storms.

IV. Ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβησαν, συνταξάμενοι ἀμφὶ μέσον 1 ἡμέρας ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας πεδίων² ἅπαν καὶ λείους γηλόφους οὐ μείον ἢ πέντε παρασάγγας· οὐ γὰρ ἦσαν ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ κῶμαι διὰ τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς πρὸς τοὺς Καρδούχους. εἰς δὲ ἦν ἀφίκοντο κώμην³ 2 μεγάλη τε ἦν καὶ βασιλείον εἶχε τῷ σατράπῃ καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς πλείσταις οἰκίαις τύρσεις ἐπήσαν· ἐπιτήδεια δ' ἦν δαψιλῆ.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγ- 3 γας δέκα μέχρι ὑπερήλθον⁴ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγ- γας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Τηλεβόαν ποταμόν. οὗτος δ' ἦν καλὸς μὲν, μέγας δ' οὐ· κῶμαι δὲ πολλαὶ περὶ

¹ 719, a. 1060. 336. 540. ² 715, b. 1057. 336. 530. ³ 995. 1057. 465. 513, c. ⁴ 991, b. 399, 1. 164, 1. 868, a.

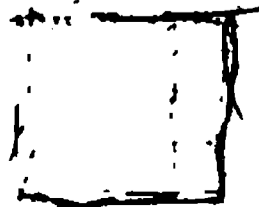
1 τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν. ὁ δὲ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία ἐκαλεῖτο
 ἢ πρὸς ἑσπέραν. ὑπαρχος δ' ἦν αὐτῆς Τιρίβαζος, ὁ
 καὶ βασιλεῖ φίλος γενόμενος, καὶ ὁπότε παρείη, οὐδεὶς
 5 ἄλλος βασιλέα ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀνέβαλλεν. οὗτος προσ-
 ἤλασεν ἱππέας ἔχων, καὶ προπέμψας ἑρμηνέα εἶπεν ὅτι
 βούλοιο διαλεχθῆναι τοῖς ἄρχουσι. τοῖς δὲ στρατη-
 γοῖς ἔδοξεν ἀκούσαι· καὶ προσελθόντες εἰς ἐπήκοον
 6 ἡρώτων τί θέλοι. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιο
 ἐφ' ᾧ¹ μήτε αὐτὸς² τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκεί-
 νους κάειν τὰς οἰκίας, λαμβάνειν τε τὰπιτήδεια ὄσων
 δέοιντο. ἔδοξε ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ ἐσπείσαντο
 ἐπὶ τούτοις.

Topics for Study. (1) Armenia: division, extent, products etc. (2)
 The idiom for 'within hearing.'

7 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τρεῖς διὰ πεδίου
 παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα· καὶ Τιρίβαζος παρηκολούθει
 ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν ἀπέχων ὡς δέκα σταδίους·
 καὶ ἀφίκοντο εἰς βασίλεια καὶ κώμας περίξ πολλὰς
 πολλῶν³ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μεστὰς.

8 Στρατοπεδευομένων δ' αὐτῶν γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν
 πολλή· καὶ ἔωθεν ἔδοξε διασκηῆσαι τὰς τάξεις καὶ τοὺς
 στρατηγοὺς κατὰ τὰς κώμας· οὐ γὰρ ἑώρων πολέμιον
 οὐδένα καὶ ἀσφαλὲς ἐδόκει εἶναι διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς
 9 χιόνος. ἐνταῦθα εἶχον [τὰ ἐπιτήδεια] ὅσα ἐστὶν ἀγαθὰ,
 ἱερεῖα, σῖτον, οἶνους παλαιοὺς εὐώδεις, ἀσταφίδας, ὄσπρια
 παντοδαπά. τῶν δὲ ἀποσκεδαννυμένων τινὲς ἀπὸ τοῦ
 στρατοπέδου ἔλεγον ὅτι κατίδοιεν νύκτωρ πολλὰ πυρὰ
 10 φαίνοντα. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς
 εἶναι διασκηνοῦν, ἀλλὰ συναγαγεῖν τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν.

¹ See ἐπί, cf. 4.2¹⁹. . . .² 940. (b). . . 927. 631, 475, κ. 543, (1). ³ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων
 (δυντῶν) πολλῶν. 594, b. 919. 453, 1. 552, c.



έντεῦθεν σινηλθον· καὶ γὰρ ἐδόκει διαιθριάζειν. νυκτε- 11
 ρεόντων δ' αὐτῶν ένταῦθα ἐπιπίπτει χιῶν ἄπλετος, ὥστε
 ἀποκρύψαι καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κατακει-
 μένους· καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια συνεπόδισεν ἡ χιῶν· καὶ πολὺς
 ὄκνος ἦν ἀνίστασθαι· κατακειμένων¹ γὰρ ἀλεινὸν² ἦν
 ἡ χιῶν ἐπιπεπτωκυῖα ὄτω μὴ παραρρυεῖη. ἐπεὶ δὲ 12
 Ξενοφῶν ἐτόλμησε γυμνὸς ἀναστὰς σχίζειν ξύλα, τάχ' ἄ-
 ναστάς τις καὶ ἄλλος ἐκείνου ἀφελόμενος³ ἔσχιζεν.
 ἐκ δὲ τούτου καὶ ἄλλοι ἀναστάντες πῦρ ἔκαον καὶ ἐχρί-
 οντο· πολὺ γὰρ ένταῦθα εὕρισκετο χρῖμα, ᾧ ἐχρῶντο 13
 ἀντ' ἐλαίου, σύειον καὶ σησάμινον⁴ καὶ ἀμυγδάλινον ἐκ
 τῶν πικρῶν καὶ τερμίνθινον. ἐκ δὲ τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων
 καὶ μύρον εὕρισκετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Greek for 'much snow falls,' §§ 8, 11. (2) The endings denoting material.

Anticipating an attack from Tiribazus, they disperse his troops.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδόκει πάλιν διασκηνητέον εἶναι [εἰς τὰς 14
 κώμας] εἰς στέγας. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ στρατιῶται σὺν πολλῇ
 κραυγῇ καὶ ἠδονῇ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὰς στέγας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτή-
 δεια· ὅσοι δὲ ὄτε τὸ πρότερον ἀπῆσαν τὰς οἰκίας
 ἐνέπρησαν ὑπὸ ἀτασθαλίας δίκην ἐδίδοσαν κακῶς σκη-
 νοῦντες.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἔπεμψαν νυκτὸς Δημοκράτην Τημνίτην 15
 ἄνδρας δόντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη ἔνθα ἔφασαν οἱ ἀποσκεδα-
 νύμενοι καθορᾶν τὰ πυρά· οὗτος γὰρ ἐδόκει καὶ πρό-
 τερον πολλὰ ἤδη ἀληθεῦσαι τοιαῦτα, τὰ ὄντα τε ὡς
 ὄντα καὶ τὰ⁵ μὴ ὄντα ὡς οὐκ ὄντα. πορευθεῖς δὲ τὰ 16
 μὲν πυρὰ οὐκ ἔφη ἰδεῖν, ἄνδρα δὲ συλλαβῶν ἦκεν

¹ sc. αὐτῶν. ² 617. 925. 498. 544. ³ sc. τὴν ἀξίτην. ⁴ 566, b. 852. 988, a.
 426 (end). ⁵ 1025, a. 1612. 431, 1. 588, c.

ἄγων ἔχοντα τόξον Περσικὸν καὶ φαρέτραν καὶ σάγαριν
 17 οἴανπερ καὶ αἱ Ἀμαζόνες ἔχουσιν. ἐρωτώμενος δὲ
 ποδαπὸς εἶη Πέρσης μὲν ἔφη εἶναι,
 πορεύεσθαι δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Τιριβάζου
 στρατοπέδου, ὅπως ἐπιτήδεια λάβωι.
 οἱ δὲ ἠρώτων αὐτὸν τὸ στράτευμα
 18 ὅποσον τε εἶη καὶ ἐπὶ τίνι συν-
 ειλεγμένον. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι Τιρίβαζος
 εἶη ἔχων τήν τε ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν καὶ
 μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας καὶ Ταόχους·
 παρεσκευάσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν ἔφη ὡς ἐπὶ
 τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὄρους ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς
 ἥπερ μοναχῇ εἶη πορεία, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιθησόμενον τοῖς
 Ἑλλησιν.

PERSIAN ARCHER.

19 Ἀκούσασι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἔδοξε τὸ στράτευμα
 συναγαγεῖν· καὶ εὐθὺς φύλακας
 καταλιπόντες καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ
 τοῖς μένουσι Σοφαίνετον Στυμφά-
 λιον ἐπορεύοντο ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα
 τὸν ἀλόντα ἄνθρωπον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ
 20 ὑπερέβαλλον τὰ ὄρη, οἱ πελ-
 τασταὶ προϊόντες καὶ κατιδόντες
 τὸ στρατόπεδον οὐκ ἔμειναν τοὺς
 ὀπλίτας, ἀλλ' ἀνακραγόντες ἔθεον
 ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ βάρ-
 21 βαροι ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβον οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, ἀλλ'
 ἔφευγον· ὁμῶς δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες τῶν βαρβάρων
 καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἢ Τιριβάζου¹
 ἔάλω καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ κλῖναι ἀργυρόποδες καὶ ἐκπώματα
 22 καὶ οἱ ἀρτοκόποι καὶ οἱ οἰνοχῶι φάσκοντες εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ

¹ Introd. 12.

δὲ ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα οἱ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν στρατηγοί, ἔδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι τὴν ταχίστην ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, μή¹ τις ἐπίθεσις² γένοιτο τοῖς καταλελειμμένοις. καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνακαλεσάμενοι τῇ σάλπιγγι ἀπῆσαν, καὶ ἀφίκοντο αὐθημερὸν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

Topics for Study. (1) Plurals of πῦρ. (2) Cf. ξένοι and μισθοφόροι. (3) The ending -χῆ. (4) Nouns derived from βάλλω, ἔδραμον, λέγω, στέλλω. (5) Το φάσ (pres. pt. of φημί) Xenophon prefers what participle?

They march on through deep snow, facing a cold wind.

V. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἔδόκει πορευτέον εἶναι ὄπη δύ-¹ ναιντο τάχιστα πρὶν συλλεγῆναι τὸ στρατεύμα πάλιν καὶ καταλαβεῖν τὰ στενά. συσκευασάμενοι δ' εὐθὺς ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς ἠγεμόνας ἔχοντες πολλούς· καὶ αὐθημερὸν ὑπερβαλόντες τὸ ἄκρον ἐφ' ᾧ ἔμελλεν ἐπιτίθεσθαι Τιρίβαζος κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τρεῖς² παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, καὶ διέβαινον αὐτὸν βρεχόμενοι πρὸς τὸν ὀμφαλόν. ἔλέγοντο δ' οὐδ' αἱ πηγαὶ πρόσω εἶναι.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς καὶ πεδίου³ σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δέκα. ὁ δὲ τρίτος³ ἐγένετο χαλεπὸς καὶ ἄνεμος βορρᾶς ἐναντίος ἔπνει παντάπασιν ἀποκάων πάντα καὶ πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ἔνθα⁴ δὴ τῶν μάντεών τις εἶπε⁴ σφαγιάσασθαι τῷ ἀνέμῳ, καὶ σφαγιάζεται· καὶ πᾶσι δὴ περιφανῶς ἔδοξεν ἀνεῖναι τὸ χαλεπὸν τοῦ πνεύματος. ἦν δὲ τῆς χιόνος τὸ βάθος ὀργυιά· ὥστε καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων καὶ τῶν ἀνδραπόδων πολλὰ ἀπώλετο καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

¹ 881. 1862. 590. 611, c. ² 765, a. 1174 ("With Nouns"). 393. 522. ³ sc. σταθμός. ⁴ 946, b (end). 669, κ. 658 (end).

5 διεγέγοντο δὲ τὴν νύκτα πῦρ κάοντες· ξύλα δ' ἦν ἐν
 τῷ σταθμῷ πολλά· οἱ δὲ ὄψε προσιόντες ξύλα οὐκ
 εἶχον· οἱ οὖν πάλαι ἤκοντες καὶ πῦρ κάοντες οὐ προσ-
 ἴεσαν πρὸς τὸ πῦρ τοὺς ὀψίζοντας, εἰ μὴ μεταδοῖεν
 6 αὐτοῖς πυροὺς ἢ ἄλλο [τι] εἴ τι ἔχοιεν βρωτόν· ἔνθα
 δὴ μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις ὧν¹ εἶχον ἕκαστοι· ἔνθα δὲ
 τὸ πῦρ ἐκάετο, διατηκομένης τῆς χιόνος βόθροι ἐγίγνοντο
 μεγάλοι ἔστε ἐπὶ τὸ δάπεδον· οὗ δὴ παρῆν μετρεῖν τὸ
 βάθος τῆς χιόνος.

Topics for Study. (1) εἶναι and εἶναι. (2) Force of μετά in com-
 position. (3) ἔστε and ἐστέ, ὡς and ὥς.

7 Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ὅλην ἐπορεύοντο
 διὰ χιόνος, καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐβουλιμίασαν.
 Ξενοφῶν δ' ὀπισθοφυλακῶν καὶ καταλαμβάνων τοὺς
 πίπτοντας τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἠγνόει ὅτι τὸ πάθος εἶη.
 8 ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἶπέ τις αὐτῷ τῶν ἐμπείρων ὅτι σαφῶς βου-
 λιμιῶσι καὶν τι φάγωσιν ἀναστήσονται, περιῶν περὶ
 τὰ ὑποζύγια, εἴ πού τι ὀρώη βρωτόν, διεδίδου καὶ
 διέπεμπε διδόντας τοὺς δυναμένους περιτρέχειν τοῖς
 9 βουλιμιῶσιν· ἐπειδὴ δέ τι ἐμφάγοιεν, ἀνίσταντο καὶ
 ἐπορεύοντο.

Πορευομένων² δὲ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἀμφὶ κνέφας πρὸς
 κώμην ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ ἰδροφορούσας ἐκ τῆς κώμης πρὸς
 τῇ κρήνῃ γυναῖκας καὶ κόρας καταλαμβάνει ἔμπρο-
 10 σθεν τοῦ ἐρύματος· αὐταὶ ἠρώτων αὐτοὺς τίνες εἶεν.
 ὁ δ' ἐρμηνεὺς εἶπε περσιιστὶ³ ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως πορεύ-
 ονται πρὸς τὸν σατράπην· αἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ
 ἐνταῦθα εἶη, ἀλλ' ἀπέχει ὅσον παρασάγγην· οἱ δ',
 ἐπεὶ ὄψε ἦν, πρὸς τὸν κωμάρχην συνεισέρχονται εἰς τὸ

¹ 737. 1097. 356. 510, a. ² sc. αὐτῶν. ³ 360, a.

ἔρυμα σὺν ταῖς ὑδροφόροις. Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν καὶ 11
ὅσοι ἐδυνήθησαν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατο-
πεδεύσαντο, τῶν δ' ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὴ¹ δυνάμενοι
διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄνευ
πυρός· καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες ἀπώλοντο τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

Topics for Study. (1) *βοῦς* in composition. (2) Pronouns used in introducing *indirect questions*. (3) Accent of *ὑδροφόρος*, H. 582, c; G. 885. (4) *μὴ* with adjectives or participles.

After much suffering and exhaustion they encamp in the snow.

Ἐφείποντο δὲ τῶν πολεμίων συνειλεγμένοι τινὲς καὶ 12
τὰ μὴ δυνάμενα τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἤρπαζον καὶ ἀλλήλοις
ἐμάχοντο περὶ αὐτῶν. ἐλείποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ
τε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς² οἳ τε



καρβάτιναι.

ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύλους² τῶν
ποδῶν ἀποσεσηπότες. ἦν δὲ τοῖς μὲν 13
ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος³ εἴ
τις μέλαν τι ἔχων πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλ-
μῶν ἐπορεύετο, τῶν δὲ ποδῶν³ εἴ τις

κινοῖτο⁴ καὶ μηδέποτε ἡσυχίαν ἔχοι καὶ εἰς τὴν νύκτα
ὑπολύοιτο· ὅσοι δὲ ὑποδεδεμένοι ἐκοιμῶντο, εἰσεδύοντο 14



ὑποδήματα, ἱμάντες.

εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες καὶ τὰ
ὑποδήματα περιεπήγνυντο· καὶ γὰρ
ἦσαν, ἐπειδὴ ἐπέλιπε τὰ ἀρχαῖα
ὑποδήματα, καρβάτιναι πεποιημέναι

ἐκ τῶν νεοδάρτων βοῶν. διὰ τὰς τοιαύτας οὖν ἀνάγκας 15
ὑπελείποντό τινες τῶν στρατιωτῶν· καὶ ἰδόντες μέλαν
τι χωρίον διὰ τὸ ἐκλελοιπέναι⁵ αὐτόθι τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον
τετηκέναι· καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην τινὰ ἢ πλησίον ἦν

¹ 1025, a. 1612. 431, 1. 582, a. ² 718. 1058. 335. 512. 537. ³ 720, a.
1085, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁴ 894, 2. 1898, 2. 610. 651, 2. ⁵ 959. 1546. 638. Cf. 575.

ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπη. ἐνταῦθ' ἐκτραπόμενοι ἐκάθηντο καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

- 16 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔχων [τοὺς] ὀπισθοφύλακας ὡς ἤσθετο, ἐδείτο αὐτῶν πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι, λέγων ὅτι ἔπονται πολλοὶ πολέμοι συνειλεγμένοι, καὶ τελευτῶν¹ ἐχαλέπαινεν. οἱ δὲ σφάττειν²
- 17 ἐκέλευον.³ οὐ⁴ γὰρ ἂν δύνασθαι πορευθῆναι. ἐνταῦθα ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοὺς ἐπομένους πολεμίους φοβῆσαι, εἴ τις δύναιτο, μὴ ἐπίοιεν τοῖς κάμνουσι. καὶ ἦν μὲν σκότος ἤδη, οἱ⁵ δὲ προσῆσαν πολλῶ θορύβῳ ἀμφὶ
- 18 ὧν εἶχον διαφερόμενοι. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες [ἄτε ὑγιαίνοντες] ἐξαναστάντες ἔδραμον εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους· οἱ δὲ κάμνοντες ἀνακραγόντες ὅσον ἐδύναντο μέγιστον τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔκρουσαν. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι δείσαντες ἤκαν ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι οὐδαμοῦ ἐφθέγγετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Participles used adverbially. (2) The form ἤκαν.

- 19 Καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ εἰπόντες τοῖς ἀσθενούσιν ὅτι τῇ ὑστεραία ἤξουσὶ τινες ἐπ' αὐτούς, πορευόμενοι πρὶν τέτταρα στάδια διελθεῖν ἐντυγχάνουσιν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἀναπαυομένοις ἐπὶ τῆς χιόνος τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐγκεκαλυμμένοις, καὶ οὐδὲ φυλακὴ οὐδεμία καθειστήκει· καὶ ἀνίστασαν αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι
- 20 οἱ ἔμπροσθεν οὐχ ὑποχωροῖεν. ὁ⁶ δὲ παριῶν καὶ παραπέμπων τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους ἐκέλευε σκέψασθαι τί εἴη τὸ κωλύον. οἱ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον ὅτι
- 21 ὅλον οὕτως ἀναπαύοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα ἠϋλίσθησαν αὐτοῦ ἄνευ πυρὸς καὶ

¹ 968, a. 1564. 653, κ. 2. 663, ε. ² sc. αὐτούς. ³ so. αὐτόν. ⁴ so. ἔφασαν. ⁵ i.e. οἱ πολέμοι. ⁶ i.e. Ξενοφῶν.

ἄδειπνοι, φυλακὰς οἷας ἐδύναντο καταστησάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ἦν, ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν πέμψας πρὸς τοὺς ἀσθενοῦντας τοὺς νεωτάτους ἀναστήσαντας ἐκέλευεν ἀναγκάζειν προϊέναι. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Χειρίσοφος πέμπει 22 τῶν¹ ἐκ τῆς κώμης σκεφομένους, πῶς ἔχοιεν οἱ τελευταῖοι. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοι ἰδόντες² τοὺς μὲν ἀσθενοῦντας τούτοις παρέδοσαν κομίζειν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπορεύοντο, καὶ πρὶν εἴκοσι στάδια διεληλυθέναι ἦσαν πρὸς τῇ κώμῃ ἔνθα Χειρίσοφος ἠυλίζετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ἀνίστασαν, ἀνέστασαν, ἀνέστησαν. (2) What tenses of ἴσθημι are transitive?

The troops are billeted among the villages. Armenian houses.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, ἔδοξε κατὰ τὰς κώμας 23 ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τὰς τάξεις σκηνοῦν. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι διαλαχόντες ἅς ἐώρων κώμας ἐπορεύοντο ἕκαστοι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ἔχοντες. ἔνθα δὲ Πο- 24 λυκράτης Ἀθηναῖος λοχαγὸς ἐκέλευσεν ἀφιέναι ἑαυτόν· καὶ λαβὼν τοὺς εὐζώνους, θέων ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην ἣν εἰλήχει Ξενοφῶν καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην, καὶ πώλους εἰς δασμὸν βασιλεῖ τρεφομένους ἑπτακαίδεκα, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου ἐνάτην ἡμέραν³ γεγαμημένην.⁴ ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγῶς ὤχετο θηράσων καὶ οὐχ ἦλω ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.

Αἱ δ' οἰκίαι ἦσαν κατάγειοι, τὸ μὲν στόμα ὡσπερ 25 φρέατος, κάτω δ' εὐρεῖαι· αἱ δὲ εἰσοδοὶ τοῖς μὲν ὑποζυγίοις ὀρυκταί, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι κατέβαλλον ἐπὶ κλίμακος. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἶγες, οἶες, βόες, ὄρνιθες, καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων· τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλῶ ἔνδον

¹ 788, α. · 1225. 898, κ. 8. ² sc. αὐτούς. ³ 861 (cf. 4.6¹), 721. 1068. 838. 538. ⁴ 816, δ. 1246. 506.

26 ἐτρέφοντο. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὄσπρια
καὶ οἶνος κρίθινος ἐν κρατήρσιν. ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ
αἱ κριθαὶ ἰσοχειλεῖς, καὶ κάλαμοι ἐνέκειντο, οἱ μὲν μεί-
27 ζους οἱ δὲ ἐλάττους, γόνατα οὐκ ἔχοντες· τούτους ἔδει
ὁπότε τις διψῶη λαβόντα εἰς τὸ στόμα μύζειν. καὶ
πάνυ ἄκρατος ἦν, εἰ μὴ τις ὕδωρ ἐπιχέοι· καὶ πάνυ ἠδὺ
συμμαθόντι¹ τὸ πῶμα ἦν.

28 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης ταύτης σύν-
δειπνον ἐποιήσατο καὶ θαρρεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευε λέγων
ὅτι οὔτε τῶν τέκνων στερήσοιτο τὴν τε οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ
ἀντεμπλήσαντες τῶν ἐπιτηδείων² ἀπίασιν, ἦν ἀγαθόν
τι τῷ στρατεύματι ἐξηγησάμενος φαίνεται εἶσθ' ἂν ἐν
29 ἄλλῳ ἔθνει γένωνται. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ὑπισχνεῖτο, καὶ φιλο-
φρονούμενος οἶνον³ ἔφρασεν ἔνθα ἦν κατορωρυγμένος.
ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα διασκηνήσαντες οὕτως ἐκοι-
μήθησαν ἐν πᾶσιν ἀφθόνοις πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐν
φυλακῇ ἔχοντες τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ
ὁμοῦ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'nine days ago.' (2) Declension of λαγώς, ὕδωρ. (3) Idiom for 'keep under one's eye.'

30 Τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ Ξενοφῶν λαβὼν τὸν κωμάρχην
πρὸς Χειρίσοφον ἐπορεύετο· ὅπου δὲ παρῖοι κώμην,
ἐτρέπετο πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ κατελάμβανε
πανταχοῦ εὐωχουμένους καὶ εὐθυμουμένους, καὶ οὐδαμό-
31 θεν ἀφίεσαν⁴ πρὶν παραθεῖναι αὐτοῖς ἄριστον· οὐκ ἦν
δ' ὅπου οὐ παρετίθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα
ἄρνια, ἐρίφεια, χοίρεια, μόσχια, ὀρνίθεια, σὺν πολλοῖς
32 ἄρτοις τοῖς μὲν πυρίνοις τοῖς δὲ κρίθινοις. ὁπότε δέ
τις φιλοφρονούμενός τῳ βούλοιτο προπιεῖν, εἶλκεν⁵ ἐπὶ

¹ 771. a, b. 1172, 1, 2. 389. 529, a. ² 743. 1118. 356. 519. ³ 878. 717, 18
⁴ sc. αὐτοῦς, i.e. Ξενοφῶντα καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην. ⁵ sc. αὐτόν.

τὸν κρατῆρα, ἔνθεν ἐπικύψαντα ἔδει ροφούντα πίνειν ὡσπερ βούν. καὶ τῷ κωμάρχη ἐδίδοσαν λαμβάνειν ὅτι βούλοιτο. ὁ δὲ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἐδέχετο, ὅπου δέ τινα τῶν συγγενῶν ἴδοι, πρὸς ἑαυτὸν αἰεὶ ἐλάμβανεν.¹

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον πρὸς Χειρίσοφον, κατελάμβανον καὶ 33 κείνους σκηνοῦντας ἐστεφανωμένους τοῦ ξηροῦ χιλοῦ στεφάνοις, καὶ διακονοῦντας Ἀρμενίους παῖδας σὺν ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς· τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὡσπερ ἔνεοῖς ὅτι δέοι ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀλλήλους ἐφιλοφρονή- 34 σαντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ Ξενοφῶν, κοινῇ δὴ ἀνηρώτων τὸν κωμάρχην διὰ τοῦ περσίζοντος ἐρμηνέως τίς εἶη ἡ χώρα. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἀρμενία. καὶ πάλιν ἠρώτων τίνι οἱ ἵπποι τρέφονται. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι βασιλεῖ δασμός· τὴν δὲ πλησίον χώραν ἔφη εἶναι Χάλυβας, καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἔφραζεν ἢ εἶη. καὶ αὐτὸν τότε μὲν ὄχρητο 35 ἄγων Ξενοφῶν πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ οἰκέτας, καὶ ἵππον ὃν εἰλήφει παλαιότερον² δίδωσι τῷ κωμάρχη ἀναθρέψαντι καταθῦσαι, ὅτι ἤκουεν αὐτὸν³ ἱερὸν εἶναι τοῦ Ἡλίου,⁴ δεδιὼς μὴ ἀποθάνη· ἐκεκάκωτο γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς πορείας· αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν πῶλων⁵ λαμβάνει, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν [καὶ λοχαγῶν] ἔδωκεν ἑκάστῳ πῶλον. ἦσαν δ' 36 οἱ ταύτη ἵπποι μείονες μὲν τῶν Περσικῶν, θυμοειδέστεροι δὲ πολὺ. ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ διδάσκει ὁ κωμάρχης περὶ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἵππων καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων σακία περιελεῖν, ὅταν διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἄγωσιν· ἄνευ γὰρ τῶν σακίων κατεδύοντο μέχρι τῆς γαστροῦς.

Topics for Study. (1) Origin of εὐωχέω. (2) The ending -ειος. (3) The tribute paid the Persian king, — how assessed? See Introd. 14. (4) Comparison of παλαιός.

¹ sc. αὐτόν, i. e. τὸν συγγενῆ. ² 250, 649, b. 852. 132, 2; 426, 1. 178. ³ i. e. τὸν ἵππον. ⁴ 754, c. 1148. 348, 2. 516, b. ⁵ 738. 1097. 356. 508.

*After twelve days' march they reach a pass held by the enemy,
council of war.*

- 1 **VI** Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα¹ ἦν ὀγδόη, τὸν² μὲν ἡγεμόνα παραδίδωσι Χειρισόφῳ, τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας καταλείπει τῷ κωμάρχη,³ πλὴν τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἄρτι ἠβάσκοντος· τοῦτον δὲ Ἐπισθένεια Ἀμφιπολίτη παραδίδωσι φυλάττειν, ὅπως εἰ καλῶς ἡγήσαιο, ἔχων καὶ τοῦτον ἀπίοι. καὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ εἰσεφόρησαν ὡς ἐδύναντο πλείστα,
2 καὶ ἀναζεύξαντες ἐπορεύοντο. ἡγείτο δ' αὐτοῖς ὁ κωμάρχης λελυμένος διὰ χιόνος· καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ, καὶ Χειρίσοφος αὐτῷ ἐχαλεπάνθη ὅτι οὐκ εἰς κώμας ἤγαγεν. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ εἶεν⁴ ἐν τῷ τόπῳ τούτῳ. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος αὐτὸν ἔπαισε μὲν,
3 ἔδησε δ' οὐ. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκεῖνος τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποδρὰς ὤχετο καταλιπὼν τὸν υἱόν. τοῦτό γε δὴ Χειρισόφῳ καὶ Ξενοφῶντι μόνον διάφορον ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἐγένετο, ἢ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος κάκωσις καὶ ἀμέλεια. Ἐπισθένης δὲ ἠράσθη⁵ τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ οἴκαδε κομίσας πιστοτάτῳ ἐχρήτη.
4 Μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας⁶ παρὰ τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμόν, εὖρος πλεθριαῖον.⁷
5 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ὑπερβολῇ ἀπήντησαν
6 αὐτοῖς Χάλυβες καὶ Τάοχοι καὶ Φασιανοί. Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐπεὶ κατείδε τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ, ἐπαύσατο πορευόμενος, ἀπέχων εἰς τριάκοντα σταδίους, ἵνα μὴ κατὰ κέρας ἄγων πλησιάσῃ τοῖς πολεμίοις·

¹ Cf. same, 4.5²⁴. ² i.e. τὸν κωμάρχη (ὡς) ἡγεμόνα. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 522.
⁴ ἢ οὐ κώμα. ⁵ 841. 1280. 529. 464. ⁶ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ⁷ On ending of ἀμφ-ιαῖος, 4.2³.

παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παράγειν τοὺς λόχους, ὅπως ἐπὶ φάλαγγος γένοιτο τὸ στράτευμα.

Topics for Study. (1) Synopsis of ἔδρᾶν. (2) κατὰ κέρας, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος. Introd. 77. (3) Ways of expressing *purpose*.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, συνεκάλεσε τοὺς 7
στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς, καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε· “Οἱ μὲν
πολέμιοι, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, κατέχουσι τὰς ὑπερβολὰς τοῦ
ὄρους· ὧρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγω-
νιούμεθα.¹ ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ παραγγεῖλαι μὲν ἀρι- 8
στοποιεῖσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἡμᾶς δὲ βουλευέσθαι
εἴτε τήμερον εἴτε αὔριον δοκεῖ ὑπερβάλλειν τὸ ὄρος.”
“Ἐμοὶ δέ γε,” ἔφη ὁ Κλεάνωρ, “δοκεῖ, ἐπὰν τάχιστα 9
ἀριστήσωμεν, ἐξοπλισαμένους ὡς τάχιστα ἰέναι ἐπὶ
τοὺς ἄνδρας. εἰ γὰρ διατρίψομεν² τὴν τήμερον ἡμέ-
ραν, οἳ τε νῦν ἡμᾶς ὁρῶντες πολέμιοι θαρραλεώτεροι
ἔσονται καὶ ἄλλους εἰκός,³ τούτων θαρρούντων, πλείους
προσγενέσθαι.”

Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἐγὼ δ’ οὕτω γι- 10
γνώσκω. εἰ μὲν ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, τοῦτο⁴ δεῖ
παρασκευάσασθαι ὅπως ὡς κράτιστα μαχοῦμεθα· εἰ
δὲ βουλόμεθα ὡς ῥᾶστα ὑπερβάλλειν, τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ
σκεπτέον εἶναι ὅπως [ὡς] ἐλάχιστα μὲν τραύματα λά-
βωμεν,⁵ ὡς ἐλάχιστα δὲ σώματα ἀνδρῶν ἀποβάλωμεν.
τὸ μὲν οὖν ὄρος ἐστὶ τὸ⁶ ὁρώμενον πλέον ἢ ἐφ’ ἐξή- 11
κοντα στάδια, ἄνδρες δ’ οὐδαμοῦ φυλάττοντες ἡμᾶς
φανεροί εἰσιν ἀλλ’⁷ ἢ κατ’ αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδόν· πολὺ οὖν
κρεῖττον⁸ τοῦ ἐρήμου ὄρους καὶ κλέψαι τι⁶ πειρᾶσθαι
λαθόντας καὶ ἀρπάσαι φθάσαντας, εἰ δυναίμεθα, μάλ-
λον ἢ πρὸς ἰσχυρὰ χωρία καὶ ἀνθρώπους παρεσκευα-

¹ 885. 1872. 593. 638, a. ² 899. 1405. 602. 648. ³ sc. ἐστί. ⁴ 1868.
593. ⁵ 885, b. 1874, cf. 8.1²⁰. 593, 1. 638, a. ⁶ sc. μέρος. ⁷ 1046, 2, c. ⁸ sc. ἐστί.

- 12 σμένους μάχεσθαι.¹ πολὺ γὰρ ῥᾶον ὄρθιον ἀμαχεὶ ἰέναι ἢ ὀμαλὲς ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν πολεμίων ὄντων, καὶ νύκτωρ ἀμαχεὶ μᾶλλον ἂν τὰ πρὸ ποδῶν ὀρώη τις ἢ μεθ' ἡμέραν μαχόμενος, καὶ ἡ τραχεῖα² τοῖς ποσὶν ἀμαχεὶ ἰούσιν³ εὐμενεστέρα ἢ ἡ ὀμαλὴ τὰς κεφαλὰς⁴ βαλλο-
- 13 μένοις. καὶ κλέψαι δ' οὐκ ἀδύνατόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἐξὸν μὲν νυκτὸς ἰέναι, ὡς μὴ ὀράσθαι, ἐξὸν δ' ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον ὡς⁵ μὴ αἰσθησιν παρέχειν. δοκοῦμεν⁶ δ' ἂν μοι ταύτῃ προσποιούμενοι προσβαλεῖν ἐρημοτέρῳ ἂν⁷ τῷ ὄρει χρῆσθαι· μένοιεν⁸ γὰρ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον ἀθρόοι οἱ πολέμιοι.
- 14 “Ἄτὰρ τί ἐγὼ περὶ κλοπῆς συμβάλλομαι; ὑμᾶς⁹ γὰρ ἔγωγε, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἀκούω τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὅσοι ἐστὲ τῶν ὁμοίων,¹⁰ εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτειν μελετᾶν, καὶ οὐκ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι ἀλλὰ καλὸν κλέπτειν ὅσα
- 15 μὴ κωλύει νόμος. ὅπως δὲ ὡς κράτιστα κλέπτητε καὶ πειρᾶσθε λανθάνειν, νόμιμον παρ' ὑμῖν ἐστίν, εἰάν ληφθῆτε κλέπτοντες, μαστιγοῦσθαι. νῦν οὖν μάλα σοὶ καιρὸς ἐστίν ἐπιδείξασθαι τὴν παιδείαν, καὶ φυλάξασθαι μὴ ληφθῶμεν κλέπτοντες τοῦ ὄρους,¹¹ ὡς μὴ πληγὰς λάβωμεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) οἱ ὅμοιοι of Sparta, Introd. 54. (2) Difference between ὅσα μὴ and ὅσα οὐ.

They send volunteers who dislodge the enemy.

- 16 “Ἄλλὰ μέντοι,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “καγὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀκούω δεινοὺς εἶναι κλέπτειν τὰ δημόσια, καὶ μάλα ὄντος¹² δεινοῦ τοῦ κινδύνου τῷ κλέπτοντι,

¹ ἢ μάχεσθαι πρὸς . . . ² sc. ὀβεί. ³ on foot; cf. 771, a. b. 1179. 389. 523, a. 718. 1058. 519, 335. 537. ⁴ = ὡστε. ⁵ 944, a. 634. Cf. 574, a. 7864. 1312. 439. n. 2. ⁶ sc. ἂν. ⁷ ὑμᾶς. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, μελετᾶν κλέπτειν. ⁸ 739. 1004, 7. 348, 1. 508. ⁹ 736. 1097. 356. 508. ¹⁰ 971, c. 1568, 1568, 6. 657, 1. 590.

καὶ τοὺς κρατίστους μέντοι μάλιστα, εἶπερ ὑμῖν οἱ
κράτιστοι ἄρχειν ἀξιούνται· ὥστε ὦρα καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδεί-
κνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.”

“Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἔτοιμός εἰμι 17
τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἔχων, ἐπειδὰν δειπνήσωμεν, ἰέναι
καταληψόμενος τὸ ὄρος. ἔχω δὲ καὶ ἡγεμόνας· οἱ
γὰρ γυμνήτες¹ τῶν ἐπομένων ἡμῖν κλωπῶν ἔλαβόν τινας
ἐνεδρεύσαντες· τούτων² καὶ πυνθάνομαι ὅτι οὐκ ἄβα-
τόν ἐστι τὸ ὄρος, ἀλλὰ νέμεται αἰξὶ καὶ βουσίν· ὥστε
ἐάνπερ ἄπαξ λάβωμέν τι τοῦ ὄρους, βατὰ καὶ τοῖς
ὑποζυγίοις ἔσται. ἐλπίζω δὲ οὐδὲ τοὺς πολεμίους 18
μενεῖν ἔτι, ἐπειδὰν ἴδωσιν ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ ἐπὶ τῶν
ἄκρων· οὐδὲ γὰρ νῦν ἐθέλουσι καταβαίνειν εἰς τὸ ἴσον
ἡμῖν.”³

Ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπε, “Καὶ τί δεῖ σὲ ἰέναι καὶ 19
λιπεῖν τὴν ὀπισθοφυλακίαν; ἀλλὰ ἄλλους πέμψον, ἂν
μή τινες ἐθέλοντες ἀγαθοὶ φαίνωνται.” ἐκ τούτου Ἄρι- 20
στόνυμος Μεθυδριεὺς ἔρχεται ὀπλίτας ἔχων καὶ Ἄρι-
στέας Χίος γυμνήτας καὶ Νικόμαχος Οἰταῖος γυμνήτας·
καὶ σύνθημα ἐποίησαντο, ὅποτε ἔχοιεν τὰ ἄκρα, πυρὰ
κάειν πολλά. ταῦτα συνθέμενοι ἠρίστων· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ 21
ἀρίστου προήγαγεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν ὡς
δέκα σταδίους πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ὅπως ὡς μάλιστα
δοκοίη ταύτη προσάξειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Source. (2) Construction after ἐλπίζω. (3)
The form of ὄνομα in compounds. (4) Meaning of Ἄριστόνυμος, Ἄριστέας,
Νικόμαχος.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν καὶ νύξ ἐγένετο, οἱ⁴ μὲν τα- 22
χθέντες ὦχοντο, καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὸ ὄρος, οἱ δὲ

¹ γυμνήτες ἐνεδρεύσαντες ἔλαβόν τινας. ² 750. 1108. 365. 509, a. ³ 773. 1175.
399. 2. 522. ⁴ = οἱ ἐθέλονταί.

ἄλλοι αὐτοῦ ἀνεπαύοντο. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο
 τὸ ὄρος ἐχόμενον, ἐγρηγόρεσαν¹ καὶ ἔκαον πυρὰ πολλὰ
 23 διὰ νυκτός. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο Χειρίσοφος μὲν
 θυσάμενος ἦγε κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, οἱ δὲ τὸ ὄρος καταλα-
 24 βόντες κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐπῆσαν. τῶν δ' αὖ πολεμίων
 τὸ μὲν πολὺ ἔμενε ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὄρους, μέρος
 δ' αὐτῶν ἀπήντα τοῖς κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα. πρὶν δὲ ὁμοῦ
 εἶναι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀλλήλοις, συμμιγνύασιν οἱ κατὰ
 25 τὰ ἄκρα, καὶ νικῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ διώκουσιν. ἐν
 τούτῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ τῶν
 Ἑλλήνων δρόμῳ ἔθεον πρὸς τοὺς παρατεταγμένους, Χει-
 26 ρίσοφος δὲ βάδην² ταχὺ ἐφείπετο σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις. οἱ
 δὲ πολέμιοι οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ ὁδῷ ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἄνω ἐώρων ἠττώ-
 μενον, φεύγουσι· καὶ ἀπέθανον μὲν οὐ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν,
 γέρρα δὲ πάμπολλα ἐλήφθη· ἃ οἱ Ἕλληνες ταῖς μα-
 27 χαίραις κόπτοντες ἀχρεῖα ἐποίουν. ὡς δ' ἀνέβησαν,
 θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι κατέβησαν εἰς
 τὸ πεδίον, καὶ εἰς κώμας πολλῶν κἀγαθῶν γεμούσας
 ἦλθον.

Topics for Study. (1) The ending -δην. (2) Cf. ἀσπίς, πέλιτη, γέρρον.
 (3) τρόπαιον. Introd. 101.

They capture a Taochian stronghold.

1 VII. Ἐκ δὲ τούτων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Ταόχους σταθ-
 μούς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 ἐπέλιπε· χωρία γὰρ ᾠκουν ἰσχυρὰ οἱ Τάοχοι, ἐν οἷς
 2 καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πάντα εἶχον ἀνακεκομισμένοι. ἐπεὶ δ'
 ἀφίκοντο πρὸς χωρίον ὃ πόλιν μὲν οὐκ εἶχεν οὐδ' οἰκίας
 — συνεληλυθότες³ δ' ἦσαν αὐτόσε καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖ-
 κες καὶ κτήνη πολλά — Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν πρὸς τοῦτο

¹ 849, c. 1268. 535. 457. ² 860, 2. 290, 2. ³ Cf. 706.

προσέβαλλεν εὐθύς ἤκων· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ πρώτη τάξις ἀπέκαμνεν, ἄλλη προσήει καὶ αὐθις ἄλλη· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀθρόοις¹ περιστῆναι, ἀλλὰ ποταμὸς ἦν κύκλω.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἦλθε σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξι καὶ 3 πελτασταῖς καὶ ὀπλίταις, ἐνταῦθα δὴ λέγει Χειρίσοφος, “Εἰς καλὸν ἦκετε· τὸ γὰρ χωρίον αἰρετέον· τῇ γὰρ στρατιᾷ οὐκ ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ μὴ ληψόμεθα τὸ χωρίον.” ἐνταῦθα δὴ κοινῇ ἐβουλεύοντο· καὶ τοῦ 4 Ξενοφῶντος ἐρωτῶντος τί τὸ κωλύον εἶη εἰσελθεῖν εἶπεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “Μία² αὕτη πάροδος ἔστιν ἣν ὄρας· ὅταν δέ τις ταύτη πειράται παριέναι, κυλίνδουσι λίθους ὑπὲρ ταύτης τῆς ὑπερεχούσης πέτρας· ὅς δ’ ἂν καταληφθῆ, οὕτω διατίθεται.” ἅμα δ’ ἔδειξε συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη καὶ πλευράς.

“Ἦν δὲ τοὺς λίθους ἀναλώσωσιν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, 5 “ἄλλο³ τι ἢ οὐδὲν κωλύει παριέναι; οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ὀρώμεν εἰ μὴ ὀλίγους τούτους⁴ ἀνθρώπους, καὶ τούτων δύο ἢ τρεῖς ὀπλισμένους. τὸ δὲ χωρίον, 6 ὡς καὶ σὺ ὄρας, σχεδὸν τρία ἡμίπλεθρά ἐστιν ὃ δεῖ βαλλομένους διελθεῖν· τούτου δὲ ὅσον πλέθρον⁵ δασὺ πίτυσι⁶ διαλειπούσαις μεγάλαις, ἀνθ’ ὧν ἑστηκότες ἄνδρες τί ἂν πάσχοιεν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν φερομένων λίθων ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν κυλινδομένων; τὸ λοιπὸν⁷ οὖν ἤδη γίγνεται ὡς ἡμίπλεθρον, ὃ δεῖ ὅταν λωφήσωσιν οἱ λίθοι παραδραμεῖν.” “Ἀλλὰ εὐθύς,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “ἐπειδὴν 7 ἀρξώμεθα εἰς τὸ δασὺ προιέναι, φέρονται οἱ λίθοι πολλοί.” “Αὐτὸ ἄν,” ἔφη, “τὸ δέον εἶη· θάπτον γὰρ ἀναλώσουσι τοὺς λίθους. ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα⁸ ἐνθεν⁹ ἡμῖν

¹ sc. αὐτοῖς. ² μία πάροδος ἔστιν αὕτη ἣν . . . ³ 1015, b. 1604. 573, n. 668. 674. 456, n. 553, a. ⁴ sc. ἐστί. ⁵ 776. 1181. 391. 598, a. ⁶ sc. χωρίον. 800, l. 1844. 595. 478. ⁷ ἐνθεν ἔσται ἡμῖν, etc.

μικρόν τι παραδραμεῖν ἔσται, ἣν δυνώμεθα, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν ῥάδιον, ἣν βουλώμεθα.”

Topics for Study. (1) Periphrastic forms of the verb. (2) Of what class is κάμνω? ἀναλίσκομαι? δπλίζω? φυλάττω? ἴσθημι? ῥίπτω? (3) ἄλλο τι ἤ.

- 8 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ Ξενοφῶν καὶ Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος λοχαγός· τούτου γὰρ ἡ ἡγεμονία ἦν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγῶν ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι λοχαγοὶ ἔμενον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ. μετὰ τούτους οὖν ὑπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἄνθρωποι ὡς ἐβδομήκοντα, οὐκ ἀθρόοι ἀλλὰ καθ' ἓνα, ἕκαστος φυλατ-
9 τόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο. Ἀγασίας δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος καὶ Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεύς καὶ οὗτοι τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγοὶ ὄντες, καὶ ἄλλοι δέ, ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι
10 πλέον ἢ τὸν ἓνα λόχον. ἔνθα δὲ Καλλίμαχος μηχανᾶται τι· προὔτρεχεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν αὐτὸς δύο ἢ τρία βήματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ λίθοι φέροντο, ἀνέχαζεν εὐπετῶς· ἐφ' ἐκάστης δὲ προδρομῆς πλέον ἢ δέκα
11 ἅμαξαι πετρῶν ἀνηλίσκοντο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγασίας ὡς ὄρα τὸν Καλλίμαχον ἅ ἐποίει, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν θεώμενον, δείσας μὴ οὐ πρῶτος παραδράμῃ εἰς τὸ χωρίον, οὔτε τὸν Ἀριστώνυμον πλησίον ὄντα παρακαλέσας οὔτε Εὐρύλοχον τὸν Λουσιέα ἐταίρους ὄντας οὔτε ἄλ-
12 λον οὐδένα χωρεῖ αὐτός, καὶ παρέρχεται πάντας. ὁ δὲ Καλλίμαχος ὡς ὄρα αὐτὸν παριόντα, ἐπιλαμβάνεται αὐτοῦ τῆς ἴτιος· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ παραθεῖ αὐτοὺς Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεύς, καὶ μετὰ τούτον Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιεύς· πάντες γὰρ οὗτοι ἀντεποιοῦντο ἀρετῆς καὶ ἀντηγωνίζοντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους· καὶ οὕτως ἐρίζοντες αἰροῦσι τὸ χωρίον. ὡς γὰρ ἅπαξ εἰσέδραμον, οὐδεὶς

πέτρος ἄνωγεν ἠνέχθη. ἔνταῦθα δὴ δεινὸν ἦν θέαμα. 13
αἱ γὰρ γυναῖκες ρίπτουσαι τὰ παιδιά εἶτα ἑαυτὰς
ἐπικατερρίπτουν, καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ὡσαύτως. ἔνταῦθα δὴ
καὶ Αἰνεΐας Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς ἰδὼν τινα θέοντα ὡς
ρίψοντα ἑαυτὸν στολὴν ἔχοντα καλὴν ἐπιλαμβάνεται ὡς
κωλύσων· ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐπισπάται, καὶ ἀμφοτέρω ὄχοντο 14
κατὰ τῶν πετρῶν φερόμενοι καὶ ἀπέθανον. ἔντεῦθεν
ἄνθρωποι μὲν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἐλήφθησαν, βόες δὲ καὶ
ὄνοι πολλοὶ καὶ πρόβατα.

Topics for Study. (1) Passive deponents. (2) Formation of abstract nouns in -εια, cf. ἀμέλεια. Cf. 556, 3. 842^b. 989, 2. 429, 1. (3) Special construction of πλέον, ἔλαττον.

Passing the Chalybes, they reach Gymnias, where they receive a guide who conducts them within sight of the Euxine.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Χαλύβων σταθμοὺς ἑπτὰ 15
παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα. οὗτοι ἦσαν ὦν¹ διήλθον
ἀλκιμώτατοι, καὶ εἰς χεῖρας² ἦσαν. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας
λινοῦς μέχρι τοῦ ἥτρου, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πτερύγων σπάρτα
πυκνὰ ἐστραμμένα. εἶχον δὲ καὶ κνημίδας καὶ κράνη 16
καὶ παρὰ τὴν ζώνην μαχαίριον ὅσον ξυήλην Λακωνικὴν,
ᾧ ἔσφαττον ὦν κρατεῖν δύναιντο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες ἂν
τὰς κεφαλὰς ἔχοντες ἐπορεύοντο,³ καὶ ἦδον καὶ ἐχόρευον
ὁπότε οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτοὺς ὄψεσθαι ἔμελλον. εἶχον δὲ
καὶ δόρυ ὡς πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων μίαν λόγχην ἔχον.
οὗτοι ἐνέμενον ἐν τοῖς πολισμοσιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέλθοιεν 17
οἱ Ἕλληνας, εἶποντο ἀεὶ μαχοῦμενοι. ὄκουν δὲ ἐν τοῖς
ὄχυροῖς, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐν τούτοις ἀνακεκομισμένοι
ἦσαν· ὥστε μηδὲν λαμβάνειν αὐτόθεν τοὺς Ἕλληνας,
ἀλλὰ διетράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν ἃ ἐκ τῶν Ταόχων
ἔλαβον.

¹ so. ἐκείνων. ² so. αὐτοῖς. ³ 835. 1296. 568. 461, a.

18 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἄρπασον ποταμόν, εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Σκυθηνῶν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι διὰ πεδίου εἰς κώμας· ἐν αἷς ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

19 Ἐντεῦθεν διήλθον σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα καὶ οἰκουμένην ἣ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης [τῆς χώρας] ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει, ὅπως διὰ τῆς
20 ἑαυτῶν πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. ἐλθὼν δ' ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν ὄψονται θάλατταν· εἰ δὲ μή, τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο. καὶ ἡγούμενος ἐπειδὴ ἐνέβαλλεν εἰς τὴν [ἑαυτοῦ] πολεμίαν, παρεκελεύετο αἶθειν καὶ φθείρειν τὴν χώραν· ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο ὅτι τούτου ἕνεκεν συνέλθοι, οὐ τῆς
21 τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὐνοίας. καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ· ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ὄρει ἦν Θήχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'to come into the hands of,' or 'into close quarters with.' (2) Case after κρατέω. (3) Cf. ἐχυρός and ὀχυρός. (4) The ending -υ(s) in adverbs. Cf. εὐθύς, ἐγγύς.

“Sea! sea!”

22 Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ᾤθησαν ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτίθεσθαι πολεμίους· εἶποντο γὰρ ὀπισθεν οἱ ἐκ τῆς καομένης χώρας, καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ἀπέκτεινάν τέ τινας καὶ ἐζώγησαν ἐνέδραν ποιησάμενοι, καὶ γέρρα ἔλαβον δασειῶν βοῶν
23 ὠμοβόεια ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἡ βοή πλείων τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ αἰεὶ ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰεὶ βοῶντας καὶ πολλῶ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή

ὄσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγίγνοντο, ἐδόκει δὴ μείζον τι εἶναι τῷ
 Ξενοφῶντι, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ Λύκιον καὶ τοὺς 24
 ἱππέας ἀναλαβὼν παρεβόηθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι
 βοῶντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν “Θάλαττα” “θάλαττα” καὶ
 παρεγγυώντων. ἔνθα δὴ ἔθεον πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύ-
 λακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἠλαύνετο καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ 25
 ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον, ἐνταῦθα δὴ περιέβαλλον
 ἀλλήλους καὶ στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς^δ δακρῦντες.
 καὶ ἐξαπίνης ὄτου¹ δὴ παρεγγυήσαντος οἱ στρατιῶται
 φέρουσι λίθους καὶ ποιούσι κολωνὸν μέγαν. ἐνταῦθα 26
 ἀνέτιθεσαν δερμάτων πλήθος ὠμοβοείων καὶ βακτηρίας
 καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα, καὶ ὁ ἡγεμὼν αὐτός τε κατέ-
 τεμνε τὰ γέρρα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις διεκελεύετο.

Μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀποπέμπουσι 27
 δῶρα δόντες ἀπὸ κοινοῦ ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ
 σκευὴν Περσικὴν καὶ δαρεικοὺς δέκα· ἦται δὲ μάλιστα
 τοὺς δακτυλίους, καὶ ἔλαβε πολλοὺς παρὰ τῶν στρατιω-
 τῶν. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς οὗ σκηνήσουσι καὶ τὴν
 ὁδὸν ἣν πορεύσονται εἰς Μάκρωνα, ἐπεὶ ἑσπέρα ἐγένετο,
 ᾤχετο [τῆς νυκτὸς] ἀπιών.

They proceed through the territory of the Macrones.

VIII Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ 1
 Μακρώνων σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δέκα. τῇ
 πρώτη δὲ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὃς ὠρίζε
 τὴν τῶν Μακρώνων καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθηνῶν. εἶχον δ' 2
 ὑπὲρ δεξιῶν χωρίον οἶον² χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἐξ ἀριστε-
 ρᾶς ἄλλον ποταμόν, εἰς ὃν ἐνέβαλλεν ὁ ὀρίζων, δι'
 οὗ ἔδει διαβῆναι. ἦν δὲ οὗτος δασὺς δένδρεσι³ παχέσι

¹ ὄτου = τινὲς ὄστις δὴ ἦν. ² 651 (end). 498. Cf. 633, f. ³ 776. 1181. Cf. δένδρων, 2.4¹⁴. 891. 526, a.

- μὲν οὖν, πυκνοῖς δέ. ταῦτ' ἐπεὶ προσῆλθον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔκοπτον, σπεύδοντες ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου ὡς τάχιστα ἐξελθεῖν.
- οἱ δὲ Μάκρωνες ἔχοντες γέρρα καὶ λόγχας καὶ τριχίνους χιτῶνας κατ' ἀντιπέραν τῆς διαβάσεως παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν καὶ ἀλλήλοις διεκελεύοντο καὶ λίθους εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἔρριπτον· ἐξικνούντο γὰρ οὐ οὐδ' ἔβλαπτον οὐδέν.
- Ἐνθα δὴ προσέρχεται Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν ἀνὴρ Ἀθήνησι φάσκων δεδουλευκέναι, λέγων ὅτι γιγνώσκοι τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων. “καὶ οἶμαι,” ἔφη, “ἐμὴν ταύτην πατρίδα εἶναι· καὶ εἰ μή τι κωλύει ἐθέλω αὐτοῖς διαλεχθῆναι.” “Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν κωλύει,” ἔφη, “ἀλλὰ διαλέγου καὶ μάθε ἄνωτον τίνες εἰσίν.” οἱ δ' εἶπον ἐρωτήσαντος¹ ὅτι Μάκρωνες. “Ἐρώτα τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “αὐτοὺς τί ἀντιτετάχεται² καὶ χρήζουσιν ἡμῖν πολέμιοι εἶναι.” οἱ δ' ἀπεκρίναντο “Ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.” λέγειν ἐκέλευον. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ὅτι “οὐ κακῶς γε ποιήσοντες, ἀλλὰ βασιλεῖ πολεμήσαντες ἀπερχόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ ἐπὶ θάλατταν βουλόμεθα ἀφικέσθαι.” ἡρώτων ἐκεῖνοι εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. οἱ δ' ἔφασαν καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν ἐθέλειν. ἐντεῦθεν διδόασιν οἱ Μάκρωνες βαρβαρικὴν λόγχην τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐκείνοις Ἑλληνικὴν· ταῦτα γὰρ ἔφασαν πιστὰ εἶναι· θεοὺς δ' ἐπεμαρτύραντο ἀμφότεροι.
- Μετὰ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ εὐθὺς οἱ Μάκρωνες τὰ δένδρα συνεξέκοπτον τὴν τε ὁδὸν ὠδοποιοῦν ὡς διαβιβῶντες ἐν μέσοις³ ἀναμιγμένοι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, καὶ ἀγορὰν οἷαν ἐδύναντο παρῆχον, καὶ παρήγαγον ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἕως ἐπὶ τὰ Κόλχων ὄρια κατέστησαν τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

¹ sc. αὐτοῦ. ² 376, D, d. 701. 167, d. 244, c. ³ 671. 978. 454. 552.

By a skillful attack they defeat the Colchians.

Ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὄρος μέγα· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτου οἱ Κόλχοι 9
 παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἀντιπαρετάξαντο φάλαγγα, ὡς οὕτως ἄξοντες πρὸς τὸ
 ὄρος· ἔπειτα δὲ ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς¹ βουλευσασθαι
 συλλεγεῖσιν ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιοῦνται.

Ἐλεξεν οὖν Ξενοφῶν ὅτι δοκοίη παύσαντας τὴν φά- 10
 λαγγα λόχους ὀρθίους² ποιῆσαι· “ ἡ μὲν γὰρ φάλαγξ
 διασπασθήσεται εὐθύς· τῇ μὲν γὰρ ἀνοδὸν τῇ δὲ εὐδοκίαν
 εὐρήσομεν τὸ ὄρος· καὶ εὐθύς τοῦτο ἀθυμίαν ποιήσει
 ὅταν τεταγμένοι εἰς³ φάλαγγα ταύτην διεσπασμένην
 ὀρῶσιν. ἔπειτα ἦν μὲν ἐπὶ⁴ πολλῶν τεταγμένοι προσ- 11
 ἄγωμεν, περιττεύσουσιν ἡμῶν⁵ οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ τοῖς
 περιττοῖς χρήσονται ὅ τι ἂν βούλωνται· εἰ δὲ ἐπ’
 ὀλίγων τεταγμένοι ἴωμεν, οὐδὲν ἂν εἶη θαυμαστὸν εἰ
 διακοπεῖη ἡμῶν ἢ φάλαγξ ὑπὸ ἀθρόων καὶ βελῶν καὶ
 ἀνθρώπων ἐμπεσόντων· εἰ δέ πη τοῦτο ἔσται, τῇ ὅλη
 φάλαγγι κακὸν ἔσται. ἀλλὰ μοι δοκεῖ ὀρθίους τοὺς 12
 λόχους ποιησαμένους τοσοῦτον χωρίον κατασχεῖν δια-
 λιπόντας τοῖς λόχοις⁶ ὅσον ἔξω τοὺς ἐσχάτους⁷ λόχους
 γενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων κεράτων· καὶ οὕτως ἐσόμεθα
 τῆς τε τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγος ἔξω [οἱ ἐσχατοὶ λόχοι],
 καὶ ὀρθίους ἄγοντες οἱ κράτιστοι ἡμῶν πρῶτον προσ-
 ἴασιν, ἧ⁸ τε ἂν εὐδοκίαν ἢ ταύτην ἕκαστος ἄξει [ὁ
 λόχος]. καὶ εἷς τε τὸ διαλείπον οὐ ράδιον ἔσται τοῖς 13
 πολεμίοις εἰσελθεῖν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν λόχων ὄντων, δια-
 κόψαι τε οὐ ράδιον ἔσται λόχον ὀρθιον προσιόντα. εἰάν
 τέ τις πιέζηται τῶν λόχων, ὁ πλησίον βοηθήσει. ἦν

¹ στρατηγοῖς συλλεγεῖσιν. ² See Introd. 4, 103; (8). ³ εἰς φάλαγγα ὀρῶσι ταύτην . . .
⁴ Cf. ἐπὶ τεττάρων, 1.2¹⁵. ⁵ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁶ 776. 1181. 387. 526, b.
⁷ Cf. 671; 2d ed. 378 2d ed. Cf. 451 with 454. 556. ⁸ Cf. same, 1.10⁶.

τε εἰς πη δυνηθῆ τῶν λόχων ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβῆναι, οὐδεὶς¹ μηκέτι μείνη τῶν πολεμίων.”

Topics for Study. (1) Compounds of ὀδός. (2) Advantages of attacking over rough ground with ὀρθίους λόχους.

- 14 Ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποίουν ὀρθίους τοὺς λόχους. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις, “Ἄνδρες, οὗτοί εἰσιν οὓς ὁράτε μόνοι ἔτι ἡμῖν² ἐμποδῶν τὸ³ μὴ ἤδη εἶναι ἔνθα πάλαι σπεύδομεν· τούτους, ἣν πως δυνώμεθα, καὶ ὤμους δεῖ καταφαγεῖν.”
- 15 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν ταῖς χώραις ἕκαστοι ἐγένοντο καὶ τοὺς λόχους ὀρθίους ἐποιήσαντο, ἐγένοντο μὲν λόχοι τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἀμφὶ τοὺς ὀγδοήκοντά, ὁ δὲ λόχος ἕκαστος σχεδὸν εἰς τοὺς ἑκατόν· τοὺς δὲ πελταστάς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας τριχῆ ἐποιήσαντο, τοὺς μὲν τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔξω, τοὺς δὲ τοῦ δεξιοῦ, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ μέσον, σχεδὸν
- 16 ἑξακοσίους ἑκάστους. ἐκ τούτου παρηγγύησαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εὐχεσθαι· εὐξάμενοι δὲ καὶ παιανίσαντες ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν καὶ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς πελτασταὶ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγος ἔξω γενόμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.
- 17 Οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς εἶδον αὐτούς, ἀντιπαραθέοντες οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον διεσπάρθησαν, καὶ πολὺ τῆς αὐτῶν φάλαγγος ἐν τῷ μέσῳ κενὸν ἐποίησαν.
- 18 οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν πελτασταί, ὧν ἦρχεν Αἰσχίνης ὁ Ἀκαρνάν, νομίσαντες φεύγειν ἀνακραγόντες ἔθεον· καὶ οὗτοι πρῶτοι ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος ἀναβαίνουσι· συνεφείπετο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν ὀπλιτικόν, ὧν
- 19 ἦρχε Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς ἦρξαντο θεῖν, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῆ ἄλλος ἄλλη

¹ 1032. 1860. 569, 2. 489, a. ² 767. 1174. 378. 572. ³ 981 and a; 1029. 151. 042. 1 434. 562. 572.

ἐτράπετο. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἀναβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν πολλαῖς κώμαις καὶ τὰπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἐχούσαις.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ὄμος and ὠμός. (2) ἄλλος, ἄλλη.

They reach the sea, perform their vows, and celebrate games.

Καὶ τὰ¹ μὲν ἄλλα οὐδὲν² ὅτι καὶ ἐθαύμασαν· τὰ δὲ 20
σμήνη πολλὰ ἦν αὐτόθι, καὶ τῶν κηρίων ὅσοι ἔφαγον τῶν
στρατιωτῶν πάντες ἄφρονές τε ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἤμουν καὶ
κάτω διεχώρει αὐτοῖς καὶ ὀρθὸς οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο ἴστα-
σθαι, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ὀλίγον³ ἐδηδοκότες σφόδρα μεθύουσιν⁴
ἐώκεσαν, οἱ δὲ πολὺ μαινομένοις,⁵ οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀπο-
θνήσκουσιν.⁶ ἔκειντο δὲ οὕτω πολλοὶ ὥσπερ τροπῆς 21
γεγενημένης, καὶ πολλὴ ἦν ἀθυμία. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία
ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδεὶς, ἀμφὶ δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν πῶς ὦραν
ἀνεφρόνουν· τρίτη δὲ καὶ τετάρτη ἀνίσταντο ὥσπερ ἐκ
φαρμακοποσίας.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν δύο σταθμοὺς παρασάγ- 22
γας ἑπτὰ, καὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ θάλατταν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα
πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα οἰκουμένην ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ
Σινωπέων ἀποικίαν ἐν τῇ Κόλχων χώρα. ἐνταῦθα
ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἀμφὶ τὰς τριάκοντα ἐν ταῖς τῶν Κόλ-
χων κώμαις· κἀντεῦθεν ὀρμώμενοι ἐλήζοντο τὴν Κολχίδα. 23
ἀγορὰν δὲ παρείχον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ Τραπεζούντιοι,
καὶ ἐδέξαντό τε τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ ξένια ἔδοσαν βούς
καὶ ἄλφита καὶ οἶνον. συνδιεπράττοντο δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ 24
τῶν πλησίον Κόλχων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ μάλιστα οἰκούν-
των, καὶ ξένια καὶ παρ' ἐκείνων ἦλθον βόες.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὴν θυσίαν ἦν εὗξαντο παρεσκευά- 25
ζοντο· ἦλθον δ' αὐτοῖς ἱκανοὶ βόες ἀποθῦσαι τῷ Διὶ
σωτήρια καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἠγεμόσυνα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις

¹ 718. 1058. 337. 537. ² so. ἦν. ³ so. κηρίων. ⁴ 773. 1175. 399, 1. 533.
⁵ so. ἐώκεσαν.

θεοῖς ἃ εὖξαντο. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει ἔνθαπερ ἔσκήνουν. εἶλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον Σπαρτιάτην, ὃς ἔφυγε παῖς ὧν οἴκοθεν, παῖδα ἄκων κατακανῶν ξυήλη πατάξας, δρόμου τ' ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος προστατῆσαι.

26 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ θυσία ἐγένετο, τὰ δέρματα παρέδωσαν τῷ Δρακοντίῳ, καὶ ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποιηκῶς εἶη. ὁ δὲ δείξας οὐπερ ἔστηκότες ἐτύγχανον

“Οὗτος ὁ λόφος,” ἔφη, “κάλλιστος τρέχειν ὅπου ἂν τις βούληται.” “Πῶς οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “δυνήσονται παλαίειν ἐν σκληρῷ καὶ δασεῖ οὕτως;” ὁ δ' εἶπε, “Μᾶλλον τι ἀνιάσεται ὁ καταπεσών.” ἡγωνίζοντο δὲ παῖδες μὲν στάδιον¹ τῶν αἰχμαλώ-

27

CAESTUS.

των οἱ πλείστοι, δόλιχον δὲ Κρήτες πλείους ἢ ἑξήκοντα ἔθειον, πάλην δὲ καὶ πυγμὴν καὶ παγκράτιον . . . καλὴ θέα ἐγένετο· πολλοὶ γὰρ κατέβησαν καὶ ἅτε θεωμένων
28 τῶν ἐταίρων πολλὴ φιλονικία ἐγίγνετο. ἔθειον δὲ καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἔδει αὐτοὺς κατὰ τοῦ πρηνοῦς ἐλάσαντας ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ ὑποστρέφαντας πάλιν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν βωμὸν ἄγειν. καὶ κάτω μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ ἐκαλινδοῦντο· ἄνω δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθιον μόλις βάδην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἵπποι· ἔνθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ καὶ γέλωσ καὶ παρακλήσεις ἐγίγνετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Accusative of kindred meaning. (2) Grecian games. See *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, sub *δρόμος*, *ἀγῶνες*, *πυγμή*, *παγκράτιον*. (3) Subsequent history of Xenophon. *Introd.* 113-119. (4) Style, *Introd.* 121, 122.

¹ 716, α. 1052. 232. 226, α.

BOOKS V.-VII.



EDITED FOR SIGHT-READING.

SUGGESTIONS FOR SIGHT READING.

BOOKS V.-VII.

THE *Anabasis* should be studied with a fixed, unalterable determination to learn to read it at sight, with only occasional use of the Lexicon. No obstacles, however great, should be allowed to cloud this set purpose. Kept distinctly before the mind, it will give a keener zest to study, prevent abuse of helps and promote a many-sided study of the language.

To read at sight one must have: 1. A knowledge of the meaning of the words; 2. Of their forms (Accidence); 3. Of their relations (Syntax); 4. Of the common idioms; 5. Practice. These are essential and each must receive its due share of attention. The idioms found in the *Anabasis* are not numerous and may be soon mastered. The main facts of Syntax are not so many as to offer serious difficulty to the earnest student. They recur quite often, and most of them are exemplified in a single book of the *Anabasis*. The verb-forms require more attention, but each of these has one or more characteristics or *differentia*, and these, all told, including endings, are not more than about seventy in number.

The acquisition of a copious vocabulary is arduous, but the task is greatly lightened by rational methods. Well directed effort here is amply rewarded. There are only about 900 primitives in the *Anabasis*. The prepositions and pronouns occur about 8,000 times, while *εἰμί* and its compounds are found over 1,300 times.

Sight-reading should be practiced in the preparation of every lesson, but before it is made a distinctive feature of the recitation the student should master: (1) the Attic paradigms; (2) the main uses of the Cases, Voices, Modes, and Tenses; (3) the principal suffixes;* (4) the Lists of Words.

In the practice of sight-reading observe the following:—

1. Appeal constantly to the ear as well as to the eye; that is, read *aloud*.
2. Read an entire paragraph at a time and without stopping.
3. Do not translate into English nor stop to put the parts of the sentence together. Reach the sense, if possible, directly from the original, just as a native Greek would do.
4. For the *meanings* of the words scrutinize closely the stems and suffixes
5. For the *relations* of the words scrutinize closely the *differentia* of the noun and verb forms.
6. Do not look up words beyond those given at the foot of the page till the passage has been read aloud again and again.
7. Review previous lessons in the same manner as often as time will permit.

* See Word Formation. 540-590. 822-889. 968-300. 397-449.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Ε.

Recapitulation.

Ι [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου¹ ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ τῇ μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ, καὶ ὡς¹ εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἀφίκοντο, καὶ ὡς ἀπέθυσαν² ἅ εὗξαντο σωτήρια³ θύσειν ἔνθα πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοντο, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]

It is voted to send Chirisophus to obtain ships for the conveyance of the Greeks.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου συνελθόντες ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ τῆς² λοιπῆς πορείας· ἀνέστη δὲ πρῶτος Λέων Θούριος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

“Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀπείρηκα⁴ ἤδη συσκευαζόμενος καὶ βαδίζων⁵ καὶ τρέχων καὶ τὰ ὄπλα φέρων καὶ ἐν τάξει ἰὼν καὶ φυλακὰς φυλάττων καὶ μαχόμενος, ἐπιθυμῶ δὲ ἤδη παυσάμενος τούτων τῶν πόνων, ἐπεὶ θάλατταν ἔχομεν, πλείν τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ

¹ how.

² paid (in sacrifice).

³ (sc. ἱερὰ), thank-offerings for safety.

⁴ I am tired.

⁵ walking.

ἐκταθείς¹ ὥσπερ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἀφικέσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.”

3 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-εθορύβησαν² ὡς εὖ λέγοι· καὶ ἄλλος³ ταῦτ' ἔλεγε, καὶ πάντες οἱ παριόντες.⁴ ἔπειτα δὲ Χειρίσοφος ἀν-έστη καὶ εἶπεν ὧδε·

4 “Φίλος μοί ἐστιν, ὦ ἄνδρες, Ἀναξίβιος, ναυαρχῶν⁵ δὲ καὶ τυγχάνει. ἦν οὖν πέμψητέ με, οἶμαι ἂν ἐλθεῖν καὶ τριήρεις ἔχων καὶ πλοῖα τὰ ἡμᾶς ἄξοντα· ὑμεῖς δὲ εἶπερ πλεῖν βούλεσθε, περιμένετε ἔστ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἔλθω· ἤξω δὲ ταχέως.”

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἤσθησαν⁶ τε καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο⁷ πλεῖν αὐτὸν ὡς τάχιστα.

Xenophon proposes plans for the maintenance and safety of the Greeks in the absence of Chirisophus.

5 Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

“Χειρίσοφος μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ πλοῖα στέλλεται, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀναμενούμεν. ὅσα μοι οὖν δοκεῖ καιρὸς εἶναι ποιεῖν
6 ἐν τῇ μονῇ, ταῦτα ἐρῶ.⁸ πρῶτον μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια δεῖ πορίζεσθαι ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας·⁹ οὔτε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἔστιν ἱκανὴ οὔτε ὅτου¹⁰ ὠνησόμεθα εὐπορία¹¹ εἰ μὴ ὀλίγοις τισίν· ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμία· κίνδυνος¹² οὖν πολλοὺς ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἦν ἀμελῶς¹³ τε καὶ ἀφυλάκτως πορεύησθε
7 ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἀλλά μοι δοκεῖ σὺν προνομαῖς¹⁴ λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἄλλως δὲ μὴ πλανᾶσθαι,¹⁵ ὡς σώζησθε, ἡμᾶς¹⁶ δὲ τούτων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.”

¹ (ἐκ-τείνω), stretched out (i. e. in the boat), cf. Od. xiii. 74-. ² applauded (cf. θόρυβος), saying. ³ = τὰ αὐτά. ⁴ πάρ-εμι, go by (to the front), come forward.

⁵ ναυ-αρχέω. ⁶ Cf. ἤδομαι. ⁷ Cf. ψηφός, pebble, vote. ⁸ fut. of φημί. ⁹ sc. χώρας. ¹⁰ of that with which (gen. of price) we shall purchase. ¹¹ plenty, sufficiency. ¹² sc. ἐστί. ¹³ carelessly. ¹⁴ προνομή, foraging party. ¹⁵ cf. πλάνη, wandering. ¹⁶ i. e. the officers.

*Ἐδοξε ταῦτα.

“*Ἐπι τοίνυν ἀκούσατε καὶ τάδε. ἐπὶ λείαν¹ γὰρ⁸ ὑμῶν ἐκπορεύονται τινες. οἶμαι οὖν βέλτιστον εἶναι ἡμῖν^{a*} εἰπεῖν^o τὸν^a μέλλοντα ἐξιέναι,^b φράζειν² δὲ καὶ ὅποι,³ ἵνα καὶ τὸ πλῆθος εἰδῶμεν τῶν ἐξιόντων καὶ τῶν μενόντων καὶ συμ-παρασκευάζωμεν⁴ εἰάν τι δέη, κἂν βοηθῆσαι τισι καιρὸς ἦ εἰδῶμεν⁵ ὅποι δεήσει βοηθεῖν, καὶ εἰάν τις τῶν ἀπειροτέρων⁶ ἐγχειρῆ⁷ ποι, συμβουλεύωμεν πειρώμενοι εἰδέναί τὴν δύναμιν ἐφ’ οὗς ἂν ἴωσιν.”

*Ἐδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

“Ἐννοεῖτε δὲ καὶ τόδε,” ἔφη. “σχολῆ τοῖς πολε-⁹ μίοις λήζεσθαι,⁸ καὶ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἐπιβουλεύουσιν· ἔχομεν γὰρ τὰ ἐκείνων· ὑπερ-κάθηνται⁹ δὲ ἡμῶν. φυλακὰς δὴ μοι δοκεῖ δεῖν περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον εἶναι· εἰάν οὖν κατὰ μέρος¹⁰ [μερισθέντες¹¹] φυλάττωμεν καὶ σκοπῶμεν, ἦττον ἂν δύναιντο ἡμᾶς θηρᾶν¹² οἱ πολέμιοι. ἔτι τοίνυν τάδε ὁρᾶτε. εἰ μὲν ἠπιστάμεθα σαφῶς ὅτι ἦξει πλοῖα¹⁰ Χειρίσοφος ἄγων ἱκανά, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει ὦν μέλλω λέγειν· νῦν δ’ ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἄ-δηλον, δοκεῖ μοι πειρᾶσθαι πλοῖα συμπαρασκευάζειν καὶ αὐτόθεν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἔλθῃ [ἔχων], ὑπαρχόντων¹³ ἐνθάδε, ἐν ἀφθονωτέροις πλευσόμεθα· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἄγῃ, τοῖς ἐνθάδε χρησόμεθα.¹¹ ὁρῶ δὲ ἐγὼ πλοῖα πολλάκις παρα-πλέοντα· εἰ οὖν αἰτησάμενοι παρὰ Τραπεζουντίων μακρὰ πλοῖα κατάγοιμεν καὶ φυλάττοιμεν αὐτά, τὰ πηδάλια¹⁴ παρα-λυόμενοι, ἕως ἂν ἱκανὰ τὰ ἄξοντα¹⁵ γένηται, ἴσως ἂν οὐκ ἀπορήσαιμεν κομιδῆς¹⁶ οἷας δεόμεθα.”

¹ booty.

² state.

³ i. e. μέλλει ἐξιέναι.

⁴ cooperate (in preparing).

⁵ sc. ἵνα.

⁶ ἀπειρος.

⁷ take in hand (ἐν χεῖρ), undertake (sc. ἵεναι) ποι.

⁸ plunder.

⁹ seated, posted above.

¹⁰ into parties.

¹¹ μερίζω, divide

¹² hunt, i. e. take by surprise

¹³ sc. πλοίων.

¹⁴ πηδάλιον, rudder,

see cut.

¹⁵ ἄγω, carry.

¹⁶ κομιδῆ, conveyance.

* a, b etc., indicate the order of words.

12 Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

“Ἐννοήσατε δ’,” ἔφη, “εἰ εἰκὸς¹ καὶ τρέφειν ἀπὸ κοινού² οὐς³ ἂν καταγάγωμεν ὅσον ἂν χρόνον ἡμῶν ἔνεκεν μένωσι, καὶ ναυσθλον⁴ συν-θέσθαι,⁵ ὅπως ὠφελούντες⁶ καὶ ὠφελῶνται.”

Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

13

“Δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι,” ἔφη, “ἦν ἄρα καὶ ταῦτα ἡμῖν μὴ ἐκπεραίνηται ὥστε ἀρκεῖν πλοῖα, τὰς ὁδοὺς ἅς δυσπόρους

πηδάλιον.

ἀκούομεν εἶναι ταῖς παρὰ θάλατταν οἰκούσαις⁷ πόλεσιν ἐντείλασθαι⁸ ὁδοποιεῖν·⁹ πείσονται γὰρ καὶ διὰ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι καὶ διὰ τὸ βούλεσθαι ἡμῶν ἀπαλλαγῆναι.”

Xenophon persuades the cities to repair the roads. Defection of Dexippus; death of Cleaenetus.

14 Ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀνέκραγον ὡς οὐ δέοι ὁδοιπορεῖν.¹⁰ ὁ δὲ, ὡς ἔγνω τὴν ἀφροσύνην¹¹ αὐτῶν, ἐπ-εψήφισε¹² μὲν οὐδέν, τὰς δὲ πόλεις ἐκούσας ἔπεισεν ὁδοποιεῖν, λέγων ὅτι θᾶπτον ἀπαλλάσσονται, ἦν εὐποροὶ γένωνται αἱ ὁδοί.
15 ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ πεντηκόντορον¹³ παρὰ τῶν Τραπεζουντίων, ἧ ἐπ-έστησαν Δέξιππον Λάκωνα περιλοικόν.¹⁴ οὗτος ἀμελήσας τοῦ συλλέγειν πλοῖα ἀποδρᾶς¹⁵ ᾗχετο ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου, ἔχων τὴν ναῦν. οὗτος μὲν οὖν δίκαια ἔπαθεν

¹ it is reasonable.

² common (fund).

³ i. e. the boatmen.

⁴ fare.

⁵ agree.

⁶ sc. ἡμᾶς.

⁷ εἰκέω, dwell, be situated.

⁸ ἐντέλλομαι, enjoin.

⁹ = repair.

¹⁰ journey by land.

¹¹ cf. ἔ-φρων, φρήν, mind.

¹² ἐπ-εψήφισα,

put to vote, cf. ἀπο-

¹³ penteconter, fifty-oared vessel.

¹⁴ provincial. See

Introd. 54.

¹⁵ ἀπο-εἰδράσκω, flee or slip away.

ὑστερον· ἐν Θράκῃ γὰρ παρὰ Σεύθῃ πολυπραγμονῶν¹
 τι ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ Νικάνδρου τοῦ Λάκωνος. ἔλαβον δὲ 16
 καὶ τριακόντορον,² ἣ ἐπ-εστάθη Πολυκράτης Ἀθηναῖος,
 ὃς ὅποσα λαμβάνοι πλοῖα κατήγευ ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.
 καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀγώγιμα,³ εἴ τι ἦγον, ἐξαιρούμενοι φύλακας
 καθίστασαν, ὅπως σα⁴ εἶη, τοῖς δὲ πλοίοις ἐχρήσαντο
 εἰς παραγωγήν.⁵ ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, ἐπὶ λείαν ἐξῆσαν 17
 οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐλάμβανον οἱ δὲ καὶ οὔ. Κλε-
 αίνετος δ' ἐξάγαγὼν καὶ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἄλλον λόχον
 πρὸς χωρίον χαλεπὸν αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ἄλλοι πολ-
 λοὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ.

To get supplies Xenophon leads half the army against the Drilae.

II. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκέτι ἦν λαμβάνειν ὥστε 1
 ἀπαυθημερίζειν⁶ ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἐκ τούτου λαβὼν
 Ξενοφῶν ἡγεμόνας τῶν Τραπεζουντίων ἐξάγει εἰς Δρί-
 λας τὸ ἡμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δὲ ἡμισυ κατέλιπε
 φυλάττειν τὸ στρατόπεδον· οἱ γὰρ Κόλχοι, ἅτε⁷ ἐκπε-
 πτωκότες⁸ τῶν οἰκιῶν, πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἀθρόοι καὶ ὑπερε-
 κάθηγτο ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων. οἱ δὲ Τραπεζούντιοι ὀπόθεν 2
 μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ῥάδιον ἦν λαβεῖν οὐκ ἦγον·⁹ φίλοι γὰρ
 αὐτοῖς¹⁰ ἦσαν· εἰς δὲ τοὺς Δρίλας προθύμως ἦγον, ὑφ'
 ὧν κακῶς ἔπασχον, εἰς χωρία τε ὀρεινὰ¹¹ καὶ δύσβατα¹²
 καὶ ἀνθρώπους πολεμικωτάτους τῶν ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ.

The light-armed troops attack but fail to capture a stronghold.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ ἄνω χώρα οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὅποια 3
 τῶν χωρίων τοῖς Δρίλαις ἀλώσιμα¹³ εἶναι ἐδόκει ἐμπιμ-

¹ meddling with. ² thirty-oared vessel. ³ freight, cf. ἄγω. ⁴ σῶος, cf. σώζω.
⁵ transport (-service). ⁶ ἀπ-, αὐτός, ἡμέρα, return on the same day. ⁷ because.
⁸ ἐκ-πίπτω, fall out, be expelled. ⁹ sc. τοὺς Ἕλληνας. ¹⁰ i. e. to the natives.
¹¹ adj. fr. ὄρος. ¹² βατός, verbal of βαίνω. ¹³ easily taken, fr. ἀλίσκομαι.

πάντες ἀπῆσαν· καὶ οὐδὲν ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ ὕς¹ ἢ
βοῦς ἢ ἄλλο τι κτήνος² τὸ πῦρ δια-πεφευγός. ἔν δὲ
ἦν χωρίον μητρό-πολις αὐτῶν· εἰς τοῦτο πάντες συνερ-
ρυήκεσαν.³ περὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βα-
1 θεία, καὶ πρόσ-οδοι χαλεπαὶ πρὸς τὸ χωρίον. οἱ δὲ

α, ἡ χαράδρα.

β, ἀναβολή, σκόλοpes, τύρσεις.

γ, εἰ πύλαι.

δ, ἡ ἄκρα.

ε, οἰκίαι.

ς, μνησιδῆς ἢ τάφρος.

β, ἄκρα τινὰ ἰσχυρά, § 16.

πελτασταὶ προ-δραμόντες⁴ στάδια πέντε ἢ ἕξ τῶν ὀπι-
τῶν, διαβάντες τὴν χαράδραν, ὀρῶντες πρόβατα πολλὰ
καὶ ἄλλα χρήματα προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον· συν-
εῖποντο δὲ καὶ δορυ-φόροι πολλοὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
ἐξωρμημένοι·⁵ ὥστε ἐγένοντο οἱ διαβάντες [πλείους ἢ]
■ εἰς χιλίους ἀνθρώπους. ἐπεὶ δὲ μαχόμενοι οὐκ ἐδύ-
ναντο λαβεῖν τὸ χωρίον, καὶ γὰρ τάφρος ἦν περὶ αὐτὸ
εὐρεῖα ἀναβεβλημένη⁶ καὶ σκόλοpes⁷ ἐπὶ τῆς ἀναβολῆς
καὶ τύρσεις⁸ πυκναὶ ξύλιναι πεποιημέναι, ἀπιέναι δὴ

¹ hogs. ² animals. ³ spent. ⁴ went. ⁵ left. ⁶ ἀνα-
βάλλω; ἀνα-βολή, ταμπάτι ⁷ palisades. ⁸ B. γόμοις, τομοσ-

ἐπεχείρουν· οἱ δὲ ἐπ-έκειντο αὐτοῖς. ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἐδύ- 6
ναντο ἀποτρέχειν, ἦν γὰρ ἐφ' ἐνὸς¹ ἢ κατάβασις ἐκ τοῦ
χωρίου εἰς τὴν χαράδραν, πέμπουσι πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα·
ὁ δὲ ἠγεῖτο τοῖς ὀπλίταις. ὁ δὲ² ἐλθὼν λέγει ὅτι ἔστι 7
χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστόν· τοῦτο οὔτε λαβεῖν
δυνάμεθα· ἰσχυρὸν γάρ ἐστιν· οὔτε ἀπελθεῖν ῥάδιον·
μάχονται γὰρ ἐπεξεληλυθότες³ καὶ ἡ ἄφοδος χαλεπή.

*Xenophon, leading up the hoplites, assaults and captures
the place.*

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν προσαγαγὼν πρὸς τὴν 8
χαράδραν τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας θέσθαι ἐκέλευσε τὰ ὄπλα,
αὐτὸς δὲ διαβὰς σὺν τοῖς λοχαγοῖς ἐσκοπέειτο πότερον
εἶη κρεῖττον ἀπαγαγεῖν καὶ τοὺς διαβεβηκότας ἢ καὶ
τοὺς ὀπλίτας διαβιβάζειν, ὡς ἀλόντος⁴ ἂν τοῦ χωρίου.
ἐδόκει γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἀπαγαγεῖν οὐκ εἶναι ἄνευ πολλῶν 9
νεκρῶν, ἐλεῖν⁵ δ' ἂν ᾤοντο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τὸ χωρίον,
καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν συνεχώρησε⁶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς πιστεύσας· οἱ
γὰρ μάντις ἀποδεδειγμένοι ἦσαν ὅτι μάχη μὲν ἔσται,
τὸ δὲ τέλος καλὸν τῆς ἐξόδου.⁷ καὶ τοὺς μὲν λοχαγοὺς 10
ἔπεμπε διαβιβῶντας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, αὐτὸς δ' ἔμενεν ἀνα-
χωρίσας⁸ ἅπαντας τοὺς πελταστάς, καὶ οὐδένα εἶα⁹
ἀκροβολίζεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἤκον οἱ ὀπλίται, ἐκέλευσε τὸν 11·
λόχον^a ἕκαστον^a ποιῆσαι^o τῶν λοχαγῶν^b ὡς ἂν κρά-
τιστα οἴηται ἀγωνιεῖσθαι· ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλη-
σίον ἀλλήλων οἱ πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἀλλήλοις περὶ
ἀνδραγαθίας¹⁰ ἀντεποιούντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐποίουν· 12
ὁ δὲ τοῖς πελτασταῖς πᾶσι παρήγγειλε δι-ηγκυλωμέ-

¹ single file. ² i. e. the messenger. ³ ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι, sally forth against.
⁴ 2 a. pt. of ἀλίσκομαι, be taken. ⁵ εἶλον, αἰρέω. ⁶ συγ-χωρέω, consent.
⁷ = expedition. ⁸ ἀνα-χωρίζω, separate, draw off, cf. χωρίς. ⁹ impf. of
έδω.

¹⁰ manly virtue.

νοὺς¹ ἰέναι, ὡς ὁπότεν σημήνη ἀκοντίζειν, καὶ τοὺς τοξότας ἐπιβεβληῆσθαι² ἐπὶ ταῖς νευραῖς, ὡς ὁπότεν σημήνη τοξεύειν [δεῆσον],³ καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας λίθων ἔχειν μεστὰς τὰς διφθέρας· καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους ἔπεμψε τούτων ἐπιμεληθῆναι.

13 Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντα παρεσκεύαστο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ὑπολόχαγοι καὶ οἱ ἀξιούντες⁴ τούτων μὴ χείρους εἶναι πάντες προτεταγμένοι ἦσαν, καὶ ἀλλήλους μὲν δὴ συν-
 14 εώρων· μηνοειδῆς⁵ γὰρ διὰ τὸ χωρίον ἡ τάξις ἦν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπαιάνισαν καὶ ἡ σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγγετο, ἅμα τε τῷ Ἐνναλίῳ ἠλέλιξαν⁶ καὶ ἔθεον δρόμῳ οἱ ὀπλίται, καὶ τὰ βέλη ὁμοῦ ἐφέρετο, λόγχοι, τοξεύματα, σφενδόνας, πλείστοι δ' ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν λίθοι, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ πῦρ
 15 προσ-έφερον. ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν βελῶν ἔλιπον οἱ πολέμιοι τὰ τε σταυρώματα⁷ καὶ τὰς τύρσεις· ὥστε Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος καὶ Φιλόξενος Πελληγεὺς καταθέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐν χιτῶνι μόνον ἀνέβησαν, καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλον εἶλκε,⁸ καὶ ἄλλος ἀνεβεβήκει,⁹ καὶ ἠλώκει¹⁰ τὸ χωρίον, ὡς ἐδόκει. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ ψιλοὶ εἰσ-δραμόντες¹¹ ἤρπαζον ὅτι ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν στὰς κατὰ τὰς πύλας ὁπόσους ἐδύνατο κατεκώλυε τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἔξω· πολέμιοι γὰρ ἄλλοι ἐφαίνοντο
 17 ἐπ' ἄκροις τισὶν ἰσχυροῖς. οὐ πολλοῦ δὲ χρόνου μεταξὺ γενομένου κραυγῆ τε ἐγένετο ἔνδον καὶ ἔφευγον οἱ μὲν καὶ ἔχοντες ἅ ἔλαβον, τάχα δέ τις καὶ τετραμένος· καὶ πολὺς ἦν ὠθισμὸς¹² ἀμφὶ τὰ θύρετρα.¹³ καὶ ἐρωτώμενοι οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες ἔλεγον ὅτι ἄκρα¹⁴ τέ ἐστίν

- = with fingers in the thongs. See Introd. 65.

² to have put the arrows.

³ neut. of fut. pt. of δέω, since it would be necessary to etc.

⁴ ἀξιούντες . . . εἶναι,

claiming that they are not etc.

⁵ crescent-shaped.

⁶ ἐλελίξω, shout the war-cry.

⁷ palisades.

⁸ ἔλκω, draw.

⁹ = had already climbed up.

¹⁰ plpf. of

¹¹ ἀλίσκομαι.

¹² εἰσ-τρέχω.

¹³ fr. ὠθίζω = ὠθέω, push.

¹⁴ θύρετρον,

¹⁴ ἄκρα, citadel.

ἔνδον καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλοί, οἷ παίουσιν ἐκδεδραμη-
κότες¹ τοὺς ἔνδον ἀνθρώπους.

*The Greeks rushing in, find the enemy intrenched in a citadel,
whence it was deemed impossible to dislodge them.*

Ἐνταῦθα ἀν-ειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε Τολμίδην τὸν κήρυκα 18
ιέναι εἴσω τὸν βουλόμενόν τι λαμβάνειν. καὶ ἴενται
πολλοὶ εἴσω, καὶ νικῶσι τοὺς ἐκπίπτοντας οἱ εἰσ-ωθού-
μενοι² καὶ κατακλείουσι τοὺς πολεμίους πάλιν εἰς τὴν
ἄκραν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἔξω τῆς ἄκρας πάντα δι-ηρπάσθη, 19
καὶ ἐξεκομίσαντο³ οἱ Ἕλληνες· οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ἔθεντο
τὰ ὄπλα, οἱ μὲν περὶ τὰ σταυρώματα, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν
ὁδὸν τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν φέρουσαν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν καὶ 20
οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐσκόπουν εἰ οἷόν τε εἶη τὴν ἄκραν λαβεῖν·
ἦν γὰρ οὕτως σωτηρία ἀσφαλής,⁴ ἄλλως δὲ πάνυ
χαλεπὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι ἀπελθεῖν· σκοπομένοις δὲ αὐ-
τοῖς ἔδοξε παντάπασιν ἀν-άλωτον⁵ εἶναι τὸ χωρίον.
ἐνταῦθα παρεσκευάζοντο τὴν ἄφοδον, καὶ τοὺς μὲν 21
σταυροὺς⁶ ἕκαστοι τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς δι-ήρουν,⁷ καὶ τοὺς
ἀχρεῖους⁸ καὶ φορτία ἔχοντας ἐξεπέμποντο⁹ καὶ τῶν
ὀπλιτῶν τὸ πλῆθος καταλιπόντες¹⁰ οἱ λοχαγοὶ οἷς
ἕκαστος ἐπίστευεν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξαντο ἀποχωρεῖν, ἐπ-εξ-έθεον ἔνδοθεν¹¹ πολ- 22
λοὶ γέρρα καὶ λόγχας ἔχοντες καὶ κνημίδας καὶ κράνη
Παφλαγονικά, καὶ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀνέβαινον τὰς
ἐνθεν¹² καὶ ἐνθεν¹² τῆς εἰς τὴν ἄκραν φερούσης ὁδοῦ·
ὥστε οὐδὲ διώκειν ἀσφαλὲς ἦν κατὰ τὰς πύλας τὰς εἰς 23
τὴν ἄκραν φερούσας. καὶ γὰρ ξύλα μεγάλα ἐπ-ερρί-

¹ ἐκ-τρέχω. ² See ὠθέω, § 17, n. 12. ³ sc. αὐτά, i. e. the booty.
⁴ = assured. ⁵ cf. ἀλίσκομαι. ⁶ palisade. ⁷ δι-αιρέω. ⁸ ἀ-χρεῖος,
useless. ⁹ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐξ-επέμποντο. ¹⁰ (sc. ἐκείνους) οἷς. ¹¹ from within.
¹² on this side and on that.

πτουν¹ ἄνωθεν, ὥστε χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι
 24 καὶ ἡ νύξ φοβερὰ ἦν ἐπιούσα. μαχομένων δὲ αὐτῶν
 καὶ ἀπορουμένων, θεῶν τις αὐτοῖς μηχανὴν² σωτηρίας
 δίδωσιν. ἑξαπίνης γὰρ ἀν-έλαμψεν οἰκία τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ
 ὄτου³ δὴ ἐν-άψαντος. ὡς δ' αὐτὴ συν-έπιπτεν, ἔφευγον
 25 οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ οἰκιῶν. ὡς δὲ ἔμαθεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν
 τοῦτο παρὰ τῆς τύχης,⁴ ἐν-άπτειν ἐκέλευε καὶ τὰς ἐν
 ἀριστερᾷ οἰκίας, αἱ ξύλινα ἦσαν, ὥστε καὶ ταχὺ
 ἐκάοντο. ἔφευγον οὖν καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν οἰκιῶν.
 26 οἱ δὲ κατὰ⁵ τὸ στόμα δὴ ἔτι μόνοι ἐλύπουν⁶ καὶ δῆ-
 λοι ὅτι ἐπι-κείσονται ἐν τῇ ἐξόδῳ τε καὶ καταβάσει.
 ἐνταῦθα παραγγέλλει φέρειν ξύλα, ὅσοι ἐτύγχανον ἔξω
 ὄντες τῶν βελῶν, εἰς τὸ μέσον ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν πολε-
 μίων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἱκανὰ ἤδη ἦν, ἐν-ἤψαν· ἐνήπτον δὲ
 καὶ τὰς παρ' αὐτὸ τὸ χανάκωμα⁷ οἰκίας, ὅπως οἱ πολέ-
 27 μιοι ἀμφὶ⁸ ταῦτα ἔχοιεν. οὕτω μόλις ἀπῆλθον ἀπὸ
 τοῦ χωρίου, πῦρ ἐν μέσῳ ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν πολεμίων
 ποιησάμενοι. καὶ κατ-εκαύθη⁹ πᾶσα ἡ πόλις καὶ αἱ
 οἰκίαι καὶ αἱ τύρσεις καὶ τὰ σταυρώματα καὶ τᾶλλα
 πάντα πλὴν τῆς ἄκρας.

Deceiving the enemy by an ambush, the Greeks return to their camp.

28 Ἐπὶ δὲ ὑστεραία ἀπῆσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔχοντες τὰ
 ἐπιτήδεια. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν κατάβασιν ἐφοβοῦντο τὴν εἰς
 Τραπεζοῦντα, πρηνῆς¹⁰ γὰρ ἦν καὶ στενὴ, ψευδενέδραν¹¹
 29 ἐποίησαντο· καὶ ἀνὴρ Μυσὸς καὶ τοῦνομα τοῦτο ἔχων
 τῶν Κρητῶν λαβὼν δέκα ἔμενεν ἐν λασίῳ¹² χωρίῳ καὶ

¹ ἐπι-ρριπτέω, ῥίπτω, throw. ² means. ³ whoever, indeed, had fired it.
⁴ Fortune. ⁵ κατὰ τὸ στόμα, in front. ⁶ λυπέω, annoy. ⁷ palisading.
⁸ ἔχειν ἀμφὶ etc., be busy about. ⁹ κατα-κάω, burn down. ¹⁰ steep. ¹¹ false
 ambush. ¹² λάσιος, bushy.

προσεποιεῖτο¹ τοὺς πολεμίους πειρᾶσθαι λανθάνειν· αἱ δὲ πέλται² αὐτῶν ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε διεφαίνοντο χαλκαῖ οὖσαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν πολέμιοι ταῦτα δι-ορῶντες ἐφο-³⁰βοῦντο ὡς ἐνέδραν οὖσαν· ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐν τούτῳ³ κατέβαινε. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει ἤδη ἱκανὸν ὑπ-εληλυθέναι,⁴ τῷ Μυσῶ ἐσήμηνε⁵ φεύγειν ἀνὰ κράτος· καὶ ὅς ἐξ-
 αναστὰς φεύγει καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι³¹ Κρηῆτες, ἀλίσκεσθαι⁶ γὰρ ἔφασαν τῷ δρόμῳ, ἐκπεσόντες ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ εἰς ὕλην κατὰ τὰς νάπας⁷ καλινδούμενοι⁸ ἐσώθησαν, ὁ Μυσὸς δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν φεύγων ἐβόα³²
 βοηθεῖν· καὶ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἀνέλαβον τετρωμένον. καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ πόδα⁹ ἀνεχώρουν βαλλόμενοι οἱ βοηθήσαντες καὶ ἀντιτοξεύοντές τινες τῶν Κρητῶν. οὕτως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον πάντες σῶ¹⁰ ὄντες.

Sending the feeblest by ship, the Greeks proceed by land to Cerasus, where they hold a review.

III. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὔτε Χειρίσοφος ἦκεν οὔτε πλοῖα ἱκανὰ¹ ἦν οὔτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν λαμβάνειν ἔτι, ἐδόκει ἀπιτέον¹¹ εἶναι. καὶ εἰς μὲν τὰ πλοῖα τοὺς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐν-εβίβασαν καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα ἔτη καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. καὶ Φιλήσιον καὶ Σοφαίνετον τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους τῶν στρατηγῶν εἰσ-βιβάσαντες τούτων ἐκέλευον ἐπιμελεῖσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο· ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς² ὠδοποιημένη ἦν. καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πορευόμενοι εἰς Κερασοῦντα τριταῖοι πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ Σινωπέων ἀποικον¹² ἐν τῇ Κολχίδι χώρα.

¹ pretended. ² πέλτη, light shield. ³ meanwhile. ⁴ ὑπ-έρχομαι, withdraw.
⁵ the signal was given. ⁶ are being caught, i. e. that the enemy are overtaking them. ⁷ νάπη, gully. ⁸ rolling, tumbling. ⁹ retreated backward.
¹⁰ = σώοι, cf. σώζω. ¹¹ verbal of ἔπειμι, go away. ¹² colony.

3 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας δέκα· καὶ ἐξέτασις σὺν τοῖς ὄπλοις ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι καὶ ἑξακόσιοι.¹ οὗτοι ἐσώθησαν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀπόλοντο ὑπὸ τε τῶν πολεμίων καὶ χιόνος καὶ εἴ τις² νόσῳ.³

They sell the prisoners, divide the proceeds, reserving a tithe for a thank-offering.

4 Ἐνταῦθα καὶ δια-λαμβάνουσι τὸ ἀπὸ⁴ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἀργύριον γενόμενον. καὶ τὴν δεκάτην,⁵ ἣν τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι ἐξ-εἶλον καὶ τῇ Ἐφεσίᾳ Ἀρτέμιδι, δι-έλαβον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸ μέρος ἕκαστος φυλάττειν τοῖς θεοῖς· ἀντὶ δὲ Χειρισόφου Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναῖος ἔλαβε.

5 Ξενοφῶν οὖν τὸ μὲν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἀνάθημα⁶ ποιησάμενος ἀνατίθησιν εἰς τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων θησαυρὸν⁷ καὶ ἐπ-έγραψε τό τε αὐτοῦ ὄνομα καὶ τὸ Προξένου, ὃς σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἀπέθανε· ξένος γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῦ. 6 τὸ⁸ δὲ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος τῆς Ἐφεσίας, ὅτ' ἀπ-ῆει σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας τὴν εἰς Βοιωτοῦς⁹ ὁδόν, καταλείπει παρὰ Μεγαβύζῳ τῷ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεωκόρῳ,¹⁰ ὅτι αὐτὸς κινδυνεύσων ἐδόκει ἰέναι, καὶ ἐπ-έστειλεν,¹¹ ἣν μὲν αὐτὸς σωθῆ, αὐτῷ ἀποδοῦναι· ἣν δέ τι πάθῃ, ἀναθεῖναι ποιησάμενον τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ὅτι οἶοιτο χαριεῖσθαι τῇ θεῷ.

Xenophon expends his tithe in the erection of a small temple in Scillus near Olympia.

7 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἔφευγεν¹² ὁ Ξενοφῶν, κατ-οικοῦντος ἤδη αὐτοῦ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι [ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οἰκισθέντος¹³ παρὰ τὴν Ὀλυμπίαν]· ἀφικνεῖται Μεγάβυζος εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν.

¹ See Introd. 1. ² here and there one. ³ νοσος, disease. ⁴ from (the sale of) the etc. ⁵ tenth, fr. δέκα. ⁶ votive offering, fr. ἀνατίθημα. ⁷ treasury. ⁸ sc. ἀνάθημα. ⁹ See Introd. 113; 116. ¹⁰ keeper of the temple. ¹¹ charged (him). ¹² See Introd. 114. ¹³ οἰκίζω, colonize, found.

OLYMPIA (restored). (After Reinhard.)

a. Cronus. **b.** Gate of Herodes Atticus. **c-c.** Treasure Houses. **d.** Myrtaeum, or Temple of Demeter. **e.** Temple of Zeus. **f, f.** Wall enclosing Grove, or Sacred Grove of Zeus. **g.** Herakion. **h.** Pylonion. **i.** Philippion. **k.** Workshop of Phidias. **l.** Prytaneeum. **m.** Heroon, temple-enclosure to the left of the Philippion. **n.** Northwest Gate. **o.** Gymnasium. **p.** Palaestra. **q.** Por reception of guests. **r-r.** Stadium. **s-s.** Stoa. **t.** Bouleuterium. **u.** A hall. **v.** Grand Entrance.

θεωρήσων καὶ ἀποδίδωσι τὴν παρακαταθήκην¹ αὐτῷ.
 * Ξενοφῶν δὲ λαβὼν χωρίον ὠνεῖται τῇ θεῷ ὅπου ἀν-
 8 εἶλεν² ὁ θεός. ἔτυχε δὲ δια-ρ-ρέων διὰ τοῦ χωρίου
 ποταμὸς Σελινοῦς. καὶ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ παρὰ τὸν τῆς
 Ἄρτεμιδος νεῶν Σελινοῦς ποταμὸς παρα-ρ-ρεῖ. καὶ
 ἰχθύες τε ἐν ἀμφοτέροις ἔν-εισι καὶ κόγχαι· ἐν δὲ
 τῷ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι χωρίῳ καὶ θῆραι πάντων ὅποσα ἐστὶν
 ἀγρευόμενα θηρία.
 9 Ἐποίησε δὲ καὶ βωμὸν καὶ ναὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἀργυ-
 ρίου, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ αἰεὶ δεκατεύων τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ἀγροῦ
 ὠραῖα θυσίαν ἐποίει τῇ θεῷ, καὶ πάντες οἱ πολῖται καὶ
 οἱ πρόσχωροι ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες μετ-εἶχον τῆς ἑορτῆς.
 παρ-εἶχε δὲ ἡ θεὸς τοῖς σκηνοῦσιν ἄλφита, ἄρτους,
 οἶνον, τραγήματα, καὶ τῶν θυομένων ἀπὸ τῆς ἱερᾶς
 10 νομῆς λάχος, καὶ τῶν θηρευομένων δέ. καὶ γὰρ θήραν
 ἐποιοῦντο εἰς τὴν ἑορτὴν οἱ τε Ξενοφῶντος παῖδες καὶ
 οἱ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν, οἱ δὲ βουλόμενοι καὶ ἄνδρες
 συν-εθήρων· καὶ ἠλίσκετο τὰ μὲν ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἱεροῦ
 χώρου, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Φολόης, σῦες καὶ δορκάδες
 11 καὶ ἔλαφοι. ἔστι δὲ ἡ χώρα ἧ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος εἰς
 Ὀλυμπίαν πορεύονται ὡς εἴκοσι στάδιοι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν
 Ὀλυμπίᾳ Διὸς ἱεροῦ. ἐνὶ δ' ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ χώρῳ καὶ λει-
 μῶν καὶ ὄρη δένδρων μεστά, ἱκανὰ σῦς καὶ αἶγας καὶ
 βοῦς τρέφειν καὶ ἵππους, ὥστε καὶ τὰ τῶν εἰς τὴν ἑορ-
 12 τὴν ἰόντων ὑποζύγια εὐωχεῖσθαι. περὶ δὲ αὐτὸν τὸν
 ναὸν ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων ἐφυτεύθη ὅσα ἐστὶ τρωκτὰ
 ὠραῖα. ὁ δὲ ναός, ὡς μικρὸς μεγάλῳ, τῷ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ
 εἴκασται, καὶ τὸ ξόανον ἔοικεν ὡς κυπαρίττινον χρυσῷ
 13 ὄντι τῷ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. καὶ στήλη ἔστηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν

¹ deposit.² ἀν-αιρέω, answer, indicate.

* The rest of chap. iii. should be read with the aid of the lexicon.

γράμματα ἔχουσα· “Ἱερὸς ὁ χῶρος* τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος· τὸν ἔχοντα καὶ καρπούμενον τὴν μὲν δεκάτην καταθύειν ἐκάστου ἔτους· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ περιττοῦ τὸν ναὸν ἐπι-σκευάζειν· ἂν δέ τις μὴ ποιῇ ταῦτα τῇ θεῷ μελήσει.”

Reaching the Mossynoeci, they are refused passage.

IV. Ἐκ Κερασούντος δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν μὲν ἔκομί- 1
ζοντο οἵπερ καὶ πρόσθεν,¹ οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κατὰ γῆν ἐπο-
ρεύοντο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τοῖς Μοσσυνοίκων ὀρίοις, 2
πέμπουσιν εἰς αὐτοὺς Τιμησίθεον τὸν Τραπεζούντιον
πρόξενον² ὄντα τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων, ἐρωτῶντες πότερον
ὡς διὰ φιλίας ἢ διὰ πολεμίας πορεύσονται τῆς χώρας·
οἱ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι οὐ δι-ήσοιεν·³ ἐπίστευον γὰρ τοῖς
χωρίοις· ἐντεῦθεν λέγει ὁ Τιμησίθεος ὅτι πολέμιοι 3
τούτοις εἰσὶν οἱ ἐκ⁴ τοῦ ἐπ-έκεινα· καὶ ἐδόκει καλέ-
σαι ἐκείνους, εἰ βούλοιντο συμ-μαχίαν⁵ ποιήσασθαι·
καὶ πεμφθεὶς ὁ Τιμησίθεος ἦκεν ἄγων τοὺς ἄρχοντας.

*The Greeks make an alliance with certain enemies of the
above Mossynoeci.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο, συνῆλθον οἳ τε τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων 4
ἄρχοντες καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων· καὶ ἔλεξε
Ξενοφῶν, ἡρμῆνευε⁶ δὲ Τιμησίθεος.

“ὦ ἄνδρες Μοσσύνοικοι, ἡμεῖς βουλόμεθα δια-σωθῆ- 5
ναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πεζῇ· πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχομεν·
κωλύουσι δὲ οὗτοι ἡμᾶς οὓς ἀκούομεν ὑμῖν πολεμίους
εἶναι· εἰ οὖν βούλεσθε, ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν ἡμᾶς λαβεῖν συμ- 6

¹ sc. ἔκομίζοντο, i. e. the sick, women etc., cf. ch. iii. § 1. ² guest-friend,
consul. ³ δι-ίημι, let pass, cf. ἀφ-ίημι, § 7. ⁴ of the (district) beyond. ⁵ alli-
ance. ⁶ ἑρμηνεύω, to interpret.

* Hng, strange to say, adopts the reading *χωρός*, which, if correct, must be translated, contrary to common usage, *inclosure*.

μάχους καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι¹ εἴ τί ποτε ὑμᾶς οὗτοι ἤδη κήκασι, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν² ὑμῶν ὑπηκόους εἶναι τούτους. 7 εἰ δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀφ-ήσετε, σκέψασθε πόθεν αὐθις ἂν τοσαύτην δύναμιν λάβοιτε σύμμαχον.”

8 Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ ἄρχων τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων ὅτι καὶ βούλονται ταῦτα καὶ δέχονται τὴν συμμαχίαν.

9 “* Ἀγετε δὴ,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “τί³ ἡμῶν δεήσεσθε χρήσασθαι, ἂν σύμμαχοι ὑμῶν γενώμεθα, καὶ ὑμεῖς τί οἰοί⁴ τε ἔσεσθε ἡμῖν συμπράξαι περὶ⁵ τῆς διόδου ;”

10 Οἱ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι “ἱκανοί ἐσμεν εἰς τὴν χώραν^a εἰσβάλλειν ἐκ^b τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα τὴν^b τῶν^c ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν πολεμίων,^d καὶ δεῦρο ὑμῖν πέμψαι ναῦς τε καὶ ἄνδρας οἵτινες ὑμῖν συμ-μαχοῦνται τε καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν^e ἠγήσονται.”

The arrival of the allies ; their armor ; defeat.

11 Ἐπὶ τούτοις⁸ πιστὰ δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ὄχοντο. καὶ ἤκον τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγοντες τριακόσια πλοῖα μονόξυλα καὶ ἐν ἐκάστῳ τρεῖς ἄνδρας, ὧν οἱ μὲν δύο ἐκ 12 βάντες εἰς τάξιν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα, ὁ δὲ εἰς ἐνέμενε. * καὶ οἱ μὲν λαβόντες τὰ πλοῖα ἀπέπλευσαν, οἱ δὲ μένοντες ἐξ-ετάξαντο ὧδε. ἔστησαν ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν μάλιστα οἶον χοροὶ ἀντι-στοιχοῦντες ἀλλήλοις, ἔχοντες γέρρα πάντες λευκῶν βοῶν δασέα, εἰκασμένα κιττοῦ πετάλω, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ παλτὸν ὡς ἐξάπηχυ, ἔμπροσθεν μὲν λόγχην ἔχον, ἔμπροσθεν δὲ τοῦ ξύλου σφαιροειδές.

13 Χιτωνίσκους δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν ὑπὲρ γονάτων, πάχος ὡς λινοῦ στρωματοδέσμου, ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ δὲ κράνη σκύτινα

¹ punish. ² adv. acc. ³ for what? ⁴ able. ⁵ to assist our passage.
⁶ ἐκ τοῦ (χωρίου) ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα (μέρη) = from the other (or farther) side. ⁷ on the way. ⁸ on these conditions.

* Sections 12-15 should be read with the aid of the lexicon.

οἷάπερ τὰ Παφλαγονικά, κρωβύλον ἔχοντα κατὰ μέσον, ἐγγύτατα τιαροειδῆ· εἶχον δὲ καὶ σαγάρεις σιδηρᾶς. ἐν- 14



AMAZON IN χιτωνίσκος.

τεῦθεν ἐξ-ἤρχε μὲν αὐτῶν εἷς, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἅπαντες ἐπορεύοντο ἄδοντες ἐν ῥυθμῷ, καὶ διελθόντες διὰ τῶν τάξεων καὶ διὰ τῶν ὄπλων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπορεύοντο εὐθὺς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ χωρίον ὃ ἐδόκει ἐπιμαχώτατον εἶναι. ὤκειτο δὲ τοῦτο 15 πρὸ τῆς πόλεως τῆς Μητροπόλεως καλουμένης αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐχούσης τὸ ἀκρότατον τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων. καὶ περὶ τούτου ὁ πόλεμος ἦν· οἱ γὰρ αἰεὶ τοῦτ' ἔχοντες ἐδόκουν ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι καὶ πάντων Μοσσυνοίκων, καὶ ἔφασαν τούτους οὐ δικαίως ἔχειν τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ κοινὸν ὄν καταλαβόντας πλεονεκτεῖν.

Εἶποντο δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινές, οὐ ταχθέν- 16 τες ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ἀλλὰ ἀρπαγῆς ἕνεκεν. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, προσιόντων, τέως μὲν ἡσύχαζον.¹ ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο τοῦ χωρίου, ἐκ-δραμόντες τρέπονται αὐτούς, καὶ ἀπ-έκτειναν συχνούς τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν συναναβάντων Ἑλλήνων τινάς, καὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι οὗ εἶδον τοὺς Ἑλληνας βοηθοῦντας· εἶτα δὲ ἀπο-τραπό- 17 μνοι ὤχοντο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις, καὶ ἅμα ἐχόρευον νόμῳ² τινὶ ἄδοντες.

Οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες μάλα ἤχθοντο³ ὅτι τοὺς τε πολεμίους 18 ἐπεποιήκεσαν θρασυτέρους⁴ καὶ ὅτι οἱ ἐξελθόντες Ἑλληνες σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐπεφεύγεσαν μάλα ὄντες συχνοί· ὃ

¹ be quiet.

² time, strain.

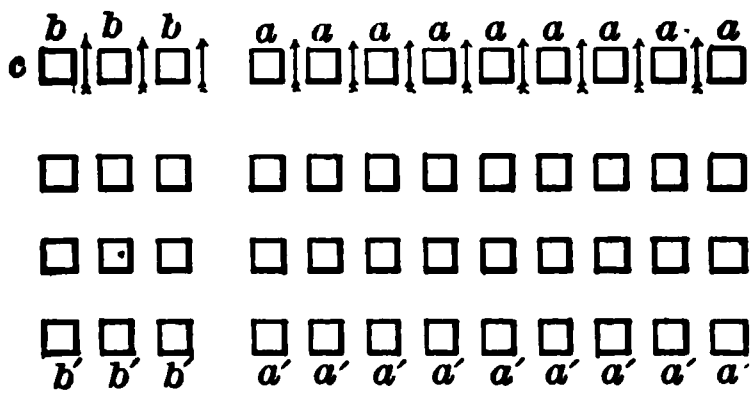
³ ἄχθομαι, be vexed.

⁴ θρασύς, bold.

οὐπω πρόσθεν ἐπεποιήκεσαν ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ. Ξενοφῶν δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἶπεν·

The troops encouraged by Xenophon attack the citadel successfully.

19 “Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε ἕνεκα τῶν
γεγενημένων· ἴστε¹ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ ἀγαθὸν οὐ μείον τοῦ
20 κακοῦ γεγένηται. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε ὅτι εἰ
μέλλοντες ἡμῖν ἡγεῖσθαι τῷ ὄντι πολέμοι² εἰσιν
οἷσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀνάγκη· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων
οἱ ἀμελήσαντες τῆς σὺν ἡμῖν τάξεως καὶ ἱκανοὶ³ ἡγη-
σάμενοι εἶναι σὺν τοῖς βαρβάροις ταῦτα πράττειν ἄπερ⁴
σὺν ἡμῖν δίκην δεδώκασιν· ὥστε αὐθις ἤττον⁴ τῆς
21 ἡμετέρας τάξεως ἀπολείφονται. ἀλλ’ ὑμᾶς δεῖ παρα-



α α, ὀρθίους τοὺς λόχους ποιησάμενοι.

β β', τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον κατὰ ταῦτα ταξάμενοι.

22 $\frac{1}{2}$, τοὺς τοξότας μεταξὺ τῶν λόχων ἔχοντες.
ο σ, τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον στόμα τῶν ὀπλιτῶν.

σκευάζεσθαι ὅπως καὶ τοῖς⁵ φίλοις οὔσι τῶν βαρβάρων δόξετε κρείττους αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις δηλώσετε ὅτι οὐχ ὁμοίοις⁶ ἀνδράσι μαχοῦνται νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε τοῖς ἀτάκτοις ἐμάχοντο.”

Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἔμειναν· τῇ

δὲ ὑστεραία θύσαντες ἐπεὶ ἐκαλλιερήσαντο,⁷ ἀριστήσαντες, ὀρθίους⁸ τοὺς λόχους ποιησάμενοι, καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον κατὰ ταῦτα ταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο τοὺς τοξότας μεταξὺ τῶν λόχων [ὀρθίων] ἔχοντες, ὑπολειπο-

¹ οἶδα. ² (sc. ἐκείνοις) οἷσπερ. ³ ἡγησάμενοι εἶναι ἱκανοί. ⁴ sc. ἔπραξαν, as with us . . . will be less likely to leave etc. ⁵ τοῖς τῶν βαρβάρων οὔσι φίλοις.

⁶ such. ⁷ = τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἐγένετο.

⁸ See Introd. 103, (4).

μένου¹ δὲ μικρὸν τοῦ στόματος τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ἦσαν ²³
 γὰρ τῶν πολεμίων οἱ εὐζωνοὶ κατατρέχοντες τοῖς λίθοις
 ἔβαλλον. τούτους ἀνέστελλον² οἱ τοξόται καὶ πελτα-
 σταί. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι βάδην ἐπορεύοντο πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ
 χωρίον ἀφ' οὗ τῇ προτεραίᾳ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτρέφθησαν³
 καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς· ἐνταῦθα γὰρ οἱ πολέμοι ἦσαν
 ἀντι-τεταγμένοι. τοὺς μὲν οὖν πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ ²⁴
 βάρβαροι καὶ ἐμάχοντο, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ ὀπλί-
 ται, ἐτρέποντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ εὐθὺς εἶποντο
 διώκοντες ἄνω πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ἐν τάξει
 εἶποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄνω ἦσαν πρὸς ταῖς τῆς Μητροπό- ²⁵
 λεως οἰκίαις, ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμοι ὁμοῦ δὴ πάντες γενό-
 μενοι ἐμάχοντο καὶ ἐξ-ηκόντιζον τοῖς παλτοῖς, καὶ ἄλλα
 δόρατα ἔχοντες παχέα μακρά,
 ὅσα ἀνὴρ ἂν φέροι μόλις,
 τούτοις ἐπειρῶντο ἀμύνεσθαι
 ἐκ χειρός.⁴

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐχ ὑφ-ίεντο⁵ οἱ ²⁶
 Ἕλληνες, ἀλλὰ ὁμόσε ἐχώ-
 ρουν, ἔφευγον οἱ βάρβαροι
 καὶ ἐντεῦθεν λείποντες ἅπαντες
 τὸ χωρίον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
 αὐτῶν ὁ ἐν τῷ μύσσηνι⁶ τῷ
 ἐπ' ἄκρου ὠκοδομημένῳ, ὃν τρέφουσι πάντες κοινῇ
 αὐτοῦ μένοντα καὶ φυλάττουσιν, οὐκ ἤθελεν ἐξελ-
 θεῖν, οὐδὲ ὁ⁷ ἐν τῷ πρότερον αἰρεθέντι χωρίῳ,⁸ ἀλλ'
 αὐτοῦ σὺν τοῖς μοσσύνοις κατ-εκαύθησαν. *οἱ δὲ ²⁷
 Ἕλληνες διαρπάζοντες τὰ χωρία εὕρισκον θησαυροὺς

¹ the van (i. e. of bow-men), being a little behind that of τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ² held in check. ³ τρέπω, turn, rout. ⁴ ἐκ χειρός, hand to hand. ⁵ ὑφ-ίημι, give way. ⁶ μύσσην, wooden tower. ⁷ nor the one. ⁸ Cf. § 24.

* Sections 27-29 should be read with the aid of the lexicon.

ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις ἄρτων νενημένων περυσινούς, ὡς ἔφα-
 σαν οἱ Μοσσύνοικοι, τὸν δὲ νέον σῖτον ἔτι σὺν τῇ
 28 καλάμῃ ἀποκείμενον· ἦσαν δὲ ζεῖαι αἱ πλείσται. καὶ
 δελφίνων τεμάχη ἐν ἀμφορεύσιν εὕρισκετο τεταριχευ-
 μένα καὶ στέαρ ἐν τεύχεσι τῶν δελφίνων, ᾧ ἐχρῶντο
 29 οἱ Μοσσύνοικοι καθάπερ οἱ Ἕλληνες τῷ ἐλαίῳ· κάρυα
 δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀνώγειν ἦν πολλὰ τὰ πλατέα οὐκ ἔχοντα
 διαφυὴν οὐδεμίαν. τούτων καὶ πλείστῳ σίτῳ ἐχρῶντο
 ἔβροντες καὶ ἄρτους ὀπτῶντες. οἶνος δὲ εὕρισκετο ὅς
 ἄκρατος μὲν ὄξυς ἐφαίνετο εἶναι ὑπὸ τῆς αὐστηρότητος,
 κερασθεῖς δὲ εὐώδης τε καὶ ἠδύς.

The country and its inhabitants.

30 Οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἀριστήσαντες ἐνταῦθα ἐπορεύ-
 οντο εἰς τὸ πρόσω, παρα-δόντες τὸ χωρίον τοῖς συμ-
 μαχήσασιν¹ τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων. ὅποσα δὲ καὶ ἄλλα
 παρήσαν χωρία τῶν σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὄντων, τὰ εὐπροσ-
 οδώτατα² οἱ³ μὲν ἔλειπον, οἱ δὲ³ ἐκόντες προσ-εχώρουν.⁴
 31 τὰ δὲ πλείστα τοιάδε⁵ ἦν τῶν χωρίων· ἀπέιχον αἱ πό-
 λεις ἀπ' ἀλλήλων στάδια ὀγδοήκοντα, αἱ δὲ πλέον αἱ
 δὲ μείον· ἀνα-βοώντων⁶ δὲ ἀλλήλων συν-ήκουον εἰς τὴν
 ἑτέραν⁷ ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρας πόλεως· οὕτως ὑψηλὴ τε καὶ
 κοίλη⁸ ἡ χώρα ἦν.

32 * Ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐν τοῖς φίλοις ἦσαν, ἐπεδεί-
 κνυσαν αὐτοῖς παῖδας τῶν εὐδαιμόνων σιτευτούς, τεθραμ-
 μένους καρύοις ἐφθοῖς, ἀπαλοὺς καὶ λευκοὺς σφόδρα
 καὶ οὐ πολλοῦ δέοντας ἴσους τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὸ πλάτος

¹ συμ-μαχέω, to be a σύμ-μαχος. ² εὐ-πρόσ-οδος, easy of access. ³ some
 (of the inhabitants). ⁴ came (over) to, yielded. ⁵ as follows. ⁶ συν-ήκουον
 (-ακούω) ἀλλήλων ἀναβοώντων. ⁷ into one (city). ⁸ hollow, i. e. intersected
 with deep ravines.

* See lexicon for new words in sections 32, 33.

εἶναι, ποικίλους δὲ τὰ νῶτα καὶ τὰ ἔμπροσθεν πάντα ἐστιγμένους ἀνθέμια. ἐζήτουν δὲ καὶ ταῖς ἐταίραις^ο ἄς 33 ἦγον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐμφανῶς^β συγγίγνεσθαι^α. νόμος γὰρ ἦν οὗτος σφίσι. λευκοὶ δὲ πάντες οἱ ἄνδρες καὶ αἱ 34 γυναῖκες.

Τούτους ἔλεγον¹ οἱ στρατευσάμενοι βαρβαρωτάτους διελθεῖν καὶ πλείστον τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν νόμων κεχωρισμένους.² ἔν τε γὰρ ὄχλῳ ὄντες ἐποίουν ἄπερ ἂν ἄνθρωποι ἐν ἐρημίᾳ ποιήσειαν, μόνοι τε ὄντες ὅμοια ἔπραττον ἄπερ ἂν μετ' ἄλλων ὄντες, διελέγοντό τε αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐγέλων ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς καὶ ὠρχοῦντο³ ἐφιστάμενοι ὅπου τύχοιεν ὡςπερ ἄλλοις ἐπιδεικνύμενοι.

The Greeks passing through the country of Chaiybes arrive at Cotyora.

V. Διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας οἱ Ἕλληνες, διά τε τῆς 1 πολεμίας καὶ τῆς φιλίας, ἐπορεύθησαν ὀκτῶ σταθμούς, καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Χάλυβας. οὗτοι ὀλίγοι τε ἦσαν καὶ ὑπήκοοι⁴ τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων, καὶ ὁ βίος ἦν τοῖς πλείστοις αὐτῶν ἀπὸ σιδηρείας.⁵ ἐντεῦθεν ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Τιβαρηνούς. ἡ δὲ τῶν Τιβαρηνῶν χώρα πολὺ ἦν 2 πεδινωτέρα⁶ καὶ χωρία εἶχεν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἥττον ἐρυμνά. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔχρηζον πρὸς τὰ χωρία προσβάλλειν καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ὀνηθῆναι⁷ τι, καὶ τὰ ξένια⁸ ἃ ἦκε παρὰ Τιβαρηνῶν οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐπιμεῖναι κελεύσαντες ἔστε βουλευσαιντο ἐθύοντο. καὶ πολλὰ κατα- 3 θυσάντων τέλος ἀπ-εδείξαντο⁹ οἱ μάντις πάντες γνώμην

¹ . . . said that they passed through these the most barbarous, i. e. that these were the most etc. ² χωρίζω, separate, remove. ³ ὠρχέομαι, dance. ⁴ Cf. ὑπ-ακούω. ⁵ working in iron. ⁶ πεδινός, fr. πεδῖον, plain. ⁷ ὀνήνημι, benefit
⁸ gifts of hospitality. ⁹ expressed.

ἐφ' οὓς αὐτοὶ ἠγοῦντο¹ κακῶς ἐποιοῦμεν² ὅσον ἐδυνά-
 15 μεθα. ἐρωτᾶτε δὲ αὐτοὺς ὁποίων τινῶν³ ἡμῶν ἔτυχον·⁴
 πάρεισι γὰρ ἐνθάδε οὓς ἡμῖν ἠγεμόνας διὰ φιλίαν ἢ
 16 πόλις συνέπεμψεν. ὅποι δ' ἂν ἐλθόντες ἀγορὰν μὴ ἔχω-
 μεν, ἂν τε εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν ἂν τε εἰς Ἑλληνίδα, οὐχ
 17 ὑβρεῖ ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκη λαμβάνομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. καὶ Καρ-
 δούχους καὶ Ταόχους καὶ Χαλδαίους καίπερ βασιλέως
 οὐχ ὑπηκόους ὄντας ὅμως καὶ μάλα φοβεροὺς ὄντας
 πολεμίους ἐκτησάμεθα⁵ διὰ τὸ ἀνάγκην εἶναι λαμβάνειν
 18 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπεὶ ἀγορὰν οὐ παρείχον. Μάκρωνα δὲ
 καίπερ βαρβάρους ὄντας, ἐπεὶ ἀγορὰν οἶαν ἐδύναντο
 παρείχον, φίλους τε ἐνομίζομεν εἶναι καὶ βία οὐδὲν
 19 ἐλαμβάνομεν τῶν ἐκείνων. Κοτυωρίτας δέ, οὓς ὑμετέ-
 ρους φατέ⁶ εἶναι, εἴ τι αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμεν, αὐτοὶ αἰτιοί⁷
 εἰσιν· οὐ γὰρ ὡς φίλοι προσεφέροντο ἡμῖν, ἀλλὰ κλεί-
 σαντες⁸ τὰς πύλας οὔτε εἴσω ἐδέχοντο οὔτε ἔξω ἀγορὰν
 ἔπεμπον· ἠτιῶντο⁹ δὲ τὸν παρ' ὑμῶν ἀρμοστήν¹⁰ τούτων
 αἴτιον εἶναι.

20 “Ὁ¹¹ δὲ λέγεις βία παρ-ελθόντας σκηνοῦν, ἡμεῖς
 ἠξιούμεν¹² τοὺς κάμνοντας¹³ εἰς τὰς στέγας¹⁴ δέξασθαι·
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀν-έωγον¹⁵ τὰς πύλας, ἢ¹⁶ ἡμᾶς ἐδέχετο αὐτὸ
 τὸ χωρίον¹⁶ ταύτῃ εἰσελθόντες ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν βίαιον¹⁷
 ἐποιήσαμεν, σκηνοῦσι δ' ἐν ταῖς στέγαις οἱ κάμνοντες
 τὰ αὐτῶν δαπανῶντες,¹⁸ καὶ τὰς πύλας φρουροῦμεν, ὅπως
 μὴ ἐπὶ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρμοστῇ ὦσιν οἱ κάμνοντες ἡμῶν,
 21 ἀλλ' ἐφ' ἡμῖν¹⁹ ἢ κομίσασθαι ὅταν βουλώμεθα. οἱ δὲ
 ἄλλοι, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριοι²⁰ ἐν τῇ τάξει,

¹ sc. ἡμῖν. ² ποιέω. ³ puts some emphasis on ὁποίων, just what sort of.
 Cf. ὁποιόν τι, 2.2². ⁴ they found us (to be). ⁵ (κτάομαι), made enemies.
⁶ φημί. ⁷ to blame. ⁸ κλείω, shut. ⁹ αἰτιόομαι, blame. ¹⁰ governor.
¹¹ as to what, (namely) that we. ¹² ἀξιόω. ¹³ weary, exhausted. ¹⁴ στέγη,
 roof, house. ¹⁵ ἀν-όλω, open. ¹⁶ where the place itself. ¹⁷ violent (deed)
¹⁸ δαπανῶ, spend. ¹⁹ that it may be in our power to etc. ²⁰ in the open air.

παρεσκευασμένοι, ἂν μὲν τις εὖ ποιῆ, ἀντ' εὖ ποιείν, ἂν δὲ κακῶς, ἀλέξασθαι. ἂ δὲ ἠπέιλησας¹ ὡς ἦν ὑμῖν δοκῆ² 22
 Κορύλαν καὶ Παφλαγόνας συμμάχους ποιήσεσθε ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ, ἦν μὲν ἀνάγκη ἦ, πολεμήσομεν καὶ ἀμφοτέροις· ἦδη γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοις πολλαπλασίοις ὑμῶν ἐπολεμήσαμεν· ἂν δὲ δοκῆ ἡμῖν καὶ φίλον ποιείσθαι τὸν Παφλαγόνα — ἀκούομεν δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐπιθυμεῖν τῆς ὑμετέρας 23
 πόλεως καὶ χωρίων τῶν ἐπι-θαλαττίων — πειρασόμεθα, συμπράττοντες αὐτῷ ὧν ἐπιθυμεῖ, φίλοι γίγνεσθαι.”

Sinopean envoys agree to receive the Greeks hospitably.

Ἐκ τούτου μάλα μὲν δῆλοι ἦσαν οἱ συμ-πρέσβεις² 24
 τῷ Ἐκατωνύμῳ χαλεπαίνοντες τοῖς εἰρημένοις,³ παρελθὼν⁴ δ' αὐτῶν ἄλλος εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πόλεμον ποιησόμενοι ἦκοιεν ἀλλὰ ἐπι-δείξοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσὶ. καὶ ξενίοις, ἦν μὲν ἔλθητε πρὸς τὴν Σινωπέων πόλιν, ἐκεῖ δεξόμεθα, νῦν δὲ τοὺς ἐνθάδε κελεύσομεν διδόναι ἂ δύναται· ὁρῶμεν γὰρ πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα ἂ λέγετε. ἐκ 25
 τούτου ξενιά τε ἔπεμπον οἱ Κοτυωρίται καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξένιζον⁵ τοὺς τῶν Σινωπέων πρέσβεις, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους πολλά τε καὶ φιλικὰ⁶ διελέγοντο τά τε ἄλλα καὶ περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας ἀν-επυνθάνοντο⁷ ὧν ἑκάτεροι ἐδέοντο.

The Greeks consult the ambassadors from Sinope as to the rest of the journey.

VI. Ταύτη μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. 1
 τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία συν-έλεξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς στρατιώ-
 τας. καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας παρα-

¹ ἀπειλέω, threaten; as to what you threaten that etc. ² his fellow-ambassadors.
³ dat. of cause. ⁴ coming (forward). ⁵ ξενίζω, entertain (as guests). ⁶ fr. φίλος.
⁷ made inquiries about (such things) as each party desired.

καλέσαντας τοὺς Σινωπέας βουλευέσθαι. εἶτε γὰρ πεζῇ δέοι πορεύεσθαι, χρήσιμοι ἂν ἐδόκουν εἶναι οἱ Σινωπεῖς· ἔμπειροι γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς Παφλαγονίας· εἶτε κατὰ θάλατταν, προσ-δεῖν¹ ἐδόκει Σινωπέων· μόνοι γὰρ ἂν ἐδόκουν ἱκανοὶ εἶναι πλοῖα παρα-σχεῖν² ἄρκοῦντα³ τῇ
 2 στρατιᾷ. καλέσαντες οὖν τοὺς πρέσβεις συνεβουλεύοντο, καὶ ἠξίου⁴ Ἑλληνας ὄντας Ἑλλησι τούτῳ πρῶτον καλῶς δέχεσθαι τῷ εὖνους τε εἶναι καὶ τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεύειν.

Hecatonymus, pointing out the difficulties of a journey by land, advises them to proceed by sea.

3 Ἀναστάς δὲ Ἑκατόνυμος πρῶτον μὲν ἀπ-ελογήσατο⁵ περὶ οὗ εἶπεν ὡς τὸν Παφλαγόνα φίλον ποιήσουντο, ὅτι οὐχ ὡς τοῖς Ἑλλησι πολεμησόντων σφῶν εἴποι, ἀλλ' ὅτι, ἐξὸν⁶ τοῖς βαρβάροις φίλους εἶναι, τοὺς Ἑλληνας αἰρήσονται. ἐπεὶ δὲ συμβουλεύειν ἐκέλευον, ἐπ-ευξάμενος εἶπεν ὧδε·

4 “Εἰ μὲν συμβουλεύοιμι ἃ βέλτιστά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, πολλά μοι καὶ ἀγαθὰ γένοιτο· εἰ δὲ μή, τὰναντία. αὕτη γὰρ ἡ ἱερὰ συμβουλή⁷ λεγομένη εἶναι δοκεῖ μοι παρῆναι· νῦν γὰρ δὴ ἂν μὲν εὖ συμβουλεύσας φανῶ, πολλοὶ ἔσονται οἱ ἐπαινοῦντές με, ἂν δὲ κακῶς, πολλοὶ ἔσεσθε οἱ καταρώμενοι.⁸

5 “Πράγματα⁹ μὲν οὖν οἶδ' ὅτι πολὺ πλείω ἔξομεν, εἰ κατὰ θάλατταν κομίζησθε· ἡμᾶς γὰρ δεήσει τὰ πλοῖα πορίζειν· ἢν δὲ κατὰ γῆν στέλλησθε,¹⁰ ὑμᾶς δεήσει τοὺς

¹ still more (πρός) need of etc. ² παρέχω. ³ sufficient. ⁴ begged them as Greeks dealing with Greeks in the first place to receive them well, thus (τούτῳ dat. of manner) by being well disposed etc., Ἑλλησι dat. after εὖνους. ⁵ ἀπολογέομαι, say in defence. ⁶ though it is permitted us to etc. ⁷ for that counsel said to be sacred seems etc. ⁸ those (of you) execrating me will be many. ⁹ difficulties. ¹⁰ proceed.

μαχομένους¹ εἶναι. ὁμως δὲ λεκτέα² ἂ γιννώσκω· ἔμπειρος γάρ εἰμι καὶ τῆς χώρας τῆς Παφλαγόνων καὶ 6 τῆς δυνάμεως. ἔχει γὰρ ἀμφότερα, καὶ πεδία κάλλιστα καὶ ὄρη ὑψηλότατα. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οἶδα εὐθὺς³ ἢ τὴν 7 εἰσβολὴν ἀνάγκη ποιεῖσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἄλλη ἢ ἢ τὰ κέρατα τοῦ ὄρους τῆς ὁδοῦ καθ'⁴ ἐκάτερά ἐστιν ὑψηλά, ἂ κρατεῖν⁵ κατέχοντες καὶ πάνυ ὀλίγοι δύναιντ' ἄν· τούτων δὲ κατεχομένων οὐδ' ἂν οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι δύναιντ' ἂν δι-ελθεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ καὶ δεῖξαιμι⁶ ἄν, εἴ μοί τινα βούλεσθε συμπέμψαι.

“Ἐπειτα δὲ οἶδα καὶ πεδία ὄντα καὶ ἰππείαν⁷ ἢν 8 αὐτοὶ οἱ βάρβαροι νομίζουσι κρείττω εἶναι ἀπάσης τῆς βασιλέως ἰππείας. καὶ νῦν οὗτοι οὐ παρ-εγένοντο βασιλεῖ καλοῦντι, ἀλλὰ μείζον φρονεῖ⁸ ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν.

“Εἰ δὲ καὶ δυνηθεῖτε τά τε ὄρη κλέψαι⁹ ἢ φθάσαι¹⁰ 9 λαβόντες καὶ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κρατῆσαι¹¹ μαχόμενοι τοὺς τε ἰππέας τούτων καὶ πεζῶν μυριάδας πλέον ἢ δώδεκα, ἤξετε ἐπὶ τοὺς ποταμούς, πρῶτον μὲν τὸν Θερμώδοντα, εὖρος τριῶν πλέθρων, ὃν χαλεπὸν οἶμαι διαβαίνειν ἄλλως τε καὶ πολεμίων πολλῶν ἔμπροσθεν ὄντων, πολλῶν δὲ ὀπισθεν ἐπομένων· δεύτερον δὲ Ἴριν, τρίπλεθρον ὡσαύτως· τρίτον δὲ Ἄλυν, οὐ μείον δυοῖν σταδίοις, ὃν οὐκ ἂν δύναισθε ἄνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δὲ τίς ἔσται ὁ παρέχων; ὡς δ' αὐτως¹² καὶ ὁ Παρθένιος ἄβατος· ἐφ' ὃν ἔλθοιτε ἄν, εἰ τὸν Ἄλυν διαβαίητε. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν οὐ χαλεπὴν ὑμῖν εἶναι νομίζω τὴν πορείαν 10 ἀλλὰ παντάπασιν ἀδύνατον. ἂν δὲ πλέητε, ἔστιν¹³ 18

¹ the fighters = to fight your way. ² must be said, fr. λέγω. ³ εὐθὺς ἢ, just where. ⁴ on either side of the road. ⁵ κατέχοντες ἂ πάνυ ὀλίγοι etc. ⁶ δεικνῦμι. ⁷ cavalry. ⁸ is too high spirited. ⁹ steal, i. e. seize by stealth. ¹⁰ anticipate (the enemy) in. ¹¹ μαχόμενοι (by fighting) κρατῆσαι . . . καὶ πλεον ἢ δώδεκα μυριάδας. ¹² in like manner. ¹³ it is possible.

ἐνθένδε¹ μὲν εἰς Σινώπην παραπλευσαι, ἐκ Σινώπης δὲ εἰς Ἡράκλειαν· ἐξ Ἡρακλείας δὲ οὔτε πεζῆ οὔτε κατὰ θάλατταν ἀπορία· πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ πλοῖα ἐστὶν ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ.”

The Greeks resolve to proceed by sea if they can secure sufficient boats.

11 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, οἱ μὲν ὑπόπτειον φιλίας ἔνεκα τῆς Κορύλα λέγειν· καὶ γὰρ ἦν πρόξενος αὐτῷ· οἱ δὲ² καὶ ὡς δῶρα ληψόμενον³ διὰ τὴν συμβουλήν ταύτην· οἱ δὲ ὑπόπτειον καὶ τούτου ἔνεκα λέγειν ὡς μή, πεζῆ ἰόντες, τὴν Σινωπέων τι χώραν κακὸν ἐργάζονται. οἱ δ' οὖν Ἕλληνες ἐψηφίσαντο κατὰ θάλατταν τὴν πορείαν ποιῆσθαι.

12 Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν·

“ὦ Σινωπεῖς, οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες ἤρηνται⁴ πορείαν ἣν ὑμεῖς συμβουλεύετε· οὕτω δὲ ἔχει· εἰ μὲν πλοῖα ἔσθαι μέλλει ἰκανὰ ὡς⁵ ἀριθμῷ⁶ ἓνα μὴ καταλείπεσθαι ἐνθάδε, ἡμεῖς ἂν πλέοιμεν· εἰ δὲ μέλλοιμεν οἱ μὲν καταλείπεσθαι οἱ δὲ πλεύσεσθαι, οὐκ ἂν ἐμβαίημεν
13 εἰς τὰ πλοῖα. γινώσκομεν γὰρ ὅτι ὅπου μὲν ἂν κρατῶμεν, δυναίμεθ' ἂν καὶ σώζεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν· εἰ δέ που ἥττους⁷ τῶν πολεμίων ληφθησόμεθα,⁸ εὐδηλον δὴ ὅτι ἐν ἀνδραπόδων χώρα ἐσόμεθα.”

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Σινωπεῖς ἐκέλευον πέμπειν πρέ-
14 σβεις. καὶ πέμπουσι Καλλίμαχον Ἀρκάδα καὶ Ἀρίστωνα Ἀθηναῖον καὶ Σαμόλαν Ἀχαιόν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ᾤχοντο.

¹ thence. ² sc. ὑπόπτειον. ³ λαμβάνω. ⁴ αἰρέω. ⁵ = ὅστε.
⁶ ἀριθμῷ ἓνα μὴ, not one in number = not a single individual. ⁷ ἥττους (κακός) worse than, inferior to. ⁸ λαμβάνω, in the sense of find.

While the army is waiting at Cotyora, Xenophon thinks the circumstances opportune for founding a colony; his purpose is thwarted by Silanus.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ Ξενοφῶντι, ὁρῶντι μὲν ὀπλί- 15
 τας πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὁρῶντι δὲ καὶ πελταστὰς
 πολλοὺς καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ ἰππέας δὲ
 καὶ μάλα ἤδη διὰ τὴν τριβὴν¹ ἱκανοὺς, ὄντας δ' ἐν τῷ
 Πόντῳ, ἔνθα οὐκ ἂν ἀπ' ὀλίγων χρημάτων τοσαύτη
 δύναμις παρ-εσκευάσθη, καλὸν αὐτῷ² ἔδόκει εἶναι καὶ
 χώραν καὶ δύναμιν τῇ Ἑλλάδι προσ-κτήσασθαι³ πόλιν
 κατ-οικίσαντας.⁴ καὶ γενέσθαι ἂν αὐτῷ ἔδόκει μεγάλη,⁵ 16
 κατα-λογιζομένῳ⁶ τό τε αὐτῶν πλῆθος καὶ τοὺς περι-
 οικούντας τὸν Πόντον. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις⁷ ἐθύετο πρίν
 τι εἰπεῖν τῶν στρατιωτῶν Σιλανὸν παρακαλέσας τὸν
 Κύρου μάντιν γενόμενον τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην. ὁ δὲ Σιλα- 17
 νὸς δεδιὼς μὴ γένηται ταῦτα καὶ καταμείνη που ἡ
 στρατιά, ἐκφέρει⁸ εἰς τὸ στράτευμα λόγον⁸ ὅτι Ξενο-
 φῶν βούλεται καταμείναι τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ πόλιν οἰκί-
 σαι καὶ ἑαυτῷ ὄνομα καὶ δύναμιν περι-ποιήσασθαι.⁹
 αὐτὸς δ' ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβούλετο ὅτι τάχιστα εἰς τὴν 18
 Ἑλλάδα ἀφικέσθαι. οὗς¹⁰ γὰρ παρὰ Κύρου ἔλαβε
 τρισχιλίους δαρεικοὺς ὅτε τὰς δέκα ἡμέρας ἠλήθευσε¹¹
 θυόμενος Κύρῳ, δι-εσεσώκει.¹² τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν, 19
 ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, τοῖς μὲν ἔδόκει βέλτιστον εἶναι κατα-
 μείναι, τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς οὐ.

¹ efficient by practice. ² added because ἔδόκει is far removed from Ξενο-
 φῶντι. ³ προσ-κτάομαι, acquire additional χώραν etc. ⁴ by founding, fr. κατ-
 οικίζω, found. ⁵ agrees with πόλις. ⁶ reckon. ⁷ with reference to this.
⁸ ἐκφέρει λόγον, spreads a report. ⁹ win for himself. ¹⁰ οὗς . . . δαρεικοὺς.
 See Introd. 82 (3), (end). ¹¹ ἀληθεύω, here = tell the truth about, rightly fore-
 tell. ¹² διασώζω.

Timasion and Thorax hint to certain Heracleans that if the Greeks are not provided with money, they may settle down there.

Τιμασίων δὲ ὁ Δαρδανεὺς καὶ Θώραξ ὁ Βοιωτίος πρὸς ἑμπόρους¹ τινὰς παρόντας τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν καὶ Σινωπέων λέγουσιν ὅτι εἰ μὴ ἐκποριοῦσι² τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθὸν ὥστε ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκπλέοντας, ὅτι κινδυνεύσει μείναι τοσαύτη δύναμις ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ· βούλεται γὰρ Ξενοφῶν καὶ ἡμᾶς παρακαλεῖ, ἐπειδὴν ἔλθη 20 τὰ πλοῖα, τότε εἰπεῖν ἐξαίφνης τῇ στρατιᾷ, “Ἄνδρες, νῦν μὲν ὀρώμεν ἡμᾶς ἀπόρους³ ὄντας καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀπόπλω⁴ ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ οἴκαδε ἀπελθόντας ὀνηῆσαι τι τοὺς οἴκοι· εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε τῆς κύκλω χώρας περὶ τὸν Πόντον οἰκουμένης ἐκλεξάμενοι ὁποῖαν [ἂν] βούλησθε κατα-σχεῖν, καὶ τὸν μὲν ἐθέλοντα ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε, τὸν δ’ ἐθέλοντα μένειν αὐτοῦ, πλοῖα δ’ ὑμῖν πάρεστιν, ὥστε ὅπη ἂν βούλησθε ἐξαίφνης ἂν ἐπι-πέσοιτε.”

Through Timasion the Greeks are offered money on condition of their speedy departure.

21 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔμποροι ἀπήγγελλον ταῖς πόλεσι· συνέπεμψε δ’ αὐτοῖς Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεὺς Εὐρύμαχόν τε τὸν Δαρδανέα καὶ Θώρακα τὸν Βοιωτίον τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐροῦντας.⁵ Σινωπεῖς δὲ καὶ Ἡρακλεῶται ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες πέμπουσι πρὸς τὸν Τιμασίωνα καὶ κελεύουσι προστατῆσαι⁶ λαβόντα⁷ χρήματα ὅπως 22 ἐκπλεύσῃ ἡ στρατιὰ. ὁ δὲ ἄσμενος ἀκούσας, ἐν συλλόγῳ⁸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὄντων, λέγει τάδε·

¹ merchants.
return voyage.
⁸ assembly.

² ἐκ-πορίζω, provide.
⁵ fut. of φημί.

³ unable καὶ . . . καί.

⁶ προστατέω, manage.

⁷ after receiving

“Οὐ δεῖ προσέχειν¹ μονῇ, ᾧ ἄνδρες, οὐδὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐδὲν περὶ πλείονος ποιῆσθαι. ἀκούω δέ τινας θύεσθαι ἐπὶ τούτῳ οὐδ’ ὑμῖν λέγοντας. ὑπισχνούμαι² 23 δὲ ὑμῖν, ἂν ἐκ-πλήητε, ἀπὸ νομηνίας³ μισθοφορὰν⁴ παρ-έξειν κυζικηνδὸν⁴ ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός· καὶ ἄξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Τρωάδα, ἔνθεν καὶ εἰμι φυγᾶς, καὶ ὑπάρξει ὑμῖν ἢ ἐμὴ πόλις· ἐκόντες γὰρ με δέξονται. ἡγήσομαι⁵ 24 δὲ αὐτὸς ἐγὼ ἔνθεν πολλὰ χρήματα λήψεσθε. ἔμπειρος δέ εἰμι τῆς Αἰολίδος καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Τρωάδος καὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου ἀρχῆς πάσης, τὰ μὲν⁶ διὰ τὸ ἐκεῖ-θεν εἶναι, τὰ δὲ⁶ διὰ τὸ συνεστρατεῦσθαι ἐν αὐτῇ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ τε καὶ Δερκυλίδᾳ.”

Ἄναστὰς αὖθις Θώραξ [ὁ Βοιώτιος], ὃς περὶ στρατη- 25 γίας Ξενοφῶντι ἐμάχετο, ἔφη, εἰ ἐξέλθοιεν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου, ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖς Χερρόνησον χώραν καλὴν καὶ εὐδαίμονα ὥστε [ἐξεῖναι] τῷ βουλομένῳ ἐν-οικεῖν, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε. γελοῖον⁶ δὲ εἶναι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὔσης χώρας πολλῆς καὶ ἀφθόρου ἐν τῇ βαρβάρων μαστεύειν.⁷ “ἔστε δ’ ἂν,” ἔφη, “ἐκεῖ γένη- 26 σθε, καὶ γὰρ καθάπερ Τιμασίῳν ὑπισχνούμαι ὑμῖν τὴν μισθοφορὰν.” ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεγεν εἰδὼς ἅ Τιμασίῳνι οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ οἱ Σινωπεῖς ὑπισχνούντο ὥστε ἐκ-πλεῖν.

The conduct of Xenophon called in question; his answer.

Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἐν τούτῳ ἐσίγα. ἀναστὰς δὲ Φιλή- 27 σιος καὶ Λύκων οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἔλεγον ὡς δεινὸν εἶη ἰδίᾳ⁸ μὲν Ξενοφῶντα πείθειν τε κατα-μένειν καὶ θύεσθαι ὑπὲρ

¹ set your thoughts on remaining (here) nor esteem anything more highly than Hellas. ² new moon. ³ pay. ⁴ a Cyzicene (stater = \$5.50) named from the town Κύζικος, on the Propontis. ⁵ partly . . . partly. ⁶ ridiculous, fr. γέλωσ. ⁷ desire earnestly (to live, sc. ἐνοικεῖν). ⁸ privately.

τῆς μονῆς [μὴ κοινούμενον¹ τῇ στρατιᾷ], εἰς² δὲ τὸ κοινὸν μηδὲν ἀγορεύειν περὶ τούτων. ὥστε ἠναγκάσθη³ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-στήναι καὶ εἰπεῖν τάδε·

28 “ Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, θύομαι μὲν ὡς ὁράτε ὅποσα δύναμαι καὶ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ ἑμαυτοῦ ὅπως ταῦτα τυγχάνω⁴ καὶ λέγων καὶ νοῶν καὶ πράττων ὅποια μέλλει ὑμῖν τε κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἐμοί. καὶ νῦν ἐθυόμην περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου εἰ ἄμεινον εἶη ἄρχεσθαι λέγειν εἰς ὑμᾶς καὶ πράττειν περὶ τούτων ἢ παντά-
29 πασι⁵ μηδὲ ἄπτεσθαι τοῦ πράγματος. Σιλανὸς δέ μοι ὁ μάντις ἀπεκρίνατο τὸ μὲν μέγιστον,⁶ τὰ ἱερά καλὰ εἶναι· ἦδει γὰρ καὶ ἐμὲ οὐκ ἄπειρον ὄντα διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ παρῆναι τοῖς ἱεροῖς· ἔλεξε δὲ ὅτι ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς φαίνοιτό τις δόλος⁷ καὶ ἐπιβουλή ἐμοί, ὡς ἄρα γινώσκων ὅτι αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. ἐξ-
30 ἠνευκε⁸ γὰρ τὸν λόγον ὡς ἐγὼ πράττειν ταῦτα διανοοίμην ἦδη οὐ πείσας ὑμᾶς. ἐγὼ δὲ εἰ μὲν ἐώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ’⁹ ἂν ἐσκόπουν ἀφ’ οὗ ἂν γένοιτο ὥστε λαβόντας ὑμᾶς πόλιν τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον ἀποπλεῖν ἦδη, τὸν δὲ μὴ βουλόμενον,¹⁰ ἐπεὶ κτήσαιοτο ἱκανὰ
31 ὥστε καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ οἰκείους ὠφελῆσαί τι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁρῶ ὑμῖν καὶ τὰ πλοῖα πέμποντας Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Σινωπέας ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν, καὶ μισθὸν ὑπισχνουμένους¹¹ ὑμῖν ἄνδρας ἀπὸ νομηνίας, καλὸν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι σωζομένους¹² ἔνθα βουλόμεθα μισθὸν τῆς εὐπορίας¹³ λαμβάνειν, καὶ αὐτὸς τε παύομαι ἐκείνης τῆς διανοίας,¹⁴

¹ κοινόδομαι. *communicate*. ² *and (going) into the public (council or assembly) speak (ἀγορεύειν)*. ³ ἀναγκάζω. ⁴ = *that I may perchance say etc.* ⁵ *not even . . . at all*. ⁶ *what was of greatest importance (namely)*. ⁷ *fraud*.
⁸ *fr. ἐκ-φέρω, as in 6¹⁷*. ⁹ *τοῦτο . . . ἀφ’ οὗ etc., this, namely by what means it might be brought about that etc.* ¹⁰ (*sc. might sail away*) *when etc.* ¹¹ *ἀνδρας ὑπισχνουμένους*. ¹² *being carried safely, ἐνθα etc.* ¹³ *obj. gen., for the journey*. ¹⁴ *purpose, project*.

καὶ ὅποσοι πρὸς ἐμὲ προσ-ἦσαν λέγοντες ὡς χρὴ ταῦτα πρᾶττειν, παύεσθαί φημι χρῆναι. οὕτω γὰρ γιννώσκω· ὁμοῦ μὲν ὄντες πολλοὶ ὥσπερ νυνὶ¹ δοκεῖτε ἄν μοι καὶ 32 ἔντιμοι² εἶναι καὶ ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἐν γὰρ τῷ κρατεῖν³ ἔστι καὶ τὸ λαμβάνειν τὰ τῶν ἡττόνων· διασπασθέντες⁴ δ' ἄν καὶ κατὰ⁵ μικρὰ γενομένης τῆς δυνάμεως οὐτ' ἄν τροφήν δύνασθε λαμβάνειν οὔτε χαίροντες⁶ ἄν ἀπ-αλλάξαιτε. δοκεῖ⁷ οὖν μοι ἄπερ ὑμῖν, 33 ἐκπορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ εἰάν τις μέντοι ἀπολιπὼν ληφθῆ⁸ πρὶν ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ εἶναι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, κρίνεσθαι αὐτὸν ὡς ἀδικοῦντα. καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ," ἔφη, "ταῦτα, ἀράτω⁹ τὴν χεῖρα." ἀν-έτειναν ἅπαντες.

Silanus objecting to Xenophon's proposals is overruled. The promised funds are not forthcoming, and a change of route is proposed.

Ὁ δὲ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα, καὶ ἐπεχείρει λέγειν ὡς δίκαιον 34 εἶη ἀπιέναι τὸν βουλόμενον. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἦν-εἶχοντο,¹⁰ ἀλλ' ἠπείλουν¹¹ αὐτῷ ὅτι εἰ λήψονται ἀποδιδράσκοντα, τὴν δίκην ἐπι-θήσοιεν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπεὶ 35 ἔγνωσαν οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται ὅτι ἐκπλεῖν δεδογμένον εἶη καὶ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς ἐπ-εψηφικῶς εἶη, τὰ μὲν πλοῖα πέμπουσι, τὰ δὲ χρήματα¹² ἃ ὑπέσχοντο¹³ Τιμασίῳ καὶ Θώρακι ἐψευσμένοι ἦσαν [τῆς μισθοφορᾶς]. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐκ- 36 πεπληγμένοι¹⁴ ἦσαν καὶ ἐδέδισαν¹⁵ τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπ-εσχημένοι. παραλαβόντες οὖν οὔτοι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς οἷς ἀν-εκεκοίνωντο ἃ

¹ emphatic νῦν. ² ἐν τιμῇ. ³ for in mastery there is also etc. ⁴ διασπάω, scatter. ⁵ into small bodies. ⁶ rejoice. ⁷ (ταῦτα) δοκεῖ . . . ἄπερ (δοκεῖ). ⁸ λαμβάνω. ⁹ αἴρω. ¹⁰ ἀν-έχομαι. ¹¹ ἀπειλέω. ¹² as to the money for wages (τῆς μισθοφορᾶς) which etc., or μισθοφορᾶς may depend on ἐψευσμένοι. ¹³ 2 a. of ὑπισχνέομαι. ¹⁴ ἐκ-πλήττω. ¹⁵ 3d pl. of δέδια, fr. δείδα.

πρόσθεν ἔπραττον, πάντες δ' ἦσαν πλὴν Νέωνος τοῦ Ἀσιναίου, ὃς Χειρισόφῳ ὑπ-εστρατήγει,¹ Χειρίσοφος δὲ οὐπω παρ-ἦν, ἔρχονται πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι μετα-μέλοι² αὐτοῖς, καὶ δοκοίη κράτιστον εἶναι πλεῖν εἰς Φᾶσιν, ἐπεὶ πλοῖα ἔστι, καὶ κατα-σχεῖν τὴν Φασιανῶν
 37 χώραν. Αἰήτου δὲ υἱοῦς³ ἐτύγχανε βασιλεύων αὐτῶν. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων εἴποι εἰς τὴν στρατιάν· “ὑμεῖς δὲ συλλέξαντες,” ἔφη, “εἰ βουλεσθε, λέγετε.” ἐνταῦθα ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεὺς γνώμην οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν⁴ ἀλλὰ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἕκαστον⁵ λοχαγοὺς πρῶτον πειρᾶσθαι πείθειν. καὶ ἀπ-ελθόντες ταῦτ' ἐποίουν.

The report that Xenophon intends to lead them back to Phasis causes discontent.

1 **VII.** Ταῦτα οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-επύθοντο ταραπτόμενα.⁶ καὶ ὁ Νέων λέγει ὡς Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-πεπεικῶς⁷ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς δια-νοεῖται ἄγειν τοὺς στρα-
 2 τιώτας ἐξαπατήσας⁸ πάλιν εἰς Φᾶσιν. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπῶς ἔφερον, καὶ σύλλογοι ἐγίγνοντο καὶ κύκλοι⁹ συν-ίσταντο, καὶ μάλα φοβεροὶ¹⁰ ἦσαν μὴ ποιήσειαν οἷα καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κόλχων κήρυκας ἐποίησαν¹¹ καὶ τοὺς ἀγορανόμους.¹² [ὅσοι μὴ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν
 3 κατέφυγον κατ-ελεύσθησαν.¹³] ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσθάνετο Ξενοφῶν, ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ὡς τάχιστα συν-αγαγεῖν αὐτῶν ἀγοράν, καὶ μὴ ἐᾶσαι συλλεγῆναι αὐτομάτους· καὶ
 4 ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκα συλλέξαι ἀγοράν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦ κήρυκος ἤκουσαν, συνέδραμον¹⁴ καὶ μάλα ἐτοίμως.

¹ be a lieutenant.
⁸ ἐξ-απατάω, deceive.

² it repented (impers.).

³ grandson, fr. υἱός.

⁴ call an assembly.

⁵ ἕκαστον πειρᾶσθαι etc.

⁶ being agitated.

⁷ ἀνα-πειθῶ.

¹¹ related in § 23.

⁹ = groups (of soldiers).

¹⁰ much to be feared lest.

¹² directors of the market.

¹³ κατα-λεύω, stone to death.

¹⁴ συν-τρέχει.

ένταῦθα Ξενοφῶν τῶν μὲν στρατηγῶν οὐ κατηγόρει,¹
ὅτι ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτόν, λέγει δὲ ὧδε·

Xenophon, replying, shows how groundless is the report and closes with a hint at an evil beginning to manifest itself in the army.

“Ἀκούω τινὰ διαβάλλειν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐμὲ ὡς ἐγὼ ἄρα⁵
ἐξαπατήσας ὑμᾶς μέλλω ἄγειν εἰς Φᾶσιν. ἀκούσατε
οὖν μου πρὸς θεῶν, καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἐγὼ φαίνομαι ἀδικεῖν,
οὐ χρὴ με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ² δίκην· ἂν δ’
ὑμῖν φαίνωνται ἀδικεῖν οἱ ἐμὲ διαβάλλοντες, οὕτως
αὐτοῖς χρήσθε ὥσπερ ἄξιον.³ ὑμεῖς δέ,” ἔφη, “ἴστε⁴⁶
δήπου ὅθεν ἥλιος ἀνίσχει καὶ ὅπου δύεται, καὶ ὅτι ἐὰν
μὲν τις εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα μέλλη ἰέναι, πρὸς ἐσπέραν δεῖ
πορεύεσθαι· ἦν δέ τις βούληται εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους,
τοῦμπαλιν⁵ πρὸς ἔω. ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις τοῦτο⁶ ἂν δύναίτο
ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατῆσαι ὡς ἥλιος ἐνθεν⁷ μὲν ἀνίσχει, δύεται
δὲ ένταῦθα, ἐνθα δὲ δύεται, ἀνίσχει δ’ ἐντεῦθεν; ἀλλὰ⁷
μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε ὅτι βορέας μὲν ἔξω τοῦ
Πόντου εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα φέρει, νότος⁸ δὲ εἴσω εἰς Φᾶσιν,
καὶ λέγεται, ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ⁹ εἰσιν
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. τοῦτ’ οὖν ἔστιν ὅπως τις ἂν ὑμᾶς
ἐξαπατῆσαι ὥστε ἐμ-βαίνειν ὁπόταν νότος πνέῃ; ἀλλὰ¹⁰
γὰρ ὁπόταν γαλήνη¹¹ ἦ ἢ ἐμ-βιβῶ.¹² οὐκοῦν ἐγὼ μὲν ἐν⁸
ἐνὶ πλοίῳ πλεύσομαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ τοῦλάχιστον¹³ ἐν ἑκατόν.
πῶς ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ ἢ βιασαίμην ὑμᾶς σὺν ἐμοὶ πλείν μὴ
βουλομένους ἢ ἐξαπατήσας ἄγοιμι; ποιῶ¹⁴ δ’ ὑμᾶς⁹
ἐξαπατηθέντας καὶ γοητευθέντας¹⁵ ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἦκειν εἰς

¹ speak against. ² δίδωμι. ³ ἄξιόν (ἐστιν). ⁴ οἶδα. ⁵ (δεῖ πορεύεσθαι) τοῦμπαλιν etc. ⁶ τοῦτο, cog. acc. = thus. ⁷ Pointing to the west ⁸ south wind. ⁹ fr. πλός, sailing, fr. πλέω, sail. ¹⁰ ἀλλὰ, but (you are still suspicious perhaps) for etc. ¹¹ a calm. ¹² ἐμ-βιβάζω, cause to embark. ¹³ = τὸ ἐλάχιστον. ¹⁴ let me (make it =) assume that you etc. ¹⁵ γοητεύω, bewitch.

Φᾶσιν· καὶ δὴ ἀπο-βαίνομεν εἰς τὴν χώραν· γνώσεσθε δῆπου ὅτι οὐκ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐστέ· καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν ἔσομαι ὁ ἐξηπατηκῶς¹ εἷς, ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ ἐξηπατημένοι ἐγγὺς μυρίων ἔχοντες ὄπλα. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἀνὴρ μᾶλλον² δοίῃ δίκην ἢ οὕτω περὶ αὐτοῦ τε καὶ ὑμῶν βουλευόμενος ;

10 “ Ἄλλ’ οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἡλιθίων³ καὶ μοι φθονούντων, ὅτι ἐγὼ ὑφ’ ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. καίτοι οὐδὲν δικαίως γ’ ἂν μοι φθονοῖεν· τίνα γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐγὼ κωλύω ἢ λέγειν εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν δύναται ἐν ὑμῖν, ἢ μάχεσθαι εἴ τις ἐθέλει ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἑαυτοῦ, ἢ ἐγρηγορέναι⁴ περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀσφαλείας⁵ ἐπιμελούμενον ;⁶ τί⁷ γάρ, ἄρχοντας αἰρουμένων ὑμῶν, ἐγὼ τινι ἐμποδῶν εἶμι ; παρ-ίημι,⁸ ἀρχέτω· μόνον ἀγαθόν τι ποιῶν ὑμᾶς φαινέσθω.

11 “ Ἄλλὰ⁹ γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρκεῖ περὶ τούτων τὰ εἰρημένα· εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν¹⁰ ἢ αὐτὸς ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἂν οἴεται ταῦτα¹¹ ἢ ἄλλον [ἐξαπατηῆσαι¹² ταῦτα], λέγων διδασκέτω. ὅταν δὲ τούτων ἄλις¹³ ἔχητε, μὴ ἀπ-έλθητε¹⁴ πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσητε οἷον¹⁵ ὁρῶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀρχόμενον πρᾶγμα· ὃ εἰ ἔπ-εισι¹⁶ καὶ ἔσται οἷον ὑπο-δείκνυσιν,¹⁷ ὥρα ἡμῖν βουλευέσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν μὴ κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες ἀποφαινόμεθα καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων καὶ φίλων καὶ πολεμίων.”

13 Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἐθαύμασαν τε ὅτι εἶη καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευον.¹⁸ ἐκ τούτου ἀρχεται πάλιν·

¹ in app. with ἐγώ. ² = more surely. ³ foolish. ⁴ be watchful, fr. ἐγείρω. ⁵ safety. ⁶ taking thought, agrees with acc., subj. of ἐγρηγορέναι. ⁷ wherein do I stand in the way etc. ⁸ yield. ⁹ but (no more) for. ¹⁰ ὑμῶν οἴεται ἢ etc. ¹¹ in these matters. ¹² could deceive another. ¹³ enouieh. ¹⁴ Translate as imperative. ¹⁵ οἷον πρᾶγμα. ¹⁶ comes upon us. ¹⁷ shows somewhat. ¹⁸ ἐκέλευον, sc. αὐτόν, i. e. Xenophon.

Xenophon sets forth the folly of resorting to violent measures in dealing with the inhabitants.

“Ἐπίστασθέ που ὅτι χωρία ἦν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι βαρ-
βαρικά, φίλια τοῖς Κερασούντιοις, ὅθεν κατ-ιόντες τινὲς
καὶ ἱερεῖα¹ ἐπώλουν² ἡμῖν καὶ ἄλλα ὧν εἶχον, δοκοῦσι
δέ μοι καὶ ὑμῶν τινες³ εἰς τὸ ἐγγυτάτω χωρίον τούτων
ἐλθόντες ἀγοράσαντές τι πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν. τοῦτο κατα- 14
μαθὼν Κλεάρετος ὁ λοχαγὸς ὅτι καὶ μικρὸν εἶη καὶ ἀφύ-
λακτον διὰ⁴ τὸ φίλιον νομίζειν εἶναι, ἔρχεται ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς
τῆς νυκτὸς ὡς πορθήσων,⁵ οὐδενὶ ἡμῶν εἰπών. δι-ενενόητο⁶ 15
δέ, εἰ λάβοι τόδε τὸ χωρίον, εἰς μὲν τὸ στρατεύμα
μηκέτι ἐλθεῖν, εἰσ-βάς δὲ εἰς πλοῖον ἐν ᾧ ἐτύγχανον οἱ
σύ-σκηνοι⁷ αὐτοῦ παραπλέοντες, καὶ ἐν-θέμενος εἴ τι
λάβοι, ἀποπλέων οἴχεσθαι ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου. καὶ ταῦτα
συν-ωμολόγησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου σύσκηνοι, ὡς
ἐγὼ νῦν αἰσθάνομαι. παρακαλέσας οὖν ὁπόσους ἔπειθεν 16
ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον. πορευόμενον δ’ αὐτὸν φθάνει⁸
ἡμέρα γενομένη,⁸ καὶ συ-στάντες⁹ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀπὸ
ἰσχυρῶν τόπων βάλλοντες¹⁰ καὶ παίοντες τὸν τε Κλεά-
ρετον ἀποκτείνουσι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συχνούς, οἱ¹¹ δέ
τινες καὶ εἰς Κερασούντα αὐτῶν ἀπο-χωροῦσι.

“Ταῦτα δ’ ἦν ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἣ ἡμεῖς δεῦρ’ ἐξ-ωρμῶμεν 17
πεζῆ· τῶν δὲ πλεόντων ἔτι τινὲς ἦσαν ἐν Κερασούντι,
οὐπω ἀνηγμένοι.¹² μετὰ τοῦτο, ὡς οἱ Κερασούντιοι
λέγουσιν, ἀφικνοῦνται τῶν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου τρεῖς ἄνδρες
τῶν γεραιτέρων¹³ πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν¹⁴ τὸ ἡμέτερον χρήζοντες

¹ cattle (originally for sacrifice). ² used to sell. ³ some of you also seem
etc. ⁴ because (the people) supposed etc. ⁵ πορθέω, plunder. ⁶ δια-νοέω,
intend. ⁷ σύ-σκηνος, tent-mate, comrade. ⁸ coming, overtakes. ⁹ assembling.
¹⁰ hurling (missiles). ¹¹ some few. ¹² ἀν-άγομαι, set sail. ¹³ (γέρων), rather
elderly men. ¹⁴ public (assembly).

- 18 ἔλθειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμᾶς οὐ κατ-έλαβον,¹ πρὸς τοὺς Κερασουντίους ἔλεγον ὅτι θαυμάζοιεν τί ἡμῖν δόξειεν ἔλθειν ἐπ' αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ μέντοι σφεῖς λέγειν,² ἔφασαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἀπὸ κοινοῦ γένοιτο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἤδεσθαί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ μέλλειν ἐνθάδε πλεῖν, ὡς³ ἡμῖν λέξαι τὰ γενόμενα καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς κελεύειν⁴ αὐτοὺς θάπτειν λαβόντας.
- 19 “Τῶν δ' ἀποφυγόντων τινὰς Ἑλλήνων τυχεῖν⁵ ἔτι ὄντας ἐν Κερασούντι· αἰσθόμενοι δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους⁶ ὅποι ἴοιεν αὐτοί τε ἐτόλμησαν βάλλειν τοῖς λίθοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις⁷ παρεκελεύοντο. καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ἀποθνήσκουσι τρεῖς ὄντες οἱ πρέσβεις κατα-λευσθέντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἔρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ Κερασούντιοι καὶ λέγουσι τὸ πρᾶγμα· καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἠχθόμεθά⁸ τε τοῖς γεγενημένοις καὶ ἐβουλενόμεθα σὺν τοῖς Κερασουντίοις ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν⁹
- 20 οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί. συγ-καθήμενοι δ' ἔξωθεν τῶν ὀπλων ἐξαίφνης ἀκούομεν θορύβου πολλοῦ, ‘Παῖε παῖε, βάλλε βάλλε,’ καὶ τάχα δὴ ὀρώμεν πολλοὺς προσθέοντας λίθους ἔχοντας ἐν ταῖς χερσί, τοὺς δὲ καὶ
- 21 ἀν-αιρουμένους.¹⁰ καὶ οἱ μὲν Κερασούντιοι, ὡς δὴ καὶ ἑωρακότες τὸ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς πρᾶγμα, δείσαντες ἀποχωροῦσι πρὸς τὰ πλοῖα. ἦσαν δὲ νῆ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν¹¹
- 22 οἱ ἔδεισαν. ἐγὼ γε μὴν ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἠρώτων ὅτι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα. τῶν¹² δὲ ἦσαν μὲν οἱ οὐδὲν ἤδεσαν, ὅμως δὲ λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰδότε¹³ τινὶ ἐπ-έτυχον, λέγει μοι ὅτι οἱ ἀγορανόμοι

¹ find. ² for inf. see 947. 1524. 671, n. when, however, they (the Cerasuntines) assured them that the affair was not by public authority, they (οἱ Κερασούντιοι) reported that etc. ³ = ὥστε. ⁴ κελεύειν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας θάπτειν τοὺς νεκροὺς. ⁵ τυχεῖν depends on ἔφασαν above. ⁶ = ὅποι οἱ βάρβαροι (= οἱ πρέσβεις) ἴοιεν ⁷ sc. βάλλειν. ⁸ ἄχθομαι. ⁹ θάπτω, bury. ¹⁰ some also taking up (stones) ¹¹ (some) of us who. ¹² of them there were (some) who. ¹³ εἶδα.

δεινότατα ποιούσι τὸ στράτευμα. ἐν τούτῳ¹ τις ὄρα² 24
τὸν ἀγορανόμον Ζήλαρχον πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν ἀπο-
χωροῦντα, καὶ ἀν-έκραγεν· οἱ δὲ ὡς ἤκουσαν, ὥσπερ
ἢ σὺν ἀγρίου ἢ ἐλάφου φανέντος ἵενται² ἐπ' αὐτόν.

“Οἱ δ' αὖ Κερασούντιοι ὡς εἶδον ὀρμώντας καθ' 25
αὐτούς, σαφῶς νομίζοντες ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἴεσθαι, φεύγουσι
δρόμῳ καὶ ἐμ-πίπτουσιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. συν-εἰσ-
έπεσον δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τινες, καὶ ἐπνίγετο³ ὅστις
νεῖν⁴ μὴ ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστάμενος. καὶ τούτους⁵ τί
δοκεῖτε; ἡδίκουν μὲν οὐδέν, ἔδεισαν δὲ μὴ λύττα⁶ τις 26
ὥσπερ κυσὶν ἡμῖν ἐμ-πεπτῶκοι.

“Εἰ οὖν ταῦτα τοιαῦτα ἔσται, θεάσασθε⁷ οἷα ἡ
κατάστασις⁸ ἡμῖν ἔσται τῆς στρατιᾶς. ὑμεῖς μὲν οἱ 27
πάντες⁹ οὐκ ἔσεσθε κύριοι¹⁰ οὔτε ἀν-ελέσθαι πόλεμον
ᾧ ἂν βούλησθε οὔτε κατα-λῦσαι, ἰδίᾳ δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος
ἄξει στράτευμα ἐφ' ὅτι ἂν θέλη. καὶ τινες πρὸς ὑμᾶς
ἴωσι πρέσβεις ἢ εἰρήνης δεόμενοι ἢ ἄλλου τινός, κατα-
κανόντες τούτους οἱ βουλόμενοι ποιήσουσιν¹¹ ὑμᾶς τῶν
λόγων μὴ ἀκοῦσαι τῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἰόντων. ἔπειτα 28
δὲ οὓς μὲν ἂν ὑμεῖς ἅπαντες ἔλησθε¹² ἄρχοντας, ἐν
οὐδεμιᾷ χώρᾳ¹³ ἔσονται, ὅστις δὲ ἂν ἑαυτὸν ἔληται
στρατηγὸν καὶ ἐθέλη λέγειν ‘Βάλλε βάλλε,’ οὗτος ἔσται
ικανὸς καὶ ἄρχοντα κατακανεῖν¹⁴ καὶ ἰδιώτην ὃν ἂν
ὑμῶν ἐθέλη ἄκριτον,¹⁵ ἣν ὧσιν οἱ πεισόμενοι¹⁶ αὐτῷ,
ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν ἐγένετο. οἷα δὲ ὑμῖν καὶ δια-πεπράχασιν 29
οἱ ἀυθαίρετοι¹⁷ οὗτοι στρατηγοὶ σκέψασθε. Ζήλαρχος

¹ just then. ² rush, fr. ἴημι. ³ πνίγω, choke, drown. ⁴ after ἐπιστά-
μενος. ⁵ as to these (men). ⁶ some madness. ⁷ behold, consider. ⁸ con-
dition. ⁹ οἱ πάντες, the whole body. ¹⁰ ἔσεσθε κύριοι, have authority.
¹¹ prevent you from hearing the proposals etc. ¹² 2 a. of αἰρέω. ¹³ i. e. of no
account. ¹⁴ 2 a. of κατα-κάνω = -κτείνω. ¹⁵ without a trial. ¹⁶ πείθω.
¹⁷ self-chosen.

μὲν ὁ ἀγορανόμος εἰ μὲν ἀδικεῖ ὑμᾶς, οἴχεται ἀποπλέων
 οὐ δούς ὑμῖν δίκην· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀδικεῖ, φεύγει ἐκ τοῦ
 30 στρατεύματος δείσας μὴ ἀδίκως¹ ἄκριτος ἀπο-θάνη. οἱ
 δὲ κατα-λεύσαντες τοὺς πρέσβεις διεπράξαντο² ἡμῖν
 μόνοις μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς Κερασοῦντα μὴ ἀσφαλὲς
 εἶναι μὴ σὺν ἰσχύι ἀφικνεῖσθαι· τοὺς δὲ νεκροὺς οὓς
 πρόσθεν αὐτοὶ οἱ κατα-κανόντες³ ἐκέλευον θάπτειν,
 τούτους διεπράξαντο μηδὲ σὺν κηρυκείῳ⁴ ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς
 εἶναι ἀν-ελέσθαι. τίς γὰρ ἐθελήσει κῆρυξ⁵ ἰέναι κήρυ-
 κας ἀπ-εκτονῶς;⁶ ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς Κερασουντίων θάψαι
 αὐτοὺς ἐδεήθημεν.

31 “Εἰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχει, δοξάτω⁷ ὑμῖν, ἵνα,
 ὡς τοιούτων ἐσομένων, καὶ φυλακὴν ἰδίᾳ ποιήσῃ τις
 καὶ⁸ τὰ ἐρυμνὰ⁹ ὑπερδέξια πειρᾶται ἔχων σκηνοῦν.
 32 εἰ μὲντοι ὑμῖν δοκεῖ θηρίων ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀνθρώπων εἶναι
 τὰ τοιαῦτα ἔργα, σκοπεῖτε παύλάν¹⁰ τινα αὐτῶν· εἰ
 δὲ μὴ, πρὸς Διὸς πῶς ἢ θεοῖς θύσομεν ἠδέως ποιούν-
 τες ἔργα ἀσεβῆ,¹¹ ἢ πολεμίοις πῶς μαχοῦμεθα, ἢ
 33 ἀλλήλους κατα-καίνωμεν;⁸ πόλις δὲ φιλία τίς ἡμᾶς
 δέξεται, ἣτις ἂν ὄρᾳ τοσαύτην ἀνομίαν¹² ἐν ἡμῖν;
 ἀγορὰν δὲ τίς ἄξει θαρρῶν,¹³ ἢν περὶ τὰ μέγιστα
 τοιαῦτα¹⁴ ἐξ-αμαρτάνοντες φαινόμεθα; οὐ¹⁵ δὲ δὴ πάντων
 οἰόμεθα τεύξεσθαι ἐπαίνου,¹⁶ τίς ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιούτους
 ὄντας ἐπαινέσειεν; ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ οἶδ' ὅτι πονηροὺς
 ἂν φαίημεν¹⁷ εἶναι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα ποιούντας.”

¹ Cf. ἀ-δικος. ² effected (brought it about) that it is not safe for you alone etc.
³ 2 a. of κατα-καίνω = -κτείνω. ⁴ a herald's wand. See Introd. 92. ⁵ as a
 herald. ⁶ 2 pf. of ἀπο-κτείνω. ⁷ let it seem good to you = so resolve.
⁸ καὶ (ἵνα) πειρᾶται σκηνοῦν ἔχων etc. ⁹ strongholds high on the right, pointing
 no doubt to hills on the right. ¹⁰ means of stopping (it). ¹¹ impious
¹² lawlessness. ¹³ = confidently, fr. θαρρέω. ¹⁴ cog. acc., sc. ἀμαρτή-
 ματα. ¹⁵ where (meaning in Greece). ¹⁶ praise. ¹⁷ φαίημεν (φημί) τοῦ-
 ποιούντας etc.

Resolutions are passed; disobedience is to be punished; court of inquiry is instituted.

Ἐκ τούτου ἀν-ιστάμενοι πάντες ἔλεγον τοὺς μὲν 3
τούτων ἄρξαντας¹ δοῦναι δίκην, τοῦ δὲ λοιποῦ² μηκέτι
ἐξ-εῖναι ἀνομίας ἄρξαι· ἐὰν δέ τις ἄρξῃ, ἄγεσθαι
αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ θανάτῳ· τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς εἰς δίκας³
πάντας κατα-στήσαι· εἶναι δὲ δίκας⁴ καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο
τις ἠδίκητο ἐξ οὗ Κῦρος ἀπέθανε· δικαστὰς⁵ δὲ τοὺς
λοχαγοὺς ἐποίησαντο. παρ-αινοῦντος δὲ Ξενοφῶντος 35
καὶ τῶν μάντεων συμβουλευόντων ἔδοξε καθῆραι⁶ τὸ
στράτευμα. καὶ ἐγένετο καθαρμός.

The generals tried.

VIII. Ἐδοξε δὲ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς δίκην ὑπο-σχεῖν⁷ 1
τοῦ παρ-εληλυθότος χρόνου. καὶ διδόντων⁸ Φιλήσιος
μὲν ὄφλε⁹ καὶ Ξανθικλῆς τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν γαυλικῶν
χρημάτων τὸ μείωμα εἴκοσι μνᾶς, Σοφαίνετος δέ, ὅτι
αἰρεθεῖς¹⁰ . . . κατημέλει,¹¹ δέκα μνᾶς.

Ξενοφῶντος δὲ κατηγόρησάν τινες φάσκοντες παίε-
σθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὡς ὑβρίζοντος τὴν κατηγορίαν¹²
ἐποιοῦντο.

*Xenophon, charged with having struck a soldier, makes his
defence.*

Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν τὸν πρῶτον λέξαντα 2
ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη.¹³

¹ the ringleaders in these matters. ² for the future = τὸ λοιπόν. ³ = bring
all (such offenders) to trial. ⁴ that there be trials in case any one etc. ⁵ judges.
⁶ fr. καθαίρω. purify. ⁷ ὑπ-έχω, undergo a trial. ⁸ sc. τῶν στρατηγῶν δίκην.
⁹ fr. ὀφλισκάνω, condemned to pay, for their (careless) custody of the ships' cargoes,
the deficiency, (namely) etc. ¹⁰ sc. commander of the transports, cf. 31.
¹¹ κατ-αμελέω, be careless ¹² accusation. ¹³ πλῆττω. strike.

‘Ο δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ὅπου καὶ ῥίγει¹ ἀπωλλύμεθα καὶ χιῶν πλείστη ἦν.”

3 ‘Ο δὲ εἶπεν, “Ἄλλὰ μὴν χειμῶνός γε ὄντος οἴου λέγεις, σίτου δὲ ἐπι-λελοιπότος, οἴνου δὲ μηδ’ ὄσφραϊνεσθαι παρόν,² ὑπὸ δὲ πόνων πολλῶν ἀπαγορευόντων,³ πολεμίων δὲ ἐπομένων, εἰ ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ ὕβριζον, ὁμολογῶ καὶ τῶν ὄνων ὕβριστότερος⁴ εἶναι, οἷς φασιν ὑπὸ τῆς ὕβρεως κόπον⁵ οὐκ ἐγγίγνεσθαι. ὅμως δὲ καὶ
4 λέξον,” ἔφη, “ἐκ τίνος⁶ ἐπλήγης. πότερον ἤτουν⁷ τί σε καὶ ἐπεὶ μοι οὐκ ἐδίδους ἔπαιον; ἀλλ’ ἀπ-ήτουν;⁸ ἀλλὰ περὶ παιδικῶν⁹ μαχόμενος; ἀλλὰ μεθύων¹⁰ ἐπαρῶνησα;”

5 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτων οὐδὲν ἔφησεν, ἐπ-ήρετο αὐτὸν εἰ ὄπλιτεύοι.¹¹ οὐκ ἔφη· πάλιν εἰ πελτάζοι.¹² οὐδὲ τοῦτ’ ἔφη, ἀλλ’ ἡμί-ονον¹³ ἐλαύνειν ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν συ-
6 σκήνων ἐλεύθερος ὢν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀνα-γιγνώσκει αὐτὸν καὶ ἤρετο, “Ἦ¹⁴ σὺ εἶ ὁ τὸν κάμνοντα¹⁵ ἀγαγών;” “Ναὶ¹⁶ μὰ Δί’,” ἔφη· “σὺ γὰρ ἠνάγκαζες· τὰ δὲ τῶν ἐμῶν συσκήνων σκεύη δι-έρριψας.”¹⁷

7 “Ἄλλ’ ἢ μὲν διάρριψις,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “τοιαύτη τις ἐγένετο. δι-έδωκα ἄλλοις ἄγειν καὶ ἐκέλευσα πρὸς ἐμὲ ἀπ-αγαγεῖν, καὶ ἀπολαβὼν ἅπαντα σὰ ἀπέδωκά σοι, ἐπεὶ καὶ σὺ ἐμοὶ ἀπ-έδειξας¹⁸ τὸν ἄνδρα. οἶον δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγένετο ἀκούσατε,” ἔφη· “καὶ γὰρ ἄξιον.¹⁹

8 “Ἄνθρωπος κατ-ελείπετο διὰ τὸ μηκέτι δύνασθαι πορεύεσθαι. καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν μὲν ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον ἐγίγνωσκον

¹ by cold. ² δὲ . . . παρόν, when it was possible not even to get a smell of.
³ worn out. ⁴ more abusive. ⁵ fatigue. ⁶ from what (cause). ⁷ αἰτίω.
⁸ demand back (something). ⁹ favorite. ¹⁰ drunk did I abuse you? παρ-οινέω.
¹¹ serve as a hoplite. ¹² serve as a peltast. ¹³ mule. ¹⁴ indeed. ¹⁵ the sick (man).
¹⁶ yes. ¹⁷ δια-ρρίπτω, scatter about. ¹⁸ = produced. ¹⁹ worth (while).

ὅτι εἰς ἡμῶν εἶη· ἠνάγκασα δὲ σὲ τοῦτον ἄγειν, ὡς μὴ ἀπ-όλοιτο· καὶ γάρ, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἐφ-είποντο.” συν-έφη¹ τοῦτο ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

“Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἐπεὶ προύπεμψά² σε, 9 καταλαμβάνω αὐθις σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξι προσ-ιῶν βόθρον³ ὀρύττοντα⁴ ὡς κατ-ορύζοντα⁵ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ ἐπι-στὰς ἐπ-ήνουν σε. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-εστηκότων⁶ ἡμῶν 10 συνέκαμψε⁷ τὸ σκέλος ἀνήρ,⁸ ἀν-έκραγον οἱ παρόντες ὅτι ‘ζῆ ἀνήρ,’ σὺ δ’ εἶπας ‘Ὅποσα⁹ γε βούλεται· ὡς ἔγωγε αὐτὸν οὐκ ἄξω.’ ἐνταῦθα ἔπαισά σε· ἀληθῆ λέγεις· ἔδοξας γάρ μοι¹⁰ εἰδότει εἰκέναι ὅτι ἔζη.”

“Τί οὖν ;” ἔφη, “ἠττόν¹¹ τι ἀπέθανεν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ σοι 11 ἀπ-έδειξα αὐτόν ;” “Καὶ¹² γὰρ ἡμεῖς,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “πάντες ἀποθανούμεθα· τούτου οὖν ἔνεκα ζῶντας ἡμᾶς δεῖ κατ-ορυχθῆναι ;”⁵ τοῦτον¹³ μὲν ἀν-έκραγον ὡς ὀλί- 12 γας¹⁴ παίσειεν.

Ἄλλους δ’ ἐκέλευε λέγειν διὰ τί ἕκαστος ἐπλήγη. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀν-ίσταντο, αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν, “Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, 13 ὁμολογῶ παῖσαι δὴ ἄνδρας ἔνεκεν ἀταξίας ὅσοις¹⁵ σώζεσθαι μὲν ἤρκει δι’ ὑμῶν ἐν τάξει τε ἰόντων καὶ μαχομένων ὅπου δέοι, αὐτοὶ¹⁶ δὲ λιπόντες τὰς τάξεις προ-θέοντες ἀρπάζειν¹⁷ ἤθελον καὶ ἡμῶν πλεονεκτεῖν.¹⁸ εἰ δὲ τοῦτο πάντες ἐποιούμεν, ἅπαντες ἂν ἀπωλόμεθα. ἤδη δὲ καὶ μαλακιζόμενόν¹⁹ τινα καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλοντα ἀν- 14 ἴστασθαι ἀλλὰ προϊέμενον αὐτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ ἔπαισα καὶ ἐβιασάμην πορεύεσθαι. ἐν γὰρ τῷ ἰσχυρῷ

¹ assented to. ² προ-πέμπω. ³ pit. ⁴ dig. ⁵ bury. ⁶ παρ-ίστημι.
⁷ συγ-κάμπτω, bend together = drew up. ⁸ = ὁ ἀνήρ. ⁹ = (he may live) as much as he likes, since etc. ¹⁰ μοι εἰκέναι (εἰκάω, like) one εἰδότει etc. ¹¹ did he the less die etc. ¹² (no) for we. ¹³ after παίσειεν. ¹⁴ = too few (blows), 642. ¹⁵ ἤρκει (ἀρκέω) ὅσοις, as many as were content to be saved by us (who) both etc. ¹⁶ while they. ¹⁷ to get plunder. ¹⁸ get the advantage. ¹⁹ be softened = show weakness.

χειμῶνι καὶ αὐτός ποτε ἀναμένων τινὰς συσκευαζομέ-
 νους καθ-εζόμενος συχνὸν χρόνον κατ-έμαθον¹ ἀνα-στάς
 15 μόλις καὶ τὰ σκέλη ἐκ-τείνας. ἐν ἑμαυτῷ οὖν πείραν
 λαβὼν ἐκ τούτου² καὶ ἄλλον, ὅποτε ἴδοιμι καθήμενον
 καὶ βλακεύοντα, ἤλαυνον· τὸ γὰρ κινεῖσθαι καὶ ἀνδρί-
 ζεσθαι παρείχε θερμασίαν³ τινὰ καὶ ὑγρότητα,⁴ τὸ δὲ
 καθῆσθαι καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἐώρων ὑπουργὸν⁵ ὃν τῷ
 τε ἀποπήγνυσθαι⁶ τὸ αἷμα⁷ καὶ τῷ ἀποσήπεσθαι⁸ τοὺς
 τῶν ποδῶν δακτύλους, ἄπερ πολλοὺς καὶ ὑμεῖς ἴστε
 παθόντας.

16 “ Ἄλλον δέ γε ἴσως ἀπολειπόμενόν που διὰ ραστώνην⁹
 καὶ κωλύοντα καὶ ὑμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθεν καὶ ἡμᾶς τοὺς
 ὄπισθεν πορεύεσθαι ἔπαισα πύξ,¹⁰ ὅπως μὴ λόγχη ὑπὸ
 17 τῶν πολεμίων παίοιτο. καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς
 σωθεῖσιν, εἴ τι ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἔπαθον παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον, δίκην
 λαβεῖν. εἰ δ’ ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, τί μέγα¹¹ ἂν
 οὕτως ἔπαθον ὅτου¹² δίκην ἂν ἠξίουں λαμβάνειν ;

18 “ Ἀπλοῦς μοι,” ἔφη, “ ὁ λόγος·¹³ εἰ μὲν ἐπ’ ἀγαθῷ
 ἐκόλασά τινα, ἀξιῶ ὑπ-έχειν¹⁴ δίκην οἷαν καὶ γονεῖς
 υἱοῖς καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισί· καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἱατροὶ κάουσι
 19 καὶ τέμνουσιν¹⁵ ἐπ’ ἀγαθῷ· εἰ δὲ ὑβρεῖ νομίζετε με
 ταῦτα πράττειν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ θαρρῶ σὺν
 τοῖς θεοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τότε καὶ θρασύτερός εἰμι νῦν ἢ
 τότε καὶ οἶνον πλείω πίνω, ἀλλ’ ὅμως οὐδένα παίω·
 20 ἐν εὐδίᾳ¹⁶ γὰρ ὀρῶ ὑμᾶς. ὅταν δὲ χειμῶν ἦ καὶ
 θάλαττα μεγάλη ἐπιφέρηται, οὐχ ὀράτε ὅτι καὶ νεύ-
 ματος¹⁷ μόνου ἔνεκα χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρῶρεὺς¹⁸ τοῖς ἐν

¹ I learned that I rose etc. ² hereupon. ³ warmth. ⁴ moisture, pliancy.
⁵ helpful. ⁶ congeal. ⁷ blood. ⁸ mortify. ⁹ love of ease, indolence.
¹⁰ with the fist. ¹¹ οὕτως μέγα = however great. ¹² for which. ¹³ my
defence. ¹⁴ give satisfaction. ¹⁵ cut. ¹⁶ fine weather, i. e. in security.
¹⁷ nod. ¹⁸ lookoutman.

πρόρα,¹ χαλεπαίνει δὲ κυβερνήτης² τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ;³
 ἱκανὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ καὶ μικρὰ ἀμαρτηθέντα πάντα
 συν-επι-τρίψαι.⁴ ὅτι δὲ δικαίως ἔπαιον αὐτοὺς καὶ⁵ 21
 ὑμεῖς κατ-εδικάσατε· ἔχοντες ξίφη, οὐ ψήφους,⁶ παρέ-
 στατε, καὶ ἐξῆν ὑμῖν ἐπικουρεῖν⁷ αὐτοῖς, εἰ ἐβούλεσθε·
 ἀλλὰ μὰ Δία οὔτε τούτοις ἐπεκουρεῖτε οὔτε σὺν ἐμοὶ
 τὸν ἀτακτοῦντα⁸ ἐπαίετε. τοιγαροῦν ἐξουσίαν⁹ ἐποιή- 22
 σατε τοῖς κακοῖς αὐτῶν ὑβρίζειν ἐῶντες¹⁰ αὐτούς. οἶμαι
 γάρ, εἰ ἐθέλετε σκοπεῖν, τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὐρήο τε καὶ τότε
 κακίστους καὶ νῦν ὑβριστοτάτους.

“Βοῖσκος γοῦν ὁ πύκτης¹¹ ὁ Θετταλὸς τότε μὲν δι- 23
 εμάχετο ὡς κάμνων ἀσπίδα μὴ φέρειν, νῦν δέ, ὡς ἀκούω,
 Κοτυωριτῶν πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπο-δέδυκεν. ἦν οὖν σωφρονῆτε,¹² 24
 τοῦτον τὰναντία¹³ ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιούσι· τοὺς
 μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι,¹⁴
 τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφ-ιάσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονῆτε τὴν
 νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφ-ήσετε.”

“Ἀλλὰ γάρ,” ἔφη, “θαυμάζω ὅτι εἰ μὲν τινι ὑμῶν ἀπ- 25
 ηχθόμην, μέμνησθε καὶ οὐ σιωπάτε, εἰ δέ τῳ ἢ χειμῶνα
 ἐπεκούρησα¹ ἢ πολέμιον ἀπήρυξα¹⁵ ἢ ἀσθενοῦντι ἢ ἀπο-
 ροῦντι συνεξεπόρισά¹⁶ τι, τούτων δὲ οὐδεὶς μέμνηται, οὐδ’
 εἴ τινα καλῶς τι ποιοῦντα ἐπ-ήνεσα οὐδ’ εἴ τινα ἀνδρα
 ὄντα ἀγαθὸν ἐτίμησα ὡς ἐδυνάμην, οὐδὲν τούτων μέμνη-
 σθε. ἀλλὰ μὴν καλόν¹⁷ γε καὶ δίκαιον καὶ ὄσιον καὶ 26
 ἡδιον τῶν ἀγαθῶν μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν κακῶν μεμνήσθαι.”

Ἐκ τούτου μὲν δὴ ἀν-ίσταντο καὶ ἀν-εμίμνησκον.¹⁸
 καὶ περι-εγένετο¹⁹ ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν.

¹ *prow.* ² *helmsman.* ³ *stern.* ⁴ *destroy utterly.* ⁵ *even you passed judgment etc.* ⁶ *pebbles, votes.* ⁷ *aid.* ⁸ *ἀτακτέω, be disorderly.* ⁹ *you gave authority.* ¹⁰ *ἐῶντες (ἐάω) αὐτούς, by letting them alone.* ¹¹ *boxer.* ¹² *be wise.* ¹³ *things other than = the opposite of what etc.* ¹⁴ *δέδημι = δέω, bind.*
¹⁵ *ἀπ-ερόκω, ward off.* ¹⁶ *(συν-εκ-πορίζω), helped to furnish.* ¹⁷ *sc. ἐστι*
¹⁸ *were recalling (his services).* ¹⁹ *came about.*

ΛΟΓΟΣ F.

To end hostilities the ruler of Paphlagonia sends deputies to the Greeks, who give them a hospitable reception.

1 **I.** Ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἐν τῇ διατριβῇ¹ οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγο-
ρᾶς ἔζων, οἱ δὲ καὶ ληζόμενοι ἐκ τῆς Παφλαγονίας.
ἐκλώπευον² δὲ καὶ οἱ Παφλαγόνες εὖ μάλα τοὺς ἀπο-
σκεδαννυμένους, καὶ τῆς νυκτὸς τοὺς πρόσω σκηνοῦντας
ἐπειρῶντο κακουργεῖν·³ καὶ πολεμικώτατα πρὸς ἀλλή-
2 λους εἶχον ἐκ τούτων. ὁ δὲ Κορύλας, ὃς ἐτύγχανε
τότε Παφλαγονίας ἄρχων, πέμπει παρὰ τοὺς Ἑλληνας
πρέσβεις ἔχοντας ἵππους καὶ στολὰς καλὰς, λέγοντας
ὅτι Κορύλας ἔτοιμος εἶη τοὺς Ἑλληνας μήτε ἀδικεῖν
3 μήτε ἀδικεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι
περὶ μὲν τούτων σὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ βουλευσούντο, ἐπὶ
ξένια⁴ δὲ ἐδέχοντο αὐτούς· παρεκάλεσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν
4 ἄλλων ἀνδρῶν οὓς ἐδόκουν δικαιοτάτους εἶναι. θύσαν-
τες δὲ βοῦς τῶν αἰχμαλώτων⁵ καὶ ἄλλα ἱερεῖα εὐωχίαν⁶
μὲν ἀρκοῦσαν παρείχον, κατακείμενοι δὲ ἐν σκίμποσιν⁷
ἐδείπνου, καὶ ἔπινον ἐκ κερατίνων⁸ ποτηρίων,⁹ οἷς ἐν-
ετύγχανον ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ.

¹ delay (at Cotyora). ² steal, kidnap. ³ do harm to, injure. ⁴ to hos-
pitable gifts (meat and drink) = hospitably. ⁵ of the things taken in war.
⁶ feast. ⁷ σκίμ-πους, couch. ⁸ ἱε. κέρασ, horn. ⁹ cup.

And after the banquet perform national dances for their entertainment.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ σπονδαὶ τε ἐγένοντο καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν, ἀνέστησαν πρῶτον μὲν Θραῖκες¹ καὶ πρὸς αὐλὸν² ὠρχήσαντο σὺν τοῖς ὄπλοις καὶ ἤλλοντο ὑψηλά τε καὶ κούφως³ καὶ ταῖς μαχαίραις ἐχρῶντο· τέλος δὲ ὁ ἕτερος τὸν ἕτερον παίει, ὡς πᾶσιν ἐδόκει [πεπληγέναι⁴ τὸν ἄνδρα]· ὁ δ' ἔπεισε τεχνικῶς⁵ πῶς. καὶ ἀν-έκραγον οἱ Παφλαγόνες. καὶ ὁ μὲν σκυλεύσας⁶ τὰ ὄπλα τοῦ ἑτέρου ἐξήει ἄδων τὸν Σιτάλκαν·⁷ ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Θρακῶν τὸν ἕτερον ἐξέφερον ὡς τεθνηκότα· ἦν δὲ οὐδὲν πεπονθώς.

Μετὰ τοῦτο Αἰνιᾶνες καὶ Μάγνητες ἀν-έστησαν, οἱ ὠρχοῦντο τὴν καρπαίαν⁸ καλουμένην ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις. ὁ δὲ τρόπος τῆς ὀρχήσεως⁹ ἦν, ὁ μὲν παρα-θέμενος τὰ ὄπλα σπείρει¹⁰ καὶ ζευγηλατεῖ¹¹ πυκνὰ δὲ στρεφόμενος ὡς φοβούμενος, ληστής¹² δὲ προσέρχεται· ὁ δ' ἐπειδὴν προῖδηται, ἀπαντᾷ ἀρπάσας τὰ ὄπλα καὶ μάχεται πρὸ τοῦ ζεύγους· καὶ οὗτοι ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν ἐν ῥυθμῶ πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν· καὶ τέλος ὁ ληστής δήσας τὸν ἄνδρα [καὶ] τὸ ζεύγος ἀπάγει· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ὁ ζευγηλάτης¹³ τὸν ληστήν· εἶτα παρὰ τοὺς βούς ζεύξας ὀπίσω¹⁴ τῷ χεῖρι δεδεμένον ἐλαύνει.

Μετὰ τοῦτο Μυσὸς εἰσῆλθεν ἐν ἑκατέρᾳ τῇ χειρὶ ἔχων πέλτην, καὶ τοτὲ¹⁵ μὲν ὡς δύο ἀντιταπτομένων μιμούμενος¹⁶ ὠρχεῖτο, τοτὲ¹⁵ δὲ ὡς πρὸς ἓνα ἐχρήτο ταῖς πέλταις, τοτὲ δ' ἐδινεῖτο¹⁷ καὶ ἐξεκυβίστα¹⁸ ἔχων τὰς πέλτας, ὥστε ὄψιν καλὴν φαίνεσθαι.

¹ Of the Greek army. ² flute. ³ nimbly. ⁴ had struck, i. e. wounded.
⁵ skilfully. ⁶ strip. ⁷ Sitalcas, i. e. a native song ⁸ carpaea, a mimic dance.
⁹ dance. ¹⁰ sows. ¹¹ atties a yoke of oxen. ¹² robber.
¹³ driver. ¹⁴ behind (his back). ¹⁵ at one time . . . at another. ¹⁶ = acting as if.
¹⁷ whirled, whirl. ¹⁸ ἐκ-κυβίσταω, turn a somerset.

- 10 Τέλος δὲ τὸ Περσικὸν¹ ὤρχεῖτο· κρούων² τὰς πέλτας καὶ ὠκλαζε³ καὶ ἐξ-αν-ίστατο· καὶ ταῦτα πάντα ἐν ῥυθμῷ ἐποίει πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν.
- 11 Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ⁴ [ἐπ-ιόντες] οἱ Μαντινεῖς καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἀνα-στάντες ἐξοπλισάμενοι ὡς ἐδύναντο κάλλιστα ἦσαν τε ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς τὸν ἐνόπλιον⁵ ῥυθμὸν αὐλούμενοι⁶ καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν καὶ ὠρχήσαντο ὥσπερ ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς προσόδοις. ὀρῶντες δὲ οἱ Παφλαγόνες δεινὰ⁷ ἐποιοῦντο πάσας τὰς ὀρχήσεις ἐν ὄπλοις εἶναι.
- 12 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὀρῶν ὁ Μυσοῦς ἐκπεπληγμένους αὐτοὺς, πείσας τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινὰ πεπαμένον⁸ ὀρχηστρίδα⁹ εἰσάγει ἐν-σκευάσας¹⁰ ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα καὶ ἀσπίδα⁹
- 13 δούς κούφην αὐτῇ. ἡ δὲ ὠρχήσατο πυρρίχην¹¹ ἐλαφρῶς.¹² ἐνταῦθα κρότος¹³ ἦν πολὺς, καὶ οἱ Παφλαγόνες ἤρουντο εἰ καὶ γυναῖκες συνεμάχοντο αὐτοῖς. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι αὐταὶ καὶ αἱ τρεψάμεναι εἶεν βασιλέα ἐκ¹⁴ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. τῇ μὲν νυκτὶ ταύτῃ τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο.

A treaty being concluded, the Greeks proceed by sea to Harmene, where Chirisophus joins them with one ship.

- 14 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία προσῆγον αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ στρατεύμα· καὶ ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατιώταις μήτε ἀδικεῖν Παφλαγόνας μήτε ἀδικεῖσθαι. μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις ᾗχοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ἐπειδὴ πλοῖα ἱκανὰ ἐδόκει παρῆναι,

¹ the Persian (dance). ² clashing together. ³ fall on one's knees.
⁴ following him. ⁵ the war measure. ⁶ mid. = have the flute played to one = with the flute playing.
⁷ made it a strange thing = looked upon it as a strange thing that etc. ⁸ πέπαμαι, possess. ⁹ dancing girl.
¹⁰ dress (in) up. ¹¹ war-dance. ¹² nimbly. ¹³ clapping. ¹⁴ cf. 1.10⁹.

ἀναβάντες ἔπλεον ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα πνεύματι καλῶ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὴν Παφλαγονίαν. τῇ δ' ἄλλη ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Σινώπην καὶ ὠρμίσαντο¹ εἰς Ἀρμήνην τῆς Σινώπης. Σινωπεῖς δὲ οἰκοῦσι μὲν ἐν τῇ Παφλαγονικῇ, Μιλησίων δὲ ἀποικοί εἰσιν. οὗτοι δὲ ξένια πέμπουσι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἀλφίτων μὲν μεδίμνους² τρισχιλίουσ, οἴνου δὲ κεράμια³ χίλια καὶ πεντακόσια.

Καὶ Χειρίσοφος ἐνταῦθα ἦλθε τριήρη ἔχων. καὶ οἱ μὲν στρατιῶται προσ-εδόκων ἄγοντά τι σφίσιν ἤκειν· ὁ δ' ἦγε μὲν οὐδέν, ἀπήγγελλε δὲ ὅτι ἐπαινοίη αὐτοὺς καὶ Ἀναξίβιος ὁ ναύαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, καὶ ὅτι ὑπισχνεῖτο Ἀναξίβιος, εἰ ἀφίκοντο ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου, μισθοφορὰν αὐτοῖς ἔσεσθαι.

While remaining here, the supreme command is offered Xenophon.

Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἀρμήνῃ ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. ὡς δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐδόκουν ἐγγὺς γίνεσθαι, ἤδη μᾶλλον ἢ πρόσθεν εἰσ-ῆει⁴ αὐτοὺς ὅπως ἂν καὶ ἔχοντές τι οἴκαδε ἀφίκωνται. ἠγήσαντο⁵ οὖν, εἰ ἓνα ἔλοιντο ἄρχοντα, μᾶλλον ἂν ἢ πολυαρχίας οὔσης δύνασθαι τὸν ἓνα⁶ χρῆσθαι τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας, καὶ εἴ τι δέοι λανθάνειν,⁷ μᾶλλον ἂν κρύπτεσθαι, καὶ εἴ τι αὐτὸ δέοι φθάνειν,⁸ ἤττον ἂν ὑστερίζειν·⁹ οὐ γὰρ ἂν λόγων δεῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀλλὰ τὸ δόξαν¹⁰ τῷ ἐνὶ περαίνεσθαι ἂν· τὸν δ' ἔμ-

¹ ὠρμίζω, anchor. ² μέδιμνος = measure of nearly $1\frac{1}{2}$ bushels. ³ earthen (jars). ⁴ came into (their minds). ⁵ thought that etc. ⁶ τὸν ἓνα δύνασθαι ἂν χρῆσθαι τῷ στρατεύματι μᾶλλον ἢ πολυαρχίας οὔσης (gen. abs.), while there is a polyarchy. ⁷ be kept secret. ⁸ anticipate (the enemy). ⁹ be behindhand. ¹⁰ what seemed good. § 18 is an admirable summary of the arguments in favor of absolute monarchy.

προσθεν χρόνον ἐκ¹ τῆς νικώσης² ἔπραττον πάντα οἱ στρατηγοί.

19 Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα δι-ενοοῦντο, ἐτράποντο ἐπὶ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα· καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἔλεγον προσιόντες αὐτῷ ὅτι ἡ στρατιὰ οὕτω γιγνώσκει, καὶ εὐνοϊαν ἐν-δεικνύμενος
20 ἕκαστος ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν ὑπο-στήναι³ τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τῇ⁴ μὲν ἐβούλετο ταῦτα, νομίζων καὶ τὴν τιμὴν μείζω οὕτως ἑαυτῷ γίγνεσθαι πρὸς⁵ τοὺς φίλους καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοῦνομα μείζον ἀφίξεσθαι αὐτοῦ, τυχόν⁶ δὲ καὶ ἀγαθοῦ τινος ἂν αἴτιος τῇ στρατιᾷ γενέσθαι.

Uncertain what to do, he sacrifices to Zeus, who plainly signifies to him not to accept the command.

21 Τὰ μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα ἐνθυμήματα ἐπῆρεν⁷ αὐτὸν ἐπιθυμῆν αὐτο-κράτορα⁸ γενέσθαι ἄρχοντα. ὁπότε δ' αὐτὸς ἐνθυμοῖτο ὅτι ἄ-δηλον μὲν παντὶ ἀνθρώπῳ ὅπῃ τὸ μέλλον⁹ ἔξει, διὰ τοῦτο δὲ [καὶ] κίνδυνος εἶη καὶ τὴν
22 προ-ειργασμένην¹⁰ δόξαν ἀποβαλεῖν, ἠπορεῖτο. ἀπορον μὲν δὲ αὐτῷ δια-κρίναι¹¹ ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοῖς θεοῖς ἀνα-κοινῶσαι· καὶ παρα-στησάμενος δύο¹² ἱερεῖα ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὅσπερ αὐτῷ μαντευτὸς¹³ ἦν ἐκ Δελφῶν· καὶ τὸ ὄναρ δὴ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνόμιζεν ἑωρακένας ὁ εἶδεν ὅτε ἤρχετο¹⁴ ἐπὶ τὸ συν-επι-
23 μελεῖσθαι τῆς στρατιᾶς καθίστασθαι. καὶ ὅτε ἐξ Ἐφέ-

¹ from = in obedience to. ² sc. γνώμης, prevailing opinion. ³ undertake.
⁴ on the one hand, answered not by τῇ δέ, but δ' αὐτ., § 21. ⁵ in the view of = among. ⁶ acc. abs. = perchance. ⁷ ἐπ-αίρω, stir up. ⁸ = supreme.
⁹ = what will be the issue of the future. ¹⁰ already won. ¹¹ after ἀπορουμένῳ = being at a loss how.
¹² The second to be used if the omens of the first were not decisive. ¹³ pointed out by the oracle, i. e. as the god to whom he should sacrifice.
¹⁴ began to set himself (καθίστασθαι) for the joint care of etc., cf. 3.1².

σου ὠρμάτο Κύρω συ-σταθησόμενος,¹ ἀετὸν ἀν-εμιμνή-
σκετο ἑαυτῷ δεξιὸν φθειγγόμενον, καθήμενον μέντοι,
ὄνπερ ὁ μάντις [ὁ] προ-πέμπων αὐτὸν ἔλεγεν ὅτι μέγας
μὲν οἰωνὸς εἶη καὶ οὐκ ἰδιωτικός,² καὶ ἔνδοξος,³ ἐπίπονος
μέντοι· τὰ γὰρ ὄρνεα⁴ μάλιστα ἐπιτίθεσθαι τῷ ἀετῷ
καθημένῳ· οὐ μέντοι χρηματιστικὸν⁵ εἶναι τὸν οἰωνόν·
τὸν γὰρ ἀετὸν πετόμενον⁶ μᾶλλον λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτή-
δεια. οὕτω δὴ θυομένῳ αὐτῷ διαφανῶς⁷ ὁ θεὸς σημαίνει 24
μήτε προσ-δεῖσθαι τῆς ἀρχῆς μήτε εἰ αἰροῖντο ἀπο-
δέχεσθαι. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐγένετο.

The assembled army offering Xenophon the command, he states his reasons for declining it.

Ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ συνῆλθε, καὶ πάντες ἔλεγον ἓνα αἰρεῖ- 25
σθαι· καὶ ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἔδοξε, προυβάλλοντο⁸ αὐτόν.
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδόκει δῆλον εἶναι ὅτι αἰρήσονται αὐτόν, εἴ τις
ἐπιψηφίζοι, ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε·

“Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἠδομαι μὲν ὑφ’ ὑμῶν τιμώμενος, 26
εἵπερ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι, καὶ χάριν ἔχω καὶ εὐχομαι δοῦναί
μοι τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτιὸν τινος ὑμῖν ἀγαθοῦ γενέσθαι·
τὸ μέντοι ἐμὲ προ-κριθῆναι⁹ ὑφ’ ὑμῶν ἄρχοντα Λακε-
δαιμονίου ἀνδρὸς παρόντος οὔτε ὑμῖν μοι δοκεῖ συμ-
φέρον εἶναι, ἀλλ’ ἥττον¹⁰ ἂν διὰ τοῦτο τυγχάνειν, εἴ τι
δέοισθε παρ’ αὐτῶν· ἐμοί τε αὖ οὐ πάνυ τι¹¹ νομίζω
ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τοῦτο. ὁρῶ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ τῇ πατρίδι μου οὐ 27
πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες πρὶν ἐποίησαν πᾶσαν
τὴν πόλιν ὁμολογεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ αὐτῶν ἡγεμόνας
εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ὠμολόγησαν, εὐθὺς ἐπαύσαντο 28

¹ συν-ίστημι, introduce. ² pertaining to a private individual. ³ = indica-
tive of glory. ⁴ birds. ⁵ indicative of gain. ⁶ = on the wing. ⁷ very
plainly. ⁸ propose for election. ⁹ προ-κρίνω, prefer. ¹⁰ the less . . . would
you receive (it) if etc. ¹¹ οὐ . . . τι, not at all.

πολεμοῦντες και οὐκέτι πέρα¹ ἐπολιόρκησαν την πολιν. εἰ οὖν ταῦτα ὀρώων ἐγὼ δοκοίην, ὅπου δυναίμην, ἐνταῦθ'
 29 ἄ-κυρον² ποιεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων ἀξίωμα,³ ἐκεῖνο ἐννοῶ⁴ μὴ
 λῖαν⁵ ἂν ταχὺ σωφρονισθείην.⁶ ὁ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐννοεῖτε ὅτι
 ἦττον ἂν στάσις⁷ εἷη ἐνὸς ἄρχοντος ἢ πολλῶν, εὐ
 ἴστε⁸ ὅτι ἄλλον μὲν ἐλόμενοι οὐχ εὐρήσετε ἐμὲ στα-
 σιάζοντα· νομίζω γὰρ ὅστις ἐν πολέμῳ ὦν στασιάζει
 πρὸς ἄρχοντα, τοῦτον πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίαν στα-
 σιάζειν· ἐὰν δὲ ἐμὲ ἔλησθε, οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσαιμι εἰ
 τινα⁹ εὐροιτε καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ ἀχθόμενον.”

Agasias replying to Xenophon's objections, the latter falls back on the expressed will of the gods; Chirisophus then, being chosen, accepts in a short address.

30 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπε, πολὺ πλείονες ἐξανίσταντο λέ-
 γοντες ὡς δέοι αὐτὸν ἄρχειν. Ἄγασίας δὲ Στυμφάλιος
 εἶπεν ὅτι γελοῖον εἷη, εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι· “ἢ ὀργιοῦνται
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ¹⁰ ἐὰν σύνδειπνοι συνελθόντες μὴ
 Λακεδαιμόνιον συμ-ποσίαρχον¹¹ αἰρῶνται; ἐπεὶ εἰ οὕτω
 γε τοῦτο ἔχει,” ἔφη, “οὐδὲ λοχαγεῖν¹² ἡμῖν ἔξεστιν, ὡς
 ἔοικεν, ὅτι Ἀρκάδες ἐσμέν.” ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὡς εὖ εἰπόν-
 31 τος τοῦ Ἄγασίου ἀν-εθορύβησαν. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπεὶ
 ἑώρα πλείονος ἐνδέον,¹³ παρ-ελθὼν εἶπεν, “Ἄλλ', ὦ
 ἄνδρες,” ἔφη, “ὡς πάνυ εἰδῆτε, ὀμνύω¹⁴ ὑμῖν θεοὺς
 πάντας καὶ πάσας, ἢ μὴν ἐγώ, ἐπεὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν γνώ-
 μην ἡσθανόμην, ἐθνόμην εἰ βέλτιον εἷη ὑμῖν τε ἐμοὶ
 ἐπιτρέψαι ταύτην τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἐμοὶ ὑπο-στήναι· καί

¹ beyond = after this. ² without authority = void. ³ dignity. ⁴ take thought, be anxious about this lest etc. ⁵ very. ⁶ σωφρονίζω, bring to reason.
⁷ faction. ⁸ οἶδα. ⁹ = Chirisophus. ¹⁰ even if. ¹¹ master of ceremonies.
¹² be captain. ¹³ that there was need of more, i. e. that more be said.
¹⁴ = swear by (acc.).

μοι οἱ θεοὶ οὕτως ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐσήμηναν ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην¹ ἂν γνῶναι ὅτι τῆς μοναρχίας ἀπέχεσθαι με δεῖ.”

Οὕτω δὴ Χειρίσοφον αἰροῦνται. Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐπεὶ 32 ἤρέθη, παρελθὼν εἶπεν· “Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες, τοῦτο μὲν ἴστε ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν ἔγωγε ἐστασίαζον,² εἰ ἄλλον εἴλεσθε· Ξενοφῶντα μέντοι,” ἔφη, “ὠνήσατε³ οὐχ ἐλόμενοι· ὡς καὶ νῦν Δέξιππος ἤδη διέβαλλεν αὐτὸν πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον ὅτι⁴ ἐδύνατο καὶ μάλα ἐμοῦ αὐτὸν σιγάζοντος.⁵ ὁ⁶ δ' ἔφη νομίζειν αὐτὸν⁷ Τιμασίῳνι μᾶλλον ἄρχειν συνελθῆσαι Δαρδανεῖ ὄντι τοῦ Κλεάρχου στρατεύματος ἢ ἑαυτῷ Λάκωνι ὄντι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐμὲ εἴλεσθε,” ἔφη, 33 “καὶ ἐγὼ πειράσομαι ὅτι ἂν δύνωμαι ὑμᾶς ἀγαθὸν ποιεῖν. καὶ ὑμεῖς οὕτω παρασκευάζεσθε ὡς αὔριον, εἰάν πλοῦς ᾗ, ἀναξόμενοι· ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἔσται εἰς Ἡράκλειαν· ἅπαντας οὖν δεῖ ἐκεῖσε⁸ πειρᾶσθαι κατασχεῖν.⁹ τὰ δ' ἄλλα, ἐπειδὰν ἐκεῖσε ἔλθωμεν, βουλευσόμεθα.”

The Greeks, after a voyage of two days, arrive at Heracleia and are welcomed by the people.

II Ἐντεῦθεν τῇ ὑστεραία ἀν-αγόμενοι πνεύματι 1 ἔπλεον καλῶ ἡμέρας δύο παρὰ γῆν. καὶ [παραπλέοντες ἐθεώρουν τὴν τε Ἰασονίαν ἀκτὴν,¹⁰ ἔνθα ἢ Ἀργὼ λέγεται ὀρμίσασθαι, καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν τὰ στόματα, πρῶτον μὲν τοῦ Θερμώδοντος, ἔπειτα δὲ τοῦ Ἰριος, ἔπειτα δὲ τοῦ Ἄλυος, μετὰ τοῦτον τοῦ Παρθενίου· τοῦτον δὲ] παραπλεύσαντες ἀφίκοντο εἰς Ἡράκλειαν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα Μεγαρέων ἀποικον, οὔσαν δ' ἐν τῇ Μαριανδυνῶν χώρα.

¹ a private person = any person, not a μάντις. ² be factious. ³ ὀνύνημι, αἰδ. ⁴ = as far as. ⁵ try to silence. ⁶ ὁ δὲ, i. e. Δέξιππος. ⁷ i. e. Xenophon. ⁸ thither. ⁹ hold (our course). ¹⁰ beach. The bracketed passage is interpolated or Xenophon's geography is in error. See Map.

2 καὶ ὠρμίσαντο παρὰ τῇ Ἀχερουσιάδι Χερρονήσῳ, ἔνθα λέγεται ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Κέρβερρον κύνα κατα-βῆναι ἣ νῦν τὰ σημεῖα δεικνύασι τῆς καταβάσεως τὸ βάθος 3 πλέον ἢ ἐπὶ δύο στάδια. ἐνταῦθα τοῖς Ἑλλησιν οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται ξένια πέμπουσιν ἀλφίτων μεδίμνους¹ τρισχιλίους καὶ οἴνου κεράμια¹ δισχίλια καὶ βοῦς εἴκοσι καὶ οἷς² ἑκατόν. ἐνταῦθα διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Λύκος ὄνομα, εὖρος ὡς δύο πλέθρων.

The Greeks, after deliberation, send ambassadors to Heracleia to demand supplies; the inhabitants ask time for deliberation, and thereupon prepare for a siege.

4 Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέμενοι ἐβουλεύοντο τὴν λοιπὴν πορείαν πότερον κατὰ γῆν ἢ κατὰ θάλατταν χρῆ πορευθῆναι ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου. ἀναστὰς δὲ Λύκων Ἀχαιοὺς εἶπε· “Θαυμάζω μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, τῶν στρατηγῶν³ ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται ἡμῖν ἐκπορίζειν σιτηρέσιον·⁴ τὰ μὲν γὰρ ξένια οὐ μὴ γένηται τῇ στρατιᾷ τριῶν ἡμερῶν σιτία· ὀπόθεν⁵ δ’ ἐπισιτισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα οὐκ ἔστιν,” ἔφη. “ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ αἰτεῖν τοὺς Ἡρακλεώτας μὴ ἔλαττον ἢ τρισχιλίους κυζικηνοὺς·⁶” ἄλλος δ’ εἶπε μὴ ἔλαττον ἢ μυρίου· “καὶ ἐλομένους πρέσβεις αὐτίκα⁷ μάλα ἡμῶν⁸ καθημένων πέμπειν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ εἰδέναι ὅτι ἂν ἀπαγγέλλωσι, καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευέσθαι.”

6 Ἐντεῦθεν προυβάλλοντο πρέσβεις πρῶτον μὲν Χειρίσοφον, ὅτι ἄρχων ἦρητο· ἔστι⁹ δ’ οἱ καὶ Ξενοφῶντα οἱ δὲ ἰσχυρῶς ἀπ-εμάχοντο· ἀμφοῖν γὰρ ταῦτα ἔδόκει μὴ ἀναγκάζειν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα καὶ φιλίαν ὅτι μὴ 7 αὐτοὶ ἐθέλοντες διδοῖεν. ἐπεὶ δ’ οὗτοι ἔδόκουν ἀ-πρό-

¹ Cf. 6.1¹⁵. ² sheep. ³ at the generals. ⁴ money to buy provisions.
⁵ οὐκ ἔστιν ὀπόθεν etc. ⁶ Cf. 5.6²⁸. ⁷ μάλα αὐτίκα, very quickly. ⁸ while we are sitting here. ⁹ and some also proposed (προυβάλλοντο) Xenophon.

θυμοὶ¹ εἶναι, πέμπουσι Λύκωνα Ἀχαιοὺν καὶ Καλλίμαχον Παρράσιον καὶ Ἀγασίαν Στυμφάλιον. οὗτοι ἐλθόντες ἔλεγον τὰ δεδογμένα· τὸν δὲ Λύκωνα ἔφασαν καὶ ἐπ-απειλεῖν,² εἰ μὴ ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα. ἀκούσαντες³ δ' οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται βουλευέσθαι ἔφασαν· καὶ εὐθὺς τέ τε χρήματα ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν συν-ἤγον καὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν εἴσω ἀν-εσκεύασαν,⁴ καὶ αἱ πύλαι ἐκ-έκλειντο⁵ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὄπλα ἐφαίνετο.

The Arcadians and Achaeans feeling slighted, leave Chirisophus and Xenophon and choose their own officers.

Ἐκ τούτου οἱ ταραξάντες⁶ ταῦτα τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἠτιῶντο⁷ δια-φθείρειν τὴν πράξιν· καὶ συνίσταντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀχαιοί· προ-ειστήκει δὲ μάλιστα αὐτῶν Καλλίμαχος τε ὁ Παρράσιος καὶ Λύκων ὁ Ἀχαιός. οἱ δὲ λόγοι ἦσαν αὐτοῖς ὡς αἰσχρὸν εἶη⁸ ἄρχειν Ἀθηναίων Πελοποννησίων καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιον, μηδεμίαν δύναμιν παρ-εχομένους εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν πόνους σφᾶς ἔχειν, τὰ δὲ κέρδη ἄλλους, καὶ ταῦτα⁹ τὴν σωτηρίαν σφῶν κατ-ειργασμένων· εἶναι¹⁰ γὰρ τοὺς κατειργασμένους Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲν εἶναι — καὶ ἦν δὲ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ὑπὲρ ἡμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀχαιοί — εἰ οὖν σωφρονοῖεν, αὐτοὶ συ-στάντες καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἐλόμενοι ἑαυτῶν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς¹¹ ἂν τὴν πορείαν ποιοῖντο καὶ πειρῶντο ἀγαθόν τι λαμβάνειν. ταῦτ' ἔδοξε· καί,¹² ἀπολιπόντες Χειρίσοφον εἴ τινες¹³ ἦσαν παρ' αὐτῷ Ἀρκάδες ἢ Ἀχαιοὶ καὶ Ξενοφῶντα, συνέστησαν καὶ

¹ disinclined. ² add threats. ³ pack up (and carry) εἴσω etc. ⁴ κλείω, shut. ⁵ ταραττω, agitate. ⁶ αἰτιόμαι, blame. ⁷ and that too though they (σφῶν) etc. ⁸ by themselves. ⁹ εἴ τινες = οἱ τινες.

στρατηγοὺς αἰροῦνται ἑαυτῶν δέκα· τούτους¹ δὲ ἔψηφίσαντο ἐκ τῆς νικώσης² ὅτι δοκοίη τοῦτο ποιεῖν. ἡ μὲν οὖν τοῦ παντός³ ἀρχὴ Χειρισόφῳ ἐνταῦθα κατελύθη ἡμέρα ἕκτη ἢ ἑβδόμη ἀφ' ἧς ἠρέθη.⁴

The causes that led to the reorganization of the army into three divisions.

13 Ξενοφῶν μέντοι ἐβούλετο κοινῇ μετὰ τῶν [μεινάντων⁵] τὴν πορείαν ποιῆσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλεστέραν εἶναι ἢ ἰδίᾳ ἕκαστον στέλλεσθαι.⁶ ἀλλὰ Νέων ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν καθ' αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι, ἀκούσας τοῦ Χειρισόφου ὅτι Κλέανδρος ὁ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἀρμοστής
14 φαίη τριήρεις ἔχων ἤξειν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα.⁷ ὅπως οὖν μηδεὶς μετά-σχοι, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ αὐτῶν στρατιῶται ἐκ-πλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευε. καὶ Χειρίσοφος, ἅμα μὲν ἀθυμῶν τοῖς γεγενημένοις, ἅμα δὲ μισῶν⁸ ἐκ τούτου τὸ στράτευμα,
15 ἐπι-τρέπει αὐτῷ ποιεῖν ὅτι βούλεται. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἔτι μὲν ἐπ-εχείρησεν ἀπαλλαγεῖς τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκπλεῦσαι· θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ κοινουμένῳ, πότερα λῶν⁹ καὶ ἄμεινον εἶη στρατεύεσθαι ἔχοντι τοὺς παραμείναντας τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι.
16 ἐσήμηεν ὁ θεὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς συ-στρατεύεσθαι. οὕτω γίγνεται τὸ στράτευμα τρίχα, Ἀρκάδες μὲν καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ πλείους ἢ τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, ὅπλιται πάντες, Χειρισόφῳ δ' ὅπλιται μὲν εἰς τετρακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, πελτασταὶ δὲ εἰς ἑπτακοσίους, οἱ Κλεάρχου Θράκες, Ξενοφῶντι δὲ ὅπλιται μὲν εἰς ἑπτακοσίους καὶ

¹ ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους ποιεῖν τοῦτο ὅτι etc. ² sc. γνώμης. ³ sc. στρατεύματος. ⁴ αἰρέω. ⁵ i. e. (if the text be correct) with Chirisophus and his division. ⁶ proceed. ⁷ haven. ⁸ μισέω, hate. ⁹ λῶν καὶ ἄμεινον, for emphasis, cf. 7.6⁴⁴.

χιλίους, πελτασταὶ δὲ εἰς τριακοσίους· ἵππικὸν δὲ
μόνος οὗτος εἶχεν, ἀμφὶ τετταράκοντα ἱππέας.

The three divisions set out for Calpe by different routes.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι πλοῖα παρὰ τῶν 17
Ἑρακλεωτῶν πρῶτοι πλέουσιν, ὅπως ἐξαίφνης ἐπι-πε-
σόντες τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς λάβοιεν ὅτι πλεῖστα· καὶ ἀπο-
βαίνουσιν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα κατὰ μέσον πῶς τῆς
Θράκης. Χειρίσοφος δ' εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως τῶν 18
Ἑρακλεωτῶν ἀρξάμενος πεζῇ ἐπορεύετο διὰ τῆς χώρας·
ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Θράκην ἐνέβαλε, παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν
ἦει· καὶ γὰρ ἠσθένει. Ξενοφῶν δὲ πλοῖα λαβὼν ἀπο- 19
βαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρια τῆς Θράκης καὶ τῆς Ἑρακλεώτιδος
καὶ διὰ μεσογείας ἐπορεύετο.

*The Arcadians after plundering some villages are attacked, suffer
heavy loss, and are besieged.*

III. *Ἐπραξαν δ' αὐτῶν ἕκαστοι τάδε.¹ οἱ μὲν Ἀρ- 2
κάδες ὡς ἀπέβησαν νυκτὸς εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα, πορεύ-
ονται εἰς τὰς πρώτας κώμας, στάδια ἀπὸ θαλάττης ὡς
τριακόνα. ἐπεὶ δὲ φῶς ἐγένετο, ἦγεν ἕκαστος ὁ στρα-
τηγὸς τὸν αὐτοῦ λόχον ἐπὶ κώμην· ὅποια² δὲ μείζων
ἐδόκει εἶναι, σύνδυο³ λόχους ἦγον οἱ στρατηγοί. συν- 3
εβάλλοντο⁴ δὲ καὶ λόφον εἰς ᾧν δέοι πάντας ἀλίζεσθαι·
καὶ ἄτε ἐξαίφνης ἐπι-πεσόντες ἀνδράποδά τε πολλὰ ἔλα-
βον καὶ πρόβατα πολλὰ περιεβάλλοντο.⁵ οἱ δὲ Θράκες 4
ἠθροίζοντο οἱ δια-φυγόντες· πολλοὶ δὲ δι-έφυγον πελτα-
σταὶ ὄντες ὀπλίτας ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν χειρῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συν-

¹ Contained in ch. iii.

² sc. κώμη.

³ two by two.

⁴ agreed.

⁵ sur-
rounded.

* Section 1, a recapitulation, is rejected as spurious.

ελέγησαν, πρῶτον μὲν τῷ Σμίκρητος λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἤδη εἰς τὸ¹ συγκεείμενον καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἄγοντι ἐπιτίθενται. καὶ τέως μὲν ἐμάχοντο ἅμα πορευόμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπὶ δὲ διαβάσει χαράδρας τρέπονται² αὐτούς, καὶ αὐτόν τε τὸν Σμίκρητα ἀπο-κτιννύασι³ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας· ἄλλου δὲ λόχου τῶν δέκα στρατηγῶν τοῦ⁴ Ἡγησάνδρου ὀκτώ⁵ μόνους ἔλιπον· καὶ αὐτὸς Ἡγήσανδρος ἐσώθη. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ λόχοι συνῆλθον οἱ μὲν σὺν πράγμασιν⁶ οἱ δὲ ἄνευ πραγμάτων.

Οἱ δὲ Θραῖκες ἐπεὶ ηὐτύχησαν⁷ τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα, συν-εβόων⁸ τε ἀλλήλους καὶ συνελέγοντο ἐρρωμένως⁹ τῆς νυκτός. καὶ ἅμα ἡμέρα κύκλῳ περὶ τὸν λόφον ἔνθα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐτάττοντο καὶ ἵππεῖς πολλοὶ καὶ πελτασταί, καὶ αἰεὶ πλείονες συν-έρρεον· καὶ προσ-έβαλλον πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἀσφαλῶς· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἕλληνες οὔτε τοξότην εἶχον οὔτε ἀκοντιστήν οὔτε ἵππέα· οἱ δὲ προσ-θέοντες καὶ προσελαύνοντες ἠκόνιζον· ὁπότε δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπίοιεν, ῥαδίως ἀπ-έφευγον· ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλη ἐπ-ετίθεντο. καὶ τῶν μὲν πολλοὶ ἐτιτρώσκοντο, τῶν δὲ οὐδεῖς· ὥστε κινηθῆναι οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου, ἀλλὰ τελευτῶντες¹⁰ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος εἶργον αὐτοὺς οἱ Θραῖκες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπορία πολλὴ ἦν. διελέγοντο περὶ σπονδῶν· καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὠμολόγητο αὐτοῖς, ὁμήρους δὲ οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν οἱ Θραῖκες αἰτούντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀλλ' ἐν τούτῳ ἴσχετο.¹¹ τὰ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἀρκάδων οὕτως εἶχε.

¹ to the (place) agreed upon.

² rout them, i. e. the company of Smicres.

³ = ἀποκτείνω.

⁴ sc. λόχον.

⁵ sc. ἄνδρας.

⁶ difficulty.

⁷ met with this

good fortune.

⁸ were calling to one another.

⁹ strongly.

¹⁰ = at last

¹¹ there was a hitch.

Chirisophus reaches Calpe; Xenophon, marching through the interior of the country, learns of the misfortune of the Arcadians, and resolved to relieve them, he addresses the troops.

Χειρίσοφος δὲ ἀσφαλῶς πορευόμενος παρὰ θάλατταν 10
ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα. Ξενοφῶντι δὲ διὰ τῆς
μεσογείας πορευομένῳ οἱ ἵππεῖς καταθέοντες ἐντυγχά-
νουσι πρεσβύταις πορευομένοις ποι. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤχθησαν¹
παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα, ἐρωτᾷ αὐτοὺς εἴ που ἦσθηται² ἄλλου
στρατεύματος ὄντος Ἑλληνικοῦ. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον πάντα τὰ 11
γεγενημένα, καὶ νῦν ὅτι πολιορκοῦνται ἐπὶ λόφου, οἱ δὲ
Θραῖκες πάντες περι-κεκυκλωμένοι εἶεν αὐτούς. ἐνταῦθα
τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους τούτους ἐφύλαττεν ἰσχυρῶς, ὅπως
ἠγεμόνες εἶεν ὅποι δέοι. σκοποὺς δὲ κατα-στήσας
συνέλεξε τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἔλεξεν.

“Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν τεθνήσκουσιν, 12
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. νομίζω δ’
ἔγωγε, εἰ ἐκεῖνοι ἀπο-λοῦνται, οὐδ’ ἡμῖν εἶναι οὐδεμίαν
σωτηρίαν, οὕτω μὲν πολλῶν ὄντων [τῶν] πολεμίων, οὕτω
δὲ τεθαρρηκότων.³ κράτιστον οὖν ἡμῖν ὡς τάχιστα βοη- 13
θεῖν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ὅπως εἰ ἔτι εἰσὶ σῶ, σὺν ἐκείνοις
μαχώμεθα καὶ μή, μόνοι λειφθέντες, μόνοι καὶ κινδυ-
νεύωμεν. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἀπο-δραίημεν ἂν οὐδαμοῖ ἐνθένδε.^{*14}
πολλῇ⁴ μὲν γάρ,” ἔφη, “εἰς Ἡράκλειαν πάλιν ἀπιέναι,
πολλῇ δὲ εἰς Χρυσόπολιν δι-ελθεῖν. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι πλη-
σίον. εἰς Κάλπης δὲ λιμένα, ἔνθα Χειρίσοφον εἰκάζο-
μεν εἶναι, εἰ σέσωσται, ἐλαχίστη ὁδός. ἀλλὰ δὴ ἐκεῖ
μὲν οὔτε πλοῖά ἐστίν οἷς ἀπο-πλευσόμεθα, μένουσι⁵ δὲ
αὐτοῦ οὐδὲ μιᾶς ἡμέρας ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. τῶν δὲ πο- 15
(17)

¹ ἔγωγε. ² αἰσθάνομαι. ³ θαρρέω. ⁴ sc. ὁδός. ⁵ sc. ἡμῖν.

* Most authorities print the text in the order indicated by the numbers in parentheses.

λιορκουμένων ἀπολομένων,¹ σὺν τοῖς Χειρισόφου μόνοις
 κάκιόν ἐστι διακινδυνεύειν ἢ τῶνδε σωθέντων πάντας
 εἰς ταῦτόν ἐλθόντας κοινῇ τῆς σωτηρίας ἔχεσθαι. ἀλλὰ
 χρῆ² παρασκευασαμένους τὴν γνώμην πορεύεσθαι ὡς
 νῦν ἢ εὐκλεῶς³ τελευτήσαι ἔστιν⁴ ἢ κάλλιστον ἔργον
¹⁶ ἐργάσασθαι Ἑλληνας τοσοῦτους σώσαντας. καὶ ὁ θεὸς
⁽¹⁸⁾ ἴσως ἄγει οὕτως, ὃς⁵ τοὺς μεγαληγορήσαντας⁶ ὡς πλέον
 φρονούντας ταπεινώσαι βούλεται, ἡμᾶς δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν
 θεῶν ἀρχομένους ἐντιμότερους ἐκείνων κατα-στήσαι.
 ἀλλ' ἔπεσθαι χρῆ καὶ προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν, ὡς ἂν τὸ
¹⁷ παραγγελλόμενον δύνησθε ποιεῖν. νῦν μὲν οὖν στρατο-
⁽¹⁴⁾ πεδευσώμεθα προελθόντες ὅσον ἂν δοκῇ καιρὸς εἶναι
 εἰς τὸ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι.⁷ ἕως δ' ἂν πορευώμεθα, Τιμα-
 σίων ἔχων τοὺς ἰππέας προελαυνέτω ἐφ' ὁρῶν ἡμᾶς καὶ
 σκοπέτω τὰ ἔμπροσθεν, ὡς μηδὲν ἡμᾶς λάθῃ."

*Burning everything along the march, they reach the place, but find
 it abandoned.*

¹⁸ Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἠγείτο. παρ-έπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνή-
⁽¹⁵⁾ των ἀνθρώπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ πλάγια καὶ εἰς τὰ
 ἄκρα, ὅπως εἴ πού τί ποθεν⁸ καθ-ορῶεν, σημαίνοιεν.
 19 ἐκέλευε δὲ κάειν ἅπαντα ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν καυσίμῳ.⁹ οἱ
 δὲ ἰππεῖς σπειρόμενοι ἐφ' ὅσον καλῶς εἶχεν ἕκαον, καὶ
 οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐπι-παριόντες κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἕκαον πάντα
 ὅσα καύσιμα ἐώρων, καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ δέ, εἴ τιτι παρα-
 λειπομένῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν· ὥστε πᾶσα ἡ χώρα αἴθεσθαι
 20 ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὥρα ἦν,

¹ 2 a. mid. of ἀπ-όλλῦμι. ² (sc. ἡμᾶς) πορεύεσθαι παρασκευασαμένους,
 prepared in mind = having made up our minds that etc. ³ gloriouly. ⁴ it
 is (ours) either. ⁵ βούλεται ταπεινώσαι τοὺς etc. ⁶ speak boastfully as if
 more prudent (than others). ⁷ for supper. ⁸ from any quarter. ⁹ con-
 bustible.

κατέστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐπὶ λόφον ἐκ-βάντες, καὶ τὰ τε τῶν πολεμίων πυρὰ ἐώρων, ἀπείχον δὲ ὡς τετταράκοντα σταδίους, καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς ἐδύναντο πλείστα πυρὰ ἕκαον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν τάχιστα, παρ-ηγγέλθη τὰ πυρὰ 21 κατα-σβεννύναι¹ πάντα. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα φυλακὰς ποιησάμενοι ἐκάθευδον· ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσ-ευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς, συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο ἢ ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. Τιμασίων δὲ καὶ οἱ ἰππεῖς ἔχοντες 22 τοὺς ἡγεμόνας καὶ προ-ελαύνοντες ἐλάνθανον² αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ γενόμενοι ἔνθα ἐπολιορκοῦντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. καὶ οὐχ ὀρώσιν οὔτε φίλιον στράτευμα οὔτε πολέμιον, [καὶ ταῦτα ἀπαγγέλλουσι πρὸς τὸν Ξενοφῶντα καὶ τὸ στράτευμα] γράδια³ δὲ καὶ γερόντια⁴ καὶ πρόβατα ὀλίγα καὶ βουῖς καταλελειμμένους. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον θαῦμα⁵ 23 ἦν τί εἴη τὸ γεγενημένον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν καταλελειμμένων ἐπυνθάνοντο ὅτι οἱ μὲν Θρᾷκες εὐθὺς ἀφ' ἐσπέρας ᾤχοντο ἀπιόντες, ἔωθεν δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἔφασαν οἴχεσθαι· ὅποι δέ, οὐκ εἰδέναι.

They overtake the Arcadians in Calpe; why the latter abandoned their stronghold.

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἀμφὶ Ξενοφῶντα, ἐπεὶ ἡρίστη- 24 σαν, συσκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο, βουλόμενοι ὡς τάχιστα συμ-μίξαι τοῖς ἄλλοις εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα. καὶ πορευόμενοι ἐώρων τὸν στίβον τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν κατὰ τὴν [ἐπὶ Κάλπης] ὁδόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς ταυτόν, ἄσμενοί τε εἶδον ἀλλήλους καὶ ἠσπάζοντο⁶ ὡσπερ ἀδελφούς. καὶ ἐπυνθάνοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες τῶν περὶ 25 Ξενοφῶντα τί τὰ πυρὰ κατα-σβέσειαν· “ ἡμεῖς μὲν

¹ quench. ² before they were aware came upon etc. ³ old women. ⁴ old men. ⁵ wonder. ⁶ greeted.

γάρ," ἔφασαν, " ὧμεθα ὑμᾶς τὸ μὲν πρῶτον, ἐπειδὴ τὰ πυρὰ οὐκέθ' ἐωρῶμεν, τῆς νυκτὸς ἤξειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους· καὶ οἱ πολέμοιοι δέ, ὡς γε ἡμῖν ἐδόκουν, τοῦτο δείσαντες ἀπῆλθον· σχεδὸν γὰρ ἀμφὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἀπῆσαν. 26 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀφ-ίκεσθε, ὁ δὲ χρόνος ἐξηκεν, ὧμεθα ὑμᾶς πυθομένους τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν φοβηθέντας οἴχεσθαι ἀπο-δράντας ἐπὶ θάλατταν· καὶ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι¹ ὑμῶν. οὕτως οὖν καὶ ἡμεῖς δεῦρο ἐπορεύθημεν."

Description of the place and its surroundings.

- 1 **IV.** Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἠυλίζοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ² πρὸς τῷ λιμένι. τὸ δὲ χωρίον τοῦτο ὁ καλεῖται Κάλπης λιμὴν ἔστι μὲν ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ τῇ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ. ἀρξαμένη δὲ ἡ Θράκη αὕτη ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι Ἡρακλείας ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰς 2 τὸν Πόντον εἰσ-πλέοντι.³ καὶ τριήρει μὲν ἐστὶν εἰς Ἡράκλειαν ἐκ Βυζαντίου κώπαις⁴ ἡμέρας⁵ μακρᾶς πλοῦς· ἐν δὲ τῷ μέσῳ ἄλλη μὲν πόλις οὐδεμία οὔτε φιλία οὔτε Ἑλληνίς, ἀλλὰ Θράκες Βιθυνοί· καὶ οὓς ἂν λάβωσι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἐκ-πίπτοντας⁶ ἢ ἄλλως πως, δεινὰ ὑβρίζειν λέγονται τοὺς Ἑλληνας.⁷
- 3 Ὁ δὲ Κάλπης λιμὴν ἐν μέσῳ μὲν κεῖται ἐκατέρωθεν πλεόντων ἐξ Ἡρακλείας καὶ Βυζαντίου, ἔστι δ' ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ προ-κείμενον χωρίον, τὸ μὲν⁸ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθ-ῆκον αὐτοῦ πέτρα ἀπορρώξ,⁹ ὕψος ὅπῃ ἐλάχιστον οὐ μείον εἴκοσιν ὀργυιῶν, ὁ δὲ ἀύχην¹⁰ ὁ εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀν-ήκων τοῦ χωρίου μάλιστα τεττάρων πλέθρων τὸ εὖρος·

¹ fall behind you. ² beach. ³ to (one) sailing. ⁴ κώπη, oar. ⁵ of a long day, according to Herodotus (4.86) = 700 stades or about 68 miles. ⁶ cast upon the shore. ⁷ instead of αὐτοῦς to emphasize their nationality. ⁸ τὸ μὲν . . . αὐτοῦ, the part of it etc. ⁹ precipitous. ¹⁰ neck.

τὸ δ' ἐντὸς τοῦ αὐχένος χωρίον ἱκανὸν μυρίοις ἀνθρώποις οἰκῆσαι. λιμὴν¹ δ' ὑπ' αὐτῇ τῇ πέτρᾳ τὸ πρὸς⁴ ἔσπεραν αἰγιαλὸν ἔχων. κρήνη δὲ ἠδέος ὕδατος καὶ ἄφθονος ρέουσα ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ ὑπὸ τῇ ἐπικρατεῖα² τοῦ χωρίου. ξύλα δὲ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα, πάνυ δὲ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ναυπηγήσιμα³ ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ. τὸ δὲ ὄρος εἰς μεσόγειαν μὲν ἀν-ήκει ὅσον ἐπὶ εἴκοσι⁵ σταδίους, καὶ τοῦτο γεῶδες⁴ καὶ ἄ-λιθον· τὸ δὲ παρά θάλατταν πλέον ἢ ἐπὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους δασὺ πολλοῖς καὶ παντοδαποῖς καὶ μεγάλοις ξύλοις. ἡ δὲ ἄλλη⁶ χώρα πολλὴ καὶ καλή, καὶ κῶμαι ἐν αὐτῇ εἰσι πολλαὶ καὶ οἰκούμεναι· φέρει γὰρ ἡ γῆ καὶ κριθὰς καὶ πυροὺς καὶ ὄσπρια⁵ πάντα καὶ μελίνας καὶ σήσαμα καὶ σῦκα⁶ ἀρκοῦντα καὶ ἀμπέλους πολλὰς καὶ ἠδυοίνους⁷ καὶ τἄλλα πάντα πλὴν ἐλαῶν.⁸

Ἡ μὲν χώρα ἦν τοιαύτη.

7

The army refuse to camp on the promontory, suspecting their generals of a plot to colonize it.

Ἐσκήνουν δ' ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ· εἰς δὲ τὸ . . . πόλισμα⁹ ἂν γενόμενον οὐκ ἐβούλοντο στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ ἐλθεῖν ἐνταῦθα ἐξ ἐπιβουλήs εἶναι, βουλομένων τινῶν κατ-οικίσαι πόλιν. τῶν γὰρ στρατιωτῶν οἱ πλείστοι ἦσαν οὐ σπάνει¹⁰ βίου⁸ ἐκ-πεπλευκότες ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν μισθοφοράν,¹¹ ἀλλὰ τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἀκούοντες, οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας ἄγοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ προσ-ανηλωκότες¹² χρήματα, καὶ τούτων ἕτεροι ἀπο-δεδρακότες πατέρας καὶ μητέρας, οἱ δὲ καὶ τέκνα

¹ sc. ἐστὶ. ² under the command of = commanded by. ³ ship-building.

⁴ earthy, i. e. has a deep soil. ⁵ pulse. ⁶ figs. ⁷ producing sweet wine.

⁸ olives. ⁹ εἰς . . . γενόμενον = εἰς τὸ χωρίον ὃ ἐγένετο ἂν πόλισμα (town).

¹⁰ scarcity, want. ¹¹ = service for pay. ¹² προσ-αναλίσκω, expend besides.

καταλιπόντες ὡς χρήματ' αὐτοῖς κτησάμενοι ἤξοντες
 πάλιν, ἀκούοντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς παρὰ Κύρω
 πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ πράττειν. τοιοῦτοι οὖν ὄντες ἐπό-
 θουν¹ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σώζεσθαι.

*After the burial of the dead, it is decreed that any proposition
 to separate the forces hereafter shall be treated as a capital
 offence; death of Chirisophus.*

9 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὑστέρᾳ² ἡμέρα ἐγένετο τῆς εἰς ταῦτόν
 συνόδου, ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ ἐθύετο Ξενοφῶν· ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἦν
 ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξάγειν· ἐπ-ενόει δὲ καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς
 θάπτειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο³ εἶποντο καὶ οἱ Ἄρ-
 κάδες, καὶ τοὺς μὲν νεκροὺς τοὺς πλείστους ἔνθαπερ
 ἔπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθαψαν· ἤδη γὰρ ἦσαν πεμπταῖοι⁴
 καὶ οὐχ οἶόν τε ἀν-αιρεῖν ἔτι ἦν· ἐνίους δὲ τοὺς ἐκ
 τῶν ὁδῶν συν-ενεγκόντες⁵ ἔθαψαν ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων⁶
 ὡς ἐδύναντο κάλλιστα· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὔρισκον, κενοτά-
 φιον⁷ αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν μέγα, καὶ στεφάνους ἐπ-έθεσαν.
 10 ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες ἀν-εχώρησαν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.
 καὶ τότε μὲν δειπνήσαντες ἐκοιμήθησαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστε-
 ραίᾳ συνῆλθον οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες· συν-ῆγε δὲ μά-
 λιστα Ἀγασίας τε Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς καὶ Ἱερώνυμος
 Ἡλεῖος λοχαγὸς καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν Ἄρ-
 11 κάδων. καὶ δόγμα ἐποίησαντο, εἴαν τις τοῦ λοιποῦ⁸
 μνησθῆ⁹ δίχα¹⁰ τὸ στράτευμα ποιεῖν, θανάτῳ αὐτὸν
 ζημιουῖσθαι,¹¹ καὶ κατὰ χώραν¹² ἀπιέναι ἥπερ πρόσθεν
 εἶχε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἄρχειν τοὺς πρόσθεν στρατη

¹ long to. ² ὑστέρᾳ τῆς συνόδου, later than = after, the union. ³ sc. καλῶ.
⁴ five days (dead). ⁵ συμ-φέρω. ⁶ from their existing (resources). ⁷ cenotaph.
⁸ in the future. ⁹ make mention, propose. ¹⁰ δίχα ποιεῖν = divide.
¹¹ ζημιώω, punish. ¹² that the army go away (i. e. homeward) in the (military)
order in which etc.

γούς. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἤδη ἐτετελευτήκει φάρμακον¹ πίων πυρέττων·² τὰ δ' ἐκείνου Νέων Ἀσιναῖος παρέλαβε.

Supplies failing, Xenophon urges their departure, but the omens are unfavorable; suspected of corrupting the seer, he invites any who will to witness the omens on the morrow.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναστὰς εἶπε Ξενοφῶν, “ὦ ἄνδρες 12
στρατιῶται, τὴν μὲν πορείαν, ὡς ἔοικε, [δῆλον ὅτι] πεζῇ
ποιητέον· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι πλοῖα· ἀνάγκη δὲ πορεύεσθαι
ἤδη· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μένουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἡμεῖς οὖν,”
ἔφη, “θυσόμεθα· ὑμᾶς δὲ δεῖ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς
μαχουμένους εἴ ποτε καὶ ἄλλοτε· οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι ἀνα-
τεθαρρήκασιν.”³

Ἐκ τούτου ἐθύοντο οἱ στρατηγοί, μάντις δὲ παρῆν 13
Ἀρηξίων Ἀρκάς· ὁ δὲ Σιλανὸς ὁ Ἀμπρακιώτης ἤδη
ἀπ-εδεδράκει πλοῖον μισθωσάμενος ἐξ Ἡρακλείας. θυο-
μένοις δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφ-όδῳ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά· ταύτην
μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐπαύσαντο. καὶ τινες ἐτόλμων 14
λέγειν ὡς ὁ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος τὸ χωρίον οἰκίσαι
πέπεικε⁴ τὸν μάντιν λέγειν ὡς τὰ ἱερά οὐ γίγνεται ἐπὶ
ἀφόδῳ. ἐντεῦθεν κηρύξας τῇ αὔριον παρῆναι ἐπὶ τὴν 15
θυσίαν τὸν βουλόμενον, καὶ μάντις εἴ τις εἶη, παραγ-
γείλας παρῆναι ὡς συν-θεασόμενον τὰ ἱερά, ἔθνε· καὶ
ἐνταῦθα παρῆσαν πολλοί. θυομένῳ δὲ πάλιν εἰς τρίς⁵ 16
ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφόδῳ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. ἐκ τούτου
χαλεπῶς εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπι-
τήδεια ἐπ-έλιπεν ἅ ἔχοντες ἦλθον, καὶ ἀγορὰ οὐδεμία
παρῆν.

¹ drug.

² have a fever.

³ ἀνα-θαρρῆν, regain courage.

⁴ πείθω.

⁵ for the third time.

The omens being still unfavorable, it is proposed to send out a foraging expedition; Xenophon declines the command.

- 17 Ἐκ τούτου συν-ελθόντων εἶπε πάλιν Ξενοφῶν, “ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ πορείᾳ, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, τὰ ἱερά οὐπω γίνονται· τῶν δ’ ἐπιτηδείων ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς δεομένους· ἀνάγκη οὖν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι θύεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου.”
- 18 ἀναστάς τις εἶπε, “Καὶ εἰκότως ἄρα ἡμῖν οὐ γίνονται τὰ ἱερά· ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου χθὲς¹ ἤκουτος πλοίου ἤκουσά τινος ὅτι Κλέανδρος ὁ ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀρμοστής μέλλει ἤξειν πλοῖα καὶ τριήρεις ἔχων.”
- 19 Ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἀναμένειν μὲν πᾶσιν ἐδόκει· ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀνάγκη ἦν ἐξιέναι. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ πάλιν ἐθύετο εἰς τρίς, καὶ οὐκ ἐγίνετο τὰ ἱερά· καὶ ἤδη καὶ ἐπὶ σκηπὴν ἰόντες τὴν Ξενοφῶντος ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἔχοιεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δ’ οὐκ ἂν ἔφη ἐξ-αγαγεῖν μὴ γιγνομένων τῶν ἱερῶν.
- 20 Καὶ πάλιν τῇ ὑστεραία ἐθύετο, καὶ σχεδόν² τι πᾶσα ἡ στρατιά, διὰ τὸ μέλειν ἅπασιν, ἐκυκλοῦντο περὶ τὰ ἱερά· τὰ δὲ θύματα³ ἐπ-ελελοίπει. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ
- 21 ἐξ-ἤγον μὲν οὐ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ. εἶπεν οὖν Ξενοφῶν, “Ἴσως οἱ πολέμοι συνειλεγμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ ἀνάγκη μάχεσθαι· εἰ οὖν καταλιπόντες [τὰ σκεύη] ἐν τῷ ἐρυμνῷ⁴ χωρίῳ ὡς εἰς μάχην παρ-εσκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν,
- 22 ἴσως ἂν τὰ ἱερά προχωροίη⁵ ἡμῖν.” ἀκούσαντες δ’ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-έκραγον ὡς οὐδὲν δέον⁶ εἰς τὸ χωρίον ἄγειν, ἀλλὰ θύεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα. καὶ πρόβατα μὲν οὐκέτι ἦν, βούς δὲ ὑπὸ ἀμάξης πριάμενοι ἐθύοντο·

¹ yesterday. ² somewhat nearly = pretty nearly. ³ the victims failed.
⁴ strong. ⁵ go forward = be favorable. ⁶ acc. abs., or sc. εἴη, there was no need.

καὶ Ξενοφῶν Κλεάνορος¹ ἐδεήθη τοῦ Ἀρκάδος προθύεσθαι² εἴ τι³ ἐν τούτῳ εἶη. ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὡς ἐγένετο.

Neon, leading forth a foraging party, suffers heavy loss, and taking refuge on a hill, is rescued by Xenophon.

Νέων δὲ ἦν μὲν στρατηγὸς κατὰ⁴ τὸ Χειρισόφου²³ μέρος, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑώρα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὡς εἶχον δεινῶς⁵



ἄσκος.

τῇ ἐνδείᾳ, βουλόμενος αὐτοῖς χαρίζεσθαι, εὐρών τινα ἄνθρωπον Ἡρακλεώτην, ὃς ἔφη κώμας ἐγγὺς εἰδέναι ὅθεν εἶη λαβεῖν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐκήρυξε τὸν βουλόμενον ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὡς ἡγεμόνος ἐσομένου. ἐξέρχονται δὴ σὺν δορατίοις⁶ καὶ ἄσκοις καὶ θυλάκοις⁷ καὶ ἄλλοις ἀγγείοις⁸ εἰς δισχιλίουσ ἀνθρώπους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ²⁴

ἦσαν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ δι-εσπείροντο ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ λαμβάνειν, ἐπιπίπτουσιν αὐτοῖς οἱ Φαρναβάζου ἰππεῖς πρῶτοι· βεβοηθηκότες γὰρ ἦσαν τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς, βουλόμενοι σὺν τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς, εἰ δύναιντο, ἀπο-κωλύσαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας μὴ ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὴν Φρυγίαν· οὗτοι οἱ ἰππεῖς ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὐ μείον πεντακοσίουσ· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος ἀν-έφυγον.

Ἐκ τούτου ἀπαγγέλλει τις ταῦτα τῶν ἀποφυγόντων²⁵ εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐγεγένητο τὰ ἱερὰ ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, λαβὼν βούν ὑφ' ἀμάξης, οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἄλλα ἱερεῖα, σφαγιασάμενος ἐβοήθει καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ μέχρι τριάκοντα ἐτῶν ἅπαντες. καὶ ἀναλα-²⁶

¹ gen. ² direct the sacrifice. ³ i. e. καλόν τι. ⁴ κατὰ τὸ μέρος, in place of. ⁵ &c etc., in what a terrible condition. ⁶ spears. ⁷ sacks. ⁸ vessels.

βόντες τοὺς λοιποὺς ἄνδρας εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικνοῦνται. καὶ ἤδη μὲν ἀμφὶ ἡλίου δυσμὰς¹ ἦν καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες μάλ' ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο, καὶ ἐξαπίνης διὰ τῶν λασίων² τῶν Βιθυνῶν τινες ἐπιγενομένοι τοῖς προφύλαξι τοὺς μὲν κατέκανον τοὺς δὲ
 27 ἐδίωξαν μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ κραυγῆς γενομένης εἰς τὰ ὄπλα πάντες ἔδραμον οἱ Ἕλληνες· καὶ διώκειν μὲν καὶ κινεῖν τὸ στρατόπεδον νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἐδόκει εἶναι· δασέα γὰρ ἦν τὰ χωρία· ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὄπλοις ἐνυκτέρευον φυλαττόμενοι ἱκανοῖς φύλαξι.

Returning, they fortify the stronghold; the omens being favorable, Xenophon leads forth a division.

1 V. Τὴν μὲν νύκτα οὕτω δι-ήγαγον· ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸ ἐρυμνὸν χωρίον ἡγοῦντο· οἱ δὲ εἶποντο ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκεύη· πρὶν δὲ ἀρίστου ὥραν εἶναι ἀπ-ετάφρευσαν³ ἢ ἢ εἴσοδος ἦν εἰς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἀπ-εσταύρωσαν⁴ ἅπαν, καταλιπόντες τρεῖς πύλας. καὶ πλοῖον ἐξ Ἡρακλείας ἦκεν ἄλφιστα ἄγον καὶ ἱερεῖα καὶ οἶνον.

2 Πρῶ δ' ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν ἐθύετο ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ, καὶ γίνε-ται τὰ ἱερά⁵ ἐπὶ⁶ τοῦ πρώτου ἱερείου. καὶ ἤδη τέλος ἐχόντων τῶν ἱερῶν ὄρα⁷ αἰτὸν αἰσιον⁷ ὁ μάντις Ἀρηξίων

3 Παρράσιος, καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι κελεύει τὸν Ξενοφῶντα. καὶ διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον τὰ ὄπλα τίθενται, καὶ ἐκήρυξαν ἀριστήσαντας ἐξιέναι τοὺς στρατιώτας σὺν τοῖς ὄπλοις,
 4 τὸν δὲ ὄχλον καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα αὐτοῦ κατα-λιπεῖν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες ἐξῆσαν, Νέων δὲ οὐ· ἐδόκει γὰρ

¹ s. *ding.*
 where etc.

² τὰ λάσια, *the thickets.*
⁴ fence off with a palisade.

³ cut off with a trench (the side)
⁵ sc. καλὰ, as in 6.4^o. ⁶ upon the

etc., as in ἐπὶ Κόρου. ⁷ lucky.

κράτιστον εἶναι τοῦτον φύλακα καταλιπεῖν τῶν¹ ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου. ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέλειπον αὐτόν, αἰσχυρόμενοι μὴ² ἐφ-έπεσθαι τῶν ἄλλων ἐξιόντων, κατέλιπον αὐτοῦ τοὺς ὑπὲρ πέντε καὶ τετταράκοντα ἔτη. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο.

Proceeding to the scene of Neon's defeat, they bury the dead. While foraging, the enemy appear; preparation for battle.

Πρὶν δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια δι-εληλυθέναι ἐν-έτυχον³ ἤδη νεκροῖς· καὶ τὴν οὐρὰν⁴ τοῦ κέρατος ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τοὺς πρώτους φανέντας νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον πάντας ὀπόσους⁵ ἐπελάμβανε τὸ κέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς πρώτους⁶ ἔθαψαν, προαγαγόντες καὶ τὴν οὐρὰν αὐθις ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τοὺς πρώτους τῶν ἀ-τάφων⁷ ἔθαπτον τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ὀπόσους ἐπελάμβανεν⁸ ἡ στρατιά. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν ὁδὸν ἤκουσεν τὴν ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν, ἔνθα ἔκειντο ἀθρόοι, συνενεγκόντες⁹ αὐτοὺς ἔθαψαν.

Ἦδη δὲ πέρα μεσοῦσης¹⁰ τῆς ἡμέρας προαγαγόντες¹¹ τὸ στράτευμα ἔξω τῶν κωμῶν ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὅτι τις ὁρώη ἐντὸς τῆς φάλαγγος, καὶ ἐξαίφνης ὁρώσι τοὺς πολεμίους ὑπερβάλλοντας κατὰ λόφους τινὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, τεταγμένους ἐπὶ φάλαγγος ἰππέας τε πολλοὺς καὶ πεζοὺς· καὶ γὰρ Σπιθριδάτης καὶ Ῥαθίνης ἤκουσεν παρὰ Φαρναβάζου ἔχοντες τὴν δύναμιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ¹² κατ-εἶδον τοὺς Ἕλληνας οἱ πολέμιοι, ἔστησαν ἀπέχοντες αὐτῶν ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους. ἐκ τούτου εὐθὺς Ἀρηξίων [ὁ μάντις τῶν Ἑλλήνων] σφαγιάζεται,

¹ of the (things) in (lit. on) camp.

² not to follow when the others etc.

³ bringing the rear of their column beside etc.

⁴ as many as their line embraced.

⁵ buried.

⁶ Thus the dead were strewn over two lengths of the line (κέρας).

⁷ fr. τυ-φίω.

⁸ μεσῶ, in middle.

- 9 καὶ ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου καλὰ τὰ σφάγια. ἔνθα δὲ
 Ξενοφῶν λέγει, “Δοκεῖ μοί, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, ἐπι-
 τάξασθαι¹ τῇ φάλαγγι λόχους φύλακας ἵν’ ἄν που δέη-
 ῶσιν οἱ ἐπιβοηθήσοντες τῇ φάλαγγι καὶ οἱ πολέμοι
 τεταραγμένοι ἐμπίπτωσιν εἰς τεταγμένους καὶ ἀκεραίους.”²
- 10 συνεδόκει ταῦτα πᾶσιν. “Ἔμεις μὲν τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “προ-
 ηγείσθε τὴν³ πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, ὡς μὴ ἐστήκωμεν,⁴
 ἐπεὶ ὤφθημεν⁵ καὶ εἶδομεν τοὺς πολεμίους· ἐγὼ δὲ
 ἤξω τοὺς τελευταίους λόχους καταχωρίσας⁶ ἥπερ ὑμῖν
 δοκεῖ.”

*Continuing their march they reach a ravine, where, after consulta-
 tion, it is decided to cross and engage the enemy.*

- 11 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἤσυχον⁷ προ-ἤγον, ὁ δὲ τρεῖς ἀφ-
 ελὼν τὰς τελευταίας τάξεις ἀνὰ διακοσίους ἄνδρας τὴν⁸
 μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν ἐπέτρεψεν ἐφ-έπεσθαι ἀπολιπόντας
 ὡς πλέθρον· Σαμόλας Ἀχαιὸς ταύτης ἦρχε τῆς τάξεως·
 τὴν δ’ ἐπὶ τῷ μέσῳ ἐχώρισεν ἔπεσθαι· Πυρρίας Ἀρκὰς
 ταύτης ἦρχε· τὴν δὲ μίαν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ· Φρασίας
- 12 Ἀθηναῖος ταύτη ἐφ-ειστήκει. προϊόντες δέ, ἐπεὶ ἐγέν-
 οντο οἱ ἡγούμενοι ἐπὶ νάπει μεγάλῳ καὶ δυσπόρῳ
 ἔστησαν ἀγνοοῦντες εἰ διαβατέον εἶη τὸ νάπος. καὶ
 παρεγγυῶσι⁹ στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς παριέναι ἐπὶ
- 13 τὸ ἡγούμενον. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν θαυμάσας ὅτι τὸ
 ἴσχον εἶη τὴν πορείαν καὶ ταχὺ ἀκούων τὴν παρεγ-
 γύην,¹⁰ ἐλαύνει ἢ τάχιστα. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, λέγει
 Σοφαίνετος πρεσβύτατος ὢν τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι βουλῆς¹¹
 οὐκ ἄξιον εἶη εἰ διαβατέον ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον νάπος.

¹ station companies as reserves (φύλακας) behind the phalanx. ² fresh
³ sc. ὁδόν, on the road. ⁴ may not be standing, showing fear thereby. ⁵ were
 seen, fr. ὁράω. ⁶ after arranging separately. ⁷ quietly. ⁸ τὴν μὲν τάξιν
⁹ pass the word, command. ¹⁰ command. ¹¹ consideration.

Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν σπουδῇ ὑπολαβὼν ἔλεξεν· 14

“ Ἄλλ’ ἴστε μὲν με, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐδένα πω κίνδυνον
 προξενήσαντα¹ ὑμῖν ἐθελούσιον·² οὐ γὰρ δόξης³ ὀρῶ
 δεομένους ὑμᾶς εἰς ἀνδρείότητα,⁴ ἀλλὰ σωτηρίας. νῦν 15
 δὲ οὕτως ἔχει· ἀμαχεῖ μὲν ἐνθένδε οἶκ ἔστιν ἀπελθεῖν·
 ἦν γὰρ μὴ ἡμεῖς ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, οὗτοι ἡμῖν
 ὁπότεν ἀπίωμεν ἔψονται καὶ ἐπι-πεσοῦνται. ὁράτε δὴ 16
 πότερον κρεῖττον⁵ ἰέναι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας προβαλομένους
 τὰ ὄπλα ἢ⁶ μετα-βαλομένους ὀπισθεν ἡμῶν ἐπιόντας τοὺς
 πολεμίους θεᾶσθαι. ἴστε μέντοι ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἀπιέναι 17
 ἀπὸ πολεμίων οὐδενὶ καλῶ⁷ ἔοικε, τὸ δὲ ἐφέπεσθαι καὶ
 τοῖς κακίοσι θάρρος⁸ ἐμ-ποιεῖ. ἐγὼ γοῦν ἦδιον ἂν σὺν
 ἡμίσεσιν ἐπ-ιοίην ἢ σὺν διπλασίοις ἀπο-χωροίην. καὶ
 τούτους⁹ οἶδ’ ὅτι, ἐπιόντων μὲν ἡμῶν, οὐδ’ ὑμεῖς ἐλπίζετε
 αὐτοὺς δέξεσθαι ἡμᾶς, ἀπιόντων δὲ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα
 ὅτι τολμήσουσιν ἐφ-έπεσθαι. τὸ¹⁰ δὲ διαβάντας ὀπι- 18
 σθεν νάπος χαλεπὸν ποιήσασθαι μέλλοντας μάχεσθαι
 ἄρ’ οὐχὶ καὶ ἀρπάσαι ἄξιον; τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πολεμίοις
 ἐγὼ βουλοίμην ἂν εὖπορα πάντα φαίνεσθαι ὥστε ἀπο-
 χωρεῖν·¹¹ ἡμᾶς δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ χωρίου δεῖ διδάσκεσθαι
 ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι μὴ νικῶσι¹² σωτηρία. θαυμάζω δ’ ἔγωγε 19
 καὶ τὸ νάπος τοῦτο εἶ τις μᾶλλον φοβερὸν νομίζει εἶναι
 τῶν ἄλλων ὧν δια-πεπορεύμεθα χωρίων. πῶς γὰρ δὴ
 διαβατὸν τὸ πεδίον, εἰ μὴ νικήσομεν τοὺς ἰππέας; πῶς
 δὲ ἂ δι-εληλύθαμεν ὄρη, ἦν πελτασταὶ τοσοῖδε ἐφ-
 ἔπωνται; ἦν δὲ δὴ καὶ σωθῶμεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, πόσον¹³ 20

¹ introduce. ² willingly. ³ reputation. ⁴ valor. ⁵ (sc. ἡμᾶς) προ-
 βαλομένους ἰέναι etc. ⁶ sc. ἡμᾶς, that we reversing (our arms) see etc. ⁷ re-
 sembles nothing noble. ⁸ courage. ⁹ Prolepsis. ¹⁰ τὸ δὲ μέλλοντας
 μάχεσθαι διαβάντας ποιήσασθαι etc., for those who intend to fight after crossing, to
 put a difficult ravine in their rear is not (this an advantage) worth while to grasp?
¹¹ so that they would withdraw. ¹² to such as do not conquer. ¹³ how great
 a sort of.

τι νάπος ὁ Πόντος; ἔνθα οὔτε πλοῖα ἔστι τὰ ἀπ-άξοντα οὔτε σῖτος ᾧ θρεψόμεθα¹ μένοντες, δεήσει δέ, ἦν θάπτον ἐκεῖ γενώμεθα, θάπτον πάλιν ἐξιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 21 οὐκοῦν² νῦν κρείττον ἡρισθηκότας μάχεσθαι ἢ αὔριον ἀν-αρίστους. ἄνδρες, τά τε ἱερὰ ἡμῖν καλὰ οἷ τε οἰωνοὶ αἴσιοι τά τε σφάγια κάλλιστα· ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. οὐ δεῖ ἔτι τούτους, ἐπεὶ ἡμᾶς πάντως εἶδον, ἡδέως δειπνήσαι οὐδ' ὅπου ἂν θέλωσι σικηνῆσαι.”

After crossing the ravine, cheered on by Xenophon, the Greeks join with and defeat the enemy.

22. Ἐντεῦθεν οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἀντ-έλεγε. καὶ ὃς ἡγείτο, παραγγείλας διαβαίνειν ἢ³ ἕκαστος ἐτύγχανε τοῦ νάπους ὧν· θάπτον γὰρ ἀθρόον ἐδόκει⁴ ἂν οὕτω πέραν γενέσθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἢ εἰ 23 κατὰ τὴν γέφυραν ἢ ἐπὶ τῷ νάπει ἦν ἐξεμηρύνοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ δι-έβησαν, παριῶν παρὰ τὴν φάλαγγα ἔλεγεν·

“Ἄνδρες, ἀνα-μιμνήσκεσθε ὅσας δὴ μάχας σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ὁμόσε ἰόντες νενικήκατε καὶ οἷα πάσχουσιν οἱ πολεμῖους φεύγοντες, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν-νοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς 24 θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν. ἀλλ' ἔπεσθε ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ ἀλλήλους παρα-καλεῖτε ὀνομαστί.⁵ ἡδύ⁶ τοι ἀνδρεῖόν τι καὶ καλὸν νῦν εἰπόντα καὶ ποιήσαντα μνήμην ἐν οἷς ἐθέλει παρέχειν ἑαυτοῦ.”

25 Ταῦτα παρελαύνων ἔλεγε καὶ ἅμα ὑφηγεῖτο⁷ ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐκατέρωθεν ποιησάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμῖους. παρήγγελο δὲ τὰ μὲν

¹ fr. τρέφω. ² certainly. ³ wherever (of) in the ravine. ⁴ ἐδόκει (he thought) γὰρ τὸ στράτευμα ἂν οὕτω θάπτον γενέσθαι πέραν ἀθρόον ἢ εἰ ἐξεμηρύνοντο (defile) etc. ⁵ by name. ⁶ ἡδύ τοι it is pleasant, you know, (by) saying etc., to secure a remembrance (μνήμην) of himself among etc. ⁷ lead on slowly in battle array.

δόρατα ἐπὶ τὸν δεξιὸν ὤμον¹ ἔχειν, ἕως σημαίνοι τῇ
 σάλπιγγι· ἔπειτα δὲ εἰς προβολὴν² καθ-έντας³ ἔπεσθαι
 βάδην καὶ μηδένα δρόμῳ διώκειν. ἐκ τούτου σύνθημα
 παρ-ῆει “Ζεὺς σωτήρ, Ἡρακλῆς ἡγεμών.” οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι
 ὑπ-έμενον, νομίζοντες καλὸν ἔχειν τὸ χωρίον. ἐπεὶ δ’²⁶
 ἐπλησίαζον, ἀλαλάξαντες οἱ Ἕλληνες πελτασταὶ ἔθεον
 ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν τινα κελεύειν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι
 ἀντίοι ὤρμησαν, οἳ θ’ ἰππεῖς καὶ τὸ στῖφος τῶν Βιθυνῶν
 καὶ τρέπονται τοὺς πελταστάς. ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ ὑπηντίαζεν ἡ²⁷
 φάλαγξ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ταχὺ πορευομένη καὶ ἅμα ἡ
 σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγγετο καὶ ἐπαιάνιζον καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
 ἠλάλαζον καὶ ἅμα τὰ δόρατα καθ-ίεσαν, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι
 ἐδέξαντο οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ ἔφευγον. καὶ Τιμασίων²⁸
 μὲν ἔχων τοὺς ἰππέας ἐφ-είπετο, καὶ ἀπ-εκτίννυσαν
 ὅσουσπερ ἐδύναντο ὡς ὀλίγοι ὄντες. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων
 τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον εὐθὺς δι-εσπάρη, καθ’ ὃ οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἰππεῖς ἦσαν, τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν ἄτε οὐ σφόδρα διωκόμενον
 ἐπὶ λόφου συν-έστη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες ὑπομέ-²⁹
 νοντας αὐτούς, ἐδόκει ῥᾶστόν τε καὶ ἀ-κινδυνότατον
 εἶναι ἰέναι ἤδη ἐπ’ αὐτούς. παιανίσαντες οὖν εὐθὺς
 ἐπέκειντο· οἱ δ’ οὐχ ὑπέμειναν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελ-
 τασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτῶν δι-εσπάρη· ἀπέ-
 θανον δὲ ὀλίγοι· τὸ γὰρ ἰππικὸν⁴ φόβον παρείχε τὸ
 τῶν πολεμίων πολὺ ὄν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες τό τε Φαρναβάζου ἰππικὸν³⁰
 ἔτι συν-εστηκὸς⁵ καὶ τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἰππέας πρὸς τοῦτο⁶
 συναθροισμένους καὶ ἀπὸ λόφου τινὸς κατα-θεωμένους
 τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἀπ-ειρήκεσαν⁷ μὲν, ὅμως δὲ ἐδόκει καὶ

¹ ὤμος, shoulder. ² for a charge. ³ καθ-ίημι, let down, lower. ⁴ τὸ
 ἰππικὸν (sc. μέρος) τὸ τῶν etc. ⁵ standing in a body. ⁶ sc. τὸ ἰππικόν.
⁷ (although) they were tired.

ἐπὶ τούτους ἰτέον εἶναι οὕτως¹ ὅπως δύναιντο, ὡς
 31 μὴ τεθαρρηκότες² ἀναπαύσαιντο. συνταξάμενοι δὴ
 πορεύονται. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἰππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ
 τοῦ πρηνοῦς ὁμοίως ὥσπερ ὑπὸ ἰππέων διωκόμενοι·
 νάπος γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὑπεδέχετο, ὃ οὐκ ἤδεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες,
 32 ἀλλὰ προ-απ-ετράποντο³ διώκοντες· ὁψὲ γὰρ ἦν. ἐπ-αν-
 ελθόντες δὲ ἔνθα ἡ πρώτη συμβολή⁴ ἐγένετο, στησάμενοι
 τρόπαιον ἀπῆσαν ἐπὶ θάλατταν περὶ ἡλίου δυσμᾶς·
 στάδιοι δ' ἦσαν ὡς ἐξήκοντα ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

While awaiting Cleander, the Spartan harmost, they plunder the surrounding country.

1 **VI.** Ἐντεῦθεν οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι εἶχον⁵ ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν
 καὶ ἀπ-ήγοντο καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας καὶ τὰ χρήματα ὅποι
 ἐδύναντο προσωτάτω·⁶ οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες προσ-έμενον μὲν
 Κλέανδρον καὶ τὰς τριήρεις καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ὡς ἤξοντα,
 ἐξιόντες δ' ἐκάστης ἡμέρας σὺν τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις καὶ
 τοῖς ἀνδραπόδοις ἐφέροντο ἀδεῶς⁷ πυροὺς καὶ κριθάς,
 οἶνον, ὄσπρια, μελίνας, σῦκα· ἅπαντα γὰρ ἀγαθὰ εἶχεν
 2 ἡ χώρα πλὴν ἐλαίου. καὶ ὅποτε μὲν κατα-μένοι τὸ
 στράτευμα ἀναπαυόμενον, ἐξῆν ἐπὶ λείαν ἰέναι, καὶ
 ἐλάμβανον [οἱ] ἐξιόντες· ὅποτε δὲ ἐξ-ίοι πᾶν τὸ στρά-
 τευμα, εἴ τις χωρὶς ἀπελθὼν λάβοι τι, δημόσιον ἔδοξεν⁸
 3 εἶναι. ἤδη δὲ ἦν πολλὴ πάντων ἀφθονία· καὶ γὰρ
 ἀγοραὶ⁹ πάντοθεν ἀφ-ικνοῦντο ἐκ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πό-
 λεων καὶ οἱ παρα-πλέοντες ἄσμενοι κατῆγον,¹⁰ ἀκούοντες
 4 ὡς οἰκίζοιτο πόλις καὶ λιμὴν εἶη. ἔπεμπον δὲ καὶ οἱ
 πολέμιοι ἤδη οἱ πλησίον ὤκουν πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα,

¹ thus, i. e. tired as they were. ² taking courage, refresh themselves. ³ turned back before (reaching it, νάπος).
⁴ engagement. ⁵ εἶχον ἀμφί, were busy about. ⁶ farthest. ⁷ fearlessly. ⁸ seemed good = it was adjudged
⁹ provisions (for sale). ¹⁰ put in (to port).

ἀκούοντες ὅτι οὗτος πολίξει¹ τὸ χωρίον, ἐρωτῶντες ὅτι
δέοι ποιούντας φίλους εἶναι. ὁ δ' ἀπεδείκνυεν αὐτοὺς
τοῖς στρατιώταις.

*Trouble arising over the division of booty, Cleander threatens to sail
away and proclaim the Greeks public enemies.*

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κλέανδρος ἀφικνεῖται δύο τριήρεις⁵
ἔχων, πλοῖον δ' οὐδέν. ἐτύγχανε δὲ τὸ στρατεύμα ἔξω²
ὄν ὅτε ἀφίκετο καὶ ἐπὶ λείαν³ τινὲς οἰχόμενοι ἄλλοσε⁴
εἰς τὸ ὄρος εἰλήφεσαν πρόβατα πολλά· ὀκνοῦντες⁵ δὲ
μὴ ἀφ-αιρεθεῖεν τῷ Δεξίππῳ λέγουσιν, ὅς ἀπ-έδρα⁶ τὴν
πεντηκόντορον ἔχων ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος, καὶ κελεύουσι
δια-σώσαντα αὐτοῖς τὰ πρόβατα τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν λαβεῖν,
τὰ δὲ σφίσιν ἀπο-δοῦναι. εὐθὺς δ' ἐκείνος ἀπελαύνει⁶
τοὺς περι-εστῶτας τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ λέγοντας ὅτι
δημόσια εἶη, καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ λέγει ἐλθὼν ὅτι ἀρπά-
ζειν ἐπιχειροῦσιν. ὁ δὲ κελεύει τὸν ἀρπάζοντα ἄγειν
πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν λαβὼν ἦγέ τινα· περι-τυχῶν⁷
δ' Ἀγασίας ἀφαιρεῖται·⁸ καὶ γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ ὁ ἀγό-
μενος λοχίτης.⁹ οἱ δ' ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες τῶν στρατιω-
τῶν ἐπιχειροῦσι βάλλειν τὸν Δέξιππον, ἀνακαλοῦντες
τὸν προδότην. ἔδεισαν δὲ καὶ τῶν τριηριτῶν¹⁰ πολ-
λοὶ καὶ ἔφευγον εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ Κλέανδρος δ'
ἔφευγε. Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατ-εκά-
λυόν τε καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐδὲν εἶη πράγμα,
ἀλλὰ τὸ δόγμα¹¹ αἴτιον¹² εἶη τὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος

¹ *is making a city of the place.* ² *out, i. e. after booty.* ³ *for booty.*
⁴ *elsewhither, i. e. in a direction different from that of the main army.* ⁵ *appre-*
hensive. ⁶ *fr. ἀπο-διδράσκω.* ⁷ *happening to be (around) near.* ⁸ *rescues*
the man. ⁹ *member of his company.* ¹⁰ *of his (Dexippus') oarsmen.* ¹¹ *τὸ*
δόγμα τὸ τοῦ etc., i. e. that plunder should be public property. ¹² *αἴτιον ταῦτα*
γενέσθαι, the cause of the occurrence of these things.

- 9 ταῦτα γενέσθαι. ὁ δὲ Κλέανδρος ὑπὸ τοῦ Δεξιππου
 τε ἀν-ερεθιζόμενος¹ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀχθεσθεὶς ὅτι ἐφοβήθη,
 ἀπο-πλεύσεσθαι ἔφη καὶ κηρύξειν μηδεμίαν πόλιν δέ-
 χεσθαι αὐτούς, ὡς πολεμίους. ἦρχον δὲ τότε πάντων
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
- 10 Ἐνταῦθα πονηρὸν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐδόκει εἶναι τοῖς Ἑλ-
 λησι, καὶ ἐδέοντο μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως
 ἔφη γενέσθαι, εἰ μὴ τις ἐκ-δώσει τὸν ἄρξαντα βάλλειν
- 11 καὶ τὸν ἀφ-ελόμενον.² ἦν δὲ ὃν ἐξ-ῆτει Ἀγασίας διὰ
 τέλους³ φίλος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι· ἐξ⁴ οὗ καὶ διέβαλεν αὐ-
 τὸν ὁ Δέξιππος. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειδὴ ἀπορία ἦν, συν-
 ἤγαγον τὸ στράτευμα οἱ ἄρχοντες· καὶ ἔνιοι μὲν αὐτῶν
 παρ' ὀλίγον⁵ ἐποιούντο τὸν Κλέανδρον, τῷ δὲ Ξενοφῶντι
 οὐκ ἐδόκει φαῦλον⁶ εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἀναστὰς ἔλεξεν·

*Xenophon makes a conciliatory address, in which he offers himself
 for trial as any one accused should do.*

- 12 “ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδὲν φαῦλον δοκεῖ
 εἶναι τὸ πρᾶγμα, εἰ ἡμῖν⁷ οὕτως ἔχων τὴν γνώμην
 Κλέανδρος ἄπ-εισιν ὡσπερ λέγει. εἰσὶ μὲν γὰρ ἐγγὺς
 αἱ Ἑλληνίδες πόλεις· τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 προεστήκασιν· ἱκανοὶ δὲ εἰσι καὶ⁸ εἰς ἕκαστος Λακε-
 δαιμονίων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι βούλονται διαπράττεσθαι.
- 13 εἰ οὖν οὗτος πρῶτον μὲν ἡμᾶς Βυζαντίου ἀποκλείσει,
 ἔπειτα δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀρμοσταῖς παραγγελεῖ εἰς τὰς
 πόλεις μὴ δέχεσθαι ὡς ἀπιστοῦντας Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ
 ἀ-νόμους⁹ ὄντας, ἔτι δὲ πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον τὸν ναύαρχον
 οὗτος ὁ λόγος περὶ ἡμῶν ἦξει, χαλεπὸν ἔσται καὶ μέ-

¹ stirred up. ² who rescued (the man), cf. § 7. ³ throughout, i. e. constant.
⁴ on which account. ⁵ made (beside) little of etc. ⁶ trifling. ⁷ towards us
⁸ even each one (emphatic). ⁹ lawless.

νειν καὶ ἀποπλεῖν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῇ γῆ ἄρχουσι Λακε-
 δαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ τὸν νῦν χρόνον. οὐκ οὐκ 14
 δεῖ οὔτε ἐνὸς ἀνδρὸς ἕνεκα οὔτε δυοῖν ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἄλ-
 λους τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπ-έχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειστέον ὅτι ἂν
 κελεύωσι· καὶ γὰρ αἱ πόλεις ἡμῶν ὅθεν ἐσμὲν πείθον-
 ται αὐτοῖς. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, καὶ γὰρ ἀκούω Δέξιππον 15
 λέγειν πρὸς Κλέανδρον ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας
 ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα, ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἀπο-λύω
 καὶ ὑμᾶς τῆς αἰτίας¹ καὶ Ἀγασίαν, ἂν αὐτὸς Ἀγασίας
 φῆσῃ ἐμέ τι τούτων αἴτιον εἶναι, καὶ κατα-δικάζω ἐμαν-
 τοῦ, εἰ ἐγὼ πετρο-βολίας ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς βιαίου ἐξάρχω,²
 τῆς ἐσχάτης δίκης ἄξιός εἶναι,³ καὶ ὑφ-έξω τὴν δίκην.
 φημὶ δὲ καὶ εἴ τινα ἄλλον αἰτιᾶται, χρῆναι ἑαυτὸν 16
 παρα-σχεῖν Κλεάνδρῳ κρίναι· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπο-
 λελυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε. ὡς δὲ νῦν ἔχει, χαλεπὸν⁴
 εἰ οἰόμενοι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι καὶ ἐπαίνου καὶ τιμῆς τεύ-
 ξεσθαι ἀντὶ δὲ τούτων οὐδ' ὅμοιοι τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐσόμεθα,
 ἀλλ' εἰρξόμεθα ἐκ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων.”

Agasias defends himself ably, and asks to be sent to Cleander for trial; he is sent attended by the officers.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀναστὰς εἶπεν Ἀγασίας· 17
 “Ἐγὼ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμνυμι θεοὺς καὶ θεὰς⁵ ἢ μὴν
 μήτε με Ξενοφῶντα κελεῦσαι ἀφ-ελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα
 μήτε ἄλλον ὑμῶν μηδένα· ἰδόντι δὲ μοι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν
 ἀγόμενον τῶν ἐμῶν λοχιτῶν ὑπὸ Δεξίππου, ὃν ὑμεῖς
 ἐπίστασθε ὑμᾶς προ-δόντα, δεινὸν ἔδοξεν εἶναι· καὶ
 ἀφ-ειλόμην, ὁμολογῶ. καὶ ὑμεῖς μὲν μὴ ἐκ-δῶτέ με· 18
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐμαντόν, ὡσπερ Ξενοφῶν λέγει, παρα-σχῆσω

¹ accusation. ² began, took the lead in. ³ after καταδικάζω. ⁴ sc.
 ἴσται, it will be hard if etc. ⁵ goddesses.

κρίναντι Κλεάνδρῳ ὅτι ἂν βούληται ποιῆσαι· τούτου ἔνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις σώζοισθέ¹ τε ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστος. συμ-πέμψατε² μέντοι μοι ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐλόμενοι πρὸς Κλεάνδρον οἷτινες, ἂν τι ἐγὼ παρα-λίπω, καὶ λέξουσιν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ καὶ πράξουσιν.”

19 Ἐκ τούτου ἔδωκεν³ ἡ στρατιὰ οὕστινας βούλοιτο προ-ελόμενον ἰέναι. ὁ δὲ προ-εἶλετο τοὺς στρατηγούς. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς Κλεάνδρον Ἀγασίας καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ὁ ἀφ-αιρεθεὶς ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ Ἀγασίου.

20 Καὶ ἔλεγον οἱ στρατηγοί· “Ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἡ στρατιὰ πρὸς σέ, ὦ Κλεάνδρε, καὶ ἐκέλευσέ σε, εἴτε πάντα αἰτιᾶ⁴ κρίναντα⁵ σὲ αὐτὸν χρῆσθαι ὅτι ἂν βούλη, εἴτε ἓνα τινὰ ἢ δύο ἢ καὶ πλείους αἰτιᾶ, τούτους ἀξιούσι⁶ παρα-σχεῖν σοι ἑαυτοὺς εἰς κρίσιν. εἴτε οὖν ἡμῶν τινα αἰτιᾶ, πάρεσμέν σοι ἡμεῖς· εἴτε καὶ ἄλλον τινά, φράσον· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἀπ-έσται ὅστις ἂν ἡμῖν ἐθέλη πείθεσθαι.”

Agasias addresses Cleander.

21 Μετὰ ταῦτα παρ-ελθὼν ὁ Ἀγασίας εἶπεν· “Ἐγὼ εἶμι, ὦ Κλεάνδρε, ὁ ἀφελόμενος Δεξιππου ἄγοντος τούτου τὸν
22 ἄνδρα καὶ παίειν κελεύσας Δέξιππον. τούτου μὲν γὰρ οἶδα ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν ὄντα, Δέξιππον δὲ οἶδα αἰρεθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄρχειν τῆς πεντηκοντόρου ἧς ἤγησά-μεθα παρὰ Τραπεζουντίων ἐφ’ ᾧτε⁷ πλοῖα συλλέγειν ὡς σωζοίμεθα, καὶ ἀπο-δράντα [Δέξιππον] καὶ προ-δόντα
23 τοὺς στρατιώτας μεθ’ ὧν ἐσώθη. καὶ τοὺς τε Τραπε-

¹ may you come safely etc. (him) ἰέναι προ-ελόμενον.
iny us deal with us.

² (sc. τινας) ὑμῶν αὐτῶν etc.
⁴ pres. mid. 2 sing.

³ granted
⁵ that you yourself try-
⁶ they (the army) deem it proper that etc.
⁷ for the purpose.

ζουντίους ἀπ-εστερήκαμεν τὴν πεντηκόντορον καὶ κακοὶ
δοκοῦμεν εἶναι διὰ τοῦτον, αὐτοὶ τε τὸ¹ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀπ-
ολώλαμεν. ἤκουε γάρ, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς, ὡς ἄπορον εἶη
πεζῇ ἀπιόντας τοὺς ποταμούςς τε διαβῆναι καὶ σωθῆναι
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. τοῦτον² οὖν τοιοῦτον ὄντα ἀφ-
ειλόμην. εἰ δὲ σὺ ἤγες³ ἢ ἄλλος τις τῶν παρὰ σοῦ,²⁴
[καὶ μὴ τῶν παρ' ἡμῶν ἀπο-δράντων], εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι
οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων ἐποίησα. νόμιζε δ', εἰ μὲ νῦν
ἀπο-κτείνης, δι' ἄνδρα δειλόν τε καὶ πονηρὸν ἄνδρα
ἀγαθὸν ἀποκτείνων."⁴

*Cleander replies, asking that Agasias and his accomplice be left
for trial.*

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος εἶπεν ὅτι Δέξιππον²⁵
μὲν οὐκ ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ταῦτα πεποιηκῶς εἶη· οὐ μέντοι
ἔφη⁵ νομίζειν οὐδ' εἰ παμπόνηρος⁶ ἦν Δέξιππος βία
χρῆναι πάσχειν αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ κριθέντα, ὥσπερ καὶ ὑμεῖς
νῦν ἀξιούτε, τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν. νῦν οὖν ἀπ-ιτε κατα-²⁶
λιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα·⁷ ὅταν δ' ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρ-
εστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. αἰτιῶμαι δὲ οὔτε τὴν στρατιὰν
οὔτε ἄλλον οὐδένα ἔτι, ἐπεὶ οὗτος αὐτὸς ὁμολογεῖ ἀφ-
ελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα. ὁ δὲ ἀφ-αιρεθεὶς εἶπεν, “Ἐγώ, ὦ²⁷
Κλέανδρε, εἰ καὶ οἶει με⁸ ἀδικοῦντά τι ἄγεσθαι, οὔτε
ἔπαιον οὐδένα οὔτε ἔβαλλον, ἀλλ' εἶπον ὅτι δημόσια
εἶη τὰ πρόβατα· ἦν γὰρ τῶν στρατιωτῶν δόγμα, εἴ
τις ὁπότε ἢ στρατιὰ ἐξ-ίοι ἰδία λήζοιτο, δημόσια εἶναι
τὰ ληφθέντα. ταῦτα εἶπον· ἐκ τούτου με λαβὼν οὗτος²⁸

¹ τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ, so far as in his power. ² i. e. the λοχίτης of § 7. ³ had
been leading him away, we should expect ἡγαγες here. ⁴ pt. for the usual inf.
construction. ⁵ ἔφη μέντοι οὐ νομίζειν etc. ⁶ wholly depraved. ⁷ i. e.
'Agasias. ⁸ was being led away.

ἦγεν, ἵνα μὴ φθέγγοιτο¹ μηδεὶς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς λαβὼν τὸ μέρος δια-σώσειε τοῖς λησταῖς παρὰ τὴν ῥήτραν² τὰ χρήματα." πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος εἶπεν, "Ἐπεὶ τοῖνυν συν-αίτιος³ εἶ, κατά-μενε, ἵνα καὶ περὶ σοῦ βουλευσώμεθα."

A deputation sent by the army secures their release; supreme command offered to Cleander.

29 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Κλέανδρον ἠρίστων· τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν συνήγαγε Ξενοφῶν καὶ συνεβούλευε πέμψαι [ἄνδρας] πρὸς Κλέανδρον παραιτησομένους⁴ περὶ
30 τῶν ἀνδρῶν. ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πέμψαντας στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς καὶ Δρακόντιον τὸν Σπαρτιάτην καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ ἐδόκουν ἐπιτήδειοι εἶναι δεῖσθαι Κλεάνδρου κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἀφ-εῖναι τὸ ἄνδρε.

31 Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· "Ἐχεις μὲν, ὦ Κλέανδρε, τοὺς ἄνδρας, καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ σοι ὑφ-εῖτο⁵ ὅτι ἐβούλου ποιῆσαι καὶ περὶ τούτων καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν ἀπάντων νῦν δέ σε αἰτοῦνται καὶ δέονται δοῦναι σφίσι τὸ ἄνδρε καὶ μὴ κατα-καίνειν· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ
32 περὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐμοχθησάτην.⁶ ταῦτα δέ σου τυχόντες ὑπισχνούνται σοι ἀντὶ τούτων, ἣν βούλη ἠγείσθαι αὐτῶν καὶ ἣν οἱ θεοὶ Ἰλεφ⁷ ὦσιν, ἐπιδείξειν σοι καὶ ὡς κόσμιοι⁸ εἰσι καὶ ὡς ἱκανοὶ⁹ τῷ ἄρχοντι πειθόμενοι
33 τοὺς πολεμίους σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μὴ φοβεῖσθαι. δέονται δέ σου καὶ τοῦτο, παραγενόμενον καὶ ἄρξαντα ἑαυτῶν πείραν λαβεῖν καὶ Δεξίππου καὶ σφῶν τῶν ἄλλων οἷος ἕκαστός ἐστι, καὶ τὴν ἀξίαν¹⁰ ἐκάστοις νεῖμαι."

¹ might utter (a word about the matter).

² ordinance = δόγμα of 6.6²

³ jointly causing = *particeps criminis*

⁴ make intercession.

⁵ submitted.

⁶ μοχθέω, endure hardship.

⁷ Ἰλεως, propitious.

⁸ orderly.

⁹ ἱκανοὶ μὴ =

incapable. ¹⁰ deserts.

Ἄκουσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος, “ Ἄλλὰ ναὶ τῶ¹ Σιώ,” 34
 ἔφη, “ ταχύ τοι ὑμῖν ἀποκρινοῦμαι. καὶ τῷ τε ἄνδρε
 ὑμῖν δίδωμι καὶ αὐτὸς παρέσομαι· καὶ ἦν οἱ θεοὶ
 παρα-διδῶσιν,² ἐξηγήσομαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. καὶ πολὺ
 οἱ λόγοι οὗτοι ἀντίοι³ εἰσὶν ἢ οὓς ἐγὼ περὶ ὑμῶν
 ἐνίων⁴ ἤκουον ὡς τὸ στρατεύμα ἀφίστατε⁵ ἀπὸ Λακε-
 δαιμονίων.

The omens being unfavorable, Cleander leaves the army, which, after six days, arrives at Chrysopolis.

Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐπαινοῦντες ἀπῆλθον, ἔχοντες τῷ 35
 ἄνδρε· Κλέανδρος δὲ ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ πορείᾳ καὶ συν-ἦν
 Ξενοφῶντι φιλικῶς καὶ ξενίαν⁶ συνεβάλλοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ 36
 καὶ ἑώρα αὐτοὺς τὸ παραγγελλόμενον εὐ-τάκτως ποιούν-
 τας, καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐπ-εθύμει ἡγεμῶν γενέσθαι αὐτῶν.
 ἐπεὶ μέντοι θυομένῳ αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας οὐκ ἐγίγνετο
 τὰ ἱερά, συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἶπεν· “ Ἐμοὶ⁷
 μὲν οὐ τελέθει⁸ τὰ ἱερά ἐξάγειν· ὑμεῖς μέντοι μὴ ἀθυ-
 μεῖτε τούτου ἕνεκα· ὑμῖν γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, δέδοται ἐκκο-
 μίσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας· ἀλλὰ πορεύεσθε. ἡμεῖς δὲ ὑμᾶς,
 ἐπειδὰν ἐκεῖσε ἤκητε, δεξόμεθα ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα κάλ-
 λιστα.”

Ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατιώταις δοῦναι αὐτῷ τὰ 37
 δημόσια⁹ πρόβατα· ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος πάλιν αὐτοῖς ἀπ-
 ἔδωκε. καὶ οὗτος μὲν ἀπ-έπλει. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται δια-
 θέμενοι τὸν σῖτον ὃν ἦσαν συγκεκομισμένοι¹⁰ καὶ τᾶλλα
 ἃ εἰλήφεσαν ἐξεπορεύοντο διὰ τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 38
 οὐδενὶ ἐνέτυχον πορευόμενοι τὴν ὀρθὴν ὁδόν, ὥστε

¹ τῶ Σιώ, the twin gods = Castor and Pollux. ² grant (it). ³ πολὺ ἀντίοι
 ἢ, quite the reverse of. ⁴ ἐνιοι, some. ⁵ alienating. ⁶ contracted a friendship.
⁷ emphatic. ⁸ = γίγνεται. ⁹ that were public property. ¹⁰ fr. συγκομίσαι.

ἔχοντές τι εἰς τὴν φιλίαν ἐλθεῖν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τοῦμπαλιν ὑπο-στρέψαντας ἐλθεῖν μίαν ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες ἔλαβον πολλὰ καὶ ἀνδράποδα καὶ πρόβατα· καὶ ἀφίκοντο ἑκταῖοι¹ εἰς Χρυσόπολιν τῆς Καλχηδονίας, καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ λαφυροπωλοῦντες.²

¹ on the sixth day.

² selling booty.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Ζ.

Recapitulation.

Ι. [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου ¹ ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ μέχρι εἰς τὸν Πόντον ἀφίκοντο, καὶ ὅσα ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πεζῇ ἐξιόντες καὶ ἐκ-πλέοντες ἐποίουν μέχρι ἔξω τοῦ στόματος ἐγένοντο ἐν Χρυσόπολει τῆς Ἀσίας, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]

Encouraged by the promises of Anaxibius, the Spartan admiral, the Greeks cross over to Byzantium.

Ἐκ τούτου δὲ Φαρνάβαζος φοβούμενος τὸ στράτευμα ² μὴ ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ [χώραν] στρατεύηται, πέμψας πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον τὸν ναύαρχον, ὃ δ' ἔτυχεν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ὢν, ἐδεῖτο δια-βιβάσαι τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, καὶ ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο πάντα ποιήσεν αὐτῷ ὅσα δέοι. καὶ ὃ ³ Ἀναξίβιος μετεπέμψατο τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς εἰς Βυζάντιον, καὶ ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο, εἰ δια-βαῖεν, μισθοφορὰν ἔσεσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι ἔφασαν ⁴ βουλευσάμενοι ἀπαγγελεῖν, Ξενοφῶν δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι ἀπαλλάξοιτο ἤδη ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ βούλοιο ἀπο-πλεῖν. ὃ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν συν-δια-

βάντα ἔπειτα οὕτως ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. ἔφη οὖν ταῦτα ποιήσιν.

5 Σεύθης δὲ ὁ Θραῆξ πέμπει Μηδοσάδην καὶ κελεύει Ξενοφῶντα συμ-προθυμεῖσθαι¹ ὅπως δια-βῆ τὸ στρατεύμα, καὶ ἔφη αὐτῷ ταῦτα συμπροθυμηθέντι¹ ὅτι οὐ
6 μετα-μελήσει. ὁ δ' εἶπεν· “Ἄλλὰ² τὸ μὲν στρατεύμα διαβήσεται· τούτου ἔνεκα μηδὲν τελείτω³ μήτε ἐμοὶ μήτε ἄλλῳ μηδενί· ἐπειδὴν δὲ δια-βῆ, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπ-αλλάξομαι, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς δια-μένοντας καὶ ἐπι-καιρίους⁴ ὄντας προσφερέσθω⁵ ὡς ἂν αὐτῷ δοκῆ.”

7 Ἐκ τούτου διαβαίνουσι πάντες εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον οἱ στρατιῶται. καὶ μισθὸν μὲν οὐκ ἐδίδου ὁ Ἀναξίβιος, ἐκήρυξε δὲ λαβόντας τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκεύη τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξιέναι, ὡς⁶ ἀποπέμψων τε ἅμα καὶ ἀριθμὸν ποιήσων. ἐνταῦθα οἱ στρατιῶται ἤχθοντο, ὅτι οὐκ εἶχον ἀργύριον ἐπισιτιζέσθαι εἰς τὴν πορείαν, καὶ ὀκνηρῶς⁷ συνεσκευάζοντο.

Cleander, the harmost of Byzantium, and Anaxibius, aided by Xenophon, secure the withdrawal of the Greeks from the city, whereupon the gates are closed.

8 Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν Κλεάνδρῳ τῷ ἀρμοστῇ ξένος γεγενημένος προσ-ελθὼν ἠσπάζετο⁸ αὐτὸν ὡς ἀπο-πλευσόμενος ἤδη. ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ λέγει· “Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα· εἰ⁹ δὲ μή,” ἔφη, “αἰτίαν ἔξεις, ἐπεὶ καὶ νῦν τινὲς ἤδη σὲ
9 αἰτιῶνται ὅτι οὐ ταχὺ ἐξ-έρπει¹⁰ τὸ στρατεύμα.” ὁ δ' εἶπεν· “Ἄλλ' αἴτιος μὲν ἔγωγε οὐκ εἰμὶ τούτου, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυ-

¹ join zealously in effecting. ² = well. ³ pay. ⁴ opportune = available (for his purpose). ⁵ address himself. ⁶ (saying) that he would both conduct them forth and take their number. ⁷ reluctantly. ⁸ took leave of. ⁹ εἰ δὲ μή, otherwise. ¹⁰ = ἐκ-πορεύεται.

μοῦσι πρὸς τὴν ἔξοδον.” “Ἄλλ’ ὅμως,” ἔφη, “ἐγὼ 10
 σοι συμβουλεύω ἐξελθεῖν μὲν ὡς [συμ-]πορευσόμενον,
 ἐπειδὰν δ’ ἔξω γένηται τὸ στράτευμα, τότε ἀπ-αλλύττε-
 σθαι.” “Ταῦτα τοίνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἐλθόντες
 πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον δια-πραξόμεθα.” οὕτως ἐλθόντες ἔλε-
 γον ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευεν οὕτω ποιεῖν καὶ ἐξιέναι τὴν 11
 ταχίστην συσκευασαμένους, καὶ προσ-αν-ειπεῖν, ὅς ἂν
 μὴ παρῆ εἰς τὴν ἐξέτασιν καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀριθμόν, ὅτι αὐ-
 τὸς αὐτὸν αἰτιάσεται. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξῆσαν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ 12
 πρῶτοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ ἄρδην¹ πάντες πλὴν ὀλίγων
 ἔξω ἦσαν, καὶ Ἐτεόνικος εἰστήκει παρὰ τὰς πύλας ὡς
 ὅποτε ἔξω γένοιντο πάντες συγκλείσων τὰς πύλας καὶ
 τὸν μοχλὸν² ἐμβαλῶν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ 13
 τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἔλεξε· “Τὰ μὲν ἐπιτήδεια,” ἔφη, “λαμ-
 βάνετε ἐκ τῶν Θρακίων κωμῶν· εἰσὶ δὲ αὐτόθι πολλαὶ
 κριθαὶ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπιτήδεια· λαβόντες δὲ
 πορεύεσθε εἰς Χερρόνησον, ἐκεῖ δὲ Κυνίσκος ὑμῖν
 μισθοδοτήσει.”³ ἐπ-ακούσαντες⁴ δέ τινες τῶν στρατιωτῶν 14
 ταῦτα, ἧ καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν τις διαγγέλλει εἰς τὸ στρά-
 τευμα. καὶ οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ ἐπυνηθάνοντο περὶ τοῦ
 Σεύθου πότερα πολέμιος εἶη ἢ φίλος, καὶ πότερα διὰ
 τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὄρους⁵ δέοι πορεύεσθαι ἢ κύκλω διὰ μέσης
 τῆς Θράκης.

The soldiers, enraged, break down the gates and reënter the city.

Xenophon urged to take possession of the town.

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα διελέγοντο οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-αρπά- 15
 σαντες τὰ ὄπλα θέουσι δρόμῳ πρὸς τὰς πύλας, ὡς

¹ quite. ² cross-bar. ³ pay wages. ⁴ overhear. ⁵ sacred mountain, west of the Propontia.

- πάλιν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος εἰσιόντες. ὁ δὲ Ἐτεόνικος καὶ οἱ
 σὺν αὐτῷ ὡς εἶδον προσθέοντας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, συγκλεί-
 ούσι τὰς πύλας καὶ τὸν μοχλὸν ἐμβάλλουσιν. οἱ δὲ
 16 στρατιῶται ἔκοπτον τὰς πύλας καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἀδικώ-
 τατα πάσχοιεν ἐκβαλλόμενοι εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους· κατα-
 σχίσειν¹ τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀν-οίξουσιν.
 17 ἄλλοι δὲ ἔθεον ἐπὶ θάλατταν καὶ παρὰ τὴν χηλὴν·
 [τὸ τεῖχος] ὑπερ-βαίνουσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλοι δὲ οἱ
 ἐτύγχανον ἔνδον ὄντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὡς ὁρῶσι τὰ
 ἐπὶ ταῖς πύλαις πράγματα, δια-κόπτοντες ταῖς ἀξίνας
 τὰ κλείθρα³ ἀνα-πεταννύασι⁴ τὰς πύλας, οἱ δ' εἰς
 πίπτουσιν.
 18 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ὡς εἶδε τὰ γιννόμενα, δείσας μὴ ἐφ'
 ἀρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἀνήκεστα κακὰ
 γένοιτο τῇ πόλει καὶ ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἔθει
 19 καὶ συν-εισ-πίπτει εἴσω τῶν πυλῶν σὺν τῷ ὄχλῳ. οἱ
 δὲ Βυζάντιοι, ὡς εἶδον τὸ στράτευμα βία εἰσπίπτον,
 φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, οἱ μὲν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα, οἱ δὲ
 οἴκαδε, ὅσοι δὲ ἔνδον ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ἔξω, οἱ δὲ καθ-
 εἶλκον⁵ τὰς τριήρεις, ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζονται.
 πάντες δὲ ᾤοντο ἀπ-ολωλέναι, ὡς ἐαλωκυίας⁶ τῆς
 20 πόλεως. ὁ δὲ Ἐτεόνικος εἰς τὴν ἄκραν⁷ ἀπο-φεύγει. ὁ
 δὲ Ἀναξίβιος κατα-δραμὼν ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἐν ἀλιευτικῇ
 πλοίῳ περι-έπλει εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ εὐθὺς μεταπέμ-
 πεται ἐκ Καλχηδόνος φρουρούς·⁹ οὐ γὰρ ἱκανοὶ ἐδόκουν
 εἶναι οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει σχεῖν¹⁰ τοὺς ἄνδρας.
 21 Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὡς εἶδον Ξενοφῶντα, προσ-πίπτον
 σιν¹¹ πολλοὶ αὐτῷ καὶ λέγουσι· “Νῦν σοι ἔξεστιν, ὦ

¹ κατα-σχίζω, cut down.
 down. ⁵ ἀλίσκομαι.
 hold in check.

² breakwater.

⁷ = ἀκρόπολιν.

³ bars.

⁶ fishing.

⁴ throw open.

⁹ guards.

⁵ have

¹⁰ have

¹¹ run to

Ξενοφῶν, ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας τοσούτους. νῦν ἂν, εἰ βούλοιο, σὺ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσῃς καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.” ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, “ Ἄλλ' εὖ γε λέγετε καὶ 22 ποιήσω ταῦτα· εἰ δὲ τούτων ἐπιθυμεῖτε, θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα· [βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς κατ-ηρεμίσαι¹]. καὶ αὐτὸς τε παρηγγύα ταῦτα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκέλευε παρεγγυᾶν [καὶ τίθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα]. οἱ δὲ 23 αὐτοὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν ταπτόμενοι οἷ τε ὀπλίται ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ εἰς ὀκτῶ ἐγένοντο καὶ οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐπὶ τὸ κέρας ἐκάτερον παρ-εδεδραμήκεσαν. τὸ δὲ χωρίον οἶον² 24 κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαι ἐστὶ τὸ Θράκιον³ καλούμενον, ἔρημον οἰκιῶν καὶ πεδινόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔκειτο τὰ ὄπλα καὶ κατηρεμίσθησαν, συγκαλεῖ ὁ Ξενοφῶν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ λέγει τάδε·

Xenophon, addressing the army, counsels moderation, and recommends that a committee wait on Anaxibius.

“ Ὅτι μὲν ὀργίζεσθε, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, καὶ νομί- 25 ζετε δεινὰ πάσχειν ἐξαπατώμενοι οὐ θαυμάζω. ἦν δὲ τῷ θυμῷ⁴ χαριζόμεθα καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τε τοὺς παρόντας τῆς ἐξαπάτης⁵ τιμωρησώμεθα καὶ τὴν πόλιν τὴν οὐδὲν⁶ αἰτίαν δι-αρπάσωμεν, ἐνθυμείσθε ἅ ἔσται ἐντεῦθεν. πολέμιοι μὲν ἐσόμεθα ἀποδεδειγμένοι Λακε- 26 δαιμονίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις. οἷος⁷ δ' ὁ πόλεμος ἂν γένοιτο εἰκάζειν δὴ πάρεστιν, ἑωρακότας καὶ ἀναμνησθέντας τὰ νῦν δὴ γεγενημένα.⁸ ἡμεῖς γὰρ οἱ 27 Ἀθηναῖοι ἦλθομεν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἔχοντες τριήρεις τὰς μὲν

¹ quiet. ² οἶον (ἔστιν) κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαι, draw out in battle array.
³ the Thracian quarter. ⁴ resentment. ⁵ deceit. ⁶ in no degree to blame.
⁷ of what nature. ⁸ Referring to the Peloponnesian war.

ἐν θαλάττῃ τὰς δ' ἐν τοῖς νεωρίοις¹ οὐκ ἐλάττους τριακοσίων, ὑπαρχόντων δὲ πολλῶν χρημάτων ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ προσ-όδου² οὔσης κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἀπὸ τε τῶν ἐνδήμων³ καὶ τῆς ὑπερορίας⁴ οὐ μείον χιλίων ταλάντων· ἄρχοντες δὲ τῶν νήσων ἀπασῶν καὶ ἐν τε τῇ Ἄσῳ πολλὰς ἔχοντες πόλεις καὶ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὸ Βυζάντιον, ὅπου νῦν ἐσμεν, ἔχοντες κατ-επολεμήθημεν οὕτως ὡς πάντες ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε.

28 “Νῦν δὲ δὴ τί ἂν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν, Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν καὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων συμμάχων ὑπαρχόντων,⁵ Ἀθηναίων δὲ καὶ⁶ οἱ ἐκείνοις τότε ἦσαν σύμμαχοι πάντων προσγεγενημένων, Τισσαφέρνους δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἄλλων βαρβάρων πάντων πολεμίων ἡμῖν ὄντων, πολεμιωτάτου δὲ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως,⁷ ὃν ἤλθομεν ἀφ-αιρησόμενοι τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἀπο-κτενοῦντες, εἰ δυναίμεθα; τούτων δὴ πάντων ὁμοῦ ὄντων ἔστι τις οὕτως
29 ἄφρων ὅστις οἶεται ἂν ἡμᾶς περι-γενέσθαι; μὴ πρὸς θεῶν μαινώμεθα μηδ' αἰσchrῶς ἀπολώμεθα πολέμοι ὄντες καὶ ταῖς πατρίσι καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις⁸ αὐτῶν φίλοις τε καὶ οἰκείοις. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς πόλεσιν εἰσι πάντες⁹ ταῖς ἐφ' ὑμᾶς στρατευσομέναις, καὶ δικαίως,¹⁰ εἰ βάρβαρον μὲν πόλιν οὐδεμίαν ἠθελήσαμεν κατασχεῖν, καὶ ταῦτα¹¹ κρατοῦντες, Ἑλληνίδα δὲ εἰς ἣν
30 πρώτην πόλιν ἤλθομεν, ταύτην ἐξ-αλαπάξομεν.¹² ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν εὐχομαι πρὶν ταῦτα ἐπ-ιδεῖν ὑφ' ὑμῶν γενομένα μυρίας ἐμέ γε κατὰ τῆς γῆς ὀργυιὰς γενέσθαι.

¹ dock-yards. ² income. ³ home revenues. ⁴ foreign possessions.
⁵ belonging to the Lacedaemonians. ⁶ καὶ πάντων οἱ etc. ⁷ = king of Persia.
⁸ ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν = ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 691. 1003. 477, n. 559. ⁹ all (our friends).
¹⁰ καὶ (στρατευσόμεθα) δικαίως, εἰ etc. ¹¹ and that, too, though masters (of it). ¹² sack.

καὶ ὑμῖν¹ δὲ συμβουλεύω Ἕλληνας ὄντας τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων προ-εστηκόσι πειθομένους² πειρᾶσθαι τῶν δικαίων τυγχάνειν. εἰ δὲ μὴ δύνησθε³ ταῦτα, ἡμᾶς δεῖ ἀδικουμένους⁴ τῆς γοῦν Ἑλλάδος μὴ στέρεσθαι. καὶ νῦν μοι δοκεῖ πέμψαντας Ἀναξιβίῳ εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἡμεῖς 31 οὐδὲν βίαιον ποιήσοντες παρεληλύθαμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ' ἦν μὲν δυνώμεθα παρ' ὑμῶν ἀγαθόν τι εὐρίσκεσθαι, εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀλλὰ δηλώσοντες ὅτι οὐκ ἐξαπατώμενοι ἀλλὰ πειθόμενοι ἐξερχόμεθα.”

Ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ πέμπουσιν Ἱερώνυμόν τε Ἡλείον 32 ἐρούντα⁵ ταῦτα καὶ Εὐρύλοχον Ἀρκάδα καὶ Φιλήσιον Ἀχαιόν. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ᾗχοντο ἐρούντες.

Moved by the proposals of Coeratadas, an adventurer, the Greeks go out of the city.

Ἐπι δὲ καθημένων τῶν στρατιωτῶν προσέρχεται Κοι- 33 ρατάδας Θηβαῖος, ὃς οὐ φεύγων τὴν Ἑλλάδα περι-ῆει ἀλλὰ στρατηγιῶν⁶ καὶ ἐπ-αγγελλόμενος, εἴ τις ἢ πόλις ἢ ἔθνος στρατηγοῦ δέοιτο· καὶ τότε προσελθὼν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἶη ἠγείσθαι αὐτοῖς εἰς τὸ Δέλτα καλούμενον τῆς Θράκης, ἔνθα πολλὰ κάγαθα λήψοιντο· ἔστε δ' ἂν μόλωσιν,⁷ εἰς ἀφθονίαν παρέξειν ἔφη καὶ σιτία καὶ ποτά. ἀκούουσι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ τὰ 34 παρὰ Ἀναξιβίου ἅμα ἀπαγγελλόμενα — ἀπεκρίνατο γὰρ ὅτι πειθομένοις αὐτοῖς οὐ μετα-μελήσει, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τε οἴκοι τέλεσι ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ καὶ αὐτὸς βουλεύσοιτο περὶ αὐτῶν ὅτι δύναιτο ἀγαθόν — ἐκ τούτου οἱ στρα- 35 τιῶται τὸν τε Κοιρατάδαν δέχονται στρατηγὸν καὶ

¹ ὑμῖν . . . ὄντας, cf. *Ξενία λαβόντα*, l 2¹.

⁴ *though wronged*.

⁵ fut. of *φημί*.

⁷ *until they should arrive (there)*.

² *by obeying τοῖς etc.*

³ *sc. τυχεῖν*.

⁶ *στρατηγιάω, desire to command*.

ἔξω τοῦ τείχους ἀπῆλθον. ὁ δὲ Κοιρατάδας συντίθεται αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν παρ-έσεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἔχων καὶ ἱερεῖα καὶ μάντιν καὶ σιτία καὶ ποτὰ τῇ στρα-
 36 τιᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξῆλθον, ὁ Ἀναξίβιος ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας καὶ ἐκήρυξεν ὅς ἂν ἀλῶ¹ ἔνδον ὧν τῶν στρατιωτῶν
 37 ὅτι πεπράσεται.² τῇ δ' ὑστεραία Κοιρατάδας μὲν ἔχων τὰ ἱερεῖα καὶ τὸν μάντιν ἦκε καὶ ἄλφιστα φέροντες εἶποντο αὐτῷ εἴκοσιν ἄνδρες καὶ οἶνον ἄλλοι εἴκοσι καὶ ἔλαῶν τρεῖς καὶ σκορόδων³ ἀνὴρ ὅσον ἐδύνατο μέγιστον φορτίον καὶ ἄλλος κρομμύων.⁴ ταῦτα δὲ καταθέμενος ὡς ἐπὶ δάσμευσιν⁵ ἐθύετο.

Xenophon returns to the city; Coeratadas, failing to keep his promises, resigns his command.

38 Ξενοφῶν δὲ μεταπεμψάμενος Κλέανδρον ἐκέλευε δια-
 πράξαι ὅπως εἰς τὸ τεῖχος εἰσέλθοι καὶ ἀποπλεύσαι ἐκ
 39 Βυζαντίου. ἐλθὼν δ' ὁ Κλέανδρος μάλα μόλις ἔφη δια-
 πραξάμενος ἦκειν· λέγειν γὰρ Ἀναξίβιον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπιτήδειον εἶη τοὺς μὲν στρατιώτας πλησίον εἶναι τοῦ
 τείχους, Ξενοφῶντα δὲ ἔνδον· τοὺς Βυζαντίους δὲ στα-
 σιάζειν καὶ πονηροὺς εἶναι πρὸς ἀλλήλους· “ὅμως δὲ
 εἰσιέναι,” ἔφη, “ἐκέλευεν, εἰ μελλοῖς σὺν αὐτῷ ἐκ-πλεῖν.”
 40 ὁ μὲν δὴ Ξενοφῶν ἀσπασάμενος τοὺς στρατιώτας εἴσω
 τοῦ τείχους ἀπῆει σὺν Κλεάνδρῳ.

Ὁ δὲ Κοιρατάδας τῇ μὲν πρώτη ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐκαλ-
 λιέρει⁶ οὐδὲ δι-εμέτρησεν⁷ οὐδὲν τοῖς στρατιώταις· τῇ
 δ' ὑστεραία τὰ μὲν ἱερεῖα εἰστήκει παρὰ τὸν βωμὸν
 καὶ Κοιρατάδας ἐστεφανωμένος ὡς θύσων· προσελθὼν
 δὲ Τιμασίῳ ο Δαρδανεὺς καὶ Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναῖος καὶ

¹ 2 a. of ἀλλοσκομαι. ² πικράσκω, sell. ³ garlic. ⁴ onions. ⁵ ὡς ἐπὶ
 δάσμευσιν, as if for distribution. ⁶ obtain good omens ⁷ distribute.

Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος ἔλεγον Κοιρατάδα μὴ θύειν, ὡς οὐχ ἠγησόμενον τῇ στρατιᾷ, εἰ μὴ δώσει τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ κελεύει δια-μετρεῖσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλῶν ἐν-έδει 41 αὐτῷ ὥστε ἡμέρας σῖτον ἐκάστῳ γενέσθαι τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ἱερεῖα ἀπήει [καὶ] τὴν στρατηγίαν ἀπ-ειπών.¹

The Greek generals differ as to whether the army should go to Seuthes, to the Chersonese, or back to Asia Minor.

II. Νέων δὲ ὁ Ἀσιναῖος² καὶ Φρυνίσκος ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ 1 Φιλήσιος ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ Ξανθικλῆς ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεὺς ἐπ-έμενον ἐπὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ, καὶ εἰς κώμας τῶν Θρακῶν προ-ελθόντες τὰς κατὰ Βυζάντιον ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐστασίαζον,³ Κλεά- 2 νωρ μὲν καὶ Φρυνίσκος πρὸς Σεύθην βουλόμενοι ἄγειν· ἐπειθε⁴ γὰρ αὐτούς, καὶ ἔδωκε τῷ μὲν ἵππον, τῷ δὲ γυναῖκα· Νέων⁵ δὲ εἰς Χερρόνησον, οἰόμενος, εἰ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις γένοιτο, παντὸς ἂν προ-εστάναι⁶ τοῦ στρατεύματος· Τιμασίων δὲ προθυμεῖτο πέραν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν πάλιν διαβῆναι, οἰόμενος ἂν οἴκαδε κατ-ελθεῖν. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ταῦτα ἐβούλοντο. διατριβομένου δὲ 3 τοῦ χρόνου πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, οἱ μὲν τὰ ὄπλα ἀποδιδόμενοι κατὰ τοὺς χώρους⁷ ἀπέπλεον ὡς ἐδύναντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ εἰς τὰς πόλεις κατ-εμίγνυντο.⁸ Ἀναξίβιος δ' 4 ἔχαιρε ταῦτα⁹ ἀκούων, διαφθειρόμενον τὸ στράτευμα· τούτων γὰρ γιγνομένων ᾗετο μάλιστα χαρίζεσθαι Φαρναβάζῳ.

¹ renouncing. ² of Asine, a Spartan town, between Gythium and Taenarum.
³ differed in opinion. ⁴ conative, was trying to persuade. ⁵ sc. βουλόμενος ἄγειν.
⁶ subject he, i. e. Neon. ⁷ κατὰ τοὺς χώρους, throughout the districts, i. e. up and down the country. The words are omitted by most editors. ⁸ (going) into the cities mingled with the people. ⁹ ταῦτα. namely διαφθειρόμενον στράτευμα.

Aristarchus, successor to Cleander, sells four hundred of the Greeks into slavery; Anaxibius urges Xenophon to lead the army back to Asia.

- 5 Ἀποπλέοντι δὲ Ἀναξιβίῳ ἐκ Βυζαντίου συν-αντᾶ Ἀρίσταρχος ἐν Κυζίκῳ διάδοχος¹ Κλεάνδρῳ Βυζαντίου ἀρμοστής· ἐλέγετο² δὲ ὅτι καὶ ναύαρχος διάδοχος³ Πῶλος ὅσον οὐ⁴ παρ-εἶη ἤδη εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον. καὶ Ἀναξίβιος τῷ μὲν Ἀριστάρχῳ ἐπιστέλλει ὁπόσους ἂν εὔρη ἐν Βυζαντίῳ τῶν Κύρου στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένους ἀπο-δόσθαι· ὁ δὲ Κλέανδρος οὐδένα ἐπεπράκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς κάμνοντας ἐθεράπευεν οἰκτείρων καὶ ἀναγκάζων οἰκία⁵ δέχεσθαι· Ἀρίσταρχος δ' ἐπεὶ ἦλθε τάχιστα, οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων ἀπ-έδοτο.
- 7 Ἀναξίβιος δὲ παραπλεύσας εἰς Πάριον πέμπει παρὰ Φαρνάβαζον κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα.⁶ ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο Ἀρίσταρχόν τε ἤκοντα εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀρμοστήν καὶ Ἀναξίβιον οὐκέτι ναυαρχοῦντα, Ἀναξιβίου μὲν ἠμέλησε, πρὸς Ἀρίσταρχον δὲ διεπράττετο⁷ τὰ αὐτὰ περὶ τοῦ Κυρείου στρατεύματος ἅπερ πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον.
- 8 Ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ἀναξίβιος καλέσας Ξενοφῶντα κελεύει πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ πλεῦσαι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ὡς τάχιστα, καὶ συνέχειν⁸ τε αὐτὸ καὶ συναθροίζειν τῶν δι-εσπαρμένων ὡς ἂν πλείστους δύνηται, καὶ παραγαγόντα εἰς τὴν Πέρινθον διαβ-βάζειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ὅτι τάχιστα· καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ τριακόντορον καὶ ἐπιστολὴν καὶ ἄνδρα συμπέμπει κελεύσοντα τοὺς Περινθίους ὡς τάχιστα Ξενοφῶντα προπέμψαι τοῖς ἵπποις ἐπὶ τὸ
- 9 στράτευμα. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν διαπλεύσας ἀφικνεῖται

¹ successor. ² it was said that Polus etc. ³ to Anaxibius. ⁴ ὅσον εἶ, almost. ⁵ in (the) house, i. e. into their houses. ⁶ according to the agreement, cf. 1². ⁷ effected the same agreement with. ⁸ keep together.

ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐδέξαντο ἠδέως καὶ εὐθὺς εἶποντο ἄσμενοι ὡς διαβησόμενοι ἐκ τῆς Θράκης εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

Seuthes seeks to enlist Xenophon and the army in his service; Neon and eight hundred followers pitch their camp apart from the rest; Aristarchus dissuades Xenophon from going into Asia.

Ὁ δὲ Σεύθης ἀκούσας ἤκοντα πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς 10 αὐτὸν κατὰ θάλατταν Μηδοσάδην ἐδεῖτο τὴν στρατιὰν ἄγειν πρὸς ἑαυτόν, ὑπισχνούμενος αὐτῷ ὅτι ᾤετο λέγων¹ πείσειν. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν οἶόν τε εἶη τούτων γενέσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἀκούσας ᾤχετο. οἱ 11 δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ ἀφίκοντο εἰς Πέρινθον, Νέων μὲν ἀποσπάσας ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο χωρὶς ἔχων ὡς ὀκτακοσίους ἀνθρώπους· τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα πᾶν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ Περινηθίων ἦν.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν ἔπραττε² περὶ πλοίων, ὅπως 12 ὅτι τάχιστα διαβαίειν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἀφικόμενος Ἀρίσταρχος [ὁ] ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀρμοστής, ἔχων δύο τριήρεις, πεπεισμένος ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου τοῖς τε ναυκλήροις³ ἀπέειπε μὴ⁴ διάγειν ἐλθὼν τε ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα τοῖς στρατιώταις εἶπε μὴ περαιοῦσθαι⁵ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. ὁ δὲ 13 Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἀναξίβιος ἐκέλευσε καὶ ἐμὲ πρὸς τοῦτο ἔπεμψεν ἐνθάδε. πάλιν δ' Ἀρίσταρχος ἔλεξεν, “Ἀναξίβιος μὲν τοίνυν οὐκέτι ναύαρχος, ἐγὼ δὲ τῆδε ἀρμοστής· εἰ δέ τινα ὑμῶν λήψομαι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καταδύσω.” ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ᾤχετο εἰς τὸ τεῖχος. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία μεταπέμπεται τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἤδη δὲ ὄντων πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἕξαγ 14

¹ by mentioning (it).
434. 572. ⁵ pass over.

² negotiated.

³ ship-masters.

⁴ 1029. 1615.

γέλλει τις τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὅτι εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται καὶ ἢ αὐτοῦ τι πείσεται¹ ἢ καὶ Φαρναβάζω παρα-δοθήσεται. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα τοὺς μὲν προπέμπεται.
 15 αὐτὸς δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι θῦσαί τι βούλοιο. καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἐθύετο εἰ παρ-εἶεν² αὐτῷ οἱ θεοὶ πειρᾶσθαι πρὸς Σεύθην ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα. ἑώρα γὰρ οὔτε διαβαίνειν ἀσφαλές ὄν τριήρεις ἔχοντος τοῦ κωλύσοντος, οὔτ' ἐπὶ Χερρόνησον ἐλθὼν κατακλεισθῆναι ἐβούλετο καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐν πολλῇ σπάνει πάντων γενέσθαι ἔνθα πείθεσθαι μὲν ἀνάγκη τῷ ἐκεῖ ἀρμοστῇ, τῶν δὲ ἐπιτηδείων οὐδὲν ἔμελλεν ἔξειν τὸ στράτευμα.

Xenophon and other officers visit Seuthes by night.

16 Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀμφὶ ταῦτ' εἶχεν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἤκοντες παρὰ τοῦ Ἀριστάρχου ἀπήγγελλον ὅτι νῦν μὲν ἀπιέναι σφᾶς κελεύει, τῆς δείλης δὲ ἤκειν.
 17 ἔνθα καὶ δήλη μᾶλλον ἐδόκει ἢ ἐπιβουλή. ὁ οὖν Ξενοφῶν, ἐπεὶ ἐδόκει τὰ ἱερά καλὰ εἶναι αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἀσφαλῶς πρὸς Σεύθην ἰέναι, παραλαβὼν Πολυκράτην τὸν Ἀθηναῖον λοχαγὸν καὶ παρὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐκάστου ἄνδρα πλὴν παρὰ Νέωνος ᾧ ἕκαστος ἐπίστευεν ᾧχετο τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸ Σεύθου στράτευμα ἐξήκοντα στάδια.
 18 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν αὐτοῦ, ἐπιτυγχάνει πυροῖς ἐρήμοις. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ᾧετο μετα-κεχωρηκέναί³ ποι τὸν Σεύθην· ἐπεὶ δὲ θορύβου τε ἦσθετο καὶ σημαινόντων ἀλλήλοις τῶν περὶ Σεύθην, κατ-έμαθεν ὅτι τούτου ἕνεκα τὰ πυρὰ κεκαυμένα εἶη τῷ Σεύθῃ πρὸ τῶν νυκτοφυλάκων⁴ ὅπως οἱ μὲν φύλακες μὴ ὀρῶντο ἐν τῷ σκότει ὄντες μήτε ὀπόσοι μήτε ὅπου εἶεν, οἱ δὲ προσ-ιόντες

¹ πείσχω.

² 2 a. of παρ-ίημι.

³ go elsewhere.

⁴ night-guards.

μὴ λανθάνοιεν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ φῶς καταφανεῖς εἶεν ἐπεὶ 19
 δὲ ἦσθετο, προπέμπει τὸν ἑρμηνεῖα ὃν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων,
 καὶ εἰπεῖν κελεύει Σεύθη ὅτι Ξενοφῶν πάρεστι βουλό-
 μενος συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ. οἱ δὲ ἦροντο εἰ Ἀθηναῖος
 ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔφη οὗτος εἶναι, ἀνα- 20
 πηδήσαντες ἐδίωκον.¹ καὶ ὀλίγον ὕστερον παρήσαν
 πελτασταὶ ὅσον διακόσιοι, καὶ παραλαβόντες Ξενοφῶντα
 καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ ἦγον
 πρὸς Σεύθην. ὁ δ' ἦν ἐν 21
 τύρσει μάλα φυλαττόμενος,
 καὶ ἵπποι περὶ αὐτὴν κύκλῳ
 ἐγκεχαλινωμένοι.² διὰ γὰρ
 τὸν φόβον τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας
 ἐχίλου³ τοὺς ἵππους, τὰς
 δὲ νύκτας ἐγκεχαλινωμένοις
 ἐφυλάττετο. ἐλέγετο γὰρ καὶ 22

GREEK DRINKING HORN.

πρόσθεν Τήρης ὁ τούτου πρόγονος ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ
 πολὺ ἔχων στρατεύμα ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν πολλοὺς
 ἀπολέσαι καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἀφαιρεθῆναι· ἦσαν δ'
 οὗτοι Θυνοί, πάντων λεγόμενοι εἶναι μάλιστα νυκτὸς
 πολεμικώτατοι.

Xenophon, admitted to the presence of Seuthes, opens the negotiations.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ἐκέλευσεν εἰσελθεῖν Ξενοφῶντα 23
 ἔχοντα δύο οὓς βούλοιτο. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἔνδον ἦσαν, ἤσπά-
 ζοντο μὲν πρῶτον ἀλλήλους καὶ κατὰ τὸν Θράκιον
 νόμον κέρατα οἴνου προύπινον.⁴ παρῆν δὲ καὶ Μηδο-
 σάδης τῷ Σεύθῃ, ὅσπερ ἐπρέσβευεν αὐτῷ πάντοσε.⁵

¹ hastened off. ² ἐγκεχαλινώω, bridle ³ χιλώω, fodder. ⁴ προ-πίνω
⁵ ενεργωθήρη.

- 24 Ἐπειτα δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἤρχετο λέγειν· “Ἐπεμψας πρὸς ἐμέ, ὦ Σεύθη, εἰς Καλχηδόνα πρῶτον Μηδοσάδην τουτονί, δεόμενός μου συμ-προθυμηθῆναι διαβῆναι τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, καὶ ὑπισχνούμενός μοι, εἰ ταῦτα πράξαιμι, εὖ ποιήσῃς, ὡς ἔφη Μηδοσάδης οὗτος.”
- 25 ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπήρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτα εἶη. ὁ δ’ ἔφη·¹ “Αὐθις ἦλθε Μηδοσάδης οὗτος ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ διέβην πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ Παρίου, ὑπισχνούμενος, εἰ ἀγάγοιμι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς σέ, τᾶλλα τέ σοι φίλω με χρήσεσθαι καὶ ἀδελφῶ καὶ τὰ παρὰ θαλάττῃ μοι χωρία ὧν σὺ κρατεῖς ἔσεσθαι παρὰ σοῦ.”
- 26 ἐπὶ τούτοις πάλιν ἤρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην εἰ ἔλεγε ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ συν-έφη καὶ ταῦτα.

“Ἴθι νυν,” ἔφη, “ἀφ-ήγησαι² τούτῳ τί σοι ἀπεκρινάμην ἐν Καλχηδόνι πρῶτον.” “Ἀπεκρίνω ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα διαβήσοιτο εἰς Βυζάντιον καὶ οὐδὲν τούτου ἔνεκα δέοι τελείν³ οὔτε σοὶ οὔτε ἄλλῳ· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπεὶ διαβαίης, ἀπιέναι ἔφησθα· καὶ ἐγένετο οὕτως ὥσπερ

28 σὺ ἔλεγες.” “Τί γὰρ⁴ ἔλεγον,” ἔφη,⁵ “ὅτε κατὰ Σηλυβρίαν ἀφίκου;” “Οὐκ ἔφησθα⁶ οἷόν τε εἶναι ἀλλ’ εἰς Πέρινθον ἐλθόντας διαβαίνειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.”

29 “Νῦν τοίνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “πάρειμι καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οὗτος Φρυνίσκος εἰς τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ Πολυκράτης οὗτος εἰς τῶν λοχαγῶν, καὶ ἔξω εἰσὶν ἀπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ πιστότατος ἐκάστῳ⁷ πλὴν Νέωνος τοῦ

30 Λακωνικοῦ. εἰ οὖν βούλει πιστοτέραν εἶναι τὴν πράξιν, καὶ ἐκείνους κάλεσαι. τὰ δὲ ὄπλα σὺ ἐλθὼν εἶπέ. ὦ Πολύκρατες, ὅτι ἐγὼ κελεύω κατα-λιπεῖν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκεῖ καταλιπὼν τὴν μάχαιραν εἰσ-ιθι.”

¹ said yes ² relate. ³ pay. ⁴ well. ⁵ sc. Xenophon. ⁶ οὐκ ἔφησθα . ἀλλ’, you said that it was not practicable, but that. ⁷ = most trusted by each

Seuthes receives them hospitably ; conditions on which the Greeks are to serve him arranged..

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης εἶπεν ὅτι οὐδενὶ ἂν ἀπι- 31
στήσειεν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ γὰρ ὅτι συγγενεῖς εἶεν εἰδέ-
ναι καὶ φίλους εὖνους ἔφη νομίζειν. μετὰ ταῦτα δ' ἐπεὶ
εἰσῆλθον οὓς ἔδει, πρῶτον Ξενοφῶν ἐπήρετο Σεύθην ὅτι
δέοιτο χρῆσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὧδε. “ Μαισά- 32
δης ἦν πατήρ μοι, ἐκείνου δὲ ἦν ἀρχὴ Μελανδίται καὶ
Θυνοὶ καὶ Τρανίψαι. ἐκ ταύτης οὖν τῆς χώρας, ἐπεὶ
τὰ Ὀδρυσῶν πράγματα ἐνόσησεν,¹ ἐκπεσὼν ὁ πατήρ
αὐτὸς μὲν ἀποθνήσκει νόσῳ, ἐγὼ δ' ἐξ-ετρέφην² ὀρφανὸς
παρὰ Μηδόκῳ τῷ νῦν βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ δὲ νεανίσκος ἐγε- 33
νόμην, οὐκ ἐδυνάμην ζῆν εἰς ἀλλοτρίαν τράπεζαν ἀπο-
βλέπων· καὶ ἐκαθεζόμεν ἐνδίφριος³ αὐτῷ ἰκέτης⁴ δοῦναί
μοι ὅπόσους δυνατὸς εἶη ἄνδρας, ὅπως καὶ τοὺς ἐκβα-
λόντας ἡμᾶς εἴ τι δυναίμην κακὸν ποιοίην καὶ ζῶην μὴ
εἰς τὴν ἐκείνου τράπεζαν ἀποβλέπων ὥσπερ κύων. ἐκ 34
τούτου μοι δίδωσι τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους οὓς
ὑμεῖς ὄψεσθε ἐπειδὰν ἡμέρα γένηται. καὶ νῦν ἐγὼ ζῶ
τούτους ἔχων, ληζόμενος τὴν ἐμαντοῦ πατρώαν χώραν.
εἰ δέ μοι ὑμεῖς παρα-γένοισθε, οἶμαι ἂν σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς
ῥαδίως ἀπολαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν. ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἂ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν
δέομαι.”

“ Τί ἂν οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ σὺ δύναιο, εἰ ἔλθοι- 35
μεν, τῇ τε στρατιᾷ διδόναι καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς καὶ τοῖς
στρατηγοῖς ; λέξον, ἵνα οὗτοι ἀπαγγέλλωσιν.” ὁ δ' 36
ὑπέσχετο τῷ μὲν στρατιώτῃ κυζικηνόν, τῷ δὲ λοχαγῷ
δι-μοιρίαν,⁵ τῷ δὲ στρατηγῷ τετρα-μοιρίαν, καὶ γῆν ὀπό-
σην ἂν βούλωνται καὶ ζεύγη καὶ χωρίον ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ

¹ fell sick, i. e. into a demoralized state.

² ἐκ-τρέφω, to rear up.

³ table-

companion.

⁴ suppliant.

⁵ twice as much.

See Introd. 64.

37 τετειχισμένον.¹ “Ἐὰν δέ,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ταῦτα
πειρώμενοι μὴ διαπράξωμεν, ἀλλὰ τις φόβος ἀπὸ Λακε-
δαιμονίων ἢ, δέξει εἰς τὴν σεαυτοῦ, εἴαν τις ἀπιέναι
38 βούληται παρὰ σέ;” ὁ δ’ εἶπε, “Καὶ ἀδελφούς γε
ποιήσομαι καὶ ἐνδιφρίους καὶ κοινωνούς² ἀπάντων ὧν
ἂν δυνώμεθα κτᾶσθαι. σοὶ δέ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, καὶ θυγα-
τέρα δώσω καὶ εἴ τις σοὶ ἔστι θυγάτηρ, ὠνήσομαι
Θρακίῳ νόμῳ, καὶ Βισάνθην οἴκησιν³ δώσω, ὅπερ ἐμοὶ
κάλλιστον χωρίον ἐστὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ.”

*Xenophon returning calls the army together, and after some discus-
sion advises the Greeks to go in search of provisions.*

1 **III.** Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόν-
τες ἀπήλαυνον· καὶ πρὸ ἡμέρας ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ στρα-
2 τοπέδῳ καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ἕκαστοι τοῖς πέμψασιν. ἐπεὶ
δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ὁ μὲν Ἀρίσταρχος πάλιν ἐκάλει τοὺς
στρατηγούς· καὶ λοχαγούς· τοῖς δ’ ἔδοξε τὴν⁴ μὲν πρὸς
Ἀρίσταρχον ὁδὸν εἶσαι, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα συγκαλέσαι.
καὶ συνῆλθον πάντες πλὴν οἱ Νέωνος· οὗτοι δὲ ἀπέιχον
ὡς δέκα στάδια.

3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν εἶπε τάδε.
“Ἄνδρες, διαπλεῖν μὲν ἔνθα βουλόμεθα Ἀρίσταρχος
τριήρεις ἔχων κωλύει· ὥστε εἰς πλοῖα οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς
ἐμβαίνειν· οὗτος δὲ αὐτὸς⁵ κελεύει εἰς Χερρόνησοι
βία διὰ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὄρους πορεύεσθαι· ἣν δὲ κρατή-
σαντες τρίτου ἐκεῖσε ἔλθωμεν, οὔτε πωλήσειν ἔτι ὑμᾶς
φησιν ὡς περ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ, οὔτε ἐξαπατήσεσθαι ἔτι
ὑμᾶς, ἀλλὰ λήψεσθαι μισθόν, οὔτε περι-όψεσθαι⁶ ἐπὶ
ὡς περ νυνὶ δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.

¹ τειχίζω, to wall, fortify.
decline going.

² sharers.

³ residence.

⁴ τὴν ὁδὸν εἶσαι,

⁵ = ὁ αὐτός.

⁶ περι-όρω, over-look, neglect.

“Οὗτος μὲν ταῦτα λέγει· Σεύθης δέ φησιν, ἂν πρὸς 4
 ἐκείνον ἴητε, εὖ ποιήσιν ὑμᾶς. νῦν οὖν σκέψασθε
 πότερον ἐνθάδε μένοντες¹ τοῦτο βουλευσέσθε ἢ εἰς τὰ
 ἐπιτήδεια ἐπ-αν-ελθόντες. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ, ἐπεὶ 5
 ἐνθάδε οὔτε ἀργύριον ἔχομεν ὥστε ἀγοράζειν οὔτε ἄνευ
 ἀργυρίου ἕωσι λαμβάνειν, ἐπανελθόντας εἰς τὰς κώμας
 ὅθεν οἱ ἡττους² ἕωσι λαμβάνειν, ἐκεῖ ἔχοντας τὰ ἐπιτή-
 δεια ἀκούοντας ὅτι τις ἡμῶν δεῖται, αἰρεῖσθαι ὅτι ἂν
 ἡμῖν δοκῆ κράτιστον εἶναι. καὶ ὅτω,” ἔφη, “ταῦτα 6
 δοκεῖ, ἀράτω τὴν χεῖρα.” ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. “Ἄπιόν-
 τες τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “συσκευάζεσθε, καὶ ἐπειδὰν παραγ-
 γέλλη τις, ἔπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ.”

After setting out, they are met by Seuthes, who supplies them with provisions and persuades them to enter his service.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν ἡγείτο, οἱ δ' εἶποντο. προ- 7
 ἰόντων δὲ καὶ παρ' Ἀριστάρχου ἄγγελοι ἔπειθον³
 ἀπο-τρέπεσθαι· οἱ δ' οὐχ ὑπήκουον. ἐπεὶ δ' ὅσον
 τριάκοντα σταδίους προ-εληλύθεσαν, ἅπαντᾶ Σεύθης.
 καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἰδὼν αὐτὸν προσελάσαι ἐκέλευσεν, ὅπως
 ὅτι πλείστων ἀκούοντων εἶποι αὐτῷ ἃ ἐδόκει συμφέρειν.
 ἐπεὶ δὲ προσῆλθεν, εἶπε Ξενοφῶν· “Ἡμεῖς πορευόμεθα 8
 ὅπου μέλλει ἔξειν τὸ στράτευμα τροφήν· ἐκεῖ δ' ἀκού-
 οντες καὶ σοῦ καὶ τῶν τοῦ Λακωνικοῦ αἰρησόμεθα ἃ
 ἂν κράτιστα δοκῆ εἶναι. ἦν οὖν ἡμῖν ἡγήσῃ ὅπου
 πλείστᾶ ἐστὶν ἐπιτήδεια, ὑπὸ σοῦ νομιοῦμεν⁴ ξενίζε-
 σθαι.” καὶ ὁ Σεύθης ἔφη· “Ἄλλὰ οἶδα κώμας πολλὰς 9
 ἀθρόας⁵ καὶ πάντα ἐχούσας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀπ-εχούσας

¹ ἐνθάδε μένοντες ἢ εἰς (for = to get). ² = ἡττους, where the villagers being weaker. ³ trying to persuade. ⁴ ὑπὸ σοῦ νομιοῦμεν ξενίζεσθαι, will consider ourselves your guests. ⁵ close together.

ἡμῶν ὅσον¹ διελθόντες ἂν ἠδέως² ἀριστώητε.” “Ἐγὼ
 10 τοίνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀφίκοντο εἰς αὐτὰς
 τῆς δαίλης, συνῆλθον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ εἶπε Σεύθης
 τοιάδε· “Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, δέομαι ὑμῶν στρατεύεσθαι
 σὺν ἐμοί, καὶ ὑπισχνούμαι ὑμῖν δώσειν τοῖς στρατιώταις
 κυζικηνόν,³ λοχαγοῖς δὲ καὶ στρατηγοῖς τὰ νομιζόμενα.⁴
 ἔξω δὲ τούτων τὸν ἄξιον τιμήσω. σιτία δὲ καὶ ποτὰ
 ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν ἐκ τῆς χώρας λαμβάνοντες ἔχετε· ὅποσα
 δ' ἂν ἀλίσκηται ἀξιόσω⁵ αὐτὸς ἔχειν, ἵνα ταῦτα διατιθέ-
 11 μενος ὑμῖν τὸν μισθὸν πορίζω. καὶ τὰ μὲν φεύγοντα
 καὶ ἀποδιδράσκοντα ἡμεῖς ἱκανοὶ ἐσόμεθα διώκειν καὶ
 μαστεύειν·⁶ ἂν δέ τις ἀνθ-ιστήται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασό-
 12 μεθα χειροῦσθαι.”⁷ ἐπήρετο ὁ Ξενοφῶν· “Πόσον δὲ
 ἀπὸ θαλάττης ἀξιώσεις συνέπεσθαί σοι τὸ στράτευμα;”
 ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· “Οὐδαμῆ πλείον ἑπτὰ ἡμερῶν, μείον⁸
 δὲ πολλαχῆ.⁹
 13 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοδοτο¹⁰ λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ· καὶ ἔλε-
 γον πολλοὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ὅτι παντὸς¹¹ ἄξια λέγοι Σεύθης·
 χειμῶν γὰρ εἶη καὶ οὔτε οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν τῷ τούτῳ βου-
 λομένῳ δυνατὸν εἶη, διαγενέσθαι τε ἐν φιλίᾳ οὐχ οἶόν
 τε, εἰ δέοι ὠνουμένους ζῆν, ἐν δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ διατρίβειν
 καὶ τρέφεσθαι ἀσφαλέστερον μετὰ Σεύθου ἢ μόνους.
 ὄντων δ' ἀγαθῶν τοσούτων, εἰ μισθὸν προσ-λήψοιντο,
 14 εὖρημα¹² ἐδόκει εἶναι. ἐπὶ τούτοις εἶπεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν·
 “Εἴ τις ἀντι-λέγει, λεγέτω· εἰ δὲ μή, ἐπιψηφιῶ¹³ ταῦτα.”
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγεν, ἐπεψήφισε, καὶ ἔδοξε ταῦτα
 εὐθὺς δὲ Σεύθῃ εἶπεν, ὅτι συστρατεύσονται αὐτῷ.

¹ ὅσον διελθόντες, only so far that after you travel (it). ² comfortably =
 with a relish. ³ sc. στατήρα. ⁴ what is customary, see Introd. 64 and cf. 2⁶.
⁵ shall ask to keep it myself. ⁶ search out. ⁷ χειρώω, subdue. ⁸ less.
⁹ often. ¹⁰ it was given = permission was given.. ¹¹ worth everything, i.e.
 very important. ¹² piece of good fortune. ¹³ shall put this to vote.

Seuthes invites the Greek officers to a banquet; presents solicited.

Μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κατὰ τάξεις ἐσκήνησαν, 15
στρατηγούς δὲ καὶ λοχαγούς ἐπὶ δεῖπνον Σεύθης ἐκά-
λεσε, πλησίον κώμην ἔχων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ θύραις ἦσαν 16
ὡς ἐπὶ δεῖπνον παριόντες ἦν τις Ἡρακλείδης Μαρω-
νεΐτης· οὗτος προσιών ἐνὶ ἐκάστῳ οὔστινας ᾤετο ἔχειν
τι δοῦναι Σεύθῃ, πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς Παριανούς τινας,
οἱ παρήσαν φιλίαν διαπραξόμενοι πρὸς Μήδοκον τὸν
Ὀδρυσῶν βασιλέα καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντες αὐτῷ τε καὶ τῇ
γυναικί, ἔλεγεν ὅτι Μήδοκος μὲν ἄνω εἷη δώδεκα ἡμε-
ρῶν ἀπὸ θαλάττης ὁδόν, Σεύθης δ' ἐπεὶ τὸ στράτευμα
τοῦτο εἴληφεν, ἄρχων ἔσοιτο ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ. γείτων οὖν 17
ὧν ἰκανώτατος ἔσται ὑμᾶς καὶ εὖ καὶ κακῶς ποιεῖν.
ἦν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τούτῳ δώσετε ὅτι ἂν ἄγητε· καὶ
ἄμεινον ὑμῖν δια-κείσεται ἢ εἰάν Μηδόκῳ τῷ πρόσω¹
οἰκοῦντι δῶτε. τούτους μὲν οὕτως ἐπειθεν.

Αὐθις δὲ Τιμασίῳ τῷ Δαρδανεῖ προσελθὼν, ἐπεὶ 18
ἤκουσεν αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ ἐκπώματα καὶ τάπιδας² βαρ-
βαρικάς, ἔλεγεν ὅτι νομίζοιτο ὅποτε ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καλέσαι
Σεύθης δωρεῖσθαι³ αὐτῷ τοὺς κληθέντας. “οὗτος δ' ἦν
μέγας ἐνθάδε γένηται, ἰκανὸς ἔσται σε καὶ οἴκαδε
καταγαγεῖν καὶ ἐνθάδε πλούσιον ποιῆσαι.” τοιαῦτα
προμνᾶτο⁴ ἐκάστῳ προσιών.

Προσελθὼν δὲ καὶ Ξενοφῶντι ἔλεγε· “Σὺ καὶ πόλεως 19
μεγίστης εἶ καὶ παρὰ Σεύθῃ τὸ σὸν ὄνομα μέγιστόν
ἐστί, καὶ ἐν τῇδε τῇ χώρᾳ ἴσως ἀξιώσεις⁵ καὶ τείχῃ⁶
λαμβάνειν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν ὑμετέρων ἔλαβον, καὶ
χώραν· ἄξιον οὖν σοι καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέστατα τιμῆσαι

¹ far away.
solicit.

² carpets.

³ to make presents.

⁴ προ-μνᾶμαι, sue for.

⁵ claim, ask.

⁶ walled towns.

20 Σεύθην. εὔνους δέ σοι ὧν παραινῶ.¹ εὖ οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι ὅσῳ ἂν μείζω τούτῳ δωρήσῃ, τοσοῦτῳ² μείζω ὑπὸ τούτου ἀγαθὰ πείσει.” ἀκούων ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν ἠπόρει· οὐ γὰρ διεβεβήκει ἔχων ἐκ Παρίου εἰ μὴ παῖδα καὶ ὄσον³ ἐφόδιον.

Description of the banquet.

21 Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσηλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον τῶν τε Θρακῶν οἱ κράτιστοι τῶν παρόντων καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ εἴ τις⁴ πρεσβεία παρῆν ἀπὸ πόλεως, τὸ δεῖπνον μὲν ἦν καθημένοις κύκλῳ· ἔπειτα δὲ τρίποδες⁵ εἰσ-ηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δ' ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νενεμημένων,⁶ καὶ ἄρτοι ζυμίται⁷ μεγάλοι προσ-
22 πεπερονημένοι⁸ ἦσαν πρὸς τοῖς κρέασι. μάλιστα δ' αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους αἰεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν — καὶ πρῶτος τοῦτο ἐποίει Σεύθης, καὶ ἀν-ελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ παρακειμένους ἄρτους δι-έκλα⁹ κατὰ μικρὸν¹⁰ καὶ ἐρρίπτει οἷς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καὶ τὰ κρέα ὡσαύτως, ὄσον μόνον γεύσασθαι ἑαυτῷ κατα-λιπών.

23 Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ ταῦτὰ ἐποίουν καθ' οὓς αἱ τράπεζαι ἔκειντο. Ἄρκας δὲ τις Ἀρύστας ὄνομα, φαγεῖν δεινός,¹¹ τὸ μὲν διαρριπτεῖν εἶα¹² χαίρειν, λαβὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ὄσον τριχοίνικον¹³ ἄρτον καὶ κρέα θέμενος
24 ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα ἐδείπνει. κέρατα δὲ οἴνου περι-έφερον. καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δ' Ἀρύστας, ἐπεὶ παρ' αὐτὸν φέρων τὸ κέρας ὁ οἰνοχόος ἦκεν, εἶπεν ἰδὼν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα, “Ἐκείνω,” ἔφη, “δός· σχο-

¹ exhort. ² τοσοῦτῳ μείζω ἀγαθὰ πείσει (πᾶσχω) etc., the greater benefits you will receive etc. ³ (sc. εἶναι), as much money as to serve for travelling expenses. ⁴ whatever embassy. ⁵ three-footed tables. ⁶ divided into portions. ⁷ leavened. ⁸ προσ-περονώ, pin or fasten to. ⁹ δια-κλάω, break up. ¹⁰ into small pieces. ¹¹ fearful eater. ¹² εἶα χαίρειν, let himself say farewell to = neglected. ¹³ three choenixes in size.

λάζει γὰρ ἤδη, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδέ-πω.” ἀκούσας Σεύθης τὴν 25
φωνὴν ἠρώτα τὸν οἰνοχόον τί λέγει. ὁ δὲ οἰνοχόος
εἶπεν· ἐλληνίζειν¹ γὰρ ἠπίστατο. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ
γέλως ἐγένετο.

They drink to Seuthes' health.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ προυχώρει² ὁ πότος, εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ Θράξ 26
ἵππον ἔχων λευκόν, καὶ λαβὼν κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε·
“ Προ-πίνω σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, καὶ τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον δωροῦ-
μαι, ἐφ’ οὗ καὶ διώκων ὃν ἂν ἐθέλης αἰρήσεις καὶ
ἀποχωρῶν οὐ μὴ δείσης τὸν πολέμιον.” ἄλλος παῖδα 27
εἰσαγαγὼν οὕτως ἐδωρήσατο προ-πίνων, καὶ ἄλλος ἱμά-



δίφροι.

τια τῇ γυναικί. καὶ Τιμασίων
προπίνων ἐδωρήσατο φιάλην τε
ἀργυρᾶν καὶ τάπιδα ἀξίαν δέκα
μνῶν. Γνήσιππος δέ τις Ἴθη- 28
ναῖος ἀναστὰς εἶπεν ὅτι ἀρχαῖος
εἶη νόμος κάλλιστος τοὺς μὲν
ἔχοντας διδόναι τῷ βασιλεῖ τιμῆς
ἐνεκα, τοῖς δὲ μὴ ἔχουσι διδόναι

τὸν βασιλέα, ἵνα καὶ ἐγὼ, ἔφη, ἔχω σοι δωρεῖσθαι καὶ
τιμᾶν.

Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἠπορεῖτο τί ποιήσει· καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχα- 29
νευ ὡς τιμώμενος ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ Σεύθη
καθήμενος. ὁ δὲ Ἡρακλείδης ἐκέλευεν αὐτῷ τὸ κέρας
ὀρέξαι³ τὸν οἰνοχόον. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἤδη γὰρ ὑπο-
πεπωκῶς⁴ ἐτύγχανεν, ἀνέστη θαρραλέως δεξάμενος τὸ
κέρας καὶ εἶπεν· “ Ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, δίδωμι ἑμᾶν- 30
τὸν καὶ τοὺς ἐμοὺς τούτους ἑταίρους φίλους εἶναι

¹ speak Greek. ² προ-χωρέω. ³ ὀρέγω, reach. ⁴ had already drunk a little (ὑπο-πίνω), i. e. a little too much.

πιστούς, καὶ οὐδένα ἄκοντα, ἀλλὰ πάντας μᾶλλον ἐπι
 31 ἐμοῦ σοι βουλομένους φίλους εἶναι. καὶ νῦν πάρεισιν
 οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ προϊέμενοι καὶ πονεῖν
 ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ προ-κινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντες· μεθ' ὧν, ἂν οἱ
 θεοὶ θέλωσι, πολλὴν χώραν τὴν μὲν ἀπο-λήψει πατρώαν
 οὔσαν, τὴν δὲ κτήσει, πολλοὺς δὲ ἵππους, πολλοὺς δὲ ἄν-
 δρας καὶ γυναῖκας κατα-κτήσει, οὓς οὐ λήζεσθαί σε
 δεήσει, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ φέροντες παρέσονται πρὸς σὲ δῶρα."

32 Ἄναστὰς ὁ Σεύθης συν-εξ-έπιε καὶ συγ-κατ-εσκεδάσατο¹
 μετ' αὐτοῦ τὸ κέρας. μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθον κέρασί² τε
 οἷοις σημαίνουσιν αὐλοῦντες καὶ σάλπιγξιν ὠμοβοείαις³
 33 ῥυθμούς τε καὶ οἶον μαγάδι⁴ σαλπίζοντες. καὶ αὐτὸς
 Σεύθης ἀναστὰς ἀν-έκραγέ τε πολεμικὸν⁵ καὶ ἐξ-ήλατο⁶
 ὥσπερ βέλος φυλαττόμενος μάλα ἐλαφρῶς. εἰσῆσαν
 δὲ καὶ γελωτο-ποιοί.⁷

They plan an attack upon the Thracians.

34 Ὡς δ' ἦν ἡλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλλη-
 νες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι καὶ
 σύνθημα παρα-διδόναι. καὶ Σεύθην ἐκέλευον παραγ-
 γείλαι ὅπως εἰς τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ στρατόπεδα μηδεὶς τῶν
 Θρακῶν εἴσ-εἰσι νυκτός· οἳ τε γὰρ πολέμιοι⁸ Θραῖκες
 35 [ὑμῖν] καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ φίλοι. ὡς δ' ἐξῆσαν, συν-αν-έστη
 ὁ Σεύθης οὐδέν τι μεθύοντι ἐοικώς. ἐξελθὼν δ' εἶπεν
 αὐτοὺς τοὺς στρατηγούς ἀπο-καλέσας· "ὦ ἄνδρες, οἱ
 πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν·
 ἦν οὖν ἔλθωμεν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πρὶν φυλάξασθαι ὥστε μὴ

¹ at the same time (συν-) with him (Xenophon) sprinkled (what was left in) the horn upon himself.

² playing upon horns such as they make signals with etc.

³ of raw ox-hide.

⁴ οἶον (sc. σαλπίζουσι) μαγάδι, magadis, kind of harp.

⁵ war-cry.

⁶ ἐξ-άλλομαι, leap forth (out of his place).

⁷ buffoons.

⁸ for your enemies are Thracians and you are our friends.

ληφθῆναι ἢ παρασκευάσασθαι ὥστε ἀμύνασθαι, μά-
 λιστ' ¹ ἂν λάβοιμεν καὶ ἀνθρώπους καὶ χρήματα." συν- 36
 ἐπήνουν ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἠγείσθαι ἐκέλευον. ὁ
 δ' εἶπε· "Παρασκευασάμενοι ἀναμένετε· ἐγὼ δὲ ὀπότεν
 καιρὸς ἦ ἤξω πρὸς ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ ὑμᾶς
 ἀναλαβὼν ἠγήσομαι σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις." καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν 37
 εἶπε· "Σκέψαι τοίνυν, εἴπερ νυκτὸς πορευσόμεθα, εἰ ὁ
 Ἑλληνικὸς νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει· μεθ' ἡμέραν μὲν γὰρ
 ἐν ταῖς πορείαις ἠγείται τοῦ στρατεύματος ὁποῖον
 ἂν αἰεὶ πρὸς τὴν χώραν συμφέρη,² εἴαν τε ὀπλιτικὸν
 εἴαν τε πελταστικὸν εἴαν τε ἵππικόν· νύκτωρ δὲ νόμος
 τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἠγείσθαι ἐστὶ τὸ βραδύτατον·³ οὕτω 38
 γὰρ ἠκιστα δια-σπάται τὰ στρατεύματα καὶ ἠκιστα
 λαυθάνουσιν ἀπο-διδράσκοντες ἀλλήλους· οἱ δὲ δια-
 σπασθέντες πολλάκις καὶ περιπίπτουσιν ἀλλήλοις καὶ
 ἀγνοοῦντες κακῶς ποιούσι καὶ πάσχουσιν." εἶπεν οὖν 39
 Σεύθης· "Ὅρθως λέγετε καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ
 πείσομαι. καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν ἠγεμόνας δώσω τῶν πρεσβυ-
 τάτων τοὺς ἐμπειροτάτους τῆς χώρας, αὐτὸς δ' ἐφ-έψο-
 μαι τελευταῖος τοὺς ἵππους ἔχων· ταχὺ γὰρ πρῶτος,
 ἂν δέη, παρ-έσομαι." σύνθημα δ' εἶπον "Ἀθηναίαν"
 κατὰ τὴν συγγένειαν.⁴ ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

*Setting out about midnight with the heavy-armed in the van, they
 surprise the villages the next day, and capture much booty.*

Ἦνίκα δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας, παρῆν Σεύθης ἔχων 40
 τοὺς ἵππεας τεθωρακισμένους καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς σὺν
 τοῖς ὅπλοις. καὶ ἐπεὶ παρ-έδωκε τοὺς ἠγεμόνας, οἱ μὲν
 ὀπλίται ἠγοῦντο, οἱ δὲ πελτασταὶ εἶποντο, οἱ δ' ἵππεῖς

¹ most certainly.

² be suitable. Cf. *Introd.*, 93.

³ the slowest (part).

⁴ kinship, cf. 281.

41 ὠπισθοφυλάκουν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ἦν, ὁ Σεύθης παρήλαυνεν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν καὶ ἐπήνεσε τὸν Ἑλληνικὸν νόμον. “πολλάκις γάρ,” ἔφη, “νύκτωρ αὐτὸς καὶ σὺν ὀλίγοις πορευόμενος ἀπο-σπασθῆναι σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν· νῦν δ' ὥσπερ δεῖ ἀθρόοι πάντες ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ φαινόμεθα. ἀλλὰ ὑμεῖς μὲν περι-μένετε αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀνα-παύεσθε, ἐγὼ δὲ σκεψάμενός τι ἤξω.”

42 Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἤλαυνε δι' ὄρους ὁδὸν τινα λαβῶν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀφίκετο εἰς χιόνα πολλήν, ἐσκέψατο εἰ εἶη ἵχνη ἀνθρώπων ἢ πρόσω ἡγούμενα ἢ ἐναντία. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀτριβῆ¹ ἑώρα τὴν ὁδόν, ἦκε ταχὺ πάλιν καὶ ἔλεγεν·
43 “Ἄνδρες, καλῶς ἔσται, ἦν θεὸς θέλη· τοὺς γὰρ ἀνθρώπους λήσομεν² ἐπι-πесόντες. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν ἡγήσομαι τοῖς ἵπποις, ὅπως ἂν τινα ἴδωμεν, μὴ δια-φυγῶν σημήνη τοῖς πολεμίοις· ὑμεῖς δ' ἔπεσθε· κὰν λειφθῆτε, τῷ στίβῳ τῶν ἵππων ἔπεσθε· ὑπερβάντες δὲ τὰ ὄρη ἤξομεν εἰς κώμας πολλάς τε καὶ εὐδαίμονας.”

44 Ἦνίκα δ' ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας, ἦδη τε ἦν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄκροις καὶ κατ-ιδῶν τὰς κώμας ἦκεν ἐλαύνων πρὸς τοὺς ὀπίστας καὶ ἔλεγεν· “Ἀφ-ήσω³ ἦδη κατα-θεῖν τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας εἰς τὸ πεδίον, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας. ἀλλ' ἔπεσθε ὡς ἂν δύνησθε τάχιστα, ὅπως εἴαν τις
45 ὑφ-ιστῆται, ἀλέξησθε.” ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν κατ-έβη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. καὶ ὅς ἦρετο· “Τί καταβαίνεις ἐπεὶ σπεύδειν δεῖ;” “Οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι οὐκ ἐμοῦ μόνου⁴ δέει· οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται θᾶπτον δραμοῦνται⁵ καὶ ἦδιον, εἴαν καὶ ἐγὼ πεζὸς ἡγῶμαι.”

46 Μετὰ ταῦτα ᾤχετο, καὶ Τιμασίῳ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἔχων ἱππέας ὡς τετταράκοντα τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Ξενοφῶν δὲ

¹ untrodden. ² λανθάνω.
 will send off the etc. to run down etc.

³ ἀφ-ήσω (ἀφ-ήμι) τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας κατα-θεῖν.
 ⁴ only. ⁵ fnt. of τρέχω.

παρ-ηγγύησε τοὺς εἰς τριάκοντα ἔτη παρ-ιέναι ἀπὸ τῶν λόχων εὐζώνους.¹ καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐτρόχαζε² τούτους ἔχων, Κλεάνωρ δ' ἠγείτο τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν 47 ταῖς κώμαις ἦσαν, Σεύθης ἔχων ὅσον τριάκοντα ἰππέας προσ-ελάσας εἶπε· “Τάδε³ δὴ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἀ σὺ ἔλεγες· ἔχονται⁴ οἱ ἄνθρωποι· ἀλλὰ⁵ γὰρ ἔρημοι οἱ ἰππεῖς οἷχονταί μοι ἄλλος ἄλλη διώκων, καὶ δέδοικα μὴ συ-στάντες ἀθρόοι που κακόν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ πολέμοι. δεῖ δὲ καὶ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις κατα-μένειν τινὰς ἡμῶν· μεστὰι γάρ εἰσιν ἀνθρώπων.” “Ἄλλ' ἐγὰ μὲν,” 48 ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “σὺν οἷς ἔχω τὰ ἄκρα κατα-λήψομαι· σὺ δὲ Κλεάνωρα κέλευε διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρα-τεῖναι τὴν φάλαγγα παρὰ τὰς κώμας.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, συνηλίσθησαν⁶ ἀνδράποδα μὲν ὡς χίλια, βόες δὲ δισχιλίοι, πρόβατα ἄλλα μύρια. τότε μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ἠϋλίσθησαν.

The villages are burned and the booty sent to Perinthus to be sold; severity of the weather.

IV. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία κατα-καύσας ὁ Σεύθης τὰς 1 κώμας παντελῶς καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν λιπών, ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷα πείσονται,⁷ ἂν μὴ πείθωνται, ἀπ-ῆει πάλιν. καὶ τὴν μὲν λείαν ἀπέπεμψε δια- 2 τίθεσθαι Ἡρακλείδην εἰς Πέρινθον, ὅπως ἂν μισθὸς γένοιτο τοῖς στρατιώταις· αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἀνὰ τὸ Θυνῶν πεδῖον.

Οἱ δ' ἐκλιπόντες ἔφευγον εἰς τὰ ὄρη. ἦν δὲ χιῶν 3 πολλὴ καὶ ψῦχος οὕτως ὥστε τὸ ὕδωρ ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἐπήγνυτο καὶ ὁ οἶνος ὃ ἐν τοῖς ἀγγείοις, καὶ τῶν

¹ well-girt = active. ² run along. ³ this (is just) what you said. ⁴ are caught. ⁵ but (of what avail is it?) for etc. ⁶ συν-αλίζω, gather together, capture. ⁷ πείσχω.

4 Ἑλλήνων πολλῶν καὶ ῥίνες¹ ἀπ-εκάοντο² καὶ ὦτα. καὶ τότε δῆλον ἐγένετο οὐ ἔνεκα οἱ Θρᾶκες τὰς ἀλωπεκᾶς³ ἐπὶ ταῖς κεφαλαῖς φοροῦσι καὶ τοῖς ὠσί, καὶ χιτῶνας οὐ μόνον περὶ τοῖς στέρνοις ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τοῖς μηροῖς,⁴ καὶ ζειρᾶς⁵ μέχρι τῶν ποδῶν ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων⁶ ἔχουσιν, ἀλλ' οὐ χλαμύδας.⁷ ἀφ-ιεῖς δὲ τῶν⁸ αἰχμαλώτων ὁ Σεύθης εἰς τὰ ὄρη ἔλεγεν ὅτι εἰ μὴ καταβήσονται οἰκήσοντες καὶ πείσονται,⁹ ὅτι κατα-καύσει καὶ τούτων τὰς κόμας

SHOWING THE χλαμύδα.

καὶ τὸν σῖτον, καὶ ἀπ-ολοῦνται τῷ λιμῷ. ἐκ τούτου κατέβαινον καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ παῖδες καὶ πρεσβύτεροι· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι ἐν ταῖς ὑπὸ¹⁰ τὸ ὄρος κόμαις ἠυλίζοντο. 6 καὶ ὁ Σεύθης κατα-μαθὼν ἐκέλευσε τὸν Ξενοφῶντα τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τοὺς νεωτάτους λαβόντα συν-επι-σπέσθαι.¹¹ καὶ ἀνα-στάντες τῆς νυκτὸς ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρήσαν εἰς τὰς κόμας. καὶ οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐξέφυγον· πλησίον γὰρ ἦν τὸ ὄρος· ὅσους δὲ ἔλαβε κατ-ηκόντισεν¹² ἀφειδῶς Σεύθης.

Eristhenes intercedes for a handsome boy.

Ἐπισθένης δ' ἦν τις Ὀλύμπιος παιδεραστής,¹³ ὃς ἰδὼν παῖδα καλὸν ἠβάσκοντα¹⁴ ἄρτι πέλτην ἔχοντα μέλλοντα ἀποθνήσκειν, προσ-δραμὼν Ξενοφῶντι ἰκέτευν¹⁵ βοηθῆσαι παιδὶ καλῷ. καὶ ὃς προσ-ελθὼν τῷ Σεύθῃ δεῖται μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν παῖδα, καὶ τοῦ Ἐπισθένου δι-ηγεῖται

¹ *rhis, nose.* ² *freezes off.* ³ *fox-skin cap.* ⁴ *thigh.* ⁵ *wrapper.*
⁶ *on horseback.* ⁷ *short cloak, worn by Greek horsemen.* ⁸ *sc. τινῶν.*
⁹ *πείθομαι, submit.* ¹⁰ *at the foot of.* ¹¹ *συν-εφ-έπομαι.* ¹² *κατ-ακοντίξας, shoot down.* ¹³ *lover-of-boys.* ¹⁴ *in the bloom of youth.* ¹⁵ *supplicates.*

τὸν τρόπον,¹ καὶ ὅτι λόχον ποτὲ συνελέξατο σκοπῶν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ εἶ τινες εἶεν καλοί, καὶ μετὰ τούτων ἦν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός.² ὁ δὲ Σεύθης ἤρετο· “Ἡ καὶ ἐθέλοισ 9 ἄν, ὦ Ἐπίσθενες, ὑπὲρ τούτου ἀποθανεῖν;” ὁ δ’ ὑπερ-ανα-τείνας³ τὸν τράχηλον, “Παῖε,” ἔφη, “εἰ κελεύει ὁ παῖς καὶ μέλλει χάριν εἰδέναί.” ἐπήρετο ὁ Σεύθης τὸν 10 παῖδα εἰ παίσειεν αὐτὸν ἀντ’ ἐκείνου. οὐκ εἶα ὁ παῖς, ἀλλ’ ἰκέτευε μηδέτερον⁴ κατα-καίνειν. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Ἐπισθένης περι-λαβὼν τὸν παῖδα εἶπεν· “Ἦρα σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, περὶ τούδε μοι δια-μάχεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ μεθ-ήσω⁵ τὸν παῖδα.” ὁ δὲ Σεύθης γελῶν ταῦτα μὲν εἶα. 11

Seuthes goes down into the plain, while the Greeks hold in check the Thracians in the mountains.

Ἔδοξε δὲ αὐτῷ αὐτοῦ αὐλισθῆναι, ἵνα μηδ’ ἐκ τούτων τῶν κωμῶν οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους τρέφοντο. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὑπο-κατα-βὰς ἐσκήνου, ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔχων τοὺς ἐπι-λέκτους ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος ἀνωτάτῳ κώμῃ, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἐν τοῖς ὄρειοις καλουμένοις Θραξί πλησίον κατ-εσκήνησαν.

Ἐκ τούτου ἡμέραι τ’ οὐ πολλαὶ δι-ετρίβοντο καὶ οἱ 12 ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους Θραῖκες κατα-βαίνοντες πρὸς τὸν Σεύθην περὶ σπονδῶν καὶ ὁμήρων δι-επράττοντο.⁶ καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐλθὼν ἔλεγε τῷ Σεύθῃ ὅτι ἐν πονηροῖς⁷ σκηνοῖεν καὶ πλησίον εἶεν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἡδιόν τ’ ἂν ἔξω αὐλί-ζεσθαι ἔφη ἐν ἐχυροῖς χωρίοις μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς στε-γνοῖς,⁸ ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι. ὁ δὲ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ ἔδειξεν ὁμήρους παρόντας αὐτῶν. ἐδέοντο δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ 13 Ξενοφῶντος καταβαίνοντές τινες τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους συμ-

¹ character.² brave.³ stretch out⁴ neither.⁵ μεθήμι, let go⁶ were trying to negotiate⁷ in bad quarters.⁸ in sheltered (places).

πρᾶξαι σφίσι τὰς σπονδὰς. ὁ δ' ὠμολόγει καὶ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ ἠγγυᾶτο¹ μηδὲν αὐτοὺς κακὸν πείσεσθαι² πειθομένους Σεύθῃ. οἱ δ' ἄρα ταῦτ' ἔλεγον κατασκοπῆς³ ἕνεκα.

The enemy make a night attack upon the Greeks.

14 Ταῦτα μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο· εἰς δὲ τὴν ἐπι-ιοῦσαν νύκτα ἐπι-τίθενται ἐλθόντες ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους οἱ Θυνοί. καὶ ἠγεμῶν μὲν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης ἐκάστης τῆς οἰκίας· χαλεπὸν γὰρ ἦν ἄλλως τὰς οἰκίας σκότους⁴ ὄντος ἀν-ευρίσκειν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις· καὶ γὰρ αἱ οἰκίαι κύκλῳ περι-εσταύρωντο⁵
15 μεγάλοις σταυροῖς τῶν προβάτων ἕνεκα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὰς θύρας ἐκάστου τοῦ οἰκήματος,⁶ οἱ μὲν εἰσ-ηκόντιζον, οἱ δὲ τοῖς σκυτάλοις⁷ ἔβαλλον, ἃ ἔχειν ἔφασαν ὡς ἀπν-κόψοντες⁸ τῶν δοράτων τὰς λόγχας, οἱ δ' ἐν-επίμπρασαν, καὶ Ξενοφῶντα ὀνομαστὶ καλοῦντες ἐξιόντα ἐκέλευον ἀποθνήσκειν, ἣ αὐτοῦ ἔφασαν κατακαυθήσεσθαι αὐτόν.

16 Καὶ ἤδη τε διὰ τοῦ ὀρόφου⁹ ἐφαίνετο πῦρ, καὶ ἐν-τεθωρακισμένοι οἱ περὶ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἔνδον ἦσαν ἀσπίδας καὶ μαχαίρας καὶ κράνη ἔχοντες, καὶ Σιλανὸς Μακίστιος ἐτῶν ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα σημαίνει τῇ σάλπιγγι· καὶ εὐθύς ἐκ-πηδῶσιν ἐσπασμένοι τὰ ξίφη καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν
17 ἄλλων σκηνωμάτων.¹⁰ οἱ δὲ Θρᾶκες φεύγουσιν, ὡσπερ δὴ τρόπος ἦν αὐτοῖς, ὅπισθεν περιβαλόμενοι τὰς πέλτας· καὶ αὐτῶν¹¹ ὑπερ-αλλομένων τοὺς σταυροὺς ἐλήφθησάν τινες κρεμασθέντες, ἐνεχομένων¹² τῶν πελτῶν τοῖς σταυροῖς· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανον ἀμαρτόντες τῶν ἐξόδων· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐδίωκον ἔξω τῆς κώμης.

¹ pledge himself. ² πᾶσχω. ³ spying out (the camp). ⁴ it being dark.
⁵ περι-σταυρῶω to palisade. ⁶ dwelling. ⁷ club. ⁸ to knock off. ⁹ roof.
¹⁰ tents, quarters. ¹¹ i. e. of the Thracians. ¹² sticking fast.

Τῶν δὲ Θυνῶν ὑποστραφέντες τινὲς ἐν τῷ σκότει τούτῳ 18
 παρατρέχοντας παρ' οἰκίαν καομένην ἠκόντιζον εἰς τὸ
 φῶς ἐκ τοῦ σκότους· καὶ ἔτρωσαν Ἱερώνυμόν τε Εὐδοέα
 λοχαγὸν καὶ Θεογένην Λοκρὸν λοχαγόν· ἀπέθανε δὲ
 οὐδεὶς· κατ-εκαύθη μέντοι καὶ ἐσθῆς τινῶν καὶ σκεύη.
 Σεύθης δὲ ἦκε βοηθῶν σὺν ἑπτὰ ἰππεῦσι τοῖς πρώτοις¹ 19
 καὶ τὸν σαλπικτὴν ἔχων τὸν Θράκιον. καὶ ἐπεὶ περ
 ἦσθετο,² ὅσον περ χρόνον ἐβοήθει, τοσοῦτον καὶ τὸ
 κέρας ἐφθέγγετο αὐτῷ·³ ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο φόβον συμ-
 παρ-έσχε τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθεν, ἐδεξιούτο⁴ τε
 καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἴοιτο τεθνεῶτας πολλοὺς εὐρήσειν.

Seuthes' forces increasing rapidly, the enemy offer submission.

Ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ξενοφῶν δεῖται τοὺς ὁμήρους τε αὐτῷ 20
 παραδοῦναι καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, εἰ βούλεται, συστρατεύε-
 σθαι· εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτὸν ἑᾶσαι. τῇ οὖν ὑστεραία παρα- 21
 δίδωσιν ὁ Σεύθης τοὺς ὁμήρους, πρεσβυτέρους ἄνδρας
 ἤδη, τοὺς κρατίστους, ὡς ἔφασαν, τῶν ὀρειῶν,⁵ καὶ αὐτὸς
 ἔρχεται σὺν τῇ δυνάμει. ἤδη δὲ εἶχε καὶ τριπλασίαν⁶
 δύναμιν ὁ Σεύθης· ἐκ γὰρ τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἀκούοντες ἅ
 πράττοι ὁ Σεύθης πολλοὶ κατέβαινον συστρατευσόμενοι.
 οἱ δὲ Θυνοὶ ἐπεὶ εἶδον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους πολλοὺς μὲν 22
 ὀπλίτας, πολλοὺς δὲ πελταστάς, πολλοὺς δὲ ἰππέας,
 καταβάντες ἰκέτευον σπείσασθαι, καὶ πάντα ὠμολόγουν
 ποιήσειν καὶ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν⁷ ἐκέλευον. ὁ δὲ Σεύθης 23
 καλέσας τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἐπεδείκνυεν ἅ λέγοιεν, καὶ οὐκ
 ἂν ἔφη σπείσασθαι, εἰ Ξενοφῶν βούλοιο τιμωρήσα-
 σθαι αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐπιθέσεως.⁸ ὁ δ' εἶπεν· “Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε 24

¹ the first (he met). ² perceived the situation. ³ for him. ⁴ δεξιόμαι, greet.
⁵ of the mountaineers. ⁶ treble his former force. ⁷ to receive pledges from them.
⁸ attack.

ἱκανὴν νομίζω καὶ νῦν δίκην ἔχειν, εἰ οὗτοι δούλοι ἔσονται ἀντ' ἐλευθέρων." συμβουλεύειν μέντοι ἔφη αὐτῷ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁμήρους λαμβάνειν τοὺς δυνατωτάτους¹ κακόν τι ποιεῖν, τοὺς δὲ γέροντας οἴκοι ἔαν. οἱ μὲν οὖν ταύτη πάντες δὴ προσ-ωμολόγουν.

Crossing over to the Delta, the Greeks meet Heraclides, who, having an insufficient sum from the sale of booty to pay the Greeks, is censured by Xenophon.

- 1 V. Ὑπερβάλλουσι δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ὑπὲρ Βυζαντίου Θραῦ-
 κας εἰς τὸ Δέλτα καλούμενον· αὕτη δ' ἦν οὐκέτι ἀρχὴ
 Μαισάδου, ἀλλὰ Τήρους τοῦ Ὀδρύσου [ἀρχαίου τινός].
 2 καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ἐνταῦθα ἔχων τὴν τιμὴν² τῆς λείας
 παρῆν. καὶ Σεύθης ἐξαγαγὼν ζεύγη ἡμιονικὰ³ τρία, οὐ
 γὰρ ἦν πλείω, τὰ δ' ἄλλα βοεικά,⁴ καλέσας Ξενοφῶντα
 ἐκέλευε λαβεῖν,⁵ τὰ δ' ἄλλα δια-νεῖμαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
 3 καὶ λοχαγοῖς. Ξενοφῶν δὲ εἶπεν· “Ἐμοὶ μὲν τοίνυν
 ἀρκεῖ καὶ αὐθις λαβεῖν· τούτοις δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
 4 δωροῦ οἱ σὺν ἐμοὶ ἠκολούθησαν⁶ καὶ λοχαγοῖς. καὶ
 τῶν ζευγῶν λαμβάνει ἐν μὲν Τιμασίῳ ὁ Δαρδανεύς, ἐν
 δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος, ἐν δὲ Φρυνίσκος ὁ Ἀχαιοῦς·
 τὰ δὲ βοεικὰ ζεύγη τοῖς λοχαγοῖς κατ-εμερίσθη.⁷ τὸν
 δὲ μισθὸν ἀποδίδωσιν ἐξεληλυθότος ἤδη τοῦ μηνὸς
 εἴκοσι μόνον ἡμερῶν· ὁ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδης ἔλεγεν ὅτι
 οὐ πλείον ἐμπολήσαι.⁸
 5 Ὁ οὖν Ξενοφῶν ἀχθεσθεὶς εἶπεν ἐπ-ομόσας·⁹ “Δοκεῖς
 μοι, ὦ Ἡρακλείδη, οὐχ ὡς δεῖ κήδεσθαι¹⁰ Σεύθου· εἰ γὰρ
 ἐκήδου, ἦκες ἂν φέρων πλήρη τὸν μισθὸν καὶ προσ-

¹ most able to do etc.
 ceive, i. e. for himself.
 oath.

² price.
⁶ follow.

³ of mules.
⁷ distribute.

⁴ of oxen.
⁸ sell.

⁵ re-
 with an

⁹ care for.

δανεισάμενος,¹ εἰ μὴ ἄλλως ἐδύνω, καὶ ἀπο-δόμενος τὰ
 σαυτοῦ ἱμάτια.”

GREEK SOLDIER IN
 ἱμάτιον.

ARISTIDES IN ἱμάτιον.

*Blame falling on Xenophon, Heraclides seeks to have him displaced;
 others refuse to march without Xenophon.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ἠχθέσθη² τε καὶ ἔδεισε μὴ ὅ
 ἐκ τῆς Σεύθου φιλίας ἐκβληθείη, καὶ³ ὅτι ἐδύνατο ἀπὸ
 ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας Ξενοφῶντα διέβαλλε πρὸς Σεύθην.
 οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται Ξενοφῶντι ἐν-εκάλουν⁴ ὅτι οὐκ ἔ
 εἶχον τὸν μισθόν· Σεύθης δὲ ἠχθετο αὐτῷ ὅτι ἐντόνως⁵
 τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀπ-ῆτει τὸν μισθόν. καὶ τέως⁶ μὲν ὅ
 ἀεὶ ἐμέμνητο ὡς, ἐπειδὴν ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἀπέλθη, παρα-
 δώσει αὐτῷ Βισάνθην καὶ Γάνον καὶ Νέον Τεῖχος·
 ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου οὐδενὸς ἔτι τούτων ἐμέ-
 μνητο. ὁ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδης καὶ τοῦτο⁷ δι-εβεβλήκει
 ὡς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶη τεῖχη⁸ παραδιδόναι ἀνδρὶ δύνα-
 μιν ἔχοντι.

¹ borrow in addition.
 against.

² ἠχθεμαι.
⁵ strenuously.

³ even as much as.
⁷ cog. acc.

⁴ bring a charge
⁸ = walled towers.

- 9 Ἐκ τούτου ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν ἐβουλευέτο τί χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ τοῦ ἔτι ἄνω στρατεύεσθαι· ὁ δ' Ἡρακλείδης εἰσαγαγὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς πρὸς Σεύθην λέγειν τε ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν ἦττον σφεῖς ἀγάγοιεν τὴν στρατιὰν ἢ Ξενοφῶν, τὸν τε μισθὸν ὑπισχνεῖτο αὐτοῖς ἐντὸς ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἔκπλεων παρ-έσεσθαι δυοῖν μηνοῖν, καὶ συ-στρατεύεσθαι ἐκέλευε. καὶ ὁ Τιμασίων εἶπεν·
- 10 “Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν οὐδ' ἂν πέντε μηνῶν μισθὸς μέλλῃ εἶναι στρατευσαίμην ἂν ἄνευ Ξενοφῶντος.” καὶ ὁ Φρυνίσκος καὶ ὁ Κλεάνωρ συνωμολόγουν τῷ Τιμασίῳ.

Seuthes and the Greeks marching to Salmydessus, subdue the Thracians of that region and return to Selybria.

- 11 Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Σεύθης ἐλοιδόρει¹ τὸν Ἡρακλείδην ὅτι οὐ παρ-εκάλει καὶ Ξενοφῶντα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου παρακαλοῦσιν αὐτὸν μόνον. ὁ δὲ γνούς τοῦ Ἡρακλείδου τὴν πανουργίαν² ὅτι βούλοιτο αὐτὸν διαβάλλειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς, παρέρχεται λαβὼν τοὺς τε στρατη-
12 γούς πάντας καὶ τοὺς λοχαγούς. καὶ ἐπεὶ πάντες ἐπείσθησαν, συνεστρατεύοντο καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν Πόντον διὰ τῶν Μελινοφάγων καλουμένων³ Θρακῶν εἰς τὸν Σαλμυδησσόν. ἔνθα τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεουσῶν⁴ νεῶν πολλαὶ ὀκέλλουσι⁵ καὶ ἐκ-πίπτουσι·⁶
13 τέναγος⁷ γάρ ἐστιν ἐπὶ πάμπολυ τῆς θαλάττης. καὶ οἱ Θραῖκες οἱ κατὰ ταῦτα οἰκοῦντες στήλας ὀρισάμενοι⁸ τὰ καθ' αὐτοὺς ἐκπίπτοντα ἕκαστοι λήζονται· τέως⁹ δὲ ἔλεγον πρὶν ὀρίσασθαι ἀρπάζοντας πολλοὺς ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἀπο-
14 θνήσκειν. ἐνταῦθα εὐρίσκοντο πολλαὶ μὲν κλίνας, πολλὰ δὲ κιβώτια,¹⁰ πολλὰ δὲ βίβλοι γεγραμμένα,¹¹ καὶ τᾶλλα

¹ λοιδορέω, revile. ² villainy. ³ so-called. ⁴ pres. pt. of πλέω, sail.
⁵ run aground. ⁶ are wrecked. ⁷ shoal. ⁸ set up as a boundary. ⁹ τέως δὲ πρὶν etc., but for some time before they erected etc. ¹⁰ boxes. ¹¹ γράφω, write.

πολλὰ ὅσα ἐν ξυλίνοις τεύχεσι ναύκληροι ἄγουσιν. ἐντεῦθεν ταῦτα καταστρεψάμενοι ἀπῆσαν πάλιν. ἔνθα 15 δὴ Σεύθης εἶχε στράτευμα ἤδη πλέον τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ· ἔκ τε γὰρ Ὀδρυσῶν πολὺ ἔτι πλείους κατεβεβήκεσαν καὶ οἱ ἀεὶ¹ πειθόμενοι συνεστρατεύοντο. κατ-ηυλίσθησαν² δ' ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὑπὲρ Σηλυβρίας ὅσον τριάκοντα σταδίους ἀπέχοντες τῆς θαλάττης. καὶ μισθὸς μὲν 16 οὐδεὶς πω ἐφαίνετο· πρὸς δὲ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οἱ τε στρατιῶται παγχαλέπως³ εἶχον ὃ τε Σεύθης οὐκέτι οἰκείως⁴ διέκειτο, ἀλλ' ὅποτε συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ βουλόμενος ἔλθοι, πολλαὶ ἤδη ἀσχολίαι⁵ ἐφαίνοντο.

Messengers from Thibron invite the Greeks to join in a campaign against Tissaphernes.

VI. Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ σχεδὸν ἤδη δύο μηνῶν 1 ὄντων ἀφικνεῖται Χαρμῖνός τε ὁ Λάκων καὶ Πολύνικος παρὰ Θίβρωνος, καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις δοκεῖ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρην, καὶ Θίβρων ἐκπέπλευκεν ὡς πολεμήσων, καὶ δείται ταύτης τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ λέγει ὅτι δαρεικὸς ἐκάστῳ ἔσται μισθὸς τοῦ μηνός, καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς διμοιρία, τοῖς δὲ στρατηγοῖς τετραμοιρία. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, εὐθὺς ὁ Ἡρακλείδης 2 πυθόμενος ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἤκουσι λέγει τῷ Σεύθῃ ὅτι κάλλιστόν τι γεγένηται· “Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος, σὺ δὲ οὐκέτι δέει· ἀποδιδούς δὲ τὸ στράτευμα χαριεῖ αὐτοῖς, σὲ δὲ οὐκέτι ἀπαιτήσουσι τὸν μισθόν, ἀλλ' ἀπαλλάξονται ἐκ τῆς χώρας.”

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης κελεύει παράγειν·⁶ καὶ 3 ἐπεὶ εἶπον ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἤκουσιν, ἔλεγεν ὅτι

¹ ἀεὶ πειθόμενοι, who from time to time submitted themselves. ² κατ-αυλίσω, encamp. ³ had very hard feelings. ⁴ kindly. ⁵ engagements. ⁶ bring (them) to him.

τὸ στράτευμα ἀποδίδωσι, φίλος τε καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι βούλεται, καλεῖ τε αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ ξένια· καὶ ἐξένιζε μεγαλοπρεπῶς. Ξενοφῶντα δὲ οὐκ ἐκάλει, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν οὐδένα. ἐρωτῶντων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τίς¹ ἀνὴρ εἶη Ξενοφῶν ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα εἶη οὐ κακός, φιλοστρατιώτης² δέ· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο χεῖρόν ἐστιν αὐτῷ. καὶ οἱ εἶπον· “Ἄλλ’ ἢ δημαγωγεῖ³ ὁ ἀνὴρ τοὺς ἄνδρας;” καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλείδης· “Πάνυ μὲν οὖν,”⁴ ἔφη. “Ἄρ’ οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “μὴ καὶ ἡμῖν ἐναντιώσεται⁵ τῆς ἀπαγωγῆς;”⁶ “Ἄλλ’ ἦν ὑμεῖς,” ἔφη ὁ Ἡρακλείδης, “συλλέξαντες αὐτοὺς ὑπό-σχησθε τὸν μισθόν, ὀλίγον⁷ ἐκείνῳ προ-σχόντες ἀποδραμοῦνται σὺν ὑμῖν.” “Πῶς οὖν ἂν,” ἔφασαν, “ἡμῖν συλλεγεῖεν;” “Ἀὔριον ὑμᾶς,” ἔφη ὁ Ἡρακλείδης, “πρῶ ἄξομεν πρὸς αὐτούς· καὶ οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι ἐπειδὰν ὑμᾶς ἴδωσιν, ἄσμενοι συνδραμοῦνται.” αὕτη μὲν ἡ ἡμέρα οὕτως ἔληξε.

They address the assembled army; Xenophon accused of misleading the Greeks and enriching himself.

7 Τῇ δ’ ὑστεραία ἄγουσιν ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα τοὺς Λάκωνας Σεύθης τε καὶ Ἡρακλείδης, καὶ συλλέγεται ἡ στρατιά. τῷ δὲ Λάκωνε ἐλεγέτην ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις δοκεῖ πολεμῆν Τισσαφέρνει τῷ ὑμᾶς ἀδικήσαντι· ἦν οὖν ἴητε σὺν ἡμῖν, τόν τε ἐχθρόν τιμωρήσεσθε καὶ δαρεικὸν ἕκαστος οἴσει⁷ τοῦ μηνὸς ὑμῶν, λοχαγὸς δὲ⁸ τὸ διπλοῦν,⁸ στρατηγὸς δὲ τὸ τετρα-πλοῦν. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἄσμενοί τε ἤκουσαν καὶ εὐθὺς ἀν-ίσταταιί τις τῶν Ἀρκάδων τοῦ Ξενοφώντος κατηγορήσων.

¹ = ποῖος. ² soldiers' friend, i. e. carries favor. ³ play the demagogue with. ⁴ most certainly. ⁵ oppose. ⁶ gen. of cause, because of or respecting our removal (of the army). ⁷ φέρω. ⁸ twice as much.

παρῆν δὲ καὶ Σεύθης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τίπραχθήσεται, καὶ ἐν ἐπηκόῳ εἰστήκει ἔχων ἑρμηνέα· συν-ίει¹ 9
 δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἑλληνιστὶ² τὰ πλείιστα. ἔνθα δὴ λέγει ὁ
 Ἄρκας, “Ἄλλ’ ἡμεῖς μὲν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ πάλαι
 ἂν ἦμεν παρ’ ὑμῖν, εἰ μὴ Ξενοφῶν ἡμᾶς δεῦρο πείσας
 ἀπήγαγεν, ἔνθα δὴ ἡμεῖς μὲν τὸν δεινὸν χειμῶνα στρα-
 τευόμενοι καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν οὐδὲν πεπαύμεθα· ὁ δὲ
 τοὺς ἡμετέρους πόνους³ ἔχει· καὶ Σεύθης ἐκείνον μὲν
 ἰδία πεπλούτικεν,⁴ ἡμᾶς δὲ ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν· ὥστε 10
 [ὁ γε πρῶτος⁵ λέγων] ἐγὼ μὲν εἰ τοῦτον ἴδοιμι κατα-
 λευσθέντα καὶ δόντα δίκην ὧν ἡμᾶς περι-εἴλκε,⁶ καὶ τὸν
 μισθὸν ἂν μοι δοκῶ ἔχειν καὶ οὐδὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς πεπονη-
 μένοις ἄχθεσθαι.”⁷ μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη ὁμοίως
 καὶ ἄλλος. ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

Xenophon makes his defence: “I came back to the army to aid you, and was not responsible for your taking service under Seuthes.”

“Ἄλλὰ⁸ πάντα μὲν ἄρα ἄνθρωπον ὄντα προσδοκᾶν
 δεῖ, ὅποτε γε καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν ὑφ’ ὑμῶν αἰτίας ἔχω ἐν ᾧ⁹ 11
 πλείστην προθυμίαν ἐμαυτῷ γε δοκῶ συνειδέναι περὶ
 ὑμᾶς παρεσχημένος.¹⁰ ἀπ-ετραπόμην μὲν γε ἤδη οἴκαδε
 ὠρμημένος, οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία οὔτοι¹¹ πυνθανόμενος ὑμᾶς
 εὔπράττειν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀκούων ἐν ἀπόροις εἶναι ὡς
 ὠφελήσων εἴ τι δυναίμην. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον, Σεύθου του 12
 τοῦ πολλοὺς ἀγγέλους πρὸς ἐμὲ πέμποντος καὶ πολλὰ
 ὑπισχνουμένου μοι, εἰ πείσαιμι ὑμᾶς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν,
 τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἐπεχείρησα ποιεῖν, ὡς αὐτοὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπί-

¹ συν-ίημι, understand. ² in Greek. ³ = the fruits of our toils. ⁴ πλου-
 τίζω, enrich. ⁵ ὥστε ἐγὼ ὁ γε πρῶτος λέγων etc., so that I who am the first
 speaker. ⁶ for the way he has dragged us around. ⁷ sc. ἂν. ⁸ well, really,
 a mortal (ἄνθρωπον ὄντα) must expect everything, when etc. ⁹ while I seem (to
 myself) to be conscious of. ¹⁰ παρ-έχω. ¹¹ no indeed.

στασθε. ἤγόν δὲ ὄθεν ῥῆμην τάχιστ' ἂν ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν διαβῆναι. ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ βέλτιστα ἐνόμιζον ὑμῖν εἶναι καὶ ὑμᾶς ἡδεῖν βουλομένους.

“Ἐπεὶ δ' Ἀρίσταρχος ἐλθὼν σὺν τριήρεσιν ἐκώλυε
13 διαπλεῖν ἡμᾶς, ἐκ τούτου, ὅπερ εἰκὸς δήπου ἦν, συν-
έλεξα ὑμᾶς, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν.
οὐκοῦν¹ ὑμεῖς ἀκούοντες μὲν Ἀριστάρχου ἐπιτάττοντος
14 ὑμῖν εἰς Χερρόνησον πορεύεσθαι, ἀκούοντες δὲ Σεύθου
πείθοντος ἑαυτῷ συστρατεύεσθαι, πάντες μὲν ἐλέγετε
σὺν Σεύθῃ ἰέναι, πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσασθε ταῦτα. τί οὖν
ἐγὼ ἐνταῦθα ἡδίκησα ἀγαγὼν ὑμᾶς ἔνθα πᾶσιν ὑμῖν
ἐδόκει ;²

“I should not be censured for the very conduct that has brought the enmity of Seuthes upon me.”

15 “Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ψεύδεσθαι ἤρξατο Σεύθης περὶ τοῦ
μισθοῦ, εἰ μὲν ἐπαινῶ αὐτόν, δικαίως ἂν με καὶ αἰτι-
ῶσθε καὶ μισοῖτε· εἰ δὲ πρόσθεν αὐτῷ πάντων μάλιστα
φίλος ὢν νῦν πάντων διαφορώτατός³ εἰμι, πῶς ἂν ἐπι-
δικαίως ὑμᾶς αἰρούμενος ἀντὶ Σεύθου ὑφ' ὑμῶν αἰτίαν
16 ἔχοιμι περὶ ὧν πρὸς τοῦτον διαφέρομαι ; ἀλλ' εἴποιτ' ἂν
ὅτι ἔξεστι καὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα ἔχοντα⁴ παρὰ Σεύθου τεχνά-
ζειν.⁵ οὐκοῦν δῆλον τοῦτό γέ ἐστιν, εἴπερ ἐμοὶ ἐτέλει⁶
τι Σεύθης, οὐχ οὕτως ἐτέλει δήπου ὡς⁷ ὧν τε ἐμοὶ δοίη
στέροιτο καὶ ἄλλα⁸ ὑμῖν ἀποτίσειεν, ἀλλ' οἶμαι, εἰ
ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ⁹ ἂν ἐδίδου ὅπως ἐμοὶ δούς μείον μὴ
17 ἀποδοίη ὑμῖν τὸ πλείον. εἰ τοίνυν οὕτως ἔχειν οἴεσθε.
ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν αὐτίκα μάλα ματαίαν¹⁰ ταύτην τὴν πράξιν¹¹

¹ then.
your pay etc.
ὧν καὶ.
¹⁰ fruitless.

² sc. ἰέναι.

⁵ to use artifice (with you).

⁸ other sums = an additional amount.

¹¹ transaction.

³ διά-φορος, at variance.

⁴ sc. ἐμὲ, that I having

⁶ pay.

⁷ ὡς τε στέροιτο

⁹ upon this condition.

ἀμφοτέροις ἡμῖν ποιῆσαι, εἰς αὐτὸν τὰ χρήματα. δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι Σεύθης, εἰ ἔχω τι παρ' αὐτοῦ, ἀπαιτήσεται με, καὶ ἀπαιτήσεται μέντοι δικαίως, εἰ μὴ βεβαιῶ² τὴν πράξιν αὐτῷ ἐφ' ἧ ἔδωροδόκουν.³

“Not only have I not kept back your pay, but I have not received what Seuthes promised for myself.”

“Ἄλλὰ πολλοῦ μοι δοκῶ δεῖν τὰ ὑμέτερα ἔχειν· ὁμνύω¹⁸ γὰρ ὑμῖν θεοὺς ἅπαντας καὶ πάσας μηδ' ἂ ἐμοὶ ἰδία ὑπέσχετο Σεύθης ἔχειν· πάρεστι δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ἀκούων σύν-οιδέ⁴ μοι εἰ ἐπινοκῶ· ἵνα δὲ μῖλλον θανα-¹⁹μάσητε, συν-επόμνυμι μηδὲ ἂ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἔλαβον εἰληφέναι, μὴ τοίνυν μηδὲ ὅσα τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔνιοι. καὶ τί δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν; ὧμην, ἄνδρες, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον²⁰ συμφέροίμι⁵ τούτῳ τὴν τότε πενίαν,⁶ τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον αὐτὸν φίλον ποιήσεσθαι, ὅποτε δυνασθείη. ἐγὼ δὲ ἅμα ἴτε αὐτὸν ὁρῶ εὖ πράττοντα καὶ γινώσκω δὴ αὐτοῦ τὴν γνώμην.⁷

“Εἶποι δὴ τις ἄν, οὐκ οὐκ αἰσχύνη οὕτω μῶρος⁸ ἔξα-²¹πατώμενος; καὶ μὰ Δία ἡσχυνόμην⁹ μέντοι, εἰ ὑπὸ πολεμίου γε ὄντος ἐξηπατήθην· φίλω¹⁰ δὲ ὄντι ἐξαπατᾶν αἰσχρόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἢ ἐξαπατᾶσθαι. ἐπεὶ εἶ γε²² πρὸς φίλους ἐστὶ¹¹ φυλακή, πᾶσαν οἶδα ἡμᾶς φυλαξαμένους ὡς μὴ παρα-σχεῖν τούτῳ πρόφασιν δικαίαν μὴ ἀποδιδόναι ἡμῖν ἂ ὑπέσχετο· οὔτε γὰρ ἡδίκησαμεν τοῦτον οὐδὲν οὔτε κατ-εβλακεύσαμεν¹² τὰ τούτου οὐδὲ μὴν κατ-εδειλιάσαμεν¹³ οὐδὲν ἐφ' ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὗτος παρεκάλεσεν.

¹ exact. ² make good. ³ took a bribe. ⁴ knows with me = as well as I.
⁵ would share with this man, i. e. Seuthes. ⁶ poverty. ⁷ his (ungrateful) disposition.
⁸ foolishly. ⁹ ἄν omitted. ¹⁰ in the case of one who is a friend.
¹¹ if precaution toward friends is (needful). ¹² be slothful about. ¹³ shrink through fear.

"You should have taken pledges, you say; remember under what circumstances I conducted you to Seuthes."

23 "Ἄλλά, φαίητε ἄν, ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα¹ τότε λαβεῖν, ὡς
μηδ' εἰ ἐβούλετο ἐδύνατο ἐξαπατᾶν. πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ
ἀκούσατε ἂ ἐγὼ οὐκ ἄν ποτε εἶπον τούτου ἐναντίον, εἰ
μή μοι παντάπασιν ἀγνώμονες² ἔδοκεῖτε εἶναι ἢ λίαν εἰς
24 ἐμὲ ἀχάριστοι. ἀνα-μνήσθητε γὰρ ἐν ποίοις τισὶ πράγ-
μασιν ὄντες ἐτυγχάνετε, ἐξ ὧν ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ ἀν-ήγαγον
πρὸς Σεύθην. οὐκ εἰς μὲν Πέρινθον προσῆτε τὴν πό-
λιν, Ἀρίσταρχος δ' ὑμᾶς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος οὐκ εἶα
εἰσιέναι ἀποκλείσας τὰς πύλας; ὑπαίθριοι δ' ἔξω ἐστρα-
τοπεδεύετε, μέσος δὲ χειμὼν ἦν, ἀγορᾷ δὲ ἐχρήσθε
σπάνια μὲν ὀρώντες τὰ ὄνια, σπάνια δ' ἔχοντες ὄτων
25 ὠνοῖσθε, ἀνάγκη δὲ ἦν μένειν ἐπὶ³ Θράκης· τριήρεις
γὰρ ἐφ-ορμούσαι⁴ ἐκώλυον διαπλεῖν· εἰ δὲ μένοι τις, ἐν
πολεμῖα εἶναι,⁵ ἔνθα πολλοὶ μὲν ἵππεῖς ἦσαν ἐναντίοι,
26 πολλοὶ δὲ πελτασταί, ἡμῖν δὲ ὀπλιτικὸν μὲν ἦν ᾧ
ἀθρόοι μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας ἴσως ἂν ἐδυνάμεθα
σίτον λαμβάνειν οὐδέν τι ἄφθονον, ὅτῳ δὲ διώκοντες
ἂν ἢ ἀνδράποδα ἢ πρόβατα κατελαμβάνομεν οὐκ ἦν
ἡμῖν· οὔτε γὰρ ἵππικὸν οὔτε πελταστικὸν ἔτι ἐγὼ συν-
εστηκὸς⁶ κατέλαβον⁷ παρ' ὑμῖν.

27 "Εἰ οὖν ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀνάγκῃ ὄντων ὑμῶν μηδ' ὄντι-
ναοῦν⁸ μισθὸν προσαιτήσας Σεύθην σύμμαχον ὑμῖν
προσέλαβον, ἔχοντα καὶ ἵππέας καὶ πελταστὰς ὧν
ὑμεῖς προσ-εδείσθε, ἢ κακῶς ἂν ἐδόκουν ὑμῖν βεβου-
28 λεῦσθαι πρὸ ὑμῶν; τούτων γὰρ δήπου κοινωνήσαντες⁹

¹ pledges. ² thoughtless. ³ in Thrace. ⁴ ἐφ-ορμέω, moored over
against us. ⁵ sc. ἀνάγκη ἦν. ⁶ organized. ⁷ did I find. ⁸ not even any
pay whatsoever. ⁹ share in (gen.).

καὶ σῖτον ἀφθονώτερον ἐν ταῖς κώμαις εὐρίσκετε διὰ τὸ ἀναγκάζεσθαι τοὺς Θραῖκας κατὰ σπουδὴν μᾶλλον φεύγειν, καὶ προβάτων καὶ ἀνδραπόδων μετ-έσχετε. καὶ πολέμιον οὐκέτι οὐδένα ἐωρῶμεν ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἰππικὸν 29 ἡμῖν προσεγένετο· τέως δὲ θαρραλέως ὑμῖν ἐφείποντο οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἰππικῶ καὶ πελταστικῶ [κωλύοντες μηδαμῆ¹ κατ' ὀλίγους ἀποσκεδαννυμένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀφθονώτερα ἡμᾶς πορίζεσθαι]. εἰ δὲ δὴ ὁ συμ-παρ- 30 ἔχων ὑμῖν ταύτην τὴν ἀσφάλειαν μὴ πάνυ πολὺν μισθὸν προσ-ετέλει τῆς ἀσφαλείας, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ σχέτλιον² πάθημα καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐδαμῆ οἴεσθε χρῆναι ζῶντα ἐμὲ ἀν-εῖναι ;³

31

He contrasts their present favoring circumstances with his own loss of reputation.

“Νῦν δὲ δὴ πῶς ἀπέρχεσθε ; οὐ δια-χειμάσαντες⁴ μὲν ἐν ἀφθόνοις τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις, περιττόν δ' ἔχοντες τοῦτο εἴ τι ἐλάβετε παρὰ Σεύθου ; τὰ γὰρ τῶν πολεμίων ἔδαπανᾶτε. καὶ ταῦτα πράττοντες οὔτε ἄνδρας ἐπ-εἶδετε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἀποθανόντας οὔτε ζῶντας ἀπεβάλετε. εἰ 32 δέ τι καλὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ βαρβάρους ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν, οὐ κακείνο σῶν ἔχετε καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνοις νῦν ἄλλην εὐκλειαν⁵ προσ-ειλήφατε καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ Θραῖκας ἐφ' οὓς ἐστρατεύσασθε κρατήσαντες ; ἐγὼ μὲν ὑμᾶς φημι δικαίως ἂν ὦν ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε τούτων τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν εἰδέναί ὡς ἀγαθῶν. καὶ τὰ 33 μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα τοιαῦτα.

“Ἄγετε δὴ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ σκέψασθε ὡς ἔχει. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὅτε μὲν πρότερον ἀπ-ἦρα⁶ οἴκαδε, ἔχων μὲν ἔπαινον πολὺν πρὸς ὑμῶν ἀπ-επορευόμην, ἔχων δὲ δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ

¹ nowhere. ² wretched calamity. ³ ἀν-ίημι, permit. ⁴ pass the winter.
⁵ fame. ⁶ ἀπ-αίρω, set sail.

ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων εὐκλειαν. ἐπιστευόμενῃ δὲ ὑπὸ
 Λακεδαιμονίων· οὐ γὰρ¹ ἂν με ἔπεμπον πάλιν πρὸς
 34 ὑμᾶς. νῦν δὲ ἀπέρχομαι πρὸς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ὑφ'
 ὑμῶν διαβεβλημένος, Σεύθη δὲ ἀπηχθημένος ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν,
 ὃν² ἤλπιζον εὖ ποιήσας μεθ' ὑμῶν ἀποστροφὴν³ καὶ ἐμοὶ
 35 καλὴν καὶ παισίν, εἰ γένοιντο,⁴ καταθήσεσθαι.⁵ ὑμεῖς
 δ', ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐγὼ ἀπήχθημαί τε πλείστα καὶ ταῦτα πολὺ
 κρείττοσιν⁶ ἐμαυτοῦ, πραγματευόμενός⁷ τε οὐδὲ νῦν πω
 πέπαυμαι ὅτι δύναμαι ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν, τοιαύτην ἔχετε
 36 γνώμην περὶ ἐμοῦ. ἀλλ' ἔχετε μὲν με οὔτε φεύγοντα
 λαβόντες οὔτε ἀπο-διδράσκοντα· ἦν δὲ ποιήσητε ἃ λέ-
 γετε, ἴστε⁸ ὅτι ἄνδρα κατα-κεκονότες⁹ ἔσεσθε πολλὰ
 μὲν δὴ πρὸ ὑμῶν ἀγρυπνήσαντα,¹⁰ πολλὰ δὲ σὺν ὑμῖν
 πονήσαντα καὶ κινδυνεύσαντα καὶ ἐν τῷ μέρει καὶ
 παρὰ τὸ μέρος,¹¹ θεῶν δ' ἰλεων ὄντων καὶ τρόπαια βαρ-
 βάρων πολλὰ δὴ σὺν ὑμῖν στησάμενον, ὅπως δέ γε
 μηδενὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολέμιοι γένοισθε, πᾶν ὅσον ἐγὼ
 37 ἐδυνάμην πρὸς ὑμᾶς δια-τεινάμενον.¹² καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν
 ὑμῖν ἔξεστιν ἀνεπιλήπτως¹³ πορεύεσθαι ὅπῃ ἂν ἔλησθε
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὑμεῖς¹⁴ δέ, ὅτε
 πολλὴ ὑμῖν εὐπορία φαίνεται, καὶ πλείτε ἔνθα δὴ ἐπε-
 θυμείτε πάλαι, δέονται¹⁵ τε ὑμῶν οἱ μέγιστον δυνάμενοι,
 μισθὸς δὲ φαίνεται, ἡγεμόνες δὲ ἤκουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 οἱ κράτιστοι νομιζόμενοι εἶναι, νῦν δὴ καιρὸς ὑμῖν δοκεῖ
 38 εἶναι ὡς τάχιστα ἐμὲ κατα-κανεῖν; οὐ μὴν ὅτε γε ἐν
 τοῖς ἀπόροις ἦμεν, ὧ πάντων μνημονικώτατοι,¹⁶ ἀλλὰ

¹ for (otherwise) they etc. ² εὖ ποιήσας δὲ μεθ' ὑμῶν etc. ³ refuge.
⁴ should (yet) be born, see Introd. 115. ⁵ lay up in store = reserve. ⁶ and that,
 too, by (persons) much etc. ⁷ be busy at, try to effect. ⁸ οἶδα. ⁹ κατακαίνω.
¹⁰ be sleepless. ¹¹ beyond (= more than) his share. ¹² having exerted myself.
¹³ blamelessly. ¹⁴ anacoluthon, repeated in ὑμῖν in last line of section. See
 Introd. 121. ¹⁵ (ὅτε) οἱ μέγιστον δυνάμενοι δέονται etc. ¹⁶ oh! ye of all
 (men) possessing the best memory. Ironical.

καὶ πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλείτε καὶ αἰεὶ ὡς εὐεργέτου μεμνήσασθαι ὑπισχνεῖσθε. οὐ μέντοι ἀγνώμονες οὐδὲ οὕτοί εἰσιν οἱ νῦν ἤκοντες ἐφ' ὑμᾶς· ὥστε, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδὲ τούτοις δοκεῖτε βελτίονες εἶναι τοιοῦτοι ὄντες περὶ ἐμέ." ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο.

Charminus defends Xenophon; Eurylochus suggests that they exact pay of Seuthes; Polycrates, that they seize Heraclides.

Χαρμῖνος δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀναστὰς εἶπεν, " Οὐ 39 τῷ Σιώ,¹ ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ μέντοι οὐ δικαίως δοκεῖτε τῷ ἀνδρὶ τούτῳ χαλεπαίνειν· ἔχω γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς αὐτῷ μαρτυρῆσαι. Σεύθης γὰρ ἐρωτῶντος ἐμοῦ καὶ Πολυνίκου περὶ Ξενοφῶντος τίς² ἀνὴρ εἶη ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν εἶχε μέμψασθαι, ἄγαν³ δὲ φιλοστρατιώτην ἔφη αὐτὸν εἶναι· διὸ καὶ χεῖρον αὐτῷ εἶναι πρὸς⁴ ἡμῶν τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ πρὸς αὐτοῦ."

Ἄναστὰς ἐπὶ τούτῳ Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιάτης Ἄρκας 40 εἶπε· " Καὶ δοκεῖ γέ μοι, ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τοῦτο ὑμᾶς⁵ πρῶτον ἡμῶν στρατηγῆσαι, παρὰ Σεύθου ἡμῖν τὸν μισθὸν ἀνα-πράξαι⁶ ἢ ἐκόντος ἢ ἄκοντος, καὶ μὴ πρότερον ἡμᾶς ἀπαγαγεῖν." Πολυκράτης δὲ Ἀθηναῖος 41 εἶπεν ἐνετὸς⁷ ὑπὸ Ξενοφῶντος, " Ὅρω γε μήν," ἔφη, " ὦ ἄνδρες, καὶ Ἡρακλείδην ἐνταῦθα παρόντα, ὃς παραλαβὼν τὰ χρήματα ἃ ἡμεῖς ἐποιήσαμεν, ταῦτα ἀποδόμενος οὔτε Σεύθῃ ἀπέδωκεν οὔτε ἡμῖν τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς κλέψας πέπαται. ἦν οὖν σωφρονῶμεν, ἐξόμεθα⁸ αὐτοῦ· οὐ γὰρ δὴ οὗτός γε," ἔφη, " Θράξ ἐστίν, ἀλλ' Ἕλληνα ὦν Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖ."

¹ by the twin gods (cf. 6.6³⁴), sc. οὐ δοκεῖτε βελτίονες εἶναι. ² = ποῖος. ³ very.
⁴ on our part. ⁵ ὑμᾶς στρατηγῆσαι ἡμῶν πρῶτον τοῦτο, be generals of us first in this. ⁶ exact. ⁷ incited, verbal from ἐνίημι. ⁸ we shall lay hold of, fr. ἔχω.

Heraclides and Seuthes hastily withdraw.

12 Ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Ἡρακλείδης μάλα ἐξ-επλάγη· καὶ
 προσελθὼν τῷ Σεύθῃ λέγει, “Ἡμεῖς ἦν σωφρονῶμεν,
 ἄπιμεν ἐντεῦθεν ἐκ τῆς τούτων ἐπικρατείας.”¹ καὶ ἀνα-
 βάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους ὤχοντο ἀπελαύνοντες εἰς τὸ
 13 ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης πέμπει
 Ἀβροζέλμην τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἑρμηνέα πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα
 καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν κατα-μεῖναι παρ’ ἑαυτῷ ἔχοντα χιλί-
 ους ὀπλίτας, καὶ ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτῷ ἀποδώσειν τὰ τε
 χωρία τὰ ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ ὑπέσχετο. καὶ ἐν
 ἀπορρήτῳ ποιησάμενος² λέγει ὅτι ἀκήκοε Πολυνίκου ὡς
 εἰ ὑποχείριος ἔσται Λακεδαιμονίοις, σαφῶς ἀποθανοῖτο
 14 ὑπὸ Θίβρωνος. ἐπ-έστελλον δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ
 τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὡς διαβεβλημένος εἶη καὶ φυλάττεσθαι
 δέοι. ὁ δὲ ἀκούων ταῦτα δύο³ ἱερεῖα λαβὼν ἐθύετο τῷ
 Διὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ πότερά οἱ λῶν⁴ καὶ ἄμεινον εἶη μένειν
 παρὰ Σεύθῃ ἐφ’ οἷς⁵ Σεύθης λέγει ἢ ἀπιέναι σὺν τῷ
 στρατεύματι. ἀναιρεῖ⁶ αὐτῷ ἀπιέναι.

The Greeks getting provisions from certain villages are ordered by Medosades and an Odrysian, in the name of Seuthes, to withdraw from the country.

VII. Ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης μὲν ἀπεστρατοπεδεύσατο προ-
 σωτέρῳ· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐσκήνησαν εἰς κώμας ὅθι
 ἔμελλον πλείστα ἐπισιτισάμενοι ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἦξιν.
 αἱ δὲ κῶμαι αὗται ἦσαν δεδομέναι ὑπὸ Σεύθου Μηδο-
 2 σάδης. ὁρῶν οὖν ὁ Μηδοσάδης δαπανώμενα τὰ ἑαυτοῦ

¹ control. ² making (it a great) secret he etc. ³ cf. 6.1²², ref. 12, and see Introd. 123. ⁴ cf. 6.2¹⁵ and note. ⁵ upon the conditions. ⁶ (the oracle or the god) replies.

ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε· καὶ λαβὼν ἄνδρα Ὀδρύσην δυνατώτατον τῶν ἄνωθεν καταβηκότων καὶ ἰππέας ὅσον τριάκοντα ἔρχεται καὶ προκαλεῖται Ξενοφῶντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ ὃς λαβὼν τινὰς τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων προσέρχεται. ἔνθα δὴ λέγει Μηδοσάδης, 3
 “Ἄδικεῖτε, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, τὰς ἡμετέρας κώμας πορθοῦντες. προλέγομεν¹ οὖν ὑμῖν, ἐγὼ τε ὑπὲρ Σεύθου καὶ ὄδε ἀνὴρ παρὰ Μηδόκου ἦκων τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως, ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς χώρας· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψομεν² ὑμῖν, ἀλλ’ ἐὰν ποιῆτε κακῶς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν, ὡς πολεμίους ἀλεξόμεθα.”

Xenophon's reply.

Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἀκούσας ταῦτα εἶπεν, “Ἄλλὰ σοὶ 4
 μὲν τοιαῦτα λέγοντι καὶ ἀποκρίνασθαι χαλεπόν·³ τούτου δ’ ἔνεκα τοῦ νεανίσκου⁴ λέξω, ἵν’ εἰδῆ οἰοί⁵ τε ὑμεῖς ἔστε καὶ οἰοὶ ἡμεῖς. ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ,” ἔφη, “πρὶν 5
 ὑμῖν φίλοι γενέσθαι ἐπορευόμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ὅποι ἐβουλόμεθα, ἦν μὲν ἐθέλοιμεν πορθοῦντες, ἦν δ’ ἐθέλοιμεν κάοντες, καὶ σὺ ὅποτε πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔλθοις 6
 πρεσβεύων, ἠὲ λίζου τότε παρ’ ἡμῖν οὐδένα φοβούμενος τῶν πολεμίων· ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἦτε⁶ εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν, ἢ εἴ ποτε ἔλθοιτε, ὡς ἐν κρειπτόνων⁷ χώρα ἠὲ λίζεσθε ἐγκεχαλινωμένοις τοῖς ἵπποις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμῖν φίλοι ἐγέ- 7
 νεσθε καὶ δι’ ἡμᾶς σὺν θεοῖς ἔχετε τήνδε τὴν χώραν, νῦν δὲ ἐξελαύνετε⁸ ἡμᾶς ἐκ τῆσδε τῆς χώρας ἦν παρ’ ἡμῶν ἐχόντων⁹ κατὰ κράτος παρελάβετε· ὡς γὰρ

¹ = warn ² sc. πορθεῖν τὰς κώμας. ³ = painful. ⁴ = ἄνδρα Ὀδρύσην δυνατώτατον of § 2. ⁵ of what character. ⁶ εἶμι. ⁷ of people more powerful than yourselves. ⁸ conative. ⁹ holding it by our power.

αὐτὸς οἶσθα, οἱ πολέμιοι οὐχ ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν ἡμᾶς ἐξελαύνειν. καὶ οὐχ¹ ὅπως δῶρα δούς καὶ εὖ ποιήσας ἀνθρώπων εὖ ἔπαθες ἀξιοῖς ἡμᾶς ἀποπέμψασθαι, ἀλλ' ἀποπορευομένους ἡμᾶς οὐδ' ἐν-αυλισθῆναι ὅσον δύνασαι ἐπιτρέπεις. καὶ ταῦτα λέγων οὔτε θεοὺς αἰσχύνει οὔτε τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα, ὅς νῦν μὲν σε ὄρα² πλουτοῦντα, πρὶν δὲ ἡμῖν φίλον γενέσθαι ἀπὸ ληστείας³ τὸν βίον ἔχοντα, ὡς αὐτὸς ἔφησθα. ἀτὰρ τί καὶ πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγεις ταῦτα;" ἔφη· "οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι ἄρχω, ἀλλὰ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οἷς ὑμεῖς παρεδώκατε τὸ στράτευμα ἀπαγαγεῖν οὐδὲν ἐμὲ παρακαλέσαντες,⁴ ὧ⁵ θαυμαστότατοι, ὅπως, ὥσπερ ἀπηχθανόμην αὐτοῖς ὅτε πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἦγον, οὕτω καὶ χαρισαίμην⁶ νῦν ἀποδιδούς." ⁶

The Odrysian messenger, after expressing sympathy for the Greeks, returns to Medocus; Medosades interviews the messengers of Thibron, whereupon it is decided to send to Seuthes, demanding the back pay.

11 Ἐπεὶ ταῦτα ἤκουσεν ὁ Ὀδρύσης, εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ μὲν ὧ⁷ Μηδόσαδες, κατὰ τῆς γῆς καταδύομαι ὑπὸ τῆς αἰσχύνης ἀκούων ταῦτα. καὶ εἰ μὲν πρόσθεν ἠπιστάμην, οὐδ' ἂν συνηκολούθησά σοι· καὶ νῦν ἄπειμι. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν Μήδοκός με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας." ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀναβάς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπήλαυσε καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ ἄλλοι ἵππεῖς πλὴν τεττάρων ἢ πέντε. ὁ δὲ Μηδοσάδης, ἐλύπει γὰρ αὐτὸν ἢ χώρα πορθομένη, ἐκέλευε τὸν Ξενοφῶντα καλέσαι 13 τῷ⁸ Λακεδαιμονίῳ. καὶ ὅς λαβὼν τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους προσῆλθε τῷ Χαρμίνῳ καὶ Πολυνίκῳ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὅτι

¹ οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλ', not only not, . . . but etc. ² by plunder. ³ without at all consulting me. ⁴ gratify. ⁵ by restoring it. ⁶ viz. Charminus and Polynicus in § 13.

καλεῖ αὐτοὺς Μηδοσάδης προ-ερῶν ἄπερ¹ αὐτῶ, ἀπιέ-
 ναι ἐκ τῆς χώρας. “οἶμαι ἂν οὖν,” ἔφη, “ὑμᾶς ἀπο- 14
 λαβεῖν τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸν ὀφειλόμενον μισθόν, εἰ εἴποιτε ὅτι
 δεδέηται ὑμῶν ἢ στρατιὰ συν-ανα-πράξαι² τὸν μισθὸν
 ἢ παρ’ ἐκόντος ἢ παρ’ ἄκοντος Σεύθου, καὶ ὅτι τού-
 των³ τυχόντες προθύμως ἂν συνέπεσθαι ὑμῖν φασι·
 καὶ ὅτι δίκαια ὑμῖν δοκοῦσι λέγειν· καὶ ὅτι ὑπ-
 ἔσχεσθε αὐτοῖς τότε ἀπιέναι ὅταν τὰ δίκαια ἔχωσιν
 οἱ στρατιῶται.”

Ἀκούσαντες οἱ Λάκωνες ταῦτα ἔφασαν ἐρεῖν καὶ 15
 ἄλλα ὅποια ἂν δύνωνται κράτιστα· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπορεύ-
 οντο ἔχοντες πάντας τοὺς ἐπικαιρίους.⁴ ἔλθων δὲ ἔλεξε
 Χαρμῖνος, “Εἰ μὲν σύ τι ἔχεις, ὦ Μηδόσαδες, πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς λέγειν,⁵ εἰ δὲ μή, ἡμεῖς πρὸς σὲ ἔχομεν.” ὁ δὲ 16
 Μηδοσάδης μάλα δὴ ὑφειμένως,⁶ “Ἄλλ’ ἐγὼ μὲν λέγω,”
 ἔφη, “καὶ Σεύθης ταῦτά, ὅτι ἀξιούμεν τοὺς φίλους ἡμῖν
 γεγεννημένους μὴ κακῶς πάσχειν ὑφ’ ὑμῶν. ὅτι γὰρ
 ἂν τούτους κακῶς ποιῆτε ἡμᾶς ἤδη ποιεῖτε· ἡμέτεροι
 γάρ εἰσιν.” “Ἡμεῖς τοίνυν,” ἔφασαν οἱ Λάκωνες, 17
 “ἀπίοιμεν ἂν ὅποτε τὸν μισθὸν ἔχοιεν οἱ ταῦτα ὑμῖν
 καταπράξαντες· εἰ δὲ μή, ἐρχόμεθα μὲν καὶ νῦν βοη-
 θήσοντες τούτοις καὶ τιμωρησόμενοι ἄνδρας οἱ τού-
 τους παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ἠδίκησαν. ἦν δὲ δὴ καὶ ὑμεῖς
 τοιοῦτοι ἦτε, ἐνθένδε ἀρξόμεθα τὰ δίκαια λαμβάνειν.” 18
 ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἐθέλοιτε ἂν τούτοις,⁷ ὦ Μηδό-
 σαδες, ἐπιτρέψαι, ἐπειδὴ φίλους ἔφατε εἶναι ὑμῖν, ἐν
 ᾧ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσμέν, ὅποτέρ’ ἂν ψηφίσωνται, εἴθ’ ὑμᾶς
 προσήκει ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀπιέναι εἴθ’ ἡμᾶς;” ὁ δὲ ταῦτα 19

¹ sc. προ-εἶπε. ² assist in exacting. ³ i. e. their pay. ⁴ cf. 16. ⁵ sc. καλῶς ἔχει or λέγει; for a like omission of the conclusion, see *Iliad* A, 302 and *Exodus* xxxii. 32. ⁶ *submissively*. ⁷ τούτοις . . . ἐπιτρέψαι . . . ὅποτέρ’ ἂν . . . εἴθ’ etc., to submit it to these men . . . whatever way they vote, whether etc.

μὲν οὐκ ἔφη· ἐκέλευε δὲ μάλιστα μὲν αὐτῷ τὸ Λάκωνε
 ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Σεύθην περὶ τοῦ μισθοῦ, καὶ¹ οἶεσθαι ἂν
 Σεύθην πείσαι· εἰ δὲ μή, Ξενοφῶντα σὺν αὐτῷ πέμπειν,
 καὶ συμπράξειν ὑπισχνεῖτο. ἐδεῖτο δὲ τὰς κόμας μὴ
 κáειν.

*Xenophon, the mouthpiece of the delegation, addresses Seuthes:
 "Do not barter away the confidence placed in you."*

20 Ἐντεῦθεν πέμπουσι Ξενοφῶντα καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ
 ἐδόκουν ἐπιτηδειότατοι εἶναι. ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν λέγει πρὸς
 21 Σεύθην, "Οὐδὲν ἀπαιτήσων, ᾧ Σεύθη, πάρειμι, ἀλλὰ
 διδάξων, ἣν δύνωμαι, ὡς οὐ δικαίως μοι ἠχθέσθης ὅτι
 ὑπὲρ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀπῆτουν σε προθύμως ἂ ὑπέ-
 σχου αὐτοῖς· σοὶ γὰρ ἔγωγε οὐχ ἦττον ἐνόμιζον σύμ-
 22 φορον² εἶναι ἀποδοῦναι ἢ ἐκείνοις ἀπολαβεῖν. πρῶτον
 μὲν γὰρ οἶδα μετὰ³ τοὺς θεοὺς εἰς⁴ τὸ φανερόν σε τού-
 τους κατα-στήσαντας, ἐπεὶ γε βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν
 πολλῆς χώρας καὶ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων· ὥστε οὐχ οἷόν
 τέ σοι λανθάνειν⁵ οὔτε ἦν τι καλὸν οὔτε ἦν τι αἰσ-
 23 χρὸν ποιήσης. τοιούτῳ δὲ ὄντι ἀνδρὶ μέγα μὲν μοι
 ἐδόκει εἶναι μὴ δοκεῖν ἀχαρίστως ἀποπέμψασθαι ἄν-
 δρας εὐεργέτας, μέγα⁶ δὲ εὖ ἀκούειν⁷ ὑπὸ ἑξακισχιλίων
 ἀνθρώπων, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον μηδαμῶς⁸ ἄπιστον σαυτὸν
 24 καταστήσαι ὅτι λέγοις. ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν μὲν ἀπίστων
 ματαίους καὶ ἀδυνάτους καὶ ἀτίμους τοὺς λόγους πλα-
 νωμένους· οἱ δ' ἂν φανεροὶ ᾧσιν ἀλήθειαν ἀσκοῦντες,
 τούτων οἱ λόγοι, ἣν τι δέωνται, οὐδὲν μείον δύνανται
 ἀνύσασθαι⁹ ἢ ἄλλων ἢ βία· ἣν τὲ τινὰς σωφρονίζειν¹⁰

¹ sc. ἔφη. ² advantageous. ³ i. e. next to. ⁴ in a conspicuous position
⁵ to escape notice. ⁶ sc. ἐδόκει εἶναι, so after μέγιστον. ⁷ hear well of one-
self = be well spoken of. ⁸ not at all. ⁹ ἀνύτω, accomplish. ¹⁰ bring to
'ον.

βούλωνται, γινώσκω τὰς τούτων ἀπειλὰς οὐχ ἥττον σωφρονιζούσας ἢ ἄλλων τὸ ἤδη κολάζειν· ἦν τέ τῷ τι ὑπισχνῶνται οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἄνδρες, οὐδὲν μείον διαπράττονται ἢ ἄλλοι παραχρημα¹ διδόντες.

“Ἀναμνήσθητι δὲ καὶ σὺ τί προ-τελέσας² ὑμῖν συμ- 25 μάχους ἡμᾶς ἔλαβες. οἶσθ’ ὅτι οὐδέν· ἀλλὰ πιστευθεὶς ἀληθεύσειν ἃ ἔλεγες ἐπ-ἤρας³ τοσούτους ἀνθρώπους συστρατεύεσθαι τε καὶ κατεργάσασθαι⁴ σοι ἀρχὴν οὐ τριάκοντα μόνον ἀξίαν ταλάντων, ὅσα οἴονται δεῖν οὔτοι νῦν ἀπολαβεῖν, ἀλλὰ πολλαπλασίων. οὐκοῦν⁵ τοῦτο 26 μὲν πρῶτον τὸ πιστεύεσθαι, τὸ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν σοι κατεργασάμενον, τούτων τῶν χρημάτων πιπράσκειται

“If you alienate the Greeks, some of their officers may go over to the enemy, and you may lose your power.”

“Ἰθι δὴ, ἀναμνήσθητι πῶς μέγα⁶ ἠγοῦ τότε καταπραῖ- 27 ξαι ἃ νῦν καταστρεψάμενος ἔχεις. ἐγὼ μὲν εὖ οἶδ’ ὅτι ἠϋξῶ⁷ ἂν τὰ νῦν πεπραγμένα μᾶλλον σοι καταπραχθῆναι ἢ πολλαπλάσια τούτων τῶν χρημάτων γενέσθαι. ἐμοὶ τοίνυν μείζον βλάβος καὶ αἴσχιον δοκεῖ εἶναι τὸ 28 ταῦτα νῦν μὴ κατα-σχεῖν ἢ τότε μὴ λαβεῖν, ὅσῳ περ χαλεπώτερον ἐκ πλουσίου πένητα⁸ γενέσθαι ἢ ἀρχὴν μὴ πλουτῆσαι, καὶ ὅσῳ λυπηρότερον ἐκ βασιλέως ἰδιώτην φανῆναι ἢ ἀρχὴν μὴ βασιλεύσαι.

“Οὐκοῦν ἐπίστασαι μὲν ὅτι οἱ νῦν σοι ὑπήκοοι γενό- 29 μενοι οὐ φιλία⁹ τῇ σῇ ἐπείσθησαν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἄρχεσθαι ἀλλ’ ἀνάγκη, καὶ ὅτι ἐπιχειροῖεν ἂν πάλιν ἐλεύθεροι

¹ immediately. ² pay beforehand. ³ you induced (ἐπ-αίρω). ⁴ subdue for you. ⁵ first, then, this confidence (τὸ πιστεύεσθαι) which (τὸ) subdued (κατεργασάμενον) etc. ⁶ how you deemed it a great thing etc. ⁷ ἠϋξῶ (εὐχομαι) ἂν, you would have prayed that the things now done be accomplished for you rather etc. ⁸ poor. ⁹ from friendship to you (σῇ fr. σός).

- 30 γίνεσθαι, εἰ μή τις αὐτοὺς φόβος κατέχοι. ποτέρως¹ οὖν οἶει μᾶλλον ἂν φοβεῖσθαι τε αὐτοὺς² καὶ σωφρονεῖν τὰ³ πρὸς σέ, εἰ ὀρῶέν σοι τοὺς στρατιώτας οὔτω διακειμένους ὡς νῦν τε μένοντας⁴ ἂν, εἰ σὺ κελεύοις, αὐθίς τ' ἂν ταχὺ ἐλθόντας, εἰ δέοι, ἄλλους τε τούτων περὶ σοῦ ἀκούοντας πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ταχὺ ἂν σοι ὅποτε βούλοιο παραγενέσθαι, ἢ εἰ καταδοξάσειαν⁵ μήτ' ἂν ἄλλους σοι ἐλθεῖν δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐκ τῶν νῦν γεγενημένων τούτους⁶ τε αὐτοῖς εὐνουστέρους⁷ εἶναι ἢ σοί;
- 31 ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲν πλήθει γε ἡμῶν λειφθέντες ὑπ-εἶξάν⁸ σοι, ἀλλὰ προστατῶν⁹ ἀπορία. οὐκοῦν νῦν καὶ τοῦτο¹⁰ κίνδυνος μὴ λάβωσι προστατάς αὐτῶν τινὰς τούτων¹¹ οἱ νομίζουσιν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἢ καὶ τούτων κρείττονας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, εἰ μὲν στρατιῶται ὑπισχνῶνται προθυμότερον αὐτοῖς συστρατεύεσθαι, ἂν τὰ παρὰ σοῦ νῦν ἀναπράξωσιν, οἱ δὲ¹² Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τὸ δεῖσθαι τῆς στρατιᾶς συν-αινέσωσιν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα.
- 32 ὅτι γε μὴν οἱ νῦν ὑπὸ σοὶ Θράκες γενόμενοι πολὺ ἂν προθυμότερον ἴοιεν ἐπὶ σε ἢ σὺν σοι οὐκ ἄδηλον· σοῦ μὲν γὰρ κρατοῦντος δουλεία¹³ ὑπάρχει αὐτοῖς, κρατουμένου δέ σου ἐλευθερία.

"It will be cheaper for you that the Greeks go away as your friends, rather than remain as your enemies."

- 33 "Εἰ δὲ καὶ τῆς χώρας προ-νοεῖσθαι¹⁴ ἤδη τι δεῖ ὡς σῆς οὔσης, ποτέρως ἂν οἶει ἀπαθῆ¹⁵ κακῶν μᾶλλον

¹ in which case, then. ² subject of infinitives. ³ as regards your affairs.
⁴ οἱ μένοιν ἂν. So . . . ἂν . . . ἐλθόντας = οἱ ἔλθοιεν ἂν. ⁵ should think to your discredit. ⁶ i.e. the Greek soldiers. ⁷ cf. 251, c. 353. 133. 179, a.
⁸ yield. ⁹ leaders (-άτης). ¹⁰ sc. ἐστι. ¹¹ i.e. of the Greeks. ¹² and (if) on the other hand the Lacedaemonians assent (συν-αινέσωσιν) to this etc. ¹³ slavery.
¹⁴ exercise forethought. ¹⁵ μᾶλλον ἀπαθῆ κακῶν, more free from suffering injury.

αὐτὴν εἶναι, εἰ οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπολαβόντες ἂ ἐγκαλοῦσιν¹ εἰρήνην καταλιπόντες οἴχοιντο, ἢ εἰ οὗτοί τε μένοιεν ὡς ἐν πολεμῖα σύ τε ἄλλους πειρῶο πλείονας τούτων ἔχων ἀντι-στρατοπεδεύεσθαι δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων; ἀργύριον δὲ ποτέρως ἂν πλέον ἀναλω- 34
θείη,² εἰ τούτοις τὸ ὀφειλόμενον ἀποδοθείη, ἢ εἰ ταῦτά τε ὀφείλοιο³ ἄλλους τε κρείττονας τούτων δέουσε μισθοῦσθαι;

“ Ἄλλὰ⁴ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδῃ, ὡς πρὸς ἐμὲ ἐδήλου, πάμ- 35
πολυ δοκεῖ τοῦτο τὸ ἀργύριον εἶναι. ἢ μὴν πολὺ γέ ἐστιν ἔλαττον νῦν σοι καὶ λαβεῖν τοῦτο καὶ ἀποδοῦναι ἢ πρὶν ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν πρὸς σὲ δέκατον⁵ τούτου μέρος. οὐ 36
γὰρ ἀριθμὸς ἐστὶν ὁ ὀρίζων τὸ πολὺ καὶ τὸ ὀλίγον, ἀλλ’ ἡ δύναμις τοῦ τε ἀποδιδόντος καὶ τοῦ λαμβάνοντος. σοὶ δὲ νῦν ἢ κατ’ ἐνιαυτὸν πρόσοδος πλείων ἔσται ἢ ἔμπροσθεν τὰ παρόντα πάντα [ἂ ἐκέκτησο].

“ Justice to me demands the payment of what you promised, and there is no possession more glorious than justice and generosity.”

“ Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ Σεύθῃ, ταῦτα ὡς φίλου ὄντος σου προ- 37
νοούμεν,⁶ ὅπως σύ τε ἄξιος δοκοῖης εἶναι ὧν οἱ θεοὶ σοι ἔδωκαν ἀγαθῶν ἐγὼ τε μὴ διαφθαρείην ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ. εὖ γὰρ ἴσθι ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ οὐτ’ ἂν ἐχθρὸν 38
βουλόμενος κακῶς ποιῆσαι δυνηθείην σὺν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ οὐτ’ ἂν εἴ σοι πάλιν βουλοίμην βοηθῆσαι, ἱκανὸς ἂν γενοίμην. οὕτω γὰρ πρὸς με ἡ στρατιὰ διάκειται. καίτοι αὐτόν σε μάρτυρα⁷ σὺν θεοῖς εἰδόσι⁸ 39
ποιοῦμαι ὅτι οὐτε ἔχω παρὰ σοῦ ἐπὶ⁹ τοῖς στρατιώταις

¹ they claim. ² in which way will more money be expended. ³ remain due.
⁴ but (you may think as Heraclides), for etc. ⁵ sc. λαβεῖν καὶ ἀποδοῦναι.
⁶ προ-νοέω, take thought for. ⁷ witness. ⁸ = who know. ⁹ = on the ground of.

οὐδὲν οὔτε ἤτησα πώποτε εἰς τὸ ἴδιον τὰ ἐκείνων οὔτε
 40 ἂ ὑπέσχου μοι ἀπήτησα· ὄμνυμι δέ σοι μηδὲ ἀποδι-
 δόντος¹ δέξασθαι ἄν, εἰ μὴ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἔμελλον
 τὰ ἑαυτῶν συν-απο-λαμβάνειν. αἰσχροὺν γὰρ ἦν² τὰ μὲν
 ἐμὰ δια-πεπράχθαι,³ τὰ δ' ἐκείνων περι-ιδεῖν ἐμὲ κακῶς
 41 ἔχοντα ἄλλως⁴ τε καὶ τιμώμενον ὑπ' ἐκείνων. καίτοι
 Ἑρακλείδῃ γε λήρος⁵ πάντα δοκεῖ εἶναι πρὸς τὸ ἀργύ-
 ριον ἔχειν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου· ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ Σεύθη, οὐδὲν
 νομίζω ἀνδρὶ ἄλλως τε καὶ ἄρχοντι κάλλιον εἶναι κτῆμα
 οὐδὲ λαμπρότερον⁶ ἀρετῆς καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ γενναϊό-
 42 τητος.⁷ ὁ γὰρ ταῦτα ἔχων πλουτεῖ μὲν ὄντων φίλων
 πολλῶν, πλουτεῖ δὲ καὶ ἄλλων βουλομένων γενέσθαι,
 καὶ εὖ μὲν πράττων ἔχει τοὺς συν-ησθησομένους,⁸ εἰάν
 δέ τι σφαλῆ,⁹ οὐ σπανίζει τῶν βοηθησόντων.

“The charge of the soldiers, that I have been more careful of your interests than of theirs, is proof of my friendship.”

43 “Ἀλλὰ γὰρ εἰ μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν ἔργων κατ-έμαθες
 ὅτι σοι ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς φίλος ἦν, μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν
 λόγων δύνασαι τοῦτο γνῶναι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τῶν στρατιω-
 τῶν λόγους πάντως κατα-νόησον· παρ-ἦσθα γὰρ καὶ
 44 ἤκουες ἂ ἔλεγον οἱ ψέγειν¹⁰ ἐμὲ βουλόμενοι. κατ-ηγό-
 ρουν γάρ μου πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους ὡς σὲ περὶ πλείονος
 ποιόιμην ἢ Λακεδαιμονίους, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐνεκάλουν ἐμοὶ ὡς
 μᾶλλον μέλοι μοι ὅπως τὰ σὰ καλῶς ἔχοι ἢ ὅπως τὰ
 45 ἑαυτῶν· ἔφασαν δέ με καὶ δῶρα ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ. καί-
 τοι τὰ δῶρα ταῦτα πότερον οἶε¹¹ αὐτοὺς κακόνοιάν¹²

¹ from (you) paying it. ² for ἦν ἄν, it would have been disgraceful that etc.
³ arrange ⁴ both for other reasons, and because = especially. ⁵ a trifle
⁶ splendid ⁷ generosity. ⁸ συν-ἡδομαι, rejoice with. ⁹ σφάλλω, trip up, pass.,
meet with some (τι) misfortune. ¹⁰ censure. ¹¹ καίτοι πότερον οἶε, αὐτοὶ
αἰτιᾶσθαι με ἔχειν τὰ δῶρα ταῦτα παρὰ σοῦ (because) ἐν-ιδόντας etc. ¹² ill-will

τινα ἐνιδόντας μοι πρὸς σὲ αἰτιᾶσθαι με ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ ἢ προθυμίαν πολλήν περὶ σὲ κατα-νοήσαντας ;

“Ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι πάντας ἀνθρώπους νομίζειν εὐνοϊαν 46 δεῖν ἀπο-κείσθαι¹ τούτῳ παρ’ οὗ ἂν δῶρά τις λαμβάνη. σὺ δὲ πρὶν² μὲν ὑπηρετῆσαι τί σοι ἐμὲ ἐδέξω ἠδέως καὶ ὄμμασι³ καὶ φωνῇ καὶ ξενίοις καὶ ὅσα ἔσοιτο⁴ ὑπισχνούμενος οὐκ ἐνεπίμπλασο·⁵ ἐπεὶ δὲ κατ-έπραξας ἅ ἐβούλου καὶ γεγένησαι ὅσον⁶ ἐγὼ ἐδυνάμην μέγιστος, νῦν οὕτω με ἄτιμον ὄντα ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις τολμᾶς περι-ορᾶν ; ἀλλὰ⁷ μὴν ὅτι σοι δόξει ἀποδοῦναι πιστεύω 47 καὶ τὸν χρόνον διδάξειν σε καὶ αὐτόν γέ σε οὐχὶ ἀνέξεσθαι⁸ τοὺς σοὶ προεμένους⁹ εὐεργεσίαν ὀρῶντά σοι ἐγ-καλοῦντας.¹⁰ δέομαι οὖν σου, ὅταν ἀποδιδῶς, προθυμείσθαι ἐμὲ παρὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις τοιοῦτον ποιῆσαι οἴονπερ καὶ παρέλαβες.”*

Seuthes, moved by this address, pays the Greeks one talent, six hundred oxen, four thousand sheep, one hundred and twenty slaves, and certain hostages.

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης κατ-ηράσατο τῷ αἰτίῳ¹¹ 48 τοῦ μὴ πάλαι ἀποδεδοῦσθαι τὸν μισθόν· καὶ πάντες Ἡρακλείδην τοῦτον ὑπώπτεισαν εἶναι· “ἐγὼ γάρ,” ἔφη, “οὔτε δι-ενοήθην πώποτε ἀπο-στερῆσαι ἀποδώσω τε.” ἐντεῦθεν πάλιν εἶπεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν διανοεῖ 49 ἀποδιδόναι, νῦν ἐγὼ σου δέομαι δι’ ἐμοῦ ἀποδοῦναι, καὶ μὴ περι-ιδεῖν με διὰ σὲ ἀνομοίως¹² ἔχοντα ἐν τῇ στρα-

¹ stored up. ² πρὶν μὲν (sc. ἐμὲ) ὑπηρετῆσαι. ³ ὄμμα, eye, look. ⁴ sc. ἐμοί. ⁵ were not satisfied, promising. ⁶ ὅσον μέγιστος . . . as great as I could possibly (make you). ⁷ ἀλλὰ μὴν πιστεύω τὸν χρόνον διδάξειν ὅτι etc. ⁸ endure to see (ὀρῶντα). ⁹ προ-ίημι, bestow freely. ¹⁰ reproach. ¹¹ the man who was the cause of the wages not having been paid over. ¹² have a different standing.

* This (§§ 21-47) is an able address, so able indeed that one would like to know how much of it was delivered on this occasion, and how much was elaborated twenty years after at Scillus. See Introd. 117.

50 *τιᾶ νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε πρὸς σὲ ἀφικόμεθα.*” ὁ δ’ εἶπεν,
 “ Ἄλλ’ οὐτ’ ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἔσει δι’ ἐμὲ ἀτιμότερος
 ἂν τε μένης παρ’ ἐμοὶ χιλίους μόνους ὀπλίτας ἔχων,
 ἐγὼ σοι τά τε χωρία ἀποδώσω καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ ὑπέσχό-
 51 *μην.*” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπε, “ Ταῦτα μὲν ἔχειν οὕτως οὐχ
 οἶόν τε· ἀπόπεμπε δὲ ἡμᾶς.” “ Καὶ μήν,” ἔφη ὁ Σεύ-
 θης, “ καὶ ἀσφαλέστερόν γέ σοι οἶδα ὄν παρ’ ἐμοὶ
 52 *μένειν ἢ ἀπιέναι.*” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπεν, “ Ἄλλὰ τὴν μὲν
 σὴν πρόνοιαν ἐπαινῶ· ἐμοὶ δὲ μένειν οὐχ οἶόν τε· ὅπου
 δ’ ἂν ἐγὼ ἐντιμότερος ᾶ, νόμιζε καὶ σοὶ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν
 53 *ἔσεσθαι.*” ἐντεῦθεν λέγει Σεύθης, “ Ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ
 ἔχω ἄλλ’¹ ἢ μικρόν τι, καὶ τοῦτό σοι δίδωμι, τάλαν-
 τόν· βούς δὲ ἑξακοσίους καὶ πρόβατα εἰς τετρακισχί-
 λια καὶ ἀνδράποδα εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. ταῦτα
 λαβὼν καὶ τοὺς τῶν ἀδικησάντων σε ὁμήρους προσ-
 54 *λαβὼν ἀπιθι.*” γελάσας ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “ Ἦν οὖν
 μὴ ἐξικνῆται² ταῦτ’ εἰς τὸν μισθόν, τίνος³ τάλαντον
 φήσω ἔχειν; ἄρ’ οὐκ, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐπικίνδυνόν μοί ἐστιν,
 ἀπιόντα γε ἄμεινον⁴ φυλάττεσθαι πέτρους;⁵ ἤκουες δὲ
 τὰς ἀπειλάς.” τότε μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε.
 55 Τῇ δ’ ὑστεραία ἀπέδωκέ τε αὐτοῖς ἃ ὑπέσχετο καὶ
 τοὺς ἐλῶντας⁶ συνέπεμψεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τέως μὲν
 ἔλεγον ὡς ὁ Ξενοφῶν οἴχοιτο ὡς⁷ Σεύθην οἰκήσων καὶ
 ἃ ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ ληψόμενος· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον, ἤσθησαν⁸
 56 καὶ προσέθεον. Ξενοφῶν δ’ ἐπεὶ εἶδε Χαρμῖνόν τε
 καὶ Πολύνικον, “ Ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ σέσωσται δι’ ὑμᾶς τῇ
 στρατιᾷ καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ
 δια-θέμενοι διά-δοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ.” οἱ μὲν οὖν παραλα-

¹ *except.* ² *reach to, suffice for.* ³ *whose?* ⁴ ἄμεινον (ὅστις ἐμὲ)
 ἀπιόντα, i. e. back to camp, or perhaps to Greece. ⁵ *cf. τὸ καταλευσθῆναι, 6¹⁰*
⁶ *persons to drive.* ⁷ = *πρός.* ⁸ ἤδομαι.

Βόντες καὶ λαφυροπώλας¹ κατα-στήσαντες ἐπώλουν, καὶ πολλὴν εἶχον αἰτίαν. Ξενοφῶν δὲ οὐ προσ-ῆει, ἀλλὰ 57 φανερός ἦν οἴκαδε παρασκευαζόμενος· οὐ γάρ πω ψῆφος² αὐτῷ ἐπ-ῆκτο³ Ἀθήνησι περὶ φυγῆς. προσελθόντες δὲ αὐτῷ οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐδέοντο μὴ ἀπ-ελθεῖν πρὶν ἀπαγάγοι τὸ στράτευμα καὶ Θίβρωνι παρα-δοίῃ.

The Greeks cross over to Lampsacus, Xenophon sacrifices to Zeus Meilichius; he is presented with his favorite horse.

VIII. Ἐντεῦθεν δι-έπλευσαν εἰς Λάμψακον, καὶ 1 ἀπαντᾷ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι Εὐκλείδης μάντις Φλιάσιος ὁ Κλεαγόρου υἱὸς τοῦ τὰ ἐντοίχια⁴ ἐν Λυκείῳ γεγραφότος. οὗτος συν-ῆδετο τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὅτι ἐσέσωστο, καὶ ἡρώτα αὐτὸν πόσον χρυσίον ἔχοι. ὁ δ' αὐτῷ ἐπ-ομόσας εἶπεν 2 ἢ μὴν ἔσεσθαι μὴδὲ ἐφόδιον ἰκανὸν οἴκαδε ἀπιόντι, εἰ μὴ ἀπόδοιτο τὸν ἵππον καὶ ἅ ἄμφ' αὐτὸν εἶχεν. ὁ δ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐπίστευεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔπεμψαν Λαμψακηνοὶ 3 ξένια τῷ Ξενοφῶντι καὶ ἔθνε τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι, παρεστήσατο⁵ τὸν Εὐκλείδην· ἰδὼν δὲ τὰ ἱερά⁶ ὁ Εὐκλείδης εἶπεν ὅτι πείθοιτο αὐτῷ μὴ εἶναι χρήματα. “Ἄλλ' οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι κἂν μέλλῃ⁷ ποτὲ ἔσεσθαι,⁸ φαίνεταιί τι ἐμπόδιον, ἂν μὴδὲν ἄλλο, σὺ⁹ σαυτῷ.” συνωμολόγει ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “Ἐμπόδιος γάρ σοι ὁ 4 Ζεὺς ὁ μειλίχιός¹⁰ ἐστι,” καὶ ἐπ-ῆρετο εἰ ἤδη θύσειεν, “ὥσπερ οἴκοι,” ἔφη, “εἰώθειν¹¹ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν θύεσθαι καὶ ὀλοκαυτεῖν.”¹² ὁ δ' οὐκ ἔφη¹³ ἐξ ὅτου ἀπεδήμησε τεθυκέναι τούτῳ τῷ θεῷ. συνεβούλευσεν οὖν αὐτῷ θύεσθαι

¹ booty-sellers. ² ψῆφος περὶ φυγῆς, sentence of banishment. ³ ἐπ-ἄγω, bring forward against. See Introd. 114. ⁴ painted the wall-paintings. ⁵ place beside (him). ⁶ i. e. how poor they were. ⁷ sc. χρήματα. ⁸ sc. σοί. ⁹ sc. ἔσται ἐμπόδιον (obstacle), i. e. through his liberality. ¹⁰ the gracious. ¹¹ was wont. ¹² offer whole victims (holocausts). ¹³ said that not since he left home etc.

5 καθά¹ εἰώθει, καὶ ἔφη συν-οίσειν² ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον. τῇ
 δὲ ὑστεραία ὁ Ξενοφῶν προελθὼν εἰς Ὀφρύνιον ἐθύετο
 καὶ ὠλοκαύτει χοίρους³ τῷ πατρίῳ νόμῳ, καὶ ἐκαλλιέρει.
 6 καὶ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφικνεῖται Βίων καὶ Ναυσικλείδης
 χρήματα δώσοντες τῷ στρατεύματι, καὶ ξενοῦνται⁴ τῷ
 Ξενοφῶντι καὶ ἵππον ὃν ἐν Λαμψάκῳ ἀπέδοτο πεντή-
 κοντα δαρεικῶν,⁵ ὑποπτεύοντες αὐτὸν δι' ἔνδειαν πεπρα-
 κέναι, ὅτι ἤκουον αὐτὸν ἠδεσθαι τῷ ἵππῳ, λυσάμενοι
 ἀπεδοσαν καὶ τὴν τιμὴν⁶ οὐκ ἤθελον ἀπολαβεῖν.

*The Greeks arrive at Pergamus; Xenophon entertained by a woman
 named Hellas; attacks Asidates.*

7 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς Τρωάδος, καὶ ὑπερβάντες
 τὴν Ἰδην εἰς Ἄντανδρον ἀφικνοῦνται πρῶτον, εἶτα παρὰ
 θάλατταν πορευόμενοι τῆς Μυσίας εἰς Θήβης πεδῖον.
 8 ἐντεῦθεν δι' Ἀδραμυττίου καὶ Κυτωνίου εἰς Καῖκου πεδῖον
 ἐλθόντες Πέργαμον καταλαμβάνουσι τῆς Μυσίας.

Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ξενοῦται Ξενοφῶν Ἑλλάδι τῇ Γογγύλου τοῦ
 Ἐρετριέως γυναικὶ καὶ Γοργίῳ καὶ Γογγύλου μητρί.
 9 αὕτη δ' αὐτῷ⁸ φράζει ὅτι Ἀσιδάτης ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ
 ἀνὴρ Πέρσης· τοῦτον⁷ ἔφη αὐτόν,⁸ εἰ ἔλθοι τῆς νυκτὸς
 σὺν τριακοσίοις ἀνδράσι, λαβεῖν αὐν καὶ αὐτόν⁷ καὶ γυ-
 ναῖκα καὶ παῖδας καὶ τὰ χρήματα· εἶναι δὲ πολλά. ταῦτα
 δὲ καθηγησομένους⁹ ἔπεμψε τὸν τε αὐτῆς ἀνεψιὸν¹⁰ καὶ
 10 Δαφναγόραν, ὃν περὶ πλείστου ἐποιεῖτο. ἔχων οὖν ὁ
 Ξενοφῶν τούτους παρ' ἑαυτῷ ἐθύετο. καὶ Βασίας ὁ
 Ἡλείος μάντις παρῶν εἶπεν ὅτι κάλλιστα εἶη τὰ ἱερά
 11 αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀλώσιμος εἶη. δειπνήσας οὖν ἐπορεύ-
 ετο τοὺς τε λοχαγοὺς τοὺς μάλιστα φίλους λαβὼν καὶ

¹ = καθ' ἃ, just as. ² συμ-φέρω, turn out. ³ χοῖρος, pig. ⁴ be entertained.
⁵ high price as money went in those days. ⁶ = price. ⁷ i. e. Asidates
⁸ i. e. Xenophon. ⁹ = to guide in this (ταῦτα) enterprise. ¹⁰ her own cousin.

. . πιστοὺς γεγενημένους διὰ παντός, ὅπως εὖ ποιή-
σαι αὐτούς. συν-εξ-έρχονται δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἄλλοι βιασά-
μενοι¹ εἰς ἑξακοσίους· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀπήλαυνον,² ἵνα
μὴ μεταδοῖεν τὸ μέρος, ὡς³ ἐτοίμων δὴ χρημάτων.

*The enterprise failing, the Greeks with their booty retreat pursued
by the enemy.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, τὰ μὲν περίξ¹²
ὄντα ἀνδράποδα τῆς τύρσιος καὶ χρήματα⁴ τὰ πλείιστα
ἀπ-έδρα αὐτοὺς παρ-αμελοῦντας, ὡς τὸν Ἀσιδάτην αὐ-
τὸν λάβοιεν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου. πυργομαχοῦντες⁵ δὲ ἐπεὶ¹³
οὐκ ἐδύναντο λαβεῖν τὴν τύρσιν, ὑψηλὴ γὰρ ἦν καὶ
μεγάλῃ καὶ προμαχεῶνας⁶ καὶ ἄνδρας πολλοὺς καὶ
μαχίμους⁷ ἔχουσα, δι-ορύττειν⁸ ἐπεχείρησαν τὸν πύρ-
γον.⁹ ὁ δὲ τοῖχος¹⁰ ἦν ἐπ' ὀκτῶ πλίνθων γήινων¹¹ τὸ¹⁴
εὖρος. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ δι-ωρώρυκτο· καὶ ὡς τὸ πρῶ-
τον διεφάνη, ἐπάταξεν ἔνδοθεν βουπόρῳ¹² τις ὀβελίσκῳ
διαμπερὲς τὸν μηρὸν τοῦ ἐγγυτάτω· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἐκ-
τοξεύοντες ἐποίουν μηδὲ παριέναι ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι.
κεκραγόντων¹³ δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ πυρσευόντων¹⁴ ἐκ-βοηθοῦσιν¹⁵
Ἰταμένης μὲν ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐκ Κομανίας
δὲ ὀπλίται Ἀσσύριοι καὶ Ἰρκάνιοι ἵππεῖς καὶ οὗτοι
βασιλέως μισθοφόροι ὡς ὀγδοήκοντα, καὶ ἄλλοι πελ-
τασταὶ εἰς ὀκτακοσίους, ἄλλοι δ' ἐκ Παρθενίου, ἄλλοι δ'
ἐξ Ἀπολλωνίας καὶ ἐκ τῶν πλησίων χωρίων καὶ ἵππεῖς.

Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὥρα ἦν σκοπεῖν πῶς ἔσται ἡ ἀφοδος·¹⁶
καὶ λαβόντες ὅσοι ἦσαν βόες καὶ πρόβατα ἤλαυνον
καὶ ἀνδράποδα ἐντὸς πλαισίου ποιησάμενοι, οὐ τοῖς

forcing themselves in with the rest.

² i. e. τοὺς βιασαμένους.

³ as if

ready (for distribution).

⁴ effects = live stock.

⁵ attacking the tower.

⁶ battlements

⁷ warlike.

⁸ dig through.

⁹ tower.

¹⁰ wall.

¹¹ earthen.

¹² ὡ-σπιτ.

¹³ κράζω, call.

¹⁴ make signals.

χρήμασιν ἔτι προσέχοντες τὸν νοῦν, ἀλλὰ μὴ φυγὴ
 εἶη ἢ ἄφοδος, εἰ καταλιπόντες τὰ χρήματα ἀπίοιεν.
 καὶ οἳ τε πολέμιοι θρασύτεροι εἶεν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται
 ἀθυμότεροι· νῦν δὲ ἀπῆσαν ὡς περὶ τῶν χρημάτων
 17 μαχοῦμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑώρα Γογγύλος ὀλίγους μὲν τοὺς
 Ἕλληνας, πολλοὺς δὲ τοὺς ἐπικειμένους, ἐξέρχεται καὶ
 αὐτὸς βία¹ τῆς μητρὸς ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, βου-
 λόμενος μετα-σχεῖν τοῦ ἔργου· συνεβοήθει δὲ καὶ
 Προκλῆς ἐξ Ἀλισάρνης καὶ Τευθρανίας ὁ ἀπὸ Δαμα-
 18 ράτου. οἱ δὲ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα ἐπεὶ πάνυ ἤδη ἐπιέζοντο
 ὑπὸ τῶν τοξευμάτων καὶ σφενδονῶν, πορευόμενοι κύκλῳ,
 ὅπως τὰ ὄπλα ἔχοιεν πρὸ τῶν τοξευμάτων, μόλις δια-
 βαίνουσι τὸν Κάρκασον ποταμόν, τετρωμένοι² ἐγγὺς
 19 οἱ ἡμίσεις. ἐνταῦθα δὲ Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς
 τιτρώσκειται, τὸν πάντα χρόνον μαχόμενος πρὸς τοὺς
 πολεμίους. καὶ διασώζονται ἀνδράποδα ὡς διακόσια
 ἔχοντες καὶ πρόβατα ὅσον³ θύματα.

*In a second expedition the Greeks capture Asidates; arrival of
Thibron.*

20 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία θυσάμενος ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐξάγει νύκτωρ
 πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, ὅπως ὅτι μακροτάτην ἔλθοι τῆς
 Λυδίας, εἰς⁴ τὸ μὴ διὰ τὸ ἐγγὺς εἶναι φοβεῖσθαι, ἀλλ'
 21 ἀφυλακτεῖν.⁵ ὁ δὲ Ἀσιδάτης ἀκούσας ὅτι πάλιν ἐπ'
 αὐτὸν⁶ τεθυμένος εἶη ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ παντὶ τῷ στρα-
 τεύματι ἤξοι, ἐξαυλίζεται⁷ εἰς κώμας ὑπὸ⁸ τὸ Παρθένιον
 22 πόλισμα ἐχούσας. ἐνταῦθα οἱ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα συν-
 τυγχάνουσιν αὐτῷ καὶ λαμβάνουσιν αὐτὸν καὶ γυναῖκα

¹ in spite of. ² τιτρώσκω, wound. ³ = enough for. ⁴ that (Asidates)
 might not fear on account of the proximity (of Xenophon). ⁵ be off his guard.
⁶ i. e. with a view of marching against him. ⁷ encamps outside. ⁸ ὑπὸ . . .
 ἐχούσας, lying under the town of etc.

καὶ παῖδας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ πάντα τὰ ὄντα· καὶ οὕτω τὰ πρότερα ἱερὰ ἀπ-έβη.¹ ἔπειτα πάλιν ἀφ- 23
ικνοῦνται εἰς Πέργαμον. ἐνταῦθα τὸν θεὸν ἠσπάσατο²
Ξενοφῶν· συνέπραττον³ γὰρ καὶ οἱ Λάκωνες καὶ οἱ
λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται
ὥστ' ἐξαίρετα⁴ λαβεῖν καὶ ἵππους καὶ ζεύγη καὶ τᾶλλα·
ὥστε ἰκανὸν⁵ εἶναι καὶ ἄλλον ἤδη εὖ ποιεῖν.

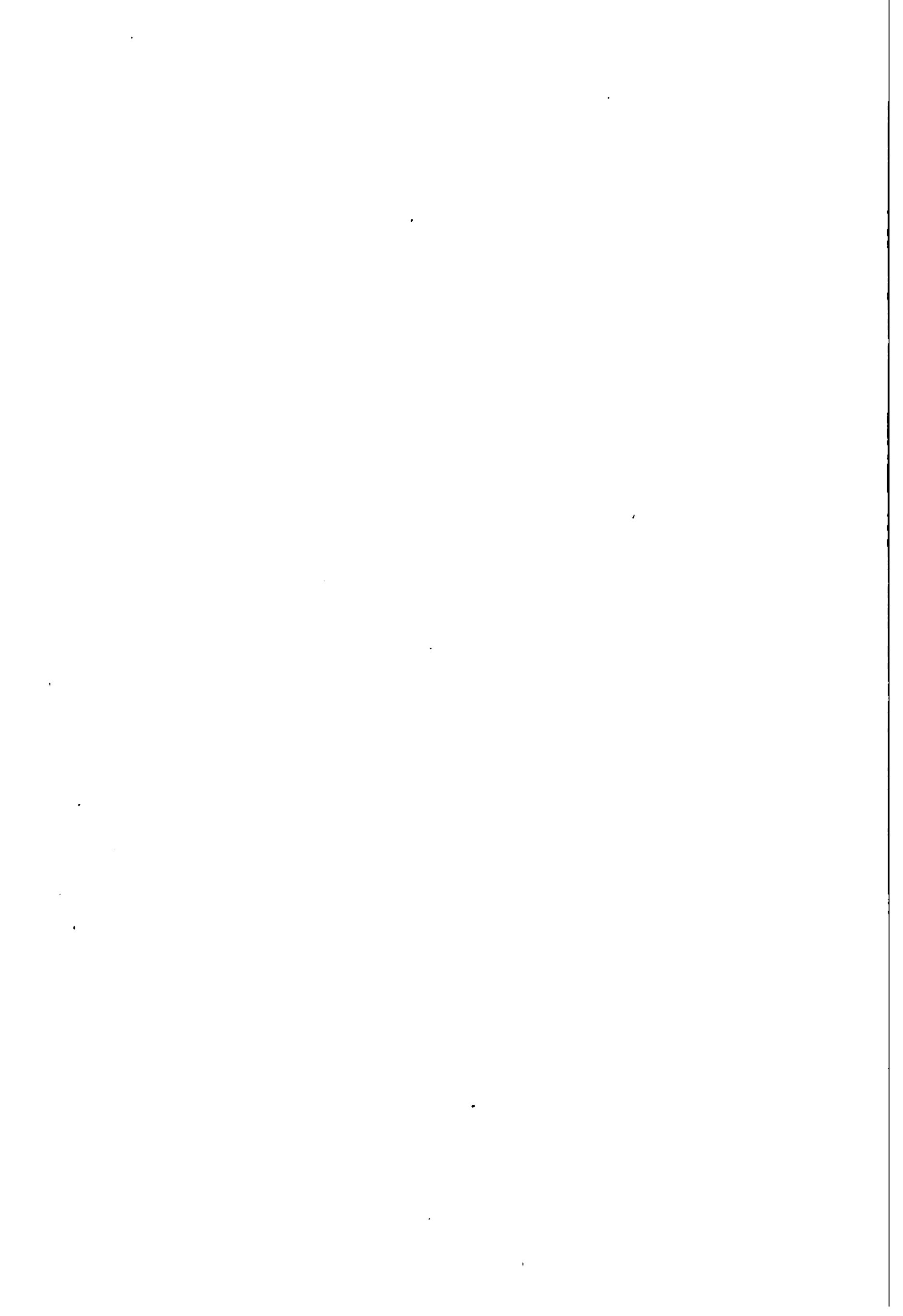
Ἐν τούτῳ Θίβρων παραγενόμενος παρέλαβε τὸ στρα- 24
τευμα καὶ συμμίξας τῷ ἄλλῳ Ἑλληνικῷ ἐπολέμει πρὸς
Τισσαφέρην καὶ Φαρνάβαζον.

A catalogue (of doubtful authenticity) of the governors of the provinces and of the independent tribes through which the Greeks passed. Total distance covered and time spent in the expedition.

[Ἄρχοντες δὲ οἶδε τῆς βασιλέως χώρας ὅσην 25
ἐπ-ήλθομεν. Λυδίας Ἄρτίμας, Φρυγίας Ἄρτακάμας,
Λυκαονίας καὶ Καππαδοκίας Μιθραδάτης, Κιλικίας
Συέννεσις, Φοινίκης καὶ Ἀραβίας Δέρνης, Συρίας καὶ
Ἀσσυρίας Βέλευς, Βαβυλῶνος Ῥωπάρας, Μηδίας
Ἄρβάκας, Φασιανῶν καὶ Ἑσπεριτῶν Τιρίβαζος· Καρ-
δοῦχοι δὲ καὶ Χάλυβες καὶ Χαλδαῖοι καὶ Μάκρωνες
καὶ Κόλχοι καὶ Μοσσύνοικοι καὶ Κοῖτοι καὶ Τιβαρηνοὶ
αὐτόνομοι·⁶ Παφλαγονίας Κορύλας, Βιθυνῶν Φαρνά-
βαζος, τῶν ἐν Εὐρώπῃ Θρακῶν Σεύθης.]

Ἄριθμὸς συμπάσης τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ κατα- 26
βάσεως σταθμοὶ διακόσιοι δεκα-πέντε, παρασάγγαι χίλιοι
ἑκατὸν πενήκοντα πέντε, στάδια τρισ-μύρια τετρακισχίλια
ἑξακόσια πενήκοντα. χρόνου πλήθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως
καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς καὶ τρεῖς μῆνες.]

¹ came out (right). ² took farewell of the god (Zeus), who, as he thought, had prospered him in all this pious robbery! ³ jointly brought it about. ⁴ the choicest booty. ⁵ so that he was able etc. ⁶ independent.



NOTES.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. γίγονται: *are born.*

παῖς, like *child*, of common gender. According to Ctesias, court physician to Darius, they had thirteen children. The others either died young or were obscure.

μὲν . . . δέ: here, as often, best rendered by emphasizing the words preceding, or, if the article precede (cf. δ μὲν πρεσβύτερος, § 2), the words following.

ἡσθένει (ἀσθενέω): *was sick or fell sick*, — which? 841. 1260.

τοῦ βίου: *his life.*

παρ-εἶναι: *where?* See Introd. 44.

§ 2. ἀρχῆς: *province.*

ἐποίησε: *made*, here = *had made.*

καί, *also*, δέ, *and*. Note that this is an independent clause.

πάντων = τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ (Hellen. 1.4³), i. e. the imperial troops of the maritime provinces. Note the use of ὄσοι instead of οἷ, after πάντες.

ἀθροίζονται: *are wont to assemble*, annually for review.

ὡς φίλον: *as a friend*, i. e. supposing him to be a friend. See Introd. 44.

ἔχων: here as often = *with*. Note transition from hist. pres. (ἀναβαίνει) to aor. (ἀνέβη) in the same sentence. So often. Observe that ἔβην has the -μι inflection like ἔστην.

Note the chiasmus (χιάζω from letter X) in the last sentence.

ἀναβαίνει . . . λαβὼν

ἔχων . . . ἀνέβη.

So often in Latin: Ratio consensit, — repugnat oratio. — CICERO. And in Eng.: He hath fed the hungry — the rich he hath sent empty away. — BIBLE. These to the upland — to the valley those. — COWPER.

§ 3. ἐτελεύτησε: *died = had died*; cf. ἐποίησε, § 2.

κατ-έστη: *settled into = was (here = had been) established in.*

διαβάλλει: the use of this word shows that Xenophon did not believe the story Plutarch has recorded. See Introd. 45.

πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν: *to his brother.* Cf. the use of τοῦ, § 1.

ὡς: *saying* (implied in διαβάλλει), *that.*

ἐπι-βουλεύοι: *indirect discourse after an historical present.* So often.

ὁ δέ: *but he.*

ὡς: see Lex.

ἡ δέ . . .: *but his . . .*, cf. τὸν ἀδελφόν, so in ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν in same sentence.

§ 4. ὁ δ', cf. ὁ δέ, above.

ὡς: *as*, often = *when.*

ἐπὶ τῷ: see Lex. sub ἐπί.

ὑπ-ἦρχε (ὑπ-άρχω): see Lex.

φιλοῦσα (φιλέω), *loving = because she loved.*

βασιλεύοντα = *who was king*.

§ 5. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως : lit. *of those from the king = from the king's court*. See Introd. 12 (latter part).

οὕτω διατιθεῖς ὥστε : *so disposing them that*.

μᾶλλον φίλους = *φιλτέρους*.

τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο ὡς = *ἐπεμελείτο ὡς οἱ βάρβαροι* by prolepsis. So in Eng. : "I know thee who thou art," "Consider the lilies how they grow."

§ 6. Note the use of ὡς and ὅτι with superlatives.

ὀπόσας etc. = *παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις (τῶν) φυλακῶν ὀπόσας . . .*

ὡς = *on the ground that*.

καὶ γάρ : *and* (this seemed plausible) *for*. Note ellipsis implied. So often.

ἐκ : see Lex.

ἀφ-ειστήκεσαν (ἀφ-ιστ.) : *had revolted*.

§ 7. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα = *ταῦτα τὰ αὐτά* : *this same thing* (namely) *to*. Note that often as here the plural of a neuter pronoun is used where the Eng. prefers the singular. See H. 635.

τοῦ ἀθροίζειν : *for assembling*.

ἤξιου . . . ὧν : *he asked* (thought it proper) *on the ground that he was a brother of his that*.

§ 8. συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα : *did this with him = coöperated with him in this*.

ἐνόμιζε αὐτὸν (= Κῦρον) πολεμοῦντα Τισσαφέρνει.

οὐδέν : *not at all*.

καὶ γάρ : *and* (all the more) *for*.

ὧν . . . ἔχων : *which, as it happened, he was keeping from Tissaphernes*. The gen. with ἔχω in this sense is rare. Cf. 3.5¹¹.

§ 9. Κλέαρχος : note the omission of the conjunction, called *asyndeton* (ἀ-σύνδετον, δέω, *bind*).

ἀπό : *from*, here = *by means of*.

Θραξί : *after ἐπολέμει*.

οἰκοῦσι : *dat. pl. pres. pt.*

εἰς : *into = for*. See Lex.

τοῦτο : with *στράτευμα*.

§ 10. αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν μισθὸν τριῶν μηνῶν καὶ εἰς (*for*) . . .

ὡς : *on the* (alleged) *ground that thus he would . . .*

τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ : with *στράτευμα*.

§ 11. ὡς βουλόμενος : *as if wishing = alleging as a reason that he wished*. See Lex. sub ὡς.

εἰς Πισίδας : = *into* (the country of) *the Pisidians*.

καὶ τούτους : *these also*.

σύν : *with the aid of*. So often.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. ἄνω : *upward*, i. e. *into the interior*.

τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν : implies a δέ- clause stating the *real* object he had in view. This comes out in Τισσαφέρνης δέ, § 4.

ὡς βουλόμενος : cf. same, 1¹¹.

ἔσον στράτευμα, ἴσον στράτευμα : cf. "What time I am afraid I will trust in thee" (Ps. lvi. 3), for a like incorporation of antecedent in the relative clause.

πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι : *to those at home*.

λαβόντα : for λαβόντι (cf. Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι), agreeing with the subject of ἤκειν, which is omitted because it is the same as the object (Ξενία) of παραγγέλλει. This is common when the participle stands near

the infinitive and is separated from its substantive.

§ 2. ἐφ' ᾧ : *that for which*.

ὑποσχόμενος . . . : *promising them that if he should accomplish*. Note that the optatives follow a past tense ἐκέλευσε and represent (in dir. disc.) : ἐὰν . . . καταπράξω, οὐ . . . παύσομαι, πρὶν ἂν . . . καταγάγω.

§ 3. τοὺς ἐκ : cf. τοὺς παρά, 1⁵ ; τοὺς οἴκοι, 2¹.

τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων : = *were of those who were serving in the siege of Miletus*.

§ 4. ἢ ἰδύνατο : see Lex. sub δύναμαι. μέζονα ἢ ὡς : *greater than as* (it would be) *if = too great to be*.

§ 5. ἀπὸ Σάρδεων: “ἀπό rather than ἐκ, since the army was doubtless mainly encamped about the city.” Crosby, Goodwin, et al. Rather because Sardis is viewed merely as the point of departure, cf. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, 1².

ἔρμῆτο: When? See Itinerary, p. 47.

πλέθρα: pred. nom., less common than the gen.; cf. ποδῶν, § 8.

§ 7. ἀπὸ ἵππου: oftener ἀφ’ ἵππου.

ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων: = in the palace (and flow forth out of it).

μέσου: in predicate position = middle of, in attributive position middle.

βασιλέως: but Κύρῳ in § 7. The gen. emphasizes the possessor, the dat. the thing possessed. Kühner, 284, (9), R. 5. Note well the distinction.

§ 8. ποδῶν: cf. πλέθρα, § 5.

νικήσας: after vanquishing (him) in a contest (lit. contending) with himself. οἱ i. e. Apollo. Its accent (on the preceding word) distinguishes it from the article (οἱ) and the relative (οἷ).

σοφίας: here = musical skill as we know from the myth.

(λέγεται) κρεμάσαι.

ὅθεν: for οὗ, where, as in § 7, we have ἐκ τῶν for ἐν τοῖς.

§ 9. ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ: after being worsted in the (well-known) battle, i. e. of Salamis.

Note the personal constructions: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων, § 8, Ξέρξης λέγεται.

Σῶσις: of whom we hear nothing more.

Σοφάινετος: mentioned in § 3. Why he had fallen behind is uncertain. Some think the text corrupt.

ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ: a hint as to the size of these royal parks, cf. 4¹⁰; 2.4¹⁶.

ἔγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες: they all together amounted to . . . round numbers doubtless for 10,600 hoplites, and 2,300 light armed. Cf. §§ 3, 6, 9.

ἀμφὶ τοὺς: Note that ἀμφὶ with numerals means about (so εἰς), but takes the article.

§ 10. εἰς Πύλας: see Map. “This

strange détour has always been a puzzle. Perhaps the explanation is that if he advanced straight to the east he feared lest the object of his march might become evident to the Greeks, and he was as yet very doubtful whether he could trust them. He therefore turned right away back towards the northwest, and, after a long circuit, ventured to lead the army eastwards.” — Professor RAMSAY, Hist. Geog. of Asia Minor (1890), p. 41. Colonel Chesney thinks that it was to avoid a difficult route.

τὰ Δύκαια: to the Lycaean Zeus, though festivals of the same name were held in Arcadia to Pan. The Greeks, more than any other people, made amusement a prominent part of their religious festivals.

στλεγγίδες: whether flesh-scrapers, or gilt bands for the head are meant is uncertain.

§ 11. πλέον: often used indeclinably (cf. L. plus, minus etc.) with words of number and measure. Here = πλεόνων. Note the supplementary pts. λέγων, ἀνιόμενος. Cf. παρῶν ἐτύγχανε, 1².

πρός: see Lex.

ἔχοντα: we should expect the gen. (but cf. λαβόντα Ξενία, 2¹): = if he had (means).

§ 12. γυνή: often rendered wife, — a word for which the Greeks had no exact equivalent. ὁ, ἡ σύζυγος (yoke-fellow) was not much used by the classic writers.

ἔλέγετο: she was said . . . personal construction, but below impersonal, it was said that Cyrus.

δ’ οὖν: but at any rate. So often.

τῇ Καλίσσῃ: “a mere camp-scandal we may hope.” — Crosby. But oriental courts practiced a loose morality.

§ 13. Θύμβριον: the exact site is doubtful.

παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν: = flowing by the road side. With things the acc. is preferred in Att. prose. Cf. π. τὴν σκηνὴν, 4⁸; παρὰ Κύρῳ, 4⁸. ἡ καλουμένη: the so-called, a convenient

though not always exact rendering. The *spring* has not been certainly identified.

θηρεῦσαι: see Lex. sub Μίδας.

§ 14. ἐξέτασιν ποιείται: not simply to please, but also to impress the queen.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων, τῶν βαρβάρων: widely different divisions, hence repetition of the article.

§ 15. εἰς μάχην (sc. ταχθῆναι): for battle. Cf. εἰς τὴν τροφήν, 1⁹.

στήναι: inceptive, take their stand. Cf. ἐστάναι, to stand. See 841, last ex.; 1260.

ἐπὶ τεττάρων: only four deep, doubtless for military effect.

εἶχε: agreeing with the nearest subject, Μένων. So often. See Introd. 76. Note that the slight emphasis naturally put on right, left, center, neatly renders μέν, δέ, δέ. So below πρῶτον μέν, εἶτα δέ, FIRST, NEXT.

§ 16. κατὰ ἰσας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις: by troops (of cavalry), and by companies (of infantry).

(ἐθεώρει) τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

§ 17. στήσας: why not 2 a. pt. στάς?

οἱ δέ: as in § 16, and they.

ἐκ δὲ τούτου: see sub ἐκ.

δρόμος: see sub γίγνομαι.

τῶν δὲ . . . : (subjective gen.), the fright of the barbarians was etc.

§ 18. καὶ ἡ τε . . . : and both the.

οἱ ἐκ τῆς: rather than οἱ ἐν τῇ, from the influence of the verb (ἔφυγον), as in the case of τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, 1⁵.

τὸν ἐκ τῶν . . . φόβον ἰδῶν: seeing the (lit. out of the Greeks into etc.), terror which the Greeks struck into the barbarians.

§ 19. χώραν: obj. of ἐπέτρεψε.

διαρπάσαι: ad diripiendum.

§ 20. καὶ αὐτόν: i. e. Menon.

ἕτερόν τινα . . . : a certain other influential man of.

αἰτιασάμενος (αὐτοὺς) ἐπιβουλεύειν: accusing them of plotting.

§ 21. ἰσχυρῶς ὄρθια: cf. 'mighty' steep, as we say in colloquial English.

εἰσελθεῖν, why not pres. inf.?

καὶ ὅτι . . . ἤκουε . . . : and because he heard that Tamos.

§ 22. ἀνέβη ἐπὶ . . . : Of the four principal passes that cross the Taurus range into Cilicia, this which Cyrus ascended is the most important, 'and has been in all ages the great highway from Asia Minor into Syria and the valley of the Euphrates. It is a narrow gorge or defile between two lofty mountain masses, and derives great military importance from its being easily defensible, while it absolutely commands the entrance into Asia Minor on this side. Hence it is mentioned as a point of special interest during the march of the younger Cyrus towards the Euphrates as well as in the advance of Alexander previous to the battle of Issus. This celebrated pass which crosses the central ridge at an elevation of only about 3,300 feet, marks the line of separation between two of the loftiest masses of the mountain chain, the Bulghardagh on the west, and the Ala-dagh on the east, both of which are estimated to attain to a height of from 10,000 to 11,000 feet.' — See Encycl. Brit. sub Asia Minor.

οὐδ': see Lex.

§ 23. αὐτό: i. e. the plain.

ποταμός . . . δύο πλέθρων: river of two plethra.

ἔξ-ἔλιπον . . . (καὶ ἔφυγον) εἰς: constructio praegnans.

§ 24. . . . δὲ καὶ οἱ . . . and those also that dwelt.

§ 25. προτέρα Κύρου . . . : before Cyrus (by) five days.

τῇ ὑπερβολῇ . . . τῇ: the article is repeated before the following modifier εἰς τὸ πεδῖον.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ. some said that they (while) . . . others, that falling behind and not being able etc.

δ' οὖν: as in § 22, but at any rate.

ἑκατόν. The companies were not full or some were absent.

§ 26. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι: i. e. of the troops of Menon.

καὶ (διήρπασαν) τὰ . . . αὐτῇ.

μετεπέμπετο: note the impf.

ὁ δ' οὔτε . . . ἔφη . . . but he neither

said that etc. = but he both said that . . . not (see χεῖρ and φημί). This necessitates rendering the second οὔτε, and . . . not.

(εἰς χεῖρας) Κύρῳ: where we should expect Κύρου. The Greek often uses the dat. of interest where the Eng. requires a possessive. Note that ἤθελε is coördinate with, not dependent on, ἔφη.

τὰ βασίλεια τὰ: cf. τῇ ὑπερ. . . . τῇ, § 25.

καὶ πίστας λαβεῖ· subject, he, i. e. Syennesis.

§ 27. Κύρος δὲ: sc. ἔδωκε.

παρὰ βασιλεῖ: with the king, i. e. at his court. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἔξεστιν ἐκεῖ ταῦτα (i. e. ἵππον, στρεπτόν, ψέλια) ἔχειν ᾧ ἂν μὴ βασιλεὺς δῶ, Cyrop. 8.2⁸.

τὰ δὲ ἥρπασμένα: to receive back the slaves that had been seized if they (the Cilicians).

CHAPTER III.

τοῦ πρόσω: forward, a partit. gen. or gen. of place, which was originally the same thing.

§ 1. ἐπὶ τούτῳ: for this purpose.

πρῶτος: i. e. of the generals, not πρῶτον.

ἔβαλλον: with what? cf. καταπετρωθῆναι. Clearchus was a man of marked individuality and a stern disciplinarian, but his soldiers were mercenaries and that, too, from Peloponnesus.

τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ: cf. τῇ ὑπερβολῇ . . . τῇ, 2²⁵.

ἄρξαιντο: note the plural, though the subject is neuter. So with δύο τείχη, 4⁴; πολλὰ ἴχνη, 7¹⁷, and wherever the plural-ity of the subject is to be emphasized.

§ 2. ἔδάκρυε: this stern Spartan warrior now about fifty years old, in tears because the soldiers would not advance! There was design in it of course, but the Greeks were true children of nature, not hampered by the restraints of modern society. So when deprived of the captive Briseis: —

“Then in tears

Achilles, from his friends withdrawing, sat Beside the hoary ocean-marge.”

ILIAD, I. 348, 349.

ἑστώς: standing. Eng. prefers a finite verb, stood and wept.

§ 3. χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς . . . : am troubled at the present (state of) affairs.

τὰ τε ἄλλα: both honored me in other respects, and

εἰς τὸ . . . ἐμοί: did not lay up for my (ἐμοί) private use.

§ 4. ἐτιμωρούμην: punished them.

εἰ τι δέοιτο: if he should have any need of me.

ἀνθ' ὧν: see πάσχω.

§ 5. μοι . . . προδόντα (προδίδωμι) . . . ψευδάμενον: see note on Ξενίᾳ . . . λαβόντα, 2¹, either betraying you.

πέισομαι: πάσχω.

οὔποτε ἐρεῖ: never shall any one (lit. no one) say. Note that ἐρεῖ, verb of saying, is here followed by δτι.

§ 6. ὑμεῖς, ἐγώ: in nom., and hence emphatic.

σὺν ὑμῖν (line 4), ὑμῶν ἔρημος ὧν: good instances of protases abridged; the apodoses are: ἂν . . . εἶναι.

ἱκανὸς . . . οὔτε ἂν . . . : either to aid a friend or. ἂν (after οὔτε . . . οὔτε) is the ἂν of εἶναι repeated.

NOTE. — Without νημίζω and οἶμαι, i. e. in dir. disc., this sentence reads: ὑμεῖς ἐμοί ἐστε καὶ πατρίς καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι etc. . . . ἂν εἶην . . . ἂν εἶην . . .

ὡς ἐμοῦ οὖν . . . that, then, I shall go wheresoever YOU (may go). καί best rendered by emphasizing ὑμεῖς.

§ 7. οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου: both those of him himself.

παρὰ Κλέαρχον: acc. because motion is implied.

§ 8. τούτοις ἀπορῶν: perplexed at these things.

ἔλεγε: told = bade, so εἶπε w. inf., cf. § 14

ὡς καταστησόμενων : since these things would be settled.

δέον : see sub δέω.

μεταπέμπεισθαι : to keep sending for (him.) § 9. θ' : see τέ.

τοὺς προσελθόντας : i. e. the πλείους ἢ δισχίλιοι of § 7.

τὸν βουλόμενον : the one wishing = whoever wished.

ἄνδρες : for this use (cf. § 3), the Eng. has no exact equivalent.

τὰ δὴ Κύρου . . . : the affairs of Cyrus, you see (δὴ), clearly hold just the same relation toward us as ours toward him.

§ 10. ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει : that he thinks that he is being wronged.

μεταπεμπομένου : though he keep sending.

μέγιστον : see sub μέγας.

πάντα ἐψευσμένος : of having proved false (to him) in everything.

ὧν : for what things = for those things in which.

§ 11. ἐμοὶ . . . ὅρα : to me, therefore, it does not seem to be a time for.

ἐκ τούτων : in consequence of these things.

οὔτε στρατηγοῦ : neither in (lit. of) general . . . any profit.

§ 12. ὁ δ' ἀνήρ : i. e. Cyrus.

ᾧ ἄν : to whomsoever. Carefully distinguish ἐπίσταμαι from ἐφίσταμαι.

§ 13. ἐκ δὲ . . . : see ἐκ.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ : some . . . others.

γνώμης : mind here = consent.

§ 14. δὴ : in particular.

εἶπε : = commanded, hence the six infinitives following are the direct object, not in indirect discourse. Note that the εἰ-, ἐάν-, and δπως- clauses might take the optative.

προσποιούμενος . . . : professing to be in haste to go.

τὰ ἄκρα : i. e. the εἰσβολή of 2²¹.

μὴ φθάσωσι . . . καταλαβόντες : might not anticipate (us) in seizing (them).

ὧν : of whom.

ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες : = we have plundered and hold.

§ 15. ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσοντα : of me as intending to exercise this command let no one.

ὡς στρατηγήσοντα ἐμέ, accusative absolute Krüger, Rehdantz, et al.; object of λέγω Kühner, Pretor, and (apparently) Goodwin. The latter is preferable. See M and T. 919.

πολλά : many reasons.

ὡς δὲ . . . : sc. λεγέτω τις, οἱ οὔτω λέγετε.

πέισομαι (πείθω) : modified by μάλιστα ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα : in what (way) it is possible most = to the highest degree.

καὶ ἄρχεσθαι : to be governed also. καὶ implies that he knows how to govern (ἄρχειν).

ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος : as even any other man (lit. of men) best (knows how).

§ 16. τοῦ κελεύοντος . . . αἰτεῖν : of the person ordering them.

ὥσπερ . . . ποιούμενου : in some texts μὴ is found, but Hug follows Vollbrecht and Krüger in omitting it; as if Cyrus were (actually) making his expedition back, and hence would be quite willing to further us on our way.

ᾧ : for whom ; less exactly, whose.

λυμαινόμεθα : dir. disc. for indir. λυμαινοίμεθα.

τί κωλύει Κύρον κελεύειν . . . : ἡμῖν = against us. So Krüger et al. Or τί κωλύει (ἡμᾶς) κελεύειν Κύρον . . . ; ἡμῖν, for us. Thus construed the sentence is ironical. So Hertlein, Rehdantz, Bachof, et al.

§ 17. ταῖς τριήρεσι : with his triremes.

οὐκ ἔσται : more vivid than poten. opt., οὐκ ἂν εἴη.

ἄκοντος Κύρου : = against the will of Cyrus.

λαθεῖν . . . : to elude him in going away.

§ 18. οἵτινες : sc. εἰσιν.

ἄνδρας : w. ἐρωτᾶν. This and ἔπεσθαι, ἀξιούν § 19, ἀπαγγεῖλαι, βουλευέσθαι are subject of δοκεῖ.

οἷαπερ (= τοιαύτη οἷαπερ = πρὸς οἷαπερ, Krüger), similar to that for which he formerly ; cf. 1².

ἡμᾶς . . . ἔπεσθαι : depending on δοκεῖ δέ μοι, above.

τῶν . . . συναναβάντων : than those who . . .

§ 19. τῆς πρόσθεν: after μείζων, and referring to 1². Note the use of the adv. as adj. So often.

ἀξιοῦν (inf., cf. ἐρωτᾶν): to demand either that he persuading us lead us; or. Greek mercenaries were quite amenable to reason, provided the argument was higher wages. However, their demand was very reasonable under the circumstances.

οὕτω γὰρ: for thus following we should follow.

ἐπόμενοι, ἀπιόντες: time-clauses rather than conditional.

ἀπαγγεῖλαι: subject ἄνδρας, cf. ἐρωτᾶν, ἀξιοῦν.

§ 20. ἔδοξε: note the asyndeton. Is this the first instance of it in this chapter?

τὰ δόξαντα . . . : the (things) questions that seemed good to the army (to ask).

ἀκούοι . . . εἶναι: the inf. after ἀκούω is generally used in stating what is *hearsay*, the part. what is *certain*. Cf. Kühner's Gram., § 311, 1.

ἡμεῖς: note transition to dir. discourse.

§ 21. τοῖς δέ: to them.

προσαιοῦσι: prep. = *extra, additional*. ἡμιόλιον . . . οὐδ': that he will give (them) a half more than what.

"This remarkable scene at Tarsus," says Grote (ch. 69), "illustrates the character of the Greek citizen-soldiers. What is chiefly to be noted is the appeal made to their reason and judgment; the habit . . . of hearing both sides and deciding afterwards." Though justly indignant at the fraud practiced upon them they do not surrender themselves to impulse, but look the facts in the face.

Speaking of "this and similar occasions," Pretor says: "To me they seem singularly devoid of the powers he (Grote) claims for them, — unreasoning creatures, swayed to and fro by every species of argument with which the circumstances may furnish their leaders." There is a modicum of truth in this, but it must be remembered that if the leaders had had such "unreasoning creatures" to deal with the subsequent extraordinary retreat would have been an impossibility.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. πλέθρα, στάδιον: note the nom. as in 2⁵.

§ 2. ἐκ Πελοποννήσου: see Introd. 49. ἐπ': over.

ἠγείτο: conducted. Note that ἠγεῖσθαι in the sense of *show the way to, conduct*, takes the dat.; otherwise the gen. Kühner, 275, 1, R. I.

καὶ (and he, i. e. Tamos) συνεπολέμει.

§ 3. ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν: upon, in local sense, on board, cf. ἐπ' αὐταῖς, § 2.

παρὰ Κύρω: with, in conjunction with = under, as Cyrus was commander-in-chief.

παρὰ τὴν σκηνὴν: cf. παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, 218.

Ἀβροκόμα: Dor. gen.

§ 4. ταῦτα: these, referring to πύλαι. Note: (1) the attraction of the pron. to the gender of the predicate; (2) the plural (ἦσαν) w. neut. subject.

τὸ μὲν ἔσωθεν: the inner (wall) the one. πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας: in front of = on the side of Cilicia.

μέσον: middle = space between.

οὐκ ἦν: it was not possible.

ἐπὶ . . . ἐφειστήκεσαν: had been set on.

§ 5. βιασομένους: to force.

ὅπερ . . . : which very thing, Cyrus thought.

ἔχοντα: because he had.

ὄντα: see ἀκούοι, 32¹.

§ 6. ὄρμουν: distinguish between ὀρμάω and ὀρμέω.

§ 7. φιλοτιμηθέντες . . . εἰα Κύρος: jealous because Cyrus permitted.

ὡς ἀπιόντας: (cf. 3⁷), intending to return.

διήλθε: went out, was spread.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: some . . . others.

ὡς δειλοὺς ὄντας . . . : on the ground that they were cowards.

εἰ ἀλάσσωντο: apodosis implied, (thinking) *what they would suffer in case that.*

§ 8. Note the difference between ἀποδιδράσκω and ἀποφεύγω, as plainly indicated by the γαρ-clauses.

τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον: is this the position of ἐκεῖνος in the nom.?

οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς: *nor shall any one say.*

χρῶμαι: sc. αὐτῶ.

αὐτούς: a pron. referring to τῆς, ὅστις or ἄλλος used in a collective sense may be plural; cf. ὅστις . . . πάντας, 1⁶.

λόντων: impv., *let them go.*

φρουρούμενα: *guarded*, neut., τέκνα καὶ γυναικάς being viewed as things. Order: ἐνεκα τῆς πρόσθεν ἀρετῆς.

§ 9. ἀθυμότερον: *somewhat discouraged.* The comparative alone may be rendered by (1) *too, very*, or (2) *rather, somewhat, a little.* See 649, a, b.

The Persians punished offenders with great severity; but, judging from the temper that the Greeks had already exhibited, the capture and punishment of Xenias and Pasion might have proved a dangerous exercise of authority.

ἐξελαύνει: leaving the Mediterranean, Cyrus now sets out for the Euphrates.

ιχθύων: "it (the Koweik, supposed to be the ancient Chalos) was found to produce seventeen species." — RUSSELL, Nat. Hist. of Aleppo, 1794.

θεούς: Ainsworth quotes Russell to the effect that there is a fountain in this neighborhood where "fish are still, or were till lately, preserved unmolested, and therefore more or less revered or sacred in the eyes of the true believers." . . . "A remnant," says Ainsworth, "of Syro-Arabian worship of fish-gods." The Syrian goddess Derceto, according to the legend, on losing her chastity threw herself into the sea and was partially transformed into a fish. Hence to her votaries fish were sacred.

§ 10. πλείου: gen., but δύο πλέθρα (nom.) in 2⁶.

τοῦ Συρίας ἀρχαντος: *the former governor of Syria.* Note the aorist.

πάντα ὄσα. so πάντων ὄσα., 1².

Κύρος . . . ἐξέκοψε: on the principle Qui facit per alium facit per se.

αὐτόν: meaning the park. These royal pleasure-grounds, large, walled, stocked with game, watered by irrigation, in an arid climate like that of Syria, seemed a paradise indeed, and the wanton destruction of this one may indicate that Cyrus was not over-sanguine of success.

§ 11. τεττάρων σταδίων: "The river is here 800 yards, or 4 stadia, in width" . . . "This ford was used for the passage alike of Persian, Greek, and Roman armies, and more lately of Arabs, Tartars, and Turks." . . . "The ruins are now called Suriyah." — AINSWORTH.

εἰς Βαβυλώνα: modifies ἔσοιτε or βασιλέα, — which?

ἀνα-πείθειν ἐπειθεῖν: persuade up to the point of following; ἀνα- implies that there would be opposition to overcome.

§ 12. αὐτούς . . . εἰδότες: *that though knowing these things long before they.*

τῆς, χρήματα: a few days before, at Tarsus, the Greeks demanded more pay (see note on 3²¹), now speaking more indefinitely, more Attico (as the Latins say), but meaning the same thing, they want *somebody* (Cyrus of course) to give them *money*.

ὥσπερ: sc. ἔδωκε.

προτέροις: referring to the τριακοσίων of 1².

καὶ ταῦτα . . . : *and that, too, though they did not go.*

§ 13. ἤκωσι, καταστήση: could the opt. be used here?

οὐδ': why accented?

§ 14. πλέον . . . προ-: pleonastic, so in 6⁵ we have προ- μάλιστα.

. . . δέχεται τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπειθεῖν.

§ 15. δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι . . . : *you will seem to be the cause (of it), since you began the crossing.*

ἀρχαντες: ἀρχεῖν, begin for others to follow, lead off; ἀρχεσθαι, begin for oneself or one's own; cf. ἀρχεῖν τοῦ λόγου, 6¹; φυγῆς, 3.2¹⁷; ἀρχεσθαι τοῦ λόγου, 3.2⁷.

ὡς . . . οὖσιν (dat. pl.): *thinking that you are.*

ὑμῖν δέ, ὡς . . . : *but you who alone obeyed (him), he will employ in the belief (ὡς) that you are most trustworthy.*

ἄλλου οὐτινος: *whatever else.*

§ 16. διαβεβηκότας: sc. αὐτούς.

ἐγὼ μὲν . . . δέ—ὑμεῖς: note the contrast.

§ 17. ἔλεγτο: *he was said.*

διάβαινε: for time, see Itinerary, p. 48.

μαστῶν: The river is highest in May, and lowest in November. In the fall of 1841, two steamers ran aground at this ford, the water being only twenty inches in depth.

§ 18. εἰ μὴ τότε: *except then.* Oriental flattery, says Crosby. So when Lucullus crossed in 68 B. C. the inhabitants made obeisance to him "before whom the very river was humble and submissive, and yielded an easy and swift passage."—PLUTARCH, Lucullus, 24. See Grote, vol. ix. p. 31.

ἔδοκει δὴ . . . : *it seemed, indeed, that it (the lowness of the river) was providential, and that the river.*

§ 19. ἐπειτίσαντο: They collected provisions because they were about to enter the Arabian desert, where they could not procure the necessary food.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1. διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας: note that Xenophon makes Arabia extend northward to the Araxes. See Map.

εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο . . . : *and whatever else also there was therein (ἐν-) of.*

§ 2. ὄνοι ἄγριοι, though uncommon, still inhabit the region where they were seen by Xenophon. It is impossible to take them when full grown; but the Arabs often capture the foals and bring them up with milk in their tents. See Rawlinson, Second Monarchy, ch. ii.

ἴστασαν: 2d plpf. = impf.

ταύτόν = τὸ αὐτό(ν).

διαδεχόμενοι: *succeeding one another, i. e. with relays of horses.*

§ 3. οἱ δέ . . . τῶν: *those of the horsemen that.*

πολύ: *for a great distance.*

ἀπέσπα: ἀπο-σπᾶω.

τοῖς μὲν . . . χρωμένη: *using its feet in running, its wings, raising (them), like a sail.*

ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῆ: *if one start them up quickly.*

§ 4. πλεθριαῖον: agrees with ποταμόν. This is a third way of stating the width. What are the other two? Cf. 2⁵, 2⁸.

Μᾶσκα: what kind of a gen.?

ἐπειτίσαντο: whence we infer that

Corsothe had been so hastily deserted that provisions had been left behind.

§ 5. ἐνεήκοντα: how many miles?

ἄλλο: with numerals and in enumerating objects ἄλλος may often be rendered, *besides, yet, still, also*; with a neg. *at all*. So here, *nor any tree at all*.

ἀλέτας: as adj., cf. πελταστὰς Θραῖκας, 2⁹. The lower stone, called μύλος, was fixed; the upper was turned by hand or by an ass.

§ 6. ἀλεύρων: the sale of wheat and barley, as Kühner suggests at the same price proves the severity of the famine.

καπίθην: obj. of πριασθαι, or in app. with σῖτον understood after πριασθαι. This is at the rate of about 90 cts. for (nearly) 2 quarts, or about \$14.00 a bushel. The price current about this time at Athens was about 25 cts. a bushel.

ὄβολους: acc. of extent (see refs.); others make it direct obj. taking δ. in sense of *equivalent to, contain*.

§ 7. ἦν . . . οὖς: there was of . . . which = *some*.

ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύτου: *hard for wagons to pass.*—ἐπέστη: *halted*.

τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ . . . : (part of) *the . . .*

§ 8. Contrast the pres. inf. ποιεῖν and the aor. συνεπισπεῦσαι.

μέρος τι: *some part = a specimen*.

τῆς εὐταξίας: of the discipline, i. e. which was practiced in the army of Cyrus. So τοὺς τε . . . τὰς . . . : mark those garments as parts of the well-known Persian dress.

ἐνιοὶ δέ: sc. ἔχοντες.

περὶ τοῖς: note the force of περὶ with dat., only four instances of which are found in the Anabasis.

θᾶπτον ἢ: more quickly than one etc. ὡς, which implies an ellipsis, ἢ (οὕτω ταχὺ) ὡς . . . is not required in our idiom.

§ 9. And throughout Cyrus showed that he was in haste. ὡς is not required here, but it emphasizes the fact that Cyrus himself showed haste. See M. and T. 916.

οὐ μὴ: except where.

ὅσῳ . . . ἔλθοι: the more rapidly he advanced.

τοσοῦτῳ πλείον . . . the larger army is being gathered = the larger will be the army that is being assembled for the king.

καὶ δ': and further. Order: τῷ προσέχοντι τὸν νοῦν ἢ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ ἦν συνιδεῖν οὕσα ἰσχυρὰ πλήθει . . . ἀσθενῆς δὲ τοῖς μήκεσι etc.: to one directing his attention (to it) the king's government (was to view comprehensively being strong), when viewed comprehensively, was strong in the extent of its territory, and in the number of its people, but weak in the length of its roads and in the dispersion of its forces. A pers. constr. in which ἦν συνιδεῖν is followed, like δηλὸς ἦν, 2¹⁰, by supp. pt. οὕσα, instead of the impers.: ἦν συνιδεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἰσχυρὰν οὕσαν etc. This sentence gives a brief but striking description of the character of the Persian empire.

πλήθει, χώρας, ἀνθρώπων, is not an instance of zeugma, since πλήθος may mean either extent or number.

This sec. (9) is the hardest in the Anabasis.

§ 10. κατὰ: opposite.

στεγασματα: for tent-coverings.

τῆς . . . τῆς: cf. τῇ . . . τῇ, 2²⁶.

ἐκ, ἀπό: how differ here?

§ 11. Order: ἐνταῦθα δὲ τοῦ (fr. τις) τῶν τε Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν καὶ (τοῦ) τῶν (στρατιωτῶν) Κλεάρχου ἀμφιλεξάντων.

ἀδικεῖν: see Lex.

On the significance of this incident, see Introd. 82.

§ 12. σὺν ὀλίγοις . . . : with those about him (being) few = with but few attendants.

ἄλλος δέ: sc. ἴησι.

§ 13. καταφεύγει: note force of prep. αὐτοῦ: adv.

ἐκπεπληχθῆναι: were terror-stricken. The pf. inf., like the pf. impv., sometimes expresses permanence or decisiveness.

οἱ δὲ καὶ: but others also, ἐκείνους being viewed as = οἱ δέ. So in 7.4¹⁷ οἱ δέ is used after τινές.

§ 14. καὶ τάξις . . . : and a division of hoplites following him. On the number in a τάξις, see Introd. 71.

ὅτι αὐτοῦ . . . : because himself lacking little of being stoned to death he (Proxenus) etc.

αὐτοῦ: i. e. Κλέαρχος.

§ 15. ἐν τούτῳ: sc. τῷ χρόνῳ, meanwhile.

σὺν τοῖς . . . : with those of his trusted attendants that were present.

§ 16. ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: cf. with this τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, § 12.

κακῶς γάρ . . . : for if our affairs are in a bad condition, these barbarians whom you see etc.

§ 17. ἐν ἑαυτῷ: see sub γίγνομαι.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. ἐντεῦθεν: from what place?

ἐφαίνετο: note force of impf.

εἰ τι: see sub εἰ.

τὰ πολέμια: in military affairs reckoned.

καὶ πρόσθεν: formerly even. Some editors put a period after πολεμήσας, and connect καταλλαγείς δέ with what follows.

§ 2. ὅτι . . . ἐνεδρεύσας: that (by)

lying in ambush he would either kill. Note the unusual position of *ἵνα* (not after *εἶπεν*); so in 2.2²⁰.

κωλύσει (sc. *αὐτοὺς*) *ἐπιόντας* (= *τοῦ ἐπιέναι*) etc., would hinder them from advancing and burning up everything.

ποιήσκειν: would effect that.

Note force of prep. in *δι-αγγεῖλαι*.

δοῖη, κατακάνοι, ἔλοι, κωλύσει, διαγγεῖλαι: why aorist?

λαμβάνειν: pres., nearly = *go and take*.

§ 3. *ὡς ἂν . . . πλείστους*: as he may be able most = *as many as possible*, fuller expression for *ὡς πλείστους*. Cf. 651, a.

ἀλλὰ ἐκέλευεν (αὐτὸν) φράσαι: but he went on to urge. Note impf.

ὑποδέχεται: note force of prep.

§ 4. *ἑπτὰ*: perhaps in imitation of Persian kings, who had seven counsellors.

τρισχίλους: a precaution against possible attempt to rescue him.

§ 5. *αὐτῷ*: i. e. Cyrus.

προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα: emphatic pleonasm. Cf. *πλέον προτιμήσεσθε*, 4¹⁴.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων: part. gen. after *ὅς*, not after *μάλιστα*.

ἐξῆλθεν: i. e. out of the tent.

τὴν κρίσιν . . . ὡς: instead of *ὡς ἡ κρίσις*. Cf. note on *τῶν βαρβάρων*, 1⁵.

§ 6. *ἄρχαν*: see note on *ἄρξαντες*, 4¹⁵.

ὅτι: as to what.

τοῦτο: emphatic.

αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν: going against him in war, I etc. The acc. suggests that Cyrus marched against him. As, however, *προσπολεμέω* regularly takes dat., *αὐτὸν* may be obj. of *ἐποίησα*, which is followed not by *παύσασθαι τοῦ* etc., as we should expect, but loosely by *ὥστε* etc. The sentence as thus construed is an instance of *anacoluthon*.

δόξαι τούτῳ παύσασθαι τοῦ etc.

§ 7. *μετὰ ταῦτα*: Cyrus now addresses Orontas.

ἔστιν ὅτι: is there any wrong that I did you?

ὅτι οὐ: note the use of *ὅτι* to introduce a direct question.

ἤρῳτα: cf. note on *ἐκέλευεν*, § 3.

οὐκοῦν ὕστερον: did you not afterward etc., connect w. *ἐποίησας*.

οὐδὲν . . . ἀδικούμενος: although in no respect wronged.

ὅτι ἐδύνα: whatever (injury) you were able = so far as you were able.

ἔφη: said yes.

δύναμιν: i. e. how little it was, as the context shows.

τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος: of the (well-known) Artemis, at Ephesus probably. Altars were places of refuge, and here the Greeks were wont to take solemn oaths, laying their hands on the altar or on the statue of the god.

οὐκοῦν . . . ἔφησθα μεταμέλειν: did you not say that you repented (it repented you) and etc.

§ 8. *τί οὖν*: wherein, then.

οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεὶς: sc. *ἐπιβουλεύων . . . γέγονας*, but render simply: that in nothing he had been wronged.

ἦ γὰρ: in truth (I do) for.

εἰ γενοίμην: sc. *φίλος καὶ πιστός σοι*.

οὐδε εἰ: not even if.

ἂν . . . δόξαιμι: should I seem (so).

§ 9. *ἀπόφηναι (impv. mid.) γνώμην*: declare your opinion.

τὸ κατὰ: see sub *εἰμί*.

ἔθελοντάς: note accent.

§ 10. *ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης*: a custom among the Persians, according to Diodorus Siculus.

καὶ οἱ (συγγενεῖς): even his relatives.

οἷς προσετάχθη: upon whom it had been enjoined.

προσεκύνουν, προσεκύνησαν, happily exemplify the difference between the impf. and aor.

§ 11. *ὅπως ἀπέθανεν*: Kühner, citing Hdt. vii. 114, suggests that Orontas may have been buried alive.

τεθνηκότα: note that the perfect of *ἀποθνήσκω* is *τέθνηκα* not *ἀποτέθνηκα*.

οὔτε . . . οὐδεὶς: when are two negatives equal to an affirmative?

εἰκαζον . . . ἄλλως: some conjectured (that he was put to death) in one way, others in another.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1. ἐντεῦθεν : whence ? Cf. 6¹.

ἐδόκει : pers. ; see Lex.

εἰς . . . ἕω : accusative according to the principle stated in 788, 3d line, 1225, (coming) to the following morning the king etc. For other examples of this use of εἰς, see sub εἰς.

μαχούμενον : why fut. ?

κέρως : which wing was most dangerous ? Why ? See Introd. 99.

τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ : i. e. his barbarians, who were posted on the extreme left.

§ 2. παρήνει (παρ-αινέω) θαρρύνων : exhorted (encouraging =) and encouraged them (speaking) as follows. See 968, last example.

οὐκ . . . ἀπορών (pres. pt.) : not because I am in want of.

διὸ τοῦτο : emphatic, on THIS account. Cf. τοῦτο, 6⁶.

προσέλαβον : on force of prep., cf. προσ-αιτέω, 3²¹.

§ 3. ὅπως οὖν : sc. φροντίζετε or σκοπεῖτε, see to it, then, that etc.

ἴστε : imperative. It must have sounded strange to the Greeks to hear a Persian despot congratulating them on their liberty !

ἀντὶ ὧν πάντων . . . : = ἀντὶ πάντων ὧν.

§ 4. ὅπως : in order that.

εἰδήτε : you may know.

τὰ ἄλλα : see sub ἄλλος.

αἰσχύνεσθαι . . . methinks I am ashamed of the sort of men you will know those in our country to be.

ἡμῖν : for us = so far as concerns our purpose.

[ὑμῶν . . . but if YOU are men.] Note contrast between ὄντας ἀνθρώπους and ὄντων ἀνδρῶν. Hug appends these bracketed words, clumsily as we think, to the preceding sentence.

καὶ εἴ . . . : and if my enterprise proves successful.

ὑμῶν τὸν . . . βουλόμενον : the one of you that wishes.

τοῖς οἰκοῖς ἡλωτόν : envied by those at home or an object of envy to those at home. τοῖς may be indir. obj. However, verbals in -τός (as well as those in -τέος) admit the dat. of the agent. Kühner, 284, (12).

τὰ παρ' ἐμοῦ . . . to choose the things with me, i. e. in my country.

§ 5. διὰ τὸ ἐν . . . : on account of your being in such (a crisis) of the danger (that is) approaching.

ἂν δὲ εἶ . . . : but if anything turns out well = if you have any success.

ἔνιοι δέ : sc. φασί.

§ 6. 'Ἄλλ' : see Lex.

πρὸς μὲν : (extending) towards.

μέχρι οὗ : to (the region) where.

διὰ χειμῶνα : sc. οὐ δύνανται . . . ἔθρωποι.

Order : πάντα δὲ τὰ (sc. μέρη) . . . Note the acc. with this verb of ruling instead of the gen. (cf. τῆς χώρας, 3.4²¹).

§ 7. ἂν . . . γένηται : if (all) goes well. Cf. the words of Gaulites in § 6, ἂν δὲ εἶ etc.

Order : ἐκάστῳ δὲ ὑμῶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων : Does he mean all the Greeks, or only the στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ of § 2 ?

καί : also, i. e. in addition to their regular pay.

This speech has in it a vein of oriental extravagance, but it was politic, and it shows that Cyrus knew perfectly that his fate depended on the Greeks.

§ 8. εἰσ-ῆσαν : kept going in, no doubt to urge personal claims.

σφίσιν : why not ἑαυτοῖς ?

§ 9. πάντες ὄσοιπερ : cf. πάντων ὄσοι, 1². γάρ : see Lex.

Note emphatic position of ἀδελφόν.

§ 10. The hoplites previously stated are : 9,600 (2⁸, 2⁶, 2⁹) + 700 (4⁸) + 400 (4¹. deserters from Abrocomas) = 10,700 less 100 (2²⁵, lost in the mountains) = 10,600 as against 10,400 of the text. So the 2,300 light-armed previously mentioned now number 2,500. The discrepancy has not been satisfactorily explained.

§ 11. ἑκατὸν . . . μυριάδες . Ctesias, doubtless more correctly, puts the number at 400,000.

ἄλλοι : besides.

§ 13. ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων : out of = from the ranks of, the enemy.

οἱ . . . τῶν πολεμίων : those of the enemy that.

ταῦτά, not ταῦτα.

§ 14. ὄργυιαί : could the gen. be used ? Cf. πλέθρα 2^b, ποδῶν 2^b.

§ 15. παρετέτατο : had been extended.

ἐπί : upon = over.

Μηδίας τείχους : from 2.4¹¹ we learn that this wall was 20 feet thick, 100 feet high, and built of brick. "As our knowledge now stands, there is not a single point mentioned by Xenophon in Babylonia which can be positively verified except Babylon itself, — and Phylae, which is known, pretty nearly, as the spot where Babylonia proper commences." — GROTE. See entire note ch. lxx., pp. 65–67. But see small map 2.4¹⁸, based on governmental surveys made since.

διώρυχες : sc. εἰσί.

ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος : other writers state that the canals in that region ran from the Euphrates into the Tigris. Hence this paragraph has been bracketed.

πλεθριαῖαι : instead of πλέθρον or πλέθρου.

ἐκάστη : they are distant one (lit., each) from another.

πάροδος : various are the conjectures why this narrow passage was left. Perhaps being left open as long as possible for the convenience of trade, the king was taken by surprise, and was unable to connect the trench with the river.

§ 16. παρήλθε, ἐγένοντο : note the change of number. With two or more subjects the verb may be singular, agreeing with the nearest or most important, or it may be, and usually is, plural.

§ 17. μὲν (after ταύτη), answered by ἀλλ'.

καὶ ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἵππων ὑποχωρούντων ἦσαν : plural because πολλά emphasizes the plurality of ἴχνη. So with δύο τείχη, 4^t.

§ 18. ἔτι : further, here after οὐκ = at all.

ἐν ἡμέραις : note that time within which is here expressed by ἐν with the dat., instead of the more usual gen.

εἰ . . . οὐ μαχεῖται : μή is used in conditions, but here Cyrus catches up the exact words, "οὐ μαχεῖται" of Silanus. Hence οὐ.

δέκα τάλαντα. With this rash promise, cf. that of Herod, Mark vi. 23. Oriental rulers were as lavish when pleased as cruel when displeased.

§ 19. ἔδοξε : he seemed.

§ 20. αὐτῷ : for him. Order : πολλὰ τῶν ὄπλων ἤγετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1. ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν : on division of the day, see ἡμέρα.

ἐνθα ἔμελλε : when he (i. e. Cyrus).

καταλύειν : i. e. for breakfast.

ὡς εἰς : as for, apparently for.

§ 2. Construe αὐτίκα with ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι, the subj. of which is he, i. e. the king.

καὶ πάντες δέ : and indeed all, including the barbarians.

§ 3. Κῦρός τε . . . τοῖς τε ἄλλοις : note the correlation. This sentence admirably

illustrates the use of the article as a possessive.

τὰ παλτά : see Introd. 32.

ἕκαστον : in part. apposition to subj. of καθίστασθαι. Cf. ἐκάστη, 7¹⁵.

§ 4. καθίσταντο : note force of the impf., as also of the pres. in ἐξοπλίζεσθαι, καθίστασθαι above.

τὰ δεξιά, sc. μέρη : right extremity, used instead of τὸ δεξιόν, because all the Greeks were on the right wing of the entire army.

ἐχόμενος : see ἔχω, 5.

§ 5. πελταστικόν : see Introd. 64.

οἱ ἵπποι : sc. ἕστησαν.

μὲν αὐτοί : *themselves*, as distinguished from οἱ δ' ἵπποι in § 7.

ψιλήν : i. e. unprotected. According to Ctesias, quoted in Plutarch (Artax. II.), he wore a tiara.

εἰς μάχην : as in § 1.

[λέγεται . . . διακινδυνεύειν] : probably an interpolation. Cf. Introd. 27, 29, 30.

§ 8. ἐγίγνετο *was becoming*. The impf. shows that it was early in the afternoon.

χρόνῳ δέ . . . : *but (by) some time later*.

μελανία τις : *sort of blackness, something black*.

ἐπὶ πολὺ : see Lex. sub πολὺς.

§ 9. ἄλλοι δ' . . . : *and others, horsemen, others, bowmen or and, besides (cf. ἄλλο 5^b), there were horsemen and bowmen*.

Order : . . . ἐπορεύετο (sing. because following ἔθνος, which is in part. appos. to οὗτοι) κατὰ ἔθνη ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐν.

§ 10. ἀποτεταμένα : ἀποτείνω.

βλέποντα : so our 'look' is used in the sense of point.

ἡ δὲ γνώμη . . . : *and the design was apparently to etc.*

The parts. agree with ἄρματα, and are explained as accusative absolute, — a rare construction with *personal* verbs. The text is uncertain, and some editors without authority have substituted the genitive absolute.

§ 11. δ : not δ.

ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο : *in this he was mistaken*.

ὡς ἀνυστόν = ὡς δυνατόν.

§ 12. πεπολήται : pf. here emphasizes the certainty of the result. It must be remembered that the apodosis of the *third* or *more vivid* form often only implies future time.

§ 13. ὁρῶν : = *though he saw*.

ἀκούων . . . : *though he heard from Cyrus that the king etc.*

ὅτι αὐτῷ . . . : *that he would take care that all (lit. it) should be well*.

Plutarch says of Clearchus : τὸ πᾶν διέφθειρεν. Grote : From fear of being at-

tacked on the unshielded side he "was induced here to commit the capital mistake of keeping on the right flank." But we do not know how serious might have been the results if he had obeyed Cyrus.

§ 14. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ : sc. τόπῳ.

μένον : pres. pt. of μένω.

συνετάττετο : *was forming itself*.

οὐ πάνυ πρὸς : *not very near*.

§ 15. Ξενοφῶν : note how the author of the Anabasis here first introduces himself.

ὡς : here = ὅστε. So often.

ἐπιστήσας : sc. τὸν ἵππον.

ἱερά, σφάγια. See Introd. 83, 4.

§ 16. δεύτερον : see Introd. 91.

ἤρετο + εἴη, εἶπεν + παρέφχεται : note how flexible is the use of Greek modes. So in next sentence.

§ 17. ἐπαιάνιζον : *began to sing the paeon*.

ἤρχοντο . . . : *began to go to meet (ἀντίοι)*.

§ 18. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων : *but when, as (they) proceeded*.

τι : sc. μέρος.

δρόμῳ θεῖν : *run (in) a race, run fast, emphatic pleonasm*. So § 19 ; 4.6²⁵ ; 5.2¹⁴ ; 7.1¹⁵.

φόβον ποιοῦντες : *thus frightening the horses*.

§ 19. φεύγουσι : see Introd. 20.

Note that the Greeks here pursue κατὰ κράτος, *according to their might*, i. e. so as to hold out, while Pategyas (§ 1) rides ἀνὰ κράτος, i. e. *at the top of his speed*.

§ 20. τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ : *some . . . others*.

ἔστι δ' ὅστις = ἦν δέ τις ὅς = *certain one, some one*, cf. ἦν οὐς, 5⁷.

Rehdantz, Bachof, Boise, et al. translate, "mancher," "many a one," "now and then one;" but what follows seems clearly against this. Cf. Macmichael, "one man;" Crosby, "but there was one at least who."

ἐκπλαγείς : *terror-stricken*.

οὐδείς οὐδέν : *any one, anything*. Emphatic negative.

τις : *a certain one*. Krüger, Boise, et al. take it (less probably we think), in the sense of, "one here and there."

§ 21. ὃ καθ' : see κατά.
προσκυνούμενος : i. e. as king.
οὐδ' ὡς : not even thus, i. e. though pleased etc.

ἀλλὰ ἔχων τὴν . . . τάξιν συνεσκαρμύνην.

§ 22. μέσον . . . τὸ αὐτῶν : their own center.

ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ : sc. τόπῳ.

. . . ἄν . . . αἰσθάνεσθαι . . . : the army would learn it in etc. The inf. depends on νομίζοντες.

§ 23. αὐτοῦ : after ἔμπροσθεν.

ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν : as if to encircle them.

Aim or purpose is often expressed in Greek by εἰς, cf. εἰς τὴν τροφήν 1⁹, εἰς τὸ ἴδιον and εἰς ὑμᾶς 3⁸, εἰς φρούρια 4¹⁶, εἰς μάχην 8¹.

§ 24. μὴ ὀπίσθεν . . . lest he (i. e. the king), having got in the rear.

ἀντίος : against him.

αὐτὸς τῆ . . . : himself with his etc.

§ 25. τροπή : rout, i. e. of the 6,000.

εἰς τὸ . . . : rushing on in the pursuit.

πλήν : except that.

§ 26. σὺν . . . ὧν : and while he (i. e. Cyrus) was etc.

ἔτετο (impf. of ἔημι) : rushed.

αὐτὸς . . . φησὶ : and he says that he himself. We should expect αὐτόν, but see ref. to Gram.

§ 27. αὐτόν : meaning Cyrus.

τῆς : Mithridates. Read Plutarch's *Artaxerxes* for a very interesting account of this.

καὶ ἐνταῦθα . . . : and there, while fighting, both the king and Cyrus and their attendants in behalf of each, — how many etc. The construction is changed by *anacoluthon* after ἐκατέρου. Others, less accurately we think, prefer to regard βασιλεύς, Κῦρος, οἱ, as in partitive apposition with ὀπίσσοι.

According to Diodorus, of the king's army 15,000 fell; of Cyrus's barbarians, 3,000; of the Greeks, not one.

§ 28. ὁ πιστότατος . . . θεραπόντων : the servant most faithful to him of.

§ 29. οἱ μὲν, some.

αὐτόν : i. e. Ἀρταπάτης.

οἱ δέ : others (say) that he.

ἐπισφάξασθαι, slew himself.

On the bearing of this defeat on the future of Greece, see Grote, ch. lxxix. (end).

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1. μὲν οὖν : so then, often, as here, without corresponding δέ.

ἄνθρωπος ὧν . . . γενομένων : a man who of the Persians that lived . . . was both etc.

παρὰ πάντων : on the part of all. παρὰ is sometimes used after pass. verbs in the sense of 'by,' but it presents the gen. rather as the passive source than the active agent.

τῶν . . . γενέσθαι : those who are reputed to have made proof of Cyrus, or to have become personally acquainted with Cyrus.

§ 2. πάντων πάντα : of all in all things, *paronomasia*.

"We cannot place much confidence in the account which Xenophon gives of his education . . . It is contradicted by all the

realities which we read about the Persian court, and is a patch of Grecian rather than Persian sentiment better suited to the romance of the *Cyropaedia* than to the history of the *Anabasis*." — GROTE. The whole chapter is highly eulogistic, but apart from what is said of his education the account is probably true enough

§ 3. ἰδεῖν ἔστι : cf. ἦν λαβεῖν 5², ἔστι λαμβάνειν 5⁸.

θεῶνται, καὶ ἀκούουσι (hear of) τιμωμένους : sc. τινάς.

εὐθὺς . . . ὄντες : even from boyhood.

§ 5. τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις . . . πείθεσθαι : to be more obedient to his elders than those even who were his inferiors in rank.

ἔπειτα δέ : sc. ἐδόκει εἶναι.

καὶ (sc. ἐδόκει) χρῆσθαι etc.

τῶν . . . ἔργων : of the exercises (preparing) for war.

§ 6. τὰ μὲν : some hurts ; followed not by the usual τὰ δέ, but τέλος δέ.

τὸν πρῶτον . . . : the first (man), assuredly, that came to his rescue, — quite an unexpected statement after κατέκαυε.

πολλοῖς : by (agent) or to (indr. obj.) = in the view of many. Cf. note on ζηλωτόν, 7¹.

§ 7. τῆς μεγάλης : the greater. See Map. οἷς καθήκει : whose duty it is. Cf. 1².

περὶ πλείστου : see ποιέω.

τῷ (not τῷ) = τινί : with any one = with whomsoever. How would the sentence read after περὶ πλείστου ποιούμαι ?

§ 8. καὶ γάρ : see γάρ.

ἐπιτρεπόμεναι : in committing themselves (to him).

σπείσασμένου Κύρου = after Cyrus etc.

μηδέν : for the usual οὐδέν in direct discourse. See references to the grammars.

§ 9. τοὺς προέσθαι (προ-ίημι) : to abandon their exiles, whom Cyrus had received.

§ 10. ἐπεδείκνυτο, ἔλεγεν : note impf., repeatedly showed, was wont to say. Note the difference between ποτέ and ἀπαξ.

ἔτι μείους : still fewer.

ἔτι . . . πράξιαν : should be still less fortunate.

§ 11. φανερός δ' ἦν . . . πειρώμενος : cf. δηλός ἦν, 2¹¹.

καὶ . . . ἐξέφερον : and some also reported a prayer of his.

νικῶν : surpass. ἀλεξόμενος, by requiting (both), applied by zeugma to τοὺς εὖ ποιούοντας. Sulla's epitaph was a boast that he had lived up to this popular maxim of heathen morality.

§ 12. δὴ strengthens the superlative. Cf. 1037, 4.

αὐτῷ ἐνὶ γὰρ . . . ἡμῶν : to him the ONE man in particular of those of our time, i. e. more than to any other man of our time. See ἐπί w. gen.

προέσθαι (προ-ίημι) : entrust.

§ 13. οὐ μὲν δὴ : an emphatic negative still further emphasized by οὐδέ, not in-

deed — not even, nor in truth could any one say this either that etc. This is in answer to the possible inference that Cyrus won popularity by condoning wrong.

καταγελᾶν : sc. ἐαυτοῦ.

ποδῶν καὶ . . . : Persian history abounds in instances of despotic cruelty.

ἐγένετο καὶ . . . : it was possible both for Greek etc.

μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι : = if he did no wrong.

§ 14. εἰς πόλεμον : for war. See note on 8²⁸.

ὡμολόγητο : plpf. for the impf., on the principle stated in 849, a, = he was generally acknowledged.

πρῶτον μὲν : cited in L. & S. (μὲν A. II. 7) as not answered by δέ ; but as the clause they introduce is logically subordinate to what follows, it is better, with Kühner and others, to regard them as belonging virtually to ἀρχοντας ἐποίει, and so correlated by ἔπειτα δέ.

καὶ αὐτός : himself also, i. e. in person.

ἧς — χώρας = τῆς χώρας ἧς.

§ 15. ὥστε φαίνεσθαι . . . ἀξίων τοὺς μὲν : so that he showed that he deemed the good etc. ἀξίων (pres. pt., 986, 1592, 1, 660. 1, n. 588, c) agrees in case with subject of ἐτίμα (according to 940, 927, 681, 571). Still, separated so widely from its subject, we should have expected ἀξιοῦντα.

§ 16. εἰς γὰρ μὴν δικαιοσύνην : certainly as regards UPRIGHTNESS.

γέ = at least, but is best rendered by emphasizing uprightness.

ἐπιδείκνυσθαι : distinguish himself.

τούτους : obj. of ποιεῖν, pl. though referring to τῆς according to 609, a. Cf. τῆς . . . αὐτοῦς, 4⁸.

τῶν . . . φιλοκερδούντων : than those etc.

§ 17. καὶ γὰρ οὖν : and (this he did) for then. Cf. same, §§ 8, 12.

αὐτῷ : for him.

ἐχρήσατο : employed.

Κύρῳ καλῶς ὑπάρχειν : to be nobly devoted to Cyrus. Cf. ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, 1⁴.

§ 18. ὑπηρέτησεν καλῶς τὴν αὐτῷ προστάξαντι : did him, enjoining (it), any good service.

οὐδενί: see note on Κύρω, 2²⁶.

ἔλεχθησαν γενέσθαι: were said to belong.

§ 19. κατασκευάζοντα * . . .: furnishing (with things needful).

ἦς — χώρας: as in § 14.

οὐδένα . . . ἀφείλετο: no (such) one would he ever deprive (of anything, as πλείω (neut. pl.) suggests).

§ 20. φίλους: emph. both by position and by particles (cf. δικαιοσύνην, § 16), obj. of θεραπεύειν, or of ποιήσασθαι δσους φίλους, and put before the rel. δσους to present it as the theme of a new paragraph.

ὅτι: in whatever.

πρός: with pass. verbs (not common in Att.) = by.

κράτιστος δὴ θεραπεύειν: very best to serve.

§ 21. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸ τοῦτο . . .: and (he was so) since for this very reason on account of which he himself etc.; αὐτὸ τοῦτο may be explained also by anacoluthon.

ὡς: (namely) that.

Order: ἐπειρᾶτο εἶναι κράτιστος συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοις τούτου. τούτου = in that.

§ 22. εἰς γὰρ ἀνὴρ: cf. same in § 12.

πάντων δὴ: he of ALL (men). Render δὴ by emphasizing all.

σκοπῶν: fr. σκοπέω.

§ 23. αὐτοῦ, i. e. of Cyrus.

ὡς εἰς: intended for. ὡς marks the intention as that of τῆς, and not one suggested by the writer. Cf. ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, 1.8²³.

καὶ τούτων . . .: even concerning these they reported that he was wont to say that.

§ 24. τὸ . . . νικᾶν: that he greatly surpassed.

εὖ ποιῶντα: in doing favors. ποιῶντα agrees with αὐτόν, implied subject of νικᾶν.

ἐπειδὴ γὰρ καὶ: since, you know (δὴ), (besides other reasons) he was also.

τὸ . . . περιεῖναι: that he should excel his friends.

ταῦτα: THESE things, referring to what just precedes. Cf. διὰ τοῦτο, 7⁸.

ἡμιδεῖς: half-empty, = our half-full.

§ 25. οὐπω δὴ . . .: not (yet) indeed within a long time. τούτου after ἡδίωνι.

§ 27. τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν: his care, i. e. to provide.

διαπέμπων sc. αὐτόν, i. e. τὸν χιλόν.

τοῖς ἵπποις ἄγουσιν τὰ etc.

ὡς μὴ πεινῶντες: that they (the horses) might not, while hungry etc.

§ 28. πορεύοιτο: was on a journey.

πλείστοι: very many.

τιμᾶ: the indic. emphasizes the fact, as ἦν for εἶη in 2²¹.

§ 29. δούλου ὄντος: though he was a slave. All subjects are so regarded by absolute rulers.

καὶ οὗτος δὴ ταχὺ ἤρε αὐτόν δν . . .

νομίζοντες . . . ὄντες . . .: that if they were brave men with Cyrus they would receive etc.

§ 30. . . . καὶ τὸ . . . γινόμενον . . . (ἔστι): even what happened . . . is etc.

The single τοὺς views πιστοῦς, εὐνοῦς, and βεβαίους as one class.

§ 31. τεταγμένος: to have been posted.

CHAPTER X.

§ 1. ἀποτέμνεται: at the instance of the king, says Plutarch, and according to Persian custom. Cf. 3.1¹⁷.

ἄρμηνο: on that morning.

§ 2. Φωκαίδα: her name Milto was changed by Cyrus to Aspasia, after the Athenian beauty of that name.

τὴν (the one) λεγομένην εἶναι . . . who was said to be etc.

Plutarch says that she was born of free parents, and well educated. She now fell into the hands of Artaxerxes, who had in his harem 360 concubines. So Persia is still ransacked for beautiful women for the king and his princes.

§ 3. νεωτέρα: the younger of the two.

ἐκφεύγει: cf. ἀπο-φεύγω, κατα-φεύγω.

γυμνή: not naked. See Lex.

πρὸς (sc. ἐκείνους or τινὰς) τῶν Ἑλλήνων: *to those of the Greeks.*

As this is a rare ellipsis in prose, the gen. may be regarded as a partitive after the following relative clause. Others translate πρὸς toward (not to).

δπλα ἔχοντες: *to be on guard.*

οἱ δὲ . . . αὐτῶν: *and some also of themselves.*

ταύτην: i. e. ἡ Μιλησία.

ἐντὸς αὐτῶν = *within their lines.*

καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρωποι . . . πάντα: *both effects and persons . . . all.*

§ 4. Ἕλληνες: i. e. the main army.

οἱ μὲν, the latter: οἱ δ', the former, the king and his army.

§ 6. ὡς . . . προσιόντος καὶ (ὡς) δεξόμενοι: *supposing that he would approach in this direction and intending to receive (him).*

ἣ δὲ . . . ταύτη: *in which direction . . . in this direction = but in the same direction in which . . . he also etc.*

κατὰ: *down against; against.* Cf. 5.7²⁵.

§ 7. γενέσθαι: *to have proved himself,* i. e. by his tactics on this occasion.

§ 8. μείον: see Lex.

εὐώνυμον: i. e. the original left wing (cf. 8⁴) = the right wing of οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες, § 6.

§ 10. ἐν ᾧ: *while.*

καὶ δὴ: *even now.*

εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα: i. e. parallel with and facing the river.

§ 11. ἐκ πλείονος: *from a greater distance.*

§ 12. περὶ: in apposition with οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα.

ὥστε — γινώσκειν: *so that (the Greeks) did not know etc.*

καὶ ἔφασαν ὁρᾶν τὸ . . .

τινὰ = *a kind of.*

§ 13. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν: a very concise idiom = *some from one part, others from another.* See sub ἄλλος. For ἄλλοθεν, ἄλλοσε might have been used, but Xenophon is thinking of their various starting points.

§ 14. ὑπ' αὐτόν: *at the foot of it.* Note the idiom, and cf. 788, 1225; 398, n. 3, 598, b.

§ 15. ἀνὰ κράτος: *why not κατὰ κράτος? καὶ ἥλιος: καί thus placed often adds a slight emphasis to the following word, and is best rendered by the tone of the voice.* Cf. καὶ ἐγώ 6⁶, καὶ τότε 6¹⁰, καὶ βασιλεύς 10¹⁰.

§ 16. τεθνηκότα: *why not inf.? Why not a form of ἀποθνήσκω as in 6¹¹, 8²⁷? See sub θνήσκω.*

§ 18. καταλαμβάνουσι τὰ πλείστα τῶν τε . . .: *find most etc.*

εἴ τι: *whatever, cf. same, 5¹, 6¹.*

καὶ ταύτας: *these also.*

BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. Translate the sentence just as it stands, rendering ὡς *how.*

Κύρω: dat. of advantage.

A similar recapitulation prefaces each book except the sixth. As 1.10¹⁹ is closely connected (μὲν . . . δέ) with 2.1², it is thought probable that § 1 was the work of a later hand, perhaps of the author of the divisions into books and chapters. It

is introduced by μὲν regardless of the μὲν in the last sentence of Book I.

§ 2. εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: i. e. in an easterly or southeasterly direction.

§ 3. ἐν ὁρμῇ: *in (the act of) starting.* γεγονῶς ἀπό: *descended from.*

τέθνηκεν: the indicative emphasizes the fact.

ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ: goes with εἶη. Why?

καὶ λέγει : *and that he (Ariæus) said.*
 τῆ — ἄλλη : *see ἄλλος.*
 ἀπιέναι φαίη : *declared that he would depart.*

ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας : *for, toward.* See Lex.

§ 4. ἀκούσαντες . . . πυνθανόμενοι : *note the chiasmic order. Cf. note 1.1² (end).*

νικῶμεν : *see Lex. on force of pres.*

τῶν νικόντων : *why gen. ? See note on βασιλέως, 1.2¹.*

§ 6. στρατεύμα — κόπτοντες : *constructio ad sensum.*

ξύλοις : *as fuel.*

οἱ Ἕλληες ἠνάγκαζον τοὺς αὐτομολούοντας . . .

φέρεσθαι : *to be carried off.*

§ 7. ἦν δ' αὐτῶν . . . : *but of them there was one Greek, Phalinus*

ἐντίμως ἔχων : *see ἔχω, 4.*

τῶν (sc. πραγμάτων) ἀμφὶ τάξεις : *= tactics.*

§ 8. ἂν τι — ἀγαθόν : *whatever advantage.* Note the multiplication of participles in this section.

§ 9. ὄμως : *i. e. though indignant.*

τῶν νικόντων : *as in § 4.*

ἔχετε : *sc. ἀποκρίνασθαι.*

ἐξηρημένοι : *ἐξαιρέω.*

§ 10. ἂν belongs to both verbs.

ὡς κρατῶν : *as conqueror.*

καὶ οὐ, ἐλθόντα, λαβεῖν (sc. αὐτά).

§ 11. ἑαυτοῦ : *gen., but above, στρατιώταις, dat. — why ?*

καὶ δυνάμενος ἀγαγεῖν πλῆθος . . .

ὄσον οὐδ' : *so great (as) that not even.*

§ 12. οἰόμεθα . . . ἂν . . . χρῆσθαι : *we think that we could use.* So ἂν after δ' belongs to στερηθῆναι.

παραδῶσαν : *that we will give up to.*

§ 13. οὐκ ἀχάριστα : *not unpleasantly.* Slightly ironical.

ἴσθι . . . ὦν : *see οἶδα.*

§ 14. ἔφασαν : *they reported.* This suggests that Xenophon was not present. See Introd. 120. I. (2).

Αἴγυπτον : *how long had Egypt been independent ? See Lex.*

§ 15. ἄλλος ἄλλα : *see Lex.*

§ 16. ἡμεῖς : *sc. Ἕλληές ἐσμεν.*

§ 17. ἀεὶ λεγόμενον : *whenever it is related. Lit. it being ever told.* The part. modifies δ.

συμβουλευόμενοι συνεβούλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε : *counselled them when they counselled with (him) as follows, i. e. as the narrator would in each case go on to state.*

§ 19. εἰ μὲν τῶν . . . : *if of ten thousand hopes you have a single one of being saved by warring.*

§ 20. ἀπάγγελλε : *pres. impv., nearly = go and announce.*

σύ, ἡμεῖς : *note the emphasis.*

οἰόμεθα . . . εἶναι ἂν φίλοι ἀξιοὶ πλείονος . . .

(οἰόμεθα) ἀμεινον ἂν (εἶναι) . . .

ἔχοντες, παραδόντες : *abridged protases.*

§ 21. μένουσι, προ-, ἀπ-ιούσι, pres. pts., abridged protases, cf. ἦν μένωμεν, § 22. So in § 23.

εἶπατε : *1 a. impv.* So in 2.5²⁸ εἶπας is preferred to the 2 a. εἶπες.

ὡς πολέμου ὄντος (on the supposition) that there is war.

§ 22. καὶ . . . ταῦτά : *the same things also.*

σπονδαί : *sc. εἰσιν.*

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. οἱ δὲ παρὰ Ἀριαίου : *and these from Ariæus were come (namely).* Cf. παρὰ βασιλέως, 1.1⁶. See chap. i. §§ 3, 5.

ἀνασχέσθαι : *w. gen., cf. ἕως ποτε ἀνέξομαι ὁμῶν, Matt. xvii. 17 ; ἀνεχόμενοι ἀλλήλων ἐν ἀγάπῃ, Eph. iv. 3.*

βούλεσθε : *note the change to dir. disc.*

§ 2. ὥσπερ λέγετε : *before which understand ἔχέτω, let it be, or χρῆ ποιεῖν.*

ὁποῖον — τι : *see τίς.*

μάλιστα συμφέρειν : *be most advantageous.*

§ 3. θυομένη τὰ ἱερὰ οὐκ ἐγένετο ἵνα ἐπὶ etc. So in 6.6³⁶. But ἵνα by its posi-

tion may hold a double relation both to *θυομένην* and *ἐγίγνετο*.

πλοῖα δὲ . . .: note the elegant order, and BOATS *we* etc.

οἶόν τε: see Lex.

ἔστιν: not *ἐστίν*. See Lex.

§ 4. *κέρατι*: "The only passage in a Greek historian where *κέρας* appears to be used for a Greek military signal is in Xenophon's *Anab.* II. 2, 4; and there interpolated from *Cyrop.* V. 3, 45." See Smith's *Greek and Roman Antiquities*, sub *Tuba*. Nevertheless *κέρατι* is in all the texts.

ὡς: *as if*. The object was to deceive the Persians.

συσκευάζεσθε: note change from inf. (*δειπνεῖν*) to impv.

δεύτερον: sc. *σημήνην*.

τρίτῳ: sc. *σημείῳ*.

πρὸς ποταμοῦ: *from* (the standpoint of) *the river* = our *towards the river*. The acc. might have been used.

δπλα: see Lex.

§ 5. *ὁ μὲν*: i. e. *Clearchus*.

τὸν ἄρχοντα: sc. *φρονεῖν*. See *Introd.* 52.

§ 6. As this summary has no connection with the context, and does not harmonize with the sum total of the distances given in Book I., the section has been thought by many to be an interpolation. For a similar section, cf. 7.8²⁶.

§ 7. *θέμενοι*: see *τίθημι*. The part. agrees with *στρατηγοί, λοχαγοί*, but includes, ad sensum, the soldiers.

§ 8. *μήτε . . . τέ*: *both . . . not . . . and*.

§ 9. *εἰς ἀσπίδα*: i. e. so as to catch the blood in a shield. With this method of solemnizing the covenant, cf. *Jer.* xxxiv. 18. See also 2.3²⁸; 4.8⁷.

§ 10. *ἐννεοηκέναι δοκεῖς*: *do you think that you have devised*.

§ 11. *ἀπιόντες ἦν* (sc. *ὁδὸν*) *ἤλθομεν . . . ἑπτακαίδεκα . . . for during* (lit. *within*) *the last seventeen days' march not even* (while) *coming hither* etc.

§ 12. *ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα μακροτάτους*: cf. *ὡς ἂν δύνῃται πλείστους*. 1.6⁸.

πορευτόν: in what other ways may necessity be expressed?

ἅπαξ — how differs from *ποτέ*?

§ 13. *ἦν . . . δυναμένη*: nearly = *ἔδνατο*. See note on 1.5⁶ and Lex.

ἡμέρα ἐγένετο: cf. *σκότος ἐγένετο*, § 7.

ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον: What direction is meant, east or north? The question has been much discussed. The use of the imperfect *ἐπορεύοντο*, *they were journeying* (i. e. during the entire day) suggests that they went eastward. This view is further supported by the fact that they reach (2.4¹²) a point not far from Babylon.

§ 14. *ἔτι δέ*: *and besides*.

καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων . . .: *and both* (those) *of the Greeks* etc.

§ 15. *ἐν ᾧ*: see *δς*.

οἱ σκοποὶ προπεμφθέντες ἦκον λέγοντες . . .

§ 16. *ἀπειρηκότας*: *were weary*. See *ἀπαγορεύω*.

καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ . . . even the very timbers in (lit. *from*) *the houses*. *ἀπό* is put for *ἐν* by *constructio praegnans* (788, 1225; 398, κ. 3). Cf. *ἐκ* for *ἐν*, 1.2⁸, *παρὰ βασιλείας* for *μαρὰ βασιλεῖ*, 1.1⁶.

§ 17. *ἐτύγχανον ἕκαστοι*: *severally chanced* (to lodge).

οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα: *the nearest of*.

καί: *even*.

§ 18. *οὔτε γὰρ οὐδὲν ὑποζύγιον . . .*

καὶ βασιλεύς: *even the king, as well as οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα*.

§ 19. *οἶον εἰκὸς γίνεσθαι*: *as is likely to arise when*.

§ 20. *Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐκέλευσε Τολμίδην Ἡλείον, δν . . . τότε, κηρύξαντα σιγὴν ἀναιπεῖν*.

τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον: *the man who had let loose the ass*. A timely joke to stay the panic.

τὰ δπλα: see *Introd.* 86, near the end.

On position of *ὅτι*, not after *προαγορεύουσιν*, cf. first note on 1.6².

§ 21. *σῶ = σῶσι*.

ἥπερ εἶχον: *just as they were*.

CHAPTER III.

- § 1. δ (not δ) ἔγραψα : in 2.2¹⁸.
πέμπων : sc. κήρυκας.
- § 3. ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν . . . : so that it was well arranged to be seen (lit., had itself well) as on every side a close phalanx (see Introd. 76), and except the armed none etc.
αὐτός τε . . . καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις. τοὺς τε εὐοπλοτάτους . . . καὶ εὐειδιστάτους.
- § 4. τά τε παρὰ . . . : the (communications) from etc.
- § 5. οὐδ' ὁ τολμήσων : nor (is there) the man that will dare etc. Cf. οὐδ' ὁ κωλύσων παρήν. — SOPH. Antig., 261.
- § 6. εἰκότα : things reasonable.
- § 7. αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι : with the men themselves only who are going to and returning from (the king), i. e. with the king's messengers.
καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις : i. e. to the rest of the Persians. So Krüger et al. The question was thus prompted by fear of some deceit. Others understand αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι to refer to those of the Greeks who should be sent with the guides for supplies. In this case τοῖς ἄλλοις must refer to the rest of the Greeks.
- § 8. μεταστησάμενος : after causing them (the messengers) to withdraw.
- § 9. On the force of ἀπό in ἀπο-δοκέω cf. ἀπο-γιγνώσκω, ἀποψηφίζομαι.
- § 10. οἱ μὲν : i. e. the Persian envoys.
ἐν τάξει : because suspicious of the Persians.
ἐποιοῦντο : sc. ταύτας or γεφύρας.
ἐκπεπτωκότας : fallen.
- § 11. καταμαθεῖν Κλέαρχον . . . : prolepsis for καταμαθεῖν ὡς Κλέαρχος.
εἴ τις τῶν τεταγμένων πρὸς τοῦτο.
μὴ οὐ : on the principle stated in 1034, 1616, πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι being equivalent, as Kühner says, to none were willing.
- § 12. εἰς τριάκοντα ἔτη, cf. 7.3⁴⁶.
- § 13. ὑποπτέυων αὐτὸ τὸ . . . : his suspicions being aroused by the very fact that the ditches were etc.
αὐτὸ modifies τὸ . . . εἶναι.

- ἤδη : already, i. e. at the outset.
- § 15. αἱ δέ : but those.
τὰς δέ τινας : but SOME. Cf. τοὺς μὲν τινας — τοὺς δέ, 3.3¹⁹.
καὶ ἦν : and it (the sweetmeat) was etc.
παρὰ πότον : see sub παρά, w. acc.
- § 16. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἦν . . .
- § 17. γυναικός : Statira by name. See Plutarch's Artaxerxes.
- § 18. γείτων οἰκῶ : cf. "quae divom incedo regina" (VERGIL, Aen. i. 46) for a similar predicate nominative.
ἀμήχανα : inextricable difficulties.
αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι . . . : to obtain by request that he would grant me etc.
. . . ἂν . . . ἔχειν . . . : it would not be without gratitude, either on your part etc.
- § 19. ἡτούμην (αἰτέω) βασιλεία : made my request of the king.
ὅτι . . . πρῶτος : because I was the first to.
αὐτῷ : i. e. to the king.
- § 20. ἐκέλευεν δέ με ἐλθόντα ἐρῆσθαι . . . ἵνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον . . . : in order that it may be easier for me to obtain for you etc.
ἐάν τι . . . ἀγαθόν = whatever advantage.
- § 21. μεταστάντες : how differs in meaning from μεταστησάμενος, § 8 ?
- § 22. παρέχοντες ἡμᾶς αὐτούς : yielding ourselves (to him) to do well by us.
- § 23. οὐτ' ἔστιν οὗτο ἕνεκα : nor is there any reason why.
ἀδικοῦντα : sc. τινά.
ὑπάρχη : takes the lead, is first.
καὶ τούτου εἰς γε δύναμιν . . . : even this one to the extent, at least, of our ability we shall not fall behind.
- § 24. μερόντων : impv.
- § 25. εἰς : see note on εἰς ἔω, 1.7¹.
διαπεπραγμένος παρὰ βασιλέως . . . : having obtained from the king that it be granted.
- § 26. πιστὰ λαβεῖν : as implying a promise, is followed by fut. inf. (παρέξειν, ἀπάξειν), 855, a, 948, a. 1276, 1286. 549, 2. — μὴ ᾄ; may not be possible.

ἴσσομεν ἑμῆς λαμβάνειν . . .
 § 27. ὠνούμενους : *by purchase*. One wonders that the Greeks consented to this, but perhaps their means were not so limited as one might suppose.
 § 29. ἀρχήν : *i. e. in Asia Minor*.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ . . . : *his brothers and his* . . .

δεξιὰς — ἔφερον : with fut. inf. (*μνησικακήσειν*), cf. πιστὰ λαβεῖν, 2.3²⁶.

τῶν παροιχομένων : *of the things past*.

§ 2. οἱ περὶ Ἀριαίων : see περὶ, 3.

προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν : an exhortation still often heard in the public schools of Greece.

§ 3. περὶ παντός : see sub ποιέω, and cf. περὶ πλείστου, 1.9⁷.

οὐκ ἔστιν : see sub δπως.

§ 4. βουλήσεται : *will consent*.

τοσοῖδε : *only so many, = so few*.

§ 5. ἐπὶ πολέμῳ : *for war*, cf. ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, 1.6¹⁰.

οὐδὲ ὅθεν : *nor (any place) whence*.

ἅμα . . . ἡμῶν : *at the same time that we are doing this*.

ὄντες : sc. φίλοι.

§ 6. Note emphatic position of ποταμός. *But a river — whether there* . . .

ἂν — δέη : *if there be need of fighting*.

οἱ . . . ἀξιοί : *the most numerous and valuable are* . . .

οἶόν τε : sc. ἔστιν.

§ 7. βασιλέα : repeated in αὐτόν (after δεῖ), is subject of ἠμύσαι.

σύμμαχα : *auxiliaries*, including the natural advantages of the king's position.

τὰ ἑαυτοῦ . . . ποιῆσαι : *to render faithless his pledges to* . . .

§ 8. ὡς : *as if*. θυγατέρα, Rhodogune by name, according to Plutarch.

ἐπὶ γάμῳ : *in marriage*, *i. e. as his wife*. Cf. 3.4¹⁸.

§ 10. αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν : *lit. themselves by themselves*, emphatic juxtaposition.

καὶ πλέον : = *or more*, as we say.

§ 11. αὐτοῦ : sc. τόπου.

§ 12. τὸ . . . τάχος : see note on ..7¹⁵.

παρ-ἦλθον εἰσὼ αὐτοῦ : *passed within it, or, more probably, passed along on the inner (i. e. on the Babylonian) side of it*.

§ 13. ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος : see note on ἀπὸ Σάρδεων, 1.2⁶.

ὄχετοί : sc. κατετέμνητο.

ὡσπερ : *just as (are dug)*.

§ 14. παρ' αὐτήν : cf. παρὰ τὴν σκηνήν, 1.4⁸.

βάρβαροι : sc. ἐσκήνησαν.

§ 15. πρὸ τῶν δπλων : see Introd. 86.

§ 16. ἐπιθῶνται : ἐπιτίθημι.

§ 17. ὡς : *since*. ὡς μή : *in order that . . . not*. διώρυχος : cf. § 13.

§ 19. νεανίσκος τις : "*not improbably Xenophon*." — CROSBY.

τότε ἐπιθήσεσθαι . . . : *that the (being about to attack) intention both to make an attack, and (to)* . . .

ὅτι ἐπιτιθέμενους ἢ . . . : *that, attacking (us), they must either*.

τί δεῖ . . . : Note again that the apodosis of the *third* or *more vivid* condition admits any form of expression that IMPLIES FUTURE time, as a pres. inf. (1.3¹⁸, 19, 20), pf. ind. (1.8¹²), pres. ind. like χρή, δεῖ, -τέον.

§ 20. πολλῶν . . . πέραν : *though there are many beyond (the river)*.

§ 21. πόση τις : *about how large*.

§ 22. ὑπο-πέμψειαν : prep., = *with secret design*.

τὰ . . . ἔχουσιν : sc. ὀκροῦντες μή.

πολλῆς — οὔσης : *since it was* . . .

§ 24. οἶόν τε : sc. ἦν.

ὡς — μέλλουσιν : *that while they were crossing they (the Persians) intended, etc.*

σκοπῶν : σκοπέω.

§ 25. πρὸς ἣν : *toward, or near to, which*. νόθος ἀδελφός : unknown.

ὡς βοηθήσων : like Abrocomas (1.7²³) he was too late for the battle.

§ 26. εἰς δύο : cf. ἐπὶ τεττάρων, 1.2¹⁴.

ὅσον δέ . . . : *as long a time as he halted the van.*

On the use of pf. in ἐκπεπληχθαι, cf. note on 1.5¹³.

§ 27. ἐπέτρεψε : cf. same, 1.2¹⁹.

πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων : *except slaves.* This implies that as a matter of course the

citizens were to go unharmed. Krüger's rendering, "except the right of making the inhabitants slaves," is opposed to the plain meaning of the Greek as well as to the following sentence.

§ 28. ἐπὶ σχεδίων : *rafts are still used in the east.*

CHAPTER V.

§ 3. Τισσαφέρην : for case see Lex.

ὄρω σε φυλαττόμενον ἡμᾶς . . .

§ 4. οὔτε . . . τε : cf. μήτε . . . τε, 2.2⁸.

εἰς . . . ἐλθεῖν : *to have an interview with you.*

§ 5. οἶδα . . . ἤδη = *I have known.*

ἀνθρώπους . . . τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ : *men . . . some . . . others.*

βουλόμενοι φθάσαι πρὶν . . . : *wishing to anticipate (the suspected) before they suffered (anything).*

ἀνθρώπους οἱ . . . ἐποίησαν : instead of the usual ἀνθρώπους ποιήσαντας, to avoid, as Kühner suggests, the accumulation of participles.

§ 6. νομίζων οὖν τὰς . . . παύεσθαι ἂν συνουσίας . . .

§ 7. μέγιστον : *chiefly.*

τούτων : i. e. the oaths.

τὸν θεῶν πόλεμον : *the war of (i. e. waged by) the gods, = divine vengeance ; object of ἀποφύγοι.* Difference between ἀποφεύγω and ἀποδιδράσκω ? Cf. 1.4⁸.

πάντη, πάντα, πανταχῆ, πάντων : note the paronomasia.

§ 8. κατεθέμεθα : *stored (it) up.*

ἄλλο τι ἂν ἦ . . . ἀγωνιζόμεθα : *could anything else be than, = should we not certainly have to contend.*

§ 11. νομίζων (αὐτὸν) εἶναι ἰκανώτατον. τῶν τότε : *of the men of his time.*

ὄρω σε . . . ἔχοντα . . . σώζοντα.

τὴν δὲ βασιλείας δύναμιν . . . ταύτην (referring with emphasis to δύναμιν) (ὄρω) οὔσαν.

ἔχρητο : *found ; see Lex.*

§ 12. τούτων . . . ὄντων : *since this is so, less common than οὕτως ἐχόντων.*

ἀλλὰ μὴν . . . γάρ : *implies an ellipsis. but in truth (this is not all) for.*

§ 13. οὐς νομίζω . . . ἂν παρασχεῖν ταπεινούς.

Πισίδας : sc. ὄντας λυπηρούς.

μᾶλλον τῆς . . . = μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ (δυνάμει) νῦν οὔσῃ.

§ 14. χάριτος : sc. ἕνεκα.

σωθέντες ὑπὸ σοῦ : (if) *saved by you.*

§ 15. τὸ . . . ἀπιστεῖν : *that you should distrust us.*

ἀκούσαιμι τὸ ὄνομα τίς : *hear by name who, or better, the name (of him) who.*

It may be gravely doubted whether a stern old Spartan soldier, such as Clearchus is described as being (see next chapter), could ever have made the speech Xenophon here puts into his mouth. It presents him as an easy subject for the practice of deception. See note, § 30.

ἀπημείφθη : Homeric for ἀπεκρίνατο.

§ 16. δοκεῖς . . . ἂν . . . εἶναι : *it (lit. you) seems to me that you would.* With what tenses of the indicative is ἂν never used ?

§ 17. εἰ . . . ἐβουλόμεθα : *contrary to fact.* The apodosis ἀπορεῖν (after δοκοῦμεν) omits ἂν to emphasize the fact that they were not in want of a sufficient force, and this fact for further emphasis is put in the form of a question. Goodwin vs. Rehdantz, Bachof, et al. regards εἰ — ἐβουλόμεθα as a simple supposition.

κίνδυνος : sc. εἴη ἂν.

§ 18. φίλια ὄντα : *even though they are friendly.*

ταμείεσθαι ὅποσους ἂν ὑμῶν : *divide off as many of you as.*

§ 19. ὃν . . . κατακαύσαντες : *burning up which.*

§ 20. πῶς ἂν . . . ἔχοντες . . . ἂν (repeated) ἐξελοίμεθα : *how then could we who have . . . choose.*

§ 21. ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμηχάνων : *it is characteristic of those without resources and means.*

καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν : *and these, too, wicked men.*

οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι here = ἐθέλειν, used as if following ἀποροί εἰσι.

§ 22. ἔξόν : *when it was possible.*

Order : ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρωσ, (viz.) τὸ ἐμὲ γενέσθαι πιστὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησίν (ἐστὶ) αἴτιος τούτου, καὶ ᾧ ξενικῶ Κῦρος ἀνέβη πιστευῶν (αὐτῷ) διὰ μισθοδοσίας, τούτῳ (with this) (ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρωσ ἐστίν), ἐμὲ . . . ἰσχυρόν.

§ 23. ὅσα : *as to how many ways.*

τὰ μὲν : *some.*

τιάραν . . . ὀρθήν : *the king alone wore the upright tiara. See Introd. 27 (3).*

τὴν ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ : Kühner and others think that Tissaphernes thus means to hint that he aspires to the Persian throne or to become independent. Probably the words signify no more than that, aided by the Greeks, he would possess a spirit and exercise an authority virtually royal.

§ 24. οὐκοῦν . . . οἵτινες : *are not then (those) who.*

τοιούτων . . . ὑπαρχόντων : *since we have such grounds for friendship.*

§ 25. εἰ (ὕμεῖς) οἳ τε στρατηγοὶ . . . οἳ λοχαγοί, βούλεσθε.

λέξω : *in the sense of name.*

§ 27. σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο : *a marked token of friendship in the East.*

φιλικῶς διακεισθαι : *usually rendered, to be friendly disposed toward (dat.), here clearly means to be on friendly terms with.*

ἔφη τε (ἄνδρας ἢ ἐκείνους) χρῆναι.

οἳ ἂν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλεγχθῶσι : *Could the opt. be used here ?*

αὐτοὺς τιμωρηθῆναι ὡς ὄντας πρόσδας . . .

§ 28. εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ . . . καὶ . . . καὶ : *knowing both that he, along with ARIAËUS, had been secretly etc.*

στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ : *forming a party against him, i. e. Clearchus. On the rivalry and probable grounds of jealousy between Clearchus and Menon, compare the part played by the former in 1⁸ with the services of the latter in 1.4¹⁸⁻¹⁷, and consult 1.5¹¹⁻¹⁸.*

§ 29. ἀντέλεγον . . . πάντας : *were opposing him, saying that all . . . should not go. -λέγω with inf. here like εἶπε in 1.3¹⁴, is nearly equal to κελεύω.*

§ 30. ἰσχυρῶς κατέτεινεν. On the other hand Ctesias says that Clearchus was compelled to go against his will, and to our mind, judging from what we know of him, this seems much more probable.

ὡς εἰς ἀγοράν : *i. e. unarmed.*

§ 32. φτίνι Ἑλληνι ἐντυγχάνοιεν.

φτίνι — πάντας : *as ὅστις — πάντας, 1.1⁵, στράτευμα — κόπτοντες, 2.1⁶.*

§ 34. αὐτούς : *i. e. the Persians.*

§ 35. ἦσαν : *in the sense of a plpf.*

. . . ὄραν καὶ γινώσκειν : *that he saw and recognized.*

§ 36. εἴ τις = *whatever.* Note that προελθεῖν stands for προελθέτω of dir. disc. But cf. M. & T. § 684, latter part.

§ 37. τὰ περὶ : *the (fate) of.*

§ 38. ἑαυτοῦ γὰρ εἶναί φησι : *for he says that they (the arms) are HIS (gen.), since they. ἑαυτοῦ emphatic both by case and position.*

§ 39. οἱ ἄλλοι : *and (ye) others.*

τοὺς αὐτοὺς . . . νομιεῖν : *that you will regard the same persons (as we) . . .*

τοὺς τε . . . ἀπολωλέκατε : *have both killed the very men.*

τοὺς ἄλλους ἡμᾶς : *= the rest of us.*

§ 40. ἐπὶ τούτοις : *upon this, cf. ἐκ τούτου, hereupon.*

§ 41. Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων — αὐτοῖς : *anacoluthon. Cf. the almost exact parallel in Acts vii. 40 : ὁ γὰρ Μωϋσῆς οὕτως . . . οὐκ οἶδαμεν τί ἐγένετο αὐτῷ. So in Rev. iii. 12, ὁ νικῶν — ποιήσω αὐτὸν στήλον. This construction emphasizes the subject.*

§ 42. πρὸς ταῦτα : *with reference to this.*

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. μὲν, repeated after εἰς, correl. to δέ §§ 16, 21, 30.

ὡς: see Lex. sub 2.

ἀποτμηθέντες: Parysatis made every effort to save the life of Clearchus; but the influence of Statira, the wife of Artaxerxes, prevailed, and he with the others, except Menon, were soon put to death. On Menon's death, see § 29.

In translating begin a new sentence with εἰς μὲν.

ὁμολογουμένως: adverbs are sometimes made from participles; cf. πεφυλαγμένως, 2.4²⁴. So in English. Cf. confessed-ly, guarded-ly, witting-ly.

ἐκ . . . ἐχόντων: by all those who were acquainted with him.

On ἐκ, cf. ἐκ βασιλείως, 1.1⁶.

δόξας γενέσθαι: seemed to have been.

§ 2. πόλεμος: the Peloponnesian War, which ended three years before this expedition of Cyrus.

παρέμενεν: i. e. at Sparta.

Ἕλληνας: i. e. those in the Thracian Chersonesus.

διαπραξάμενος: after gaining (his point); cf. διαπραξάμενοι πλοῖα παρὰ τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν, 6.2¹⁷.

§ 3. ἔξω: outside (the State).

πλέων: see sub οἴχομαι.

§ 4. ἄλλῃ: elsewhere. Where is unknown. Not in 1.1⁹, 3⁸, nor in any of his extant works.

§ 5 οὐκ — ἐτράπετο: did not betake himself.

ἀπὸ τούτου (τοῦ χρόνου).

§ 6. ἔξόν: though it is permitted him.

εἰς παιδικά: cf. εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, εἰς ὑμᾶς, 1.3⁸.

§ 7. ταύτῃ: herein.

τέ correl. to καὶ before ἐν. καὶ ἡμέρας . . .: both by day.

§ 8. ὡς δυνατόν . . .: as much as (was) possible with such a disposition as he had.

αὐτῷ: nearly equals 'his.'

§ 9. ἐκ τοῦ — εἶναι: by being.

ἴσθ' ὅτε: sometimes.

§ 10. λέγειν . . . ἔφασαν: it was reported (lit. they were asserting) that he was wont to say.

φίλων ἀφέξεισθαι: i. e. from plundering or otherwise injuring them.

§ 11. τὸ στυγνὸν αὐτοῦ ἔφασαν τότε φαίνεσθαι φαιδρὸν.

σωτήριον: indicative of deliverance.

"Soon as the ranged battalions came in sight

He felt fierce joy and terrible delight,
And shuddered with his eagerness to fight."

§ 12. ἀρξομένους: to be commanded, i. e. to serve under another general. ἀρξομαι more common than ἀρχθήσομαι.

§ 13. καὶ γὰρ οὖν: and consequently. Lit. and (the result was obvious) for moreover.

ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι = δι' ἔνδειαν. Connect with παρήσαν.

§ 14. ἦν τὰ ποιοῦντα τοὺς . . . στρατιώτας . . . μεγάλα.

τὸ . . . ἔχειν: subject of παρήν. See Lex. sub ἔχω, 4.

§ 16. Πρόξενος δέ: correl. in form to οἱ μὲν στρατηγοί (§ 1), in sense to εἰς μὲν (§ 1).

εὐθὺς — ὄν: as εὐθὺς . . . ὄντες, 1.9⁴.

τὰ μεγάλα: the great things (of State).

ἀργύριον: i. e. for tuition. "Γοργίας ὁ ῥήτωρ καὶ τέχνας ῥητορικὰς πρῶτος ἐξεῦρε, καὶ κατὰ τὴν σοφιστείαν τοὺς ἄλλους ὑπερέβαλεν ὥστε μισθὸν λαμβάνειν παρὰ τῶν μαθητῶν μνᾶς ἑκατόν." — DIODORUS SICULUS, XII. 53.

§ 17. συνεγένετο, i. e. had taken his course of instruction.

φίλος ὢν . . .: since he was a friend of the great (lit. first).

μὴ ἠττάσθαι: not to be outdone.

πράξεις: enterprises.

§ 18. τοσοῦτων . . . σφόδρα: but while earnestly desiring . . .

ἐνδηλον: *evident enough*, slightly weaker than δηλος. Or the ἐν may have the same force as in 2.4², viz. *herein, in these matters*.

§ 19. αἰδῶ — ἑαυτοῦ: *respect for himself*.

φοβούμενος τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι: *afraid of being hateful to (or hated by)*.

ἀπιστεῖν: in the sense of ἀπειθεῖν.

§ 20. πρὸς τὸ . . . δοκεῖν: *for being, and seeming (to be), fitted to command*.

ἀπέθνησκε: we should expect ἀπέθανε. Cf. § 29.

§ 21. ἀδικῶν: *while committing injustice*.

§ 22. ἐπὶ . . . ὧν: *for the accomplishment of what*.

§ 23. στέργων: used of natural affection. See ἀγαπάω.

ἐν-δηλος: *thereby evident*. Cf. note, § 18.

§ 24. ἦτο δὲ μόνος εἰδέναι ὅν ῥᾶστον . . . *that it was easiest*.

ἀφύλακτα: *because unguarded*.

§ 26. τῷ δύνασθαι ἑξαπατᾶν . . .

τοὺς πρότους: i. e. in their friendship, = *their best friends*.

§ 27. ἐμηχανάτο τὸ παρέχεσθαι τοὺς . . .

ἠξίου: *he expected*.

ἐπιδεικνύμενος: *because he showed*.

ἀδικεῖν πλείστα.

χρῶμενος αὐτῷ: *that in his dealings with him, he (Menon)*.

§ 28. καὶ . . . ἀφανῆ: *and as regards, indeed, the unapparent, a hint probably at the suspicion that Menon had been treacherous*.

διεπράξατο στρατηγεῖν: *managed to obtain the command of*.

Ἀριαίῳ: after οἰκειότατος.

βαρβάρῳ ὄντι: *though a barbarian*.

ὅτι . . . : *because he, i. e. Ariaeus*. He refers to the vice of παιδεραστία, which Menon is represented as both ministering to and indulging in.

αὐτὸς ἀγένειος ὢν . . . Note the paronomasia.

The above character-sketches are admirably succinct and vivid.

§ 30. καὶ τούτῳ: *these also*.

ὡς κακῶν: *as being cowards*.

εἰς: *in the matter of*. See Lex.

ἦσθην: *ειμή*.

BOOK III.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. ὅσα μὲν . . . : cf. note, 2.1¹.

§ 2. ἐπεὶ: *causal*.

ἐννοούμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ . . . : less exact order for ἐννοούμενοι ὅτι ἐπὶ μὲν . . . correl. to κύκλῳ δέ, ἀγορᾶν δέ . . . Cf. 2.5⁹.

§ 3. ἀθύμως: see ἔχω, 4.

ὀλίγοι: (but) *few*.

εἰς τὴν ἐσπέραν: see note on εἰς τὴν — ἔω, 1.7¹.

τὰ δπλα: *their quarters*. See Lex.

§ 4. ὅν αὐτὸς ἔφη νομίζειν: *whom he (Proxenus) said he himself considered*.

Σωκράτει: the philosopher. Introd. 108.

§ 5. Κύρῳ . . . γενέσθαι: *to become a friend of Cyrus*.

συμπολεμήσαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις: this was in the latter part of the Peloponnesian war.

§ 6. ἐλθόντα: we should expect ἐλθόντι. Cf. λαβόντα, 1.2¹.

§ 7. ἴτεον εἶναι: *that he must go*.

τούτ' . . . ὅπως: *this (namely) how*.

§ 8. θυσάμενος: in § 6 θύειν; see Lex.

§ 9. καὶ ὁ Κύρος . . . : *Cyrus also joined in urging*.

§ 10. οὕτως may qualify either verb or participle.

οὐ γὰρ ἦδει: *for he (Proxenus) did not know of*.

φοβούμενοι: (though) *fearing*.

δι' αἰσχύνην: see Lex.

καὶ ἀλλήλων: both as regarded each other.

§ 11. ἀπορία: cf. ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ, § 2.

πᾶσα (ἡ οἰκία): sc. ἔδοξεν.

§ 12. τῇ μὲν: in one respect.

βασιλέως: as king, hence protector of kings, including that of Persia.

μη οὐ δύναίτο: depends on ἐφοβεῖτο.

ὑπὸ . . . ἀποριῶν: by some (inextricable) difficulties.

§ 13. ὁποῖόν τι . . .: about (see Lex. sub τίς), what sort of a thing it is now (δή), i. e. what it imports.

αὐτῷ: i. e. to Xenophon.

ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ: see Lex. sub ἐπί dat.

τί ἐμποδῶν μη: what prevents (that we should not be slain), our being slain with insult after ἐπιδόντας . . .

§ 14. τὸν ἐκ πόλεως στρατηγόν = what state-commissioned general, meaning perhaps to contrast himself, a mere volunteer, with Clearchus, who received his commission from Sparta and also from Cyrus. Or ἐκ πόλεως may mean from what (sort of =) possible city.

πόλιαν ἡλικίαν: This seems clearly to imply that Xenophon was then a young man, probably not more than thirty years old. See Introd. 106.

§ 15. ἐκ τούτου: asyndeton of animated discourse.

ἐν οἷς: sc. πράγμασιν.

§ 16. δῆλον ὅτι: see Lex.

πρότερον . πρίν: cf. πρόσθεν . πρίν, 1.2².

§ 17. ὅς — ἀποτέμνων: since he after cutting off.

τὴν χεῖρα τοῦ — ἀδελφοῦ.

καὶ — ἤδη: and he already dead.

ὡς — ποιήσοντες: intending to make.

§ 18. ἂρ' . . . ἔλθοι: would he not (come to) resort to anything.

(ἡμῖν) πάντα ποιητέον (ἔστιν).

§ 19. διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν: observing respecting them. αὐτῶν, gen. of the respect or source; Crosby, Macmichael, et al. Cf. 733, a: or it may depend on the following clauses; Krüger, Goodwin, et al.

ὅποτε ἐνθυμολίην . . . ἐφοβούμεν: iterative.

§ 20. τῶν μὲν . . . μετέλη: that we have a share in none etc.

Order: ἦδειν δὲ ὀλίγους ἔτι ἔχοντας ὅτου (wherewith) ὠνησόμεθα, ὄρκους δὲ ἤδη κατεχοντας ἡμᾶς πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄλλως πως (in any other way) ἢ ὠνουμένους. The use of ἦδειν, instead of εἰδείην, makes it necessary to regard this sentence as a parenthesis or an instance of anacoluthon.

ἢ νῦν (φοβοῦμαι).

§ 21. λελύσθαι: has been broken, i. e. has ended.

ἄθλα: as prizes.

ὁπότεροι: (for) whichever of us two (Greeks and Persians).

§ 22. οὗτοι: i. e. the Persians.

αὐτῶν: referring to ἀγαθά.

ἢ (ἐξεῖναι) τούτοις.

§ 23. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες: i. e. the Persians.

μᾶλλον τρωτοὶ . . . ἡμῶν (= ἡ ἡμεῖς) Because neither so well armed nor disciplined.

§ 24. ἀλλ' . . . ἄλλοι: but since perhaps others also.

φάνητε: impv. Asyndeton as in § 15.

τῶν στρατηγῶν: after the comparative. Note the paranomasia.

§ 25. ἐφορμᾶν: sc. τοὺς ἄλλους, or the verb may be intransitive.

τὴν ἡλικίαν: If Xenophon was now forty years old, as many argue, how silly this reference to his youth must have seemed! The generals, Agias and Socrates (2.6⁸⁰), were only about thirty-five, and Menon was ἔτι ὠραῖος (2.6²⁸). Cf. ἡλικίαν, § 14.

§ 26. πλήν: except that. This sentence is quite colloquial in style. Omit ἦν and οὔτος δ' for a more classic construction.

. . . ἂν τυχεῖν: that he could obtain.

§ 27. ἐν ταύτῳ (τόπῳ). τούτοις: with these.

ἐπὶ τούτῳ: see Lex. sub ἐπί.

§ 28. τί οὐκ ἐποίησε: an emphatic way of saying he did everything.

§ 29. εἰς λόγους: cf. same, 2.5⁴.

οὐ νῦν ἐκείνοι . . . οὐδὲ — δύνανται: are

they not now, while . . . , unable, the wretched (creatures), even to die.

εἰδὼς φῆς τοὺς μὲν κελεύοντας : all which things knowing YOU affirm that those etc.

§ 30. μήτε . . . τε : both not . . . and, cf. 2.2⁸.

εἰς ταυτόν (= τὸ αὐτὸ) to the same rank with.

ἀφελόμενος τε : and that (we) depriving (him) etc.

ὡς τοιούτῳ : i. e. as a baggage animal.

§ 31. Λυδόν : whether this is to be taken literally, or as a synonym for slave, is uncertain.

τετυρημένον : either as being a slave, or as a punishment for some crime, or to admit of wearing earrings, which was not a Greek custom.

§ 33. εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν : see Lex. and Introd. 86.

ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν : so ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους, 1.2⁹, ἀμφὶ τὰ πενήκοντα, 2.6¹⁵.

§ 34. ὁρώσι : participle.

καὶ αὐτοῖς : both ourselves.

εἴ τι : whatever, as in 1.4⁹, 5¹.

ἄπερ καὶ : just what you also (said).

§ 35. ἀλλά : well. See Lex.

Ὅν μὲν — μὲν . . . δ', cf. same, 2.6¹, 16.

. . . ἡμῶν οὐς μὲν . . .

§ 36. παρακαλήτε τοὺς ἄλλους : sc. παρασκευάζεσθαι.

§ 37. διαφέρειν : to surpass.

ἀξιούν ὑμᾶς αὐτοῦς : to demand that you yourselves both.

§ 38. ὀφελῆσαι ἄν : would greatly aid. ἐν δὲ δὴ — πολεμικοῖς : but obviously . . . above all.

§ 39. πάνυ ἐν καιρῷ : quite in season.

§ 40. οὕτω γ' ἐχόντων : while at least they are (so =) in this state.

§ 41. τρέψῃ : divert. αὐτῶν limits γνώμας.

§ 42. ἣ . . . ποιούσα : which (makes =) gains.

ὡς ἐπὶ . . . : see Lex. sub πολλός.

δέχονται : as in 1.10¹¹.

§ 43. ἐντεθίμημαι (ἐνθυμέομαι) : = have observed.

οὗτοι : THESE, referring with emphasis to ὁπόσοι.

ἐγνώκασι : have judged.

περὶ . . . ἀποθνήσκειν : for a noble death.

τούτους : emphatic, like οὗτοι above.

διάγοντας : going through life.

§ 44. γάρ : since. εἶναι, after δεῖ.

αὐτοῦς : ourselves, after ἀγαθούς.

§ 45. τοσοῦτον μόνον . . . ὅσον : only so far . . . as that.

§ 46. οἱ δεόμενοι : you who lack (them).

§ 47. ἀντὶ Ἀγίου . i. e. the troops of Agias were added to the command of Cleanor, who was already a general, 2.5⁷.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. ὑπ-έφαινε : note the force of the preposition. See ὑπό in composition.

πρῶτον μὲν : correl. to ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4. δέ omitted as often in animated style.

§ 2. παρόντα (ἐστίν) : see sub πάρ-ειμι.

ὁπότε : causal. πρὸς δ' : see Lex. sub πρὸς, 4.

§ 3. ἀλλὰ . . . ἀποθνήσκωμεν : but let us at least (γὰρ) etc.

οἶα . . . ποιήσειαν : note opt., as may the gods etc.

§ 4. ἐπὶ τούτῳ : cf. ἐπὶ τούτοις, 2.5⁴⁰.

ἐπὶ τούτοις : in addition to this or in support of this.

αὐτοῖς τούτοις : by these very means.

καὶ (ῥ) ἐδώκαμεν καὶ (παρ' οὗ) λάβομεν.

§ 5. καὶ οὗτος : even he.

§ 6. . . . πάσχειν τούτο ὅτι : to suffer just whatever. The style of §§ 4-6 is so animated that they furnish an interesting theme for rhetorical study. Examining them sentence by sentence, state just what things contribute to make this short speech so stirring.

§ 7. ἐσταλμένος: equipped.

εἶτε . . . εἶτε: if . . . and if.

τῷ νικᾶν: victory.

ὀρθῶς ἔχειν ἀξιώσαντα ἑαυτόν: that it was right for him etc.

§ 8. αὐτοῖς διὰ — ἴεναι: be on friendly terms with.

τοὺς στρατηγούς . . . οἶα: prolepsis for οἶα οἱ στρατηγοί.

ἐπιθεῖναι δίκην αὐτοῖς ὧν . . .

διὰ . . . ἴεναι: cf. αὐτοῖς διὰ . . . above.

§ 9. πτάρνυται: cf. Homer's Odyssey, xvii. 541-544.

τὸν θεόν: i. e. Zeus, as the next sentence shows.

σωτήρια: not σωτηρία.

δοκεῖ μοι — εὐξασθαι (that we vow) . . . συνεπεύξασθαι.

ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ . . . εἶχεν: after the matters touching the gods were duly ended.

§ 10. οὕτω ἐχόντων = ἐπεὶ ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει.

εἰκὸς τοὺς θεοὺς εἶναι . . .

ἱκανοὶ εἰσι καὶ . . . ποιεῖν . . . καὶ (in εἶν) σώζειν.

§ 11. ἔπειτα δὲ . . . γάρ (correl. to πρῶτον μὲν, § 10): and then (the favor of the gods is seen in our history) for.

ὡς προσήκει τε ὑμῖν εἶναι ἀγαθοῖς οἳ τε ἀγαθοὶ σώζονται . . . both that it is fitting that . . .

καὶ ἐκ: even out of.

τολμήσαντες ὑποστήναι: i. e. at Marathon, 490 B. C.

§ 12. εὐξάμενοι καταθύσειν τοσαύτας χιμαῖρας ὀπίσους. According to Herodotus (6.117), "about 6,400 of the barbarians were slain."

εὐξάμενοι . . . ἔδοξεν: anacoluthon.

ἀποθύουσι: ἀπό = as a thing due, cf. ἀποδίδωμι.

ἔτι νῦν: though the vow had been paid long since.

§ 13. ἔπειτα: correl. to μὲν, § 11.

ἀναριθμητόν: over 2,600,000, according to Herodotus.

ἐνίκων: at Salamis, Plataea, and Mycale.

§ 14. οὐ μὲν δὴ . . . : moreover, mark you (δὴ), I do not say THIS (γέ).

H. & W. ΔΝΑΒ. — 27

ἀλλ' οὕτω . . . nay, it is not yet . . .

§ 15. προσήκει ὑμᾶς δήπου (of course) εἶναι πολὺ . . .

§ 16. τότε: at Cunaxa.

ἀπειροὶ ὄντες: (although) being . . .

καὶ . . . ὄντες . . . even (though) . . .

οὐ θέλουσι . . . [μὴ] δέχεσθαι: if μὴ is admitted, the words convey a double sense: (1) they are not willing to receive you, and (2) they will not to receive you.

τί: wherein.

§ 17. δόξητέ (think) ἔχειν τοῦτο μείον: that you are at this disadvantage.

ἔτι κακίονες.

πολὺ δὲ κρείττον (ἔστι) ὄραν τοὺς . . .

ἀρχεῖν: cf. note 1.6^b.

§ 19. οὐκοῦν: apparently in the sense of moreover. Some texts read οὐκουν, not then?

πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τευξόμεθα δτου . . .

It is astonishing to find in a speech of such excellence reasoning so puerile as that contained in §§ 18 and 19, and it required but little actual experience to show its absurdity (cf. 3¹⁷). It can be accounted for only on the grounds stated in Introd. § 67. Perhaps with troops so unfamiliar with cavalry as the Peloponnesians these statements might have some weight.

§ 20. τοῦτο δὲ ἀχθεσθε ὅτι οὐκέτι . . .

ἢ (ἔχειν ὡς ἡγεμόνας) ἀνδρας οὓς ἂν ἡμεῖς . . .

§ 21. (σκέψασθε) πότερον κρείττον ἔστι αὐτοῦς. ourselves.

λαμβάνειν: sc. αὐτά. i. e. ἐπιτήδεια.

§ 22. Prolepsis for γινώσκετε ὅτι ταῦτα . . .

ἀπορον = an insuperable difficulty.

καὶ ἡγεῖσθε (suppose) μεγάλως ἔξαπατηθῆναι διαβάντες (in crossing), i. e. the Tigris.

εἰ ἄρα τοῦτο καί: whether after all (in) this even.

§ 23. μήτε . . . τέ: as in 2.2^b.

ὡς: not ὡς.

Μυσοῦς . . . ὅτι . . . : prolepsis for δι Μυσοῖ . . .

ὡσαύτως: i. e. ὅτι ἐν τῇ . . . οἰκοῦσιν.

τούτων: i. e. τῶν Περσῶν.

§ 24. ἡμᾶς δὲ . . . χρῆναι : *and us for us, I for my part should say that we ought not.*

αὐτοῦ : *adv.*

ὀμήρους τοῦ . . . ἐκπέμψειν : *hostages (as a pledge) of his conducting (them) forth.*

καὶ εἰ : *even if.*

ἄν, with ἐπολεῖ.

οἷδ' ὅτι : *parenthetic, like δῆλον ὅτι, 1.3^o.*

§ 25. ἀλλὰ (οὐ φημι τοῦτο) γὰρ . . .

μή : *repeated after the long clause following.*

λατοφάγοι. See (Odyssey, ix. 94–102.

§ 26. ἔξδν αὐτοῖς ὄραν τοὺς νῦν (those who) βιοτεύοντας . . .

κομισαμένους ἐνθάδε : *migrating hither.* Or it may be acc. for dat. (cf. λαβόντα, 1.2¹), and refer to αὐτοῖς, conveying them hither.

πλουσίως : *sc. βιοτεύοντας.*

ἀλλὰ ("de hac re non dicam pluribus.")

— KÜHNER) γάρ : *since.*

§ 27. τοῦτο ὅπως : *this, namely, how.*

στρατηγῇ : *command us, i. e. direct our march.*

ἔπειτα καὶ : *sc. δοκεῖ μοι.*

ὄχλον παρέχουσιν ἄγειν : (*furnish trouble*) are troublesome to carry.

§ 28. ἀπαλλάξωμεν : *let us abandon.*

πάντα κρατουμένων ἀλλότριά ἐστιν.

καί, *also.* δεῖ (ἡμᾶς) νομίζειν . . .

§ 29. καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι = ὅτι καὶ οὐ πρόσθεν.

ὄντων . . . ἀρχόντων καὶ ἡμῶν : *while our commanders lived and we etc.*

§ 30. πολὺ : *w. comparative.*

τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν : *striking juxtaposition, the present than the former ones.*

τοὺς ἀρχομένους (γενέσθαι) πολὺ μᾶλλον : *that those commanded be etc.*

§ 31. ψηφίσασθαι : *sc. δεῖ from § 30.*

τὸν . . . ἐντυγχάνοντα : *whoever of you at any time (lit. always) falls in with him.*

σύν : *with the aid of.*

ἐπιτρέποντας οὐδενὶ εἶναι.

§ 32. ἀλλὰ (I am done) γάρ.

ἢ ταύτη : *than (that we should proceed in this way.*

§ 33. πρὸς, αὐτίκα : *see Lex.*

δοκεῖ μοι εἶναι ἀριστον.

§ 34. ἄν : = τούτων ἄ.

§ 35. εἰ (repeating the εἰ before οἱ τε λέμιοι) καὶ αὐτοὶ : *if THEY also.*

§ 36. ἀσφαλέστερον : *sc. ἔσται.*

πλασίον : *hollow square.*

ἡμῖν . . . ποιησαμένους : *cf. Ξενία . . . λαβόντα, 1.2¹.*

εἰ . . . ἀποδειχθείη : *if it should be determined.*

οὐκ ἂν δέοι ὅποτε — ἔλθοιεν ἡμᾶς βουλεύεσθαι.

§ 37. εἰ δέ = εἰ δὲ μή : *but if not.*

ἐπειδὴ καὶ : *since indeed (besides other reasons) he is also.* Cf. 1.9²⁴.

τὸ — εἶναι : *see Lex. sub εἶμι.*

§ 38. ἀεὶ : *from time to time.*

The legal formula introducing a decree was : ταῦτα ἔδοξε τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.

The student should not fail to read Grote (History of Greece, ch. lxx.), on the events recorded in this chapter.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. τῶν περιπτώων : *depends on μετεδίδοσαν.*

§ 3. ἔλεγε : *was spokesman.*

ἀποκωλύη : *attempts to debar.*

§ 4. πίστεις ἕνεκα = *to insure his fidelity.*

§ 5. ποιήσασθαι δόγμα τὸν πόλεμον . . .

διέφθειρον . . . γὰρ προσιώντες : *for they (the Persians) coming were trying to corrupt.*

§ 6. διαβάντες τὸν Ζαπάταν : *Layard is quite sure that the Greeks crossed at a ford about twenty-five miles from the confluence of the Zab and the Tigris. "It is still the principal ford in this part of the river, and must, from the nature of the*

bed of the stream, have been so from the earliest periods."

§ 7. κατεκέκλειντο : and so had to shoot over the heads of the hoplites.

βραχύτερα ἢ ὡς : (shorter than so as) too short to.

§ 8. τῶν ὀπλιτῶν . . . οἱ . . . : (those) of the hoplites . . . who.

§ 9. ἐκ πολλοῦ : from a long distance (in advance); cf. ἐκ πλείονος : 2.2¹⁴.

πολὺ γάρ : for FAR. Note the emphatic position.

§ 12. αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον : the result itself.

ἐν τῷ μένειν : while remaining in our place.

§ 13. ἀληθῆ λέγετε : i. e. in regard to what occurred, = τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐγένετο ἀλέγετε, Hertlein.

§ 15. οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες : = οἱ ἀκοντισταί.

πολὺ . . . χωρίον : MUCH space. Note emphatic position of adjective.

ἐν ὀλίγῳ : sc. χωρίῳ.

διώκων ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος : cf. ἐκ πολλοῦ,

§ 9.

§ 16. καὶ διπλάσιον : even twice as far as (that) of.

φέρεσθαι : be borne, flies, depends on φασί.

§ 17. διὰ τὸ σφενδονᾶν.

§ 18. αὐτῶν : of them, after τίνες, or in respect to them, after ἐπισκεψόμεθα. Cf. note on αὐτῶν, 3.1¹⁹, and H. 733.

τῷ δὲ ἐθέλοντι πλέκειν.

τῷ ἐθέλοντι σφενδονᾶν.

ἀτέλειαν : i. e. exemption from other duties.

§ 19. τοὺς μὲν τινάς : some few. Τίς often used with ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δὲ, to increase the indefiniteness.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. διαβαίνουσιν, pres. pt.

§ 2. καταφρονήσας : sc. αὐτῶν, i. e. the Greeks.

§ 3. παρήγγελλτο τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν : word had been passed (to those) of the peltasts and of the hoplites.

εἶρητο : orders had been given.

§ 5. τοῖς βαρβάροις : (for =) on the side of the barbarians.

ὅτι φοβερώτατον : cf. ὅτι πλείστους, 1.1⁶.

§ 6. οὕτω πράξαντες : thus having fared.

§ 7. Λάρισσα : see Layard's Nineveh and its Remains.

Μήδοι : perhaps used vaguely for Assyrians, or he may refer to a time prior to 558 B. C. when Nineveh was a part of the Assyrian empire. Roughly speaking these measurements have been verified.

§ 8. ταύτην : i. e. τὴν πόλιν.

βασιλεύς : i. e. Cyrus the Great.

νεφέλη : whether the reference is to a dense fog, or to an eclipse, is much disputed, and history throws no light upon the subject.

ἔξιππον : sc. τὴν πόλιν.

§ 9. πυραμῖς : see Lex.

§ 10. τεῖχος : fortress, castle.

Μίσπιλα : neither the origin nor meaning of this name is known. Xenophon does not seem to have known that these were the ruins of ancient Nineveh.

κείμενον : lying in ruins.

§ 11. ἀπάλλυσαν . . . ὑπὸ Περσῶν : lost their government at the hands of the Persians.

§ 13. εἰς τοῦτον . . . : cf. εἰς τὴν — ἔω, 1.7¹.

(ἔχων τε τοὺς) ἱππέας οὓς αὐτὸς ἦλθε (= ἀνῆλθε, i. e. to Babylon, 1.2⁴) ἔχων καὶ (ἔχων) τὴν δύναμιν Ὀρόντα τοῦ ἔχοντος τὴν . . . : The first ἔχων is omitted because the antecedent is incorporated in the relative clause.

§ 14. εἰς τὰ πλάγια παραγαγόν : bringing up by a side movement against the flanks.

§ 15. Σκύθαι : a doubtful reading.

§ 16. τότε : here, as sometimes = just before ; with the skirmishing engaged in just before

τοξοτών : after the comparative, but there is a lacuna in the text.

§ 17. Κρησί : after χρήσιμα.

ὥστε (αὐτοὺς) χρῆσθαι (αὐτοῖς) εἰς . . .

§ 19. ἡ ὁδοῦ . . . : either because the road . . .

ἐκθλίβεσθαι (after ἀνάγκη ἐστίν) τοὺς ὀπλίτας : that the hoplites be crowded out.

ἀνάγκη : sometimes, as here, well translated necessarily.

§ 20. τότε : as in § 16.

φθάσαι : sc. τοὺς ἄλλους.

πρώτος : pleonastic = ὥστε πρῶτον εἶναι.

§ 21. οὗτοι : i. e. οἱ λόχοι, subject of ὑπέμενον, unless οἱ λοχαγοί is the correct reading, in which case the sentence is ungrammatical (anacoluthon).

παρήγον : marched along.

§ 22. ἐξεπίπλασαν : i. e. οἱ ἐξ λόχοι.

§ 23. που τῆς φάλαγγος : anywhere in the line.

§ 24. βασιλείον τι : sort of a royal structure.

ὁδόν : after εἶδον.

διά : = over. εἰκός : sc. ἦν.

§ 25. ὑπὸ μαστίγων : The Persian soldiers were so little interested in the king's wars that they often fought under the lash.

§ 26. δπλων = δπλιτών.

§ 28. ὄρος : i. e. the one (§ 24) of which the γήλοφοι were spurs, and which apparently (cf. κατὰ τὸ ὄρος, § 30) ran parallel with the ὁδός.

§ 29. πολέμιοι : subject of γένοιτο refers to the Greeks.

§ 30. κατά : along.

οἱ μὲν : i. e. the main body.

ιατροὺς . . . ὀκτώ : a bit of interesting information. This would hardly have been said of regular army physicians. They were probably soldiers who had shown themselves good nurses. On the Greek practice of medicine see the interesting article, sub *medicus*, in Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities; especially as to the Hippocratic oath exacted of medical students.

§ 32. οἱ δεξάμενοι τὰ ὄπλα τῶν φερόντων.

§ 33. πολὺν διέφερον . . . ἀλίξασθαι ἡ : for it was a very different thing (for them) sallying forth from a position to defend themselves from (what it was) while on the march etc. διέφερον has the force of a comparative, hence ἡ.

§ 34. ἀπιστρατοπεδεύοντο τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ μείον ἐξήκοντα . . .

§ 35. πονηρόν : wretched thing.

ὡς . . . πολὺν : see sub πολὺς.

ἕνεκα τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν : = to prevent them from getting away.

Πέρση ἀνδρὶ : dat. after δεῖ is rare. It is better with Rhedantz to make it dat. after ἐπιστάξει, and understand δούλον or θεράποντα as subject.

On the thought, cf. *Cyrop.*, 3.3²⁶.

§ 36. ἀκουόντων : i. e. in the hearing of. ὀψὲ ἐγίγνετο : was growing late.

λύειν (orig. τέλη λύειν, pay wages) is used rarely in the sense of λυσιτελεῖν, to pay, be expedient.

πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι : be marching and arriving.

§ 37. τοσοῦτον : so great a distance.

§ 39. ἡμῖν : against us.

§ 41. ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ . . . : just above their own army.

Note the difference between βούλομαι, wish, and ἐθέλω, am willing. See *Lex*.

§ 42. οἱ : dat. of οὗ.

§ 43. ἔλαβε : he (Chirisophus) took, i. e. to replace those who went with Xenophon.

αὐτῷ : i. e. with Xenophon.

ἐπιλέκτων : refers probably to the ἐξ λόχοι of § 21, or possibly to a body-guard Chirisophus himself had.

§ 45. στρατεύματος διακελευομένων : constructio ad sensum ; cf. *στράτευμα* . . . κόπτοντες, 2.1⁶.

§ 48. ἔχων (after τάχιστα) : with it (i. e. τὴν ἀσπίδα).

καὶ θώρακα τῶν ἵππικόν : Compare 61 (2), *Introd.*, with 68 (2), b.

§ 49. ὁ δὲ ἀναβάς : and he (Xenophon) mounting again.

βάσιμα : i. e. for horses. ἤγεν : led on. καὶ φθάνουσι τοὺς πολεμίους γενόμενοι.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1. *Τισσαφέρην*: the last mention of him in connection with the Retreat.

§ 3. *ἔχουσιν*: refers to the Greeks.

§ 4. *ἀπῆσαν*: were returning from the rescue, i. e. *τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων*, § 2.

ἦνίκα οἱ Ἕλληνες (returning) *ἀπὸ . . . ἀπῆντησαν* (sc. *αὐτῶ*, i. e. Xenophon).

§ 5. *διεπράττοντο*: were effecting, i. e. by treaty, = *stipulated for* (namely, *μη κάειν*).

ἐνταῦθα: less exact for *ἐνταυθοῖ*. So we usually say 'where (not whither) are you going?'

§ 6. *βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ*: run to the defence against.

ἡμετέρας: sc. *χώρας*.

§ 7. *περὶ* see Lex.

πειρωμένοις: when they tried, lit. to (one) trying.

§ 9. *ἄ (θηρία or ζῶα) . . . φυσηθέντα*: a brachylogy in which animals and their skins are identified = *ὧν ἀποδαρέντων τὰ δέρματα φυσηθέντα*.

§ 10. *ἀρτήσας λίθους καὶ*: by tying stones (to them) and by.

διαγαγόν: having extended (them) across (the river).

Note in this one sentence six circumstantial participles, of which two express means.

§ 11. *τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι*: from sinking.

§ 12. *οἱ εὐθὺς ἂν ἐπέτρεπον τοῖς πρώτοις* (i. e. those who would cross first) *ποιεῖν οὐδὲν τούτων*.

§ 13. *κατακαύσαντες*: for they had burnt (those).

§ 15. *τὰ μὲν*: sc. *μέρη*.

τῆς (ὁδοῦ) ἐπὶ . . . upon the route toward.

ἡ δὲ: sc. *ὁδός*.

τετραμμένη: see *τρέπω*.

ὅτι. repeated, reminding of *ἔλεγον*.

§ 16. *καὶ βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε*.

(*ἔφασαν*, i. e. *οἱ ἐαλωκότες*) *καὶ σφῶν (τινας) . . .* that (some) of themselves also have dealings with them (i. e. *τοὺς Καρδούχους*) and (some) of them with themselves.

§ 17. *τούτους γὰρ . . . ἤξειν*: for passing through these (*τοὺς Καρδούχους*) they (the prisoners) said that they (the Greeks)

§ 18. *ἐπὶ τούτοις*: (on =) in reference to this (cf. 5.6^{16, 22}).

ἦνίκα τῆς ὥρας: at whatever (of) time.

τὴν ὑπερβολὴν: prolepsis.

BOOK IV.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. *ἐπολεμήθη*: were done in war.

§§ 2-4 report in substance §§ 17 and 18 of last chapter.

§ 3. *βούλωνται, διαβήσονται*: note change to dir. disc.

ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον: = *οὕτως ἔχει*, cf. *ἦσαν ἐκπεπρωκότες*, 2.3¹⁰; but the text is uncertain.

§ 4. *ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ*: both . . . and at the same time.

§ 5. *τὴν τελευταίαν φυλακὴν*: three to four A. M.

ὅσον — διελθεῖν: = *τοσοῦτον . . . ὥστε διελθεῖν*, so much . . . that they could cross in the dark.

§ 6. *τὸ ἀμφ' αὐτόν*: sc. *μέρος*.

§ 7. *τινάς*: any.

τὸ ὑπερβάλλον: sc. *μέρος*.

§ 10. *ὀλίγοι ὄντες*: though few in number.

ἐπέπεσε : *had fallen upon.*

§ 13. . . . τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἐπόλουν.

ἐπί : *over, in charge of.*

πολλῶν τῶν . . . : *since the men (including ἀπόμαχοι and αἰχμάλωτα) were many.*

δόξαν ταῦτα : *this being resolved upon.*

§ 14. εἴ τι τῶν εἰρημένων : *whatever of the things (above) named.*

μὴ ἀφειμένον : *not abandoned.*

οἱ δ' : *i. e. the soldiers.*

οἷον ἢ . . . ἐπιθυμήσας : *for example, if he coveted.*

τὰ μὲν . see Lex. sub δ.

§ 16. παρήγγελλεν : *i. e. to the van.*

ὑπομένειν : *wait a little.*

πρᾶγμα τι : *as we say, something the matter.*

§ 17. . . . ἦν (τινι) παρελθόντι ἰδεῖν.

§ 18. διαμπερές . sc. τοξευθεῖς.

§ 19. ὡσπερ εἶχεν : *just as he was.*

§ 20. αὕτη ἦν ὁρᾶς (ἦν) μᾶλα (οὕτῃ) ὁδὸς οἷσα ὁρθία.

§ 21. ταῦτα ἱσπευδὸν : *made this haste = thus I hastened; according to others, ταῦτα = διὰ ταῦτα.*

φθάσαι : *sc. τοὺς πολεμίους.*

§ 22. ἐπεὶ (when they, i. e. the enemy) παρείχον ἡμῖν . . .

ἔπερ : *i. e. lying in ambush.*

αὐτοῦ τούτου ἕνεκα : *for this very reason.*

χρησαίμεθα : *sc. αὐτοῖς.*

§ 23. μᾶλα . . . φόβων : *although many threats.*

§ 24. ὅτι . . . ἐκδεδομένη : *because he happened to have there a married daughter; lit. with a husband, having been given (to him).*

ὁδὸν δυνατὴν ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι.

§ 26. καὶ (both) πελταστὰς καὶ (τοὺς) λοχαγούς) τῶν ὀπλιτῶν.

γενέσθαι : *to show himself.*

ὑποστάς : *engaging as a volunteer.*

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. οἱ δ' . i. e. the generals. αὐτούς, i. e. τοὺς ἐθελοντάς.

τοὺς ἄνω ὄντας . i. e. those on the height (ἄκρον).

αὐτοὶ δέ . and themselves would etc. The pron. agrees with subject of συντίθενται. Cf. αὐτὸς ἰᾶσθαι, 1.8²⁶.

§ 8. οὗτοι : *i. e. the ἄλλοι named above.*

§ 9. οἱ . . . ἔχοντες : *sc. ἐπορεύοντο.*

§ 10. ἥπερ οἱ ἄλλοι : *in the same way as the others (did), i. e. as stated in § 8.*

§ 12. καὶ ὁρῶσι ἕτερον . . . and (then) = *when they see.*

§ 13. ἐπὶ πολὺ : *extended over a long distance.*

τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ : *i. e. as stated in § 11.*

§ 15. πᾶσι : *see note τοῖς οἴκοι, 1.7⁴.*

καὶ (and they, i. e. the Greeks), ὑπέπτεον αὐτοὺς ἀπολιπεῖν δέισαντας.

οἱ δ' : *i. e. the barbarians.*

§ 19. ἐφ' ᾧ . see ἐπί. ἐν ᾧ : *see δς.*

πάντες οἱ πολέμιοι.

τόπου . . . i. e. section of the country.

§ 20. ἤρξαντο : *i. e. Ξενοφῶν σὺν τοῖς νεωτάτοις, § 16.*

ἔκειντο . were grounded, i. e. ἐν τῷ ὀμαλῷ, § 16.

§ 21. προβεβλημένος . sc. τὴν ἀσπίδα πρὸς τοὺς συντεταγμένους . i. e. ἐν τῷ ὀμαλῷ.

§ 22. ἐκ τούτου . hereupon, now.

§ 23. ἡγεμόνα : *cf. 4.1²².*

ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν : *from the (things) possible, = according to their means.*

νομίζεται . are customary, — a primary meaning.

§ 25. τοῖς πρώτοις : *for the van. Sc τοῖς ὀπισθεν, for the rear.*

περιώμενος γίνεσθαι ἀνωτέρω τῶν κωλυόντων.

§ 27. ἦν — ὁπότε : *sometimes also.*

§ 28. προσβαίνοντες τῷ — ποδί . . . : *by advancing the left foot against the lower part of the bow. No doubt the strength as well as the length of the bow necessitated the use of the foot in drawing it.*

ἀκοντίοις : *in apposition with αὐτοῖς.*

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. τῶν ὀρέων τῶν Καρδούχων.

§ 2. πολλά: in the sense of πολλάκις. Cf. Vergil: "Forsan haec olim meminisse iuvabit." Cicero: "Suavis laborum est praeteritorum memoria."

ἴσα (ἔπαθον) οὐδέ . . . : as they did not suffer, = more than they had suffered all together.

§ 3. που: at a certain place.

ἄνω: i. e. on higher ground in the rear of the horsemen.

§ 4. ἦσαν Ὀρόντα: were (troops) of Orontas.

§ 5. ἦν μὴ ὁδὸς ἡ ὁρωμένη (which was visible) ἄγουσα.

§ 6. πειρωμένοις: to (them) trying = on trial.

εἰ δὲ μή: see εἰ.

ἀνεχώρησαν: apodosis to ἐπεὶ . . . ἐφαίνετο.

§ 7. τοὺς Καρδούχους ὀπισθεν ἐπικεισομένους τοῖς διαβαίνουσι.

§ 9. ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου: sc. ἱερείου, which is expressed in 6.5².

§ 10. ἐξείη προσελθεῖν αὐτῷ . . . καὶ ἐπεγείραντα . . . εἰπεῖν (αὐτῷ).

ἔχοι: sc. εἰπεῖν.

τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον: of the (matters) relating to the war.

§ 11. ἔλεγον: i. e. the δύο νεανίσκοι.

. . . παιδίσκας ὥσπερ (as it were, apparently) μαρσίπους.

§ 12. δόξαι: depends on ἔλεγον above.

οὐδέ γάρ: and (it seemed safe) for . . . not. "Not even" as a rendering of οὐδέ would imply that the place was still less accessible to the πεζοί (§ 3).

κατὰ τοῦτο: at this point.

ἔφασαν ἐκδύντες . . . διαβαίνειν (proceeded to cross) ὥς (expecting) νευσόμενοι.

There is nothing in the text to indicate (as Goodwin thinks) that the young men supposed that the man and his family had crossed the river at that point, and that therefore it must be fordable. They simply wanted the sacks of clothes, resolved

to swim the river and get them, and in so doing discovered to their surprise that they could wade the stream.

πορευόμενοι (ἔφασαν) διαβῆναι πρὸσθεν πρὶν.

§ 13. καὶ . . . ἐκέλευε: and he ordered the young men to fill cups (lit. to pour in wine, sc. οἶνον), i. e. for a libation. This is the more obvious meaning, but it is doubtful if κελεύω ever takes the dative. Hence most editors, following Kühner, translate: he ordered (his attendants) to fill cups for the young men.

ἐπιτελεῖσαι (depends on εἰξασθαι) καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθὰ: bring to a favorable end also the things that remain, i. e. deliverance and a safe return.

§ 17. ἱππέων: those mentioned in § 3.

παρήγγειλε: i. e. to do the same.

§ 18. εἰς τὸν ποταμόν: i. e. so that the blood flowed into the river as an offering to the river god. Cf. εἰς τὴν ἀσπίδα, 2.2⁹.

§ 20. πόρον: i. e. down the river to the crossing implied in §§ 3, 5.

ἐκβασίς. cf. ἐκβαίνειν, § 3.

ταύτη διαβάς: crossing at this point.

ἀποκλείσειν: i. e. s that they could not reach the ἐκβασίς below.

§ 21. ὡς: apparently. ἄνω: above = leading up from.

§ 22. ἀπολείπεσθαι: be left behind.

§ 23. τοὺς ἄνω πολεμίους: i. e. the πεζοί of § 3.

§ 25. τὰ ἄνω: i. e. αἱ ὄχθαι of § 3.

§ 26. ἀντία . . . ἔθετο: took position facing them.

ἕκαστον τὸν ἑαυτοῦ λόχον: each one his own company.

ἐπὶ φάλαγγος: see Lex

πρὸς τῶν Καρδούχων: from (the standpoint of) the Carduchi, = towards the Carduchi. Cf. πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, 2.2⁴.

§ 28. αὐτοί: Xenophon and his men.

(κελεύει αὐτοὺς) ἐναντίους (meeting them) ἐμβαίναν.

πρόσω: see Lex. (2).

§ 29. σφενδόνη: i. e. of the Καρδοῦχοι.
 ψοφῆ: being struck with a missile.
 πολεμικόν: see Lex.
 ἀναστρέψαντας . . .: that facing around
 to the right the file-closers should lead and
 all etc.
 ἧ: where.
 § 31. ὡς . . . ὄρεσι: as among mountains,

= for mountaineers μέν rendered by em-
 phasis.

§ 33. καὶ πέραν: even after the Greeks
 were beyond (the river).

οἱ δὲ ὑπαντήσαντες: those that came to
 meet (them), i. e. the ἀκοντισταί and τοξό-
 ται of § 28.

καιροῦ. see Lex.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 2. εἰς . . . κόμην: = ἡ κόμη εἰς ἣν
 ἀφίκοντο.

σατράπη: i. e. Orontas.

τύρσεις: object uncertain, perhaps for
 defence.

§ 4. Ἀρμενία ἢ πρὸς ἐσπέραν: western
 Armenia.

ὑπαρχος: vice-satrap of Orontas.

ὁ φίλος — οὐδεὶς ἄλλος: anacoluthon.

ἀνέβαλλεν: was helping the king to mount.

§ 6. ἐπὶ τούτοις: upon these terms.

§ 8. χιῶν: it was now the latter part of
 November, and the elevation of this region,
 according to Ainsworth, 4,200 feet or more.

§ 11. ἐπιπεπτωκυῖα: fallen upon them.

ἔτφ . . . παραρρυεῖη; for whomsoever it
 did not (melt and) flow down his sides.
 Perhaps the verb means no more than fall
 off, drift aside.

§ 12. γυμνός: i. e. clad in his tunic only.

τις καὶ ἄλλος: another one also.

ἀφελόμενος: sc. τὴν ἀξίην.

§ 13. σύειον . . .: (made of) lard and
 sesame . . .

ἀμυγδάλινον ἐκ τῶν πικρῶν = ἐκ τῶν
 πικρῶν ἀμυγδαλῶν.

§ 14. κακῶς σκηνοῦντες: by camping
 ill.

§ 15. ἀληθεῦσαι: to have reported truly.

τὰ ὄντα: the facts; τὰ μὴ ὄντα, οὐκ
 ὄντα: whatever were not facts etc., a fine
 example of the difference between οὐ and
 μὴ with the participle.

§ 18. Τιρίβαζος εἶη: that it was Tir-
 bazus.

ὡς . . . ἐπιθησόμενον: apparently to
 attack.

ἧπερ μοναχῆ: where alone.

§ 19. στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς μένουσι: as
 a general over those that remained

CHAPTER V.

§ 2. Εὐφράτην: the eastern branch,
 modern Murad Su.

§ 3. τρίτος: refers to σταθμός.

ἀνεμος βορρᾶς: north wind.

§ 5. οἱ πάλαι ἦγοντες: those who had
 come some time before and who had kindled
 a fire.

§ 6. ἐνθα δὴ: then indeed. ἐνθα δέ:
 and where.

οὐ: at which place.

§ 7. πίπτοντας: i. e. who had given out
 faintness.

§ 8. τοὺς δυναμένους περιτρέχειν: (i. e.
 among the soldiers) διδόντας (= δάσσοντας)
 τοῖς βουλμιώσιν.

§ 9. γυναῖκας καὶ κόρας ἐκ τῆς κό-
 μης ὑδροφορούσας: water-carriers from the
 village.

§ 11. οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι: such as were not
 able. Cf. note in 4¹⁵.

§ 12. ἐλείποντο: fell behind.

οἱ τε . . .: both those who lost etc.

§ 13. τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χυ-
 ὄνος: protection for the eyes against the snow.

τῶν δὲ ποδῶν (ἦν ἐπικούρημα) : protection for the feet.

εἰς τὴν νύκτα : for the night.

ὑπολύοιτο : should loose (i. e. take off) his (brogues).

§ 14. ἦσαν — καρβάτιναι : for they (the sandals) were etc.

§ 15. τοιαύτας ἀνάγκας : i. e. as mentioned in § 12.

The route through these regions has not been certainly traced.

§ 16. ἦσθετο : i. e. what is stated in the foregoing sentence.

σφάτταν : to kill (them).

§ 17. διαφερόμενοι (quarreling) ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον.

§ 18. ἦκαν ἑαυτοῦς : flung themselves.

§ 19. ἐπ' αὐτοῦς : unto them, i. e. to fetch them.

ἐγκεκαλυμμένοις : wrapped up in their mantles.

§ 22. πέμπει (sc. τινὰς) τῶν ἐκ τῆς κώμης : cf. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, 1.1^b.

οἱ δέ : i. e. οἱ τελευταῖοι.

ἰδόντες : sc. αὐτοῦς.

§ 23. οἱ ἄλλοι refers to the generals.

§ 24. ἐκέλευσεν : requested (them).

ἑπτακάδεκα : thought to be too few for the distribution in § 35, but enough if καὶ λοχαγῶν (§ 35) is an interpolation. See Introd. 14.

ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς : her man, i. e. husband. A use of 'man' not yet wholly obsolete even in English. "I pronounce that they are

man and wife." — Church of England Liturgy.

§§ 25, 26. κατάγειοι ; ἐν . . . αἶγες . οἶνος κρήνιος : these statements of Xenophon are confirmed by Rev. J. N. Wright, D. D., missionary to Persia for the past fifteen years. He says that subterranean houses called in Persian *gand du wan*, cut usually in the hill-sides, are common, and that barley beer called in Armenian *gäre-jur*, in Persian *db jo*, is still in use.

§ 26. ἰσοχειλεῖς : i. e. floating on the surface.

§ 27. συμμαθόντι : to one accustomed to it.

§ 28. οὔτε . . . τέ : both . . . not . . . and. ἀπίασιν : as a fut.

ἦν . . . φαίνηται : if he shall appear to have given (lit. guided) the army some good guidance.

§ 29. οἶνον — ἐνθα ἦν : for ἐνθα ἦν οἶνος.

§ 30. ἀφίεσαν : never let (them) go.

§ 31. ἄρτοις : loaves.

§ 35. ἑαυτοῦ . i. e. to the comarch's family in the village where the troops of Xenophon were lodging.

ἀναθρέψαντι : after fattening him.

ἱερόν : sacred to. The horse was offered in sacrifice among the Persians.

ἀποθάνῃ : and so displease the deity. See Introd. 123.

λαμβάνει : sc. τινὰς.

§ 36. διδάσκει (teaches how) περιελεῖν

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. ὄγδοῆ : note the absence of the article. So often with ordinals. Cf. ἐνάτην ἡμέραν, 5²⁴, and 7.7⁸⁵.

ἡγεμόνα : i. e. τὸν κωμάρχη.

παραδίδωσι : sc. Ξενοφῶν.

εἰ . . . : if he, i. e. the comarch.

ἀπλοῖ : i. e. after he had served as guide.

§ 2. λελυμένος : unbound, contrary to their custom. Cf. τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες, 4.2¹.

ἦν : impers., cf. 1.8¹; 2.1⁷. So most. Others understand ὁ κωμάρχης.

§ 3. ἐχρήτο : found him.

§ 4. ἀνά : = at the rate of. τῆς ἡμέρας = daily.

Φᾶσιν : i. e. (probably) the Araxes, the upper part of which is called Pasiu-su. Some think it the Pison of Gen. ii. 11. The Phasis in Colchis certainly cannot be meant. See Map.

§ 9. εικός (ἔστιν) ἄλλους πλείους (more in numbers).

προσγενέσθαι : will join (them).

§ 10. οὕτω : in the sense of ὡς.

§ 11. τὸ ὄραμενον : the part that is visible.

ἔστι . . . ἐφ' : = extends over.

ἀλλ' ἢ : see Lex.

. . . κρείττον (ἔστι) καὶ πειρᾶσθαι κλέψαι τι τοῦ . . .

§ 12. ἀμαχεὶ λούσιν : to those marching without fighting.

§ 13. ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον : to go away so far.

ὥς . . . παρέχειν : so as not to afford (a chance) of being perceived.

δοκοῦμέν μοι ἂν ταύτη προσποιούμενοι . . . χρῆσθαι : it seems to me that (by) pretending to make the assault in this quarter we should find.

ἐρημοτέρῳ : more deserted.

§ 14. συμβάλλομαι : sc. λόγους : converse, make suggestions.

ὕμᾱς γὰρ . . . : for YOU, I hear, the La-

cedaemonians, as many as belong to (lit. are of).

κλέπτειν μελετᾶν : practice theft.

§ 15. πειρᾶσθε : subjunctive.

μάλα καιρὸς ἔστιν : is just the time.

κλέπτοντες : sc. τι, which is expressed in § 11.

We cannot agree with those who see in this banter between the generals, albeit somewhat pungent, a trace of the διάφορον referred to in § 3. §§ 17, 19 favor the opposite view. Besides Xenophon was (in sentiment) more Spartan than Athenian.

§ 16. καὶ μάλα . . . κλέπτοντι : and that, too, though the risk etc.

τοὺς κρατίστους : your best men especially ; sc. δεινοὺς εἶναι . . . δημόσια.

§ 17. τινὰς τῶν . . . κλωπῶν.

§ 21. ὥς μάλιστα : as much as possible.

§ 24. πρὶν . . . ἀλλήλους : but before the main bodies . . . , i. e. of the Greeks and of the enemy.

οἱ κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα : refer to both Greeks and the enemy.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1. τούτων : refers to κόμας.

§ 2. εὐθὺς ἤκων cf. εὐθὺς μειράκιον ὦν, 2.6¹⁶, εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων, 4.6¹⁴.

ἄθροοις περιστηναί : to encircle it in a body.

κύκλω : but leaving a πάροδος, cf. § 4.

§ 3. εἰς καλόν : see Lex.

§ 4. αὕτη . . . ὄραῖς : this (pointing to it) which you see is the only passage.

οὕτω διατίθεται : is thus served, as stated in the next sentence.

§ 5. ἄλλο τι ἢ : = nonne = it is true, is n't it, that nothing prevents us from passing by ?

τούτους : = there, not these, which would require the article.

§ 6. χωρίον : space.

βαλλομένους : being thrown at, agreeing with ἡμᾶς understood.

ἀνθ' ὧν : behind which, lit. in front of which, from the Greek standpoint.

§ 7. αὐτὸ . . . εἶη : that would be the very thing we want.

ἐνθεν : = to the place whence.

τούτου γὰρ ἦν : for to HIM of the . . . captains belonged.

§ 9. καὶ οὗτοι : these too.

§ 12. ἀντεποιούοντο : laid claim to.

§ 15. εἰς χείρας : see Lex.

§ 16. ξυήλην : acc. by attraction. See ref. to Grammars.

ἔχοντες ἐπορεύοντο : = would carry them with them on their march.

§ 19. διὰ τῆς . . . χώρας : through their own enemy's country.

§ 20. εἰς . . . πολεμίαν : into his own enemy's country.

§ 22. ἄλλους πολεμίους ἐπιτίθεσθαι.

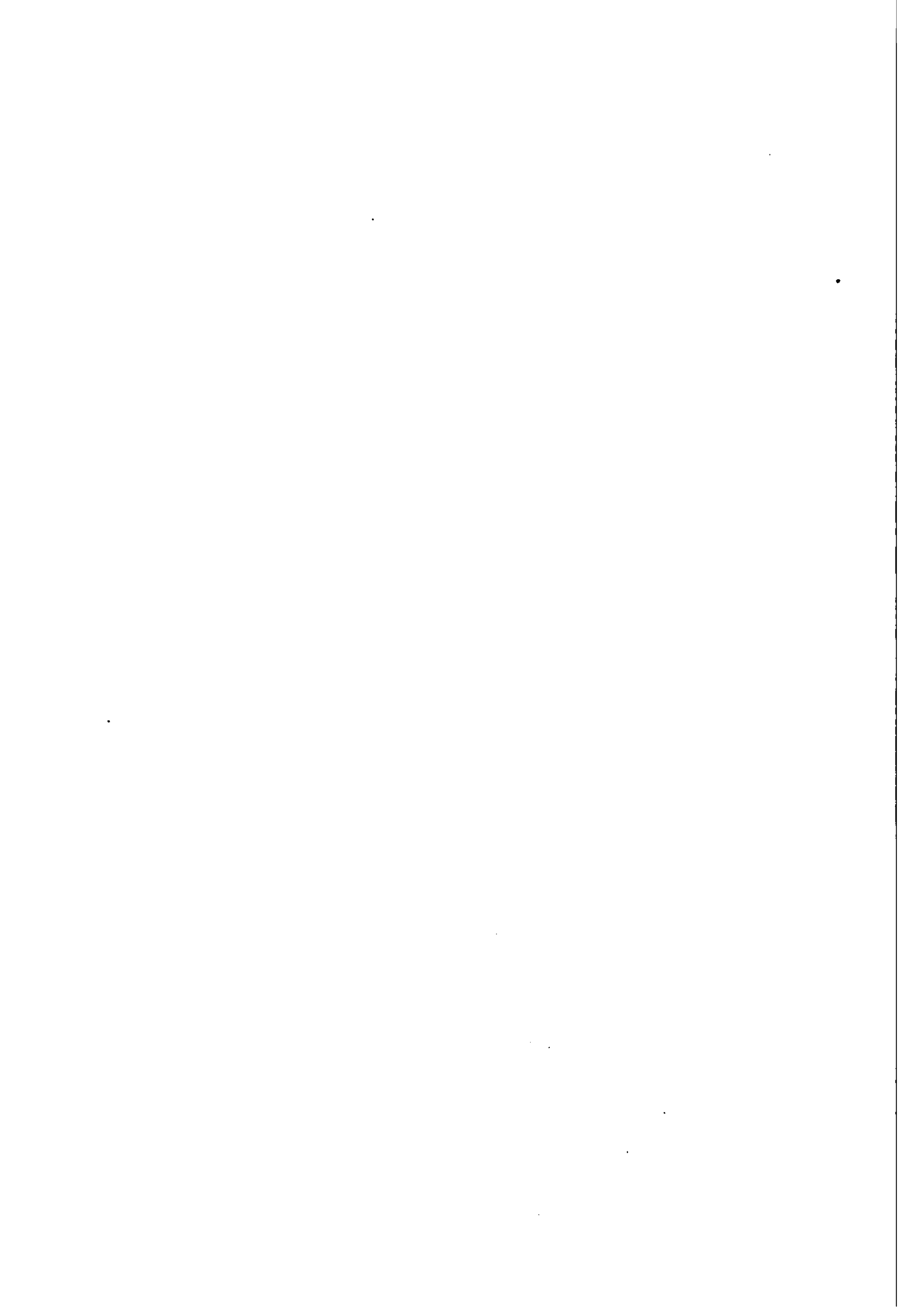
§ 24. μεζῖόν τι : something quite important.

§ 25. οὗτου παρεγγυήσαντος : some one, whoever he was, passing the word along.

CHAPTER VIII.

- § 1. τὴν τῶν Μακρόνων : sc. χώραν.
 § 2. οἶον : see Lex.
 ὀρίζων : sc. ποταμός.
 οὗτος : i. e. the banks of the river.
 § 7. ἐκείνοι : i. e. οἱ Μάκρωνες.
 τούτων : of these things, = to this effect.
 § 8. ὁδόν : pleonastic.
 § 9. συλλεγείσιν : after assembling.
 τῇ μὲν : see Lex. sub ὁ.
 § 11. ἐπὶ πολλῶν : see Lex. sub ἐπί.
 ὅτι : for whatever purpose.
 § 12. διαλιπόντας : by leaving intervals.
 κατασχεῖν τοσοῦτον χωρίον ὅσον τοὺς
 ἰσχάτους λόχους γενέσθαι ἔξω.
 ὅσον : = ὅστε.
 (ἡμεῖς), οἱ ἰσχατοὶ λόχοι : we, i. e. the
 extreme companies.
 ὀρθίους ἀγοντες : leading the company
 columns.
 § 13. τὸ διαλείπον : i. e. between τοὺς
 ὀρθίους λόχους.
 διακόψαι λόχον προσιόντα ὀρθιον.
 § 14. ἐμποδὼν . . . ἐνθα : in the way of
 our being already where.
 § 15. χώραις : places.
 λόχος : sc. ἐγένετο.
 σχεδὸν εἰς : nearly to.
 τριχῆ : in three divisions.
 § 16. εὔξασθαι : cf. § 25, first line.
 § 20. τὰ ἄλλα οὐδέν : as regards other
 things there was nothing.

- ἡμουν : cf. Proverbs xxv. 16, 27.
 μεθύουσιν : dat. pl. of pres. pt.
 οἱ δὲ : sc. ἐδηδοκότες.
 μαινομένοις : sc. ἐφύκεσαν.
 Pliny (N. H. xxi. 13) and Hamilton
 (Researches in Asia Minor, vol. i. p. 160)
 confirm Xenophon's statement. The in-
 toxicating properties of the honey are
 said to come from the flower Azalea
 Pontica, whence the bees draw much
 honey.
 ἐκ φαρμακοποσίας : from taking physic.
 § 24. συνδιεπράττοντο : they also nego-
 tiated with (the Greeks).
 τῶν . . . μάλιστα : those especially.
 ξένια : as presents.
 § 25. εὔξαντο : cf. 3.2^o.
 ἔφυγε : was banished.
 ἄκων : i. e. accidentally. Even the in-
 voluntary homicide among the Greeks
 was viewed as polluted, and had to quit
 the country for a time at least.
 § 26. δέρματα : to be awarded as prizes.
 ἐν (τόπῳ) οὕτως σκληρῶ καὶ δασεῖ. .
 μᾶλλον τι : somewhat more.
 § 27. παῖδες, οἱ πλείστοι (= mostly)
 τῶν αἰχμαλώτων.
 καλὴ θέα : a fine sight. Note difference
 of meaning of θέα and θεά.
 § 28. πρὸς τὸ — ὀρθιον : against the
 exceedingly steep ascent.



LISTS OF WORDS.

NOUNS.¹

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, man = Lat. vir. 203.
 2. βασιλεύς, έως, king. 171.
 3. στρατεύμα, ατος, τό, army. 163.
 4. στρατιώτης, ου, soldier. 155.
 5. στρατηγός, ου, general. 147.
 6. ἡμέρᾱ, ᾱς, day. 125.
 7. χώρα, ᾱς, country, place. 103.
 8. πόλις, εως, ἡ, city. 102.
 9. ποταμός, ου, river. 97.
 10. κώμη, ης, village. 90.
 11. λοχαγός, ου, captain. 89.
 12. χωρίον, ου, place, stronghold. 87.
 13. ἵππεύς, έως, horseman. 86.
 14. φίλος (η, ου), friend; as adj. friendly. 86.
 15. θεός, ου, δ, ἡ, god, goddess. 85.
 16. ὄπλον, ου, chief. in pl., arms. 82.
 17. θάλαττα (or -σσα), ης, sea. 80.
 18. ἄνθρωπος, ου, man = Lat. homo. 76.
 19. βάρβαρος, ου, barbarian. 74.
 20. ἵππος, ου, horse. 69.
 21. ὁδός, ου, ἡ, road. 69.
 22. στρατιά, ᾱς, army. 59.
 23. ὀπλίτης, ου, heavy-armed soldier. 63.
 24. νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night. 61.
 25. πλοῖον, ου, boat. 61.
 26. λόχος, ου, company (of soldiers). 60.
 27. σταθμός, ου, station, day's journey. 60.</p> | <p>28. παρασάγγης, ου, parasang. 53.
 29. πελταστής, ου, targeteer. 50.
 30. ὄρος, ους, τό, mountain. 49.
 31. πεδῖον, ου, plain. 46.
 32. χρῆμα, ατος, τό, thing; pl. often money. 43.
 33. ἡγεμών, όνος, leader. 42.
 34. οἰκία, ᾱς, house. 39.
 35. στρατόπεδον, ου, camp. 39.
 36. παῖς, παιδός, δ, ἡ, boy, girl. 37.
 37. δύναμις, εως, ἡ, power. 36.
 38. σπονδή, ἡς, sing. libation; pl. treaty. 35.
 39. μάχη, ης, battle. 34.
 40. χρόνος, ου, time. 34.
 41. ἀγορά, ᾱς, market-place. 33.
 42. πόλεμος, ου, war. 33.
 43. ἀνάγκη, ης, necessity, with or without ἐστίν, it is necessary. 32.
 44. κέρας, κέρως, τό, wing. 31.
 45. ὑποζύγιον, ου, yoke. 29.
 46. πορεία, ᾱς, journey. 28.
 47. φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, a phalanx. 28.
 48. εὖρος, ους, τό, width. 27.
 49. πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire. 26.
 50. χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand. 26.
 51. γυνή, γυναικός, woman, wife. 25.
 52. λόφος, ου, hill. 25.
 53. οἶνος, ου, wine. 25.</p> |
|---|--|

¹ Nouns ending in -α or -η are feminine, those ending in -ος, gen. -ου, are masculine, those in -ον neuter. The gender of the few feminines in -ος, gen. -ου, is indicated. Where the grammatical and natural gender are the same, the article is not used; e. g. γυνή, woman; φύλαξ, watchman. The termination of the gen. sing. is given throughout; and the figures indicate the number of times each word occurs in the Anabasis.

54. πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, deed, thing. 25.
 55. λόγος, ου, word, speech. 24.
 56. πεζοί, ὠν, foot-men, infantry; πεζῶν (old dat. as adv.), on foot. 24.
 57. ἀρχή, ἥς, beginning; rule; province. 23.
 58. βούς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, ox, cow. 23.
 59. δίκη, ης, justice. 23.
 60. τεῖχος, ους, τό, wall. 23.
 61. πλῆθος, ους, τό, multitude. 22.
 62. πύλη, ης, gate. 22.
 63. ἀδελφός, οὔ, brother. 21.
 64. γῆ, γῆς, earth. 21.
 65. λίθος, ου, stone. 21.
 66. ξένος, ου, guest, host; mercenary. 20.
 67. ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, rear-guard. 20.
 68. πούς, ποδός, ὁ, foot. 20.
 69. φιλία, ας, friendship. 20.
 70. χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow. 20.
 71. πρόβατον, ου, sheep. 19.
 72. σίτος, ου, pl. τὰ σῖτα, grain, food. 19.
 73. τριήρης, ους, ἡ, trireme. 19.
 74. φυλακή, ἥς, watch, guard. 19.
 75. γέφυρα, ας, bridge. 18.
 76. γνώμη, ης, opinion. 18.
 77. σωτηρία, ας, safety, deliverance. 18.
 78. φόβος, ου, fear. 18.
 79. χίλιοι, αι, α, thousand. 18.
 80. κύκλος, ου, circle. 17.
 81. μάντις, εως, ὁ, prophet. 17.
 82. ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name. 17.
 83. πλῆθρον, ου, plethron = 101 ft. 17.
 84. ἀνδράποδον, ου, slave. 16.
 85. ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, shield. 16.
 86. τέλος, ους, τό, end; as adv. finally. 16.
 87. τρόπος, ου, turn, manner. 16.
 88. ὥρα, ας, season, fitting time. 16.
 89. δρόμος, ου, a running, race. 15.
 90. νόμος, ου, law. 15.
 91. ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water. 15.
 92. ἄμαξα, ης, wagon. 14.
 93. κεφαλή, ἥς, head. 14.
 94. σκηνή, ἥς, tent. 14.
 95. τοξότης, ου, bowman. 14.
 96. ἀκρά, ας (fem. of ἀκρος, ᾶ, ον), a citadel. 13.
 97. ἀπορία, ας, want of resource, difficulty. 13.
 98. ἀργύριον, ου, piece of silver, money. 13.
 99. δῶρον, ου, gift. 13.
 100. ἔργον, ου, work. 13.
 101. ἥλιος, ου, sun. 13.
 102. λόγχη, ης, spear. 13.
 103. μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month. 13.
 104. νάπη, ης, or νάπος, ους, τό, glen, ravine. 13.
 105. ξύλον, ου, stick of wood; wood; fuel. 13.
 106. πῦρος, οὔ, wheat. 13.
 107. δένδρον, ου, tree. 12.
 108. ἱερεῖον, ου, animal (for sacrifice; pl. cattle. 12.
 109. κήρυξ, υκος, ὁ, herald. 12.
 110. μέρος, ους, τό, part. 12.
 111. ὄχλος, ου, crowd; trouble. 12.
 112. ἄρμοστής, οὔ, harmost, governor. 11.
 113. βία, ας, force. 11.
 114. δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, spear. 11.
 115. ἑρμηνεύς, έως, interpreter. 11.
 116. κατά-βασις, εως, ἡ, going down, descent. 11.
 117. κραυγή, ἥς, shout. 11.
 118. κωμάρχης, ου, ruler of a village, mayor. 11.
 119. λιμὴν, ένος, ὁ, harbor. 11.
 120. νεκρός, οὔ, dead. Pl.
 121. πέλιτη, ης, a (small) shield. 11.
 122. τάφος, ου, ἡ, ditch. 11.
 123. ἄγγελος, ου, messenger. 10.
 124. γυμνής, ἦτος (6) or γυμνήτης, ου, a light-armed soldier. 10.
 125. δαρεικός, οὔ, daric, Persian coin = 20 drachmas (\$3.60). 10.
 126. ἔτος, ους, τό, year. 10.
 127. θόρυβος, ου, noise, tumult. 10.
 128. πέτρα, ας, rock. 10.
 129. σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, trumpet. 10.
 130. σκευο-φόρος, ου, baggage-carrying: ὁ σκ., baggage-carrier; τὰ σκ., baggage-animals or baggage. 10.
 131. στόμα, ατος, τό, mouth. 10.
 132. φιλο-στρατιώτης, ου, soldier's friend. 10.
 133. χαράδρα, ας, ravine. 10.
 134. ἀνάβασις, εως, ἡ, going up. 9.
 135. ἀριθμός, οὔ, number. 9.

136. ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*. 9.
 137. ἄρτος, ου, loaf, bread. 9.
 138. ἄφ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way-back, retreat. 9.
 139. βέλος, ους, τό, dart. 9.
 140. γέρρον, ου, wicker shield. 9.
 141. ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ, hope. 9.
 142. θύρα, ἄς, door; Ger. thür. 9.
 143. κίνδυνος, ου, danger. 9.
 144. κράτος, ους, τό, power. 9.
 145. κρέας, κρέως, τό, flesh. 9.
 146. ὄναρ only in nom. and acc. or as adv.; ὄνειρος or ὄνειρον, pl. ὄνειρα, τά, dream. 9.
 147. ὄρκος, ου, oath. 9.
 148. πάρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way by, pass. 9.
 149. πηγή, ἡς, fountain. 9.
 150. πλαίσιον, ου, rectangle. 9.
 151. σκεῦος, ους, τό, utensil, chiefly in pl. baggage. 9.
 152. σκότος, ους, τό, darkness. 9.
 153. σῶμα, ατος, τό, body. 9.
 154. τιμή, ἡς, honor. 9.
 155. τόξευμα, ατος, τό, arrow. 9.
 156. χειμών, ὦνος, ὁ, winter, storm. 9.
 157. ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, contest. 8.
 158. αἰχμ-άλωτος, ον, captured. 8.
 159. γή-λοφος, ου, hill. 8.
 160. γόνυ, ατος, τό, knee. 8.
 161. διά-βασις, εως, ἡ, crossing. 8.
 162. ζεύγος, ους, τό, yoke. 8.
 163. κράνος, ους, τό, helmet. 8.
 164. μαστός, οὔ, breast. 8.
 165. μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, myriad. 8.
 166. ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, ship. 8.
 167. νεῶνίσκος, ου, young man. 8.
 168. δμηρος, ου, hostage. 8.
 169. ὄνος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, ass. 8.
 170. πατήρ, τρός, father. 8.
 171. πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, father-land. 8.
 172. πόνος, ου, toil. 8.
 173. στόλος, ου, expedition. 8.
 174. σφενδόνη, ης, sling. 8.
 175. σφενδονήτης, ου, slinger. 8.
 176. ὑπερ-βολή, ἡς, excess; passage (over). 8.
 177. φυγή, ἡς, flight. 8.
 178. φύλαξ, ακος, guard, watchman. 8.
 179. αἵτιᾶ, ἄς, charge, cause. 7.
 180. ἀλφίτον, ου, chief. in pl. groats. 7.
 181. ἀρετή, ἡς, excellence. 7.
 182. ἀριστον, ου, breakfast. 7.
 183. βάθος, ους, τό, depth. 7.
 184. δειλη, ης, afternoon, evening. 7.
 185. δεῖπνον, ου, supper. 7.
 186. ἔθνος, ους, τά, nation. 7.
 187. ἐξ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way out, going out. 7.
 188. ἑσπερος, ἄ, ον, of evening: ἡ ἑσπέρα the evening. 7.
 189. θάνατος, ου, death. 7.
 190. κριθή, ἡς, barley. 7.
 191. μήτηρ, τρός, mother. 7.
 192. μισθο-φορά, ἄς, wages. 7.
 193. ναύ-αρχος, ου, admiral. 7.
 194. νόος = νοῦς, οὔ, mind. 7.
 195. πράξις, εως, ἡ, doing, transaction. 7.
 196. τάλαντον, ου, talent. 7.
 197. τόξον, ου, bow. 7.
 198. τῦρσις, ιος, ἡ, tower. 7.
 199. φυγὰς, ἄδος, ὁ, fugitive. 7.
 200. χιλός, οὔ, grass. 7.
 201. ἀκρό-πολις, εως, acropolis. 6.
 202. δημόσιος, ἄ, ον, public, (δῆμος, people). 6.
 203. δοῦλος, ου, slave. 6.
 204. ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, examination. 6.
 205. ἐπι-βουλή, ἡς, plot. 6.
 206. θυγάτηρ, τρός, daughter. 6.
 207. θώραξ, ακος, ὁ, breastplate. 6.
 208. κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, dog. 6.
 209. ναός, οὔ (5) and νεώς, νεό (1), ὁ, a temple. 6.
 210. ὀφθαλμός, οὔ, eye. 6.
 211. πλευρά, ἄς, side. 6.
 212. προ-φύλαξ, ακος, outer guard. 6.
 213. ῥυθμός, οὔ, rhythm. 6.
 214. σύν-θημα, ατος, τό, watchword. 6.
 215. ὕψος, ους, τό, height. 6.
 216. φοῖνιξ, ἶκος, ὁ, Phoenician; palm. 6.
 217. χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, grace, favor. 6.
 218. χιτών, ὦνος, ὁ, tunic. 6.
 219. ἀθυμιά, ἄς, discouragement. 5.
 220. ἀπιστία, ἄς, distrust, faithlessness. 5.
 221. βίος, ου, life. 5.
 222. δι-ῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ, canal. 5.
 223. εἰρήνη, ης, peace. 5.
 224. ἐκ-βασις, εως, ἡ, going out, outlet. 5.
 225. ἐνιαυτός, οὔ, period, especially a year. 5.

226. ἐπιστολή, ἡς, *letter*. 5.
 227. ἔρυμα, ατος, *defence*. 5.
 228. εὐνοία, ας, *good-will*. 5.
 229. ἔως, ἔω, ἡ, *dawn*. 5.
 230. θηρίον, ου, = θήρ, *wild animal*. 5.
 231. κτήνος, ους, τό, *animal (domestic)*, chiefly in pl., *flocks or herds*. 5.
 232. μάχαιρα, ἄς, (short) *sword*. 5.
 233. μελίμη, ης, *millet*. 5.
 234. νίκη, ης, *victory*. 5.
 235. οἶνο-χόος ου (χέω, *to pour*), *cup-bearer*. 5.
 236. ὀργυιά, ἄς, *fathom*. 5.
 237. παλτόν, οὔ, *dart*. 5.
 238. παράδεισος, ου, *park*. 5.
239. πόντος, ον, *sea*. 5.
 240. πρό-γονος, ου, *forefather*. 5.
 241. πρόσ-οδος, ου, ἡ, *way to, approach*. 5.
 242. σῖτιον, ου, *food*. 5. See 72.
 243. σταυρός, οὔ, *stake*. 5.
 244. σχολή, ἡς, *leisure*; σχολῆ, *leisurely*. 5.
 245. τόπος, ου, *place*. 5.
 246. τράπεζα, ης, *table*. 5.
 247. ὕλη, ης, *wood, (brush-wood, fire wood, etc.)*. 5.
 248. ὑπ-οψία, ἄς, *suspicion*. 5.
 249. φωνή, ἡς, *voice*. 5.

Other important nouns, occurring less than five times, are the following:

250. αἰγιαλός, οὔ, *beach*.
 251. αἷμα, ατος, τό, *blood*.
 252. αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ, ἡ, *goat*.
 253. αἰσχύνη, ης, *shame, disgrace*.
 254. ἀκόντιον, ου, *dart*.
 255. ἀλήθεια, ἄς, *truth*.
 256. ἄρπαγή, ἡς, *seizure, robbery*.
 257. ἄσκος, οὔ, *skin*.
 258. ἀταξία, ἄς, *disorder*.
 259. αὐλός, οὔ, *flute*.
 260. αὐτόμολος, ου, *deserter*.
 261. βασιλεία, ἄς, *kingdom*.
 262. βοή-θεια, ἄς, *help, succor*.
 263. βορρᾶς, ἄ, *north-wind*.
 264. βωμός, οὔ, *altar*.
 265. γάμος, ου, *marriage*.
 266. γείτων, ονος, *neighbor*.
 267. γέλως, ωτος, ὁ, *laughter*.
 268. δασμός, οὔ, *tribute*.
 269. δέρμα, ατος, τό, *hide*.
 270. δεσπότης, ου, *master*.
 271. δόγμα, ατος, τό, *opinion*.
 272. δυσμή, ἡς, *sun-set*.
 273. εἰσβολή, ἡς, *irruption, entrance*.
 274. ἐλαία, ἄς, *olive*.
 275. ἐλευθερία, ἄς, *liberty*.
 276. ἐνέδρα, ας, *ambush*.
 277. ἑορτή, ἡς, *feast, festival*.
 278. ἔπαινος, ου, *praise*.
 279. ἑταῖρος, ου, *companion*.
 280. ἡδονή, ἡς, *pleasure*.
 281. θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, *attendant*.
 282. θυσία, ἄς, *sacrifice*.
 283. ἰατρός, οὔ, *physician*.
 284. ἱμάτιον, ου, (outer) *garment*.
 285. ἰσχύς, ὕος, ἡ, *strength*.
 286. ἴχνος, ους, τό, *track*.
 287. κρίσις, εως, ἡ, *trial, judgment*.
 288. λεία, ἄς, *booty*.
 289. ληστής, οὔ, *robber*.
 290. λιμός, οὔ, *famine*.
 291. μήκος, ους, τό, *length*.
 292. μηχανή, ἡς, *contrivance*.
 293. μόλυβδος, ου, *lead*.
 294. ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword*.
 295. οἰωνός, οὔ, *bird; omen*.
 296. ὄρμη, ἡς, *start; impulse*.
 297. οὐρά, ἄς, *tail*.
 298. οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *ear*.
 299. ὄχθη, ης, *bank*.
 300. πάθος, ους, τό, *suffering*.
 301. πείρα, ας, *trial, experience*.
 302. πίστις, εως, ἡ, *faith, fidelity*.
 303. πλοῦς, οὔ, *sailing, voyage*.
 304. πνεῦμα, ατος, τό, *spirit*.
 305. πόθος, ου, *longing*.
 306. πρό-φασις, εως, ἡ, *pretext*.
 307. πῶλος, ου, *colt*.
 308. σατράπης, ου, *satrap*.
 309. σκέλος, ους, τό, *leg*.

310. σκοπός, οὔ, scout.
 311. σπουδή, ἧς, haste.
 312. στολή, ἧς, dress, robe.
 313. σφάγιον, ου, victim.
 314. τρόπαιον, ου, trophy.
 315. ὕβρις, εως, ἡ insolence.

316. ὑπηρέτης, ου, attendant.
 317. ὕπνος, ου, sleep.
 318. φῶς, φωτός, τό, light.
 319. ψυχή, ἧς, breath, spirit.
 320. ψύχος, ους, τό, cold.
 321. ψῆδή, ἧς, song.

PRONOUNS.

1. οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, gen. τούτου, ταύτης, τούτου, this. 1011.

2. αὐτός, αὕτη, αὐτό, gen. αὐτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ: 1. following the article, same; 2. in an oblique case without substantive or article, as pronoun of 3d pers., him, her, it, pl. them; 3. alone in the nom. or in the pred. position with a substantive = ipse, self. 872.

3. ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, gen. οὗ, ἧς, οὗ, who, which, what. 426.

4. ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, gen. ἄλλου, ἧς, ου, other. 303.

5. ὅς-τις, ἧ-τις, ὅ-τι, οὗ-τινος, οἱ ὅτου, ἧστινος, οὗτινος, οἱ ὅτου, whoever, whichever, whatever, or who, which, what. 119.

6. ὅς-περ, ἧ-περ, ὅ-περ, gen. οὗ-περ, ἧσπερ, οὗ-περ, stronger form of ὅς, who indeed, just who, etc. 28.

7. τις, τί, τινός, οἱ τοῦ, indef. encl., any one, some one. 422.

8. ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, we. 364.

9. ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, οἱ μου, I. 353.

10. ἐγώ-γε, I indeed, I at least. 15.

11. ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, you. 318.

12. ἑαυτοῦ, οἱ αὐτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, οἱ αὐτῆς, reflex., of himself, of herself. 150.

13. ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον, as much, great, or many as; how much, great, many as; ὅσῳ . . . τοσοῦτῳ, by how much . . . by so much, the . . . the. 100.

14. ὅσοσ-περ, ὅση-περ, ὅσον-περ, stronger form, just as much, great, or many as. 7.

15. σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ, encl. in oblique cases, thou. 95.

16. ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο, that. 76.

17. ἕκαστος, ἧ, οἱ, each, every, pl. several. 70.

18. τίς, τί, τίνος, οἱ τοῦ, who? which? what? 70.

19. οἷος, ᾧ, οἱ, of what sort; such as, οἷον, adv. as. 56.

20. ἀλλήλων, ἀλλήλοις, each other. 55.

21. οἷός τε¹ (with or without ἐστί), able, fit. 56.

22. τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο(ν), such, often followed by οἷος, as. 50.

23. ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε, gen. τοῦδε, τῆσδε, τοῦδε, this; τάδε, often as follows. 43.

24. τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, so much or many. 36.

25. ὅπόσος, ἧ, οἱ, how much, great, or many, as many as. 25.

26. πόσος, ἧ, οἱ, how much? how great? or in plural how many? 4.

27. ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, οἱ, our, ours. 20.

28. ἐμός, ἧ, ὅν, my, mine. 19.

29. σφεῖς,² σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς, they, themselves. 19.

30. ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, οἱ, your, yours. 16.

31. ἕτερος, ᾧ, οἱ, other (of two). 15.

32. ἑμαυτοῦ, ἧς, of myself. 13.

33. ὅποῖος, ᾧ, οἱ, of whatever kind, what kind of. 10.

34. ποῖος, ᾧ, οἱ, of what kind? 6.

35. ἑκάτερος, ᾧ, οἱ, each (of two). 7.

36. τοιόσδε, ἄδε, ὄνδε, such; τοιδδε, such as follows, as follows. 7.

37. σεαυτοῦ, ἧς, οἱ σεαυτοῦ, ἧς, of thyself. 6.

38. σός, σή, σόν, thy, thine. 5.

39. οὗ, οἱ (4), ἑ, of him, her, it. 4.

¹ 1041. 1024. 44, 1, a.

H. & W. ANAB. — 28.

² 685. 987. 472. 197.

These pronouns are found in the Anabasis more than five thousand times, an average of over twenty times to every full page of text. This fact illustrates forcibly what an important part the pronouns play in the language. No pains should be spared to master the list completely. Nos. 1, 2 and 12 should be written out again and again until there is no possibility of confounding them. Fix once for all the three meanings of *αὐτός* as determined by its position, — *self*; *same*; *him, her, it*.

Note that each of the following interrogative pronouns and adverbs has :

1. Its corresponding *indefinite* commonly enclitic.
2. Its corresponding *indefinite relative*¹ made by prefixing *ὁ* (except *ὅσ-τις*) and used in *indirect* questions.

INTERROGATIVE.	INDEFINITE.	INDEFINITE RELATIVE.
πηλίκος, η, ον, <i>how old?</i> <i>how large?</i>	πηλίκος, η, ον, <i>of some age, size.</i>	ὁ-πηλίκος, η, ον, <i>how old, how large.</i>
ποῖος, ᾧ, ον, <i>of what sort?</i>	ποιός, ᾧ, ὄν, <i>of some sort.</i>	ὁ-ποῖος, ᾧ, ον, <i>of what sort, what sort of.</i>
πόσος, η, ον, <i>how much?</i> <i>how many?</i>	ποσός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>some quantity or number.</i>	ὁ-πόσος, η, ον, <i>how much (many), as much or many as.</i>
πότερος, ᾧ, ον, <i>which of two?</i>	πότερος, α, ον, <i>one of two.</i>	ὁ-πότερος, ᾧ, ον, <i>which of two.</i>
τίς, <i>who?</i>	τις, <i>some one.</i>	ὅσ-τις and ὅς, <i>who.</i>
πῆ, <i>which way?</i>	πῆ, <i>some way.</i>	ὁ-πῆ or ἧ, <i>which way.</i>
πόθεν, <i>whence?</i>	ποθέν, <i>from some place.</i>	ὁ-πόθεν or ὁ-θεν, <i>whence.</i>
ποῖ, <i>whither?</i>	ποῖ, <i>some whither.</i>	ὁ-ποῖ, <i>whither.</i>
πότε, <i>when?</i>	ποτέ, <i>sometime, ever.</i>	ὁ-πότε or ὁ-τε, <i>when.</i>
πού, <i>where?</i>	πού, <i>somewhere.</i>	ὁ-που or οὐ, <i>where.</i>
πῶς, <i>how?</i>	πῶς, <i>somehow.</i>	ὁ-πῶς, ὡς, <i>how, that, as.</i>

ADJECTIVES.

1. πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ; c. πλείων, s. πλείστος, *much, many.* 418.
2. ἄλλος, η, ο, *other.* 303.
3. πολέμιος, ἰᾶ, ον, *hostile*; οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy.* 231.
4. πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, every.* 171.
5. οὐδεὶς, -δεμίᾱ, -δέν, *no one.* 168.

6. ἀγαθός,² ἡ, ὄν, *good.* 68.
- ἀμείνων, 11. ἀριστος, 16.
- βελτίων, 9. βέλτιστος "
- κρείττων, 19. κράτιστος, 28.
- λῦων, 3. λῦστος.
- better, best. Total, 154.

¹ 700. 1012-1014. 490. 223.

² 254, 1. 361, 1. 186. 182.

7. μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; μείζων, μέγιστος, great. 98.
8. ἐπιτήδειος, *ā, on*, suitable; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, necessaries of life; οἱ ἐπιτήδαιοι, relatives. 91.
9. καλός, ἡ, *όν*, καλλίων, κάλλιστος, beautiful. 79.
10. κακός, ἡ,¹ *όν*, bad. 27.
κακίων, 5. κάκιστος, 3.
ἡττων, 15. ἡκιστα, 3.
χείρων, 3. χείριστος.
worse, worst. Total, 56.
11. μέσος,² *η, on*, middle, midst of; μέσον, *ου*, the middle. 53.
12. ἰκανός, ἡ, *όν*, enough, sufficient. 52.
13. τρεῖς,³ τρία, three. 50.
14. εἷς,⁴ μία, *έν*, one. 49.
15. ὀλίγος, *η, on*, 39; ἐλάσσων, 4; ἐλάχιστος, 3, little, pl. few; ὀλίγον, adv., a little. 46.
16. δύο, two. 42.
17. εἴκοσι(*ν*), twenty. 39.
18. μόνος, *η, on*, alone, only. 37.
19. ἀπᾶς, *ᾶσα, ᾶν*, stronger form of πᾶς, all. 33. σύμ-πᾶς, *ᾶσα, ᾶν*, 4, all together.
20. δεξιός, *ᾶ, ὄν*, right; δεξιᾶ, on the right. 32.
21. πέντε, five. 32.
22. ἄκρος, *ᾶ, on*, highest, topmost. 31.
23. πιστός, ἡ, *όν*, faithful. 31.
24. ἀσφαλής, *ές*; -έστερος, -έστατος, safe. 29.
25. δῆλος, *η, on*, evident; δῆλον *ὅτι*, it is evident that, evidently. 29.
26. πρέσβυς, *εως*, an elder, ambassador; comp. -ύτερος, sup. -ύτατος, older, oldest; elder, eldest. 28.
27. λοιπός,⁴ ἡ, *όν*, left, remaining, rest. 27.
28. τριάκοντα, thirty. 27.
29. χαλεπός, ἡ, *όν*, difficult. 27.
30. μηδείς,⁵ *εμιά, έν*, no one; see 5. 26.
31. δέκα, ten. 24.
32. δεινός, ἡ, *όν*, fearful, wonderful. 23.
33. φανερός, *ᾶ, ὄν*, plain, manifest. 23.
34. ἀξίος,⁶ *ιά, on*, worthy. 22.
35. τέτταρες, *α, four*. 23.
36. πότερος, *ᾶ, on*, which of two? πότερον *οἱ -α*, whether. 19.
37. δίκαιος, *ᾶ, on*, just. 18.
38. ἱερός, *ᾶ, ὄν*, sacred; τὸ ἱερόν, a sacred place, temple; τὰ ἱερά, sacred rites. 18.
39. εὐώνυμος (*εὐ ὄνομα*, of good name); left, euphemistic for ἀριστερός, 90. 17.
40. ἔρημος, *η (οἱ -ος), on*, desert, deserted. 16.
41. εὐδαίμων, *ον*, prosperous. 16.
42. μικρός, *ᾶ, ὄν*, small. 16.
43. ὄρθιος, *ᾶ, on*, steep. 16.
44. ἑπτὰ, seven. 15.
45. κοινός, ἡ, *όν*, common. 15.
46. μύριος, *ᾶ, on*, ten thousand. 15.
47. ξένιος, *ᾶ, on*, hospitable, friendly. 15.
48. δυνατός, ἡ, *όν*, able, possible. 14.
49. ἑκατόν, a hundred. 14.
50. ὕστερος, *ᾶ, on*, sup. ὕστατος, later. 14.
51. φίλιος, *ιά, on*, friendly. 14.
52. ἀμφότερος, *ᾶ, on*, both, ch. in pl. 13.
53. ἡδύς, *εἶα, ὕ, ἡδίων, ἡδιστος*, sweet, pleasant. 13.
54. στενός, ἡ, *όν*, narrow. 13.
55. ἀθρόος, *α, on*, in a body, assembled. 12.
56. βασιλειος, *ον*, kingly, royal; τὰ βασίλεια, palace. 12.
57. ἐν-αντίος, *ᾶ, on*, opposite. 12.
58. τρίτος, *η, on*, third; τῇ τρίτῃ, on the third day. 12.
59. αἷτιος, *ᾶ, on*, culpable; the-cause-of, (gen.). 11.
60. ἀ-πορος, *ον*, without way through or out of, impassable. 11.
61. βαρβαρικός, ἡ, *όν*, barbaric, barbarian. τὸ βαρβαρικόν, barbarian army. 11.
62. ἑξακόσιοι, *αι, α*, six hundred. 11.
63. μεστός,⁷ ἡ, *όν*, full of, filled. 11.
64. πενήκοντα, fifty. 11.
65. πρότερος, *ᾶ, on*, former; τὸ πρότερον, formerly. 11.
66. ἀσμενος,⁸ *η, on*, glad, gladly. 10.
67. ἀφθονος, *ον*, abundant. 10.
68. δισχίλιοι, *αι, α*, two thousand. 10.

¹ 254, 2. 361, 2. 186. 182, 2. ² 671. 978. 454. 556. ³ 290. 375. 155. 187. ⁴ 544, c. 831. 272. 408. ⁵ 1018. 1607. 481 and 4. 486. ⁶ 753, f. 1135. 858, 1. 516, a. ⁷ 753, c. 1140. 857. 512. ⁸ 619. 926. 425. 546.

69. ἐκόν,¹ οὔσα, ὄν, willing, willingly; see 88. 10.
70. εὖνοος, ον (= εὖνους, ουν), well-disposed, friendly. 10.
71. ἰσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, strong. 10.
72. μακρός, ἄ, ὄν, long. 10.
73. νέος, -ώτερος, -ώτατος, young. 10.
74. ὀκτώ, eight. 10.
75. πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν, war-like, skilled in war. 10.
76. ῥάδιος, ἰᾶ, ον; c. ῥᾶων; s. ῥᾶστος, easy. 10.
77. τριακόσιοι, κόσιαι, κόσια, three hundred. 10.
78. αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, shameful. 9.
79. δασύς, εἶα, ὑ, thick, dense. 9.
80. διακόσιοι, αἰ, α, two hundred. 9.
81. εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, perf. part. neut. likely; τὸ εἰκός, the likelihood. 9.
82. ἔνιοι, αἰ, α, some. 9.
83. ἡμισυς, εἶα, υ, half; τὸ ἡμισυ, the half. 9.
84. ἴδιος, ᾶ, ον, own, private; ἰδίᾳ, privately. 9.
85. ἵππικός, ἡ, ὄν, of a horse, equestrian. τὸ ἵππικόν, cavalry force. 9.
86. πονηρός, ἄ, ὄν, wicked. 9.
87. τελευταῖος,¹ ᾶ, ον, final, last. 9.
88. ἄκων,¹ οὔσα, ον (for ἀ-έκων), unwilling. 8.
89. ἀντίος, ᾶ, ον, opposite, in front. 8.
90. ἀριστερός, ἄ, ὄν, left. 8. Cf. 39.
91. ἕξ, six. 8.
92. ἔσχατος,² η, ον, last, farthest. 8.
93. ἐχθρός,³ ἄ, ὄν, ἐχθίων, ἐχθιστος, hostile. ὁ ἐχθρός, an enemy (personal). 8.
94. ὅλος, η, ον, whole, all. 8.
95. πεντακόσιοι, αἰ, α, five hundred. 8.
96. πρόθυμος, ον, zealous. 8.
97. ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὄν, high, lofty. 8.
98. φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν, frightful, fearful. 8.
99. ἑξήκοντα, sixty. 7.
100. εὐζωνος, ον, well-girt (for exercise), active, nimble. 7.
101. ὁμοῖος,⁴ ᾶ, ον, like. 7.
102. πλήρης,⁵ es, gen. οὐς, full. 7.
103. συχνός, ἡ, ὄν, considerable, much, pl. many. Cf. 1. 7.
104. τετρακισχῶλιοι, αἰ, α, four thousand. 7.
105. τετταράκοντα, forty. 7.
106. χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, golden. 7.
107. ἀδικος, ον, unjust. 6.
108. ἀδύνατος, ον, impossible. 6.
109. ἀληθής, ἐς; -έστερος, -έστατος, true. 6.
110. ἀναγκαῖος, ᾶ, ον, necessary; τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, the necessaries of life; οἱ ἀναγκαῖοι, relatives. 6.
111. ἀρχαῖος, ᾶ, ον, old, ancient; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, of old. 6.
112. δώδεκα, twelve. 6.
113. ξύλινος, η, ον, wooden. 6.
114. οἰκείος, ᾶ, ον, pertaining to the house or family, domestic. 6.
115. πάμπολυς, -πόλλη, -πολυ, very much, very many. 6.
116. πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen. 6.
117. πολλαπλάσιος, α, ον, manifold, many times more (than, gen.). 6.
118. ποτός, ἡ, ὄν, potable. 6.
119. πρηνής, ἐς, inclined, steep. 6.
120. τρισχίλιοι, αἰ, α, three thousand. 6.
121. χρήσιμος, η, ον, useful. 6.
122. ἀπ-οικος, ον, from home, subs. a colonist. 5.
123. δεύτερος, ᾶ, ον, second; τὸ δεύτερον, the second time. 5.
124. ἐλεύθερος, ᾶ, ον, free. 5.
125. ἔμπειρος, ον, (ἐν, πείρα, trial), experienced. 5.
126. ἐρυμνός, ἡ, ὄν, fortified; τὰ ἐρυμνά, strongholds. 5.
127. ἔτοιμος, η (or ος), ον, ready. 5.
128. λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, white. 5.
129. περιττός, ἡ, ὄν, superfluous. 5.
130. πυκνός, ἡ, ὄν, thick, dense. 5.
131. τετρακόσιοι, κόσιαι, κόσια, four hundred. 5.
132. ὑπήκοος, ον, (ὑπό, ἀκούω), obedient, submissive. 5.
133. ψιλός, ἡ, ὄν, bare; light-armed. 5.

¹ 619. 926. 425. 546. ² 671. 978. 454. 536. ³ 253. 357. 184. 181
⁴ 773. 1175. 392, 2. 522. ⁵ 753, c. 1140. 857. 512.

The following, though used less often, are well worth memorizing:—

- | | |
|--|--|
| 134. ἀ-βατος, <i>ον</i> , impassable. | 142. ἡλίθιος, <i>ᾱ, ον</i> , foolish. |
| 135. ἀγριος, <i>ᾱ, ον</i> , wild. | 143. θαυμάσιος, <i>ᾱ, ον</i> , wonderful |
| 136. ἀλλότριος, <i>α, ον</i> , another's, foreign. | 144. θρασύς, <i>εῖα, ύ</i> , bold. |
| 137. βαθύς, <i>εῖα, ύ</i> , deep. | 145. ἴσος, <i>η, ον</i> , equal. |
| 138. βίαιος, <i>α, ον</i> , violent. | 146. κενός, <i>ή, όν</i> , empty, void. |
| 139. βραδύς, <i>εῖα, ύ</i> , slow. | 147. λείος, <i>ᾱ, ον</i> , smooth. |
| 140. βραχύς, <i>εῖα, ύ</i> , short. | 148. ὄχυρός, <i>ᾱ, όν</i> , } tenable (ἐχω), strong. |
| 141. γυμνός, <i>ή, όν</i> , naked. | 149. ἐχυρός, <i>ᾱ, όν</i> , } |

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ὡς, <i>as; since; that, so that.</i> 444. | 25. ἐπειδή, <i>when, since indeed, stronger than no. 11.</i> 45. |
| 2. ὅτι, <i>that, because.</i> 280. | 26. εὖ, <i>well.</i> 40. |
| 3. ἤ, <i>than.</i> 222. | 27. πρίν, <i>before, formerly.</i> 39. |
| 4. οὖν, <i>accordingly, therefore.</i> 181. | 28. ὁπότε, <i>whenever, when (πότε, when?)</i> 38. |
| 5. οὔτε . . . οὔτε, <i>neither . . . nor.</i> 142. | 29. ἔξω, ³ <i>out of, without.</i> τὸ ἔξω, <i>the outer.</i> 37. |
| 6. ἐνταῦθα, <i>here, there.</i> 133. | 30. ὅτε, <i>when.</i> 33. |
| 7. νῦν, <i>now.</i> 119. | 31. ἐγγύς, -ύτερον, -ύτατα, <i>or -τέρω, -τάτω,</i> <i>near.</i> 32. |
| 8. μάλα, <i>very, certainly, often intens. (29);</i> μᾶλλον <i>(for μαλιον,¹ more, rather (46);</i> μάλιστα, <i>most, especially (30). Total, 105.</i> | 32. μὴν, <i>indeed, truly.</i> 31. |
| 9. ὥστε, <i>so that.</i> 104. | 33. ὅπου, <i>wherever, where (πού, where? 3)</i> 30. |
| 10. δῆ, <i>now, indeed, often best rendered by emphasis.</i> 95. | 34. τοίνυν, <i>accordingly; moreover.</i> 30. |
| 11. ἐπεὶ, <i>when, since.</i> 88. | 35. ἔπειτα, <i>then.</i> 28. |
| 12. ὅπως, <i>how; that, in order that.</i> See no. 57. 83. | 36. ἄνω, -τέρω, -τάτω, <i>up, upwards.</i> 26. |
| 13. οὐδέ, <i>and not, but not, not even.</i> 82. | 37. ὀπισθεν, <i>behind.</i> ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν, <i>from behind; εἰς τοῦ ὀπισθεν (= τὸ ὀπισθεν), backwards; οἱ ὀπισθεν, those behind.</i> 25. |
| 14. ἔτι, <i>still, yet.</i> 72. | 38. ἀὔ, <i>back, again.</i> 25. |
| 15. πάλιν, <i>back, again.</i> 67. | 39. κακῶς, -ῖον, -ιστα, <i>badly, ill.</i> 25. |
| 16. ταχέως, <i>quickly.</i> 66. | 40. καλῶς, κάλλιον, κάλλιστα, <i>beautifully, well.</i> 25. |
| 17. ἐνθα, <i>there.</i> 64. | 41. πάνυ, <i>wholly, very.</i> 25. |
| 18. ἐντεῦθεν, <i>thence, thereupon.</i> 64. | 42. ἀεί, <i>always.</i> 24. |
| 19. ὥσπερ, <i>just as, just as if.</i> 60. | 43. οὐκέτι, <i>no longer.</i> 23. |
| 20. μέντοι, <i>indeed, truly.</i> 56. | 44. μήτε . . . μήτε, <i>neither . . . nor.</i> Cf. 5. 23. |
| 21. τότε, <i>then.</i> οἱ τότε, <i>the men of that time.</i> 54. | 45. ὥδε, <i>as follows, thus.</i> 23. |
| 22. εὐθύς, <i>straightway, immediately.</i> 52. | 46. ἐνθεν, <i>thence; whence.</i> 22. |
| 23. ἅμα, ² <i>at the same time, with.</i> 49. | 47. αὐτοῦ, ⁴ <i>here.</i> 20. |
| 24. πρόσθεν, <i>before, forward; πρόσθεν . . . πρίν, before, until; οἱ πρόσθεν, those in front; εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, to the front, forward.</i> 47. | 48. ἐπειδάν, ⁵ <i>whenever, when.</i> 20. |

¹ 66. 84, 4. 39, 3. 56, a. ² 772, c. 1176. 392. 3. 525. ³ 757. 1148. 362, 3. 518, b. ⁴ 760, a. 1137. 358. 515. ⁵ 913. 1428, 2. 438, n. 629.

49. **δμως**, nevertheless. 20.
 50. **πλησίον**, near (gen.). 20.
 51. **ἐκεῖ**, there. 19.
 52. **μηδέ**, and or but not, not even (see no. 13). 19.
 53. **ποτέ**, once, at some or any time (**πότε**, when?). 19.
 54. **ίσως**, perhaps. 16.
 55. **ἄλλως**, otherwise. 16.
 56. **εἴτε . . . εἴτε**, whether . . . or. 16.
 57. **πῶς**, how? 16.
 58. **εἰσω**¹, within. 15.
 59. **θεν**, whence. 15.
 60. **δταν**² (= **δτε** + **άν**), whenever, when. 15.
 61. **οὐκ-οὐν**, not therefore? 3; **οὐκ-οὐν**, 12; therefore (the neg. lost). 15.
 62. **δικαίως**, justly. 14.
 63. **οἰκα-δε**³, homeward. 14.
 64. **δοποι**, whithersoever (**ποῖ**, whither?) 14.
 65. **παντά-πᾶσι(ν)**, wholly. w. neg., at all. 14.
 66. **πῶς**, encl. indef., somehow. 14.
 67. **αὐθις** (length. from **αὐ**), back, again. 13.
 68. **ἐμπροσθεν**, in front, before; **οἱ ἐμπροσθεν**, those in front; **δ, ἡ** or **τὸ ἐμπροσθεν**, the foregoing. 13. Cf. 24.
 69. **ἐνθά-δε**³, thither, comm. there, = **ἐνθα**. Cf. 17. 13.
 70. **ισχυρῶς**, strongly; exceedingly. 13.
 71. **πρόσω**, -**ωτέρω**, -**ωτάτω**, forward, forth. **εἰς τὸ πρόσω**, forward. 13.
 72. **ἐνδον**¹, within. 12.
 73. **ἠνίκα**, at which time, when. 12.
 74. **δοπη** or **δοπη**, in what way, whither. 12.
 75. **πέραν**¹, on the other side. 12.
 76. **εἶτα**, then. 11.
 77. **ἔστε**, until. 11.
 78. **ἦ**, indeed, often strength. by **μήν** or some other particle. 10.
 79. **οὐ-πω**, not yet. 10.
 80. **σχεδόν**, nearly. 10.
 81. **ἠδέως**, **ἠδίον**, **ἠδιστα**, gladly. 9.
 82. **σφόδρα**, exceedingly. 9.
 83. **ἄλλοτε**, at another time. **ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε**, now and then. 8.
84. **αὐτίκα**, immediately. Cf. 22. 8.
 85. **ἐνθένδε**, hence. 8. Cf. 46.
 86. **ἕως**, until. 8.
 87. **οἰκοι**⁴, at home. 8.
 88. **ὁμοῦ**, together. 8.
 89. **πῶ-ποτε**, at any time. 8.
 90. **ἀσφαλῶς**, -**έστερον**, -**έστατα**, safely. 8.
 91. **δεῦρο**, hither. 7.
 92. **εἰ-περ**, if indeed (stronger than **εἰ**). 7.
 93. **μηκέτι**⁵, no longer. 7.
 94. **μόλις**, with difficulty. 7.
 95. **ὁπόταν**² (**ὁπότε** + **άν**), whenever, when. 7.
 96. **πάλαι**, long ago. 7.
 97. **πολλάκις**, many times, often. 7.
 98. **σαφῶς**, clearly. 7.
 99. **ταύτη**, dat. of place or manner, here, in this way. 7.
 100. **τέως**, for a time, till then. 7.
 101. **ἄτε**, as, inasmuch as. 6.
 102. **αὔριον**, to-morrow. 6.
 103. **δήπου** or **δή που**, doubtless. 6.
 104. **ἐντός**¹, within (like **ἐνδον**, 72). These comm. w. verbs of rest; **εἰσω** (58) with verbs of motion.
 105. **νύκτωρ**, by night. 6.
 106. **πῶ**, encl., yet. 6.
 107. **τοί**, encl., truly, often best rendered by emphasis. 6.
 108. **ἀμαχεί**, without battle. 5.
 109. **ἅπαξ**, once. 5.
 110. **ἐμπαλιν**, τὸ **ἐμπαλιν**, or **τοῦμπαλιν**, backwards, back. 5.
 111. **ἐπεί-περ**, since indeed, stronger form of **ἐπεί**. 5. Cf. 11, 25.
 112. **ἐξαίφνης**, suddenly. 5.
 113. **ὁπόθεν**, whencesoever, whence (**πόθεν**, whence?). 5.
 114. **ὀρθῶς**, rightly. 5.
 115. **οὐδαμοῦ** (old gen.), nowhere. 5. **οὐδαμῆ** or **-ῆ**, nowhere, in no way. 3. **οὐδαμόθεν**, from no (where) place. 2. **οὐδαμοῖ**, no whither. 1.
 116. **οὐ-ποτε**, never. 5.
 117. **ὀψέ**, late. 5.

¹ 757. 1148. 862, 3. 518, b. ² 913. 1428, 2. 438, κ. 627. ³ 217. 293
 187, 2. 228. ⁴ 220. 296. 76. κ. 228. ⁵ 1018. 1607. 481 and 4. 486

118. *τοιγαροῦν*, stronger form of *τοίγαρ*, *therefore*. 5.

119. *χαλεπῶς*, *hardly*; *harshly*. *χαλεπῶς ἔχειν*, *be harsh or angry*. 5.

120. *ἀνωθεν*, *from above*. 4.

121. *ἐνίοτε*, *sometimes*. 4.

122. *κάτω*, *down, downwards*. 4.

123. *μά*, *by, no by* (in oaths) 4; *ναί* (3); and *νῆ* (2), *by, yes by*.

124. *τάχα*, *quickly*. 4.

125. *τήμερον*, *to-day*. 4.

126. *χωρίς*, *apart*. 4.

127. *ὡσαύτως*, *in like manner*. 4.

The following were not counted: *καί*, *and*; *δέ*, *and, but*; *ἀλλά*, *but*; *εἰ* *if*; (*εἰ* + *ἄν* =) *εἰάν*, *ἄν*, or *ἤν*, *if*, with subj.

Total, 131.

PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek uses prepositions more freely than the Latin, being in this as in some other respects a more modern language. Besides their use in compounds, they occur in the Anabasis nearly three thousand times, — an average of over twelve to each page. To attain facility in translating, and an appreciation of the niceties of the language, a thorough mastery of the prepositions is indispensable. The student must be familiar not only with the meaning of the preposition, but also with the office of the case with which it is connected. Read 787. 1221, 1, 2; 1225. 398 (Notes). The genitive expresses source, separation, agency, participation. A preposition, therefore, meaning *from, out of, by, within, without, before, etc.*, must govern the genitive. For a like reason, a preposition denoting association, location, or nearness, — *at, in, with = along with, by = near, beside*, and the like, — takes the dative; while those expressing motion or extent, — *to, towards, (going) against, upon, along, around, over*, — govern the accusative. For example, *κατά* means *down*. With the genitive, therefore, it must mean *down from*; while with the accusative it is rendered, as we should expect, *down along, down*. Then passing from a local to a general sense it is used to express extent, conformity etc., — *along, throughout, according to, etc.* So *παρά*, meaning *alongside of*, with the genitive is rendered *from* (the side of), with the dative, *beside*, and with the accusative, *to* (the side of). Thus we see how the same preposition may mean *to* and *from* or *at*. Observe, too, that while the English usually locates objects from the standpoint of the speaker, the Greek often views them from the standpoint of some object referred to. Thus in *τὰ ὑποζύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ*, 2.2¹, *πρὸς* means 'FROM' viewed from the river, but 'toward' viewed (as we should view it) from the speaker's standpoint. So *πλησίον*, *near*, is followed (except in poetry) by the gen., not the dat., as we should expect. Thus *πλησίον τῆς κώμης* means 'near' viewed from the village.

Cf. meanings in following table. Note that all prepositions meaning 'from' or 'out of' may be used to denote the agent, and are then translated 'by.'

ἄχρι and *μέχρι* are followed by the genitive on the same principle that requires the genitive after verbs of aiming and reaching. So *εἰς* in the sense of 'toward' may take the genitive, cf. *ἀπιέναι εἰς Ἰωνίας*. 2.1²

RADICAL MEANING.	GENITIVE. Source, separation, agency, participation, connection.	DATIVE. Association, nearness, means, accompaniment.	ACCUSATIVE. Motion, extent.
<i>ἀμφί</i> , on both sides of, about.	about = concerning. 2.	upon (poetic).	(round) about. 43.
<i>ἀνά</i> , up.	not up from (as we might expect).		up, up along, up through, throughout. 17.
<i>ἀντί</i> , over against.	instead of. 28.	in. 427.	1. throughout.
<i>ἀπό</i> , from.	from; by. 113.		
<i>διά</i> (cf. L. <i>dis</i> , asunder, be- tween), through.	through (and out of). 94.	down from, down. 7.	into. 321.
<i>εἰς</i> , into.	out of, from; by. 242.		on, upon, (superposi- tion). 60.
<i>ἐκ</i> , out of.	on, upon, (superposi- tion). 60.	down from, down. 7.	
<i>ἐν</i> , in.			with = in connection with, sharing with, hence gen. Cf. <i>σύν</i> . 25.
<i>ἐπί</i> , upon.	from (the side of), from; by. 68.	about, <i>περὶ ταῖς χερ- σίν</i> , 1.5 ^b . 4.	to (the side of), alongside of; aside from, whence <i>παρὰ νόμον</i> , contrary to the law. 75.
<i>κατά</i> , down.	about = concerning. 73.		before, oftener be- side, (at, on, near). 13.
<i>μετά</i> , with.	before; in behalf of (cf. <i>ὑπέρ</i>). 18.	with, in company with, with the aid of. 170.	
<i>παρά</i> , beside, near.	in front of, before, from (before); by; towards. 25.		under. 9.
<i>περὶ</i> , around, about.	over, above, in behalf of. 37.	under (the influence or agency of), and so comm., by. 100.	
<i>πρό</i> , L. <i>pro</i> , be- fore.	without. 18.		until, even to. 29.
<i>πρός</i> , in front of, before.	until, even to. 29.	on account of. 34.	
<i>σύν</i> , with.	on account of. 34.		between. 5.
<i>ὑπέρ</i> , (L. <i>super</i>), over.	between. 5.	except. 25.	
<i>ὑπό</i> , under.	without. 18.		until, even to. 29.
<i>ἀνευ</i> , without.	until, even to. 29.	on account of. 34.	
<i>ἄχρι</i> , 2 } until.	on account of. 34.		between. 5.
<i>μέχρι</i> , 27 }	between. 5.	except. 25.	
<i>ἕνεκα</i> , on account of.	except. 25.		
<i>μεταξύ</i> , between.			
<i>πλήν</i> prob. fr. <i>πλέ-</i> more than.			

VERBS.

1. εἰμί (for εἰ-μί¹), impf. ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι, *be*; with gen. (emphasizing possessor) or with dat. (emph. fact of possession), *belong to, have*. 3 sing. ἔστι often impers., *it is possible*. 1215. See 22, 73, 215.

2. φημί² 34, impf. ἔφην 186, fut. φήσω 1, ἔφησα 2. The foll. forms are referred to λέγω: fut. ἐρῶ 9, 2 a. εἶπον 189, 1 a. εἶπα 3, pf. εἶρηκα 2, εἶρημαι 5. οὐ φημι³, *say that . . . not, deny, refuse*. Total 431. Instead of φάσ, φάσκων, pres. part. from φάσκω, is used. 4.

3. ἔχω (for ἔχω, originally σέχω, stem ἐχ, σεχ, or σχε),⁴ impf. εἶχον,⁵ fut. ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην, (1) *have, hold*; mid. with gen., *hold fast to, cling to, be next to*: (2) with adverbs = *be*, cf. καλῶς ἔχειν, *be or do well*. The form ἴσχω (for σι-σεχ-ω) is found in pres. and impf. 2. Cf. 48, 51, 128, 212, 360.

4. λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (εἶρηκα, see 2), λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *say, tell*. 302. Cf. 176, 350.

5. ποίεω, ἦσω, etc. (reg.), *make, do*. 268. Cf. 311.

6. γίγνομαι (for γι-γεν-ομαι⁶), or γίνομαι, γενήσομαι,⁷ γεγένημαι⁷ (2 pf. γέγονα⁸), 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *become, take place*. 260. Cf. 208, 237, 379.

7. λαμβάνω,⁹ λήψομαι,¹⁰ 2 a. ἔλαβον, ἔληφα,¹¹ εἶλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, receive*. 224. Cf. 68, 213, 238, 241, 242, 243, 274, 391.

8. ὁράω, impf. ἐώραν,¹² fut. ὄψομαι (= ὄπ-σομαι), 2 a. εἶδον, ἐώρακα¹² or ἐβράκα, ἐώραμαι, ὤφθην¹³ (= ὤπ-θην), *see*. 214. Cf. 204, 300.

9. πορεύομαι, σομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην,¹⁴ *proceed, journey*. 187. Cf. 358.

10. δέω, δεήσω (fr. st. δεε¹⁵), ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, *need, want*; mid., *want for oneself*, and so often, *ask*; impers. δεῖ (δέη, δέοι, etc.), *there is need, it is necessary*, act. 106, mid. 68. Cf. δέω, δήσω etc., *bind*.

11. βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι,¹⁶ βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην,¹⁶ *wish*. 151.

12. δύναμαι,¹⁷ impf. ἐ-, or ἡ-δυνάμην,¹⁸ δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐ- or ἡ-δυνήθην, *be able*. 151.

13. ἔρχομαι (fr. sts. ελυθ, ελθ are) fut. ἐλεύσομαι,¹⁸ in Attic prose εἶμι¹⁹ (b), ἐλήλυθα,²¹ 2 a. ἦλθον,²¹ *go, come*. 138. Cf. 29, 52, 82, 126, 146, 197, 240.

14. ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pf. ἀκήκοα,²⁰ ἠκούσθην,²² *hear*. 138.

15. κελεύω, εὔσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι,²² ἐκελεύσθην,²² *order*. 123. Cf. 377.

16. ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 a. ἤγαγον,²³ ἤξα,²⁴ ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, *lead*. 109. Cf. 138, 187, 216, 252, 259, 273, 292, 340.

17. δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα,²⁵ δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give*. 105. Cf. 49, 70, 186.

18. οἶδα²⁶ [2 pf. from obs. εἶδω, see (whence εἶδον, 8), *I have seen*, and so as pres., =] *I know*, 42; 2 plupf. as impf. ἦδειν 17, fut. εἶσομαι 3. Some of the forms found in the Anab. are: ἴστε 6, εἰδῆτε 7, εἰδείη 1, ἴσθι 2, εἰδέναι 11, εἰδῶς 2, εἰδότες 9. Total, 100.

19. ἦκω,²⁷ ἦξω, *am come*. 90. Cf. 297.

20. μένω, fut. μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα,¹⁵ *remain*. 89. Cf. 224, 260, 309, 337.

¹ References to Babbitt's Grammar will be found in the alphabetical list of Greek verbs found in Appendix F pp. 377-421. Goodell's Grammar also contains (pp. 299-313) a list of verbs with references to the more important peculiarities.

1 478. 806. 2. 2 481, 539, 8. 812. 3 1028. 4 73, e. 95, 4. 5 359. 537.
6 393, b. 650, (1). 7 405. 658, 2. 8 451, a. 643. 9 402, c. 605. b.
10 32. 611. 11 366. 522. 12 359, b. 538. 13 51. 71. 14 497. 444.
15 405. 658. 16 355. 517. 17 487, 417, a. 627, 729. 18 54. 74, 611. 19 539, 2.
1257. 20 368. 529. 21 437. 650, (2). 22 505. 640. 23 436. 535
24 452. 692. 25 432, 334. 802, 2; 506. 26 491. 820. 27 827. 1256.

21. δια-βαίνω,¹ fut. -βήσομαι, -βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, *go through or over, cross.* 88. Cf. 74, 76, 322, 351.

22. πάρ-εμι, impf. παρ-ἦν, fut. παρ-έσομαι, *be by or present, arrive.* 82. Cf. 1.

23. οἶομαι or οἶμαι, impf. φάμην or φῶμην, fut. οἴησομαι,² φήθην,² *think, suppose, be of the opinion;* chief. in pres. and impf. 78.

24. ἀφ-ικνέομαι,³ -ίξομαι, -ἴγμαι, 2 a. -ἰκόμην, *arrive;* chief. in pres., impf., and 2 a. 78. Cf. 234.

25. φεύγω,⁴ φεύξομαι or οὐμαι,⁵ 2 pf. πέφευγα,⁶ 2 a. ἔφυγον,⁷ *flee, be a fugitive or exile.* pres. 77, impf. 61, pf. 4, 2 u. 11. Cf. 278.

26. ἀρχω,⁸ ἀρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξα, ἤργμαι, ἤρχθην, *be foremost, and so (1) begin, (2) comm., rule, 75;* pres. part. ἀρχων as subst., *ruler, leader,* 40. Cf. 191.

27. πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα,⁹ πέπεμμαι,¹⁰ ἐπέμφθην,¹¹ *send.* 70. Cf. 158, 183, 265, 296.

28. ἡγέομαι, ἡσομαι, ἡγημαι, *lead;* *think.* 68.

29. εἶμι,¹² impf. ἦα or ἦειν, *go;* used as fut. to ἔρχομαι. 66. Cf. 88, 150, 232, 380.

30. νομίζω,¹³ ἴσω or ἰῶ,¹⁴ ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, ἴσμαι,¹⁵ ἐνομίσθην, *consider, suppose.* 65.

31. τυγχάνω¹⁶ 37, τεύξομαι 4, τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἐτύχον 22, *hit or happen upon, and so (1) comm., happen;* (2) *happen upon, obtain.* 63. Cf. 163, 362.

32. πείθω, πείσω¹⁷ (= πειθ-σω), ἔπεισα, πέπεικα,¹⁸ πέπεισμαι,¹⁵ ἐπεισθην:¹⁹ act. *persuade,* 39; mid., *persuade oneself, obey,* 23; 2 pf. πέποιθα,²⁰ *trust.*

33. μάχομαι, μαχέσομαι = οὐμαι,²¹ ἔμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *fight.* 61.

34. θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα,²² τέθυμαι ἐτύθην,²³ *sacrifice.* 58.

35. αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, 2 a. εἶλον, ἤρηκα ἤρομαι, ἤρέθην;²⁴ act., *take;* mid., *take for oneself, choose.* 53, ch. in pres., impf. 2 a. For pass. see ἀλίσκομαι, 104. Cf. 104, 192, 324.

36. ἀν-ίστημι, impf. -ίστην, -στήσω. -έστησα, trans. *set up, raise up;* 2 a. -έστην. -έστηκα (as pres.), plpf. -εστήκη (as impf.), intrans., *rise or stand up.* 56. Cf. 77.

37. ἔπομαι (ἐπ for σεπ, σπ), impf. εἶπέμην,²⁵ ἔψομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην,²⁶ *follow.* 53. Cf. 149, 346.

38. ἐθῶ, ἐθελήσω,²⁷ ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing, wish.* 51. θέλω, θελήσω etc., shorter form of foregoing. 10.

39. φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), fut. οἴσω. 1 a. ἤνεγκα, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα,²⁸ ἐνήνεγμαι,²⁹ ἠνέχθην, *bear, carry.* 50. Cf. 222, 359, 361.

40. ἀπο-θνήσκω³⁰ (θαν, θνα = θνη, fut. ἀπο-θανοῦμαι,³¹ 2 a. ἀπ-έθανον. τέθνηκα³² (uncompounded), *die;* often as pass to ἀποκτείνω, *be killed.* 48. Cf. 106, 164.

41. διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα (other parts not comm.), *pursue.* 48.

42. καλέω, ἔσω or ῶ,³³ ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα,³⁴ μαι, ἐκλήθην, *call.* 46. Cf. 122, 136.

43. φαίνω (for φαν-ιω),³⁵ φανῶ,³⁵ ἔφανα,³⁷ πέφαγκα,³⁸ πέφασμαι,³⁹ 2 a. p. ἐφάνην: act., *show;* mid and 2 pf. πέφηνα, *appear.* 48. Cf. 328.

44. πειράομαι, ἄσομαι,⁴⁰ πεπειράμαι ἐπειράθην,⁴¹ *try, attempt.* 46, chief. in pres. and impf.

¹ 400. 519, 7; 610. 666.

² 405. 658.

³ 402, d. 607.

⁴ 394. 572.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 450. 687.

⁷ 435. 675.

⁸ 739, 741. 809, 1099.

⁹ 451. 643.

¹⁰ 53. 75. ¹¹ 51. 71.

¹² 477, a. 808, 3.

¹³ 398. 584-5.

¹⁴ 425, 665, 2.

¹⁵ 53. ¹⁶ 402, c. 605, b.

¹⁷ 74. 74.

¹⁸ 73.

¹⁹ 52. 71.

²⁰ 32. 31.

²¹ 405, 423. 653, 658, 665.

²² 73, a. 95, 1.

²³ 73, c. 95, 3.

²⁴ 503, 1.

639, (b). ²⁵ 359 and c. 537, 2.

²⁶ 435, a. 675, 677.

²⁷ 405, 510. 653, 658.

²⁸ 368. 529.

²⁹ 53, 463, b. 75, 490, 2.

³⁰ 403. 613.

³¹ 405. 653.

³² 73, a. 95, 1.

³³ 423, 504. 665.

³⁴ 64-a. 64, 1-2.

³⁵ 400. 394.

³⁶ 422. 663.

³⁷ 431. 672.

³⁸ 448, b. 648.

³⁹ 463, a. 499, 2.

⁴⁰ 30. 29.

⁴¹ 497. 444.

45. ἐρωτάω, imperf. ἠρώτων, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, or (more comm.) 2 a. ἠρόμην (from ἔρομαι), ἠρώτηκα, ask. 45, chief. in pres., imperf., 2 a. Cf. 285.

46. χράομαι, ἴσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, use. 3 s. χρῆται,¹ inf. χρῆσθαι. 45.

47. πάσχω (for παθ-σκ-ω,² παθ, πενθ), fut. πείσομαι (for πένθοσομαι³), 2 a. ἔπαθον, 2 pf. πέπονθα,⁴ suffer. 43.

48. ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (see 3, end), ὑπο-σχῆσομαι, 2 a. ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι, hold oneself under (obligation), promise. 43.

49. ἀπο-δίδωμι (for parts, see 17), give away or back; esp. what is due, and so pay; mid., to give away for one's own profit, sell. 41, chief. in pres., imperf., 2 a.

50. νικάω, ἴσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, μαι, ἐνίκηθην, conquer. 41.

51. παρ-έχω (for parts, see 3), have beside or near, and so furnish, render. 41.

52. ἀπ-έρχομαι (for parts, see 13), go away, come from. 40.

53. σώζω (for σωδ-ιω⁵), σώσω,⁶ ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι⁷ (or ωμαι), ἐσώθην, save. 40. Cf. 317.

54. βουλεύω, εὔσω, ἐβούλευσα etc., deliberate, counsel. 39. Cf. 81, 147.

55. γιγνώσκω⁸ (γνο), γνώσομαι, 2 a. ἔγνων,⁹ ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι,¹⁰ ἐγνώσθην, know. 39.

56. οἰκέω, imperf. ἔκουν,¹¹ οἰκήσω, ἔκησα, ἔκηκα,¹² ἔκημαι, ἐκήθην, dwell, inhabit. 38. Cf. 323.

57. ἀδικέω, ἴσω, ἠδίκησα etc., injure, wrong; be in the wrong. 37.

58. δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαi, receive, accept. 37.

59. πράττω (= πράγ-ιω¹³), πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπράγα or πέπράχα,¹⁴ πέπράγμαi, ἐπράχθην, do, act. 37. Cf. 345, 367.

60. κατα-λείπω, (λιπ), -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον,¹⁵ -λέλοιπα,¹⁶ λέλειμμαi,¹⁷ -ελείφθην, leave behind, abandon. 36. Cf. 117, 139, 356.

61. μέλλω, imperf. ἔ- or ἤ-μελλον,¹⁸ μελλήσω,¹⁹ ἐ- or ἤ-μέλλησα, be about to, intend; delay. 36.

62. οἴχομαι, imperf. ὀχόμην, οἴχῆσομαι,²⁰ go, have gone.²¹ 36.

63. ἀπο-κρίνομαι,²² -κρινούμαι,²³ -εκρινάμην,²⁴ κέκριμαι,²⁵ answer. 35. Cf. 166.

64. παρ-αγγέλλω,²⁶ -αγγελῶ, -ἠγγεῖλα, -ἠγγελκα etc., send a message to; pass the word along, command. 35. Cf. 392.

65. πολεμέω, ἴσω etc., be at war, make war. 35.

66. φυλάττω (for φυλακ-ιω²⁷), ἀξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα,²⁸ πεφύλαγμαi, ἐφυλάχθην, guard. 35. Cf. 261.

67. ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring word back or from, announce. 34. Cf. 64, 395.

68. κατα-λαμβάνω (see 7), seize; overtake, find. 34.

69. τάττω (for ταγ-ιω,²⁷), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα,²⁸ τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην, arrange, draw up (of troops). 34. Cf. 209, 312, 336.

70. παρα-δίδωμι (see 17), give over, deliver up. 33.

71. ἀπ-όλλυμι (for ὀλ-νῦ-μι²⁹), fut. -ολῶ³⁰ (from -ολέσω), -όλεσα, -ολώλεκα,³¹ destroy; mid., fut. -ολούμαι, 2 a. -ωλόμην, perish; 2 pf. -όλωλα,³² am ruined. 32. ὀλλῦμι is chiefly poetic.

72. συλ-λέγω,³³ συλ-λέξω, συν-έλεξα, συν-είλοχα,³⁴ συν-είλεγμαι, 2 a. p. συνελέγην, collect, assemble. 32.

73. ἔξ-ειμι (impers. only), ἔξ-εστι, subj. ἔξ-η, opt. ἔξ-είη, imper. ἔξ-έστω, inf. ἔξ-εῖναι, pt. ἔξ-όν, imperf. ἔξ-ῆν, fut. ἔξ-εσται, it is possible, permitted. 30. Cf. 1.

1 412. 496. 2 403, c. 617. 3 56. 79. 4 451. 643. 5 396, 398. 584-5.
6 54. 74. 7 53. 74. 8 403, a, b. 613. 615-6. 9 489, 15. 799⁵. 10 461.
640. 11 357. 518. 12 367. 526. 13 397. 580. 14 452. 692. 15 320. 481.
16 451, b. 643. 17 53. 75. 18 355, b. 517. 19 510. 653, 658. 20 510.
653, 658. 21 827. 1256. 22 400. 594. 23 422. 663. 24 431. 672.
25 448, b. 648. 26 396, 399. 579, 593. 27 396-7. 579-80. 28 452. 692.
29 402, e, 528, 8. 612. 30 423. 665. 31 368. 529. 32 501. 1263, 1232.
33 55, c. 78, 2. 34 366, 452. 522, 692.

74. κατα-βαίνω (see 21), *go down, descend.* 30.
75. κωλύω, ὄσω, ἐκόλυσα, κεκόλυκα, ὕμαι, ἐκωλύθην, *hinder.* 30.
76. ἀνα-βαίνω (see 21, 74), *go up, ascend.* 29.
77. ἵστημι¹ (for σι-στημι), trans., *make to stand (set, set up; stop, halt); intrans., stand, stop.* 29. Cf. 36, 87, 152, 173, 223, 266, 325, 384.
78. κᾶω and καίω (καυ.²), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn.* 29, chief. in pres. and impf. Cf. 180.
79. παίω, παίσω (oftener παιήσω), ἔπαισα, πέπαικα (pass. tenses supplied mainly from πλήττω), *strike.* 28.
80. ἐπίσταμαι,³ impf. ἠπιστάμην, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, *know (how), understand.* 27.
81. συμ-βουλεύω (see 54), *advise, counsel; mid., consult with.* 27.
82. συν-έρχομαι (see 13), *go or come together, assemble.* 27.
83. αἰσθάνομαι,⁴ αἰσθήσομαι,⁵ ἦσθημαι, 2 a. ἦσθόμην, *perceive (by the senses).* 26.
84. ἐπι-τίθημι,⁶ -θήσω, 1 a. -έθηκα,⁷ -τέθεικα,⁸ -τέθειμαι,⁸ -ετέθην,⁹ *put or place upon, impose; mid., to put oneself against, attack.* 26. Cf. 118.
85. δέιδω, pres. and fut. δέισομαι (both are ep. and rare), 1 a. ἔδεισα 16, δέδοικα 5, 2 pf. δέδια 5 as pres., *fear.* 26.
86. ζάω,¹⁰ impf. ἔζων, ζήσω (aor. and pf. supplied from βιώω), *live.* 26.
87. καθ-ίστημι (see 36, 77), trans., *set down, settle, establish; intrans., 2 a., pf., and plpf. (as pres. and impf.), act. and mid., in all tenses, be set, established.* 26.
88. πρόσ-εμι, impf. προσ-ήειν, *go to, toward or forward.* 26.
89. στρατεύω, σω, ἐστράτευσα; oftener as dep., ομαι, σομαι, ἐστρατεύσάμην, ἐστράτευμαι, *serve in war, go on an expedition.* 26. Cf. 188.
90. βοηθέω, ἤσω, ἐβοήθησα etc., *succor, assist.* 25.
91. ἐξ-απατάω, ἤσω, -ηπάτησα, -ηπάτηκα etc., *deceive; stronger and more common than the simple form.* 25.
92. ἐξ-ελαύνω (prob. for ἐλα-νύω,¹¹ st. ελα, fut. -ελῶ from ἐλάσω¹²), -ήλασα, -ελήλακα,¹³ -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάθην, *drive out; intrans., ride or drive forth, march.* 25. Cf. 111, 194, 262, 263.
93. εὐρίσκω¹⁴ (εὐρ), εὐρήσω,¹⁵ 2 a. ἠῦρον, ἠῦρηκα, ἠῦρημαι, ἠῦρέθην;¹⁶ also εὔρον, εὔρηκα, μαι, εὔρέθην, *find.* 25.
94. θέω¹⁷ (θυ), impf. ἔθειον (for other tenses, see τρέχω, 245), *run.* 25.
95. παρ-έρχομαι (see 13), *go by, past, or along, pass by or along.* 25. Attic supplies fut. and impf. from πάρ-εμι. Cf. 29.
96. παρα-σκευάζω,¹⁸ ἄσω, -εσκεύασα -εσκεύασμαι, -εσκευάσθην, *prepare, make ready; like σκευάζω, for which it is commonly used in prose.* 25. Cf. 154, 368.
97. ἀπ-έχω, impf. ἀπ-εἶχον, ἀφ-έξω,¹⁹ or ἀπο-σχήσω, 2 a. ἀπ-έσχον etc. (see 3), (1) *have oneself from, be distant from; (2) hold oneself from, abstain.* 24.
98. ἔξ-εμι, impf. ἐξ-ήειν, *go out or forth.* 24. Cf. 29.
99. ἐπ-εμι, impf. ἐπ-ήειν, *go against, come upon, advance; ἐπ-ιών, οὔσα, ὄν, following.* 24. Cf. 29.
100. προσ-έρχομαι, Attic fut. and impf. commonly πρόσ-εμι 88, and προσ-ήειν, *come (or go) to, towards, forward, on etc.* 24. See 13.
101. δια-πράττω (see 59), *work through or out, effect, accomplish.* 23.

¹ 70, 351. 500, 88, 506. ² 396, 401. 579, 601. ³ 487, 417, a. 729, 742
⁴ 402, b. 605 ⁵ 405. 653, 658. ⁶ 73, a. 95, 1. ⁷ 432. 670. ⁸ Neither
H. nor G. offer any explanation for the change of θε to θει in pf. act. and mid. According
to Gustav Meyer (Griechische Grammatik, 71) the form θει was adopted after the analogy of
εἶκα. εἶμαι. ⁹ 73, c. 95, 3. ¹⁰ 412. 496. ¹¹ 521, 1, a. 612. ¹² 424. 665 (end).
¹³ 368. 529. ¹⁴ 403. 603. ¹⁵ 405. 653, 658. ¹⁶ 503, 1. 639, (b).
¹⁷ 394, a. 574. ¹⁸ 398. 584-5. ¹⁹ 82. 92.

102. ὁμο-λογέω, ἤσω, ὁμο-λόγησα etc., say the same thing, agree. 23.

103. παύω, σω, ἔπαυσα etc.; act., make to cease; mid., cease, cease from. 23. Cf. 151.

104. ἀλίσκομαι¹ (άλ, ἄλο), ἀλώσομαι, 2 a. ἐάλων² or ἤλων, ἐάλωκα or ἤλωκα, be taken; used as pass. to αἰρέω. 22

105. ἀξιόω, ὦσω, ἤξιωσα etc., think worthy, fit, or reasonable; demand (as reasonable). 22.

106. ἀπο-κτείνω (for -κτεν-ιω,³ ἀποκτενῶ, -έκτεινα, 2 pf. -εκτονα,⁴ 2 a. -έκτανον,⁵ kill. Passive supplied from ἀπο-θνήσκω (see 40). 22.

107. πλέω⁶ (πλυ), ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσαι,⁷ sail. 22. Cf. 145, 293, 357.

108. χρή,⁸ subj. χρῆ, opt. χρεῖη, inf. χρῆναι, part. χρεών, impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν, it is necessary, one must, ought. 22.

109. θαυμάζω,⁹ ἄσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, σμαι, ἐθαυμάσθην, wonder at, admire. 21.

110. πρό-εμι, impf. προ-ῆειν, go before or forward, advance. 21.

111. ἐλαύνω, trans., drive, ride; intrans., ride, march. 20. Cf. 92, 262.

112. κρατέω, ἤσω, ἐκράτησα, have or get power over, overpower. 20.

113. ἐπι-θυμέω, ἤσω etc., (set one's) heart upon, desire. 20. Cf. 271, 295.

114. αἰτέω, ἤσω, ἤτησα etc., ask, demand. 19. Cf. 193.

115. ἀφ-αίρέω,¹⁰ take from or away, deprive. 19. Cf. 35.

116. βάλλω¹¹ (for βαλ-ιω), fut. βαλῶ, 2 a. ἐβαλον, βέβληκα,¹² βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw, throw at. 19. Cf. 144, 177, 303, 320, 339.

117. λείπω¹³ (λιπ), λείψω, 2 a. ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα,¹⁴ λέλειμαι,¹⁵ ἐλείφθην, leave. 19. Cf. 60, 139, 321, 392.

118. τίθημι (see 84), put, place; τίθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, (1) ground arms, (2) stand in arms, (3) stack arms. 19. For the pass.. κεῖμαι (218) is commonly used. Cf. 84, 301, 318.

119. τοξεύω, εὖσω, ἐτόξευσα etc., shoot with the bow. 19.

120. ἐπ-αινέω, impf. ἐπ-ῆνον, -έσομαι,¹⁶ ἤνεσα, ἐπ-ῆνεκα, ἐπ-ῆνημαι, ἐπ-ῆνέθην, praise. 18. The simple form is rare in Attic prose.

121. ἐπι-δείκνυμι,¹⁷ and -δεικνύω, impf. ἐπ-εδεικνύν and υον, -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα,¹⁸ -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην, show forth, exhibit, display. 18. Cf. 194, 279.

122. παρα-καλέω (see 42), call to one's side or along, summon; exhort. 18.

123. σημαίνω¹⁹ (for σημα-ιω), ανῶ, ἐσήμηνα²⁰ or ἀνα, σεσήμασαι,²¹ ἐσημάνθην, give the sign (σήμα), signify. 18.

124. τιμάω, ἤσω, ἐτίμησα etc., honor. 18.

125. τιτρώσκω²² (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, wound. 18.

126. δι-έρχομαι (see 13), go or come through, pass through. 17. Attic supplies fut. and imp. from δι-εμι.

127. ἐάω, impf. εἶων²³ (ἄς, ἄ), ἐάσω,²⁴ εἶασα, εἶακα, μαι, εἶάθην, permit. 17.

128. κατ-έχω, impf. κατ-εἶχον, καθέξω²⁵ etc. (see 3), hold down, fast or back, restrain, occupy. 17.

129. κατα-κάλνω (for -καν-ιω, st. καν), only in 2 a. κατ-έκανον, except in 7 6²⁶ (κατα-κεκονότες): = κατα-κτείνω, kill. 17.

130. λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, loose, loosen, in various senses, release, relax, break. 17. Cf. 366.

131. λανθάνω²⁶ (λαθ), λήσω,²⁷ 2 a. ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι,²⁸ (1) escape notice, commonly with a part., and often rendered unawares,²⁹ secretly; (2) with acc. escape

1 403. 613. 2 489, 13. 803, 2. 3 396, 400. 579, 594. 4 451. 643.
 5 435, a. 676. 6 394, a. 574. 7 461. 640. 8 486. p. 406 9 396,
 396. 579, 584-5. 10 82. 92. 11 396, 399. 579, 593. 12 448, c. 649, (2).
 13 394. 572 14 451, b. 643. 15 53. 75. 16 504, b. 639, b. 17 402, e. 603,
 608. 18 452. 692. 19 396, 400. 579, 594. 20 431. 672. 21 463, a. 489, 2.
 22 403 and b. 613, 615. 23 359. 537. 24 30. 29. 25 82. 92. 26 402, c. 605, (b).
 27 54. 74. a lengthened to γ after the analogy of Class II., 394, 611. 28 53. 74
 29 984. 1586.

the notice of. 17. Cf. ἐπι-λανθάνομαι or -λήθομαι, forget.

132. πιστεύω, εὖσω, ἐπίστευσα etc., believe (in), trust. 17.

133. ἀπο-διδράσκω¹ (δρά), -δράσομαι, 2 a. -έδραν² (ās, ā), -δέδρακα, run away, escape, esp. by stealth. 16. Cf. 278. The simple form is not used.

134. εὐχομαι, impf. ηὐχόμεην, εὐξομαι, ηὐξάμην, pray, vow. 16. The forms εὐχόμεην,³ εὐξάμην, are common.

135. στρατοπεδεύω, εὖσω etc. (oftener as dep.), encamp. 16.

136. συγ-καλέω (see 42), call together. 16.

137. αἰτιάομαι, impf. ἠτιώμην, αἰτιάσομαι,⁴ ἠτιασάμην, ἠτιᾶμαι, ἠτιάσθην (in pass. sense), blame. 15.

138. ἀπ-άγω (see 16), lead back, bring away. 15.

139. ἀπο-λείπω (see 60), leave behind, forsake. 15.

140. ἀπο-πλέω (see 107), sail away or back. 15.

141. ἀπορέω, impf. ἠπόρουν, ἦσω etc., be at a loss, be perplexed. 15.

142. ἀρπάζω⁵ (for ἀρπαδ-ιω), ἄσω or ομαι, ἤρπασα, ἤρπασα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπασθην, seize, plunder. 15.

143. ἀφ-ίημι⁶ (ἔ), impf. ἀφ-ίην, ἀφ-ήσω, ἀφ-ήκα⁷ (dual -εἶτον⁸), ἀφ-εῖκα, ἀφ-εῖμαι, ἀφ-εἴθην, send away or back, let go. 15. Cf. 203.

144. δια-βάλλω (see 116), throw or hurl at, then fig., calumniate, slander. 15.

145. ἐκ-πλέω (see 107), sail out or away. 15.

146. ἐξ-έρχομαι (see 13), come or go out or forth. 15.

147. ἐπι-βουλεύω (see 54), plan against, plot against. 15.

148. ἐπι-χειρέω (χείρ, hand), ἦσω, ἐπ-εχειρήσα etc., take in hand, attempt. 15.

149. ἐφ-έπομαι⁹ (see 37), impf. ἐφ-

ειπόμην, ἐφ-έψομαι, 2 a. ἐφ-εσπόμην, follow, (close) upon or after, pursue. 15.

150. πάρ-εμι (see 29), impf. παρ-ήειν, go by, past, or along. 15.

151. ἀνα-παύω (see 103), make cease again or for a time, mid., halt, rest. 15.

152. ἐφ-ίστημι,¹⁰ impf. ἐφ-ίστην, ἐπιστήσω, ἐπ-έστησα, set upon, (up, over, or near); 2 a. ἐπ-έστην, ἐπ-έσταμαι, ἐπ-εστάθην (mid. and pass.), be set over or near, stand upon, (by, near, or against); also (act.) make to stand, halt. 14. Cf. 36.

153. σκοπέω, ἐσκοπόν, 14; other tenses made from σκέπτομαι, — viz., σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι,¹¹ 10; look carefully, observe, consider.

154. συ-σκευάζω (see 96), ἄσω, συ-εσκεύασα etc., prepare (to start by getting things) together, pack up. 14.

155. τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα,¹¹ τέτραμμαι,¹² ἐτρέπην,¹³ turn. 14. Cf. 200.

156. τρέφω, θρέψω (for τρεφσω¹⁴), ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι,¹⁵ ἐτρέφην, nourish. 14.

157. ὠνόομαι, impf. ὠνούμην,¹⁶ ὠνήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπριάμην,¹⁷ ὠνήμαι, ὠνήσθην (as pass.), buy. 14.

158. ἀπο-πέμπω (see 27), send away or back. 13.

159. ἀπο-χωρέω, ἦσω (or ἦσομαι), ἀπ-εχώρησα etc., withdraw. 13. Cf. 349.

160. ἀριστάω, impf. ἠρίστων, ἀριστήσω, ἠρίστησα etc., breakfast. 13.

161. αὐλιζομαι, impf. ἠυλιζόμεην, αὐλισσομαι, ἠυλιδόμην or ἠυλίσθην, ἠυλισμαι, lodge, (in the αὐλή, open yard), encamp. 13.

162. ἐν-νοέω (νόος, mind), ἦσω, ἐν-ενόησα etc., have in mind, think, consider. 13.

Cf. 253. ἐπινοέω, ἦσω etc., have on one's mind, intend. 4.

163. ἐν-τυγχάνω (see 31), happen upon, meet with. 13.

164. θνήσκω¹⁸ (θαν, θνα). θανούμαι.¹⁹

¹ 403 and b. 613, 615. ² 489, 3. 799⁶. ³ 357, a. 519. ⁴ 30. 29. ⁵ 396. 398. 579, 584-5. ⁶ 476. 810. ⁷ 432. 670. ⁸ 359, a. 537, 2. ⁹ 82. 92. ¹⁰ 500. ¹¹ 451-2. 643, 692. ¹² 53. 75. ¹³ 435, a. 676. ¹⁴ 74. 95, 5. ¹⁵ 480, a. 646. ¹⁶ 359. 537. ¹⁷ 489, 9. 506, pp. 121-2. ¹⁸ 403, 613; 64, 64. ¹⁹ 422. 663.

2 a. *έθανον, τέθηκα, die; be killed. pass. to αποκτείνω. 13 Cf. 40.*

165. *κάθ-ημαι,¹ impf. έκαθήμην or καθήμην (only tenses used; preferred to ήμαι), be seated, sit still. 13. Cf. 363.*

166. *κρίνω² (for κρίν-ιω), κρίνω, έκρίνα, κέκρικα,³ κέκριμαι, εκρίθην, judge. 13 Cf. 63.*

167. *όρμάω, impf. έρμων, όρμήσω, έρμησα, έρμηκα, έρμημαι, έρμήθην, rush, hasten; mid., esp sally forth. 13. Cf. όρμέω, anchor. 4.*

168. *πυνθάνομαι⁴ (πυθ), πεύσομαι,⁵ 2 a. έπυνθόμην, πέπυσμαι, learn (by inquiry), inquire. 13 Cf. 45.*

169. *σπένδω, σπείσω⁶ (for σπενδω), έσπεισα, έσπείσμαι,⁷ pour a libation; mid., make a treaty, by pouring libations one with another. 13.*

170. *τελευτάω, ήσω etc., end, finish: end (life), die. 13*

171. *άναγκάζω, άσω, ήνάγκασα, etc., compel. 12*

172. *άπ-αλλάττω⁸ (for -αλλαγ-ιω), άξω, -ήλλαξα, -ήλλαχα,⁹ ήλλαγμαι, -ηλλάγην, change (and put) off or (get) away, set free; mid. and pass., be set free, be freed from. 12.*

173. *άφ-ίστημι (see 3ε), impf. άφ-ίστην, άποστήσω, άπ-έστησα, trans., make stand away or aloof; 2 a. άπ-έστην, άφ-έστηκα, άφ-έσταμαι, άπ-εστάθην, intrans., stand away or aloof, revolt. 12.*

174. *δειπνέω, ήσω, έδειπνησα etc., dine. 12.*

175. *δηλώω, ώσω, έδήλωσα etc., make evident, show. 12.*

176. *δια-λέγομαι (see 4), -λέξομαι, δι-είλεγμαι,¹⁰ δι-ελέχθην, converse with. 12.*

177. *έμ-βάλλω (see 116), έμ-βαλώ, 2 a. έν-έβαλον, έμ-βέβληκα, ημαι, έν-εβλήθην, throw in or into; often intrans. or reflex., throw oneself into, enter, invade. 12.*

178. *θαρρέω, ήσω etc., take courage. 12.*

179. *θάπτω¹¹ (for ταφ-τω), θάψω, έθαψα, τέθαμμαι,¹² έτάφην, bury. 12.*

180. *κατα-κάω or -καίω (see 78) burn down or completely. 12.*

181. *κατα-μανθάνω¹³ (μαθ), -μαθήσομαι,¹⁴ 2 a. έμαθον, -μεμάθηκα, learn thoroughly, understand. 12. Cf. 290.*

182. *κλέπτω,¹⁵ κλέψω, έκλεψα, κέκλοφα,¹⁶ κέκλεμμαι, 2 a. p. εκλάπην,¹⁷ steal. 12.*

183. *μετα-πέμπω, oftener ομαι (see 27), send for. 12.*

184. *μιμνήσκω¹⁸ (μνα), μνήσω, ξμνησα, μέμνημαι,¹⁹ έμνήσθην, remind: mid., call to mind; pf. as pres., have called to mind, remember; subj. μεμνώμαι,²⁰ opt μεμνήμην. 12. Cf. 275.*

185. *δμνύμι²¹ (ομ, ομο), and δμνύω, impf. έμνύν and έμνυον, fut. όμούμαι,²² έμοσα, όμώμοκα,²³ όμώμοσμαι,²⁴ ώμόθην and ώμόσθην, swear (to, that, or by). 12.*

186. *προ-δίδωμι (see 17), give (forth) up, betray. 12.*

187. *συν-άγω (see 16), bring together, collect. 12.*

188. *συ-στρατεύω, oftener εύομαι (see 89), serve in war with, join in an expedition. 12.*

189. *σφενδονάω, ήσω etc., sling 12.*

190. *τολμάω, ήσω etc., dare 12.*

191. *ύπ-άρχω (see 26), begin (at the bottom or very beginning); be originally; exist. 12.*

192. *άν-αιρέω (see 35), take up or away; of an oracle, to take up a question submitted, reply. 11.*

193. *άπ-αιτέω (see 114), demand back. 11.*

194. *άπ-ελαύνω (see 92), drive, ride away, or march away or back. 11.*

195. *άπο-δείκνυμι (see 121), show forth, appoint. 11.*

¹ 484. 815. ² 396. 400. 574, 579.

³ 448, b. 648. ⁴ 402, c. 605, (b).

⁵ Lengthened after the analogy of Class II., 394. 611. ⁶ 56. 79. ⁷ 365. 523.

⁸ 396-8. 579-80. ⁹ 452. 692. ¹⁰ 366. 522. ¹¹ 74, c. 95, 5. ¹² 53. 75.

¹³ 402, c. 605, (b). ¹⁴ 405.¹ 653. 658. ¹⁵ 395. 576. ¹⁶ 451. 643. ¹⁷ 471.

¹⁸ 403, b. 613, 615. ¹⁹ 365, b. 525. ²⁰ 465, a. 734, 1. ²¹ 402, 1.

²² 603, 608. ²³ 422. 663. ²⁴ 368. 529. ²⁵ 461. 640.

196. ἀχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι,¹ ἠχθέσθην,² be displeased. 11.

197. εἰς-έρχομαι (see 13), come (or go) into, or in. 11

198. ἐκ-πίπτω³ (for πι-πέτ-ω, πετ, πτο), ἐκ-πεσοῦμαι (= πετ-σοῦμαι⁴), 2 a. ἐξ-έπεσον (for orig. -έπετον), ἐκ-πέπτωκα, fall out, be driven out, of exiles. 11. Cf. 218, 294.

199. ἐπι-μέλομαι and ἴομαι, ἦσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, take care (of or that). 11. Cf. 348, 372.

200. ἐπι-τρέπω (see 155), turn over to; permit. 11.

201. ἡδομαι, ἠσθήσομαι⁵ (for ἡδθ-), ἠσθην, be pleased. 11.

202. ἡττάομαι (ἡττων, inferior), ἡττήσομαι (as pass. rarely) or ἡττηθήσομαι, ἡττήθην, be inferior, worsted, defeated. 11.

203. ἵημι⁶ (έ), impf. ἴην, ἦσω, ἦκα,⁷ εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην. send, send forth, hurl; mid., send oneself, hasten. 11. Cf. 143, 383, 386, 393

204. καθ-οράω (see 8), impf. καθ-εώρων, κατ-όψομαι, 2 a. κατ-εἶδον, καθ-εόρακα, μαι, κατ-ώφθην, look down or down upon, see clearly. 11.

205. κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι⁸ ἐκτήθην (as pass.), acquire; pf., have acquired, possess. 11.

206. παιανίζω,⁹ ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἐπαιάνισα etc., sing the paeon (παιάν) or war-song. 11.

207. πολιορκέω, ἦσω, ἐπολιόρκησα etc., besiege. 11.

208. συγ-γίγνομαι (see 6), be with, associate with. 11.

209. συν-τάττω (see 69), draw up together, arrange. 11.

210. ὑπ-οπτεύω, impf. ὑπ-ώπτευον, εὔσω etc., suspect. 10. See fut. of 8.

211. ἀνα-κράζω¹⁰ (for -κραγ-ιω), 2 a. ἀν-έκραγον, the only tense found in the Anab., cry out. 10.

212. ἀν-έχω and -ίσχω (see 3), hold up,

back, or out; of the sun, rise; impf. mid. ἀν-ειχόμεν¹¹ or ἠνειχόμεν, 2 a. ἀν- or ἠν-εσχόμεν. 10.

213. ἀπο-λαμβάνω (see 7), take (or receive) from or back. 10.

214. διδάσκω¹² (for διδάχ-σκω), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, γμαι, ἐδιδάχθην, teach. 10. Note that the redup. (δι) is retained in all tenses.

215. ἐν-εἰμι (see 1), ἐν-ἦν, ἐν-έσομαι, be in, on, or therein. 10

216. ἐξ-άγω (see 16), lead out or forth. 10.

217. ζοικα¹³ (2 pf. fr. obs. εἶκω; 2 plpf. ἐφύκειν), seem, seem likely; ζοικε often impers., it is seemly, proper, reasonable. 10

218. ἐπι-πίπτω (see 198), fall upon, attack. 10.

219. κείμαι,¹⁴ impf. ἐκείμην, κείσομαι, lie (asleep, dead, buried etc.); be laia (often as pass. to τίθημι, 118). 10. See 257, 281, 287.

220. κινδυνεύω, εὔσω etc., be in danger, incur danger. 10.

221. πορίζω, ἴσω¹⁵ or ἰῶ, ἐπόρισσα etc., furnish. 10.

222. συμ-φέρω (see 39), bring together. to contribute to, hence be profitable (often impers.) 10

223. συν-ίστημι (see 36, 77), impf. συν-ίστην, συ-στήσω, συν-έστησα, trans., make stand together, and so combine, frame etc.; 2 a. συν-έστην, συν-έστηκα, and pass. forms, stand together, be joined etc. 10.

224. ὑπο-μένω (see 20), remain behind: wait a little: wait under attack, await, stand one's ground. 10.

225. χαλεπαίνω¹⁶ (for -αν-ιω), ἀνῶ, ἔχε λέπηνα,¹⁷ be angry with. 10.

226. ψεύδω, ψεύσω,¹⁸ ἔψευσα, ἔψευσαι,¹⁹ ἐψεύσθην, comm dep. in Attic, lie, deceive. 10.

¹ 405. 653, 658. ² 481. 640. ³ 508, 4. p. 397. ⁴ 426. 668. ⁵ 52 71
⁶ 404, 476. 619, 810. ⁷ 432. 670. ⁸ 365, b. 525. ⁹ 425. 665. 3. ¹⁰ 396, 398. 579, 584-5. ¹¹ 361, a. 544. ¹² 403, c, 533, 8. 617. ¹³ 369. 451. b. 537, 2, 643. ¹⁴ 482. 818. ¹⁵ 425. 665, 8. ¹⁶ 396, 400. 579, 594. ¹⁷ 431-a. 672
¹⁸ 54. 74. ¹⁹ 53, 365. 74, 52

227. ὠφελέω, ἤσω, ὠφέλησα, κα, μαι, ἦθην, assist. 10. Cf. 90.
228. αἰσχύνω,¹ ὑνῶ, ἤσχῦνα,² ἤσχύνθην (pf. rare); act., shame, disgrace; mid., be ashamed (of, to, before etc.). 9.
229. ἀπ-αγορεύω (chief. in pres. and impf.) 2, ἀπ-ερῶ, 2 a. ἀπείπον 2, ἀπ-εἶρηκα 5, to speak away or off, forbid; renounce; give up, be weary. 9. Cf. 2.
230. βοάω, impf. ἐβόων, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα (other parts rare), shout. 9.
231. δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα³ (not ηκα), δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, bind. 9. Carefully distinguish from 10.
232. εἰσ-εἶμι (see 29), impf. εἰσ-ἦειν, come or go into, enter. 9.
233. ἐκ-πλήττω⁴ (for πληγ-ιω), -πλήζω, -ἐπληξα, -πέπληγα,⁵ -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην,⁶ less often -επλήχθην, strike out of one's senses, astonish; terrify. 9.
234. ἐξ-ικνέομαι (see 24), to come forth to, reach, arrive. 9.
235. ἐπι-σιτίζομαι, ἴσομαι or ἰοῦμαι,⁷ ἐπεσιτίσάμην etc. (σίτος, grain), provision oneself. 9.
236. κηρύττω⁴ (for κηρυκ-ιω), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κηκηρυχα,⁸ υγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην, proclaim. 9.
237. παρα-γίγνομαι (see 6), come to, arrive. 9.
238. παρα-λαμβάνω (see 7), receive from; succeed to. 9.
239. παρ-εγγνάω, pass (παρά) from hand to hand (γύαλον), pass the word, command. 9. Cf. 64.
240. προ-έρχομαι (see 13), go forward or before. 9.
241. προ-κατα-λαμβάνω (see 7), take or seize beforehand. 9.
242. προσ-λαμβάνω (see 7), take (or receive) beside or in addition. 9.
243. συλ-λαμβάνω (see 7), seize, bring together. 9.
244. τιμωρέω, ἤσω etc., avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, punish. 9.
245. τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι,⁹ 2 a. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα.¹⁰ 9. Cf. 378.
246. φθάνω,¹¹ φθήσομαι,¹² ἔφθασα, 2 a. ἔφθην,¹³ anticipate, be first. 9.
247. χαρίζομαι¹⁴ (= χαριδιομαι), ἴσομαι or ἰοῦμαι,⁷ ἐχαρισάμην, κεχάρισμαι, favor. 9.
248. ἀθροίζω,¹⁴ ἀθροίσω, ἠθροισα, ἠθροικα, σμαι, ἠθροίσθην, assemble (others); mid., assemble. 8.
249. ἀνα-τείνω¹ (for -τεν-ιω), τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα,¹⁵ -τέταμαι, -ετάθην, stretch up or out, hold up. 8.
250. ἀρκέω, ἔσω,¹⁵ ἤρκεσα, suffice, be sufficient. 8.
251. ἀσθενέω, ἤσω, ἠσθένησα etc., be ἀσθενής, sick; aor., fall¹⁷ sick. 8.
252. δι-άγω (see 16), carry through, over, or across; of time, spend; lead on, continue. 8.
253. δια-νοέομαι, ἤσομαι, -νενόημαι, -ενοήθην (νόος, mind), be minded, intend. 8. Cf. 162.
254. δια-σπάω, -σπάσω,¹⁶ -έσπασα, -διέσπακα, -έσπασμαι,¹⁸ -εσπάσθην, draw apart, separate. 8. Cf. 352.
255. εἰκάζω, impf. ἤκαζον or εἴκαζον,¹⁹ εικάσω, ἤκασα, ἤκασμαι, ἠκάσθην, conjecture. 8.
256. ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἤσομαι, -τεθύμημαι, -εθυμήθην, have in mind (θυμός), consider well. 8. Cf. 113.
257. ἐπί-κειμαι (see 219), lie or be laid upon; press upon. 8.
258. κάμνω²⁰ (for καμ, κμα), fut. καμοῦμαι,⁹ 2 a. ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, labor; be weary, sick. 8.
259. κατ-άγω (see 16), lead down or back; bring down from the high sea, put in, land. 8. Cf. 273.
260. κατα-μένω (see 20), remain behind, remain. 8.

1 396, 400. 579, 594. 2 431-a. 672. 3 504, 1. 639, b. 4 396-7. 579-580
5 450. 687. 6 471, a. 713. 7 425. 665, 3. 8 452. 692. 9 422. 663.
10 405. 653, 658, 2. 11 402, a. 603. 12 611. 13 489, 8. 799, 11. 14 396,
398. 579, 584-5. 15 448, a. b. 645, 647. 16 503, I. 639. 17 841. 1260.
18 365. 523. 19 357, a. 519. 20 448, c, 402, a. 649, (2), 603.

261. ὀπισθο-φυλακίω, ἦσω etc., *guard the rear*. 8.

262. παρ-ελαύνω (see 92), *ride (or march) along, by or past*. 8.

263. προσ-ελαύνω (see 92), *ride (or march), toward, forward, or against*. 8.

264. σπεύδω, σπεύσω,¹ ἔσπευσα, ἔσπευκα, *hasten*. 8.

265. συμ-πέμπω (see 27), *send with*. 8.

266. ὑφ-ίστημι (see 36), impf. ὑφ-ίστην, ὑπο-στήσω, ὑπ-έστησα, trans. (make stand), *place under*; mid., *post secretly*; 2 a. ὑπ-έστην, ὑφ-έστηκα, αμαι, ὑπ-εστήθην (and all pass. tenses), intrans., *stand under, in various senses; withstand; undertake, promise; submit*. 8.

267. φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, ἐφθεγγάμην, ἐφθεγμαί, *shout, scream, used of most sounds of the human voice, of animals, and of many inanimate things*. 8.

268. φράζω² (for φραδ-ιω), φράσω, ἐφρασα, πέφρακα, σμαι, ἐφράσθην, *tell, declare*. 8.

269. ψηφίζω (ψηφός, *pebble*), ἴσω or ἰῶ,³ ἐψηφίσα, ἐψηφίσμαι, ἐψηφίσθην, *vote*. 8.

270. ἀγωνίζομαι, ἴσομαι or ἰοῦμαι, ἡγωνισάμην, ἡγωνίσμαι, ἡγωνίσθην (as pass.), *contend*. 7.

271. ἀθυμέω, ἦσω etc., *be ἀ-θυμός, discouraged*. 7. Cf. 256, 113.

272. ἀκοντιζώ, ἴσω or ἰῶ³ etc., *hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin*. 7.

273. ἀν-άγω (see 16), *lead or bring up; lead up to the high sea, set sail*. 7.

274. ἀνα-λαμβάνω (see 7), *take up or back*. 7.

275. ἀνα-μιμνήσκω (see 184), *remind of; pass., call to mind*. 7.

276. ἀπ-αντάω, impf. ἀπ-ήντων, ἦσω, -ήντησα, (go) *away to meet, meet*. 7.

277. ἀπο-τέμνω⁴ (τεμ, τμε), -τεμῶ, 2 a. -έτεμον, -τέμμηκα,⁵ μαι, -ετμήθην, *cut off*. 7.

278. ἀπο-φεύγω (see 25), *flee away, escape out of reach*. 7.

279. δείκνυμι,⁶ δείξω, εδειξα, δέδειχα,⁷ δέδειγμαί, εδείχθην, *show*. 7. Cf. 121, 195.

280. δια-βιβάζω, άσω or ά³ etc., causal of δια-βαίνω, *make go over, transport*. 7.

281. διά-κειμαι (see 219), *lie in order, be arranged; chiefly of the mind, be affected*. 7.

282. δῶω (oftener δύνω), δῶσω, εδῶσα, 2 a. εδῶν,⁸ δέδῶκα, δέδῶμαι, εδῶθην, *enter: of the sun, set: of clothes, put on*. 7. Mid more common. Cf. 331.

283. δωρέομαι (δῶρον), *gift, ἦσομαι, ἐδωρησάμην, δεδώρημαι, ἐδωρήθην (as pass.), present*. 7.

284. ἐμ-πίπτω (see 198, 294), *fall into, upon, or among*. 7.

285. ἐπ-ερωτάω (see 45), 2 a. ἐπ-ηρόμην, *ask further, inquire of*. 7, all in 2 a.

286. ἐσθίω⁹ (for ἐδ-θ-ί-ω), fut. εδομαι,¹⁰ 2 a. εφαγον, εδήδοκα,¹¹ εδήδεσμαι,¹² ηδέσθην, *eat*. 7.

287. κατά-κειμαι (see 219), *lie down, recline*. 7.

288. ληΐζομαι, Attic λήζομαι (λήλη, Attic λεία, *booty*), λήσομαι, ἐλησάμην, λέλυσμαι, *plunder*. 7.

289. λυπέω (λύπη, *pain*), ἦσω etc., *pain*. 7.

290. μαθάνω¹³ (μαθ), μαθήσομαι,¹⁴ 2 a. έμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn*. 7. See 181.

291. ὀρχέομαι (ὄρχος, *a row*), impf. ὀρχούμην, ὀρχήσομαι, ὀρχησάμην, *dance*. 7.

292. παρ-άγω (see 16), *lead (or bring) by, along, or past*. 7.

293. παρα-πλέω (see 107), *sail by or along*. 7.

294. πίπτω (see 198), πεσοῦμαι (= πετ-σέομαι¹⁵), έπεσον (for έπετον), πέπτωκα, *fall*. 7.

295. προ-θυμέομαι, impf. προ-εθ-οι προῦθυμούμην, ἦσομαι, προ-τεθύμημαι, προῦθυμήθην, *be eager (πρόθυμος)*. 7. Cf. 113, 256, 271.

296. προ-πέμπω (see 27), *send before or forward*. 7.

¹ 54. 74. ² 396, 398. 579, 584-5. ³ 425. 665, 3. ⁴ 402, a. 603
⁵ 448, c. 649. ⁶ 402, e. 607. ⁷ 452. 692. ⁸ 489, 17. 7997. ⁹ 52. 71
¹⁰ 427. 667. ¹¹ 368. 529. ¹² 405. 253. 461. 640. ¹³ 402, c. 603, 605, (b)
¹⁴ 405. 653, 658. ¹⁵ 54. 74.

297. προσ-ήκω (see 19), *have come to*; oftener to pertain to, *belong to, be fitting*; chiefly impers., part. προσήκων, ούσα, ον, *befitting*; of persons, *related to*. 7.
298. ρέω¹ (ρῦ), ρεύσομαι or ρύησομαι (2 fut. pass. as act.), ἐρρήην (2 a. p. as act.), ἐρρήκα,² *flow*. 7.
299. στασιάζω (στάσις, *faction*), -άσω etc., *excite a faction, be factious, quarrel (with)*. 7.
300. συν-οράω, -όφομαι, -εἶδον, *see (together=) in one view or at a glance*, 3; συν-οἶδα, *am conscious*. 4.
301. συν-τίθημι (see 118), *put together*; mid., *join in putting together, agree on*. 7.
302. σωφρονέω, ἦσω etc., *be prudent*. 7.
303. ὑπερ-βάλλω (see 116), *throw beyond, overshoot (surpass, exceed etc.)*; intrans., *cross over*. 7.
304. χρήζω, chief. in pres. and impf. (χρείᾱ, *need*), *need, want*. 7.
305. χωρέω (χώρος, *place*; see 159), ἦσω, oftener, ἦσομαι, ἐχώρησα etc., *give place for, advance*; (2) *contain, of measures*. 7.
306. ἀλέξω, fut. ἀλέξομαι (from ἀλέκω*), ἠλεξάμην (other tenses wanting), (1) *ward off*; mid., *ward off from oneself, requite*; (2) *ward off for or from another (dat.), assist*. Cf. 308. 6.
307. ἀμαρτάνω,³ ἀμαρτήσομαι,² 2 a. ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα,² *miss*; *err or fail in conduct, sin*. 6.
308. ἀμόνω,⁴ ἀμύνω, ἡμῦνα, like ἀλέξω *above, ward off*; *requite in mid.; assist*. 6.
309. ἀνα-μένω (see 20), *await, wait (for)*. 6.
310. ἀνα-στρέφω, στρέψω, -έστρεψα, 2 pf. -έστροφα,⁵ ἐστραμμαι,⁶ -εστράφη, *turn back, round, overturn*; mid., *go back and forth in a place, live, cf. Lat. versari*. 6.
311. ἀντι-ποιέω (see 5), -ήσω etc., *do in return*; mid., *make counter efforts for, lay claim to, contend for*. 6.
312. ἀντι-τάττω (see 69), *draw up against*. 6.
313. βασιλεύω,⁷ εὔσω etc., *be king*. 6.
314. βιάζομαι, άσομαι, ἐβιασάμην, βεβίασμαι, *force, compel*. 6.
315. δαπανάω, ἦσω etc., *expend*. 6.
316. δια-σπείρω⁸ (for σπερ-ιω), -σπερῶ, -έσπειρα, -έσπαρκα,⁹ μαι, -εσπάρην, *scatter about, scatter*. 6.
317. δια-σώζω (see 53), (1) *save through (peril), or effectually, bring safe*; mid., *come safe*. 6.
318. δια-τίθημι (see 118), *put separately or in order, arrange, dispose*. 6.
319. δια-τρίβω, τρίψω, -έτριψα, -τέτριφα, -τέτριμμα, -ετριβην, *rub through, wear or waste away, esp. of time, delay*. 6.
320. ἐκ-βάλλω (see 116), *drive (throw) out*. 6.
321. ἐκ-λείπω (see 117), *leave out, off, or behind*. 6.
322. ἐμ-βάλνω (see 21), *go into, enter*. 6.
323. ἐν-οικέω (see 56), *dwell in, inhabit*. 6.
324. ἐξ-αιρέω (see 35), *take out (of, from), choose*. 6.
325. ἐξ-αν-ίστημι (see 36), trans., *raise up*; intrans., *rise or stand up*. 6.
326. ἐξ-οπλίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ etc., *arm completely*. 6. Cf. 374.
327. ἐπι-ορκέω (ὄρκος, *oath*), ἦσω, ἐπι-ώρησα etc., *swear falsely, perjure*. 6.
328. ἐπι-φαίνω (see 43), *show forth*; mid., *appear clearly*. 6.
329. θεάομαι (θέᾱ, *a sight*) άσομαι, ἐθεᾱσάμην, τεθεᾱμαι, *behold*. 6.
330. καθ-εύδω, impf καθηῦδον or ἐκάθειδον,¹⁰ *sleep*. 6.
331. κατα-δύω, intrans., -δύω or -δύομαι (see 282), *sink, set*. 6.
332. κατα-κόπτω¹¹ (κοπ-), -κόψω, -έκοψα, -κέκοφα,¹² -κέκομμα, 2 a. -εκόπη, *cut down or in pieces*. 6. Cf. 355.
333. κατ-εργάζομαι, άσομαι, -ειργασάμην,¹³ -είργασμαι, -ειργάσθην (as pass.), *work out, accomplish*. 6.

394, a. 574. 2 405. 653. 3 402, b. 605. 4 396, 400. 579, 594
 5 451. 643 6 365, 460, a. 523, 646. 7 841. 1260. 8 393, 400. 579, 594.
 9 448. 684. 10 361. 544. 11 395. 576. 12 451, a. 643. 13 359. 537.

334. κολάζω, άσω, έκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, έκολάσθην, *punish*. 6.

335. κομίζω, ίσω or ιώ, έκόμισα etc., *take care of, carry away* (for safe-keeping), *carry*. 6.

336. παρα-τάττω (see 69), άττω (along) out or up. 6.

337. περι-μένω (see 20), *wait* (around), *wait for*. 6.

338. πονέω, ήσω, έπόνησα, πεπόνηκα etc., *toil; suffer*. 6.

339. προ-βάλλω (see 116), *throw* (or *put*) *forward*; mid., of arms, *present*.

340. προσ-άγω (see 16), *lead to* or *to-ward, bring forward*. 6.

341. προσ-βάλλω (see 116), *throw* or *dash against, assault*. 6.

342. προσ-ποιούμαι, ήσομαι etc. (cf. 311), *make over* or *attach to oneself, win*; of false claims, *pretend*. 6.

343. ρίπτω¹ (for ριφ-τω) and ριπτέω, ρίψω, έρριψα,² έρριφα,³ έρριμμαι, έρρίφθην and έρρίφην, *throw*. 6.

344. συμ-μίγνυμι⁴ or νύω, -μίξω, -έμιξα, μέμιγμα, -εμίχθην and -εμίγην, *mix, mingle, or meet with*. 6.

345. συμ-πράττω (see 59), *join in doing, cooperate with*. 6.

346. συν-έπομαι (see 37), *follow with* or *closely*. 6.

347. ταραττώ⁵ (for ταραχ-ιω), ταραξέω, έτάραξα, τετάραγμα, έταράχθην, *disturb, agitate*. 6.

348. άμελέω, ήσω, ήμέλησα etc., *have no care of, neglect*. 5. Cf 199.

349. άνα-χωρέω, ήσω etc., *withdraw*. 5. Cf. 305, 159.

350. άντι-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, more comm. άντ-ερῶ, 2 a. άντ-είπον, άντ-είρηκα. *speak against* or *in opposition, gainsay*. 5. Cf. 4.

351. άπο-βαίνω (see 21), *go* (down or away) *from, depart, disembark*; *turn out* (of events). 5.

352. άπο-σπάω (see 254), *draw off, separate*. 5.

353. βλάπτω¹ (for βλαβ-τω), βλάψω, έβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, έβλάφθην and έβλάβην, *hurt*. 5.

354. γράφω, γράψω, έγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, έγράφην, *write*. 5.

355. δια-κόπτω (see 332), *cut through*. 5.

356. δια-λείπω (see 60), *leave* (between =) *an interval, stand at intervals*. 5

357. δια-πλέω (see 107), *sail through* or *across*. 5.

358. δια-πορεύω (see 9), *carry over*; comm. dep., *go over, across, or through*. 5

359. δια-φέρω (see 39), (1) *carry* (or *bear*) *through, across* or *in different directions*; (2) *differ*, often impers., διαφέρει. *it makes a difference*; (3) *differ* (and be better or easier than), *surpass*. 5.

360. δι-έχω (see 3), *hold apart*; intrans. *be* or *stand apart*. 5.

361. έκ-φέρω (see 39), *carry* or *bring out*; *bring forth* (to the public), *report, declare*. 5.

362. έπι-τυγχάνω (see 31), *hit* or *happen upon, meet*. 5.

363. καθ-ίζομαι⁶ (for -εδ-ιομαι), impf. έκαθ-εζόμεν, *sit down, sit still*. 5. Cf 165.

364. κατα-γελάω, άσομαι,⁷ -εγέλασα, γε γέλασμαι,⁸ -εγελάσθην (laugh down) *deride, jeer at*. 5. Cf. 406.

365. κατα-λεύω, -λεύσω, -έλευσα, -ελεύσθην, *stone* (down, i. e.) *to death*. 5

366. κατα-λύω (see 130), *dissolve* (*break up, bring to an end* etc.); with or without πόλεμος, *end the war = make peace*; loose from under (the yoke), *unyoke*. 5.

367. κατα-πράττω (see 59), *achieve*. 5.

368. κατα-σκευάζω (see 96), *prepare* or *equip fully*. 5.

369. κινέω, ήσω, έκίνησα etc., *move, stir*. 5.

370. κοιμάω⁹ (akin to 219), ήσω etc., *put to sleep*; mid. and pass., *fall asleep, sleep*. 5.

371. κύλιναδέω or κυλίναδω. εκύλισα, εκέλισμαι, *roll*. 5.

¹ 395. 576. ² 355, a. 69. ³ 365, 450. 523, 687. ⁴ 402, e. 608. ⁵ 397
⁶ 398. 584-5. ⁷ 503, l. 639. ⁸ 461. 640. ⁹ 841. 1260

372. μετα-μέλει (impers.), imperf. μετέμελε, μετα-μελήσει, μετ-εμέλησε, it repents me (dat.), I repent. 5. See 199, 348.

373. ὄδο-ποιέω, imperf. ὄδο-ποιοῦν, -ήσω, ὄδο-ποίησα, ὄδο-ποίηκα or -πεποίηκα, make a road; with dat., make way for, guide. 5.

374. ὀπλίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὀπλισα etc., arm. 5. See 326.

375. ὀργίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὀργισα, ἴσμαι, ἴσθην, act., make angry; chief. in mid., be angry. 5.

376. ὀρίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὀρισα etc. (ὄρος, boundary), bound, define. 5.

377. παρα-κελεύομαι (see 15), urge along, exhort. 5.

378. παρα-τρέχω (see 245), run by or past. 5.

379. περι-γίγνομαι (see 6), be superior (prevail); be left over. 5.

380. περί-εμι (see 29), go round or about. 5.

381. πιέζω, ἔσω, ἐπίεσα, press or oppress. 5.

382. πλουτέω,¹ ἦσω etc., be rich. 5.

383. προ-τήμι (see 203), send before or

forth; ch. in mid., send forth one's own or from oneself, give up. 5.

384. προ-ίστημι (see 77), trans., set before; intrans., stand before or over, be leader. 5.

385. προσ-έχω (see 3), hold to; with or without νοῦν, hold the mind to, give attention. 5.

386. προσ-τήμι (see 203), chief. in mid., let come to or near, admit. 5.

387. προσ-κυνέω, ἦσω etc., salute. 5.

388. στρατηγέω,¹ ἦσω etc., be στρατηγός, commander, command. 5.

389. σφαγιάζομαι, ἄσομαι, ἐσφαγιάσασθην, ἐσφαγιάσθην (as pass.), sacrifice. 5.

390. τελέω,² ἔσω or ἠ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, σμαι,³ σθην, complete. 5.

391. ὑπο-λαμβάνω (see 7), take up (by getting under); of discourse, interrupt. 5.

392. ὑπο-λείπω (see 117), leave behind; pass. be left or lag behind. 5.

393. ὑφ-τήμι (see 203), like Lat. submitto, sub-mit, yield. 5.

Other important verbs occurring less than five times are the following :

394. ἀγαπάω, ἦσω etc., love.

395. ἀγγέλλω (for ἀγγελ-ιω), ἀγγελῶ, ἠγγεῖλα, ἠγγεῖλα, μαι, ἠγγέλθην, announce. See 64.

396. ἀγείρω (for ἀγερ-ιω), ἠγειρα, collect.

397. ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, ἠγόρασα etc., buy.

398. ἄδω, ἄσομαι, ἦσα, ἦσθην, sing.

399. αἰκίζομαι (αἰκίης, unseemly), ἴσομαι, ἠκισάμην, abuse, torture.

400. ἀίρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρακα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, raise, lift up.

401. ἀλαλάζω, ἄξομαι, raise the war-cry.

402. ἀληθεύω, εὔσω etc., speak the truth, say truly.

403. ἀσπάζομαι, ἄσομαι etc., welcome.

404. βλέπω, ψω, look.

405. βρέχω, βρέξω ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην, wet.

406. γιλάω (see 364), ἄσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην, laugh.

407. γεύομαι, εὔσομαι, taste.

408. εἶρω, εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην, shut in or out. The forms εἶργνῦμι and εἶρω are also used.

409. ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἠλεγξα, question; convict.

410. ἐλπίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἠλπισα, κα, σμαι, ἴσθην, hope.

411. ζεύγνῦμι (ζῦγ), ζεύξω, ἐζευξα, ἐζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην, oftener 2 a. ἐζύγην, yoke.

412. ζητέω, ἦσω, ἐζήτησα, seek, ask for.

413. θεραπεύω, εὔσω, serve; provide for.

414. θηράω, ἄσω, ἐθήρασα, τεθήρακα, τεθήραμαι, ἐθήραθην, hunt.

415. θηρεύω, εὔσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα etc. = foreg.

416. θωρακίζω, ἴσω, *arm* (with breast-plate).
417. ἱκετεύω, εὐσώ, *supplicate*.
418. κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείσα, κέκλεικα, κέκλειμαι (οἱ σμαι), ἐκλείσθην, *shut*.
419. κόπτω, ψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, *strike, beat*.
420. κοσμέω, ἦσω etc., *arrange, adorn*.
421. κρύπτω, κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην, *hide*.
422. κυκλόω, ὠσω etc., *encircle*.
423. μαίνομαι, μανοῦμαι, 2 a. p. ἐμάνην, *be mad*.
424. μεθύω, ὕσω, *be drunk*.
425. μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, *it is a care, it concerns*.
426. μισθόω, ὠσω, *let for hire; mid. hire*.
427. νέμω, νεμῶ, ἔνειμα, *distribute*.
428. ὀκνέω, ἦσω, *hesitate, fear*.
429. ὀνίνημι (perh. for ὀν-ὀνη-μι, st. ὄνει) ὀνήσω, ὠνησα, 2 a. mid. ὠνήμην, ὠνόθησι *benefit*.
430. ὀρμίζω, ἴσω οἱ ἰῶ etc., ποοῖ, σπασοῖ.
431. ὀφείλω (for ὀφελ-ιω), ὀφείλῃσω, ὀφείλῃσα, ὀφείλῃσθην, οἶγε, *be obliged; 2 a. ὄφελον,¹ would that*.
432. πάομαι, πάσομαι, *acquire; πέπαμαι, possess*.
433. πορθέω, ἦσω etc., *plunder*.
434. πωλέω, ἦσω, *sell*.
435. στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλα, μαι, ἐστάλην, *equip, despatch*.
436. ὑπηρετέω, ἦσω, ὑπηρετήσα, *serve; supply*.
437. φιλέω, ἦσω etc., *love*.
438. χαίρω (for χαρ-ιω), χαιρήσω,² κεχάρηκα, 2 a. p. ἐχάρην, *rejoice*.

Total in Lists of Words, 1185

¹ 871. a. 1512.

² 405. 688. 2

IDIOMS.

TIME.

ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at day-break.*
 ἄμα ἡλίου ἀνατέλλοντι, } *at sunrise.*
 ἄμα ἡλίου ἀνέχοντι, }
 ἄμα ἡλίου δύνοντι, } *at sunset.*
 ἄμα ἡλίου δυομένων, }
 ἀφ' οὗ, *since.*
 ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν, *late in the forenoon.* Lit., *about full market.*
 δέκα ἡμερῶν, *within ten days.*
 ἐκ τούτου, *hereupon.*
 ἐν τούτῳ, *meanwhile.*
 ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα, *as soon as.*
 ἔτι παῖς ὢν, *while yet a boy.*
 εὐθὺς ἐκ παιδῶν, *even from childhood.*

ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός, *by day and night.*
 κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, *yearly.*
 μεθ' ἡμέραν, *by day.*
 μέσον ἡμέρας, *midday.*
 μετὰ ταῦτα, *after this.*
 περὶ μέσας νύκτας, *about midnight.*
 τῇ ἄλλῃ, *the next day.*
 τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the same day.*
 τῇ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ, *on the day before.*
 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *on the following day.*
 τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *anciently, formerly.*
 τὸ λοιπόν, *henceforth, hereafter.*
 τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *for the present.*
 ὡς τάχιστα, *as soon as possible.*

PLACE.

αὐτοῦ, *here.*
 διὰ μέσου τούτων, *between these.*
 διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου, *through the middle of the park.*
 εἰς ἐπήκοον, *within hearing.*
 εἰς τάναντία, *in the opposite direction.*
 εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, *forward, to the front.*
 εἰς τοῦμπάλιν, *back, to the rear.*

ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, *in front.*
 ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, *over against, opposite.*
 ἐν ἀριστερᾷ, *on the left.*
 ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the right.*
 ἐπὶ πολὺ, *over a wide space.*
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, *both by land and by sea.*
 μέχρι οὗ, *to the place where.*

MANNER.

ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, *of one's own accord.*
 ἀνὰ κράτος, } *with all one's might.*
 κατὰ κράτος, }
 ἀφ' ἵππου, } *on horseback.*
 ἐφ' ἵππου, }
 αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν, *by themselves.*
 διὰ ταχείων, *quickly.*
 εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, *for private use.*
 ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, *in every way, by all means.*
 ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, *unjustly.*

ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, *justly.* [sible.
 ἢ δυνατὸν τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.*
 ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, *as quickly as he was able.*
 κατ' ἔθνη, *nation by nation.*
 πρὸς φιλίαν, *in a friendly manner.*
 τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοῦς, *the (part) opposite themselves.*
 τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, *in the following manner.*
 ὡς δε, *as follows.*

MILITARY.

ἐπὶ δόρυ, *to right.*
 παρ' ἄσπίδα, *to left.*
 ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, *in battle array, in line.*
 κατὰ κέρας, *in column.*
 ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep.*
 ἐπ' ὀλίγων, *few deep.*
 προβάλλεσθαι τὰ δπλα, *present arms.*

τίθεσθαι τὰ δπλα, *ground arms, halt under arms.*
 τὸ δεξιόν (sc. κέρας), *the right wing.*
 τὸ ἐνώνυμον, *the left wing.*
 τὸ στόμα, ἢ τὰ (ἢ οἱ) πρόσθεν, *the van.*
 ἡ οὐρά, ἢ τὰ (ἢ οἱ) ὀπίσθεν, *the rear.*
 ἡ πλευρά, ἢ τὸ κέρας, *the flank, the wing.*

MISCELLANEOUS.

ἀγῶνα τίθεσθαι, *to institute games.*
 ἄκοντος βασιλέως, *against the king's will.*
 ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, *one says one thing ; another, another.*
 ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον, *in return for the favors I had received.*
 Κύρῳ βασιλεια ἦν, *Cyrus had a palace.*
 ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεια, *the great KING also has a palace.*
 ἐπὶ Κύρου, *in the time of Cyrus.*
 ἐπὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ, *in the power of the king.*
 ἀθύμως ἔχειν, *be discouraged.*
 ἄλλως ἔχειν, *be otherwise.*
 ἐντίμως ἔχειν, *be held in honor.*
 εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be kindly disposed.*
 οὕτως ἔχειν, *be so.*
 κακῶς ἔχειν, *be ill off, be in bad condition.*
 καλῶς ἔχειν, *be well, be in a good condition.*
 κακῶς τινα ποιεῖν, *do one wrong.*
 κακῶς πράττειν, *fare ill.*
 καλῶς τινα ποιεῖν, *do one good, treat one well.*
 καλῶς πράττειν, *fare well, be successful.*
 εἰς λόγους σοι ἔλθειν, *hold an interview with you, enter into a conference with you.*
 εἰς χεῖρας τινι ἔλθειν, *come into close quarters with one ; come into one's power.*
 αὐτοῖς διὰ πολέμου ἔλθειν, *to enter into war with.*

αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἔλθειν, *enter into friendly relations with them, come to friendly terms with them.*
 (τὴν) δίκην ἔχειν, *have one's deserts = (1) pay the penalty, or (2) have satisfaction.*
 δίδοναι δίκην, *give satisfaction, suffer punishment.*
 δίκην ἐπιτιθεσθαι, *inflict punishment.*
 δεξιὰν δίδοναι, *give a pledge.*
 ἐμοὶ μεταμέλει, *I repent ; σοὶ μεταμέλει, you repent ; αὐτῷ μεταμέλει, he repents.*
 ἔλθειν τοῦ πρόσω, *go forward.*
 ἐκ τούτων, *under the circumstances.*
 ἐκ ποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι, *put out of the way.*
 περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι, *consider of the highest importance.*
 δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, *he was evidently troubled.*
 παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, *he happened to be present.*
 ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὢν, *know that you are a fool.*
 τὸ στράτευμα τρεφόμενον ἔλάνθανεν. *the army was secretly supported.*
 χάριν οἶδα, *I am grateful.*
 ἀνάγκη ἡμῖν (ἔστιν) ἔλθειν, *we must go.*
 χρὴ ἡμᾶς ἔλθειν, *we ought to go, we must go.*
 οἶόν τε (ἔστιν), *it is possible.*
 οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν (αὐτούς), *it was not possible to catch (them).*

FOR READY REFERENCE.

NOUNS.

FIRST DECLENSION.

		FEMININE.		MASCULINE.	
<i>S.</i>	N. χώρα	τιμή	γλῶσσα	νεανίας	πολίτης
	G. χώρας	τιμῆς	γλώσσης	νεανίου	πολίτου
	D. χώρα	τιμῇ	γλώσση	νεανία	πολίτη
	A. χώραν	τιμὴν	γλῶσσαν	νεανίαν	πολίτην
	V. χώρα	τιμή	γλῶσσα	νεανία	πολίτᾱ
<i>D.</i>	N. A. χώρα	τιμά	γλῶσσᾱ	νεανία	πολίτᾱ
	G. D. χώραιν	τιμαῖν	γλώσσαιν	νεανίαιν	πολίταιν
<i>Pl.</i>	N. χῶραι	τιμαί	γλῶσσαι	νεανίαι	πολίται
	G. χωρῶν	τιμῶν	γλωσσῶν	νεανιῶν	πολίτῶν
	D. χώραις	τιμαῖς	γλώσσαις	νεανίαις	πολίταις
	A. χώρας	τιμάς	γλώσσας	νεανίας	πολίτας
	V. χῶραι	τιμαί	γλῶσσαι	νεανίαι	πολίται

SECOND DECLENSION.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.	CONTRACT NOUN.	ΑΤΤΙΚΟ 2Ὸ DECLENSION.
<i>S.</i>	N. ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον	νόος = νοῦς	νεός
	G. ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου	νόου = νοῦ	νεό
	D. ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ	νόφ = νῷ	νεφ
	A. ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον	νόον = νοῦν	νεών
	V. ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρον	νόε = νοῦ	νεός
<i>D.</i>	N. A. ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδώ	δώρῳ	νόω = νό	νεό
	G. D. ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν	νόοιν = νοῖν	νεφίν
<i>Pl.</i>	N. ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα	νόοι = νοῖ	νεφ
	G. ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων	νόων = νῶν	νεών
	D. ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις	νόοις = νοῖς	νεφς
	A. ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοῦς	δῶρα	νόους = νοῦς	νεός
	V. ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα	νόοι = νοῖ	νεφ

THIRD DECLENSION.

1. STEMS IN LABIAL OR PALATAL MUTE.

S.	N.	φύλαξ (ὁ)	ἡ φύλαγξ
	G.	φύλακος	φάλαγγος
	D.	φύλακι	φάλαγγι
	A.	φύλακα	φάλαγγα
	V.	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ

D. N. A.	φύλακε	φάλαγγε
G. D.	φυλάκοιν	φαλάγγοιν

Pl.	N.	φύλακες	φάλαγγες
	G.	φυλάκων	φαλάγγων
	D.	φύλαξι	φάλαγξι
	A.	φύλακας	φάλαγγας
	V.	φύλακες	φάλαγγες

2. STEMS IN A LINGUAL MUTE.

ὁ θῆς	ἡ ἐλπίς	ἡ ἔρις	τὸ σῶμα
θητός	ἐλπίδος	ἐριδος	σώματος
θητί	ἐλπίδι	ἐριδι	σώματι
θητα	ἐλπίδα	ἐριν	σῶμα
θῆς	ἐλπί	ἐρι	σῶμα

θητε	ἐλπίδε	ἐριδε	σώματε
θητοῖν	ἐλπίδοιν	ἐρίδοιν	σωμάτων

θητες	ἐλπίδες	ἐριδες	σώματα
θητῶν	ἐλπίδων	ἐρίδων	σωμάτων
θησί	ἐλπίσι	ἐρισι	σώμασι
θητας	ἐλπίδας	ἐριδας	σώματα
θητες	ἐλπίδες	ἐριδες	σώματα

3. STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.

S.	N.	ποιμήν (ὁ)	ὁ μῆν	ὁ θῆρ
	G.	ποιμένος	μηνός	θηρός
	D.	ποιμένι	μηνί	θηρί
	A.	ποιμένα	μῆνα	θηρα
	V.	ποιμήν	μῆν	θήρ

D. N. A.	ποιμένε	μῆνε	θηρε
G. D.	ποιμένοιν	μηνοῖν	θηροῖν

Pl.	N.	ποιμένες	μῆνες	θηρες
	G.	ποιμένων	μηνῶν	θηρῶν
	D.	ποιμέσι	μησί	θησί
	A.	ποιμένας	μῆνας	θηρας
	V.	ποιμένες	μῆνες	θηρες

SYNOCRATED LIQUID STEMS.

ὁ πατήρ	ὁ ἀνὴρ	τὸ γένος
πατρός	ἀνδρός	γένεος = οὐς
πατρί	ἀνδρί	γένει = ει
πατέρα	ἄνδρα	γένος
πάτερ	ἄνερ	γένος

πατέρε	ἄνδρε	γένεε = γένη
πατέροιν	ἀνδροῖν	γενέοιν = γενοῖν

πατέρες	ἄνδρες	γένεα = γένη
πατέρων	ἀνδρῶν	γενέων = γενῶν
πατράσι	ἀνδράσι	γένεσι
πατέρας	ἄνδρας	γένεα = γένη
πατέρες	ἄνδρες	γένεα = γένη

STEMS IN CLOSE VOWEL.

S.	N.	πόλις (ἡ)	ὁ πῆχυς	τὸ ἄστυ
	G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως
	D.	πόλει	πήχει	ἄστει
	A.	πόλιν	πήχυν	ἄστυ
	V.	πόλι	πήχυ	ἄστυ

D. N. A.	πόλεε	πήχεε	ἄστεε
G. D.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἀστέοιν

Pl.	N.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄστη
	G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστεων
	D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι
	A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄστη
	V.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄστη

STEMS IN DIPHTHONG.

ὁ βασιλεύς	ἡ ναῦς	ἡ γυνή
βασιλέως	νεώς	γυναικός
βασιλεῖ	νηῖ	γυναικί
βασιλεῖα	ναῦν	γυναικα
βασιλεῦ	ναῦ	γύναι

βασιλέε	νηε	γυναικε
βασιλείοιν	νεοῖν	γυναικοῖν

βασιλεῖς	νηες	γυναικες
βασιλέων	νεῶν	γυναικῶν
βασιλεῦσι	ναυσί	γυναίξι
βασιλέας	ναῦς	γυναίκαι
βασιλεῖς	νηες	γυναίκαι

IRREGULAR.

ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES OF VOWEL-DECLENSION.

S.	N. ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλιά	φίλιον
	G. ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλιάς	φιλίου
	D. ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῶ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
	A. ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθὴν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλίᾱν	φίλιον
	V. ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλιά	φίλιον
D.	N. A. ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθῶ	φιλίῳ	φιλιά	φιλίῳ
	G. D. ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φιλίῳν	φιλίαν	φιλίῳν
Pl.	N. V. ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φιλίαι	φίλια
	G. ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
	D. ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
	A. ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	φιλίους	φιλιάς	φίλια

FIRST AND THIRD
DECLENSIONS.

CONTRACT ADJECTIVE.

	m.	f.	n.
S.	N. χρῦσοῦς	χρῦσῆ	χρῦσοῦν
	G. χρῦσοῦ	χρῦσῆς	χρῦσοῦ
	D. χρῦσῶ	χρῦσῆ	χρῦσῶ
	A. χρῦσοῦν	χρῦσῆν	χρῦσοῦν
	V.		
D.	N. A. χρῦσῶ	χρῦσᾶ	χρῦσῶ
	G. D. χρῦσοῖν	χρῦσαῖν	χρῦσοῖν
Pl.	N. V. χρῦσοῖ	χρῦσαι	χρῦσᾶ
	G. χρῦσῶν	χρῦσῶν	χρῦσῶν
	D. χρῦσοῖς	χρῦσαις	χρῦσοῖς
	A. χρῦσοῦς	χρῦσᾶς	χρῦσᾶ

STEMS IN -υ.

	m.	f.	n.
S.	N. ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
	G. ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος
	D. ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖᾳ	ἡδεῖ
	A. ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
	V. ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
D.	N. A. ἡδέε	ἡδεῖᾶ	ἡδέε
	G. D. ἡδέοι	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέοι
Pl.	N. V. ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
	G. ἡδέων	ἡδεῖῶν	ἡδέωι
	D. ἡδέσι	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι
	A. ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα

THIRD DECLENSION.

STEMS IN -ες.

true.

	m. f.	n.	D. N. A.	ἀληθῆ
S.	N. ἀληθῆς	ἀληθές	G. D.	ἀληθοῖν
	G. ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς		
	D. ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ		
	A. ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές	Pl. N. V.	m. f.
	V. ἀληθές	ἀληθές	G.	ἀληθεῖς
			D.	ἀληθῶν
			A.	ἀληθέσι
				ἀληθῆ

STEMS IN -V.

fortunate.

S.	N. εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	D. N. A.	εὐδαίμονε	
	G. εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος		G. D.	εὐδαιμόνου
	D. εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	-		
	A. εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	Pl. N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
	V. εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον		G. εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων
		D. εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι		
		A. εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα		

COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVE.

STEMS IN -OV.

greater.

S.	m. f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
	N. μείζων	μείζον	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
	G. μείζονος	μείζονος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
	D. μείζονι	μείζονι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
	A. μείζονα, μείζω	μείζον	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
V. μείζον	μείζον				
D. N. A.	μείζονε		πάντε	πᾶσᾶ	πάντε
	G. D. μείζόνου		πάντοι	πᾶσαι	πάντες
Pl. N. V.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
	G. μείζόνων	μείζόνων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
	D. μείζοσι	μείζοσι	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
	A. μείζονας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

S.	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
	N. μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
	G. μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
	D. μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
	A. μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V. μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ	
D. N. A.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλᾶ	μεγάλῳ			
	G. D. μεγάλου	μεγάλου	μεγάλου			
Pl.	N. μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
	G. μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
	D. μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
	A. μεγάλους	μεγάλᾶς	μεγάλα	πολλοῖς	πολλάς	πολλά

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	<i>I.</i>	<i>thou.</i>		<i>he.</i>	<i>she.</i>	<i>it.</i>
				<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>S.</i>	<i>N. V.</i> ἐγώ	σύ		αὐτός ¹	αὐτή	αὐτό
	<i>G.</i> ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὗ ¹	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
	<i>D.</i> ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἶ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
	<i>A.</i> ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἔ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
<i>D.</i>	<i>N. A.</i> νώ	σφώ		αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ
	<i>G. D.</i> νῶν	σφῶν		αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>N. V.</i> ἡμεῖς	ὕμεῖς	σφεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
	<i>G.</i> ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
	<i>D.</i> ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
	<i>A.</i> ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	<i>myself.</i>	<i>thyself.</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself.</i>
<i>S.</i>	<i>G.</i> ἐμαυτοῦ -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ -ῆς	ἐαυτοῦ -ῆς αὐτοῦ -ῆς
	<i>D.</i> ἐμαυτῷ -ῇ	σεαυτῷ -ῇ	ἐαυτῷ -ῇ αὐτῷ -ῇ
	<i>A.</i> ἐμαυτόν -ήν	σεαυτόν -ήν	ἐαυτόν -ήν αὐτόν -ήν -ί
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>G.</i> ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν οἱ σφῶν αὐτῶν
	<i>D.</i> ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς -αῖς	ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς -αῖς	ἐαυτοῖς -αῖς οἱ σφίσι αὐτοῖς -αῖς
	<i>A.</i> ἡμᾶς αὐτούς -άς	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς -άς	ἐαυτούς -άς -ά οἱ σφᾶς αὐτούς -άς

THE ARTICLE.

			<i>the.</i>		
			ὁ	ἡ	τό
			τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
			τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
			τόν	τήν	τό
<i>D.</i>	<i>G. D.</i> ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	τῶ	τῶ
	<i>A.</i> ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω	τοῖν	ταῖν
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>G.</i> ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	οἱ	αἱ
	<i>D.</i> ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοισ	τῶν	τῶν
	<i>A.</i> ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλας	τοῖς	ταῖς
				τούς	τάς

¹ In Attic αὐτός is used as pron. of 3d pers. and οὗ, οἶ, etc., as indirect reflexive.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

		<i>this.</i>			<i>that.</i>		
		m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
<i>S.</i>	N. V.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
	G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
	D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
	A.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
<i>D.</i>	N. A.	τούτω	ταῦτα	τούτω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνα	ἐκείνω
	G. D.	τούτοιν	ταύταιν	τούτοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείναιν	ἐκείνοιν
<i>Pl.</i>	N. V.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
	G.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
	D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
	A.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

		<i>who, which, what.</i>			<i>who? which? what?</i>			<i>some, any.</i>	
		who	which	what	who?	which?	what?	some	any
<i>S.</i>	N.	ὅς	ἣ	ὅ	τίς		τί	τίς	τί
	G.	οὗ	ἣς	οὗ		τίνος			τινός
	D.	ᾧ	ἣί	ᾧ		τίνι			τινί
	A.	ὃν	ἣν	ὅ	τίνα		τί	τινά	τί
<i>D. N. A.</i>		ὃ	ᾧ	ὃ		τίνε			τινέ
	G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν		τίνου			τινῶν
<i>Pl.</i>	N.	οἳ	αἳ	ᾧ	τινες		τίνα	τινές	τινέ
	G.	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν		τίνων			τινῶν
	D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς		τίσι			τισὶ
	A.	οὓς	ᾧς	ᾧ	τίνας		τίνα	τινάς	τινέ

INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

<i>S.</i>	N.	ὅστις	ἧτις	ὅτι
	G.	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
	D.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ἧτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
	A.	ὃντινα	ἧντινα	ὅτι
<i>D. N. A.</i>		ὃτινε	ᾧτινε	ὃτινε
	G. D.	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν
<i>Pl.</i>	N.	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ᾧτινα
	G.	ᾧντινων, ὅτων	ᾧντινων	ᾧντινων, ὅτων
	D.	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις	αἷστίσι	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις
	A.	οὓστινας	ᾧστινας	ᾧτινα

PARTICIPLES.

Participles in *-ντ* include: present, future, 1st aorist, 2d aorist — active
1st aorist, 2d aorist — passive of both *-ω* and *-μι* verbs.

		PRESENT.			1ST AORIST.	
<i>S.</i>	N. λύων	λύουσα	λύων	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαν
	G. λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσάσης	λύσαντος
	D. λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσάσῃ	λύσαντι
	A. λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύων	λύσαντα	λύσασαν	λύσαν
	V. λύων	λύουσα	λύων	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαν
<i>D. N. A.</i>	λύοντε	λύούσᾱ	λύοντε	λύσαντε	λύσάσᾱ	λύσαντε
<i>G. D.</i>	λύόντων	λύούσαιν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσάσαιν	λύσάντων
<i>Pi.</i>	N. λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσασαι	λύσαντα
	G. λύόντων	λύουσῶν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσασῶν	λύσάντων
	D. λύουσι	λύούσαις	λύουσι	λύσασι	λύσάσαις	λύσασι
	A. λύοντας	λύούσᾱς	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λύσάσᾱς	λύσαντα
		2D AORIST.			1ST AORIST PASSIVE	
<i>S.</i>	N. λιπών ¹	λιπούσα	λιπών	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
	G. λιπόντος	λιπούσης	λιπόντος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
	D. λιπόντι	λιπούσῃ	λιπόντι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
	A. λιπόντα	λιπούσαν	λιπόν	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
	V. λιπών	λιπούσα	λιπόν	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
<i>D. N. A.</i>	λιπόντε	λιπούσᾱ	λιπόντε	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε
<i>G. D.</i>	λιπόντων	λιπούσαιν	λιπόντων	λυθέντων	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντων
<i>Pi.</i>	N. λιπόντες	λιπούσαι	λιπόντα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
	G. λιπόντων	λιπουσῶν	λιπόντων	λυθέντων	λυθειςῶν	λυθέντων
	D. λιπούσι	λιπούσαις	λιπούσι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι
	A. λιπόντας	λιπούσᾱς	λιπόντα	λυθέντας	λυθείσᾱς	λυθέντα
PRESENT PARTICIPLES, CONTRACT FORM.						
<i>S.</i>	N. τιμῶν ²	τιμῶσα	τιμῶν	φιλῶν ³	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
	G. τιμώντος	τιμώσης	τιμώντος	φιλοῦντος	φιλούσης	φιλοῦντος
	D. τιμώντι	τιμώσῃ	τιμώντι	φιλοῦντι	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦντι
	A. τιμώντα	τιμῶσαν	τιμῶν	φιλοῦντα	φιλοῦσαν	φιλοῦν
	V. τιμῶν	τιμῶσα	τιμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
<i>D. N. A.</i>	τιμώντε	τιμῶσᾱ	τιμώντε	φιλοῦντε	φιλούσα	φιλοῦντε
<i>G. D.</i>	τιμώντων	τιμῶσαιν	τιμώντων	φιλοῦντων	φιλούσαιν	φιλοῦντων

¹ λιπῶ.² τιμῶ.³ φιλῶ.

<i>Pl.</i>	N.	τιμῶντες	τιμῶσαι	τιμῶντα	φιλοῦντες	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦντα
	G.	τιμῶντων	τιμῶσῶν	τιμῶντων	φιλοῦντων	φιλοῦσῶν	φιλοῦντων
	D.	τιμῶσι	τιμῶσαις	τιμῶσι	φιλοῦσι	φιλοῦσαις	φιλοῦσι
	A.	τιμῶντας	τιμῶσᾶς	τιμῶντα	φιλοῦντας	φιλοῦσᾶς	φιλοῦντα

The present active participle of verbs in -όω and future active participle of liquid verbs are declined like φιλῶν.

<i>S.</i>	N.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	ἔστώς	ἔστῶσα	ἔστός
	G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖᾶς	λελυκότος	ἔστῶτος	ἔστῶσης	ἔστῶτος
	D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾳ	λελυκότι	ἔστῶτι	ἔστῶσῃ	ἔστῶτι
	A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	ἔστῶτα	ἔστῶσαν	ἔστός
	V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	ἔστώς	ἔστῶσα	ἔστῆς

<i>D.</i>	N. A.	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖᾶ	λελυκότε	ἔστῶτε	ἔστῶσα	ἔστῶτε
	G. D.	λελυκότοιιν	λελυκυῖαιιν	λελυκότοιιν	ἔστῶτοιιν	ἔστῶσαιιν	ἔστῶτοιιν

<i>Pl.</i>	N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα	ἔστῶτες	ἔστῶσαι	ἔστῶτα
	G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖῶν	λελυκότων	ἔστῶτων	ἔστῶσῶν	ἔστῶτων
	D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι	ἔστῶσι	ἔστῶσαις	ἔστῶσι
	A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖᾶς	λελυκότα	ἔστῶτας	ἔστῶσας	ἔστῶτα

Present and second aorist active participles of -μι verbs are declined as follows :—

<i>S.</i>	N.	ιστάς	ιστᾶσα	ιστάν	τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν
	G.	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
	D.	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι	τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι
	A.	ιστάντα	ιστᾶσαν	ιστάν	τιθέντα	τιθεῖσαν	τιθέν
	V.	ιστάς	ιστᾶσα	ιστάν	τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν

<i>D.</i>	N. A.	ιστάντε	ιστάσᾶ	ιστάντε	τιθέντε	τιθείσᾶ	τιθέντε
	G. D.	ιστάντοιιν	ιστάσαιιν	ιστάντοιιν	τιθέντοιιν	τιθείσαιιν	τιθέντοιιν

<i>Pl.</i>	N. V.	ιστάντες	ιστᾶσαι	ιστάντα	τιθέντες	τιθεῖσαι	τιθέντα
	G.	ιστάντων	ιστᾶσῶν	ιστάντων	τιθέντων	τιθεισῶν	τιθέντων
	D.	ιστᾶσι	ιστάσαις	ιστᾶσι	τιθεῖσι	τιθείσαις	τιθεῖσι
	A.	ιστάντας	ιστάσᾶς	ιστάντα	τιθέντας	τιθείσᾶς	τιθέντα

<i>S.</i>	N.	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
	G.	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
	D.	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
	A.	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν
	V.	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν

<i>D.</i>	N. A.	διδόντε	διδούσᾶ	διδόντε	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾶ	δεικνύντε
	G. D.	διδόντοιιν	διδούσαιιν	διδόντοιιν	δεικνύντοιιν	δεικνύσαιιν	δεικνύντοιιν

Pl.	N.	V.	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
	G.		διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνυσῶν	δεικνύντων
	D.		διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
	A.		διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα
				<i>being.</i>			<i>going.</i>	
S.	N.		ὄν¹	οὔσα	ὄν	ιόν²	ιούσα	ιόν
	G.		όντος	οὔσης	όντος	ιόντος	ιούσης	ιόντος
	D.		όντι	οὔσῃ	όντι	ιόντι	ιούσῃ	ιόντι
	A.		όντα	οὔσαν	όν	ιόντα	ιούσαν	ιόν
	V.		ὄν	οὔσα	ὄν	ιόν	ιούσα	ιόν
D.	N.	A.	όντε	οὔσᾱ	όντε	ιόντε	ιούσᾱ	ιόντε
	G.	D.	όντοι	οὔσαι	όντοι	ιόντοι	ιούσαι	ιόντοι
Pl.	N.		όντες	οὔσαι	όντα	ιόντες	ιούσαι	ιόντα
	G.		όντων	οὔσῶν	όντων	ιόντων	ιουσῶν	ιόντων
	D.		οὔσι	οὔσαις	οὔσι	ιούσι	ιούσαις	ιούσι
	A.		όντας	οὔσας	όντα	ιόντας	ιούσας	ιόντα

¹ Pres. part. of εἰμί, δε.² Pres. part. of εἰμι, go.

THE VERB.

As the paradigms of the regular verbs are presented consecutively in the grammars, they are omitted here. We add, however, for ready reference, the paradigms of: (1) the infinitives, (2) participles, (3) εἰμί, (4) εἶμι, (5) φημί, (6) οἶδα.

INFINITIVES.

-∞ VERBS.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Middle.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύεσθαι
<i>Fut.</i>	λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι
<i>1 Aor.</i>	λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυθήναι
<i>Perf.</i>	λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	λελύσθαι
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>		λελύσεσθαι	
a.	Present infinitive of pure verbs:		Same as middle.
	τιμᾶν ¹	τιμᾶσθαι	“
	φιλεῖν ²	φιλεῖσθαι	“
	δηλοῦν ³	δηλοῦσθαι	“
b.	Future infinitive of liquid verbs:		
	φανεῖν ⁴	φανεῖσθαι	
c.	First aorist infinitive of liquid verbs:		
	φήναι ⁴	φήνασθαι	
	μεῖναι ⁵	μείνασθαι	
2 Aor.	λιπεῖν ⁶	λιπέσθαι	σταλήναι ⁷

-μι VERBS.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Middle.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	ἴσταναι	ἴστασθαι	Same as middle.
	τιθέναι	τίθεσθαι	“
	διδόναι	δίδοσθαι	“
	δεικνύναι	δείκνυσθαι	“

¹ τιμᾶω.² φιλέω.³ δηλόω.⁴ φαίνο.⁵ μένω.⁶ λείπω.⁷ στέλλω.

<i>Fut.</i>	στήσειν θήσειν δώσειν δείξειν	στήσεσθαι θήσεσθαι δώσεσθαι δείξεσθαι	σταθήσεσθαι τεθήσεσθαι δοθήσεσθαι δειχθήσεσθαι
1 <i>Aor.</i>	στήσαι Wanting. “	στήσασθαι Wanting. “	σταθήναι τεθήναι δοθήναι δειχθήναι
2 <i>Aor.</i>	στήναι θεῖναι δοῦναι δύναι ¹	Wanting. θέσθαι δόσθαι Wanting.	Wanting. “ “ “
<i>Perf</i>	ἑστηκέναι, ὅρ ἑστᾶναι τεθεικέναι δεδοκέναι δεδειχέναι	Wanting. τεθεισθαι δεδόσθαι δεδειχθαι	Wanting. Same as middle. “ “

¹ δύω.

PARTICIPLES.

1. Of -ω Verbs.

	ACTIVE.			MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.
	Μ.	Γ.	Η.	Μ.	Γ. Η.	
<i>Pres.</i>	λύων ^a	λύουσα	λύων	λύόμενος	η ον	Same as middle.
<i>Fut.</i>	λύσων ^b	λύσουσα	λύσον	λύσόμενος	η ον	λυθησόμενος η ον
1 <i>Aor.</i>	λύσᾶς ^c	λύσᾶσα	λύσαν	λύσάμενος	η ον	λυθείς λυθείσα λυθείς
<i>Perf.</i>	λελυκῶς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λελυμένος	η ον	Same as middle.
<i>Fut. Pf.</i>				λελυσόμενος	η ον	

a. Present participle of contract verbs.

τιμῶν ¹	τιμῶσα	τιμων	τιμώμενος	η ον	Same as middle.
φιλῶν ²	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν	φιλούμενος	η ον	“
δηλῶν ³	δηλοῦσα	δηλοῦν	δηλούμενος	η ον	“

b. Future participle of liquid verbs:

μενῶν ⁴	μενούσα	μενοῦν	μενούμενος	η ον
--------------------	---------	--------	------------	------

c. First aorist participle of liquid verbs:

μείνᾶς	μείνᾶσα	μείναν	μεινόμενος	η ον
φήνᾶς	φήνᾶσα	φήναν	φηνάμενος	η ον

Second aorist participle:

λιπῶν ⁵	λιποῦσα	λιπόν	λιπόμενος	η ον	σταλείς ⁶	σταλεῖσα	σταλείς
βᾶς ⁷	βᾶσα	βάν					

¹ τιμάω.

² φιλέω.

³ δηλόω.

⁴ μένω, fut. part., declined like φιλῶν and δηλῶν

⁵ λείπω. The 2 aor. pt. is declined like λύων, but is accented on the variable vowel.

⁶ στέλλω

⁷ Some -ω verbs have second aorists of the -μι inflection.

2. Of -μι Verbs.

Pres.	<i>ιστάς</i>	<i>ιστάσα</i>	<i>ιστάν</i>	<i>ιστάμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	Same as middle
	<i>τιθείς</i>	<i>τιθείσα</i>	<i>τιθέν</i>	<i>τιθέμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	"
	<i>διδούς</i>	<i>διδούσα</i>	<i>διδόν</i>	<i>διδόμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	"
	<i>δεικνύς</i>	<i>δεικνύσα</i>	<i>δεικνύν</i>	<i>δεικνύμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	"
	<i>ών¹</i>	<i>ούσα</i>	<i>όν</i>			
	<i>ιών²</i>	<i>ιούσα</i>	<i>ίον</i>			
Fut.	<i>στήσων</i>	<i>στήσουσα</i>	<i>στήσον</i>	<i>στησόμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	<i>σταθησόμενος η ον</i>
	<i>θήσων</i>	<i>θήσουσα</i>	<i>θήσον</i>	<i>θησόμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	<i>τεθησόμενος η ον</i>
	<i>δώσων</i>	<i>δώσουσα</i>	<i>δώσον</i>	<i>δωσόμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	<i>δοθησόμενος η ον</i>
	<i>δείξων</i>	<i>δείξουσα</i>	<i>δείξον</i>	<i>δειξόμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	<i>δειχθησόμενος η ον</i>
				<i>έσόμενος¹</i>	<i>η ον</i>	
1 Aor.	<i>στήσᾱς</i>	<i>στήσᾱσα</i>	<i>στήσαν</i>	<i>στησάμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	<i>σταθείς</i>
	<i>δείξᾱς</i>	<i>δείξᾱσα</i>	<i>δείξαν</i>	<i>δειξάμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	
2 Aor.	<i>στάς</i>	<i>στάσα</i>	<i>στάν</i>			
	<i>θείς</i>	<i>θείσα</i>	<i>θέν</i>	<i>θέμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	
	<i>δούς</i>	<i>δούσα</i>	<i>δόν</i>	<i>δόμενος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	
	<i>δύς³</i>	<i>δύσα</i>	<i>δύν</i>			
Perf.	<i>έστηκῶς</i>	<i>έστηκυῖα</i>	<i>έστηκός</i>			
	<i>τεθεικῶς</i>	<i>τεθεικυῖα</i>	<i>τεθεικός</i>	<i>τεθειμένος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	Same as middle.
	<i>δεδωκῶς</i>	<i>δεδωκυῖα</i>	<i>δεδωκός</i>	<i>δεδομένος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	"
	<i>δεδειχῶς</i>	<i>δεδειχυῖα</i>	<i>δεδειχός</i>	<i>δεδειγμένος</i>	<i>η ον</i>	"

¹ εἰμί, be. ² εἰμι, go. These two participles are formed after the analogy of -ω verbs. ³ δύω.

I. Εἰμί (stem ἐσ-, Lat. es-se), be.

PRESENT.

IMPERF.

FUTURE.

	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Opt.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Opt.</i>
S.	1. <i>εἰμί</i>	<i>ᾧ</i>	<i>εἶην</i>		<i>ἦν, ἦ</i>	<i>ἔσομαι</i>	<i>έσοίμην</i>
	2. <i>εἶ</i>	<i>ᾗς</i>	<i>εἶης</i>	<i>ἴσθι</i>	<i>ἦσθα</i>	<i>ἔσῃ οἱ ἔσει</i>	<i>έσοιο</i>
	3. <i>έστί</i>	<i>ᾗ</i>	<i>εἶη</i>	<i>ἔστω</i>	<i>ἦν</i>	<i>ἔσται</i>	<i>έσοιτο</i>
D.	2. <i>έστών</i>	<i>ἦτον</i>	<i>εἶητον, εἶτον</i>	<i>ἔστων</i>	<i>ἦστων, ἦτον</i>	<i>ἔσεσθον</i>	<i>έσοισθον</i>
	3. <i>έστών</i>	<i>ἦτον</i>	<i>εἶητην, εἶτην</i>	<i>ἔστων</i>	<i>ἦστην, ἦτην</i>	<i>ἔσεσθον</i>	<i>έσοίστην</i>
P.	1. <i>έσμέν</i>	<i>ᾧμεν</i>	<i>εἶημεν, εἶμεν</i>		<i>ἦμεν</i>	<i>έσόμεθα</i>	<i>έσοίμεθα</i>
	2. <i>έστέ</i>	<i>ἦτε</i>	<i>εἶητε, εἶτε</i>	<i>ἔστε</i>	<i>ἦτε, ἦστε</i>	<i>έσεσθε</i>	<i>έσοισθε</i>
	3. <i>εἰσὶ</i>	<i>ᾧσι</i>	<i>εἶησαν, εἶεν</i>	<i>ἔστων, ἔστωσαν οἱ ὄντων</i>	<i>ἦσαν</i>	<i>έσονται</i>	<i>έσοιντο</i>

Infjn. εἶναι *Part.* ᾧν οὔσα ὄν
Gen. ὄντος οὔσης ὄντος

Infjn. ἔσεσθαι
Part. ἔσόμενος

II. Εἶμι (stem ἱ-, Lat. i-re), go.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>
S.	1. <i>εἶμι</i>	<i>ἴω</i>	<i>ἰοίην (ἰοίμι)</i>		<i>ἦεν, ἦα</i>
	2. <i>εἶ</i>	<i>ἴης</i>	<i>ἰοίς</i>	<i>ἴθι</i>	<i>ἦεις, ἦεισθα</i>
	3. <i>εἶσι</i>	<i>ἴη</i>	<i>ἰοί</i>	<i>ἴτω</i>	<i>ἦει, ἦειν</i>

<i>D.</i>	2.	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον	ἴτον	ἴητον
	3.	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοίτην	ἴτων	ἴητην
<i>P.</i>	1.	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν		ἴμεν
	2.	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε	ἴητε
	3.	ἴᾱσι	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἴτωσαν, ἴόντων	ἴωσαν, ἴησαν
		<i>Inf.</i> ἴέναι.			<i>Part.</i> ἴών	ἴούσα ἴόν
					<i>Gen.</i> ἴόντος	ἴούσης ἴόντος

III. Φημί (stem φα-), say.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>
<i>S.</i>	1. φημί	φῶ	φαίην		ἔφη
	2. φῆς, φῆς	φῆς	φαίης	φαθί, φάθι	ἔφησθα, ἔφης
	3. φησί	φῆ	φαίη	φάτω	ἔφη
<i>D.</i>	2. φατόν	φῆτον	φαίητον, φαίτον	φάτον	ἔφατον
	3. φατόν	φῆτον	φαιήτην, φαίτην	φάτων	ἔφάτην
<i>P.</i>	1. φαμέν	φῶμεν	φαίημεν, φαίμεν		ἔφαμεν
	2. φατέ	φῆτε	φαίητε, φαίτε	φάτε	ἔφατε
	3. φᾱσί	φῶσι	φαίεν	φάτωσαν, φάντων	ἔφασαν
	<i>Inf.</i> φάναι			<i>Part.</i> φᾱς	φᾱσα φᾱν
				<i>Att.</i> φάσκων	φάσκουσα φάσκων

IV. Οἶδα (second perfect of stem ἰδ-, οἶδ-, εἶδ-; see εἶδον), know.

SECOND PERFECT.

SECOND PLUPF

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>
<i>S.</i>	1. οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην		ἤδη, ἤδειν
	2. οἶσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι ²	ἤδησθα, ἤδεισθα
	3. οἶδε	εἰδῆ	εἰδείη	ἴτω	ἤδει(ν)
<i>D.</i>	2. ἴστον ¹	εἰδήτον	&c. ¹	ἴστον	ἤστον
	3. ἴστον	εἰδήτον	regular.	ἴτων	ἤστην
<i>P.</i>	1. ἴσμεν	εἰδῶμεν			ἤσμεν
	2. ἴστε	εἰδήτε		ἴστε	ἤστε
	3. ἴσᾱσι	εἰδῶσι		ἴτωσαν	ἤσαν, ἤδεσαν
	<i>Inf.</i> εἰδέναι			<i>Part.</i> εἰδώς	εἰδυῖα εἰδός
				<i>Gen.</i> εἰδότης	εἰδυῖας εἰδότης

FUTURE.

<i>Ind.</i> εἰσομαι	<i>Opt.</i> εἰσοίμην	<i>Inf.</i> εἰσεσθαι	<i>Part.</i> εἰσοίμενος
---------------------	----------------------	----------------------	-------------------------

¹ For ἴδρον.² For ἴδθ.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a.</i> (1 <i>a.</i> , 2 <i>a.</i>) . . .	isorist.	<i>indic.</i>	indicative.
<i>abs.</i>	absolute, absolutely.	<i>inf.</i>	infinitive.
<i>acc.</i>	accusative.	<i>instr.</i>	instrumental.
<i>acc. to</i>	according to.	<i>interr.</i>	interrogative, interrogatively
<i>act.</i>	active, actively.	<i>intrans.</i>	intransitive, intransitively.
<i>adj.</i>	adjective, adjectively.	<i>Introd.</i>	Introduction.
<i>adv.</i>	adverb, adverbial, adverbially.	<i>Ion.</i>	Ionic.
<i>Aeol.</i>	Aeolic.	<i>L. or Lat.</i>	Latin.
<i>ant.</i>	antonym.	<i>L. & S.</i>	Liddell and Scott's Lexicon.
<i>antec.</i>	antecedent.	<i>lit.</i>	literal, literally.
<i>aor.</i>	isorist.	<i>masc.</i>	masculine.
<i>apod.</i>	apodosis.	<i>mid.</i>	middle.
<i>art.</i>	article.	<i>neg.</i>	negative.
<i>Att.</i>	Attic.	<i>neut.</i>	neuter.
<i>attrib.</i>	attributive.	<i>nom.</i>	nominative.
<i>aug.</i>	augment.	<i>obj.</i>	object.
<i>cf.</i>	confer = compare.	<i>obs.</i>	obsolete.
<i>ch.</i>	chiefly.	<i>opt.</i>	optative.
<i>comm.</i>	commonly.	<i>part. gen.</i>	partitive genitive.
<i>c., comp.</i>	comparative.	<i>pass.</i>	passive, passively.
<i>cond.</i>	condition, conditional.	<i>perh.</i>	perhaps.
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction.	<i>pers.</i>	person, personal, personally.
<i>const.</i>	construe, construction.	<i>pf.</i>	perfect.
<i>contr.</i>	contraction, contracted.	<i>pl.</i>	plural.
<i>dat.</i>	dative.	<i>plpf.</i>	pluperfect.
<i>decl.</i>	declension.	<i>pred.</i>	predicate.
<i>def.</i>	definite.	<i>prep.</i>	preposition.
<i>dem.</i>	demonstrative.	<i>pres.</i>	present.
<i>dep.</i>	deponent.	<i>priv.</i>	privative.
<i>dim.</i>	diminutive.	<i>prob.</i>	probable, probably.
<i>dir.</i>	direct.	<i>pron.</i>	pronoun, pronominal.
<i>disc.</i>	discourse.	<i>proth.</i>	prothetic.
<i>Dor.</i>	Doric.	<i>vt. or part.</i>	participle.
<i>e. g.</i>	for example.	<i>refl.</i>	reflexive, reflexively.
<i>encl.</i>	enclitic.	<i>rel.</i>	relative, relatively.
<i>end.</i>	ending.	<i>Rem.</i>	remark.
<i>E. or Eng.</i>	English.	<i>s.</i>	superlative.
<i>Ep.</i>	Epic.	<i>Sax.</i>	Saxon.
<i>esp.</i>	especial, especially.	<i>Sem.</i>	Semitic.
<i>etc.</i>	and so forth.	<i>sing.</i>	singular.
<i>f., ff.</i>	following.	<i>Skt.</i>	Sanskrit.
<i>fem.</i>	feminine.	<i>st.</i>	stem.
<i>fr.</i>	from.	<i>subj.</i>	subjunctive.
<i>freq.</i>	frequently.	<i>subst.</i>	substantive, substantively.
<i>fut.</i>	future.	<i>sup.</i>	superlative.
<i>G.</i>	Goodwin's Greek Grammar.	<i>syn.</i>	synonym.
<i>g. or gen.</i>	genitive.	<i>Syr.</i>	Syriac.
<i>Goth.</i>	Gothic.	<i>sys.</i>	system.
<i>H.</i>	Hadley-Allen's Greek Gram.	<i>T.</i>	Greek Testament.
<i>Heb.</i>	Hebrew.	<i>Teut.</i>	Teutonic.
<i>id.</i>	the same.	<i>trans.</i>	transitive, transitively.
<i>i. e.</i>	that is.	<i>unc.</i>	uncertain.
<i>I.-E.</i>	Indo-European.	<i>v. l.</i>	varia lectio.
<i>impers.</i>	impersonal, impersonally.	<i>viz.</i>	namely.
<i>impf.</i>	imperfect.	<i>voc.</i>	vocative.
<i>inv.</i>	imperative.	[?]	uncertain derivation.
<i>indef.</i>	indefinite.	√	root.

Three numbers following the definition refer to the book, chapter, and section. Thus 1.3³⁰ means the twentieth section of the third chapter of the first book. Where a word occurs but once the exact reference is given. The single number at the end of the definition shows how often the word occurs in the Anabasis. In a few instances the number of times a word is found in the Greek Testament (*T.*) is indicated. Cognates are printed in SMALL CAPS; derivatives in full-faced type. Starred forms (*) are theoretical or obsolete.

VOCABULARY.

A.

- ἀ-, (1), privative = *un-, in-*. See ἀν-.
- ἀ-, (2), euphonic or prothetic, found esp. before λ, μ, ρ, F or two consonants; due to their semi-vocalic sound. Cf. ἀμείβω, ἄδω, ἀμύνω; also ἐλεύθερος, δλισθάνω for same use of ἐ-, ὀ-.
- ἀ-, oftener ἀ-, (3), [weak form of ἀμα], copulative expressing union, participation, cf. ἀ-θρόος, ἀ-πας, ἀδελφός.
- ἀ, ἀ-περ, see ὄς, ὄσ-περ.
- ἀ-βατος, ον, [βαίνω], *impassable*. 3.
- Ἄβροκόμας, α, *Abrocomas*, satrap of Phoenicia, commander of one of the four divisions of the army of Artaxerxes. He seems to have pursued a doubtful course, since he arrived five days after the battle. 1.3²¹, 4⁸, 7¹².
- Ἄβυδος, ου, ἡ, *Abydus*, a city of Asia Minor on the Hellespont. 1.1⁹.
- ἀγαγεῖν, -ών, 2 a. of ἄγω.
- ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], *good: excellent, noble; brave; of land, fertile: τὸ ἀγαθόν, a good, benefit, pl. goods (wealth, property, provisions, etc.)*. 68. Compared variously, ἀμείνων, ἀριστος; βελτίων, βέλτιστος; κρείττων, κράτιστος; λήων, λήστος. The corresponding abstract noun is ἀρετή, adv. εὖ.
- ἀγάλλω [?], *glorify*; mid. (only in pres. and impf.), *glory in, delight in*; (dat. or ἐπί + dat.). 2.6²⁶. 2.
- ἀγαμαι [?], ἠγάσθη, pass. dep., *admire*. 1.1⁹.
- ἀγᾶν [?], *very, very much*. 7.6²⁹.
- ἀγαπάω, ἤσω, ἠγάπησα etc., *love, esteem; be well pleased, be content (ὄτι)*. 2. Fr.
- ἀγάπη [?], *love*. T. 116. In general, the love of ἀγαπάω springs from admiration, of φιλέω from sense or emotion, of ἔραμαι from passion, of στέργω from natural ties.
- Ἄγασίας, ου, [ἀγαμαι], *Agasias*, a captain from Arcadia. 3.1⁸¹, 4.1²⁷.
- ἀγαστός, ἡ, ὄν, [ἀγαμαι], *admirable*. 1.9²⁴.
- ἀγγεῖον, ου, [ἀγγος, vessel], *vessel, pail, jar*. 2.
- ἀγγελία, ας, [ἄγγελος], *message, report*. 2.3¹⁹.
- ἀγγέλλω [?], ἀγγελῶ, ἠγγεῖλα etc., *announce, report, bring news*. 3. See ἀπ-, δι-, ἐξ-, ἐπ-, παρ-.
- ἄγγελος, ου, *messenger*. 10. **angel**, T. 185. **Ev-angeline**.
- ἄγε, impv. of ἄγω, *up, come*.
- ἀγείρω, 1 a. ἠγειρα, *gather, assemble*. 3.2¹⁸. [ἀ-cop. + ἄγερ, cf. L. grex]. See συν-; ἀγορά. Syns. ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.
- ἀ-γένειος, ον, [γένειον, chin, beard], *beardless*. 2.6²⁸. Cf. γενειάω.
- Ἄγησί-λαός, ου, [= ἠγησί-λεως, leader of the people], *Agesilāus*, king of Sparta 398-360 B. C.; sent to Asia Minor to conduct a war against Persia, 396; won a victory in the battle of Coronēa over the Thebans and Athenians, 394. 5.3⁶.
- Ἄγίας, ου, [ἄγω], *Agias*, a general from Arcadia. 2.5⁸¹; 6.8⁰.
- ἄγκος, ους, τό, strictly a bend, hence *glen, valley*, 4.1⁷. From ἄγκ, *bend* [cf. L. angulus, E. ANGLE (fish-hook), ANKLE,] whence
- ἄγκυρα, ας, *anchor*. 3.5¹⁰.

ἀγνοῖω [*ἀ-γνοος, see γιγνώσκω], impf. ἤγνουν, ἤσω, ἤγνόησα, *be ignorant of, not to know, be in doubt*, (ἴτι, εἰ). 8.

ἀγνωμοσύνη, ης, *want of knowledge or sense; misunderstanding*. 2.5^b.

ἀ-γνώμων, ον, g. ονος, [γνώμη], *thoughtless, senseless, ignorant*. 2.

ἀγορά, ἄς, [ἀγείρω], *assembly*, 5.7^b; *place of assembly, forum, comm. market-place*.

ἀ. πλήθουσα, *time of full market*. 9 A.M. to 12 M.; *market, provisions*, 33; *public speaking*, cf. ἀγορεύω. An element in many proper names as Ἀναξ-αγόρας, Πρωτ-αγόρας, Πειθ-αγόρας. Cf. Παν-ἡγυρις, *assembly. panegyric*.

ἀγορεύω, ἄσω, ἤγόρασα etc., *frequent the market, buy, purchase*. 4. Syn. ὠνέομαι, aut. πωλέω.

ἀγορᾶ-νόμος, ον, ὁ, [νέμω manage], *director or superintendent of the market; chosen by lot, inspected things offered for sale, punished infractions of the market laws*. 4.

ἀγορεύω [ἀγορά], impf. ἤγόρευον, (for other tenses in Att. see λέγω), *speak in the assembly, speak, declare*. 5.6²⁷. See ἀπ-, προ-; also κατ-, and προ-ηγορέω.

ἀγρεύω [ἀγρα chase, fr. ἄγω], εὔσω, ἤγρευσα, *hunt, take by hunting*. 5.3^b. Cf. ζωγρέω.

ἀγριος, ἄ ον, *of the field, wild, fierce, cruel*. 3.

ἀγρός, οὔ, ὁ, [L. ager, E. ACRE, ACORN, √αγ, drive], *field, land*. 2. Orig. *hunting ground* (cf. ἀγρα) or *place to which cattle are driven*.

ἀγρυπνέω, ἤσω, *be wakeful, lie awake*. 7.6²⁶. [ἀγρυπνος, wakeful, ἀγρεύω, ὕπνος].

ἄγω [cf. L. ago], ἄξω, 2 a. ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, *lead; lead on = conduct, guide; lead hither = bring; lead or drive off*, ἄ. καὶ φέρειν = L. agere et ferre, *sweep off all plunder, plunder; of festivals hold, keep, celebrate, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν = ἡσυχάζειν keep quiet, lead a quiet or peaceable life; εἰρήνην ἄ. be or live at peace; rarely weigh, cf. ἄξιος; consider, reckon, cf. ducō, ἤγέομαι; ἄγε, ἄγετε come, up. 109. Cf. ἀν-, ἀπ-, δι-, εἰς-, ἐξ-, ἐπ-, κατ-, παρ-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, ὑπ-. The*

derived nouns suffer reduplication, cf. ἀπ-αγωγή, παρ-αγωγή, συν-αγωγή (*synagogue*).

ἀγώγιμος, ον, [ἀγωγή], *portable; τὰ ἀγώγιμα, freight*. 5.1¹⁶.

ἀγών, ὠνος, ὁ, [ἄγω], *assembly, esp. to witness games; game or games, contest, struggle; (8); whence ἀγωνία (agony) and ἀγωνίζομαι, ἴσομαι or ἰοῦμαι, ἡγωνισάμην, contend for a prize, strive, compete; fight*. 7. Cf. ἀντ-.

ἀγωνο-θέτης, ον, [τίθημι institute], *director or judg. of a contest*. 3.1²¹.

ἀ-δειπνος, ον, [δειπνον], *supperless*. 2.

ἀδελφός, οὔ, [ἀ-κορ. δελφύς matrix], *brother*. 21.

ἀδειώς [ἀ-δεής, δέος fear], *fearlessly*. 2.

ἀ-δηλος, ον, *not clear, uncertain, obscure*. 2.

ἀ-διάβατος ον, [διαβαίνω], *impassable*. 2

ἀδικέω [ἀ-δικος], ἤσω, ἤδικησα etc., *be or do wrong; to wrong; injure* (acc., also adv. acc. τί, οὐδέν, 1.6^b); pres. often in a pf. sense, *have done wrong, am in the wrong*, 1.5¹¹. 37.

ἀδικία, ἄς, *injustice, wrong*. 2.6¹⁸. T. 25

ἀ-δικος, ον, [δίκη], *unjust, wrong; τὸ ἀδικον injustice*. 6.

ἀδίκως, adv., *unjustly*. 5.7²⁰.

ἀδόλως [ἀ-δολος, δόλος guile], adv., *guilelessly, without treachery*. 3.

Ἄδραμύττιον, ον, *Adramyttium, a town of Mysia*. 7.8^b.

ἀ-δύνατος, ον, [cf. δύναμαι], *unable; impossible, impracticable*. 6.

ἄδω, impf. ἤδον, ἔσομαι, sing. 4. Ion. αἰ-δω, [ἀ-proth. + √Fιδ, (Feιδ, Foiδ), see φῆδ].

αἰεί, Ion. αἰεί, [for αἰF-εἰ (dat.) cf. Ger. ewig], for *ALIVE, EVER, always*. 24. Cf. αἰών (for αἰF-ων), L. aev-nm, *age*.

ἀετός, οὔ, [for ἀFi-ε-τός, L. avis], *eagle, bird of omen, sacred to Zeus, symbol of royalty among the Assyrians, Persians, and Romans*. 5. Cf. οἰωνός.

ἀ-θεος, ον, *godless, impious; c. ἄτερος, ἄ-ώτατος*. 2.5²⁰.

Ἀθῆναι, ὠν, *Athens, capital of Attica and most important city of Greece* 3.1^b.

Ἀθηναία, ἄς, poet. for Ἀθηναῖα, Athēna. L. Minerva, *goddess of wisdom and warlike*

prowess, patron goddess of Athens. 7.3³⁹.
 Ἀθηναῖος, ἄ, ον, [Ἀθῆναι], Athenian.
 Ἀθήνησι [loc. H. 220; G. 61, n. 2], at Athens. 4.8⁴.
 ἀθλον, ου, prize of a contest (ἀθλος). 2. [for ἀ-Φεθ-λογ, cf. L. va(d)s, E. WED-, WAGE.] ἀθλέω contend, ἀθλητής athlete.
 ἀθροίζω [ἀθρόος], οἴσω, ἡθροισα, ἡθροισμαι, ἡθροίσθην, assemble, muster, collect; mid. assemble (intr.). 8. Cf. συν-.
 ἀθρόος, ἄ, ον, [α-cop. + θρόος noise, esp. of a crowd], contr. ἀ-θροῦς, ἄ, οὖν, in crowds, in a mass, (compact, thick, collected etc.). 12. Cf. θόρυβος.
 ἀθυμέω [ἀ-θυμός], ἤσω, ἡθύμησα etc., be discouraged, disheartened or despondent; dat., πρὸς, ἔνεκα, ἕτι. 7. Whence ἀθυμητέον, to be or must be discouraged. 3.2²³.
 ἀθυμία, ας, discouragement, despondency. 5. From
 ἀ-θυμός, ον, [θυμός spirit, courage], spiritless, heartless, despondent, dejected; πρὸς τι. 2.
 ἀθύμως, adv. despondently, without heart; ἀ. ἔχειν be discouraged. 4.
 αἰ, see δ; αἰ, see δς.
 αἰγιαλός, οὔ, [?], sea-shore, beach. 3.
 Αἰγύπτιος, ἄ, ον, Egyptian, adj or subs.
 Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt, called by the natives Kem (black). Conquered by the Persian King Cambyses in 525 B. C., it revolted unsuccessfully in the reigns of Darius I. and of Artaxerxes I.; again in that of Darius II. (Nothus), when it maintained its independence for sixty years (414-354). It was therefore independent while the events recorded in the Anabasis were taking place. How the Egyptians mentioned in 1.8⁹ came to be in the Persian army is uncertain.
 αἰδέομαι [αἰδώς], ἔσομαι, ἤδεσμαι, ἤδέσθην, feel shame, comm. in a good sense, reverence, respect, acc. 21.
 αἰδέϊμων, ον, γ. υνος, reverent, respectful, 1.9⁵.
 αἰδοῖα, ων, τὰ, [neut. pl. of αἰδοῖος shameful], private parts, groin. 4.3¹².

αἰδώς, ὅς = οὖς, ἡ, [?], shame, sense of shame; reverence, respect. 2.6¹⁹. Cf. αἰσχρός.
 Αἰήτης, ου, Aeētes, mythical King of Colchis and father of Medēa, by whose aid Jason obtained the golden fleece; also name of a dynasty of Colchian kings. 5.6³⁷.
 αἰθρία, ας, [αἰθήρ sky, ether], clear sky. 4.4¹⁴ in some texts. See δι-αἰθριάζω.
 αἰθω [cf. aedes, aestus], only in pres. sys., kindle, burn. 4.7²⁰; 6.3¹⁹. Poet. for κάω.
 αἰκίζομαι, ἴσομαι or ἰοῦμαι, ἡκισάμην, ἡκισμαι, ἡκίσθην, abuse, maltreat, insult, torment. 3. [ἀϊκής, ἐς, for ἀ-εικής, unseemly, see εἰκάζω.]
 αἶμα, ατος, τό, [?], blood. 5.8¹⁵. T. 99. ἀναιμία anaemia, py-aemia (πῦον pus), αἰμο-ρραγία (ρήγνυμι break) hemorrhage.
 Αἰελάς, ου, Aeneas, captain from Stymphālus. 4.7¹⁸.
 Αἰνιᾶνες, ων, Aeniānes, a Thessalian tribe. 1.2⁶; 6.1⁷.
 αἰξ, αἰγός, ὅ, ἡ, [?], goat. 4.
 Αἰολίς, ἴδος, ἡ, Aeolis, a small district on the northwestern coast of Asia Minor.
 αἰρετός, ἄ, ον, must be taken or chosen. 4.7²
 αἰρετός, ἡ, ὄν, taken, chosen; οἱ αἰρετοί, the persons chosen, 1.3²¹. See αὐθ-, ἐξ-.
 αἰρέω [?], impf. ἤρουν, ἤσω, 2 a. εἶλον (ἔλω, ἔλοιμι etc.), ἤρηκα, -μαι, ἤρέθην, take, seize, capture; mid. take for oneself, choose, prefer; pass. be taken, chosen. 53. See ἀν-, ἀφ-, δι-, ἐξ-, καθ-, προ-, συν-: αἰρεσις, εως, choosing. (heresy.)
 αἶρω [for ἀριω], ἀρῶ, ἤρα, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρθην, raise, lift up. 3. See ἀπ-: μετέωρος. ἄρσις arsis, ἀορ-τή aorta (fr. Ion. ἀείρω).
 αἰσθάνομαι [ναF akin to L. audire], αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθημαι, 2 a. ἤσθόμην, perceive (esp. by the senses, hear, see), observe, learn; acc., ὅτι, acc. + pt. or gen. 26. See προ-.
 αἰσθησις, εως, ἡ, perception, knowledge. 4.6¹⁸. aesthetic.
 αἰσιος, ον, lucky, fortunate. 2. [αἰσα fatu cf. Αἰσ-ωπος auspicious looking.]

Αισχίνης, ου, [αἰσχος], *Aeschines*. 4.3²².
αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, [αἰσχος, cf. αἰδώς], *shameful, base, disgraceful*; c. αἰσχίων, s. αἰσχι-
στος. 9.

αἰσχροῦς, adv., *shamefully, disgracefully*. 2.

αἰσχύνη, ης, *shame, disgrace*; *sense of shame (in presence of, gen. 3.1¹⁰)*. 4.
Stronger and more subjective than αἰδώς.

αἰσχύνω, υνῶ, ἤσχυνα, *to shame, disgrace*; mostly in mid., *be ashamed (at acc., dat. or pt.)*; *feel shame before, stand in awe of*; acc. 9. See κατ-.

αἰτέω [?], impf. ἤτουν, ἤσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα etc., *ask, demand, beg*; mid. *ask or entreat for oneself*; τινά τι, τι παρά τινος, acc. + inf. 19. See ἀπ-, ἐξ-, παρ-, προσ-.

αἰτία, ας, [as if fr. adj. *αἴτος], perh. orig. a demand made in court, *accusation, charge, blame; fault; ground of blame, cause*. 7.

αἰτιάομαι. ἄσομαι, ἠτιᾶσάμην, ἠτιᾶμαι, *accuse, charge, blame*. 15.

αἴτιος, ἄ, ὄν, *chargeable (with, gen.), blame-worthy, to blame, the cause of: guilty: ὁ αἴ. the accused; τὸ αἴτιον the cause*. 11.
See συν-, ὑπ-.

αἰχμάλωτος, ὄν, [αἰχμή spear, ἀλίσκομαι], *taken by the spear, captive, captured; subs. prisoner; neut. booty*. 8.

Ἄρκαρνάν, ἄνος, ὄ, *Acarnanian, native of Acarnania, the most western province of central Greece*.

ἄ-καυστος, ὄν, [κάω burn], *un-burnt*. 3.5¹⁸.

ἄ-κέραιος, ὄν, [cf. κερατίζω plunder], *un-harmed; of troops, fresh*. 6.5⁹.

ἄ-κῆρυκτος ὄν, [κηρύττω herald], *without heralds, i. e. of a war, truceless, implacable*. 3.3⁵.

ἄκινάκης, ου, [Pers.] *straight short sword*. 2.

ἄ-κίνδυνος, ὄν, *without danger, safe*. 6.5²⁰.

ἄ-κινδύνως, adv., *without danger*. 2.6⁶.

ἀκμάζω, ἄσω, ἤκμασα, *be at the prime of life (ἀκμή), be at one's best*, 3.1²⁵, whence it is inferred that Xenophon was then about thirty years of age.

ἀκμή, ἦς, [√ ακ sharpen + μη, cf. τιμή], *point, summit: of time as adv. acc., at the point of, just*. 4.3²⁸. **acme**.

ἄ-κόλαστος, ὄν, [κολάζω punish], *unpunished, undisciplined*. 2.6¹⁰.

ἀκολουθῶ, ἦσω, ἠκολούθησα etc., *follow*; dat., σύν or μετά. 7.5⁸. T. 92. See ἐπ-, παρ-, συν-.

ἀκόλουθος, ὄν, [ἀ-σop. κέλευθος way, cf. L. callis path], *following, attending, consistent*. 2.4¹⁹. **acolyte, an-acoluthon**

ἀκοντίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἠκόντισα etc., *hurl the javelin, shoot, hit, pierce, acc.* 7. See εἰσ-, ἐξ-, κατ-. Fr. ἄκων, ὄντος, [√ ακ, cf. ἀκμή], *javelin*. Cf. also ἀκακία (ra dupl.) **acacia, ἄκανθος acanthus**. See also ἄκρος, ἀκτή.

ἀκόντιον, ου, τό, [dim. of ἄκων], *javelin, dart, small and lighter than δόρυ or ἔγχος*. 4.2²⁸.

ἀκόντισις, εως, ἦ, [ἀκοντίζω], *throwing the javelin*. 1.9⁵.

ἀκοντιστής, οὔ, [ἀκοντίζω], *javelin-thrower*. 2. Often called πελταστής.

ἀκούω [?], ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pf. ἀκήκου, ἠκούσθην, *hear, hear of; listen to, obey*; constr.: abs., acc., acc. + gen. (source), *Τισσαφέρνους στόλον*, 1.2⁵, gen. of obj., *θορύβου, σάλπιγγος; ὅτι, or ὡς with indic. or opt., oftener with acc. + infin. or, if what is heard is to be emphasized as a fact, acc. + pt., as Κῦρον ὄντα, Ἄβροκόμαν ἀπέχοντα: εὔ or κακῶς ἄ. to hear well or ill of oneself = be well or ill spoken of*. 139. See ἀντ-, συν-, ὑπ-; ἐπ-ήκοος, ὑπ-ήκοος.

ἄκρα, ας, [fem. of ἄκρος], *summit, citadel, fortress*. 13.

ἄ-κράτος, ὄν, [κεράννυμι mix], *unmixed pure; strong*. 2.

ἄ-κριτος, ὄν, [κρίνω judge], *unjudged, untried*. 2.

ἀκροβόλιζομαι, ἴσομαι, ἠκροβολισάμην, *fight at a distance, skirmish*. 3. [ἀκρο-βόλος (βάλλω), *throwing from (above) afar*.]

ἀκρο-βόλις, εως, ἦ, *skirmishing, skirmish*. 2.

ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἦ, *high-city, citadel, acropolis*. 6.

ἄκρος, ἄ, ὄν, [√ ακ cf. ἀκμή], *on the point, top most, highest, extremity-of-the, top of*, (871. 978; 454, 556); τὸ ἄκρον, *the height, top*.

- peak, often pl. See ἀκρᾶ. 44. acrobat, -stic.
- ἀκρωνυχία, ας, [ἀκρος, ὄνυξ, *finger-nail*], tip of the nail; fig. ridge or spur of a mountain. 2.
- ἀκτῆ, ἦς, [ἄκ, cf. ἀκμή], headland, promontory. 6.2¹.
- ἀ-κῦρος, ον, [κῦρος authority], not authoritative, invalid. 6.1²⁸.
- ἀκων, ουσα, ον, g. οντος, ούσης, [ἀ-priv. + ἐκόν], unwilling. 8.
- ἀλαλάζω, ἀξομαι, ἠλάλαξα, shout the battle-cry, give the war-cry. 3. Fr. ἀλαλή [ἄλ redupl., of imitat. orig.], war-cry. Cf. ἀν-. Of like orig. is ἐλελίζω (wh. see) and ὀλολύζω [ἄλ cf. E. HOWL, OWL], cry aloud.
- ἀλεινός, ἡ, ὄν, [fr. lost noun = ἀλέα warmth], warm. 4.4¹¹.
- ἀλέξω [developed fr. ἄλκ, cf. ἀρκέω], ἀλέξω or ἀλεξήσω, ἠλεξα, ward off, repel; mid. ward off from oneself, repel, defend oneself; requite. 6. Syn. ἀμύνω.
- ἀλέτης [ἀλέω grind], a grinder. 1.5⁵. See ὄνος.
- ἀλευρον, ον, ch. in pl. flour, fine flour, as opp. to ἀλφιτα. 3. [ἀλέω, whence ἄλως, threshing-floor, halo].
- ἀλήθεια, ας, [ἀληθής], truth, truthfulness; reality. 4.
- ἀληθεύω [ἀληθής], εὔσω, speak the truth, say or report truly. 4.
- ἀ-ληθής, ἐς, g. οὔς, [λήθω = λανθάνω], unconcealed, manifest, hence true, real; truthful, frank. τὸ ἀ. the true, truth. 6.
- ἀληθινός, ἡ, ὄν, true, trusty, genuine. 1.9¹⁷.
- ἰλιευτικός, ἡ, ὄν, of or for fishing. 7.1²⁰. [ἄλιεύω to fish, ἕλς sea; SALT.]
- ἰλίξω [ἀλής thronged, ἄλ pack], ἠλιστα, ἠλίσθην, assemble. 2. See συν-. Syn. ἀθροίζω.
- ἰ-λιθος, ον, [λίθος], free from stones, not stony. 6.4⁵.
- ἰλις [cf. ἀλίξω], adv., in crowds, in abundance, comm. enough. 5.7¹².
- Ἀλίσδρνη, ἦς, a small town in Mysia. 7.8¹⁷.
- ἰλσκομαι [ἄλ, akin ἄλ in εἶλον], ἄλώσομαι, 2 a. ἐάλων or ἠλων, ἐάλωκα, used as pass. to αἰρέω be taken, caught. seized. 21. See ἀλώσιμος, ἀν-άλωτος; cf. ἀναλίσκω.
- ἄλκιμος, ον, [ἀλκή strength, cf. ἀρκέω], brave, daring. 2.
- ἄλλά [neut. pl. of ἄλλος oxytoned], conj. more adversative than δέ, but, on the other hand, on the contrary; yet, still; in replies and sudden transitions often rendered, well, well now. 1.7⁶, 8¹⁷, 2.5¹⁶. ἀλλά γάρ implies an ellipsis, but (this cannot be or the like) for; ἀλλά οὐδέ, nay but, nor yet; ἀλλ' ἢ (but than) = except.
- ἄλλάττω [ἄλλος], ἀξω, ἠλλαξα, ἠλλαχα, ἠλλαγμαί, ἠλλάχθην or 2 a. ἠλλάγην to make otherwise, change, exchange. See ἀπ-, κατ-, συν-. Ders., ἐν-αλλαγή enallagē, ὑπ-αλλαγή hyp-allagē, παρ-ἀλλαξίς par-allax.
- ἄλλη [dat. of ἄλλος], in another way, place, or manner; elsewhere, otherwise. 5.
- ἄλλήλων, οἰς, [for ἀλλ-αλλων] recip. pron. one another, each other. 55. παρ-ἀλληλος, parallel.
- ἄλλοθεν [ἄλλος], adv., from another place, from elsewhere. 1.10¹³.
- ἄλλομαι [ἄλ, L. salio], ἀλοῦμαι, ἠλάμην, 2 a. ἠλόμην, leap, jump. 2. Cf. ἐξ-. Syn. πηδάω.
- ἄλλος, ἡ, ο, [L. alius], other, another remaining; rest-of-the, τὸ ἀ. στράτευμα, the rest of the army; besides, also, 1.5⁵; τὰ ἄλλα or τὰλλα, as to the rest, in other respects; τῇ ἄλλῃ (ἡμέρᾳ), the next day. 2.1³, 3.4¹; ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, one says one thing, another another; εἵκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως some conjectured in one way, others in another; ἄλλο τι ἢ; is it not so that? 4.7⁵. 30³.
- ἄλλο-σε [ἄλλος], adv., elsewhither, in different directions. 6.6⁵.
- ἄλλο-τε [ἄλλος], adv., at another time, at other times; ἀ. καὶ ἀ. from time to time, now and then. 8.
- ἄλλότριος, ἄ, ον, [ἄλλο + τ(ε)ρ (comp. end.) + ἰος], of another, another's, foreign. 3.
- ἄλλως [ἄλλος], adv., otherwise, differently, in other respects; otherwise than should be, hence, heedlessly, at random, vainly; ἕ. πως in any other way; ἀ. τε καὶ both

- otherwise and = especially; ἄ. ἔχειν be otherwise. 15.
- ἀλόγιστος, ον, [λογίζομαι], unreasoning, thoughtless. 2.5²¹.
- ἀλόντες, 2 a. pt. of ἀλίσκομαι.
- ἄλος, ουσ, τό, [?], grove, esp. a sacred grove. 5.3¹².
- Ἄλυς, υος, ὄ, [named fr. the salt (ἄλς) works on its banks. Strabo], *Halys*, a large river in the northeastern part of Asia Minor emptying into the Euxine. 5.6⁹.
- ἄλφιτα, ον, τά, [prob. akin to L. albus, white, cf. wheat fr. white], coarse meal, esp. barley meal. 7.
- ἄλωπεκῆ, ἦς, [ἄλώπηξ fox], fox-skin; by meton. fox-skin cap. 7.4¹.
- ἄλώσιμος, ον, [ἀλίσκομαι], easy to take or capture. 2.
- ἄλώσομαι, fut. of ἀλίσκομαι.
- ἄμα [instr. case, ἄ(σ)αμ, cf. L. simul, E. SAME], adv., at the same time; at the same time with (dat.), together with, with. ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ at day-break; ἄμα ἠλίου ἀνίσχοντι or ἀνατέλλοντι, at sunrise. 49. Cf. ἄ-cop., ὁμοῦ.
- Ἄμαζόνες, αἱ, Amazons, fabled tribe of female warriors who dwelt in Pontus, Asia Minor, and later in Scythia, [popularly derived fr. ἄ-neg., μάστος breast].
- ἄμαξα, ἦς, [ἄμα, ἄξων axle = axle-joined thing], wagon, of four wheels as the etymon suggests, cf. ἄρμα; wagon-load. 4.7¹⁰. 14.
- ἄμαξιαῖος, ᾶ, ον, [on end. cf. ταλαντ-ιαῖος], enough for a wagon, each a wagon-load. 4.2³.
- ἄμάξιτος, ον [-ιτός verbal ὅφ εἶμι go], traversed by wagons, wagon-. 1.2²¹.
- ἄμαρτάνω [?], ἄμαρτήσομαι, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, -μαι, ἡμαρτήθη, miss the mark, miss, gen., αὐτοῦ, ἀνδρός; fail, err. 6. T. 43. See ἐξ-.
- ἄμαχεῖ [loc. of ἄμαχος], adv., without battle, without fighting. 5.
- ἄμαχητέ [loc. of ἀμάχητος], adv. = foreg. 4.2¹⁵.
- ἀμείνων, ον, γ. ονος, [?], better, braver, comp. to ἀγαθός. 11.
- ἀμέλεια, ας, carelessness, neglect. 4.6³. Fr. ἀ-μελής [μέλω], negligent, whence ἀμελέω, ἦσω, ἡμέλησα etc., be careless, negligent of, neglect, gen. 5. See κατ-, παρ-.
- ἀμελῶς, adv. carelessly, negligently. 5.1⁶.
- ἄ-μετρος, ον, [μέτρον], measureless, immense. 3.2¹⁶.
- ἄ-μήχανος, ον, [μηχανή, contrivance], without resource, at a loss, helpless; of things, impracticable, impossible; inextricable. 3.
- ἀμιλλάομαι [ἄμιλλα, contest], ἦσομαι, ἡμίλλημαι, ἡμίλληθην, compete, vie with (dat.); struggle toward, race for. 2.
- ἄμπελος, ον, ἦ, [?], grape-vine. 2.
- Ἄμπρακιώτης, ου, [also Ἄμβ-], Ambraciad, from Ambracia, capital of Epirus.
- ἄμυγδάλινος, η, ον, of almonds. 4.4¹³. [ἄμυγδάλη (Phryg.), almond, orig. of the l. unc.].
- ἀμύνω [ἀ-proth. + ἄμυν, cf. L. moenia], ἀμυνῶ, ἡμύνα, ward off (acc.), for or from (dat.); with dat. only, aid, succor; mid. ward off from oneself, defend oneself against, requite, punish. 6. Syn. ἀλέξω.
- ἀμφί [L. ambi-], on both sides, hence around, about, cf. περί. 1. With gen. (poet), about. 2. With dat., around, about, at, of place. 3. With acc. around, about; οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον, those about Cyrus = the attendants of C. or oftener C. and his followers; ἄ. τι ἔχειν or εἶναι, be busy about something; of time, about, ἄ. μέσας νύκτας, about midnight; of number about = εἰς, but takes art. 45. **amphi-**, see Internat. Dict.
- ἀμφι-γνοέω [as if fr. *ἀμφί-γνοος, cf. γ-γνώσκω], impf. ἡμφιγ- or ἡμφεγνόω, ἦσω think on both sides, hence doubt, be perplexed. 2.5³³.
- Ἄμφι-δημος, ου, [δῆμος people], Amphidemos. 4.2¹⁸.
- Ἄμφι-κράτης, εος, Amphicrates. 4.2¹².
- ἀμφι-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, speak on both sides, dispute about. 1.5¹¹.
- Ἄμφι-πολίτης, an Amphipolitan, of Amphipolis, an important Athenian city in western Thrace on the river Strymon, by which it was nearly surrounded, whence the name. 1.10⁷.

- ἀμφορείς, ἑως, ὁ, [shortened fr. ἀμφι-φορεῖς (Hom.), φέρω, bear], jar, two handled. 5.4²⁸.
- ἀμφοτέρως, ἄ, ὄν, both, ch. in dual and pl. 13.
- ἀμφοτέρωθεν, adv., from or on both sides. 3.
- ἀμφω, γ. οἶν, [L. ambo], both. 3. Less comm. than ἀμφοτέρως.
- ἄν [? cf. L. an], a conditional particle for which the Eng. furnishes no exact equivalent. 1. With the opt., influ., pt., and past tenses of the indic., its force is comm. expressed by the auxiliaries, might, would. 2. Attached to or following relative words it renders their meaning more indefinite like the Eng. -ever, -soever, and is followed by the subj., ὅς ἄν whoever. It is post-pos., thus differing from
- ἄν [contr. fr. ἐάν], conj. if (with subj.).
- ἀν- [orig. ἀνα-], ἀ- before consonants, (L. in-, E. un-), insepar. neg. prefix called alpha priv., ill-, without; ἄ-σοφος unwise, ἀνώδυνος, without pain (anodyne). See ἄνευ.
- ἀνά [instr. case? E. on], prep. with acc., up, up along, up through, throughout; ἀνά κράτος, up to = with all one's might, at full speed; ἀνά πᾶσαν ἡμέραν, day by day; ἀνά πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, throughout all the day; distributive, ἀνά ἑκατόν, by the hundred, hundred each. 17. Cf. ἄνω, ἀνωθεν.
- ἰνα-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -βέβηκα, 2 a. -έβην, go up, mount, embark. 29.
- ἰνα-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, -βέβληκα, 2 a. -έβαλον, throw up, back or off; throw or put upon; put off, delay, esp. in mid. 2.
- ἰνά-βασίς, εως, ἡ, [ἀνα-βαίνω], a going up, expedition, (up = into the interior), up-march. 9. **Anabasis.**
- ἰνα-βιβάζω, ἄσω or ᾠ, make go up, lead up. 1.10¹⁴.
- ἰνα-βοάω, ἡσομαι, raise a shout. 5.4⁸¹.
- ἰνα-βολή, ἡς, [βάλλω], what is thrown up, rampart. 5.2⁵.
- ἰνα-γιγνώσκω, γνῶσομαι, -έγνωκα, 2 a. -έγνω, know again, recognize; read. 3; T. 33.
- ἰναγκάζω, ἄσω, ἡνάγκασα etc., compel, force, constrain. 12.
- ἀναγκαῖος, ἄ, ὄν, act. constraining, pass. necessary; οἱ ἄ. relatives (by blood), kinsmen. 6.
- ἀνάγκη, ἡς, [?], necessity; with or without ἐστί, it is necessary (for, dat.). 32.
- ἀνα-γνοῦς 2 a. pt. of ἀνα-γιγνώσκω.
- ἀν-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead (or bring) up or back; mid. and pass. lead up (to the high sea), put to sea, set sail. 7.
- ἀνα-ζεύγνυμι, -ζεύξω, -έζευξα, yoke up, break camp. 2.
- ἀνα-θαρρέω, ἡσω, take courage again, regain confidence. 6.4¹².
- ἀνα-θεῖναι, -θέντες, 2 a. of ἀνα-τίθημι.
- ἀνά-θημα ἄτος, τό, [ἀνα-τίθημι], what is laid up (in a temple), votive offering. 5.3⁵.
- ἀνα-θορυβέω, ἡσω, raise a noise, esp. applaud. 2.
- ἀνα-θρέψας, see ἀνα-τρέφω.
- ἀν-αιρέω, ἡσω, 2 a. εἶλον, -ήρηκα, take up or away, (abolish, kill, destroy); take up a question submitted, hence answer; mid. also take upon oneself, undertake. 11.
- ἀνα-καλέω, ἔσω or ᾠ, -εκάλεσα, call again aloud, or back. 2.
- ἀνα-κάω, -καύσω etc., light up, kindle. 3.1⁸.
- ἀνα-κοινῶ, ὥσω, communicate with, consult (dat.). 3.
- ἀνα-κομίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, carry up, bring back; mid. carry away for oneself, store up. 2.
- ἀνα-κράζω, 2 a. -έκραγον, cry out. 10.
- ἀν-αλαλάζω, raise the war-cry. 4.3¹⁹.
- ἀνα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, take up, back or away, receive back, regain. 7.
- ἀνα-λάμπω, ψω, shine forth, blaze up. 5.2²⁴.
- ἀναῤῥίσκω [? ἀνά + ἄλίσκομαι or + ἄλλῶμι], ἀναῤῥώσω, ἀνήλωσα, ἀνήλωκα, -μαι, -θην, use up, spend, squander. 4. See προσ-.
- ἀν-άλωτος, ὄν, [ἄλίσκομαι], not to be taken, impregnable. 2.
- ἀνα-μένω, μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain behind, stay back, wait for. 6.
- ἀνα-μίγνυμι, -μίξω, mix up, mingle. 4.8⁸.
- ἀνα-μιμνήσκω, -μνήσω, -έμνησα, μέμνημαι, -εμνήσθην, remind one (acc.) of (acc.), 3.2¹¹; make mention of; mid. and pass., call to mind, remember. 6.

ἀν-άνδρος, ον, [ἀνήρ], *unmanly*. 2.6²⁶.
 Ἄναξ(βίος, ου, [prince of might, (βλα)],
Anaxibius, Spartan admiral stationed at
 Byzantium when the Ten Thousand ar-
 rived at Trapezus. 5.1⁴, 7.1².
 ἀναξυρίδες, ων, αἱ, [Pers.], *trousers*, long,
 wide, and of bright colors. 1.5⁸.
 ἀνα-παύω, παύσω, *make to cease* (for a time
 ἀνά), *stop*; mid. *rest, pause*. 14.
 ἀνα-πειθω, -πεισω, *over-persuade, persuade,*
induce. 3.
 ἀνα-πετάννυμι, -πετάσω or -πετώ, *open up,*
open wide. 7.1¹⁷.
 ἀνα-πηδάω, ἤσομαι, *leap up, mount*. 7.2²⁰.
 ἀνα-πνέω, -πνεύσομαι, -έπνευσα, *breathe*
again, take breath. 2.
 ἀνα-πράττω, -πράξω, esp. of money, *exact,*
levy. 2. Cf. συν-.
 ἀνα-πτύσσω, ξω, *fold back, swing back*.
 1.10⁹.
 ἀνα-πυνθάνομαι, -πεύσομαι, 2 a. -επυθόμην,
inquire again, learn by careful inquiry. 2.
 ἀν-ἀρίθμητος, ον, [ἀριθμέω], *innumerable*.
 3.2¹⁸.
 ἀν-ἀριστος, ον, *without breakfast* (ἀριστον). 3.
 ἀν-αρπάξω, άσω or άσομαι, *snatch up, carry*
off. 2.
 ἀναρχία, ας, [ἄν-αρχος], *want of government*
(ἀρχή), anarchy. 3.2²⁹.
 ἀνα-σκευάζω, άσω, *make ready by packing*
up, pack up. 6.2⁸.
 ἀνα-στάς, 2 a. pt. of ἀν-ίστημι.
 ἀνα-σταυρόω, ώσω, *fasten up on a stake,*
impale. 3.1¹⁷.
 ἀνα-στέλλω, ελω, *send up or back; keep*
back, restrain. 5.4²⁸.
 ἀνα-στρέφω, ψω, *turn back or round, wheel*
round; pass. turn oneself about (cf. L.
 versāri), *live, dwell, act; face about*. 6.
 ἀνα-στροφή, *anastrophe*.
 ἀνα-σχέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of ἀν-έχω.
 ἀνα-ταράττω, άξω, *stir up, disorder; ανατε-*
ταραγμένον, disordered, in confusion. 1.7²⁰.
 ἀνα-τείνω, -τενώ, -έτεινα, -τέταμαι, *stretch*
or lift up, elevate; in 1.10¹² = with out-
stretched (wings). 8. Cf. ὑπερ-.
 ἀνα-τέλλω, *rise*. 2.3¹.
 ἀνα-τίθημι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, -τέθεικα, *put up,*
lay up; lay or place upon; set up, dedi-

cate. 5. Cf. ἀνά-θημα. ἀνά-θεμα of
 a thing devoted to evil, *curse*. T. 6.
 anathema.
 ἀνα-τρέφω, -θρέψω, *nourish up, fatten*. 4.5²⁶.
 ἀνα-φεύγω, -ξομαι, 2 a. -έφυγον, *flee up,*
escape. 6.4²⁴.
 ἀνα-φρονέω, *become rational, come to one's*
senses. 4.8²¹.
 ἀνα-χάζω, Xen. uses act. in sense of mid.,
draw back, retreat, retire (from, gen.).
 4.1¹⁶, 7.1⁰.
 ἀνα-χωρέω, ἤσω, *go back, withdraw, retreat*.
 5. an-chorite.
 ἀνα-χωρίζω, ίσω or ιώ, *separate again, with-*
draw, draw off. 5.2¹¹.
 ἀνδραγαθία, ας, [*ἀνδ-ἀγαθος], *manly vir-*
tue, bravery. 5.2¹⁰.
 ἀνδράποδον, ου, *captive, reduced to slavery,*
slave. 16. [ἀνήρ, -ποδον fr. πέδη *fetter*
 or ποός *foot*, which the victor put on the
 neck of the captive to signify enslave-
 ment]. Syn. δοῦλος.
 ἀνδρείος, ᾶ, ον, [ἀνήρ], *manly, brave*.
 6.5²⁴. Whence
 ἀνδρειότης, ητος, ἦ, *manliness, bravery*.
 6.5¹⁴.
 ἀνδρίζομαι, ίσομαι, *show oneself a man, act*
manfully. 2.
 ἀν-έβην, 2 a. of ἀνα-βαίνω.
 ἀν-εγείρω, -εγερω, -ηγέρθην, *rouse up; pass.*
be roused, awake. 3.1¹², 18.
 ἀν-είλον, 2 a. of ἀν-αιρέω.
 ἀν-είναι, 2 a. inf. of ἀν-ίημι.
 ἀν-είπον, 2 a. to ἀνα-λέγω, *proclaim, an-*
nounce. 2.2²⁰; 5.2¹⁸.
 ἀνεμος, ου, [ἴαν breathe, cf. L. animus],
wind. 2. anemone.
 ἀν-επιλήπτως [ἐπι-λαμβάνω *lay hold of*],
 adv., *blamelessly*. 7.6⁸⁷.
 ἀν-ερεθίζω, ίσω or ιώ, *stir up, excite*. 6.6.
 Cf. ἐρίζω.
 ἀν-ερωτάω, impf. ἀν-ηρώτων, ἤσω, *ask up*
 = *speak up and ask, ask*. 2.
 ἀν-έστην, 2 a. of ἀν-ίστημι.
 ἀνευ [? cf. ἀν-priv.], prep. with gen., *with-*
out, apart from. 18.
 ἀν-ευρίσκω, -ευρήσω, 2 a. -ηδρον, *find*
again, discover. 7.4¹⁴.
 ἀν-έχω or -ίχω, impf. -είχον, -έξω or ἀνε-

- εσχῶ, 2 a. -έσχον; mid. imp. ἠνειχόμεν (double aug.), 2 a. ἠν-εσχόμεν, hold or lift up, bear, endure; mid. hold oneself up, control oneself, bear. 10.
- ἀνεψιός, οὔ, [d-cop. + νεψιος for νεπτιος, L. nepos], cousin, nephew. 7.8⁹.
- ἀν-ηγέρθην, see ἀν-εγείρω.
- ἀν-ήκεστος, ον, [ἀκέομαι, heal, a length. to η as in κατ-ήγορος], incurable, irremediable. 2.
- ἀν-ήκω, -ήξω, come up to, reach, extend. 2.
- ἄνθρωπος, ἀνδρός, [d-prothb. + νερ, cf. Skt. náras, man], man as opp. to woman, vir, often joined with words denoting nationality or profession as a term of respect. H. 625, a. 203. See words beginning ἀνδρ.
- ἀν-ηρώτων, impf. of ἀν-ερωτάω.
- ἀνθ', see ἀντί.
- ἀνθέμιον, ου, [dim. of ἀνθεμον = ἄθος], little flower, flower; pattern. 5.4⁸². anther.
- ἀνθ-ίστημι, set against; mid. stand against, resist. 7.3¹¹.
- ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, human. τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων of things human. 2.5⁸.
- ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, [? ἀνήρ, ὤψ, face = man-faced], man as opp. to other beings, homo, human being; pl. men, people, mankind; sometimes used contemptuously instead of ἀνήρ, cf. 1.7⁴; 3.1²ⁱ. 76.
- anthropo-. See Internat. Dict.
- ἀνιάω [ἀνία, grief], ἴσω, ἠνίασα etc., grieve, distress; pass. and fut. mid., be grieved, distressed, or hurt. 3.
- ἀ-λήμι, ἴσω, 2 a. inf. ἀν-εῖναι, let go, 7.6²⁰; slacken, abate, 4.5⁴.
- ἀ-ιμάω [ἰμάς, strap], impf. ἀν-ίμων, draw up. 4.2⁸.
- ἀ-ίστημι, ἀνα-στήσω, ἀν-έστησα, 2 a. ἀν-έστην, raise up, set up, rouse, stir up; pf., 2 a. act. and mid. intrans., rise up, rise, stand. 56. Cf. ἐξ-, συν-.
- ἀ-ίσχω = ἀν-έχω.
- ἀ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way up, up-march. 2.1¹.
- ἀ-οδος, ον, [ἀν-priv.], wayless, pathless, inaccessible. 4.8¹⁰.
- ἀνόητος, ον, [νοέω, think], senseless, foolish. 2.1¹⁸.
- ἀν-οίγω, impf. -έργον, -οίξω, -έφα, open up, open. 2.
- ἀνομία, ας, [ἄ-νομος], lawlessness. 2.
- ἀνομοίως [ἀν-όμοιος, unlike], differently 7.7⁴⁹.
- ἄ-νομος, ον, lawless. 6.6¹⁸.
- ἀντ-αγοράζω, ἴσω, buy in return. 1.5⁵.
- ἀντ-αγωνίζομαι, ἴσομαι, contend against, vie with. 4.7¹². antagonize.
- ἀντ-ακούω, -ακούσομαι, -ήκουσα, hear in turn. 2.5¹⁶.
- Ἄντανδρος, ου, ἡ, Antandrus, town of Troas. 7.8⁷.
- ἀντάω [ἀντα, opposite, cf. ἀντί], ἴσω etc., meet. See ἀπ-, συν-, ὑπ-.
- ἀντ-εμπλήρωμι, -πλήσω, fill in return. 4.5²⁸.
- ἀντ-επι-μελέομαι, take heed or care in return. 3.1¹⁶.
- ἀντί [loc. case, L. ante, cf. E. AN-SWER], prep. with gen., opposite, over against, comm., instead of, in place of, in return for. 28. Cf. ἀντάω, ἀντίος.
- ἀντι-δίδομι, -δώσω, -έδωκα, give in return or instead. 3.3¹³.
- ἀντι-καθ-ίστημι, a. pass. ἀντι-καθ-εστάθην, appoint instead. 3.1⁸⁸.
- ἀντι-λέγω, -λέξω, speak against, oppose, say by way of objection. 5.
- ἀντίος, ἄ, ον, [ἀντί], opposite, fronting, in front, opposed, contrary; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου fr. the opp. side, in front, poet. and Ion 8. Cf. ἐν-ἀντίος.
- ἀντι-παρα-θέω, run aside to oppose 4.8¹⁷.
- ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι, prepare in turn or against. 1.2⁵.
- ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι, -τάξομαι, -εταξάμην draw up against. 4.8⁹.
- ἀντι-πάρ-εμι, impf. -ῆειν, go along opposite. 4.3¹⁷.
- ἀντι-πάσχω, suffer in turn. 2.5¹⁷.
- ἀντι-πέρας, ον -πέραν, [-πέρας gen.], opposite, over against, abs. or with gen., also written κατ' ἀντιπέρας. 2.
- ἀντι-ποιέω, ἴσω etc., do in return, retaliate; mid. act for oneself against another, contend with (dat.) for (gen.), lay claim to, vie with. 6.

ἀντί-πορος, ον, strictly, on the opp. way (πόρος) or coast; then, over against, opposite to. 4.2¹⁸.

ἀντι-στασιάζω, σω, contend (factionally) against, vie with. 4.1²⁷.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, ου, ό, [στάσις, faction], opponent, adversary. 3.

ἀντι-στοιχέω [στοιχος, row, acro-stic], ήσω, stand in opp. rows, front. 5.4¹².

ἀντι-στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp opposite or against. 7.7³⁸.

ἀντι-τάττω, τάξω, draw up or array against. 6.

ἀντι-τιμάω, ήσω, honor in return. 5.5¹⁴.

ἀντι-τοξεύω, shoot in return or back. 3.

ἀντι-φυλάττω, δέξω, guard in turn. 2.5³.

ἀντρον, ου, [?], L. antrum (borrowed), cave. 1.2⁸.

ἀντρώδης, ες, [είδος, appearance], cavernous. 4.3¹¹.

ἀνυστός, ή, όν, practicable, possible. 1.8¹¹.
Verbal from

ἀνύτω [?], άνύσω, ήνυσα, effect, accomplish. 7.7²⁴.

άνω [old abl. cf. άνά], adv., c. άνωτέρω, s. άνωτάτω, up, upward; after the art., upper, above, οί άνω, those above; with gen., 4.3^{8, 21}. 26.

άνώ-γειων, ω, τό, [γέα, earth], upper floor. 5.4²⁹.

άνωθεν [άνω], adv., from above, from the top, from the interior. 4.

άξια, as, [άξιος], worth, value, desert. 6.6³⁸.

άξίνη, ης, [άξ (akin to άξύς) + ινη], AXE. 2.

άξιος, ιά, ον, [for άγσιος, άγω, weigh], weighing as much, hence, worth, worthy, deserving, worth while, meet, befitting. 2.3²⁵; often w. gen. or inf. πολλοῦ ά., worthy of much, valuable. 22. Cf. άξια, and

άξιο-στράτηγος, ον, worthy to be a general or to command. 3.1²⁴.

άξιόω [άξιος], impf. ήξιουν, ώσω, ήξιωσα etc., deem worthy, fit, proper, or reasonable: ask (as deserved or reasonable). 22. Cf. αιτέω, demand, beg; δέομαι, want, beseech.

άξιωμα, ατος, τό, [άξιόω], worthiness, honor, dignity; 6.1²⁸; what is reasonable, axiom.

άξω, see άγω.

άξ-ν, ονος, ό, [perh. akin to άγω, drive], L. axis, AXLE. 1.8¹⁰. Cf. άμαξα.

άπ', see άπό.

άπ-αγγέλλω, ελω, -ήγγειλα etc., report from or back, report, announce. 34.

άπ-αγορεύω, -ηγόρευον, άπ-ερώ, άπ-είρηκα -μαι, speak against, forbid; renounce, give up, give out, be tired. 4.

άπ-άγω, -δέξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead (bring, carry) away, off, or back. 15.

άπ-αγωγή, ης, [άγω], removal. 7.6⁵.

ά-παθής, ές, [πάθος], free from suffering. 7.7³⁸.

ά-παίδευτος, ον, [παιδεύω], untrained, stupid. 2.6²³.

άπ-αίρω, -αρώ, -ήρα, raise (and carry) away; intr. depart, set-sail. 7.6³⁸.

άπ-αιτέω, impf. -ήτουν, ήσω, ask from, demand back. 11.

άπ-αλλάττω, δέξω, -ήλλαξα, 2 a. pass. -ηλλάγην, change from, set free, release, remove; intr. get free; mid. and pass. be set free, depart, withdraw. 12.

άπαλός, ή, όν, [?], c. -ώτερος, tender, soft. 2.

άπ-αμείβομαι, ψομαι, a. p. -ημείφθην, exchange words, reply. 2.5¹⁵. Cf. παρ.

άπ-αντάω, ήσω, -ήντησα, (come) from (and) meet, meet, encounter. 7.

άπαξ [?], once, once for all. 5.

ά-παράσκευος, ον, [παρασκευή], unprepared. 3.

ά-πας, ά-πασα, ά-παν, g. ατος, άσης, [ά-σop.], all together, all, the whole, entire. 33.

άπ-αυθημερίζω [αυθ-ήμερον, on the very day], come back on the same day. 5.2¹.

άπ-έγνωκα, see άπο-γιγνώσκω.

άπ-έδραν, 2 a. of άπο-διδράσκω.

άπ-έθανον, 2 a. of άπο-θνήσκω, die.

άπειθείω, ήσω, be disobedient, disobey. 2

Fr. ά-πειθής [πείθομαι, obey], disobedient

άπειλέω, ήσω, threaten. 2. Cf. έπ.

άπειλή, ης, [?], threat. 2.

άπ-ειμι, -ήν, be away, be absent. 2.

άπ-ειμι, -ήειν, go from, away, or back, depart, retreat; pres. comm. as fut., will go back, depart. 90.

άπ-είπον, άπ-είρηκα, renounce, resign, forbid etc. See άπ-αγορεύω.

- ἀ-πειρος, ον, [πειρα, experience], inexperienced, unacquainted with. 4.
- ἀπ-έκτονα, 2 pf. of ἀπο-κτείνω.
- ἀπ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ (-ᾶς, -ῆ), -ήλασα, drive off; intr. ride or march away, retreat. 11.
- ἀπ-ελθόν, 2 a. pt. of ἀπ-έρχομαι.
- ἀπ-ερύκω, keep away or ward off. 5.8²⁵.
- ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, come (or go) away, go back, return, retreat. 40.
- ἀπ-εχθάνομαι [ἐχθος, hate], -εχθήσομαι, 2 a. -εχθόμεν, incur hate, offend. 5.
- ἀπ-έχω, impf. -εἶχον, -έξω or -σχῆσω, 2 a. -έσχον, hold oneself aloof from; abstain from (ch. in mid.); be distant (from, gen.), far from. 25.
- ἀπ-ήγαγον, 2 a. of ἀπ-άγω.
- ἀπ-ήλασα, see ἀπ-ελαύνω.
- ἀπ-ηλλάγην, 2 a. p. of ἀπ-αλλάττω.
- ἀπιστεύω [ἀπιστος], impf. ἠπίστουν, ἦσω, disbelieve; distrust; disobey; dat. 5. Cf. ἀπειθέω.
- ἀπιστία, as, unbelief, distrust; faithlessness, treachery. 5.
- ἀ-πιστος, ον, [πίθω, trust], distrusted, faithless. 3.
- ἀπ-ιτέον [verbal of ἀπ-εμι], must go away, 5.3¹.
- ἀπλετος, ον, [perh. ἀ-priv. + πλε (πλείος, full) + τος], boundless, immense. 4 4¹¹.
- ἀ-πλοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, [ἀ-priv., ἡ/πλα (πίμπλημι), fill], single; simple, frank, sincere; τὸ ἀπλοῦν, sincerity. 2. See H. 295, b.
- ἀπό [instr. case, cf. L. ab, E. OF, OFF, AFTER], prep. from, hence with gen. only, away from; of time from, after, since, ἀφ' οὗ, from which (time) = since; of origin (cause, means etc.), from, by means of, by. 113.
- ἀπο-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -βέβηκα, -έβην, go from, away, or back, depart, disembark; of events, fall out, issue. 5.
- ἀπο-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, -βέβληκα, 2 a. -έβαλον, throw off or away, lose. 3.
- ἀπο-βιβάζω, άσω or ῶ, make go from, disembark. 1.4⁵.
- ἀπο-βλέπω, ψω, look away (fr. all else) at, gaze at, watch.
- ἀπο-γιγνώσκω, -γνώσομαι, -έγνωκα, decide (from) against, decide not to. 1.7¹⁹.
- ἀπο-δέδρακα, see ἀπο-διδράσκω.
- ἀπο-δείκνυμι, -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -γμαί, <εδείχθην, show forth, show, publish, appoint. 11.
- ἀπο-δέρω, -δερώ, 2 a. pass. -εδάρην, skin (off), flay. 3.5⁹.
- ἀπο-δέχομαι, receive from, accept. 6.1²⁴.
- ἀποδημέω, ἦσω, ἀπ-εδήμησα, go away from one's people (δῆμος), leave home. 7.8⁴.
- ἀπο-διδράσκω, -δράσομαι, 2 a. -έδραν, -δέδρακα, run away, escape (by stealth). 16. Cf. ἀπο-φεύγω.
- ἀπο-δίδωμι, -δώσω, 2 a. -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, give back or up, esp. what is due and so, pay; mid. give away of one's own will, sell. 41.
- ἀπο-δοκεῖ (impers.), -δόξει, -έδοξε, it seems (far) from good, seems good not to. 2.3⁹.
- ἀπο-δοῦναι, 2 a. inf. of ἀπο-δίδωμι.
- ἀπο-δράναι, -δράς, 2 a. of ἀπο-διδράσκω.
- ἀπο-δύω, -δύσω, -έδῦσα, -δέδῦκα, strip, despoil, mid. δύομαι, δύσομαι, 2 a. -έδῦν, strip oneself. 4.3¹⁷; 5.8²⁸.
- ἀπο-δώσω, fut. of ἀπο-δίδωμι.
- ἀπο-θανεῖν, 2 a. of ἀπο-θνήσκω.
- ἀπο-θνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, 2 a. -έθανον, τέθνηκα, die; be slain, often as pass. to ἀπο-κτείνω. 48.
- ἀπο-θῦω, -θύσω, -έθῦσα, offer back, i. e. in payment of a vow, sacrifice, offer up. 3.2¹²; 4.8²⁵.
- ἀποικία, as, colony. 4.8²². From ἀπ-οικος, ον, ὅ, [οἶκος, home], colonist; ἡ ἄ. colony. 5.
- ἀπο-καλέω, έσω, -εκάλεσα, call away or aside. 7.3⁸⁵.
- ἀπο-κάμνω [κάμνω, toil], shrink from toil, be weary. 4.7².
- ἀπο-κάω, burn off, freeze off; blast, 4.5⁸; 7.4⁸, of the effects of intense cold.
- ἀπό-κειμαι, be laid away, laid up. 4. pass. to ἀπο-τίθημι.
- ἀπο-κλείω, -κλείσω, shut off or out, exclude; hinder. 3.
- ἀπο-κλίνω, -κλινῶ, -έκλινα, turn aside. 2.2¹⁶.
- ἀπο-κόπτω, -κόψω, -έκοψα, 2 a. p. -εκόπην, cut off, strike or beat off. 4. apocorḥ.
- ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -οῦμαι, -εκρινάμεν, -κέκριμαι,

- judge (and give) back an answer, answer, reply. 35.
- ἀπο-κρύπτω, -κρύψω, -έκρυψα, hide away, conceal. 2. ἀποκρυφῆ.
- ἀπο-κτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα, 2 p. -έκτονα, kill. 22. For pass. see ἀπο-θνήσκω.
- ἀπο-κτινῶμι, 6.3⁵; 5.2⁸, = foreg.
- ἀπο-κωλύω, ὄσω, (1) hinder (one, acc.) from, (2) prevent, debar from. 2.
- ἀπο-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -ελήφθην, take back, retake, recover; receive back; take or cut off, intercept. 10.
- ἀπο-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, leave behind, forsake; fail, fall short; pass. be left behind; be wanting. 15.
- ἀπό-λεκτος, ον, picked out, choice. 2.3¹⁵.
- ἀπο-ληφθήτε, a. p. subj. of ἀπολαμβάνω.
- ἀπ-όλλυμι, impf., -ώλλυν, -ολέσω, or -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, destroy; lose; mid. and 2 pf. -όλωλα (as pres.), be destroyed, perish, die. 32. **Ἀπολλύων** (pres. pt.).
- Ἄπολλον, ωνος, acc. ωνα or ω, Apollo, son of Zeus and Leto, brother of Artemis, chief patron of music, poetry, prophecy, and archery. His oracle at Delphi was the most popular in the Hellenic world.
- Ἄπολλωνία, as, Apollonia, town in southern Mysia. 7.8¹⁵.
- Ἄπολλωνίδης, ου, [descendant of Apollo], Apollonides, a captain, of Lydian birth. 3.1²⁶.
- ἀπολογέομαι [ἀπό-λογος], ἤσομαι, speak in defence, defend oneself. 5.6⁸. Cf. ἀπολογία, apology.
- ἀπο-λύω, -λύσω, loose or release from, acquit. 2.
- ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλυμι.
- ἀπο-μάχομαι, fight off, resist. 6.2⁶.
- ἰπό-μαχος, ον, [μάχη], not fighting, disabled. 2.
- ἀπο-νοστήω [νόστος, return], ἤσω, -ενόστησα, return home. 3.5¹⁶.
- ἀπο-πέμπω, -πέμψω, send away, off, or back. 13.
- ἀπο-πήγνυμι, make solid, freeze, congeal. 5.8¹⁵.
- ἀπο-πηδάω, ἤσω, leap off or back. 3.4²⁷.
- ἀπο-πλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, sail off. away, or back. 15.
- ἀπό-πλους, ον, voyage back. 5.6²⁰.
- ἀπο-πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, go away, depart. 2.
- ἀπορέω [ἀ-πορος], ἤσω, be without means or resource (πόρος), be at a loss, be perplexed (at, dat.), be in doubt; want, gen. 15.
- ἀπορία, as, want of means or resource, difficulty, perplexity; want. 13.
- ἀ-πορος, ον, [πόρος, way out, means], without means or resource, at a loss, perplexed; of places, impassable; of actions, impracticable, difficult; (τὸ) ἀπορον, a difficulty, obstacle. 11.
- ἀπό-ρητος, ον, [ῥέω, speak], not to be told, secret. 2.
- ἀπο-ρρώξ, ὄγος, [ἀπο-ρρήγνυμι], adj. broken off, abrupt, steep. 6.4⁸.
- ἀπο-σήπω, -σήψω, -έσηψα, -σέσηπα (as pres.), rot off, mortify. 2. anti-septic.
- ἀπο-σκάπτω, dig off, cut off by a trench. 2.4⁴.
- ἀπο-σκεδάννυμι, -σκεδάσω or ᾤ, scatter abroad; pass. be scattered, straggle. 3.
- ἀπο-σκηνέω, impf. ἀπ-εσκήνουν, tent or encamp at a distance from. 3.4²⁵.
- ἀπο-σπάω, -σπάσω etc., a. p. -εσπάσθην, draw off or away, withdraw, separate. 5.
- ἀπο-στάς, 2 a. pt. of ἀφ-ίστημι.
- ἀπο-σταυρόω σταυρός, stake], ὄσω, paradise or fence off. 6.5¹.
- ἀπο-στέλλω, send back or away. 2.1⁵.
- ἀπο-στερέω, ἤσω, deprive, rob one (acc.) of (gen.). 3.
- ἀπο-στήναι, 2 a. inf. of ἀφ-ίστημι.
- ἀπο-στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp away from or at a distance. 2.
- ἀπο-στρέφω, ψω, turn from or back. 2.6².
- ἀπο-στροφή, ἤς, a turning back, retreat, refuge. 2. apostrophē.
- ἀπο-σῦλάω, ἤσω, strip off, rob of. 1.4⁸.
- ἀπό-σχωμεν, 2 a. subj. of ἀπ-έχω.
- ἀπο-σώζω, -σώσω, -έσωσα, save (and bring) back, = bring back safely. 2.3¹⁸.
- ἀπο-ταφρεύω [τάφρος], ditch off, fence off by trench. 6.5¹.

ἀπο-τείνω, pf. mid. τέταμαι, stretch away, extend. 1.8¹⁰.

ἀπο-τειχίζω [τειχος, wall], wall off, shut off by a wall. 2.4⁴.

ἀπο-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, 2 a. -έτεμον, -ετμήθην, cut off; ἀπο-τμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, beheaded. 7.

ἀπο-τίθημι, impf. ἀπ-ετίθην, put away, lay up. 2.3¹⁶.

ἀπο-τίνω, -τίσω, -έτισα, pay back; mid. get pay from, requite, punish. 2.

ἀπο-τμηθείς, see ἀπο-τέμνω.

ἀπό-τομος, ον, [τέμνω], cut off, precipitous. 4.1².

ἀπο-τρέπω, turn from, back or aside. 3. Cf. προ-.

ἀπο-τρέχω, -δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, run away or back. 2.

ἀπο-φαίνω, -φανῶ, -έφηνα, show forth; mid. and pass. show oneself, appear. 1.6⁹; 5.7¹².

ἀπο-φεύγω, φεύξομαι, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, flee away, escape, beyond reach. 7.

ἀπό-φηναι, aor. mid. impv. of ἀπο-φαίνω.

ἀπό-φραξις, εως, ἡ, [φράττω, fence], fencing off, blockade. 2.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἦσω, go away or back, depart, retreat. 13.

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, ἴσομαι, vote (from) against. 1.4¹⁵.

ἀ-πρό-θυμος, ον, not eager, reluctant. 6.2⁷.

ἀ-προσδόκητος, ον, [προσ-δοκάω, expect], unexpected; ἐξ ἀπροσδοκῆτου, unexpectedly. 4.1¹⁰.

ἀπροφασίστως [προφασίζομαι, make excuse], adv. without excuse or hesitation. 2.6¹⁰.

ἀπτω [ap-iscor], ἄψω, fasten; mid. fasten oneself to, cling to, touch, engage in, gen. 2.

ἀπ-ῶλοντο, 2 a. of ἀπ-όλλυμι.

ἀπ-ῶν, see ἀπ-ειμι.

ἄρα [perh. fr. ἄρα, fit, cf. ἀρέσκω], postpos. particle of less illative force than οὖν, then, so then, accordingly, used in inferences that follow naturally from what precedes. 11.

ἄρα [contr. fr. ἦ, ἄρα], particle merely indicating that the sentence is interrogative = L. -ne; ἄρ' οὐ = L. nonne; ἄρα μή = num. 4

Ἄραβία, as, Arabia, the great peninsula lying between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, but, according to Xen. (1.5¹) extending beyond the Euphrates.

Ἄραξις, ου, Araxes, modern Khabūr, an eastern tributary of the Euphrates. 1.4¹⁹.

Ἄρβάκης, ου, Arbaces, satrap of Media and one of the four commanders of the army of Artaxerxes. 1.7¹².

Ἄργεῖος, ου, an Argive, from Ἄργος, capital of Argolis in Peloponnesus. 4.2¹⁸.

ἄργός, όν, [ἀ-, ἔργον, work], not working, idle. 3.2²⁵.

ἄργύριον, ου, τό, [dim. of ἄργυρις, L. argentum, ἄργ, shine], piece of silver, silver-money, money. 13.

ἄργυρό-πους, γ. -ποδος, ό, ἡ, silver-footed. 4.4²¹.

ἄργυροῦς, ἄ, οῦν, of silver, silver-. 2.

Ἄργώ, ός, = οὔς, ἡ, [ἄργός, swift], Argo, the ship in which Jason sailed from Thessaly to Colchis after the golden fleece by order of Pelias, king of Iolcus. 6.2¹.

ἄρδην [ἄρα (ἀίρω, lift) + δην], adv., taken away utterly; quite, wholly. 7.1¹².

ἄρδω, in Att. only in pres. sys., to water, irrigate. 2.3¹⁸.

ἀρέσκω, ἀρέσω, ἤρεσα suit, please, dat. 2.4². Fr. ἄρα, in *ἄρω, fit, join, cf. L. arma, artus; ἄρα, ἀρείων, ἄρμα, ἀριθμός, and

ἀρετή, ἡς, [-τη fem. of -τός], what is fitting or proper, excellence, goodness, virtue; manliness, valor. 7.

ἀρήγω [prob. developed fr. ἄρακ, of ἀρκέω], ἀρήξω, ward off (acc.) from (dat.); with dat. only, help, aid. 1.10⁵. Cf. ἀλέξω.

Ἄρηξιων, ωνος, [helper], Arēxiōn, soothsayer from Arcadia. 6.4¹⁸.

Ἄριαῖος, ου, Ariaeus, commander of the barbarian army of Cyrus. After the battle of Cunaxa he went over to the enemy.

ἀριθμός, οὔ, ό, [ἄρα, fit (see ἀρέσκω), + ι + θμος, cf. στα-θ-μός], joining in a series, numbering, number, enumeration; whole number, extent. 9. Cf. ἀν-αριθμητος.

- 'Αρίστ-αρχος, ου, [best-ruler], *Aristarchus*, Spartan harmost of Byzantium. 7.2⁵.
- ἀριστάω [ἀριστον], impf. ἠρίστων, ἦσω, *breakfast, dine.* 13.
- 'Αριστίας, ου, [very brave], *Aristeas*, of the island Chius. 4.1²⁸.
- ἀριστερός, ἄ, ον, [?], *left* (as opp. to δεξιός), ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς, *on the left.* 8. Syn. εὐ-ώνυμος.
- 'Αρίστ-ιππος, ου, [best horseman], *Aristippos*, a Thessalian who for help received against his opponents sent Cyrus a contingent of troops under Menon. 11¹⁰; 2.1; 2⁶.
- ἄριστον, ου, τό, [! cf. ἤρι, early], *breakfast, lunch.* The three meals of the Homeric age — ἄριστον, δεῖπνον, *dinner, δόρπον, supper* — gave place in later time to ἀκράτισμα, ἄριστον, and δεῖπνον. 7. Cf. ἀν-ἀριστος.
- ἄριστο-ποιέω, *prepare breakfast; mid. breakfast.* 4.
- ἀριστος, η, ον, [see ἀρέσκω], *best, noblest, bravest; ἄριστα, adv., in the best way, best.* 16. See ἀγαθός.
- 'Αρίστων, ωνος, [ἀριστος], *Ariston.* 5.6¹⁴.
- 'Αριστ-ώνυμος, ου, [of excellent name], *Aristonymus*, a captain from Arcadia. 4.1²⁷.
- 'Αρκαδικός, ἡ, όν, *Arcadian*, τὸ 'Αρκαδικόν, *the Arcadian contingent* 4.8¹⁸.
- 'Αρκάς, ἄδος, ό, *an Arcadian*, fr. Arcadia, the central State of Peloponnesus, sometimes called the "Switzerland of Greece." The people struggling hard for a livelihood, and being brave and warlike, many of them entered foreign service. See *Introd.* 50, 51.
- ἀρκέω, ἔσω, ἤρκεσα, *suffice, be enough, sufficient; ἀρκῶν, οὔσα, οὖν, sufficient.* 8. The orig. sense is, *ward off, aid*, cf. L. arceo, ἀρήγω. also, ἀλκή, ἀλέξω (ρ often changed to λ).
- ἀρκτος, ου, ἡ, [L. ursus, (= orcs-sus)], *bear; the Great Bear; north.* 2. arctic.
- ἄρμα, ατος, τό, [√άρ (fit)+μα. cf. ἀρέσκω], *chariot. esp. war-chariot.* 9.
- ἀρμάμαξα, ης, [ἄρμα, ἄμαξα], *covered carriage.* 2.
- 'Αρμενία, ας, *Armenia*, mountainous region southwest of the Euxine sea. It was annexed to the Persian empire by Cyrus the Great, and at the time of the retreat of the Ten Thousand Orontas was its satrap. 3.5¹⁷.
- 'Αρμένιος, ου, *an Armenian.*
- 'Αρμήνη, ης, *Harmene*, a harbor near Sinope. 6.1¹⁵.
- ἀρμοστής, οὔ, [ἀρμόζω, fit; set in order, fr. ἄρμός, joint, cf. ἄρμα], *director, governor, harmost*, sent out by Sparta to govern subject cities, islands, and provinces. 11.
- ἀρνεϊος, ἄ, ον, [ἀρν, sheep, ἀρνίον, lamb, T. 30], *of lamb, lamb's.* 4.5³¹.
- ἀρπαγή, ης, *seizure, robbery, plunder.* 3.
- ἀρπάζω, ἄσω or ἄσομαι, ἤρπασα, ἤρπακα, -σμαι, -σθην, *snatch, snatch up or away, carry off, plunder; capture.* 15. From ἄρπαξ, *rapacious*, [√άρπ, cf. L. rapio], *harry.*
- 'Αρπασος, ου, *Harpasus*, a river not certainly identified, probably the modern Tchouk Su of Armenia. 4.7¹⁸.
- 'Αρταγέρσης, ου, *Artagerses*, commander of the king's cavalry, killed by Cyrus in the battle of Cunaxa. 1.7¹¹; 8²⁴.
- 'Αρτακάμας, ου, *Artacamas.* 7.8²⁵.
- 'Αρτάοζος, ου, *Artaozus*, a friend of Cyrus who with Ariaeus proved false to the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa. 2.4¹⁶.
- 'Αρταξέρξης, ου, *Artaxerxes II.*, eighth king of Persia, son of Darius II. (Nothus), whom he succeeded, B. C. 405, ruling till 359. Though not a man of much force he continued the policy of sowing dissensions among the Greek states and managed to get the Greek cities of Asia Minor completely under his sway. 1.1^{1,3}. See *Introd.* 45.
- 'Αρταπάτης, ου, *Artapatas.* 1.6¹¹.
- ἀρτάω [fr. a lost stem fr. √αρ of αἶρω, raise, or ἄρω, join], ἦσω, *fasten, suspend.* 3.5¹⁰.
- 'Αρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, *Artemis, L. Diana*, daughter of Zeus and Leto, sister of Apollo, goddess of the chase and of chastity. 1.6⁷.
- ἄρτι [loc. of unc. st. fr. √αρ, fit, cf. ἀρέσκω], *adv., exactly, just, just now.* 2.

'Αρτίμας, α, *Artimas*. 7.8²⁶.
 ἄρτο-κόπος, ου, [-κοπος perh. for -ποπος cf. πέπτω, cook, L. coquus], a baker. 4.4²¹.
 ἄρτος, ου, [?], a loaf of bread, bread. 9.
 'Αρτούχας, α, *Artouchas*. 4.3⁴.
 'Αρύστας, α, *Arustas*. 7.3²⁸.
 'Αρχ-αγόρας [ruler of the assembly], *Archagoras*. 4.2¹⁸.
 ἀρχαῖος, ᾶ, ον, of the beginning, old, ancient; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv. acc. = ἀρχαίως anciently, formerly; Κῦρον τὸν ᾶ, *Cyrus the Elder*. 6. Syn. παλαιός.
 ἀρχή, ἦς, beginning; being first (in authority), rule, command; the province (ruled), principality; ἀρχήν, adv. acc., at first, in the first place; with neg. at all. 23.
 ἀρχικός, ἦ, ον, fitted to command. 2.
 ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤργμαι, ἤρχθην, be first, and so; of time, begin, mostly in mid.; of rank, be first, rule, command, govern, — in act. and pass. In both senses with gen. 75. [Cf. Skt. √arh, be worth], cf. ἐξ-, ὑπ-. Der. arch-, archy.
 ἀρχων, οντος, ὄ, [pres. pt. as subs.], ruler, commander. 40.
 ἄρωμα, ατος, τό, [? oriental or perh. fr. ἀρόω, plough (cf. E. EAR), orig. of the smell of newly ploughed ground], any spice or sweet herb. 1.5¹. aroma.
 ἀσάφεια, ας, [ἀ-σαφής], want of clearness, uncertainty. 3.1²¹.
 ἀσέβεια, ας, impiety. 3.2⁴. From ἀ-σεβής, ἐς, [σέβομαι, reverence], irreverent, impious. 2. Opp. to σεμνός (for σεβ-) and ἐυ-σεβής reverent.
 ἀσθενέω, impf. ἠσθένουν, ἤσω, be feeble, sick; aor. fall sick. 8. From ἀ-σθενής, ἐς, [σθένος, strength], weak, sick. 1.5⁹. Whence ἀσθένεια, infirmity.
 'Ασία, ας, *Asia*, in Homer name of a small district in Lydia, later and commonly applied to Asia Minor, also to the whole eastern continent. 5.3⁶.
 'Ασιδάτης, ου, *Asidates*, a Persian. 7.8⁹.
 'Ασιναῖος, ου, *Asinaean*, of Asine, a town on the west coast of the Laconian gulf.
 ἀσινῶς [ἀ-σινής, see σίνομαι], adv., s. ἀσινέστατα, harmlessly. 2.

ἀ-σιτος, ον, [σίτος], without food. 2.
 ἀσκέω [fr. lost noun st. √?], ἤσω, ἤσκησα, work or form by art; in Att., practice, cultivate. 2. ascetic.
 ἀσκόσ, οῦ, [?], skin, bag, esp. a wine-skin, for storing or transporting wine; usually made of goat-skin with the hairy side turned in and the seams covered with pitch. It is much used still, in the East, for carrying wine on the backs of animals. 4.
 ἀσμενος, η, ον, [cf. ἠδομαι], glad, always with adv. force, gladly, cheerfully. 10.
 ἀσπάζομαι [?], ἀσομαι, ἠσπασάμην, welcome, greet, salute; take leave of. 4.
 'Ασπένδιος, ᾶ, ον, an *Aspendian*, of Aspendus, a city near the southern coast of Pamphylia. 1.2¹².
 ἀσπίς, ἰδος, [?], shield, generic term designating the small round shield or, oftener, the large round or oval shield. See Introd. 68. By meton. as collect. noun = δπλίται, ἀσπίς μυρία = ten thousand shield-men or hoplites; ἐπ' or παρ' ἀσπίδα, to the left. 16. Cf. ὑπ-ασπίς. Syns. γέρον, πέλτη. Introd. 61.
 'Ασσυρία, ας, [Ashur, son of Shem], *Assyria*, the country of varying extent in the Tigris-Euphrates valley, of which Nineveh was the capital. It was conquered and destroyed by the Medes and Babylonians in 625 B. C. 7.8²⁶.
 'Ασσύριος, ου, an *Assyrian*.
 ἀσταφίς, ἰδος, ἦ, = σταφίς, [?], dried grapes, raisins. 4.4⁹.
 ἀστράπτω, ψω, gleam, flash. 1.8⁸. ἀστραπή, lightning, T. 9; akin to
 ἀστήρ, ἔρος, ὄ, [ἀ- proth. √στερ, cf. στορέννυμι, strew], STAR, strewers of light or strewn over the sky. astronomy.
 ἀσφάλεια, ας, safety, security. 2. From ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς, [σφάλλω, trip], not stumbling, safe, secure; c. -έστερος, s. -έστατος. 29. adv. ἀσφαλῶς.
 ἀσφαλτος, ου, ἦ, [Pers. ?], bitumen, asphalt. 2.4¹².
 ἀσφαλῶς, adv., safely, securely; c. -έστερον, s. -έστατα. 7.

ἀσχολία, *as*, [ἀσχολος, σχολή, *leisure*], *want of leisure, occupation, business*. 7.5¹⁶.
 ἀτακτέω, ἦσω, (5.8²¹.), *to be*
 ἀ-τακτος, *ον*, [τάττω, *arrange*], *disarranged, disorderly, out of order*. 3. Whence
 ἀταξία, *as*, [for ἀτακτ-ία], *disorder, lack of discipline, confusion*. 3. Opp. to εὐτακτος, εὐταξία.
 ἀ-άρ [?] perh. *ατ* (akin to L. *at*) + ἄρα], *conj., but yet, yet, however*. 2.
 Ἀταρνεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *Atarneus, a town on the Aegean in Mysia*.
 ἀτασθαλία, *as*, [ἀτάσθαλος], *recklessness, presumption*. 4.4¹⁴.
 ἀ-ταφος, *ον*, [τάφος, *burial*], *unburied*. 6.5⁶.
 ἄτε [acc. pl. neut. of δστε], *adv., just as, inasmuch as*. 6.
 ἀτέλεια, *as*, [ἀ-τελής, *free from tax (τέλος)*], *freedom from taxation, exemption*. 3.3¹⁸.
 ἀτιμάζω, ἄσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμακα, -σμαι, -σθην, *dishonor, disgrace*. 2. From
 ἀ-τίμος, *ον*, [τίμη], *dishonored, without honor*. 3. ἀτιμία, T. 7.
 ἀτιμίζω [ἀτμός, *varior*], ἴσω, ἡτμισα, *emit vapor, steam*. 4.5¹⁵.
 Ἄτραμύττειον, see Ἄδραμύττειον.
 ἀ-τριβής, ἔς, [τριβω], *unworn, untrod-den*. 2.
 Ἄττικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Attic, Athenian*. 1.5⁶.
 αὖ, *adv., post-pos., back; again, further, moreover; on the contrary*. 25. [Akin to L. *autem*.] Cf. αὖθις.
 αὐαίνομαι, *impf. αὐαινόμεν, dry, wither*. 2.3¹⁶. [√*αυ*, *σαυ*, cf. E. *SEAR, SERE*.] Cf. αὐστηρότης.
 αὐθ-αίρετος, *ον*, [αίρέω], *self-chosen or appointed*. 5.7²⁹.
 αὐθ-ημερόν [ἡμέρα], *adv. acc., on the same day*. 2. Cf. ἀπ-αυθ-.
 αὖθις, *length. form of αὖ*. 13.
 αὐλέω [αὐλός], ἦσω, ἠύλησα etc., *play the flute; mid. have the flute played, hear music*. 2.
 αὐλίξομαι, ἴσομαι, ἠύλισάμεν (in *Anab. ἠύλισθην*), ἠύλισμαι, *lodge for the night in the court-yard (αὐλή), lodge, encamp*. 13. See ἐν-, ἐξ-, κατ-. Cf. σκηπέω, στρατοπεδεύομαι.
 αὐλός, οὐ, ὁ, *flute, pipe*. 3. [√*αυ*, *aF*,

blow, cf. ἀήρ (= ἀF-ήρ), E. *AIR, aero-lite, -naut*].
 αὐλών, ὠνος, ὁ, [αὐλός], *water-pipe, canal, channel*. 2.3¹⁰.
 αὐριον [old neut. sing., akin to L. *aurora*], *adv., to-morrow; ἡ αὐ., the morrow*. 6.
 αὐστηρότης, ἦτος, ἡ, *harshness; of wine, sharpness*. 5.4²⁹. [αὐστηρός (cf. αὐαίνω), *harsh, austere*.]
 αὐτίκα [αὐτός, cf. ἡν-ίκα], *adv., at the very moment, immediately; presently*. 3.2³². 8.
 αὐτόθεν [αὐτός], *adv., from the very spot, thence, hence*. 3.
 αὐτόθι [αὐτός], *adv., on the very spot, here, there*. 4.
 αὐτο-κέλευστος, *ον*, [κελεύω], *self-bidden, self-prompted*. 3.4⁵.
 αὐτο-κράτωρ, *ορος, ὁ*, [κρατέω, *rule*], *ruling of oneself, arbitrary, absolute*. 6.1²¹.
 αὐτό-ματος, *η, ον*, [√*μα*, *think*, see μάντις], *self-prompted; ἀπὸ οὐ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, of oneself, voluntarily; by chance*. 4. **automatic**.
 αὐτομολέω, ἦσω, ἠὐτομόλησα, *desert*. 4. From
 αὐτό-μολος, *ον*, [μολεῖν, *go*, see βλώσκω], *going of oneself; as subs. deserter*. 1.7².
 αὐτό-νομος, *ον*, [νόμος, *law*], *self-ruling, independent*. 2.
 αὐτός ἡ, ὄν, *I. self, L. ipse*: (1) in nom. without a subs., αὐτὸς ἔφη, *he himself said*. (2) in pred. pos. αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, *the man himself*. (3) in the reflexive pronouns, ἐμ-αυτὸν, *myself*. 2. In attrib. pos., *same, very, ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, the same man; τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, these same things*; often contracted with the art. αὐτός, αὐτή, τοῦτό. 3. Alone in an oblique case, *him, her, it, pl. them*, (instead of οὐ. οἱ. ἐ, wh. in Att. are reflexive. 872 Carefully distinguish from αὐτοῦ, ἦς, refl. of 3d pers., οὗτος, αὐτη, τοῦτο, and adv. αὐτοῦ.
 αὐτόσε, *adv., to the very place, thither*. 4.7².
 αὐτοῦ [old gen.], *adv., in the very place, here, there*. 22.
 αὐτοῦ = ἑαυτοῦ.
 αὖτως [αὐτός], *just so, even so, often written ὡσαύτως*, in 5.6⁹, ὡς δὲ αὖτως.

αὐχὴν, ἔνος, ὁ, [?], neck; neck of land, isthmus. 2. Syn. τράχηλος.

ἀφ' -, = ἀπό.

ἀφ-αίρω, ἦσω, 2 a. -εἶλον, -ῆρεκα, -ῆρέθην, take from or away; mid. take from (another) to oneself, deprive, rob, rescue; acc., 2 accs., acc. + gen. (source). 19.

ἀ-φανής, ἐς, [φαίνομαι], not appearing, invisible, out of sight; secret, unknown. 3.

ἀφανίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ, ἠφάνισα, make invisible, destroy utterly. 2.

ἀφειδῶς [ἀφειδής, φείδομαι, spare], unsparingly, unmercifully: c. -έστερον, s. -έστατα. 2.

ἀφ-εῖναι, pf.; ἀφ-εῖναι, -εἶς, 2 a. of ἀφήμι.

ἀφ-εἰστη-, see ἀφ-ίστημι.

ἀφ-έξομαι, fut. inf. of ἀπ-έχω.

ἀφ-έστη-, see ἀφ-ίστημι.

ἀφ-ηγέομαι, ἦσομαι, lead off; relate, tell. 7.2²⁶.

ἀφθονία, ας, abundance. 3. From

ἀ-φθονος, ον, [φθόνος, envy], not grudging, liberal, abundant, bounteous; ἐν ἀφθόνοις, in abundance. 10.

ἀφ-λήμι, ἦσω, aor. -ῆκα, -εῖκα, -εῖμαι, send off or away, let go, set free. 15.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, -ίξομαι, 2 a. -ικόμην, -ῖγμαι, come from, come, arrive, reach. 78. See ἐξ-ικνέομαι, ἰκανός, ἰκέτης.

ἀφ-ιππεύω [ἵππος], ride back or away. 1.5¹².

ἀφ-ίστημι, imperf. -ίστην, ἀπο-στήσω, ἀπέστησα: trans., cause to stand away from, put away, withdraw; ἀφ-έστηκα, 2 a. ἀπ-έστην and mid. tenses: intrans., stand off or aloof from, withdraw, revolt. 12. apostasy.

ἀφ-οδος, ον, ἡ, a way back, a going back, departure, retreat. 9.

ἀφροσύνη, ης, want of sense, folly. 5.1¹⁴. From

ἀ-φρων, ον, [φρήν mind], senseless, foolish. 2. Cf. ἀ-νόητος.

ἀφυλακτέω (7.8²⁰), to be off one's guard.

ἀ-φύλακτος, ον, [φυλάσσω], unguarded, off one's guard. 2.

ἀφυλάκτως, adv., unguardedly. 5.1⁶.

Ἀχαιός, οὔ, an Achaean, from Achaea, the most northern state of Peloponnesus.

Though more fertile than Arcadia, it was one of the most unproductive states of Greece. See Introd. 50, 51.

ἀ-χαρίς, ι, γ. ιτος, = ἀχάριστος. 2.1¹⁸.

ἀ-χάριστος, ον, [χαρίζομαι], unthankful, unpleasant, graceless; unthanked, unrewarded. 3. [lessly. 2.

ἀχαρίστως, adv., ungratefully, thank-

Ἄχερουσιάς, ἄδος, ἡ, [Ἄχέρων, river of the lower world], Acherousian; Ἄ. Χερσονήσος, Acherousian Peninsula; a promontory near Heraclēa in Bithynia, in which was the cave through which Hercules is fabled to have descended to Hades. 6.2².

ἀχθομαι [?], ἀχθέσομαι, ἠχθημαι, ἠχθέσθην, be burdened, troubled (at, acc. 3.2²), vexed, displeased; abs., dat., gen. abs. 1.1⁸, ὅτι, ἐπί. 11.

ἀ-χρεῖος, ον, [χρεία, use], useless. 3.

ἀ-χρηστος, ον, [χράομαι], = foreg. 3.4²⁶.

ἀχρι [?], conj. or prep. with gen., till, until. 2. Syn. μέχρι.

ἀψίνθιον, ου, τό, [ἄψινθος, √ ?], wormwood. 1.5¹. absinthe.

B.

β = Lat. b (rarely), cf. βραχίς.

β = " f " cf. βρέμω, sub. βροντή.

β (for γ F) = Lat. g, cf. βάλανος, βαρύς.

β " = " v, cf. βαινω, βάλλω, βία.

β = μ before λ, cf. βλώσκω.

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ἡ, [Assyrian Babil, Gate of Il or God], Babylon, capital of Babylonia. It was built on both sides of the Euphrates, and contained an area of about one hundred and fifty square miles. It was destroyed by Sennacherib 690 B.C., rebuilt by Nebuchadnezzar and captured by Cyrus the Great 538. Its chief ruins are on the left bank of the river.

Βαβυλώνιος, ἄ, ον, Babylonian. ἡ Βαβυλωνία, Babylonia, the country around Babylon.

βάδην [βαίνω], adv., step by step; β. ταχύ, in quick step. 4.

βαδίω [βάδος, walk, βαίνω], ἰοῦμαι, ἐβάδισα, walk, go. 5.1².

βάθος, ους, τό, *depth*. 7.

βαθύς, εἶα, ύ, [?], *deep*. 3.

βαίνω [√βα, βαν, L. venio], βήσομαι, 2 a. ἔβην, βέβηκα, *step, walk*; comm. *go*; pf. *I have taken firm step = stand firmly*. 3.2¹⁹. βήσω, ἔβησα, *cause to go*. Cf. ἀνα-, συν-ανα-, ἀπο-, δια-, εἰσ-, ἐκ-, ἐμ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, ὑπο-κατα-, παρα-, προ-, προσ-, συμ-, ὑπερ-; ἀνά-, διά-, κατά- βασις: βατός, ἡ, ὄν, *passable*, cf. ἄ-, δύσ-, διά-, ἀ-διά-, πρόσ-; δια-βατέος. See also βάσιμος, βῆμα, βωμός, βέβαιος, βάδην, βαδίζω, βιβάζω.

βακτηρία, ας, [βαίνω], *staff, cane*. 2.

βάλανος, ου, ἡ, [L. glans], *acorn*; any similar fruit, β. τοῦ φοίνικος, *fruit of the palm tree, date*. 2.

βάλλω [√βαλ, βλα, L. volāre], βαλῶ, 2 a. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, μαι, *throw, hurl*; *throw at (acc.) with (dat.), pelt*. 19. Cf. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, εἰσ-, ἐκ-, ἐμ-, ἐπι-, μετα-, περι-, προ-, προσ-, συμ-, ὑπερ-. Some of these have, beside the trans., an intr. sense expressed by a verb of motion suggested by the prep. or the context, cf. εἰσ-, ἐμ-, ὑπερ-. βολή, *a throw*, cf. ἀνα-, δια-, εἰσ-, ἐμ-, προ-, προσ-, συμ-, ὑπερ-.

βάντες, 2 a. pt. of βαίνω.

βάπτω [√βαφ], βάψω, *dip*. 2.2⁹. baptize.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, *barbaric, barbarian, foreign*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν (στράτευμα), *the barbarian army*. 11.

βαρβαρικῶς, adv., *barbarously, in a barbarian tongue*. 1.8¹.

βάρβαρος, ον, [imitative of the chattering sound of a foreign tongue], *barbarous, foreign*; as subs. *a barbarian, foreigner*, used of all not Greeks. 74.

βαρέως, adv., *heavily, with difficulty*. 2. [βαρύς, L. gravis.]

βάς, 2 a. pt. of βαίνω.

Βασίας, ου, Βασίας. 1. An Arcadian. 4.1¹⁸. 2. Soothsayer from Elis. 7.8¹⁰.

βασιλεία, ας, [βασιλεύω], *kingdom, royal power, sovereignty*. 3.

βασιλειος, ον, *kingly, royal*; βασιλειον or βασιλεια (sc. δάματα), *royal abodes, palace*. 12.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, [?], *king, esp. king of Persia*. 171. basilisk.

βασιλεύω, εὔσω etc., *be king, rule, reign*. 6

βασιλικός, ἡ, ὄν, *king-like*; = βασιλειος, *of the king, royal*. 3. basilica.

βάσιμος, ον, [βαίνω], *passable*. 3.4⁴⁹.

βατός, ἡ, ὄν, [βαίνω], *passable*. 4.6¹⁷. Cf. ἄ-, δύσ-.

βέβαιος, α, ον, [βέβηκα, βαίνω], *steadfast, firm*. 1.9³¹.

βεβαιῶω, ὠσω, *make firm, confirm, make good*. 7.6¹⁷.

βεβηκότες, pf. pt. of βαίνω.

Βέσις, υος, ὁ, Belesys, satrap of Syria. 1.4¹⁰.

βέλος, ους, τό, [βάλλω], *missile, dart*. 9.

βελτίων, 9; βέλτιστος, 7, comp. and sup. of ἀγαθός, *good, brave*.

βῆμα, ατος, τό, [βαίνω], *step, pace*. 4.7¹⁰.

βία, ας, [cf. L. vis], *force; violence*; βίᾳ, *perforce*; w. gen. *in spite of*. 11.

βιάζομαι, ἄσομαι, ἐβιασάμην, *to force, force one's way; do violence*. 6.

βίαιος, ᾱ, ον, *forcible, violent*. 3.

βιαῶς, adv., *forcibly, violently*. 1.8²⁷.

βιβάζω, ἄσω, causal of βαίνω, *make go*. Cf. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, εἰσ-, συν-εκ-.

βίβλος, ου, ἡ, [Egypt.], the pressed pith of the papyrus, used for paper; hence *paper, book*. 7.5¹⁴. Bible.

βιθύνος, ἡ, ὄν, Bithynian; of B. the Bithynians, a people of Thracian origin, who inhabited the region south of the Euxine, between Mysia and Paphlagonia.

βίκος, ου, [Semitic for κίθος], *wine-jar*. 1.9²⁵.

βίος, ου, ὁ, [akin to L. vivo, E. quick], *life; living, livelihood*. 5. bio-log. βίος = duration or manner of life; ζωή = life as opp. to death.

βιοτεύω [βίος, poet. = βίος], *to live*. 2. Less comm. than βιώω.

Βισάνθη, ης, Bisanthe, town in Thrace on the Propontis.

Βίων, ωνος, Bion, a Spartan. 7.8⁶.

βλάβη, ης, (2.6⁶), βλάβος, ους, τό, (7.7²⁶), *harm, damage*, (not wilful, ἀδικημα). [βλάπτω.]

βλᾶκεύω [βλᾶξ, ἀκός, lazy], *be lazy, listless*. 2. Cf. κατα-.

βλάπτω [√βλαβ], ψω, ἔβλαψα, *harm, damage.* 5.

βλέπω [?], βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα, *look; look at, see.* 3. Cf. ἀπο-.

βλώσκω [for μλωσκω, √μολ, μλο], μολοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔμολον, *go, come.* 7.1⁸³. Cf. αὐτό-μολος.

βοάω [βοή], ἦσομαι, ἐβόησα, *shout, call.* 9. Cf. ἀνα-, συμ-.

βοεικός, ἦ, ὄν, [βοῦς], = the more comm. βόειος, *of an ox, of oxen, ox.* 2.

βοή, ἦς, [= βοῦς, L. bov-āre], *shout, cry.* 2.

βοήθεια, ας, [as if fr. *βοηθής], *aid, help, assistance; rescue.* 3.

βοηθέω [βοη-θός, θέω, run], ἦσω, ἐβοήθησα, *run to the rescue (lit. shout) or defence, aid, help, succor (one, dat.).* 24. Cf. ἐκ-, ἐπι-, παρα-, συμ-. Cf. ὠφελέω.

βόθρος, ου, ὄ, [cf. L. fodio, dig], *pit, hole.* 2.

βοῦσκος, ου, [little ox], Boiscus, Thessalian boxer. 5.8²⁸.

Βοιωτία, ας, [cattle-land], Boeotia, the most populous and fertile state of central Greece, lying northwest of Attica.

βοιωτιάζω, imitate or speak like the Boeotians. 3.1²⁶.

βοιώτιος, or βοιωτός, οῦ, Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia.

βορέας, ου, or βορρᾶς, ὄ, Boreas, north wind; north. 3.

βόσκημα, ατος, τό, what is fed, beast; pl. cattle. 3.5². [βόσκω, feed, βοτάνη, grass (botany), cf. L. vescor.]

βουλεύω [βουλή], εὔσω etc., counsel, plan, devise; deliberate on; oftener in mid. take counsel (with oneself or together), plan etc., as in act. 39. Cf. ἐπι-, προ-, συμ-.

βουλῆ, ἦς, [βούλομαι], will; plan, counsel. 6.5¹⁸. Cf. ἐπι-, συμ-; σύμ-βουλος.

βουλιμιάω, ἄσω, be faint with hunger. 3. βουλιμία [βοῦς, λιμός], ravenous hunger, bulimiy.

βούλομαι [for βολιομαι, L. volo, E. WILL], βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐ- or ἦ-βουλήθη, will, wish, be willing. 151 β. expresses intelligent deliberate choice (cf. βουλή, βουλεύω), ἐθέλω, the choice or will that proceeds from feeling or in-

stinct. So Grimm, Dindorf, Pillon, and others, vs. Buttman, Schmidt, and Curtius, who hold the opp. view.

βου-πόρος, ον, [πείρω, pierce], ox-piercing, ox-. 7.8¹⁴.

βοῦς, βοός, ὄ, ἦ, [L. bōs], ox, cow. 23. In compounds used to express something abnormal in size or degree; cf. βουλιμιάω. Cf. βοεικός.

βραδέως, slowly. 1.8¹¹.

βραδύς, εἶα, ὑ, [?], slow, c. -ύτερος, s. -ύτατος. 7.3.⁸⁷.

βραχύς, εἶα, ὑ. [L. brevis for bregvis], short, (little, small, brief etc.); βραχύ or ἐπὶ βραχύ, for a short distance; c. -ύτερος, s. -ύτατος. 3. brachy-logy.

βρέχω [?], βρέξω, ἔβρεξα, ἐβρέχθην, to wet. 4.

βροντή, ἦς, thunder. 2. [for βρομτή, fr. βρέμω, roar, L. fremo.]

βρωτός, ἦ, ὄν, eatable. 4.5⁵. Verbal of βιβρώσκω [√βορ, βορ, L. voro], eat.

Βυζάντιον, ου, Byzantium, a city of Thrace commanding the entrance to the Bosphorus, founded by a colony from Megara, 667 B.C., led by a Thracian named Βύζας (gen. αντος). The name was changed 330 A.D. to Constantinople by Constantine the Great.

Βυζάντιος, ου, a Byzantine.

βωμός, οῦ, ὄ, [βαίνω], a raised place, with base or steps, for sacrificing, altar. 4.

Γ.

γ = Lat. g = Teut. (Eng.) k.

Cf. γίγνομαι, γινώσκω.

γαλήνη, ἦς, [?], calm. 5.7⁸. Galena.

γαμέω, fut. γαμῶ, ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, -μαι, marry; mid. give oneself in marriage, be married. 4.5²⁴.

γάμος, ου, ὄ, [akin to √γεσ of γίγνομαι], marriage; ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage. 2.4⁸, mono-, poly-gamy.

Γάνος, ου, ἦ, Ganus, a town on the west coast of the Propontis.

γάρ [γέ + ἄρα], conj. post-pos. causal, for, less often since, because; in introducing

- a promised narration or explanation, *now, then*, 1.7⁴, 2.5¹¹; in questions, for emphasis, *why, what*, cf. L. *nam*; joined elliptically with other words, *καὶ γάρ*, *etenim*, and (ellipsis suggested by context) *for*, e. g. 2.2¹⁵, and (they knew it) *for, for indeed, and indeed*.
- γαστήρ**, ἔρος or γαστήρ, ἡ, [for γαστήρ, L. *venter*], *belly, abdomen*. 2.
- γαυλικός**, ἡ, ὄν, [γαυλος, *merchant vessel*], *of or for a vessel, vessel's*. 5.8¹.
- Γαυλίτης**, ου, [γαυλος], *Gaulites, a Samian*. 1.7⁵.
- γέ**, an intensive particle, post-pos. encl., used to emphasize or restrict the word preceding, (less often the word following) or the clause in which it is found; *indeed, surely, at least, at any rate, even*; often best rendered by emphasizing the word it limits; much used to strengthen other particles, as *δή, μέν, μήν, μεντοι*, which it often precedes.
- γεγενῆσθαι**, γέγονα, see γίγνομαι.
- γείτων**, ονος, ὁ, [γέα = γῆ], *neighbor*. 3.
- γελᾶω** [cf. γέλωσ], γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, *laugh*. 4. Cf. δια-, ἐπ-εγ-, κατα-.
- γελοῖος**, or γέλοιος, ἄ, ον, [γέλωσ], *laughable, ridiculous*. 2.
- γέλωσ**, ωτος, ὁ, *laughter* 3. [perh. γγελ, *be bright*.]
- γελωτο-ποιός**, οῦ, *jester*. 7.3⁸⁸.
- γέμω** [L. *gemo*], only in pres. sys., *be full (of, gen.)* 4.6.²⁷.
- γενεά**, ἄς, [γίγνομαι], *birth; race*. 2.6⁸⁷.
- γενειάω** [γένειον, L. *gena*, CHIN], *grow or have a beard*. 2.6²⁸. Cf. ἀ-γένειος.
- γενέσθαι**, γενησόμεθα, γενοίμην, see γίγνομαι.
- γενναιότης** ητος, ἡ, *nobleness, nobility*. 7.7⁴¹. [γενναῖος of (good) birth, fr. γέννα = γένος.]
- γένος**, ους, τό, [γίγνομαι], *birth, offspring, race*. 1.6¹ Cf. συγγενής.
- γεραιός**, ἄ, ὄν, [γέρων], *old*; c. -αίτερος, s. -αίτατος. 5.7¹⁷.
- γερόντιον**, ου, [dim. of γέρων], *a little old man*. 6.3²².
- γέρρον**, ου, [?], *a wicker-shield, oblong and covered with ox-hide*. 9.
- γερρο-φόρος**, ου, [φέρω], *wicker-shield bearer*. 1.8⁹.
- γέρων**, οντος, ὁ, [akin to GRAY], *old man*. 2. Cf. γεραιός, γερόντιον, γήρας, γράδιον.
- γεύω** [akin to L. *gus-to*, E. CHOOSE, KISS], ἔγευσα, *give a taste of*; ch. in mid. γέσομαι, ἐγευσάμην, *taste, (gen.)*. 3.
- γέφυρα**, ἄς, [?], *bridge*. 18.
- γεώδης**, ἐς, [γέα, εἶδος], *earth-like, earthy* 6.4⁵.
- γῆ**, γῆς, [contr. fr. γέα, perh. fr. γγα (γίγνομαι), *produce*], *earth, land, country* 21. ge-o-*graphy, -ology*. Cf. γέτρον, κατά-γειος, μεσό-γεια, and
- γῆϊνος**, ον, *of earth, earthen*. 7.8¹⁴.
- γῆ-λοφος**, ου, [λόφος, *crest*], *crest of earth, hill*. 8.
- γήρας**, αος, τό, [cf. γέρων], *old age*. 3.1⁴³.
- γίγνομαι** [γγεν, γν, γον, L. *gigno*, E. KIN], γενήσομαι, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, γεγένημαι, 2 pf. γέγονα, *come into being, be born (produced, made, done etc.)*; *become, come to pass, take place, arise, fall out*; *to be*. Translated in a great variety of ways to be inferred from the context; ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, *he came to himself*, 1.5¹⁷; τοῖς γιγνομένοις δασμοῖς, *the accruing revenues*, 1.1⁸; δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις, *the soldiers began to run*; ὄρκου γεγενημένους, *oaths taken*. 260. Cf. δια-ἐγ-, ἐπι-, παρα-, περι-, προσ-, συγ-; ἀκ-γονος, πρό-γονος, γονεὺς, γένος, γενεά; γυνή, γάμος.
- γιγνώσκω** [γγνο, L. (g)nosco, E. KNOW, KEN], γνώσομαι, 2 a. ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *know, (learn, observe, judge etc.)*. 39. γ. to know by observation and experience, οἶδα by reflection. Cf. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, μετα-; γνώμη, ἀ- and ἀμφι- γνοέω, νόος, ὄνομα.
- Γλοῦς**, οῦ, *Glous, son of Tamus*. After the battle at Cunaxa he deserted the Greeks and went over to the king. 2.4²⁴.
- Γνήσ-ιππος**, ου, [γνήσιος, *real, true*], *Gnesippus*. 7.3²⁸.
- γνοίη**, γνοῦς, γνόντες, 2 a. of γιγνώσκω.
- γνώμη**, ης, [γιγνώσκω], *the knowing faculty, — mind, understanding*; *the result of its operations, opinion, judgment*:

γνώμη, from judgment or principle. 2.6⁹.
 18. See ἀ-γνώμων.
 γνώμαι, γνώσεσθε, see γιγνώσκω.
 ᾠγγύλος, ου, [round, Gongylus]: 1. Descended from one Gongylus banished from Greece for abetting Pausanias in his treason. 7.8⁸. 2. A son of the preceding. 7.8⁸, 17.
 ῥοιτεύω, enchant; cheat. 5.7⁹ (γοητευθέντες). [γόης, ητος, wailer, fr. γοάω wail.]
 ῥονεύς, έως, ό, [γίγνομαι], begetter, father, pl. parents. 2.
 ῥόνυ, γόνατος, τό, [?], L. genu, E. KNEE, joint. 4.
 ῥοργίλας, ου, [fierce], Gorgias, of Leontini. Sicily, the most famous sophist and rhetorician of his time. 2.6¹⁶. See Class. Dict.
 ῥοργίων [son of Γοργός], Gorgion. 7.8⁸.
 ῥοῦν [γε + οἶν], adv., at least then, at any rate; certainly. 4.
 ῥαδίον or γραδίον [dim. of γράτς, f. of γέρων], feeble old woman. 6.3²².
 ῥάμμα, ατος, τό, [γράφω], what is scratched or written, letter; pl. letters, record, inscription. 5.3¹⁸. ana-, dia-, epi-, program.
 ῥάφω [prob. for σκράφω, L. scribo, E. GRAVE], γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγραψην, scratch, draw, paint; comm. write. 5. para-graph. Cf. ἐπι-.
 ῥυμάζω [γυμνός], άσω, to train naked, train, exercise. 1.2⁷.
 ῥυμής, ητος, and γυμνήτης, ου, [γυμνός naked, lightly clad], light-armed foot soldier, including archers, slingers, and all not όπλίται. 10.
 ῥυμνιάς, άδος, ή, Gymnias. 4.7¹⁹.
 ῥυμνικός, ή, όν, 2. = γυμναστικός, gymnastic.
 ῥυμνός, ή, όν, [?], naked; w. gen. stripped of; uncovered, exposed; often of persons clad only in the tunic (χιτών), hence lightly clad. 4.
 ῥυνή, αικός, | ἄγεν, γίγνομαι], woman, wife. 25. Cf. Sax. cwen, E. QUEEN.
 ῥωβρύας, ου or α, Gobryas. 1.7¹².

Δ.

δ = Lat. d = Teut. (Eng.) t.
 Cf. δάκρυ, δεικνυμι, δέκα, δέρο.

δάκνω [ἄδακ, δηκ], δήξομαι, 2 a. ἔδακον, ἔδήχθην, bite. 2.
 δακρῶω, ύσω, ἔδακρῶσα, shed tears, weep. 2. δάκρυον, L. lacryma (older dac-), E. TEAR. [ἄδακ, hite; cf. "bitter (= biting) tears."]
 δακτύλιος, ου, finger-ring, seal-ring. 4.7²⁷.
 δάκτυλος, ου, [cf. L. digitus], finger; δ. τῶν ποδῶν, toe. 2.
 Δαμάρατος, ου, [Dor. for Δημ-, prayed for by the people, Hdt. 6.63], Damaratus, successor to his father Ariston on the throne of Sparta 526 B. C.; deposed 491 as being illegitimate, he fled to Persia, where he was well received by Darius Hystaspes, and, for service rendered Xerxes, was given a principality in Mysia. 2.1⁸.
 δαπανάω, ήσω, spend, expend; consume. 6. [δαπάνη, expense.] Cf. κατα-.
 δάπεδον, ου, [δα = ζα (fr. διά), πέδον], floor, ground. 4.5⁶.
 Δαρδανεύς, έως, a Dardanian, inhabitant of Dárdanus, on the east shore of the Hellespont. 3.1⁴⁷. Dardanelles.
 Δάρδας, ατος, ό, Dardas, a branch of the Euphrates, not certainly identified. 1.4¹⁰. v. l. Δάρδης, Δαρδάξ.
 δαρεικός, οῦ, [sc. στατήρ], a daric, Persian gold coin exchanged for 20 drachmæ or \$3.50; intrinsic value about \$5.50. Whence named is uncertain, — perhaps from darâ, king. 10.
 Δαρειός, ου, [Pers. darj, maintain], Darius II., surnamed Nothos (bastard), king of Persia, B. C. 424-405. 1.1¹, 8. See Introd. 39, 42.
 δάσμευσις, εως, ή, [fr. obsol. δασμεύω fr. foll.], distribution. 7.1⁸⁷.
 δασμός, οῦ, ό, [δατέομαι, divide], division, share; tax, tribute. 4.
 δασύς, εία, ύ, [*δενσος, L. densus], thick, dense, (hairy, shaggy etc.). 9.
 Δαφν-αγόρας, ου, [laurel (crowned) -speaker], Daphnagoras. 7.8⁹.

δαψιλής, ἑς, [akin to δαπάνη], liberal, abundant, plentiful. 2.

δέ [cf. L. -de, -dem], conj. post-pos. with sense intermediate between ἀλλά but, and καί and, comm. translated but, less often and, further, moreover. When it has a distinctly adversative force, the word or clause with which it is connected is commonly preceded by another, distinguished by μέν. It is then rendered but, on the other hand, on the contrary, whereas, however; sometimes it may be rendered, then, yet, as in the apodosis, 5.6²⁰; or or, 5.7⁶, esp. with μάλλον; connected with καί (e. g. καί στρατηγὸν δέ 1.1²) it is conjunctive, καί intens. even, also.

-δέ [see foreg.], insep. particle affixed: (1) to names of places in the acc. to denote whither, -ward, to, οἴκαδε homeward; (2) to demonstrative pronouns for emphasis.

δέδια, δεδιώς, 2 pf. of δεῖδω.

δέδογμα, see δοκέω.

δεδομένοι, see δίδωμι.

δεηθῆναι, δεήσας, see δέω.

δεῖ, δέη, see δέω, want.

δεῖδω, δείσομαι (both Ep.), ἐδεισα, δέδοικα and δέδια (as pres.), fear, be apprehensive. 26. [√δFi (δει, δοι) flee, fear.] Syn. φοβέομαι, of fear more transient and exciting. See δειλός, δεινός, ἀ-δεῶς, διώκω.

δείκνυμι [L. dico, E. TEACH], δείξω, ἐδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμα, ἐδείχθη, show, point out, indicate. 7. Cf. ἀπο-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, ὑπο-.

δείλη, ης, [?], afternoon; late in the afternoon, evening; ἀμφι or περὶ δείλην, about, i. e. early in, the afternoon; τῆς δείλης, in the course of the afternoon. 8.

δειλός, ἡ, ὄν, [δεῖδω], in pass. sense, timid, cowardly. 3.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, [δεῖδω], act. exciting fear, fearful, frightful, terrible; wonderful, strange; then powerful, mighty, able, skilful, often with inf.; τὸ δεινόν, peril, danger. 23.

δεινῶς, adv., fearfully, terribly. 6.4.²³.

δειπνέω, ἤσω, etc., dine, sup. 12.

δείπνον, ου, [for δεπ-ινον, cf. δάπνω, devour],

chief meal, in early times dinner, later supper. 7. Cf. ἄ-δειπνος, σύν-.

δειπνο-ποιέομαι, ἤσομαι, prepare supper, take supper. 2.

δείσας, see δεῖδω.

δείται, see δέω.

δέκα, L. decem, E. TEN. 24.

δεκα-πέντε, fifteen. 1.

δεκατεύω, εὔσω, exact a tenth, tithe. 5.3⁹.

δέκατος, η, ον, tenth; ἡ δεκάτη, the tenth, tithe. 3.

Δέλτα, τό, indecl., Delta, a delta-shaped district in Thrace near Byzantium. 7.1⁸⁸.

Δελφίς, ἴνος, ὄ, [? belly-fish, cf. δελφύς, womb], dolphin. 2.

Δελφοί, ὦν, [?], Delphi, a town of Phocis at the south base of Mt. Parnassus, about six miles from the gulf of Corinth, the seat of the celebrated oracle and temple of Apollo.

δένδρον, ου, [perh. akin to drūs, oak, Goth. trin, E. TREE]; tree, dat. pl. δένδροις or δένδρεσι. 12.

δέξασθαι, see δέχομαι.

δεξιόμαι, ὠσομαι, mid. dep. welcome (with the right hand), greet. 7.4¹⁹.

δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, [L. dexter, perh. akin to δέχομαι], right, on the right; ἡ δεξιὰ (χείρ) the right hand, given as a pledge; hence, pledge; ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right; ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιὰ, to or on the right; τὸ δεξιόν (κέρας), the right wing. 32. Cf. ὑπερ-.

Δέξ-ιππος, ου, [dexterous horseman], Dexiprus, a Laconian. 5.1¹⁵.

δέον, pres. pt. of δέω.

Δερκυλίδας, ου, [son of Δέρκυλος, i. e. keen-eyed], Dercylidas, a famous Spartan general, under whom the Cyrean Greeks after their return served against the Persians. 5.6.²⁴.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, [δέρω, flay, E. TEAR, see ἀπο-, ἐκ-], skin, hide. 3. epi-dermis

δεσμός, οῦ, [δέω, bind], pl. often δεσμά, band as halter, yoke-strap, bond. 3.5¹.

δεσπότης, ου, [δεσ? + ποτης, akin to πόσις, husband, L. potis], master, lord: despot. 4.

δεῦρο [?], adv., hither, less exactly, here. 7.

δεύτερος, ἄ, ον, akin to δύο or perh. δέομαι [be inferior], second; (τὸ) δεύτερον, secondly, second time. 5. **deuter-**.

δέχομαι [?], δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, receive, accept; of friends, receive, welcome; of an enemy, receive, await; εἰς χεῖρας δ., meet in hand to hand conflict. 39. Cf. ἀπο-, δια-, ὑπο-.

έω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, -μαι, bind, tie, fetter. 9. [Skt. √dā, bind]. Cf. ὑπο-; δεσμός, διά- and ὑπό- δημα.

έω [akin to foreg.], δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, want, lack, need, πολλοῦ (ὀλίγου) δ. with inf., to lack much (little) of, 7.6¹⁸: impers. δεῖ, (δέη, δέοι, δέον) there is need, one must, ought; there wants (gen. as above or adv. acc. οὐδέν, τί etc.); εἰς τὸ δέον, into what is needful or proper, satisfactorily, 1.3⁸. Mid. (always pers.), δέομαι, δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, need, want; beg, ask, abs., gen., τί, or gen. + inf. 174. Cf. ἐν-, ἐν-δεια, ὑπο-δεης.

ή [akin to δέ or ἤδη shortened], post-pos. particle used to mark exactness or emphasis, now, indeed, truly, surely; very, even, just, exactly; often best rendered by emphasis. 95.

ήλος, η, ον, [= δέλος (Ep.), √δι, διF, shine, cf. L. divus], clear, plain, evident, manifest, with εἰμί and pt. it has the force of an adv., δηλός ἦν ἀνιώμενος, he was manifestly troubled, 1.2¹¹; δηλόν δτι often parenthetical, evidently. 29.

ήλω, ὠσω, etc., make clear, show, declare. 12.

ήμαγωγέω, be or play δημαγωγός [δήμος, ἄγω], or demagogue; curry favor with. 7.6⁴.

ήμο-κράτης, ου, Democrates. 4.4¹⁵.

ήμόσιος, ἄ, ον, [δήμος, people], of the people, common, public; τὰ δημόσια, public money. 6. **demo-**cracy, epi-**demic**.

Cf. ἐν-δημος, ἀπο-δημέω

όω [Ion. δηόω, cf. δαίω, burn], ὠσω, etc., lay waste. 5.5⁷.

-που, adv., doubtless, surely, of course. 6.

χθεις, see δάκνω.

ί [instr. case of st. akin to δίς, L. dis], prep. through. 1. With gen., through, by

means of, by. διὰ ταχέων, through quick means, quickly, 1.5.⁹ 94. 2. With acc., on account of, for the sake of, for, διὰ πολλά, for many reasons. 62. In comp. through, thoroughly; apart, abroad.

Δία, see Ζεύς.

δια-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, go through, over or across, cross: stride. 88.

δια-βάλλω, -βαλώ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw across; set (apart) at variance; comm. accuse falsely, slander. 15.

δια-βάς, see δια-βαίνω.

διά-βασις, εως, ή, [βαίνω], a crossing, passage; ferry or bridge. 8.

δια-βατέος, ἄ, ον, [βαίνω], to be crossed, must be crossed. 3.

δια-βατός, ή, όν, [βαίνω], that may be crossed, passable. 4.

δια-βήναι, -βῶ, 2 a. of δια-βαίνω.

δια-βιβάζω, ἄσω or ὦ, -εβίβασα, carry over or across, transport. 7.

δια-βολή, ής, [δια-βάλλω], slander, calumny. 2.5⁵.

δι-αγγέλλω, -ελῶ, -ήγγειλα, report (through, i e. to one at a distance or in diff. directions), proclaim, announce; mid. report from one to another, pass the word along. 4.

δια-γελάω, laugh at, mock. 2.6²⁸.

δια-γίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, pass (lit. become) through, pass, continue, live. 4.

δι-αγκυλόομαι [ἀγκύλη, loop in a thong, thong], -ηγκύλωμαι, put the fingers into the thong of the javelin; pf. pt. with fingers in the thongs. 4.3²⁸; 5.2¹². Cf. ἐν-αγκυλάω.

δι-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead (or bring) through, over, or across; of time, spend, live (w. or without βίον); lead on, continue. 8.

δια-δέχομαι, receive (through a line) in succession, succeed. 1.5².

δια-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα, give from hand to hand, distribute. 4.

διά-δοχος, ου, [δια-δέχομαι], successor. 2.

δια-ζεύγνυμι, pf. -έζευγμαι, unyoke; separate. 4.2¹⁰.

- δια-θεόμαι, *look (through) into, consider.* 3.1¹⁹.
- δι-αιθριάζω [αἰθρία, *clear sky*], *become clear, clear up.* 4.4¹³.
- δι-αιρέω, ἦσω, 2 a. -εἶλον, *take apart, pull down, destroy.* 3. **Diæresis.**
- διά-κειμαι, κείσομαι, *lie or be laid in order, be arranged or disposed.* 7.
- δια-κελεύομαι, *urge or cheer on, encourage.* 2.
- δια-κινδυνεύω, εὔσω, *run all risks, hazard all.* 3.
- δια-κλάω, *break in pieces.* 7.3²².
- διᾱκονέω [διάκονος, *servant, deacon, N. T.*], *serve.* 4.5³⁸.
- δια-κόπτω, -κόψω, 2 a. p. -εκόπην, *cut through, break through.* 5.
- διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α, [διᾱ = δύο + κόσιοι, *Dog. -κάτιοι = -έκατόν*], *two hundred.* 9.
- δια-κρίνω, -κρινῶ, -έκρινα, *judge between, decide.* 6.1²².
- δια-λαγχάνω, 2 a. -έλαχον, *distribute by lot, allot.* 4.5²⁸.
- δια-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, *take apart, divide, take severally.* 3.
- δια-λέγομαι, -λέξομαι, -είλεγμαι, -ελέχθην, *talk (between) back and forth, converse with, (dat.), discuss.* 12. **dia-lect, -logue.**
- δια-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, *leave apart; stand apart; leave an interval; be distant.* τὸ διαλείπον, *interval.* 5.
- δια-μάχομαι, *fight it out, fight earnestly, contend.* 2.
- δια-μένω, *remain (through) firm, still remain.* 7.1⁶.
- δια-μετρέω, ἦσω, *measure out, distribute.* 2.
- δι-αμπερές [for -ἀνα-περές, πείρω, *pierce*], *adv., through and through, clean through.* 4.1¹⁸; 7.8.1⁴.
- δια-νέμω, -νεμῶ, -ένειμα, *distribute.* 7.5².
- δια-νοέομαι, ἦσομαι, etc., *pass. dep. be fully minded, intend, purpose.* 8
- διάνοια, as, [*διᾱ-νοος, cf. ἄνοια], *intent, purpose.* 5.6³¹.
- δια-πέμπω, *send round.* 2.
- δια-πλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, *sail across.* 5.
- δια-πολεμέω, *war or fight it out.* 3.3⁸.
- δια-πορεύω, *convey or carry over; oftener pass. dep., εὔσομαι, -πεπόρευμαι, -επορεύθην, pass through or over.* 5.
- δια-πράττω, -πράξω, -έπραξα, -πέπραγμα, *stronger form of πράττω, work out, effect, accomplish; negotiate, settle.* 23.
- δι-αρπάζω, ἄσομαι, -ήρπασα, -κα, -σμαι, *stronger form of ἀρπάζω, plunder thoroughly, seize, carry off.* 11.
- δια-ρ-ρέω, *flow through.* 5.3⁸. **diarrhoea.**
- δια-ρ-ριπτέω = foll. 7.3²².
- δια-ρ-ρίπτω, ψω, -έρριψα, *throw about, scatter.* 5.8⁶.
- διάρριψις, εως, ἡ, *scattering.* 5.8⁷.
- δια-σημαίνω, ανῶ, -εσήμηνα, *indicate clearly.* 2.1²⁸.
- δια-σκηνέω [σκηνή, *tent*], ἦσω, *tent or encamp apart.* 2. -ῶ. 4.4¹⁰.
- δια-σκηνητέον, *must encamp apart.* 4.4¹⁴.
- δια-σπάω, ἄσω, -έσπασα, -έσπασμαι, -εστάσθην, *draw apart, separate, scatter.* 8.
- δια-σπείρω, -σπερῶ, -έσπειρα, -έσπαρκα, -μαι, 2 a. p. -εσπάρην, *scatter about, disperse spread.* 6.
- δια-στάς, 2 a. pt. of δι-ίστημι.
- δια-σφενδονάω, *sling in all directions; pass. fly to pieces.* 4.2⁸.
- διά-σχοιμι, -σχω, 2 a. of δι-έχω.
- δια-σώζω, -σώσω, -έσωσα, -εσώθην, *save through to the end, bring safely; pass. be saved through, arrive safely.* 6.
- δια-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, *draw up or out, arrange.* 2.
- δια-τείνω, -τενῶ, -έτεινα, *stretch to the utmost; mid. exert oneself.* 7.6³⁶.
- δια-τελέω, -τελῶ, -ετέλεσα, *bring quite to an end, finish; sc. ὁδόν = arrive; absol. go on to the end, continue.* 4.
- δια-τήκω, *melt through.* 4.5⁶.
- δια-τίθημι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, *put in order, arrange, manage, dispose (cf. διαθήκη, testament, T. 33); mid. dispose of one's own, sell.* 6.
- δια-τρέφω, 2 a. p. -ετρέφην, *nourish through, sustain.* 4.7¹⁷.
- δια-τριβή, ἡς, *delay.* 6.1¹. **dia-tribe.**
- δια-τριβώ, τρίψω, *rub or wear away; waste; of time, spend; delay.* 6.
- δια-φαίνω, 2 a. p. -εφάνην, *show through; m. and p. appear through, show light through.* 3
- διαφανώς [δια-φανής, **diaphanous**], *adv. transparently, clearly.* 6.1²⁴.

διαφερόντως [fr. pres. pt. of foll.], *pre-eminently*. 1.9¹⁴.
 διαφέρω, -οίσω, *ἠνεγκα* οἰον, *bear through, carry over*; intr. *differ, be different; differ from, esp. for the better, excel, surpass*; pass. *be at variance, quarrel*. 4.5¹⁷, 5. Cf. *διάφορος*.
 διαφεύγω, *ξομαι*, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφυγα, *flee through, escape*. 4.
 διαφθείρω, -φθερώ, -έφθειρα, -έφθαρκα, 2 a. p. -εφθάρην, *destroy utterly, ruin, lay waste; corrupt, bribe*. 6.
 διάφορος, ον, [διαφέρω], *differing, at variance*; τὸ διάφορον, *difference, variance*. 2.
 διαφή, ἦς, [διαφύομαι, *grow between*], *cleft, division*. 5.4²⁹.
 διαχειμάζω [χειμα, *winter*], άσω, *pass the winter*. 7.6³¹.
 διαχειρίζω [χείρ], *manage carefully*. 1.9¹⁷.
 διαχωρέω, *go through*; impers. κάτω διεχώρει αὐτοῖς, *they had a diarrhoea*. 4.8²⁰.
 δάσκαλος ον, *teacher*. 2.
 δάσκω [δι redupl. + δα [κ] + σκω, cf. L. doceo], διδάξω, έδιδαξα, *teach, inform*; pass. *be taught, learn*. 10. [√δακ, akin to √δικ in δείκνυμι].
 δέασσι, pres. 3d pl. of δίδημι Ep. = δέω, *bind*. 5.8²⁴.
 δίδωμι [√δο, cf. L. dare, dono], δώσω, έδωκα (δῶ, δοῖην, δοῦναι, δούς), δέδωκα, δέδομαι, έδόθην, *give, grant, present, offer*. 105. Cf. άντι-, απο-, δια-, εκ-, μετα-, παρα-, προ-, προσ-; δωρέομαι, δανείζω.
 διεργω, *keep apart; lie between*. 3.1².
 διείχον, see διεχώ.
 -ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, *drive through; ride, march, or charge through*. 4.
 -ελών, 2 a. pt. of δια-αιρέω.
 -έρχομαι, -ελήλυθα, 2 a. -ἦλθον, *come or go through, cross; go abroad, spread*. 17.
 -εσήμηνε, see δια-σημαίνω.
 -εσπάρθαι, pf. inf. of δια-σπείρω.
 -εσπασθαι, pf. inf. of δια-σπᾶω.
 -έχω, impf. -είχον, 2 a. -έσχον, *be apart, stand apart, be distant*; τὸ διέχον, *the interval*. 5.
 -ηγέομαι, *set out in detail, relate, narrate*. 3.

δι-ήλασα, see δι-ελαύνω.
 δι-ήλθον, see δι-έρχομαι.
 δι-ήσουσι fut. of δι-ίημι.
 Δί, see Ζεύς.
 δι-ίημι, -ήσω, -ἦκα, *let go through, let pass*. 3.
 δι-ίστημι, -στήσω, 2 a. -έστην, *place or station apart*; mid., pf. and 2 a. act., intr. *stand apart or at intervals*. 3.
 δίκαιος, ᾶ, ον, [δικη], *just, right, lawful, upright; fitting*. τὸ δίκαιον, *justice*; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, *out of = according to justice, justly*. 18.
 δικαιοσύνη, ης, *justice, uprightness*. 2; T. 92.
 δικαιοῦτης, ητος, ἦ, = foreg. 2.6²⁸.
 δικαίως, adv., *justly, rightly, properly*. 14.
 δικαστής, οῦ, [δικάζω (δικη), *judge*, cf. κατα-], *a judge*. 5.7⁸⁴.
 δίκη, ης, [√δικ, see δείκνυμι], *justice, right; legal process, lawsuit, trial*; the result of such process, *penalty, punishment* (for the wrong-doer), *satisfaction* (to the one wronged). δίκην δίδοναι, *give satisfaction, suffer punishment*; δίκην ὑπέχειν, *stand trial, render account*. 23. syndio. Cf. άδικέω.
 δι-μοῖρα, ας, [μοῖρα, *portion*], *double portion*. 2.
 δινέω [δίνη, *a whirling*], *whirl*. 6.1⁹.
 διό [δι' δ], adv., *on which account, wherefore*. 3.
 δι-οδος, ον, ἦ, *way through, passage*. 5.4⁹.
 Διός, see Ζεύς.
 δι-οράω, see *through, perceive*. 5.2⁸⁰.
 δι-ορύττω, pf. m. -ορύργμαι, *dig through*. 2. Cf. διώρυξ.
 διότι [= διὰ τοῦτο ὅτι], *because*. 2.2¹⁴.
 δι-πηχυς, υ, g. εος, *of two cubits in length*. 1.
 δι-πλάσιος, α, ον, *twice as much (far, long many) as*; διπλάσιον, *as far again*. 3.3¹⁶. 3. Cf. διπλοῦς.
 δι-πλεθρος, ον, *two plethra long, wide, etc*. 4.3¹.
 δι-πλοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, [cf. ά-πλοῦς], *twofold, twice as much (long, large, etc.) as*. 1. **diploma**.
 δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand*. 10.
 διφθέρα, ας, [cf. δέψω, *work till soft*]. *tanned skin; what is made of leather, bag, wallet*. 2 **diphtheria**.

διφθέρινος, η, ον, *leathern*. 2.4²⁸.
 δι-φρος, ου, [= -φορος (φέρω), what bears two, i. e. driver and fighter], *chariot-board, seat*. 2.
 δίχα [δι(s), cf. τρι-χα], *in two, apart*. δ. ποιεῖν, *divide*. 6.4¹¹.
 διψάω [δίψα, *thirst*], *thirst, be thirsty*. 4.5²⁷.
 διωκτέος, ᾶ, ον, *be pursued, must pursue*. 3.3⁸.
 διώκω [? perh. causal to δίω (= δείδω), *make flee*], ξω or ὄξομαι, ἐδίωξα, *pursue, chase, follow*; intr.: *speed away*. 7.2²⁰. 48. Cf. ἐπι-, κατα-.
 διώξις, εως, ἡ, *pursuit*. 3.4⁵.
 διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, [δι-ορύττω], *trench, canal*. 5.
 δόγμα, ατος, τό, [δοκέω], *what seems good, opinion, decree*. 4. **dogma**.
 δοθῆναι, δοίην, see δίδωμι.
 δοκέω [√δοκ, cf. L. dec-et], δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαί, ἐδόχθην, *think, fancy, imagine*. 1.7¹, 8²; 2.2¹⁰, 14. δοκῶ μοι, *methinks*; oftener of the impression made on the mind, *seem, esp. seem good, seem best; be of the opinion, be resolved, be approved*: often impers., δοκεῖ μοι, *it seems to me, seems good to me*. τὰ δόξαντα or δεδογμένα, *the things thought best or resolved upon*; δόξαν (acc. abs.), *when it seemed good*. 261. Cf. ἀπο-, προσ-, συν-; δόγμα, δόξα, and
 δοκιμάζω [δόκιμος], α. p. ἐδοκιμάσθην, *test, approve*. 3.3²⁰.
 δολιχός, ἡ, ὄν, *long*: δ δόλιχος (sc. δρόμος), *long race*, 12, 20, or 24 stades. 4.8²⁷.
 δόλος, ου, [? cf. δέλεαρ, *bait*, L. dolus], *bait, hence wile, craft, treachery*. 5.6²⁹. Cf. ἀδόλως.
 Δόλοπες, ων, *Dolorians*, a tribe of uncertain kin, inhabiting the Pindus mountains in southwestern Thessaly. 1.2⁶.
 δόξα, ης, [δοκέω], *opinion, esp. good opinion, reputation, glory*. παρὰ δόξαν, *contrary to expectation*. 3. ortho-δοξ. Cf. ἐν-δοξος, κατα-δοξάζω.
 δόξαντα, δόξετε, see δοκέω.
 δοράτιον, ου, [dim. of δόρυ], *small or short spear*. 6.4²⁸.
 δορκάς, ἄδος, ἡ, [δέρκομαι (√δερκ, δρακ)], *see clearly, gleam (of the eye)*, gazelle,

species of antelope. 2. **Dorcas**. δρέκων, *dragon, Draco*.
 δορπηστός, οὔ, [δόρπον, cf. δειπνηστός] *supper-time*. 1.10¹⁷.
 δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, [akin to δρῦς, *oak*], *shaft spear*. ἐπὶ δ., *to the right*, opp. to ἐπ' or παρ' ἀσπίδα. 11. Cf. δοράτιον, αἰχμή, λόγχη.
 δορυ-φόρος, ου, [φέρω], *spear-bearer*. 5.2¹.
 δουλεία, ας, *slavery, bondage*. 1. From δουλεύω, εὔσω etc., *be a slave*. 4.8⁴.
 δοῦλος, ου, [?], *slave, servant*. 6. One born in slavery as opp. to ἀνδράποδον, one reduced to slavery.
 δοῦναι, δούς, see δίδωμι.
 δουπέω, ἦσω, *make a dull noise, strike heavily*. 1.8¹⁸.
 δοῦπος, ου, [?], *dull noise, din*. 2.2¹⁹.
 δραήην, δρᾶναι, see διδράσκω.
 δρακόντιος, ου, [*keen-eyed*], *Dracontius*. 4.8²⁶.
 δραμεῖν, -οῦμαι, see τρέχω.
 δρεπανη-φόρος, ου, [φέρω], *scythe-bearing*. 4.
 δρέπανον, ου, [δρέπω, *pluck*], *sickle, scythe*. 1.
 Δρίλαι, ὦν, *Drilæ*, tribe of Pontus. 5.2¹.
 δρόμος, ου, [see τρέχω], *a running; race: race-course*. δρόμῳ θεῖν, *run a race or as in a race, run at full speed*. 15. **dromedary**. Cf. ἵππό-δρομος, προ-δρομή.
 δύναμαι [st. δυνα, √²], impf. ἐδυνάμην, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, w. inf., can; have power or influence*. μέγιστον δυνάμενοι, *the most powerful: be equal to, mean*. 1.5⁶; 2.2¹³. (Often with ὡς or ἥ and adv. in sup. ἥ ἐδύνετο τάχιστα, *as quickly as he was able*. 151.
 δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *ability, power, force; force or forces, for war*. εἰς or κατὰ δύναμιν, *according to one's ability*. 36. **dynamite**.
 δυνάστης, ου, *a man of power or influence, chief, prince*. 1.2²). **dynasty**.
 δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν, *powerful, able, capable; pass. possible, practicable*. 14. Cf. ἀ-δύνατος.
 δύνω, only in pres. sys., *enter; set, of the sun*, ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι, *at sunset*. 2. See δύνω.
 δύο, δυοῖν or indecl., L. duo, Goth. twai, E

TWO; *eis δύο, two abreast.* 44. TWAIN, TWIN.
 δυσ-, insep. prefix meaning *ill, hard, difficult, un-, mis-*. *dys-pepsia.*
 δύσ-βατος, *ον*, [βαίνω], *hard to go to, inaccessible.* 5.2².
 δυσμή, *ἡς*, [δύω], *ch. in pl., setting of the sun; west.* 3.
 δυσ-πάρ-ιτος [πάρ-εμι, *go past*], *hard to pass.* 4.1²⁵.
 δυσ-πόρευτος, *ον*, [πορεύω], = foreg. 1.5⁷.
 δυσπορία, *as, hard passage or crossing.* 4.3⁷.
 δύσ-πορος, *ον*, [πόρος, *way through*], *hard to pass or cross.* 3.
 δύσ-χρηστος, *ον*, [χράομαι], *hardly usable, of little use.* 3.4¹⁹.
 δυσχωρία, *as*, [*δύσ-χωρος, χώρα, *country*], *ruggedness of country.* 3.5¹⁶.
 δύνω [?], δύνω, ἔδυσσα, *cause to enter; mid. δύνομαι, δύσομαι, 2 a. ἔδυν, enter, set, of the sun.* 5. Cf. ἀπο-, εἰς-, ἐκ-, ἐν-, κατα-, δύνω.
 δῶ, δῶσω, see δίδωμι.
 δώδεκα [δύο, δέκα], *twelve.* 6
 δωρέομαι ἤσομαι, *mid. dep., present, give.* 7.
 δωρο-δοκέω [δεκ-, δέχομαι, *receive*], *receive a gift, take a bribe.* 7.6¹⁷.
 δῶρον, *ον*, [δίδωμι], *gift, present.* 13. Dorothea.
 δώσαν, *fut. inf. of δίδωμι.*



ἐᾶ, ἐᾶς, ἐᾶν, see ἐάω.
 ἐάλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.
 ἐάν [εἰ + ἄν], or ἤν, less often ἄν, (*w. subj.*), *if, if perchance, in case that; ἐάν μή, if not, unless, except. ἐάν τε . . . ἐάν τε, whether . . . or, be it . . . or be it.*
 ἐάν-περ, *stronger form of foreg., if indeed, if only.* 4.6¹⁷.
 ἐᾶσαι, ἐάσω, see ἐάω.
 ἐαυτοῦ, *ἡς*, or αὐτοῦ, *ἡς*, [ἐ, αὐτός], *reflex. pron. of third pers., of himself, of herself, of itself, his own, her own; pl. their own. οἱ ἐαυτοῦ, his own (men or soldiers); τὰ ἐαυτῶν, their own (affairs, goods, etc.); ἐφ' ἐαυτῶν, by themselves.* 150.

ἐάω [? for *σεῖω, cf. old L. de-sev-are, *cease*], *impf. εἶων (εἶās, εἶā), ἐάσω, ἐάσα, etc., let, permit; let alone, let go, dismiss; with neg. = forbid, protest.* 17.
 ἔβαλον, see βάλλω.
 ἑβδομήκοντα [ἑβδομ, *seventh* + η *conn. vow.* + κοντα = Skt. daśan, *ten*], *seventy.* 1.
 ἑβδομος, *η. ον*, [unexplained change fr. *ἑπτομος fr. ἐπτά], *seventh.* 6.2¹².
 ἐγ-, before κ, γ, χ, = ἐν.
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι, *take place in, arise in.* 5.8⁸.
 ἐγγυάω [ἐγγύη (*ἐν, γύαλον, hollow of the hand*), *pledge put into one's hand*], ἤσω, *pledge; mid. pledge oneself, promise.* 7.4¹⁸. Cf. παρ-.
 ἐγγύθεν, *adv., from near by; near by.* 4.2²⁷.
 ἐγγύς [ἐγγυ + *s*, cf. μέχρι(*s*), ἄγχι, *press*], *near, absol. or w. gen., c. ἐγγυτέρω, s. -τάτω or -τερον, -τατα; after art. as adj.* 2.2^{11, 16}. 32.
 ἐγείρω [ε- of unc. orig., ἄγερ, Skt. ἄgar, *watch*], ἐγερῶ, ἠγειρα, *waken; pass. and 2 pf. ἐγήγορα, am awake, watch.* 2. Gregory. Cf. ἀν-, ἐπ-.
 ἐγεν-. ἐγιγ-, see γίγνομαι.
 ἐγ-καλέω, ἐσω, ἐν-εκάλεσα, ἐγκέκληκα, *call in, call on or for, demand, call up (acc.) against (dat.), bring a charge against, blame.* 4.
 ἐγ-καλύπτω, *pf. m. ἐγ-κεκάλυμμαι, cover (in) up, wrap up.* 4.5¹⁹.
 ἐγ-κειμαι, *lie in, on or therein.* 4.5²⁶.
 ἐγ-κέλευστος, *ον*, [κελεύω], *urged on, bidden.* 1.3¹⁸.
 ἐγ-κέφαλος, *ον*, [κεφαλή, *head*], *brain; pith of the palm shoots or perh. the large buds that tip the stock.* 2.
 ἐγ-κρατής, ἐς, [κράτος, *power*], *having in one's power, master of.* 2.
 ἐγνω-, see γιγνώσκω.
 ἐγήγορα, see ἐγείρω.
 ἐγ-χαλινῶ [χαλινός, *bridle*], ἐγ-κεχαλίνωμαι, *bridle.* 3.
 ἐγ-χειρέω [χείρ], *take in hand, undertake.* 5.1⁸.
 ἐγχειρίδιον, *ου*, [ἐν, χεῖρ], (*hand*) *knife, dagger.* 4.3¹².
 ἐγ-χειρίζω [ἐν, χεῖρ], ἴσω, ἐν-εχείρισα, *put into one's hand, entrust.* 3.2⁸.

ἐγ-χείω, *pour in*. 4.3¹⁸.

ἐγώ [L. ego, Sax. ic], gen. ἐμοῦ or μου, *I, me*; pl., ἡμεῖς, *we*. 717.

ἐγω-γε, *I at least, I for my part*. 15.

ἔδει, ἔδειτο, ἔδεθη, see δέομαι.

ἔδισαν, see δίδω.

ἔδηδοκότες, see ἐσθίω.

ἔδραμον, see τρέχω.

ἔδωκα, ἔδομεν, see δίδωμι.

ἔζων, see ζάω.

ἔθελοντής, οὔ, *volunteer*; = θέλων, *willing, voluntary*. 4.

ἔθελούσιος, ᾶ, ον, *voluntary*. 6.5¹⁴.

ἔθελω [?], ἔθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, 51, less often θέλω, ἦσω, 10, *be willing, wish, prefer*; ἐθέλων, like ἄσμενος, sometimes used adverbially, *willingly*. Syn. βούλομαι. Cf. συν-.

ἔθετο, see τίθημι.

ἔθνος, οὐς, τό, [?], *nation, tribe*; κατ' ἔθνη, *nation by nation*. 7. **ethnic**.

εἰ [loc. of st. akin to ἐ-?], conj. with indic. and opt., *if*; καὶ εἰ, *even if*; εἰ καὶ, *although*; εἰ μὴ, *if not, unless, except*; εἰ δὲ μὴ, *but if not, otherwise*, 2.2²; 4.3³; εἴ τις, εἴ τι, *whoever, whatever*, nearly = ὅστις, cf. 1.4⁹; 5¹; 6¹; in indirect questions, *whether*; εἴτε . . . εἴτε, *whether . . . or*. 186?

εἶα, εἶασε, see ἔάω.

εἰδέναι, inf. of οἶδα, *I know*, 2 pf. of εἶδω non-Att., [√Fιδ, L. video, E. WIT, WOT], see; mid. appear. **idea, idol, idyl**.

Other tenses εἶσομαι, εἶδον.

εἰδήτε, εἰδείην, see foreg.

εἶδον [= εFιδον], subj., ἴδω, opt. ἴδοιμι, inf. ἴδειν, pt. ἰδών, *saw*, 2 a. to ὀράω. 59.

εἶδος, οὐς, τό, *appearance, form, shape*. 2.3¹³. Whence -ειδής, -ές (or -ωδής fr. α-ειδής), *like, -ly*, see εὐ-ειδής, θῦμο-ειδής.

εἰδότες, see οἶδα.

εἶεν, εἶην, see εἶμι.

εἶκα, see ἴημι.

εἰκάζω [εἰκός], impf. εἰκάζον, ἄσω, εἰκασα, *liken, compare*; infer from comparison, *conjecture, guess*. 8. 2 pf. εἰκοκα [εἶκω], and 2 plr. ἐφκειν as pres. and impf., *be like, resemble; seem; seems likely, proper, etc.* 10.

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, [2 pf. pt. neut. of *εἶκω], *likely, probable; reasonable, w. or without ἐστίν; as subs. a likelihood, probability*. 9.

εἰκοσι(ν), *twenty*. 39. [Dor. Fικᾶτι = Fi (perh. for δFi = δύο) + κατι = κοῦτα, cf. ἐβδομήκοντα].

εἰκότως [εἰκός], adv., *likely, probably, reasonably*. 2.

εἰληφα, see λαμβάνω.

εἰληχα see λαγχάνω.

εἶλον, see αἰρέω.

εἶμι [= ἐσ-μί, √es, L. es-se, E. IS, AM (for as-m), ART for as-t)], impf. ἦν, f. ἔσομαι, *be, exist*: 1. w. gen., (1) *be of, belong to*, — emphasizing the possessor, 1.1⁶; 2.1⁴; (2) *origin, be sprung from*; (3) *material, be of, consist of*; (4) *measure, partitive relation, etc., be*. 2. w. dat., *be to, have*: impers. ἐστί, ἦν, *it is (was) possible*, 2.3¹¹; οὐκ ἔστιν, *it is impossible*; ἐστίν or εἰσὶ οἱ = ἐνιοί, *some*, 1.5⁷; ἐσθ' ὅτε, *sometimes*, 2.6⁹; used with a pt. instead of a finite verb to emphasize the predicate, 2.2¹⁸; 2.1⁸; in phrases, τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *for the present*; τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, *so far as this man is concerned*. 1215. Cf. ἀπ-, ἐν-, ἐξ-, ἐπ-, μετ-, παρ-, περι-, συν-.

εἶμι [√ι, L. i-re], pl. ἴμεν, other modes ἴω, ἰοίην or ἴοιμι, ἴθι, ἰέναι, ἰών; impf. ἦεν or ἦα, *go*, less often *come*; pres. ind. mostly as fut. to ἔρχομαι, *am going, will go*. ἴθι = L. age, *come*. 66. Cf. ἀπ-, συν-ἀπ-, εἰσ-, ἐξ-, ἐπ-, κάτ-, πάρ-, ἀντι-πάρ-, ἐπι-πάρ-, περί-, πρό-, πρόσ-, σύν; ἰτέον, δυσ-πάρ-ιτος; ἰσθμός.

εἶπα, see εἶπον.

εἶ-περ, stronger form of εἰ, *if really, if indeed*. 7.

εἶπετο, see ἔπομαι.

εἶπον [= εFεπον, √Fεπ, cf. ἔπος, *word, epic*], 2 a. to λέγω; pf. εἶρηκα, -μαι, ἐρρήθη, *say, speak, tell; command* (w. inf., cf. 1.3¹⁴). 189. Cf. ἀν-, προσ-αν-, ἀπ-.

εἶργω [√Fεργ, akin to L. urgeo, E. WREAK], impf. εἶργον, εἶρξω, *shut in or out, keep away; prevent*. 4. Cf. δι-; ὄρκος.

εἶρηκα, εἶρητο, εἶρημένα, see εἶπον, *say*.

- εἰρήνη, ης, [? cf. εἶρω, join; or, εἶρω, say],
peace. 5. irenic.
- εἰς [for ἐν-s, cf. πρό, πρός], prep. w. acc. only,
into, unto, to, among, against; of number,
measure, up to, to the number of, to the
extent of, εἰς δύναμιν, εἰς ὀκτώ; of pur-
pose, relation, etc., for, in respect to, 1.9¹⁶;
of time, unto, until; on, at (a time when
it is come to), against, 1.7¹; 2.3²⁵; 4.1¹⁵.
See H. 796, b; w. verbs of rest imply-
ing a previous motion, in, at. 1.1³. 321.
Cf. ἐν, εἶσω.
- εἷς, μία, ἓν, gen. ἑνός, μιᾶς, ἑνός, [for ἕνς,
for *σεμς, cf. ἄμα, L. sem-el, E. SAME,
SOME], one, alone; καθ' ἕνα, one by one;
εἰς τις, single one. 49.
- εἰσ-άγω, ἄξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead into, bring
into. 4.
- εἰσ-ακοντίζω, shoot darts into, in or at. 7.4¹⁵.
- εἰσ-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, go into, embark.
5.7¹⁵.
- εἰσ-βάλλω, throw into; enter into; empty. 3.
- εἰσ-βιβάζω, -εβίβασα, make go into, put on
board. 5.3¹.
- εἰσβολή, ης, [βάλλω], entrance, pass; in-
vasion. 3.
- εἰσ-δύομαι, enter into, sink into. 4.5¹⁴.
- εἰσ-εἰμι, impf. -ήσω, go or come into, enter;
enter one's mind. 9.
- εἰσ-ελαύνω, -ήλασα, ride or march into. 1.2²⁶.
- εἰσ-ελθεῖν, 2 a. of foll.
- εἰσ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ήλθον, go or come into,
enter. 10.
- εἰσ-ήλασα, see εἰσ-ελαύνω.
- εἰσ-ἦσαν, εἰσ-εἰμι.
- εἰσ-ήχθην, see εἰσ-άγω.
- εἰσ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way into, entrance. 3.
- εἴσομαι, fut. of οἶδα.
- εἰσ-πηδάω, ἦσω, leap into. 1.5³.
- εἰσ-πίπτω, fall into, rush into. 3.
- εἰσ-πλέω, sail into. 6.4¹.
- εἰστήκειν, see ἴστημι.
- εἰσ-τρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run into or in. 5.2¹⁶.
- εἰσ-φέρω, a. p. -νήχθην, bear or bring
in. 7.3²¹.
- εἰσ-φορέω, ἦσω, carry or bring in. 4.6¹.
- εἴσω [for ἐνσω, cf. ἔξω], adv., within, inside
of (gen.). 15.
- εἰσ-ωθείω, push into or in. 5.9¹³.
- εἶτα [pron. st. ε (cf. οὐτος-ε, L. is), τα cf.
τό], adv., then, thereupon, afterward,
next. 11.
- εἴ-τε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or, L. si-ve . .
si-ve, either . . . or. 16.
- εἶχον, see ἔχω.
- εἶωθα, 2 pf. as pres., [ἔθω used only in
pres. pt.], plpf. εἰώθειν as impf., am
wont, am accustomed. 2. Cf. ἔθος, τό.
custom, T. 12; ἦθος, τό, disposition, eth-
ics. See εὐ-ἦθης.
- εἶων, see εἰώω.
- ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ [? cf. L. ē, ex], prep
w. gen. only, out of, from, away from .
of time, from, often, since, ἐξ οὗ, from
which time, since; ἐκ τούτου, from this
time = hereupon; of orig., agency (like
ἐπέ), of, by; ἐκ βασιλείας, by the king .
in accordance with. In phrases ἐξ ἴσου,
equally; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, opposite; ἐξ
ἀπροσδοκῆτου, unexpectedly; ἐκ τοῦ δι-
καίου, justly. 242. Cf. ἔξω, ἔσχατος
exotic, exoterio.
- ἐκασταχόσε [cf. πανταχό-σε], adv., to each
side, in each direction. 3.5¹⁷.
- ἐκαστος, η, ον [ἐκάς, L. secus], each; pl
(they) each, several, severally. 70.
- ἐκάστο-τε [cf. ἄλλο-τε], adv., each time. 2.4¹⁰
- ἐκάτερος, ᾱ, ον, [ἐκά(ς) + τερος], each of two,
each singly; pl. (they) each, both; καθ'
ἐκάτερα, on each side. 7.
- ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., from each side, on either
side; on both sides. 4.
- ἐκατέρωσε, adv., to each side. 1.8¹⁴.
- ἐκατόν [ε- of unc. orig. + κατοσ, L. cen-
tum, Goth. hund], a HUND-red. 14.
- Ἑκατόνυμος, ου, [ἔκατος, epithet of Apollo
ὄνομα], Hecatonymus. 5.5⁷.
- ἐκ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, go
out or forth; disembark; sally forth. 9.
- ἐκ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα.
throw out or away; drive out, expel. 6.
- ἐκ-βασίς, εως, ἡ, [βαίνω], a going out, way
out, outlet, pass. 5.
- Ἐκβάτανα, ων, [? cf. old Pers. hagmatan,
place of assemblies], Ecbatana, capital
of Media, where the Persian kings passed
the summer. 3.5¹⁵.
- ἐκ-βοηθῆω, run forth to the rescue. 7.9¹⁵.

- ἔκ-γονος, *ον*, [γίγνομαι], *born of; as subs. offspring, descendant* 2.
- ἔκ-δεδραμ-, see ἔκ-τρέχω.
- ἔκ-δέρω, -δερῶ, -έδειρα, *skin (off), flay*. 1.2⁸.
- ἔκ-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -δέδομαι, *give up, give out of one's house, give in marriage*. 2.
- ἔκ-δύω, *strip off; mid. and 2 a. -έδυν, strip oneself*. 4.3¹².
- ἐκεῖ [ε- proth. + κει, fr. pron. st. κί, see ποῦ], *adv., there, in that place*. 19.
- ἐκεῖθεν, *thence, from that place* 5.6²⁴.
- ἐκεῖνος, *η, ον*, [ἐκεῖ], *that one, that, opp. to οὗτος, this; often rendered he, she, it*. 76.
- ἐκεῖσε, *thither, to that place, there*. 4.
- ἔκ-θλίβω, *press out, crowd out*. 2.
- ἔκ-καλύπτω, -κεκάλυμαι, *uncover*. 1.2¹⁶.
- ἐκκλησία, *αs*, [ἐκ-καλέω], *assembly, regularly summoned, opp. to σύλ-λογος*. 2.
- ἐκκλησιάζω, *call an assembly*. 5.6³⁷.
- ἔκ-κλίνω, *bend out or back, yield, give way*. 1.8¹⁹.
- ἔκ-κομίζω, *ίσω*, -εκόμισα, *carry out or off*. 3.
- ἔκ-κόπτω, *ψω*, -έκοψα, *cut out, off or down*. 2.
- ἔκ-κυβιστάω [κύβη, *head*], *turn a Somerset*. 6.1⁹.
- ἔκ-κυμαίνω [κῦμα, *wave*], *swell out, bend out*. 1.8¹⁸.
- ἔκ-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, *pick out, select*. 3. **eclectic, eclogue**.
- ἔκ-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, *(go) out of (and) leave, abandon, forsake; disappear*. 6. **eclipse**.
- ἔκ-μηρῶμαι, *wind out, defile*. 6.5²².
- ἔκ-πέμπω, *ψω*, *send out or forth* **conduct forth**. 3.
- ἔκ-πεπτωκώς, see ἔκ-πίπτω.
- ἔκ-περαίνω, *finish off, accomplish*. 5.1¹⁸.
- ἔκ-πηδάω, *leap out or forth*. 7.4¹⁶.
- ἔκ-πύμπλημι, *imprf. -επίμπλην, fill up*. 3.4²².
- ἔκ-πίνω, 2 a. -έπιον, *drink up*. 1.9²⁵.
- ἔκ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, *fall out, rush out, fall down; as pass. to ἐκβάλλω, be thrown out, driven out, be exiled, οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες, the exiles; of a ship, be driven ashore*. 11.
- ἔκ-πλαγείς, 2 a. p. pt. of ἔκ-πλήττω.
- ἔκ-πλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, *sail out or forth*. 15.
- ἔκ-πλεως, *ων*, *filled out or up, full*. 2.
- ἔκ-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγμα, 2 a. p. -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, astonish, amaze, confuse, alarm*. 9.
- ἔκ-ποδών [ἐκ, *πούς*], *adv., out from the feet, out of the way; ἐκ-ποιεῖσθαι, put out of the way*. 1.6⁹; 2.5²⁹.
- ἔκ-πορεύομαι, *εὔσομαι, proceed, go or march forth*. 3.
- ἔκ-πορίζω, *ίσω or ἰῶ*, stronger form of πορίζω, *provide, procure*. 2.
- ἔκπωμα, *ατος, τό*, [ἐκ-πίνω], *drinking cup*. 3.
- ἔκτασις, *α, ον*, [ἔκτος], *on the sixth day*. 1.
- ἔκ-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, *draw out, marshal*. 2.
- ἔκ-τείνω, -τενῶ, -έτεινα, 2 a. p. -ετάθη, *stretch out, extend*. 2.
- ἔκτονα, see κτείνω.
- ἔκ-τοξεύω, *shoot out arrows*. 7.8¹⁴.
- ἔκτος, *η, ον*, [ἔξ], *sixth*. 6.2¹².
- ἔκτός [ἐκ], *without, beyond, w. gen.* 2.3⁸.
Ant. to ἐντός.
- ἔκ-τρέπω, *ψω*, 2 a. m. -ετραπόμην, *turn out, off or aside*. 4.5¹⁵.
- ἔκ-τρέφω, -θρέψω, 2 a. p. -ετράφη, *nourish or rear up*. 7.2³².
- ἔκ-τρέχω, -δραμοῦμαι, -δεδράμηκα, 2 a. -έδραμον, *run out, sally forth*. 2.
- ἐκτώντο, see κτάομαι.
- ἔκ-φαίνω, *show forth, show openly, declare*. 3.1¹⁶.
- ἔκ-φέρω, -οίσω, -ήνεγκα, *bring out, carry forth; give out, report; begin open (war)*. 5.
- ἔκ-φεύγω, -φεύξομαι, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, *flee forth, escape*. 3.
- ἐκών. οὔσα, *ον, g. όντος, ούσης*, [Fεκ-, cf Skt. √ναç, *wish*], *willing, voluntary; comm. rendered as adv., willingly*. 10. Cf. ἔκων.
- εἶλαβον, see λαμβάνω.
- εἶλα, *αs*, or εἶλαία, [?], L. *olīva* (borrowed^o), *olive tree; olive*. 2.
- εἶλαιον, *ου*, *olive-oil*. 3. Whence prob. oleum, E. oil.
- εἶλαττων, *ον*, [for εἶλαχιων], εἶλαχιστος, *η, ον*, *irreg. comp. and sup. of μικρός, small, little*. 7. [εἶλαχύς, obs. ε-proth. + λαχυσ, cf. L. levis (for leghvis), E. LIGHT.]
- εἶλαύνω [prob. for εἶλανύω, orig. ?], *εἶλῶ*,

ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, trans., *drive*; intr., *ride, drive, march, row* etc. [w. ellipsis of horse, chariot, boat etc.]; of metals, *beat out*. 20. elastic. Cf. ἀπ-, δι-, εἰσ-, ἐξ-, παρ-, προ-, προσ-.

ελάφειος, ον, of deer, deer's. 1.5².

ελαφος, ου, δ, ἡ, [?], deer, stag, hind. 2.

ελαφρός, ά, όν, [?], light, quick, agile. 2.

ελαφρῶς, adv., lightly, nimbly. 2.

ελάχιστος, see ἐλάττων.

ελέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἠλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην, question, cross-examine; prove, convict. 4.

ελεῖν, ἐλέσθαι, 2 a. of αἰρέω.

ελελλίζω, ἴξω, ἠλέλιξα, shout ἐλελεῦ, raise the war-cry, shout. 2.

ελευθερία, as. freedom, liberty. 4.

ελεύθερος, ά, ον, [? e-proth. λευθ, akin to L. liber (for leuber)], free, independent. 5.

ελήλυθα, see ἔρχομαι.

ελήφθην, see λαμβάνω.

ελθεῖν, -όν, 2 a. of ἔρχομαι.

ελκω [√Fελκ, akin to L. sulc-o, plough], impf. εἰλκον, draw, drag, pull, tow. 3. Cf. καθ-, περι-; δλκός.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Hellas, the country afterward called by the Romans Graecia, after a tribe in Epirus. The name was first used to designate a city and district in southern Thessaly, and was afterward extended to all Greece.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Hellas, wife of the elder Gongylos. 7.8⁸.

Ἑλληνας, ηνος, δ, [?], Hellen, the mythical son of Deucalion and reputed founder of the Greek tribes through his sons Aeolus and Dorus and his grandsons Achaeus and Ion; a Greek: as adj. Greek.

ἐλληνίζω, ἴσω, speak Greek. 7.3²⁶.

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, όν, Hellenic, Greek, Grecian; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν (στράτευμα), the Greek army.

Ἑλληνικῶς, adv., in Greek fashion, in Greek.

Ἑλληνίς, ἴδος, fem. adj. to Ἑλληνικός.

Ἑλληνιστί, in Greek.

Ἑλλησποντιακός, ἡ, όν, Hellespontian.

Ἑλλησποντος. ου, δ, [popularly derived

fr. Ἑλλης (g. of Ἑλλη), and πόντος, sea of Helle, because she was drowned in crossing it], Hellespont, Dardanelles. 1.1⁹.

ἐλοῖμι, ἐλόντες, -όμενος, see αἰρέω.

ἐλπίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἠλπισα, hope, acc. + inf. 3.

ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, [√Fελπ, perh. akin to L. voluptas], hope, expectation. 9. Cf. εὐελπίς.

ἐλῶν, fut. pt. of ἐλαύνω.

ἐμ-, before a labial = ἐν.

ἐμαθον, 2 a. of μαθάνω.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pron., of myself. 13.

ἐμ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, go into; embark. 6.

ἐμ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw in or into, less often, against; intrans., rush into, dash against, invade, enter; of a river, empty. 12.

ἐμ-βάς, 2 a. pt. of ἐμ-βαίνω.

ἐμ-βιβάζω, ἄσω or ᾠ, -εβίβασα, make go in or embark, put on board. 2.

ἐμ-βολή, ἡς, [βάλλω], entrance, invasion. 4.1⁴.

ἐμεινα, see μένω.

ἐμέω [for Fεμ-, L. vom-o], impf. ἤμου, fut. ἐμῶ, oftener ἐμοῦμαι, vomit. 4.8² ἐμετικόν, emetic.

ἐμ-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain in. 4.7¹⁷.

ἐμός, ἡ, όν, [ἐμέ, see ἐγώ], my, mine. 19.

ἐμοῦ, -οί, -έ, see ἐγώ.

ἐμ-παλιν, adv., in use much like πάλιν, back, backwards, back again; often with the art. as adv. acc., τὸ ἐ. or τοῦμπαλιν. 5.

ἐμ-πεδώ [ἐμ-πεδος, in the ground], hold fast, ratify. 3.2¹⁰.

ἐμ-πειρος, ον, [πεῖρα, trial], experienced, acquainted with (gen.). 5. empiric.

ἐμ-πέιρως, adv., with experience; ἐμ-έχειν w. gen., be acquainted with. 2.6¹.

ἐμ-πλήρημι, impf. -επίμπλην, -πλήσω, a. p. -επλήσθην, fill in or up, fill full; 1.7⁸, satisfy. 3.

ἐμ-πύρρημι, impf. -επίμπρην, -πρήσω, ἐν-έπρησα, set fire (in) to, set on fire. 3.

ἐμ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, fall into or among; fall upon; fall into one's mind, occur. 7.

ἐμ-ποδίζω [πούς], impede. 4.3²⁹.

- ἐμπόδιος, *εν*, *impeding, in the way*; τὸ ἐμπόδιον, *obstacle*. 2.
- ἐμποδών [after the analogy of ἐκ-ποδών], *adv., among one's feet, in the way, ἐμ-εἶναι, be in the way, hinder*. 3.
- ἐμ-ποιέω, *ἤσω etc., create in, inspire in, impress upon*. 3.
- ἐμ-πολάω [ἐμπολή, *merchandise, see πωλέω*], *ἤσω, gain by sale*. 7.5⁴.
- ἐμπόριον, *ου*, *trading-place, emporium*. 1.4⁶.
- ἐμπορος, *ου*, [πόρος, *journey, voyage*], *merchant*. 2.
- ἐμ-προσθεν, *adv., in front, before, esp. of place (πρόσθεν, oftener of time); ὁ ἐμ-λόγος, the foregoing narrative*. 2.1¹; τὰ ἐ., *the fore parts, places in front*; οἱ ἐμ., *those in front*. 13. Ant. ὀπισθεν.
- ἐμφαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἐν-έφαγον, [ἐν-εσθίω, *not in use*], *eat in; eat moderately or hastily*. 4.2¹; 5.9.
- ἐμ-φανής, *ές*, [φαίνω], *appearing among, visible, clearly seen, open; ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ, in public, openly*. 2.5²⁵. Cf. ἐν τῷ φανερώ.
- ἐμφανῶς, *adv., openly*. 1.
- ἐν [for ἐνί. prob. loc., akin to ἀνά], L. *in, in, prep. w. dat. only; of place, in, on, at, among, ἐν δεξιῷ, on the right; of time, in, during, ἐν ᾧ (χρόνῳ), in which time, while; of manner, means etc., in, with, by*. 427. In comp., ἐν = ἐμ- before a labial, = εγ- before a palatal; *in, at*; a modified degree, cf. ἐμφαγεῖν; possession, cf. ἐμπειρος, ἐντίμος. Cf. εἰς, ἐνδον, ἐνθα, ἐνθεν, ἐντός, ἐντερον.
- ἐν, *see εἰς*.
- ἐν-αγκυλάω [ἀγκύλη, *thong, cf. δι-αγκ-*], *fit thongs in or to*. 4.2²⁸.
- ἐν-αντιόομαι, ὄσομαι, *oppose*. 7.6⁵.
- ἐν-αντίος, *ᾶ, ον*, = ἀντίος, *wh. is ch. poet. tho. comm. in Xen., opposite, opposed to, over against, facing, in front, w. gen. or dat.; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου = ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, on the opp. side; οἱ ἐν., the enemy; τὰναντία (= τὰ ἐν-), in the opp. direction*. 12.
- ἐν-άπτω, ἀψω, *fasten in or on; set on fire, kindle*. 7.
- ἐνατος, *η, ον*, [ἐννέα], *ninth*. 4.5²⁴.
- ἐν-αυλιζομαι, a. p. -ηυλίσθην, *lodge for the night*. 7.7⁸.
- ἐνδεια, *ας*, [ἐν-δεής, δέω, *want*], *want, need*. 3.
- ἐν-δείκνυμι, *show herein or particularly, exhibit*. 6.1¹⁹.
- ἐνδέκατος, *η, ον*, [ἐν-δεκα], *eleventh*. 1.7¹¹.
- ἐν-δέω, *be wanting, quite like δέω; ἐνδει, impf. ἐν-έδει, there is need*. 6.1⁸¹; 7.1⁴¹.
- ἐν-δηλος, *ον*, *evident in or therein, evident*. 3. On ἐν-, in adjs. cf. ἐμ-φανής, φανερός; ἐν-αντίος, ἀντίος; ἐν-τιμος, τίμος.
- ἐν-δημος, *ον*, *in or among a people, native, home-; τὰ ἐνδημα, home affairs, revenues etc.* 1. *endemic*.
- ἐνδίφριος, *ον*, [δίφρος], *on (same) seat; ὁ ἐν-, table-companion*. 2.
- ἐνδοθεν, *adv., from within*. 3.
- ἐνδον, *adv., within*. 12. [-δον, *acc. of pron. st. δα, cf. δέ, L. en-do*].
- ἐν-δοξος, *ον*, [δόξα], *held in honor, honorable*. 6.1²³.
- ἐν-δύω, -δύσω, -δέδυκα, 2 a. -έδυν, *put on*. 1.8³; 5.4¹⁸.
- ἐν-έβαλον, *see ἐμ-βάλλω*.
- ἐν-έδρα, *ας*, *sitting in wait, ambush, ambuscade*. 4.7²².
- ἐνεδρεύω, *lie in wait or in ambush*. 3.
- ἐν-εἰμι, -ῆν, -έσομαι, *be in, on or therein*. 10.
- ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν [?], *prep. w. gen., comm. after its case, on account of, for the sake of, for*. 34.
- ἐνενήκοντα [unexplained modification of ἐννέα + κοντα, cf. ἐβδομήκοντα], *ninety*. 3.
- ἐνεός, *ᾶ, ὄν*, [?], *dumb*. 4.5⁸³.
- ἐν-επλήσθη, *see ἐμ-πίμπλημι*. 1.10¹².
- ἐν-έπρησα, *see ἐμ-πίμπρημι*. 4.4¹⁴.
- ἐν-ετός, *ή, ὄν*, [verbal of ἐνήμι], *urged on, incited*. 7.6⁴¹.
- ἐν-εχείρισα, *see ἐγ-χειρίζω*.
- ἐν-έχυρον, *ου*, [έχω], *what is held as security, pledge*. 7.6²³.
- ἐν-έχω, *hold fast in, entangle*. 7.4¹⁷.
- ἐνηδ-, *see ἐνεδ-*.
- ἐν-ῆν, *see ἐν-εἰμι*.
- ἐνθα [-θα, akin to L. (in)-de], *adv.: 1. dem., there, here; less exactly, thither, with verbs of motion; of time, thereupon, then; 2. rel., where; of time, when*. 64.
- ἐνθά-δε [cf. -δέ], *adv., hither, thither; oftener = foreg.* 13.
- ἐνθα-περ, *just there; just where, where*. 2

ἐν-θέμενος, 2 a. pt. of ἐν-τίθημι.
 ἐνθεν [cf. ἐνθα], adv.; dem., *thence, hence*;
 ἐνθεν μὲν . . . ἐνθεν δέ, *on one side . . . on
 the other, hence . . . thence*; ἐνθεν καὶ
 ἐνθεν, *on this side and on that*: rel.,
whence. 22.
 ἐνθένδε, stronger form of foreg., *from this
 very place, hence*. 8.
 ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἤσομαι, -τεθύμημαι, -εθυμήθην,
lay to heart, consider, ponder. 8.
 ἐνθύμημα, ατος, τό, *thought, device, plan*. 2.
 ἐν-θωρακίζω, -τεθωράκισμαι, *put on the
 corselet, arm fully*. 7.4¹⁶.
 ἐνι, for ἐνεστι. 5.3¹¹.
 ἐνί, see εἰς.
 ἐνιαυτός, οὔ, [?], *year*. 5.
 ἐνιοι, αι, α, [? perh. for ἐνι οἱ = ἔστιν οἱ],
some. 9.
 ἐνίοτε [= ἐνι + ὅτε?], *sometimes*. 4.
 ἐννέα [ε-proth. + ἑνεφα, L. novem, Goth.
 niun], NINE. 1. Cf. ἑνατος.
 ἐν-νοέω, ἤσω, -ενόησα, *have in mind, think
 over, consider; think out, devise*; w.
 μή, *be apprehensive*. 3.5⁸. 13. Cf. ἐν-
 θυμέομαι.
 ἐννοια, ας, [formed after the analogy of
 ἀνοια, fr. ἀνοος], *thought*. 3.1¹⁸.
 ἐν-οικέω, ἤσω, -ἔκησα, *dwell in, inhabit*; οἱ
 ἐνοικοῦντες, *the inhabitants*. 6.
 ἐν-όντων, gen. pl. pres. pt. of ἐν-εἶμι.
 ἐν-όπλιος, ον, [ὄπλα, *arms*], *belonging to
 arms, martial*. 6.1¹¹.
 ἐν-οράω, 2 a. -εἶδον, pt. -ιδών, *see in or here-
 in*. 1.3¹⁵; 7.7⁴⁵.
 ἐν-οχλέω [ὄχλος, *crowd*; *trouble*], ἤσω,
trouble, interfere with (dat.). 2.
 ἐν-σκευάζω ἄσω, *get ready, dress up*. 6.1¹².
 ἐνταῦθα [prob. for ἐνθα-υ-θα], adv., *here,
 there*; less exactly, *hither*; of time, *then,
 thereupon, hereupon*. 133.
 ἐν-τείνω, *stretch out at, lay on*. 2.4¹¹. Cf.
 ἐντόνως.
 ἐν-τελής, ἐς, [τέλος, *end*], *complete, full*.
 1.4¹⁸.
 ἐν-τέλλομαι, -ετειλάμην, *raise (and put)
 upon, enjoin, command*. 5.1¹⁸. Cf. ἀνα-;
 ἐντολή, *injunction*. T. 71.
 ἐν-τερον, ου, [ἐν + τερον], *the inner part, in-
 testine*. 2.5⁸⁸.

ἐντεῦθεν [prob. for ἐνθα-υ-θεν], adv., *thence,
 hence*; of time, *henceforth, thereupon*; of
 source, *thence, therefore*. 64.
 ἐν-τίθημι, 2 a. -έθηκα (θῶ, θείην), 2 a. m
 -εθέμην, *put in or on*. 3.
 ἐν-τιμος, ον, *in honor, honored*. 3.
 ἐν-τίμως, adv., *in honor*. 2.1⁷.
 ἐν-τοίχιος, ον, [τοῖχος, *wall*], *on the wall*.
 7.8¹.
 ἐντόνως [ἐν-τονος, -τείνω], adv., *strenuously*,
 7.5⁷.
 ἐντός [ἐν, cf. L. in-tus], adv., *within, abs.
 or w. gen.* 6.
 ἐν-τυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, 2 a. -έτυχον, *happen
 upon, fall in with, find, come to*. 13.
 Ἐνυάλιος, ου, [Ἐνυώ, goddess of war, com-
 panion of Ares], *Enyalios, epithet of
 Ares, to whom the Greeks cried on enter-
 ing battle*. 1.8¹⁸.
 ἐνωμότ-αρχος, ου, [ἐνώμοτος, *sworn in
 (δμνῦμι, swear)*], *enomotarch, leader of
 a band of soldiers*. 2.
 ἐνωμοτία, ας, [ἐνώμοτος, *sworn in (δμνῦμι,
 swear)*], *band of soldiers, bound by oath,
 enomoty, containing twenty-five or, ac-
 cord. to Thucydides, thirty-two men*. 3.
 ἕξ, L. sex, *SIX*. 8. Cf. ἐκτός, ἐκταῖος.
 ἐξ, see ἐκ.
 ἐξ-αγγέλλω, ελῶ, -ἤγγειλα, *report without,
 bring out word, report*. 4.
 ἐξ-άγω, ἄξω, 2 a. -ἤγαγον, *lead out or forth;
 lead on, induce*. 10.
 ἐξ-αίρετος, ον, [αἰρέω], *chosen out, choice*.
 7.8²⁸.
 ἐξ-αιρέω, ἤσω, 2 a. -εἶλον, ἤρηκα, -μαι,
 -ἠρέθην, *take out; set apart; mid., select,
 choose*. 6.
 ἐξ-αιτέω, ἤσω, -ἤτησα, *ask from, demand
 back; mid., beg off*. 2.
 ἐξ-αίφνης [for -αφνίας, cf. ἄφνω, *suddenly*],
 adv., *suddenly*. 5. Cf. ἐξαπίνης.
 ἕξακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand*. 4.
 ἐξ-ακοντίζω, *shoot out or forth*. 5.4²⁵.
 ἕξακόσιοι, αι, α, [Dor. -κατιοι = ἐ-κατόν],
six hundred. 11.
 ἐξ-αλαπάζω, ἄξω, stronger form of ἀλα-
 πάζω, *plunder, desolate*. 7.1²⁹.
 ἐξ-άλλομαι, -αλοῦμαι, -ἠλάμην, *spring out or
 aside*. 7.3⁸⁸.

- ἔξ-αμαρτάνω, *err from, err, do wrong*; in 5.7⁸³ w. cognate acc.
- ἔξ-αν-ίστημι, -στήσω, 2 a. -έστην, *raise up*; mid., 2. a. and pf. act. intr., *rise or stand up, start up.* 6.
- ἔξ-απατάω, ἤσω, -ἠπάτησα, stronger form of ἀπατάω, *deceive utterly, cheat.* 25.
- ἔξ-απάτη, ἡς, *gross deceit.* 7.1²⁵.
- ἔξαπίνης, softer form for ἐξαίφνης. 7.
- ἔξ-άρχω, impf. -ἤρχον, *lead off, take the lead.* 2.
- ἔξ-αυλιζομαι, *decamp, change one's quarters.* 7.8²¹
- ἔξ-εβ-, see ἐκ-β.
- ἔξ-εἰμι, only as impers., ἔξ-εσσι, -ἦν, ἔξ-έσται, *it is quite possible (cf. ἔστι); is permitted, allowed*; ἐξόν, as acc. abs., *it being permitted.* 30. Cf. ἐξουσία.
- ἔξ-εἰμι, -ῆειν or ἦα, *go forth, march out or forth.* 24.
- ἔξ-έκοψε, see ἐκ-κόπτω.
- ἔξ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ἤλασα, *drive out, expel*; w. obj. omitted, *ride or march forth, proceed.* 25.
- ἔξ-έλιπον, 2 a. of ἐκ-λείπω.
- ἔξ-έλοιμι, see ἐξ-αιρέω.
- ἔξ-ενεγκεῖν, see ἐκ-φέρω.
- ἔξ-επλάγην, 2 a. p. of ἐκ-πλήττω
- ἔξ-επ-, see ἐκ-π.
- ἔξ-έρπω [L. serp-o], *creep out or forth.* 7.1⁸.
- ἔξ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, *come or go forth, depart*; of time, *expire.* 15.
- ἔξ-εσσι, see ἔξ-εἰμι.
- ἔξέτασις εως, ἡ, [ἔξ-ετάζω, *examine*], *inspection, review.* 6.
- ἔξ-έφηνα, see ἐκ-φαίνω.
- ἔξ-έφυγον, see ἐκ-φεύγω
- ἔξ-ηγέομαι, -ηγήσομαι, -ηγησάμην, *lead out*; *relate, tell*; *disclose.* 2.
- ἔξ-ἦ-, see ἔξ-εἰμι.
- ἔξήκοντα [-κοντα, cf Skt. daśan, *ten*], *sixty.* 7.
- ἔξ-ἦκω, -ἦκον, *have come out*; of time, *has gone by.* 6.3²⁶.
- ἔξ-ἦλθον, see ἔξ-έρχομαι.
- ἔξ-ἦχθην, see ἔξ-άγω.
- ἔξ-ικνέομαι, -ίξομαι, -ἴγμαι, *ικόμεν, come forth to, reach, arrive*; *come up to, amount to.* 9.
- ἔξ-ίστημι, *place out*; w. d., *stand out.* 1.5¹⁴.
- ἔξ-οδος, ου, ἡ, *way out*; *out-let*; *going out or away, departure, expedition.* 7.
- ἔξομεν, see ἔχω.
- ἔξ-όν, pres. pt. of ἔξ-εἰμι.
- ἔξ-οπλιζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, -όπλισα, -όπλικα, -σμαι, *arm fully.* 6.
- ἔξοπλισία, ας, *armament.* 1.7¹⁰.
- ἔξ-ορμάω, ἤσω, -ώρμησα, *urge on*; intr., *set out or forth.* 4.
- ἔξουσία, ας, [ἔξ-εἰμι], *power, authority, permission.* 1. T. 103.
- ἔξ-πηχυς, υ, γ. εος, *of six cubits.* 1.
- ἔξω [ἐκ], adv., *out, outside of, without*; w. gen., *outside of, beyond*; τὸ ἔξω, *the outer.* 37.
- ἔξω-θεν, adv., *from without*; *without.* 3.
- ἔοικα, *be like*; see εικάζω.
- ἔορτή, ἡς, [?], *feast, festival.* 3.
- ἐπ-αγγέλλω, ελῶ, -ἠγγειλα, *announce (and enjoin) upon, announce with authority*; mid., *announce as taken upon oneself, promise, profess, offer.* 3. ἐπ-αγγελία, *promise.* T. 53.
- ἐπ-άγω, *bring against*; ἐπ-ἦκτο. 7.7⁵⁷.
- ἐπαθον, 2 a. of πάσχω.
- ἐπ-αινέω, impf. -ῆνουν (εις, ει), ἔσομαι, -ῆνεσα, *praise, commend, thank.* 18.
- ἐπ-αινος, ου, *prose word for αἶνος, praise, commendation.* 3.
- ἐπ-αίρω, impf. -ῆρον, -αρώ, -ἦρα, *raise up, stir up, urge on.* 2.
- ἐπ-ακολουθεῖω, *follow after or close upon pursue, w. dat.* 2.
- ἐπ-ακούω, -ἠκουσα, *listen to, hear, overhear.* 7.1¹⁴.
- ἐπάν, see ἐπήν. 2.
- ἐπ-ανα-χωρέω, ἤσω, *go back, return, retreat.* 2.
- ἐπ-αν-έρχομαι, 2 a. pt. ἐπ-αν-ελθόντες, *go back, return.* 3.
- ἐπ-απειλέω, *add a threat, threaten.* 6.2⁷.
- ἐπ-εγ-γελάω, *laugh, exult over.* 2.4²⁷.
- ἐπ-εγείρω, ερώ, -ἠγειρα, *rouse up, awake.* 4.3¹⁹.
- ἐπεὶ [ἐπί + εἰ], conj.; of time, *when, after, since*; of cause, *since.* ἐπεὶ τάχιιστα, *as soon as.* 88.

ειδάν [ἐπειδή + ἄν], conj. w. subj., *when-ever indeed, when indeed, when*. 20.

ει-δή, conj., stronger form of ἐπεί, *when indeed, when; since indeed*. 45.

-εἰμι, -ῆν, -έσομαι, *be upon, be over*. 4.

-εἰμι (pres. as fut. to ἐπ-έρχομαι), -ῆειν, *go upon or against, advance; come against, attack; come on, succeed; ἐπ-ιών, οὔσα, on, following, succeeding*. 24.

εἰ-περ, stronger form of ἐπεί, *since at all events, since indeed*. 5.

εἰσα, see πείθω.

εἰτα [ἐπί + εἰτα], adv., *thereupon, then, thereafter, hereafter; in the next place; as adj., after*. 2.1¹⁷. 28.

ἐκεῖνα [ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα], adv., *upon that (side), on yonder side, beyond*. 5.4⁸.

-εκ-θέω, impf. ἐπ-εξ-έθειον, *run out against, sally forth upon*. 5.2²².

-ἔλιπον, 2 a. of ἐπι-λείπω.

-εξ-έρχομαι, ἐπ-εξ-ελήλυθα, *go (or come) forth against*. 5.2⁷.

επάμην, plpf. of πάσμαι.

-έπεσον, 2 a. of ἐπι-πίπτω.

-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ῆλθον, *go (or come) upon, to, over or against*. 7.8²⁵.

-ερωτάω, ἦσω, 2 a. -ηρόμην, *ask or inquire again or further; ask, question*. 7.

εσον, 2 a. of πίπτω.

-εστατέω, see ἐπι-στατέω.

-εστ-, see ἐφ-ίστημι.

-έσχον, 2 a. of ἐπ-έχω.

-ετέακτο, plpf. of ἐπι-τάττω.

-εύχομαι, -εύξομαι, -ευξάμην, *pray to; imprecate upon, utter imprecations*. 5.6⁸.

-εφάνη, 2 a. p. of ἐπι-φαίνω.

έχω, ἐφ-έξω, 2 a. -έσχον, *hold on or back, restrain; cease from, refrain from*. 3.4⁸⁶.

Ἰ. ἐπ-οχή, *cessation*. epoch.

ῆειν, ῆσαν, see ἐπ-εἰμι, *go against*.

ἦκοος, ον, [ἐπ-ακούω], *hearing; with εἰς, ὦσθι = within hearing*. 4.

ἢν or ἐπάν [ἐπεί + ἄν], conj. only with subj., *whenever, when; ἐ. τάχιιστα, as soon as*. 3.

ῆν, see ἐπ-εἰμι, *be upon*

ἦνεσα, see ἐπ-αινέω.

ἠρόμην, 2 a. of ἐπ-ερωτάω.

ἐπί (ἐπ', ἐφ'), prep. with gen., dat. and acc., *upon, on*.

With gen.: of place, *upon, on*; also of place whither to denote the aim, see 2.1⁸; of time, *at, in the time of*, ἐφ' ἡμῶν, *in our time*, 1.9¹²; of dependence, ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν, *by themselves* (i. e., strictly depending on themselves); then in the same general sense, ἐφ' ἐνός, *one by one*; ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep*. 60.

With dat.: of place, *on, upon, at, in, by*; of time (rare), *on, at, after*; of dependence, *upon, dependent upon, in the power of*, ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *in the power of his brother*; of cause, purpose etc., *on account of, for, on condition that*, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *on this account*, 3.1²⁷, or *for this purpose*, 1.3¹; ἐφ' ᾧ, *on condition that*. 120.

With acc.: with verbs of motion, *upon, up on, up to, to, towards, against, over*; of time, *for, during, until*; of purpose, *for, after*. 167.

In comp., *upon, to, towards, against, over, besides*, but often merely intensive.

ἐπ-λάσι, see ἐπ-εἰμι, *go against*.

ἐπι-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, -μαι, *throw or put upon, fall upon; mid., put upon*, τοξόται ἐπιβεβλημένοι, *archers with their arrows on the string*. 3.

ἐπι-βοηθέω, ἦσω, *run to aid one (dat.) against, succor*. 6.5⁹.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, εὔσω, *plan against, plot against (dat.); scheme to get (dat.)*. 15

ἐπι-βουλή, ἦς, *plan or scheme against, plot*. 6.

ἐπι-γίγνομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, *come upon, at tack*. 2.

ἐπι-γράφω, ψω, -έγραψα, *write upon, inscribe*. 5.3⁵.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, impf. -εδείκνυν, -δείξω, -έδειξα, *show (up) forth, exhibit, display; show, prove*. 18.

ἐπ-ιδών, 2 a. of ἐφ-οράω.

ἐπι-διώκω, ξω, *pursue after, pursue closely*. 3.

ἐπι-δραμεῖν, 2 a. of ἐπι-τρέχω.

ἐπιζόμην, see πιέζω.

ἐπι-θαλάττιος, ον, *on the seacoast, maritime*. 5.5²⁸.

ἐπι-θεῖναι, -θέσθαι, see ἐπι-τίθημι.
 ἐπι-θεσις, εως, ἡ, [ἐπι-τίθημι], a setting upon, attack. 2.
 ἐπι-θυμέω [θυμός, mind], ἤσω, set one's heart upon, desire, long for. 20.
 ἐπι-θυμία, ας, desire. 2.6¹⁶. T. 38.
 ἐπι-καίριος, ον, [καιρός, fit time], in season, seasonable; suitable, important. 2.
 ἐπι-κάμπτω, bend forward, wheel round. 1.8²³.
 ἐπι-κατα-ρ-ριπτέω, imperf. -ερρίπτουν, throw down upon. 4.7¹⁸.
 ἐπι-καίμαι, -κείσομαι, press (lit., lie) upon, attack, dat. 8.
 ἐπι-κινδύνος, ον, in danger, dangerous. 3.
 ἐπι-κουρέω [ἐπι-κουρος, assisting, κούρος, Att. κόρος, boy, servant; see κόρη], ἤσω, -εκούρησα, assist, protect against, ward off (acc.), from (dat.). 3.
 ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό, protection. 4.5¹⁸.
 ἐπικράτεια, ας, [ἐπι-κρατής, having power over], power over, mastery. 2.
 ἐπι-κρύπτω, cover over, conceal, disguise. 1.1⁶.
 ἐπι-κύπτω, ψω, -έκυψα, bend or stoop over. 4.5³².
 ἐπι-κυρώω, ὄσω, -εκύρωσα, confirm, ratify. 3.2³². See κύριος.
 ἐπι-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, seize upon, lay hold of; overtake, reach, find; mid., hold oneself on by (gen.), seize. 4. ἐπι-ληψις, epilepsy.
 ἐπι-λανθάνομαι [λανθάνω, escape one's notice], 2 a. -ελαθόμην, let escape one's notice, forget (gen.). 3.2²⁵.
 ἐπι-λέγω, say also or moreover. 1.9²³.
 ἐπι-λόγος, ἐπι-λογία, epilogue.
 ἐπι-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, leave behind, τὸ ἐπιλειπούμενον, the part left behind; fail (one), be wanting. 6.
 ἐπι-λεκτός, ον, [ἐπι-λέγω, pick out], picked, select, chosen. 2. Cf. ἀπό-λεκτός, ἐξ-αίρετος.
 ἐπι-μαρτύρομαι [μάρτυς, witness], -εἶμι, call to witness. 4.8⁷.
 ἐπι-μαχος, ον, that may be fought against, assailable. 5.4¹⁴. Opp. to ἀ-μαχος.
 ἐπιμέλεια, ας, care over, care, attention. 2.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, and -μελομαι, imperf. ἐπ-εμελούμην, -μεμέλημαι, -εμελήθην, care for (gen.), attend to, give attention to; observe carefully. 11. Cf. ἀντ-, συν-.
 ἐπι-μελής, ἐς, c. -έστερος, careful. 3.2³⁰.
 ἐπι-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, stay on, abide still, remain over or in charge of. 2.
 ἐπι-μίγνυμι, mingle with, have dealings with. 3.5¹⁶.
 ἐπιμπλασαν, see πίμπλημι.
 ἐπι-νοέω, ἤσω, have in mind, intend. 4.
 ἐπι-ορκέω, ἤσω, -ὄρκησα, swear falsely, perjure oneself; swear falsely by (acc.). 6.
 ἐπιορκία, ας, false swearing, perjury. 2.
 ἐπι-ορκος, ον, [ἐπί, against, ὄρκος, oath] perjured, given to perjury. 2.6²⁵.
 ἐπι-πάρ-εμι, -φείν, go to one's assistance. 3.4²³; go along (parallel with others upon high ground or above. 3.4³⁰. 3.
 ἐπι-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα fall upon; attack (dat.). 10.
 ἐπι-πόνος, ον, toilsome, laborious. 2.
 ἐπι-ρ-ριπτέω, imperf. ἐπερρίπτουν, -ρήψω, throw upon or down. 5.2²³.
 ἐπι-ρ-ρυτός, ον, [ῥέω, ἐρρύην, flow], overflowed, well-watered. 1.2²².
 ἐπι-σάπτω, -έσαξα, pack or load on; saddle. 3.4³⁵.
 Ἐπι-σθένης, εος, [strong], Episthenes (1) of Amphipolis, 1.10⁷; (2) of Olynthus. 7.4⁷.
 ἐπι-σιτίζομαι, ιούμαι, -εσιτισάμην, provision oneself, lay in provisions; provide oneself with (acc.). 9.
 ἐπιστισμός, οῦ, provisioning, getting provisions; provisions. 2.
 ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην, inspect, ascertain by inspection. 3.3¹².
 ἐπισκοπικός, ἐπίσκοπος, episcopal, bishop. Pres. and imperf. supplied by ἐπισκοπέω.
 ἐπι-σκευάζω, get ready; repair. 5.3¹³.
 ἐπισκοπέω, see ἐπισκέπτομαι. 2.3².
 ἐπι-σπάω, draw on or after one. 4.7¹⁴.
 ἐπι-σποιτο, 2 a. m. of ἐφ-έπομαι.
 ἐπίσταμαι [lit. stand upon or over, cf. Ger. verstehen], imperf. ἠπιστάμην, know, know how (with inf.), understand, be acquainted with. 27. Cf. ἐπιστήμων.
 ἐπι-στα-, see ἐφ-ίστημι.

ἵστασις, εὖς, ἦ, [ἐφ-ίστημι, stop], a stopping, halt. 2.4²⁶.

ἵστατέω, impf. ἐπεστάτουν, [ἐπιστάτης, one who stands over, overseer], oversee, take charge, command. 2.3¹¹.

ἵστέλλω, -στελῶ, -έστειλα, send to, (esp. by letter, hence ἐπιστολή, see below); w. dat., enjoin upon, charge. 3.

ἵσθημων, ον, g. ονος, [ἐπίσταμαι], knowing; acquainted with or skilled in (gen.). 2.1⁷.

ἵσθησας, see ἐφ-ίστημι.

ἵστολή, ἦς, [ἐπι-στέλλω], letter, epistle. 5.

ἵστρατεία, ας, expedition against (him). 2.4¹.

ἵστρατεύω, make war upon, march against. 2.3¹⁹.

ἵσφάττω, ἀξω, -έσφαξα, slay upon; mid. slay oneself upon. 1.8²⁹.

ἵστάττω, τάξω, -έταξα, -τέταγμα, put upon (dat.) as a duty, enjoin upon, charge; ᾧ ἐπετέτακτο (impers.), on whom it had been enjoined, 2.3³; draw up next or behind. 3.

ἵστέλέω, έσω, -ετέλεσα, fulfill, accomplish, complete, esp. of visions, oracles etc. 1.3¹⁸.

ἵσθηδεῖος, ᾶ, ον, [ἐπιτηδές, to the purpose, enough], suitable, fit, proper; serviceable, necessary. τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα, necessaries, provisions, supplies. 91.

ἵσθήμι, impf. -ετίθην, -θήσω, -έθηκα ἵσθῶ, θείην, θείναι, -θείς), -τέθεικα, put or place upon; of penalties, impose, inflict; mid., set oneself against, fall upon, attack (dat.). 26. ἐπίθετον, epithet. See εὖ-επί-θετος.

ἵστρέπω, -τρέψω, -έτρεψα, -τέτροφα, turn over to, commit, entrust, leave to; permit, allow (dat. and inf.). 11.

ἵστρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run or rush upon. 1.3⁸¹.

ἵστυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, 2 a. -έτυχον, happen upon, light upon, find (dat.). 5.

ἵσφάινω, -φάνῶ, έφηνα, 2 a. p. -εφάνην, show forth, display (cf. ἐπιδεικνύμι); mid., show oneself, come into view, appear suddenly. 6. epi-phany.

ἐπι-φέρω, bring upon or against; mid., rush upon, attack. 1.9⁶; 5.8²⁰.

ἐπι-φορέω, ήσω, carry upon (by frequent trips). 3.5¹⁰.

ἐπι-χαρίζω, ι, gen. ιτος, [χάρις], pleasing; τὸ ἐπιχαρί, pleasantness of manner. 2.6¹².

ἐπι-χειρέω [χείρ, hand], ήσω, -εχειρήσα, put one's hand to, undertake, attempt, try. 15.

ἐπι-χέω, pour upon or in. 4.5²⁷.

ἐπι-χωρέω, ήσω, -εχώρησα, move on, advance. 1.2¹⁷.

ἐπι-ψηφίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, -εψηφίσα, put to vote, put the question; mid., vote for. 4.

ἐπι-ιούσα, see ἐπ-εimi, go against.

ἐπλευσα, see πλέω.

ἐπι-οικοδομέω, ήσω, -φκοδόμημαι, build upon. 3.4¹¹.

ἐπι-ομαι, impf. εἰπόμην, ἔψομαι, 2 a. έσπόμην, follow (dat. or συν); pursue. 53. [ψεπ, cf. L. sequor, orig. sense, "be busy with," whence, δπλον, what one works with, tool]. Cf. ἐφ-, συν-, συν-εφ-.

ἐπι-όμνυμι, -ομούμαι, -ώμοσα, swear to. 7.5⁵; 8.2.

ἐπι-ράχθην, see πράττω.

ἐπτά, L. septem, SEVEN. 15.

ἐπτα-καί-δεκα, seventeen. 2.

ἐπτακόσιοι, αι, α, [-κοσιοι, Dor. -κατιοι = εκατόν], seven hundred. 3.

Ἐπίυαξα, ης, Epyaxa, wife of Syennesis. 1.2¹².

ἐπιυθόμην, 2 a. of πυυθάνομαι.

ἐρωώ, in pres and impf.; other tenses from έραμαι: έρασθήσομαι, ήράσθην, love (esp. sexual); long for. 3.1²⁹; 4.6⁸. Cf. έρως.

ἐργάζομαι, άσομαι, είργασάμην, είργασμαι, work; work the land, till. 3. Cf. κατ-, προ-.

έργον, ου, [ψ/εργ, Forγ, akin to ιρκ-some], WORK, deed, act; action, operation; thing, affair (cf. πρᾶγμα). 13. Cf. άργός, εύεργεσία, κακουργέω, πανούργος, ύπουργός; also surgeon, lit-urgy, orgies, en-ergy, organ.

έρειν, fut. to λέγω.

έρεσθαι, 2 a. m. of έρωτάω, ask.

Ἐρετριεύς, έως, δ, Eretrian, of Eretria,

["oarstown," *ἐρέττω, row*], an important city in southern Euboea. 7.8⁶.

ἑρημία, as, desert, wilderness; solitude. 2.

ἑρημος, η (or *ος*), *ον*, [cf. Goth. arms, poor], desolate, desert, deserted; unprotected; unoccupied, empty; w. gen., bereft of. 16. **hermit, hermit.**

ἐρίζω, ἡρίζον, other tenses ch. poet., strive or contend (with dat.). 2. Cf. *ἀν-ερεθίζω*.

ἐρίφειος, ον, [*ἐριφος, kid*], of a kid, kid's. 4.5⁸¹.

ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, [usually referred to *Ἑρμῆς, messenger of gods*], interpreter. 11.

ἑρμηνεύω, interpret. 5.4⁴. **hermeneutic.**

ἑροῦντα, fut. pt., see *φημί*.

ἑρρωμένος, η, ον, [pf. pt. of *ῥώννυμι, be strong*], strengthened, strong, resolute. *ο* -*έστερος*, s. -*έστατος*. 2.

ἑρρωμένως, adv., resolutely. 6.3⁶. On its formation cf. *πεφυλαγμένως*.

ἐρύκω, keep back, restrain, ward off. 3.1²⁵.

Cf. *ἀπ-*. Akin to *ἐρύομαι, ward off*, whence

ἑρυμα, ατος, τό, guard, defence, stockade, fortress. 5.

ἑρυμνός, ἡ, ὄν, defensible, strong; τὰ ἐρυμνά, strongholds. 5.

ἔρχομαι [for *ἔρ-σκ-ομαι, √ερ, later ελ*], *ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα*, 2 a. *ἦλθον, come, go*. 138. In Att. its use is confined chiefly to the pres. indic., pf. and 2 a., other parts supplied by forms of *εἶμι*, viz., *ἴω, ἴοιμι, ἴθι, ἰέναι, ἰών*; impf. *ἦα* or *ἦειν*, fut. *εἶμι*, less often *ἦξω, ἀφίξομαι*. Cf. *ἀν-, ἐπ-αν-, ἀπ-, δι-, εἰσ-, συν-εἰσ-, ἐξ-, ἐπ-εξ-, συν-εξ-, ἐπ-, κατ-, παρα-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, ὑπερ-, ὑπ-*.

ἐρώ, ἐρεῖ, fut. of *λέγω*.

ἐρώντες, see *ἐράω*.

ἔρως, ωτος, ὁ, [*ἐράω, on forma. cf. γέλως*], love, desire. 2.5²². **erotic.**

ἑρωτάω [?], impf. *ἠρώτων, ἦσω, ἠρώτησα*, oftener *ἠρόμην* (fr. *ἔρομαι*), ask, ask about, inquire, question; two accs. or acc. + clause (*τί, πότερον, ὅπόσον, εἰ* etc.). 45. Cf. *ἀν-, ἐπ-*,

ἐς, old Att. form of *εἰς*.

ἑσθής, ἦτος, ἡ, [*ἑννῦμι, for ἑσ-νῦ-μι, L vestis, E. WEAR*], clothing, clothes. 3. Cf. *ἱμάτιον*.

ἑσθίω [= *ἐδ-θ-ί-ω, L. ed-o, E. EAT*], fut. *ἔδομαι* (old Ep. pres.), 2 a. *ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, eat*. 7. **sarco-phagus**. Cf. *ἐμ-φαγεῖν, κατ-εσθίω. ὀδύνη, pain*, prob. belongs to same rt. (*εδ*), whence *an-odyne*.

ἔσομαι, fut. of *εἶμι*.

ἑσπέρα, as, [? cf. L. vesper, L.-E. *∕nas, dwell*], evening; west. 7.

Ἑσπερίται, ων, οἱ, Westerners, Hesperitae, a tribe in northwestern Armenia. 4.4⁴

ἔσται, ἔστω, fut. and impv. of *εἶμι*.

ἑσταλμένος, pf. pt. of *στέλλω*;

ἔστα-, see *ἴστημι*.

ἔστε [for *ἐς + ὄτε*], adv., even to, up to; conj., until, till; while, as long as. 11.

Syn. *ἕως*.

ἑστηκα, ἑστην, ἑστώς, see *ἴστημι*.

ἑστραμμένος, pf. pt. of *στρέφω*.

ἔστω, impv. of *εἶμι*.

ἑσχατος, η, ον, [prob. for *ἐξ-ατος, sup. of ἐξ*], last, farthest, extreme; uttermost; last, severest. 8. **eschato-logy**.

ἑσχάτως, adv., extremely. 2.6¹.

ἑσχον, 2 a. of *ἔχω*.

ἔσωθεν [*ἔσω, ἐς*], adv., from within; within, inside. 1.4⁴. Ant. *ἐξωθεν*.

ἔσωσαν, see *σώζω*.

ἑταῖρα, as, female companion, mistress, courtesan. 3. **hetaira**. Fem. of

ἑταῖρος, ου, [akin to *ἔτης, clansman*], companion, comrade. 3.

ἐτάχθην, see *τάττω*.

Ἑτερό-νικος [*ἔτεος, true, νίκος, victor*], *Eteonīcus*, a Spartan officer under Anaxibius. 7.1¹²⁻²⁰.

ἕτερος, ἄ, ον, [unc. st. + *τερος, cf. E. OTHER EITHER*], the other (of two), another: *ὁ ἕ. . . ὁ ἕ.*, the one . . . the other; of more than two objects like *ἄλλος*, but = other and different, different, other than (w. gen.), *τούτων ἕτεροι, other than these*; *τὸ ἕτερον = θάτερον* 15. **hetero-** see Internat. Dict.

ἐτέρωτο, plpf. of *τιτρώσκω*.

ἐτι [akin to L. *et*], adv.; of time, yet, still

ger; of degree, yet, besides, moreover, μάλλον, yet more. 72.

ος [?], η (or os), ον, ready, prepar- 5.

ως, adv., readily, promptly. 2.

ους, τό, [for *Fétos*, L. *vetus*], year.

The Attic year began with the summer solstice, and was divided into twelve months of twenty-nine and thirty days alternately. An intercalary month of thirty days was inserted every second, fifth, and eighth year in every cycle of eight years. *έτήσιος*, annual, *Asian*.

ρετο, 2 a. m. of *τρέπω*.

ρην, 2 a. p. of *τρέφω*.

ρην, see *τιπρώσκω*.

ων, 2 a. of *τυγχάνω*.

ευ, neut. of Ep. *εύς*, good], adv., (to *άγαθός*), well; variously rendered to suit the context, good, fortunately, prosperously, happily etc. 41. In comp., well, good, very, etc. *eu-*. See Internat. Dict.

μονία, as, good fortune, prosperity. 18.

μονίζω, ίσω or ίω, deem (one acc.) happy or fortunate, congratulate (one acc.) on account of (gen.). 1.7⁸; 2.5⁷.

μόνως, adv., fortunately, happily: c. *τερων*, s. *-έστατα*. 3.1⁴⁸.

εὐμων, ον, g. *ονος*, [*δαίμων*, divinity, force], fortunate, blest, happy, prosperous, well-off, rich; c. *εὐδαιμονέστερος*, s. *-έστατος*. 16.

εὐλος, ον, very plain or evident. 2.

εὐδία, as, [*εὐ-δῖος* (lit. very divine), calm], clear weather, calm; metaph. tranquillity. 19.

εὐδής, ές, [*είδος*, form], well-formed, handsome; c. *-έστερος*. s. *-έστατος*. 2.3⁸.

εὐδοκία, ι, g. *ιδος*, of good hope, hopeful. 18.

εὐθετος, ον, [*έπι-τίθημι*, attack], easy to attack, easy (for one, dat.) to attack. 2).

εὐσία, as, [for *-τία*], well-doing, beneficence, kindness. 3.

εὐστέω, ήσω, do a favor, show kindness. 2.

εὐεργέτης, ου, [**έργω*, work], well-doer, benefactor. 4.

εὐ-ζώνος, ον, [*ζώνη*, girdle], well-girt for exercise or walking, active, nimble of troops, light-armed. 7.

εὐήθεια, as, goodness of disposition, simplicity; stupidity. 1.3¹⁶.

εὐ-ήθης, es, [*ήθος*, disposition], good-hearted, simple; stupid. 1.3¹⁶.

εὐθυμέω, ήσω, to make cheerful; intr. and mid., be cheerful, be in good spirits. 4.5³).

εὐ-θυμός, ον, cheerful, in good spirits. 3.1⁴¹.

εὐθύς, εἶα, ύ, [?], straight, direct, whence *εὐθύς* [neut. *εὐθύς* + s, cf. *έγγύς*], adv., directly, straightway, immediately. 52.

εὐθύωρον [neut. of *εὐθύωρος*; on end, *-ωρον*, cf. *πληθ-ώρη*], adv., in a straight line, straight forward. 2.2¹⁶.

εὐκλεια, as, [*εὐ-κλεής*, κλέος, fame], good reputation, fame. 2.

Εὐκλείδης, ου, [son of the famous one], *Euclides*. 7.8¹⁻³.

εὐκλεώς [*εὐκλεής*], adv., famously, gloriously. 6.3¹⁷.

εὐ-μενής, ές, [*μένος*, disposition], well-disposed, friendly, favorable; c. *-έστερος*, s. *-έστατος*. 4.6¹².

εὐ-μετα-χείριστος, ον, [*μετα-χειρίζομαι*, handle], easy to handle or manage. 2.6²⁰.

εὐνοια, as, [*εὐ-νοος*], good-will, kindness; good-will towards (gen.), 4.7². 5. Ant. *κακόνοια*.

εὐνοϊκώς [*εὐνοϊκός*, fr. *εὐ-νοος*], adv., kindly; εὐ. *έχειν*, be well-disposed. 1.1⁵.

εὐ-νοος, ουν, [*εὐ* + *νόος*, mind], well-disposed, kindly, friendly. 10. Cf. *εὐ-μενής*.

εὐξασθαι, see *εὐχομαι*.

εὐ-ξενος, ον, [Att. *εὐ-ξενος*], hospitable. *Πόντος Εὐξείνος*, *Euxine* or *Black* sea.

It was originally called *εὐ-ξενος*, inhospitable, a word of ill-omen, to avoid which the Greeks changed it euphemistically to *εὐ-ξενος*, just as they called the Furies the *Εὐμενίδες*, "gracious goddesses." Cf. "Cape of Good Hope" for Cape of Storms, and see *εὐώνυμος*.

Εὐ-οδός, έως, [one who fares well], *Euo-deus*. 7.4¹⁸. Text prob. corrupt.

εὐ-οδος, ον, *having a good road, easy to travel.* 3.

εὐ-οπλος, ον, *well-armed or equipped.* 2.3⁸.

εὐπετῶς [εὐ-πετής, *falling well* (πίπτω, *fall*), esp. of dice, hence *easy*], *easily.* 4.

εὐπορία, ας, *easy getting through, easy means of providing; abundance, plenty.* 3.

εὐ-πορος, ον, *easy to pass through, easily passed; easy; going easily, well-provided, well-off.* 4. Ant. ἄ-πορος.

εὐ-πρακτος, ον, [πράττω, *do*], *easily done, practicable.* 2.3²⁰.

εὐ-πρεπής, ἐς, [πρέπω, *be fitting*], *comely, handsome.* 4.1¹⁴. Cf. εὐ-ειδής.

εὐ-πρόσ-οδος, ον, *easy of access.* 5.4⁸⁰.

εὐρημα, ατος, τό, *a find, esp. a piece of good fortune, godsend.* 2.

εὐρίσκω [?], εὐρήσω, 2 a. ἠύρον, ἠύρηκα, -μαι, ἠύρέθη, *find, find out, discover, devise.* 25. Cf. ἄν.

εὐρος, ουσ, τό [εὐρύς], *width, breadth.* 27.

Εὐρύ-λοχος, ου, [*far-famed in ambushing?* see εὐρύς], *Eurylochus, a captain from Arcadia.* 4.2²¹; 7.11.

Εὐρύ-μαχος [wide or far-famed fighter, see εὐρύς], *Eurymachus.* 5.6²¹.

εὐρύς, εἶα, ὕ, [Skt. urús, wide], *wide, broad, spacious.* 2. In many proper names = *wide, far, far-reaching, far-spread, far-and-wide.*

εὐρών, 2 a. pt. of εὐρίσκω.

Εὐρώπη, ης, [cf. Heb. ereb, *evening, west*], *Europe, the continent.* 7.1²⁷.

εὐ-τακτος, ον, [τάττω], *well-arranged, orderly, well-disciplined.* 2.

εὐτάκτως, adv., *orderly, in good order.* 6.6⁸⁵.

εὐταξία, ας, [for -τακτία], *good order, discipline.* 2.

εὐτυχέω [εὐ-τυχής, *fortunate*, see τυγχάνω], ἦσω, ἠτύχησα, *be fortunate, be successful.* 1.4¹⁷; 6.3⁶.

εὐτύχημα, ατος, τό, *a bit of good fortune, a success.* 6.3⁶.

Εὐφράτης, ου, [Pers. Hufrat, *beautiful flowing or good abounding*], *Euphrates river. It is formed by two branches, Frat and Murad, which rise in Armenia, and flow southeasterly into the Persian Gulf.* 1.3²⁰.

εὐχή, ης, *prayer, wish, vow.* 1.9¹¹.

εὐχομαι [?], imp. ἠυχόμεην, εὐξομαι, ἠυξάμην, ἠύγμαι, *pray* (absol. *that* (acc. + inf.) or *for* (acc.)), *wish, vow.* 16. See ἐπ-, συν-επ-, πρόσ-.

εὐ-ώδης, ἐς, *sweet-smelling, fragrant.* 3. [ὄζω (for ὀδ-ιω), L., *odor*]. See ὀσφραίνομαι.

εὐ-ώνυμος, ον, [ὄνομα], of good name: euphemistic for ἀριστερός, *left*, whence bad omens came, cf. εὐ-ξείνος; τὸ εὐ-νυμον (κέρας), *the left wing of the army.* 17.

εὐωχέω [*εὐ-ωχος, ὀχή, *support, food*, fr. ἔχω], ἦσω, *feast or feed* (one) *well; mid., feast, be well fed.* 4.5⁸⁰; 5.3¹¹.

εὐωχία, ας, [*εὐ-ωχος, ὀχή, *support, food*, fr. ἔχω], *feast, good cheer.* 6.1⁴.

ἐφ', see ἐπί.

ἐφαγον, 2 a. of ἐσθίω.

ἐφάνην, 2 a. p. of φαίνω.

ἐφασαν, impf. of φημί.

ἐφ-εδρος, ου, [ἔδρα, *seat*], *a third contestant who sits by ready to fight the victor, antagonist, avenger.* 2.5¹⁰.

ἐφ-εστ-, see ἐφ-ίστημι.

ἐφ-έπομαι, impf. -ειπόμεην, -έψομαι, 2 a. ἐπ-εσπόμεην, *follow after, pursue after, press upon; attack.* 15.

Ἐφέσιος, ἄ, ον, *Ephesian.*

Ἐφεσος, ου, ἡ, *Ephesus, a famous city on the coast of Lydia, Asia Minor, celebrated for the worship of Artemis.* 1.4²

ἐφη, impf. of φημί.

ἐφηνα, 1 a. of φαίνω.

ἐφθός, ἡ, ὄν, [for ἐψτός, verbal of ἐψω], *boiled, cooked.* 5.4⁸².

ἐφ-ίστημι, ἐπι-στήσω, ἐπ-έστησα, trans. to place or set upon, over, up or near; stop, halt, ἐπι-στήσας (sc τὸν ἱππον), 1.8¹⁵: ἐφ-έστηκα, 2 a. ἐπ-έστην, ἐφ-έσταμαι, ἐπ-εστάθην, intr., *stand upon or over, be set over, command; be set up on*, 14¹: halt, stand. 14. See ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπίστασις, ἐπιστατέω.

ἐφ-όδιον, ου, [ὀδός], ch. in pl., *supplies or money for the way.* 2.

ἐφ-οδος, ου, ἡ, *way to or going to; approach, access.* 5.

ράω [ἐπί, ὀράω], 2 a. ἐπ-εἶδον, look upon, witness; oversee, watch over. 4.

ρμέω, lie at anchor against, blockade. 6²⁵.

ρος, ου, ὁ, [ἐφ-οράω], overseer, ruler, chor; in Sparta the ephors, five in number and elected annually, were the chief governing body. 2.6^{2, 3}.

ρον, 2 a. of φεύγω.

α, ας, enmity, hatred. 2.4¹². Old fem. of ὄς, ἄ, ὄν, [ἐχθος, poet. for foreg.], hated, hateful, hostile; comp. irregularly, ἐθίων, ἐχθιστός; as subs. enemy, foe, private as disting. fr. πολέμιος, a public political enemy. 8. See ἀπ-εχθάνομαι. ὄς, ἄ, ὄν, [ἔχω], tenable and so, strong, cura. 2. See ὀχυρός.

[ἴσσεχ, τχε, σχ, ἐχ, also σχο, οχ, in some nouns], impf. εἶχον, ἔξω or σχήσω, a. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι: 1. have (possess, occupy, inhabit etc.); ἔχων, ουσα, ἔχουσα, having, often = with, accompanied by. 1²; 2.6¹⁵. 2. hold (hold fast, hold out, hold back, restrain, hinder etc.). 3. with f., have power, be able. 2.1⁹; 2.2¹¹. 4. with advs., be: εὖ, κακῶς, ἐννοικῶς, ἐντίμως, ἐμπείρως ἔχειν, be well, ill, well disposed, honored, acquainted with. 1.1⁵; 1⁷; 6.1. 5. mid., with gen., hold to, cling to, be next to. 428. See ἀν-, ἀπ-, ἐν-, ἐπ-, κατ-, μετ-, παρ-, περι-, προ-, ὑπο-, συν-, ὑπερ-, ὑπ-; ὑπισχνέομαι; ὀχυρός, ἐν-έχυρον, ὀχυρός, εὐ-ωχέω, σχολή, σχολία. Note also σχῆμα, scheme, ἡσυχία, hectic, Ἑκτωρ, Hector.

ός, ἡ, ὄν, [ἔψω, cf. ἐφθός], boiled; in 3¹⁴, obtained by boiling. 2.3¹⁴.

αι, fut. of ἔπομαι.

έψησω, boil. 2.1⁶; 5.4²⁰. See ὀπτός, ο.

ἄ [ἔως], adv., from dawn, at dawn, early in the morning. 2.

ν, see sub εἰκάζω.

ν, ἐώρακα, see ὀράω.

ζ. ἔω, d. ἔφ, acc. ἔω, ἡ, dawn, daybreak; st. 5. [Aeol. αῶς for *αῶσως, ἄ/α, n. EAST].

akin to δς], conj., until, till; while, so long as. 8.

Ξ

ζ = ἰ. j = B γ, cf. ζεύγνυμι, ζέω (sub ζηλωτός).
ζ = δj (δι), cf. Ζεός, ἐλπίζω, πέζα, ρίζα, et al.
ζ = γj (γι), cf. μείζων, σαλπίζω, σφάζω.

Ζαπάτας, ου, [Syr. zaba, wolf], Zapatas or Great Zub, one of the principal eastern tributaries of the Tigris. 2.5¹.

ζάω [?], imp. ἔζων, ζήσω; a. and pf. from βίδω, live; contracted irregularly, ζάεις = ζῆς, ζάει = ζῆ, inf. ζῆν. 26. See ζωός, βίος.

ζεία, ἄς, [cf. Skt. yava, barley], a coarse grain, prob. spelt. 5.4²⁷.

ζειρά, ἄς, [foreign], cloak, wrapper, fastened to the loins and hanging down over the feet. 7.4⁴.

ζευγηλατέω, drive a team. 6.1⁸.

ζευγηλάτης, ου, [ζεύγος, ἐλαύνω], driver of a yoke of oxen, teamster. 6.1⁸.

ζεύγνυμι [ἴζυγ, L. ju(n)g-o, E. YOKE], ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, yoke (join, bind, fasten etc.). 5. See ἀνα-, δια-.

ζεύγος, ους, τό, yoke, pair, team. 8. ζυγόν, yoke, cross-bar. See ὑπο-ζύγιον.

Ζεός [Skt. dyāus, ἄδι, div, shine], Διός, Διτ, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus, son of Rhea and Cronus, whom he dethroned, the supreme divinity of the Greeks. He was the giver of victory, protector of kings and generals, guardian of oaths and of the rights of hospitality. Sax. Tiw, whence Tues-day.

Ζήλ-αρχος, ου, [emulous ruler], Zelarchus, director of the market. 5.7²⁴.

ζηλωτός, ἡ, ὄν, enviable; object of envy. 1.7⁴. From ζηλόω [ζῆλος, rivalry, zeal, fr. ζέω, boil, be fervent, E. YEAST], rival, envy. T. 12.

ζημιόω [ζημία, damage, fine, T. 4], ὥσω, fine, punish. 6.4¹¹.

ζην, inf. of ζάω.

ζητέω [?], ἦσω, ἐζήτησα, seek, seek for (acc.) or to (inf.), inquire for. 4. Cf. ἐρωτάω, αἰτέω.

ζυμίτης, ου, adj., leavened. 7.3²¹. [ζύμη, leaven. T. 13].

ζωγρέω [ζωός, ἀγρέω, catch], ἦσω, ἐζώγησα, take alive, take captive. 4.7²².

ζών, pt. of ζάω.

ζώνη, ης, [ζώνυμι, *gird*], *girdle, belt*; εἰς ζώνην, *for a girdle*; i. e. to supply her with girdles; *for girdle or pin-money*. 2.
ζῶς, ἡ, ὄν, [ζῶω], *living, alive*. 3.4^b. ζῶή, ἡς, *life*. T. 134; ζῶον, *animal*. T. 23.
zoo-logy; ζῳδιον (dim.), *zodiac*.

H.

ἢ [?], conj.: 1. *or*; ἢ . . . ἢ, *either . . . or*; πότερον (or -a) . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*; εἰ . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*. 2. With comparatives or words implying comparison, *than*, οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ, *nothing else than*. 2.2¹⁸. 222.

ἦ [Goth. ja, E. YEA], adv., *in truth, truly, verily*; ἦ μὴν, *in very truth*. 2. Like L. -ne, merely marking a sentence as interrogative. 10.

ἦ, subj. of εἰμί.

ἦ [dat. sing. fem. of ὅς], adv., *in what way, where; how*; ἦ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible*. 10

ἠβάσκω [inceptive of ἠβάω, fr. ἠβη, *youth, Hebe*], *come to age or manhood* 4.6¹; 7.4⁷.

ἠγαγον, 2 a. of ἄγω.

ἠγάσθη, a. p. of ἄγαμαι.

ἠγεμονία, *as, leadership, chief command, hegemony*. 4.7⁸.

ἠγεμόσυνα, *ων, τὰ, (sc. ἱερά), thank-offerings for guidance*, 4.8^{2b}. Cf. σωτήρια.

ἠγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, *leader, guide, chief, commander* 42.

ἠγέομαι [akin to ἄγω], ἠγήσομαι, ἠγησάμην, ἠγημαι, *lead the way for (dat.), conduct, guide, τὸ ἠγούμενον, the van*, 2.2⁴; *command (gen.)*; like L. ducere, *consider, suppose, think (acc. + inf.)*. 68. See ἄφ-, δι-, ἐξ-, καθ-, προ-, ὑφ-.

ἠγέρθησαν, see ἐγείρω

ἠγήσανδρος [leader of men], *Hegesander*, 6.3⁵.

ἠγούμενοι, οἱ, *those in front, the van*, pres. pt. of ἠγέομαι.

ἦδειν, 2 plpf. of οἶδα.

ἠδέως [ἠδύς], adv., *pleasantly, with pleasure, gladly*; c. ἠδιον, s. ἠδιστα. 9.

ἦδη [? perh. ἦ + δῆ], adv., of the immediate past, *already, now*; of the immediate fut., *at once, forthwith*. 95. Syn νῦν, *now* = at the present moment.

ἠδομαι, ἠσθήσομαι, ἠσθην, *be pleased, glad, delight in*; w. dat., τοῦτοις, ἔργῳ or pt. ἰδόν, τιμώμενος. 11. [ἄσφαδ, L. sua(d)vis, E. SWEET]. See συν-.

ἠδονή, ἡς, *pleasure, delight*; what pleases the taste, *flavor, taste*. 3. **hedonism**.

ἠδυνάμην, see δύναμαι.

ἠδύ-οἶνος, ὄν, *producing sweet wine*. 6.4⁶.

ἠδύς εἶα, ὄ, g. ἑός, εἶας, [cf. ἠδομαι], *sweet, pleasant, delicious; pleasing, agreeable*; c. ἠδίον, s. ἠδιστος. 13. See ἠσμενος, τρισ-ἠσμενος.

ἦεν, ἦσαν, impf. of εἶμι.

ἦκα, aor. of ἴημι.

ἦκιστα, sup. of κακός.

ἦκω [akin to ἴκω, see ἀφ-ικνέομαι], impf. ἦκον, ἦξω, the pres. is comm. used as pf., impf. as plpf., fut. as fut. pf., *am come, have come, have arrived, am present; come, come back*. 90. Cf. οἴχομαι, *am gone*. See ἀν-, ἐξ-, καθ-, προ-.

ἦλασα, see ἐλαύνω

ἠλείος, ου, [ἠλῖς, *Elis*, cf. ἔλος, *low ground*] an *Elēan*, of Elis, a rich and populous state of western Peloponnesus.

ἠλεκτρον, ου, [cf. Skt. arch, *shine*], *electron, amber*; in 2.3¹⁵ is prob. meant a bright yellow metal, containing four parts of gold to one of silver. **electricity, Electra (brilliant)**.

ἦλθον, 2 a. of ἔρχομαι.

ἠλίβατος, ὄν, [?], *high, steep, precipitous*. 1.4⁴.

ἠλίθιος, ἄ, ὄν, [cf. ἠλεός, *crazed*], *foolish, stupid*; τὸ ἠλίθιον, *stupidity*; τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἠλίθῳ, *the same thing with stupidity*. 3.

ἠλικία, *as, [ἠλιξ, of the same age], age, esp. prime of life, manhood*. 3.

ἠλικιώτης, ου, like ἠλιξ, *an equal in age, comrade*. 1.

ἠλιος, ου, [?], *sun*; ἀνατέλλω, ἀνίσχω, of the sun's rising; δύνω, δύομαι, καταδύω, δυσμή, of its setting. 13. **helio-**. See Internat. Dict.

σθην, see ἀλίξω

άγην, 2 a. p. of ἀλλάττω.

ικα, ἤλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.

is, ὦν, [?], we, pl. of ἐγώ. 364.

λημένως [ἡμελημένος, pf. pt. of ἀμελέω],
lv., carelessly, unguardedly. 1.7¹⁹.

ρα, as, [?], day; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-
break; divided into four parts; πρωτ,

γορὰ πλήθουσα, μέσον ἡμέρας, δειλη
25. Cf. ἀπαυθημερίζω.

ρος, ον, [?], tame; cultivated. 5.3¹².

τερος, ᾶ, ον, [ἡμεῖς], our, ours; τὰ
μέτερα, our affairs. 20.

-, L. semi-, half. SAME, hemi-.

-βρωτος, ον, [βιβρώσκω, eat], half-
sten. 1.9²⁸.

-δαρεικόν, οὔ, half-daric. 1.3²¹.

-δεής, ἐς, [δέω, want], wanting half, half-
ull. 1.9²⁵.

-όλιος, ον, [όλος, whole], whole plus a
alf, half as much again; ἡμιόλιον
ἔ πρότερον, a half more than what (they
ceived) formerly. 1.3²¹.

ονικός, ἡ, ὄν, of mules, mule-. 7.5².

-ονος, ου, ὄ, ἡ, half-ass, mule. 5.8⁵.

-πλεθρον, ου, a half plethron = 50½
t. 2.

σος, εια, υ, γ. εος, ειας, [ἡμι-], half; τὸ
μισυ, the half. 9.

-ωβόλιον, ου, [ὀβολός = 3 cts.], a half
bol. 1.5³.

ον, impf. of ἐμέω

ον-εγνόουν, impf. of ἀμφι-γνοέω

= ἐάν.

impf. of εἰμί.

see ὄς.

γκα, 1 a. of φέρω

εχόμην, impf. of ἀν-έχω

χθην, a. p. of φέρω.

κα [ἦν (ὄς) + ικα, cf. αὐτίκα], rel adv.,
then, more precise than ὅτε. 12.

ρχος, ου, [ἡνία, reins, ἔχω], driver.
8²⁰.

περ = ἐάνπερ.

ν, see ἦκω.

ου, see ἀξιόω.

ρ [ὄσπερ], stronger form of ἦ, just
here, just as.

, 1 a. of αἴρω.

*Ἡράκλεια, as, [Ἡρακλῆς], *Heracleia*, a
city on the coast of Bithynia.

*Ἡρακλείδης, ου, [descendant of Hercules],
Heraclides. 7.3¹⁶.

*Ἡρακλειώτης, ου, an *Heracleot*, of Her-
acleia.

*Ἡρακλειώτις, ιδος, ἡ, *Heracleōtis*, territory
of Heracleia.

*Ἡρακλῆς, έους, [Hera's glory, κλέος], *Hera-
cles* or *Hercules*, son of Zeus and Alc-
mena, the great national hero of Greece.
By the will of Zeus he was subject for
twelve years to Eurystheus, king of
Mycenae, who imposed upon him twelve
labors, the last of which was to bring
the three-headed dog Cerberus from
Hades (6.2²) After his death he was
deified and became the patron deity of
travellers. 4.8²⁵; 6.5²⁴.

ἡράσθην, a. p. of ἔραμαι.

ἡρέθησαν, ἦρηντο, see αἰρέω.

ἡρόμην, ἡρώτων, see ἐρωτάω.

ἦς, see ὄς.

ἦσαν, see εἶμι; ἦσαν, see εἰμί.

ἦσθην, a. p. of ἦδομαι.

ἦσουσι, fut. of ἴημι.

ἦσυχάζω [ἦσυχος], be still, keep quiet.
5.4¹⁶.

ἦσυχῆ [dat. of ἦσυχος], quietly. 1.8¹¹.

ἦσυχία, as, stillness, quiet, rest; καθ'
ἦσυχίαν = ἦσυχῆ; ἦσυχίαν ἔγειν, be at
rest, keep quiet. 4. From

ἦσυχος, ον, [cf. ἦ(σ)μαι, sit], still, quiet.
6.5¹¹.

ἦτε, see εἰμί.

ἦτησα, see αἰτέω.

ἦτρον, ου, [cf. ἦτορ, heart], abdomen.
4.7¹⁵.

ἦττάομαι, ἦττηθήσομαι, less often ἦττήσο-
μαι, ἦττήθην, be ἦττων, be weaker than,
inferior to (gen.); be worsted, defeat-
ed. 11.

ἦττων, ον, γ. ονος, [for ἦκιων, cf. ἦκα,
slightly, softly], irreg. comp. of κακός,
inferior, worse, weaker; ἦττον, adv., less,
in less danger, the less; ἦκιστα, least,
least of all. 22.

ἦύ-, see εὐ-, or αὐ-.

ἦχθην, a. p. of ἄγω.

Θ.

θ = L. f (init.) = Tent. (Eng.) d, cf. θήρ, θυγάτηρ, θύρα, θρασύς.

θ = L. d (med.), cf. αἶθω, μισθός, τίθημι, πείθω.

θ', before a rough vowel = τέ.

θάλαττα, ης, sea. 80. [= παραχία (by transfer of aspirat. and comm. change of ρ to λ), fr. παράττω, agitate], syn. πόντος. See ἐπιθαλάττιος.

θάλλος, ους, τό, [θάλλω, warm], heat, esp. summer-heat; 3.1²⁸ in pl. Cf. θέρος (sub θερίζω).

θαμινά [neut. pl.], often, oft-times. 4.1¹⁶.

θάνατος, ου, [θνήσκω], death; ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, for death, in token of death. 1.6¹⁹. 7. thanat-opsis.

θανατώω, α. p. ἐθανατώθη, put to death; condemn to death. 2.6⁴.

θανεῖν, 2 a. inf. of θνήσκω.

θάπτω [for τάφ-τω], θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφη, bury. 12. See τάφος, ἄταφος, κενο-τάφιον. epitaph.

θαρραλέος, α, ον, [θάρρος], bold, courageous, daring. 2. Syn. θρασύς. On end. cf. ῥωγαλέος.

θαρραλέως, adv., boldly, courageously; confidently. 4.

θαρρέω, ἦσω, ἐθάρρησα, be bold, courageous, of good courage; be confident; have courage for (acc.). 3.2²⁰. 12. See ἀνα-

θάρρος, ους, τό, courage. 6.5¹⁷.

θαρρύνω, encourage. 1.7². See παρα-

Θαρύπας, ου, Tharypas. 2.6²⁸.

θάτερον = τὸ ἕτερον.

θάπτων, θᾶπτον, comp. of ταχύς.

θαῦμα, ατος, τό, [θά(F)ομαι, gaze at], a wonder, marvel. 6.3²⁸. thaumat-urge. See θεόδομαι.

θαυμάζω, ἀσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, wonder, wonder at, admire (acc., ὅτι, εἰ, τίς etc.). 21.

θαυμάσιος, ᾶ, ον, wonderful, admirable. 3.

θαυμαστός, ἦ, ὄν, verbal of θαυμάζω, wondered at, wonderful, strange. 4.

Θαψακηνός, οὔ, Thapsacan of

Θάψακος, ου, ἦ, [Heb. Tiphseh, ford], Thapsacus, city on the west bank of the Euphrates. Its site and name were due to the ford at that place. 1.4¹¹.

θεά, ᾶς, [fem. of θεός], goddess = ἡ θεός. 1. θεᾶ, ας, [cf. θεόδομαι, see θαῦμα], a seeing; sight, spectacle. 4.8²⁷.

θεᾶμα, ατος, τό, = θεᾶ. 4.7¹⁸.

θεόδομαι, θεάσομαι, ἐθεᾶσάμην, look on, gaze on, behold, view. 6. theatre. See δια-κατα-, συν-; θεωρέω.

θεῖν, see θέω.

θεῖος, ᾶ, ον, [θεός], of or from the gods. divine, marvelous. 1.4¹⁸.

θεῖς, θέντες, θέμενος, 2 a. pt. of τίθημι.

θέλω, wish. 10. See ἐθέλω.

Θεό-πομπος, ου, [πέμπω], Theorompus, mentioned in 2.1¹², where some manuscripts have Ξενοφών.

θεός, οὔ, ὁ, ἡ, god, goddess, deity. σὺν θεοῖς, with the aid of the gods; πρὸς θεῶν, before or in the sight of the gods. 85. [√θεσ (θέσασθαι, pray for), or √διφ, shine, cf. L. deus]. en-enthusiasm. See θεῖος, ἄ-θεος.

θεο-σέβεια, ας, [θεο-σεβής], reverence for the gods, piety. 2.6²⁶.

θεραπεύω, εἴσω, serve, court; provide for (acc.). 3. therapeutic.

θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, [?], attendant, servant (not servile born, cf. δοῦλος). 3.

θερίζω [θέρος, summer], pass the summer. 3.5¹⁵.

θερμασία, ας, [θερμάζω, warm], warmth. 5.8¹⁵.

Θερμόδων, οντος, ὁ, Thermodon, river of Pontus. 5.6⁹.

θέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of τίθημι.

Θεσσαλία, ας, Thessaly, a large territory between central Greece and Macedonia. It was, roughly speaking, about sixty miles square and, with the possible exception of Boeotia, the most fertile state in Greece.

Θεσσαλός, οὔ, Thessalian, native of Thessaly.

θέω [√θεF], impf. ἔθειον, for other tenses see τρέχω, run. 25. See ἐπ-εκ, κατα-, παρα-, ἀντι-παρα-, προ-, προσ-.

θεωρέω [θεωρός, Dor. θεᾶρός (θεόδομαι), spectator], ἦσω etc., look at, view, behold; inspect (an army). 6. theory.

Θηβαῖος, ου, a Theban, citizen of Thebes, the most important city of Boeotia.

θη, ης, *Thebe*, small town in south-eastern Mysia. 7.8⁷.

α, ας, [θηράω], *a hunting, hunt, chase*. 2.

άω [θήρ, L. fera, E. DEER], άσω, *hunt, chase: catch*. 3. See συν-

εύω [θήρ], εύσω, έθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα etc., = foreg. 3.

ών, ου, prose word for θήρ, of which it a dim., *wild animal, beast, game*. 5. *reacle*.

αυρός, ου, [θησ usu. referred to τίθημι - αυρος, cf. κέντ-αυρος], *store, laid up, treasure; treasury*. 2. **thesaurus**.

της, ου, *Theches*, mountain in Pontus.

721
ρων, ^{ωνος}, *Thibron*, a Spartan general who enlisted the returning Greeks against Tissaphernes. 7.6¹.

θκω [√θαν, θνα], θανούμαι, 2 a. *έθανον, die; often as pass. to απο-κτείνω, be slain, be killed; τέθνηκα* (pl. τέθναμεν, cf. τεθνάναι, pt. τεθνεώς), *am dead*. 13. h. poet. except in the pf. and plpf. other tenses supplied by απο-θνήσκω. see θάνατος, θανατόω.

θός, ή, όν, *subject to death, mortal*. 12⁸.

να, ων, *Thoana*, town in southern appadocia. V. l. Δάνα.

βος, ου, [cf. θρέομαι, *shriek, άθρόος*], *confused noise, tumult, uproar, clamor; applause*. 10. See άνα-θορυβέω.

πιος, ου, *a Thurian*, of Thurii, a Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum, Italy.

κη, ης, *Thrace*, a large territory bounded on the south by the Aegean and Propontis, and on the east by the Buxine. The name was also applied (4¹) to a small district lying across the Tiber in Bithynia. The Odrysae were the most powerful tribe of Thrace.

θικίος, ά, ου, *Thracian*; τδ Θράκιον, *the Thracian quarter*. 7.1²⁴.

ξ, ακός, *a Thracian*.

ρέως, adv., *boldly*. 4.3⁸⁰.

ρός, εϊά, ύ, [Goth. dars, E. DARE], *bold, daring*. 3. θράσος or θάρρος, *boldness*.

θρονος, ου, [Skt. √dhra, dhar, *support*], *throne*. 2.1⁴.

θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ή, [?], Goth. dauhtar, **DAUGHTER**. 6.

θύλακος, ου, [?], *bag, sack*. 6.4²⁸.

θύμα, ατος, τό, [θύω, *sacrifice*], *victim, sacrifice*. 2.

Θύμβριον, ου, *Thymbrium*, a city of Phrygia.

θύμο-ειδής, ές, [είδος], *spirited*; c. -έστερος, s. -έστατος. 4.5.⁸⁶.

θυμόομαι, ώσομαι, τεθύμωμαι, *be angry, be wroth at* (dat.). 2.5¹⁸.

θυμός, ου, [θύω], *spirit, courage*; in a bad sense, *anger, passion*; the seat of these, *spirit, heart, soul*. 7.1²⁵. See ά-θυμος (-ως, -έω), εθ-θυμος (-έω), πρό-θυμος (-ως, -ία, -έομαι), ά-προ-; εν-θυμέομαι, έπι-θυμέω, ρα-θυμέω.

Θυνοί, ών, *Thyni*, a fierce Thracian tribe. 7.2²².

θύρα, ας, [L. foris], **DOOR**; αί βασιλέως θύραι = *the king's quarters, court*. 9.

θύρετρον, ου, *door, gate*. 5.2¹⁷. [θυρ + ε + τρον.]

θυσία, ας, *offering, sacrifice*. 4.

θύω [cf. L. fumus, *smoke*], θύσω, έθύσα, τέθυκα, *sacrifice, offer*; mid., *cause to be offered, sacrifice to take the auspices, consult*; with inf. (λέναι, 2.2³), επί, ύπέρ, περί etc. 58. See απο-, κατα-, προ-; θυμός, θύμα.

θωρακίζω, ίσω or ιώ, *arm with breastplate or coat-of-mail, arm*; τεθωρακισμένοι, *clad in armor*. 4. See εν-.

θώραξ, άκος, ό, [cf. Skt. √dhar, *support*], *breastplate, cuirass, coat-of-mail*, made of cloth or leather, covered with plates of metal. 6.

Θώραξ, ακος, [breastplate], *Thorax*, Boeotian, enemy of Xenophon. 5.6¹⁹.

I.

ιάομαι, ίάσομαι, [?], *heal; dress*. 1.8²⁸.

Ἰασόνιος, ά, ου, [Ἰάσων (*healer*), Jason], *of Jason, Jasonian*; in 6.2¹ of a promontory now called *Jassoon*, where Jason is said to have landed when he led the Argonautic expedition to Co`chis, in search of the golden fleece.

ιατρός, οὔ, [ἰάομαι], *healer, physician, surgeon*. 3.

ιδέ, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών, 2 a. of εἶδον, see ὁράω.

Ἰδη, ἡς, [ἰδη, *timber*], a well-wooded mountain range in the Troad.

ἴδιος, ἄ, ον, [for σφε-δjos, cf. σφεῖς], *one's own, private/personal*; τὸ ἴδιον, oftener τὰ ἴδια, *one's own (property, interests etc.)*; ἰδίᾳ, *by oneself, privately, personally*. 9. **idiom**.

ἰδιότης, ἡς, ἡ, *peculiarity*. 2.3¹⁶.

ἰδιώτης, ου, *private person (citizen or soldier), a private*. 4. **idiot**.

ἰδιωτικός, ἡ, ὄν, *of or for a private person, private, common*. 6.1²⁸.

ἰδρῶν, *sweat, perspire*. 1.8¹. [ἰδρῶς, √σφιδ, cf. L. sudor, *SWEAT*.]

ἰδών, 2 a. pt. of εἶδον, see ὁράω.

ἰέναι, ἰεντο, see ἴμι.

ἰέναι, pres. inf. of εἴμι.

ἰερεῖον, ου, [what pertains to a ἱερεὺς], *victim for sacrifice; cattle for food (ch. in pl.)*, since a portion of every animal killed for food was burned in sacrifice. 12.

ἱερός, ἄ, ὄν, [?], *sacred*; τὸ ἱερόν, *temple*; τὰ ἱερά, *sacred rites, sacrifices, auspices*, esp. those drawn fr. the inwards of the victim, cf. σφάγια ἱερὸν ὄρος, *Sacred Mountain*, in southern Thrace. 44.

Ἱερώνυμος, ου, [ἱερός, ἵνομα, E. Jerome], *Hieronymus*. 3.1⁸⁴.

ἴμι [√έ, cf. √ι of εἴμι], ἦσω, ἦκα, εἴκα, εἴμαι, εἴθην, *make go, send, send forth*; of weapons, *hurl, let fly, throw*; mid., *send oneself, hasten, rush*. 11. See ἀν-, ἀφ-, δι-, καθ-, μεθ-, παρ-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, ὑφ-; ἐν-ετός, ὑφ-ειμένως.

ἴθι, impv. of εἴμι.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, [ἴκω, *come*], *strictly, becoming; comm. sufficient, enough; competent, able (w. inf.)*. 52.

ἱκανῶς, adv., *sufficiently, well enough*. 2.

ἱκετεύω [ἱκέτης], *supplicate, beg*. 3.

ἱκέτης, ου, [ἴκω, *come*], *one who comes to the altar or hearth for protection, suppliant*. 7.2⁸⁸.

Ἱκόνιον, ου, *Iconium*, now Koniye, a city of Phrygia. 1.2¹⁹.

ἱλέως, ον, [?], *propitious, gracious*. 2. Cf. L. hilaris, whence *hilarity*.

ἱλή, ἡς, [√ελ (εἰλέω), *press*], *band, troop*, esp. of cavalry. 1.2¹⁶.

ἱμάς, ἀντος, ὄ, [cf. Skt. √si, *bind*], *strap, thong*. 4.5¹¹. See ἀν-ἱμάω.

ἱμάτιον, ου, [dim. of ἱμα or εἶμα for ἕσ-μα, see ἐσθής], *outer garment, cloak, mantle (worn over the χιτῶν)*; pl., *clothes*. 4.

ἵνα [perh. acc. pl. of the rare pron. ἦ], *final conj., that, in order that*, with subj. or opt. 30.

ἵοιμι, ἰόντος, see εἴμι.

ἵππ-αρχος, ου, *cavalry-commander, master of horse*. 3.3²⁰.

ἵππασια, ἀς, [ἵππάζομαι, *ride*], *a riding*. 2.5³⁸.

ἵππελα, ἀς, [ἵππεύω], *horsemanship; collect., cavalry*. 2.

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὄ, [ἵππος], *horseman*; pl. *cavalry*. 86. See ἀφ-ἵππεύω.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὄν, [ἵππος], *of a horse or horseman*; τὸ ἵππικόν, *cavalry*. 9.

ἵππό-δρομος, ον, *race-course*. **hippodrome**. 1.8²⁰.

ἵππος, ου, ὄ, *horse*; ἀπὸ or ἐφ' ἵππου, *on horseback*; ἡ or οἱ ἵ, *the horse (collect.)*. 7.3⁸⁹. 69. **hippo-potamus**. [For ἵκτος, L. equus]. In many proper names, Ἱππίας, Ἱππ-αρχος, Ἀρίστ-ἵππος, Φιλ-ἵππος etc., showing that the Greeks were very φίλ-ἵπποι.

Ἱρίς, ἰος, ὄ, *Iris*, river of Pontus, Asia Minor. 5.6⁹.

ἴσθι, ἴσμεν, ἴσασι, see οἶδα.

ἴσθμός, οὔ, [√ι (εἴμι, *go*), + σθ + (cf. ἴσθ-μα) + μος], *neck of land, isthmus*, esp. the isthmus at Corinth. 2.6⁸.

ἴσό-πλευρος, ον, [πλευρά, *side*], *equal-sided, equilateral*. 3.4¹⁹.

ἴσος, ἡ, ον, [?], *equal, equal to; even*; ἐν ἴσῳ or ἐξ ἴσου, *equally, on an equality, in even line*; εἰς τὸ ἴσον, *to a level*. 4. **ISO**. See *Internat. Dict.*

ἴσο-χειλῆς, ἑς, [χειλός, *brim*], *level with the brim*. 4.5²⁶.

Ἱσσοί, ὦν, οἱ, *Issi or Issus*, a city of Cilicia on the Gulf of Issos.

γε, see οἶδα.

στημι, impf. ἴστην, στήσω, ἕστησα, ἐστή-
τάμην, all trans., *cause to stand, place, set,* and so (a) *stop, halt,* (b) *raise, set up, erect, establish*; 2 a. ἕστην, ἕστηκα, plpf. ἐστήκη and mid. tenses (except 1 a.) intrans., *stand, make a stand, stop, halt*; the pf. and plpf. are used as pres. and impf., ἐστηκώς or ἐστώς, *standing*; ἕστασαν, *they were standing*; ἕστησαν, *they stood*. The same division of tenses (into trans. and intrans.) runs through the compounds of ἴστημι. 29. [ἴστα, L. si-sto, sto, E. STAND, STAY]. See H. 331-6, G. 506. See ἀνθ-, ἀν-, ἐξ αν-, τυν-αν-, ἀφ-, δι-, ἐξ-, ἐφ-, καθ-, ἀντι-καθ-, μεθ-, παρ-, περι-, προ-, συν-, ὑφ-; στάσις, σταθμός, στάδιον, σταυρός, στήλη.

ρίον, ου, *sail*. 1.5³. [What pertains to the ἰστός, *mast* (ἴστημι, *set up*)].

ζῦρός, ἄ, ὄν, *strong, powerful; forcible, severe*. 10.

χῦρῶς, adv., *strongly, powerfully; violently; exceedingly*; c. -ότερον. 13.

ζύς, ὄος, ἦ, [?], *strength, might, force; force (military)*. 3.

ζω [for σίσχω, a form of ἔχω], only in pres. and impf., *hold, hold back, restrain*. 3.3³; 5.1⁸.

ἴσως [ἴσος, *equal*], adv., *equally, likely; perhaps, probably*, often in strong assertions modestly put forth. 17.

ἴσων [verbal of εἶμι], *must go*. 2.

ἴσως, ὄος, ἦ, [Fi-tus, ἴvi, *entwine*, cf. L. vitis], rim of a shield. 4.7¹².

ἰχθύς, ὄος, ὄ, [?], *fish*. 1.4⁹. **ichthy-**. See Internat. Dict.

ἰχνο-, οὐς, τό, [cf. ἴκω, *be like*, see εἰκάζω], *rack, footstep, trace*. 3. **ichno-**. See Internat. Dict.

ἰχθυός, pres. pt. of εἶμι.

ἰωνία, ας, [Ἴων, *son of Xuthus*, see ΕΛΛΗΝ], *Ionian*, on the coast of Asia Minor between Lydia and the sea. It was about ninety miles in length and wenty to thirty miles in width. Its chief cities were Miletus and Ephesus. Its people were near kinsmen of the Athenians. ἰωνικός, ἦ, ὄν, *Ionian*.

Κ

κ = Lat. c, qu = Teut. (Eng.) h, hw (wh).

Cf. κάλαμος, καλέω, καλός, καλύπτω, καρδία, καρπός, κέρας, κεφαλή, κλίνω, κύων, κώπη, πού.

καθ', before a rough vowel for κατά

καθά [καθ' ἄ], adv., *according as, as, just as*. 7.8⁴.

καθαίρω [καθαρός, *clean*, cf. L. castus, *chaste*], ἀρῶ, ἐκάθηρα, *cleans, purify*. 5.7⁸⁵. **cathartic**.

καθαρισμός οὐ, [καθαίρω], *purification*. 5.7⁸⁵.

καθάπερ, stronger form of καθά, *just as, even as*. 2.

καθ-έζομαι, impf. ἐκαθεζόμεην, *sit down, sit; halt, encamp*. 5. [ἴ(σ)εδ, cf. L. sed-eo, **SIT, SET, SEAT, SETTLE**]. See καθ-ίζω, ἐνέδρα (-εύω), ἔφ-εδρος. Cf. καθ-έδρα, **chair, chaise, (cath-edral)**, συν-έδριον, **sanhedrim**.

καθ-έλκω, impf. καθ-εἶλκον, *draw down; launch*. 7.1¹⁹.

καθ-εἶδω [εἶδω, poet.], ἐκάθειδον, *lie down to sleep, sleep*. 6.

καθ-ηγέομαι, *lead along, conduct*. 7.8⁹.

καθ-ηδυναθίω [ἠδύς, καθ of πάσχω], ἦσω, καθηδυνάθησα, *waste in pleasure*. 1.3⁸.

καθ-ήκω, *come down to, reach, extend*; impers., *it comes to or belongs to one* (dat.). 5.

κάθ-ημαι [ἦμαι, ch. poet.], ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην, *sit down, sit, be seated; be encamped*. 13. See συγ-, ὑπερ-; καθ-έζομαι.

καθ-ίζω [ίζω, ch. poet. for σι-σδ-ω, ἴσεδ, cf. καθ-έζομαι], ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἐκάθισα, *seat, set, place*. 2.1⁴; 3 5¹⁷.

καθ-ίημι, impf. 3d pl. -ἴεσαν, 2 a. pt. -έντες, *let down, lower*. 2.

καθ-ίστημι, κατα-στήσω, -έστησα, -εστησάμην, trans., *place or set down, settle, station, establish; arrange, appoint, prepare, render*; intrans., 2 a. κατ-έστην, καθ-έστηκα, and mid. tenses (except 1 aor.), *be placed, fixed, settled, established* etc. 26. See κατά-στασις.

καθ-οράω, -όψομαι, -εώρακα, κατ-εἶδον (ἴδω etc.), *look down upon, descry, see, perceive*. 11.

καί [loc. of pron. st. κα, cf. L. -que], conj. :

1. Copulative, *and*; καί . . . καί, τὲ . . . καί or . . . τὲ καί . . . *both . . . and*; καίγε, *and indeed*; καὶ γάρ, see γάρ; καὶ δὴ, *and especially*. 2. Intens. *even, also, too*; καὶ εἰ, *even if*; εἰ καί, *if even, although*. See καίπερ, καίτοι.

Καῖκος, ου, *Caicus*, river of Mysia.

Καιναί, ὦν, *Caenae*, a city on the west bank of the Tigris. 2.4²⁸.

καίνω, 2 a. ἔκανον, *kill*. See κτείνω.

καί-περ, adv., *even indeed, though, although*. 4.

καιρός, οὐ, [?] *strictly due measure, comm., proper or fit time, critical time, season, opportunity*; ἐν καιρῷ, *in season, seasonably*; προσωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ, *further than the occasion (required)*. 14. See ἐπικαίριος.

καί-τοι, conj., *and certainly, and yet, and still*. 4.

καίω, see κᾶω.

κάκεινος = καὶ ἐκεῖνος.

κακόνοια, as, *ill-will*. 7.7⁴⁵. From

κακό-νους, ουν, [νόος, *mind*], *evil-minded, ill-disposed*. 2. Ant. εὖ-νους.

κακός, ἢ, ὄν, [?], *bad, evil, wicked; base, cowardly*; τὸ κακόν, *an evil, mischief, harm*; c. κακίων, s. κάκιστος; also χείρων, χείριστος; ἤσων, ἤκιστα. 35. *cacography*.

κακουργέω, *do evil to, injure, harm*. 6.1¹.

κακοῦργος, ου, [*ἔργω, *work*], *evil-doer, malefactor*. 1.9¹⁸.

κακόω [κακός], prpf. ἐκεκάκωτο, *ill-treat, injure*. 4.5³⁵.

κακῶς adv., *badly, ill; wretchedly, miserably*; c. κάκιον, s. κάκιστα. 25.

κάκωσις, εως, ἢ, [κακόω], *ill-treatment, abuse*. 4.6⁸.

καλάμη, ης, [fem. of foll.], *stalk, esp. straw*. 5.4²⁷.

κάλαμος, ου, *a reed*. 2. [L. *calamus* (perh. borrowed), *HAULM*, γ' ?].

καλέω, fut. ᾶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon, invite*; καλούμενος, *called, so-called*, κρήνη ἢ Μίδου καλουμένη, *the so-called spring of Midas*. 46. [γκαλ, κλα, cf. L. *cal-o*, *clāmo*, E.

HAIL, HALE OF HAUL.] See ἀνα-, ἐγ- παρα-, προ-, προσ-, συγ-; ἐκ-κλησία.

καλινδέομαι [see κυλίνδω], *roll*. 4.8²⁸; 5.2⁸¹.

καλλιερύω [καλός, ἱερόν], ἤσω, ἐκαλλιέρησα, *sacrifice (acc.) with good omens, obtain good omens*. 3.

Καλλίμαχος, ου, [*noble fighter*], *Callimachus*. 4.1²⁷; 7⁸.

καλλίων, κάλλιστος, see καλός.

κάλλος, ους, τό, [cf. καλός], *beauty*. 2.3¹⁵.

καλλωπισμός, οὔ, *ornament*. 1.9²⁸. [καλλωπίζω, *beautify the face (ᾠψ)*, *adorn*.]

καλός, ἢ, ὄν, c. καλλίων, s. κάλλιστος, *beautiful, then (so highly did the Greeks esteem beauty) noble, honorable; favorable, auspicious*; τὸ καλόν, *the noble, virtue, honor*, 2.6¹⁸; εἰς καλόν, *in good time, seasonably*, 4.7⁸. 79. Adv., -ῶς. [For καλῆος, Skt. *kaljas*, E. *HALE, HOLY, WHOLE.*] calo-mel, cali-sthenica. Found in many proper names, as, Καλλίας, Καλλίμαχος, Κάλλιππος.

Κάλπης λιμὴν, *Calpe's Port*, a port in Bithynia.

καλύπτω [γκαλ, cf. L. *cēlo*, E. *HALL, HELL, HULL*], ὑψω, *hide, cover*. See ἐγ-, ἐκ-, προ-. Apo-calypse, calyx.

Καλχηδονία, as, *Calchedonia*, the country around

Καλχηδόν, ὄνος, ἢ, *Calchēdon*, a town of Bithynia, opp. Byzantium. 7.1²⁰. *chalcedony* (fr. the form χαλκηδών).

καλῶς, c. κάλλιον, s. κάλλιστα, adv., *beautifully*; ch. in a moral sense, *nobly, well, rightly; happily, prosperously*; κ. ἔχω, *be well*; κ. πράττειν, *be fortunate*. 25.

κάμνω [?], καμοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, *work, toil; be weary; be sick*. 8. See ἀπο-.

κάμοι = καὶ ἐμοί.

κᾶν = καὶ ἄν. H. 76, 77 a; G. 43, 1.

κάμπω [?], *bend, curve*. See ἐπι-, συγ-.

κάνδυς, νος, ὄ, [Pers.], *robe, gown, large, woolen, loose-sleeved outer garment*. 1.5⁸.

καπηλείον, ου, *huckster's shop*. 1.2²⁴. From κάπηλος, *huckster*, cf. L. *caupo*, whence cheap, chap.

ἡ ης, [Pers.], *capithe* = not quite two parts. 1.5⁶.

ός, οὔ, [?], *smoke*. 2.

παδοκία, ας, *Cappadocia*, province of Asia Minor.

ός, ου, [cf. L. *caper*, *he-goat*], *boar*, *d-boar*. 2.2⁹.

ίτιναι, ων, [?], *coarse shoes of un-anned leather, brogues*. 4.5¹⁴.

ια, ας, [L. *cor* (d)], **HEART**. 2.5²⁸. T. 1. **cardiac**.

ιούχειος, ον, *Carduchian*.

ιούχοι, ων, [Assyr. *Kardu*, *warrior*], *Carduchi*, *Carduchians*, modern Koords, and lawless inhabitants of the mountains northeast of Mesopotamia.

κασος, ου, *Carcasus*, a river not yet identified. 7.8¹⁸. v. l. **Κάϊκος**, a river in Mysia.

κλα, ας, [?], *carpaea*, a mimic dance described in 6.1⁷.

ός, οὔ, [√*καρπ*, *seize*, cf. L. *carp-o*, **HARVEST**], *fruit*, ch. of the earth, v. *produce*. 2. **Poly-carp**.

ός, ου, *bear fruit*; mid., *reap fruits of*, c.), *reap*. 2.

κάρσος, ου, *Carsus*, small river of Cilicia.

καρύν, ου, [cf. L. *carīna*, *nut-shell*], *nut* of any kind; *κάρυα τὰ πλατέα*, *chestnuts*.

2⁹. Later and still called *καστανα*, hence, **castanet**, **chestnut**.

καρῆ, ης, [κάρφω, *dry*], *hay*. 1.5¹³.

καστόλος, οὔ, *Castōlus*, place near Sardis where the Persian troops under Cyrus were mustered. 1.1².

(κατ', καθ'), prep. *down*.

. With gen., *down from*, *down*, *down* on. 7.

!. With acc. *down*, *down along*, *along*, *throughout*; *κατὰ γῆν*, *by land*; of *direction*, *along* = *over against*, *against*, *opposite*, *κατὰ ἀπέναντι*, *the (part) opp. to themselves*; also, *in*, *κατὰ χώραν*, *in place*, 1⁷; of *purpose*, *manner* etc., *according in respect to*, *for*, *κατὰ κράτος*, *according to one's might*, *at full speed* (cf. *ἀνὰ κράτος*) or *by force*; *καθ' ἀρπαγῆν*, *for plunder*; distrib., κ. *ἔθνος* or *ἔθνη*, *nation*

by nation, *καθ' ἕνα*, *one by one*, *κατὰ λόχους*, *by companies*. 120. [Pron. st. *κα* (cf. *καί*) + pron. st. *τα*, cf. *τό*]. See *κάτω*.

καταβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, *go down*, *descend*, *dismount*; *descend into the arena*, *enter the lists*. 4.8²⁷. 30.

κατάβασις, εως, ἡ, *going down*, *descent*, *march down* (from the interior, opp. to *ἀνάβασις*). 11. **Catabasis**.

καταβλάκεύω [βλάξ, *lazy*], *εύσω* etc., *be listless about*, *neglect*. 7.6²².

καταγάγοι, 2 a. opt. of *καταάγω*.

καταγγέλλω, ελώ, -ήγγειλα, *report against*, *disclose*, *denounce*. 2.5³⁸.

κατάγειος, ον, [γέα, γῆ, *earth*], *underground*. 4.5²⁶.

καταγελάω, ἄσομαι, -εγέλασα, *laugh (down) at*, *ridicule*, *deride*; *laugh scornfully*, *mock*. 5.

καταάγνυμι, -άξω, -έαξα, *break in pieces*, *crush*. 4.2²⁰.

καταάγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, *lead down or back*, *restore*; *bring down* (from the high sea, cf. *ἀνάγω*), *bring into port*; mid. and pass., *land*, *arrive*. 8.

καταδαπανάω, ἔσω, *consume utterly*, stronger form of *δαπανάω*, *expend*. 2.2¹¹.

καταδειλάω, ἄσω, *be afraid*, *be timid*, w. adv. acc., 7.6²².

καταδικάζω, ἄσω, *decide against*, *condemn*. 2.

καταδιώκω, ὄξω, -εδίωξα, *pursue closely*. 4.2⁵.

καταδοξάζω, ἄσω, *form an opinion against*, *think to one's discredit*. 7.7³¹.

καταδραμεῖν, 2 a. of *κατατρέχω*.

καταδύω, -δύσω, -έδυσα, *sink down*, *drown*; mid. and 2 a. -έδυν, intrans., *sink*, *drown*. 6.

καταθεάομαι, ἄσομαι, *look down upon*, *survey*. 1.8¹⁴; 6.5³¹.

καταθέω, *run down*. 2.

καταθύω, -θύσω, -έθυσα, *offer* (down on the altar), *sacrifice*. 4.

καταισχύνω, υνώ, -ήσχυνα, *shame utterly*, *disgrace*. 3.1³⁰; 2.14.

- κατα-καίνω [collateral form of -κτείνω], -κανῶ, 2 a. -έκανον, -κέκονα, kill, put to death. 17.
- κατα-κάω, -καύσω, -έκαυσα, burn down, burn up, destroy, lay waste. 12.
- κατά-καμαι, lie down, lie still or idle. 7.
- κατα-κεκόψεσθαι, fut. pf. mid. (as pass.) of κατα-κόπτω.
- κατα-κλείω, -κλείσω, -έκλεισα, -κέκλειμαι, shut in, enclose. 3.
- κατ-ακοντίζω, ίσω οί ιῶ, shoot down, shot to death. 7.4³.
- κατα-κόπτω, -κόψω, -έκοψα, 2 a. p. -εκόπην, cut down or in pieces. 6.
- κατα-κτάομαι, -κτήσομαι, acquire certainly or permanently. 7.3¹.
- κατα-κτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα, 2 a. -έκτανον, kill outright, kill, slay. 2.
- κατα-κωλύω, hinder completely, keep back, detain. 2.
- κατα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -είληφα, -είλημμαι, -ελήφθην (κατά, iutens. or = suddenly), seize upon, lay hold of, take possession of (acc.); overtake, fall upon, surprise, find. 34. catalepsy.
- κατα-λέγω, set down, reckon, recount. 2.6²⁷.
- κατα-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, -λέλειμαι, -ελείφθην, leave behind, leave, forsake, abandon. 36.
- κατα-λεύω [*λεύς = λᾶς, stone], -λεύσω, -ελεύσθην, stone to death. 5. Cf. καταπετρόω.
- κατα-λήψομαι, fut. of κατα-λαμβάνω.
- κατα-λιπεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατα-λείπω.
- κατ-αλλάττω, άξω, 2 a. p. -αλλάγην, change back, i. e. from enmity to friendship, reconcile. 1.6¹.
- κατα-λογίζομαι, count up, number, reckon. 5.6¹⁶.
- κατα-λύω, λύσω, -έλυσα, loose (and take) down, loose utterly, destroy, break down; break up, dismiss; bring to an end, w. or without πόλεμον = make peace (with, πρόσ); break ranks, unyoke for the night, halt, lodge. 5.
- κατα-μανθάνω, -μαθήσομαι, 2 a. -έμαθον, learn thoroughly, ascertain fully, understand, observe or consider well. 12.
- κατ-αμελείω, impf. -ημέλουν, be very careless or negligent. 5.8¹.
- κατα-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain behind, stay, settle down. 8.
- κατα-μερίζω, a. p. -εμερίσθην, divide into pieces, distribute. 7.5¹.
- κατα-μίγνυμι, mingle, settle down. 7.2³.
- κατα-νοέω, ήσω, observe well, perceive, consider. 3.
- κατ' άντιπέρās, directly opposite, see άντιπέρās.
- κατα-πέμπω, ψω, επέμφθην, send down. 1.9⁵.
- κατα-πεσεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατα-πίπτω.
- κατα-πετρόω, -επετρόθην, stone to death. 1.3².
- κατα-πηδάω, ήσω, leap down. 3.
- κατα-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, fall down, fall off. 2.
- κατα-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, strike down, terrify. 3.4¹².
- κατα-πολεμέω, -επολεμήθην, war down, subdue in war. 7.1²⁵.
- κατα-πράττω, -πράξω, -έπραξα, do effectively, accomplish, achieve. 5.
- κατ-αρίομαι, άσομαι, -ηράσάμην, pray against, call down curses upon (dat.), execrate. 2.
- κατα-σβέννυμι, -σβέσω, -έσβεσα, [σβέννυμι, to quench], quench utterly, extinguish. 6.3²¹. 25. a-sbestos.
- κατα-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην, view closely, inspect. 1.5¹².
- κατα-σκευάζω, άσω etc., equip fully, prepare, furnish; make preparations. 5.
- κατα-σκηνέω, ήσω, pitch tents, encamp. 3.
- κατα-σκηνώω, άσω = foreg. 2.2¹⁶.
- κατασκοπή, ής, [κατα-σκέπτομαι], spying, espionage. 7.4¹³.
- κατα-σπάω, άσω, -εσπάσθην, draw or pull down. 1.9⁶.
- κατά-στασις, εως, ή, [καθ-ίστημι], settled order, state, condition. 5.7²⁶.
- κατα-στη-, see καθ-ίστημι.
- κατα-στρατοπεδεύομαι, εύσομαι, pitch camp, encamp. 3. Cf. κατα-σκηνέω.
- κατα-στρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, overturn, subdue, conquer. 3. cata-strophē.
- κατα-σφάττω, -σφάξω, 2 a. p. εσφάγω, slaughter, put to death. 4.1²³.

ρα-σχεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατ-έχω.
 ρα-σχίζω, ἴσω, split (and break) down,
 burst open 7.1¹⁶.
 ρα-τέλω, stretch tight; strive earnestly,
 urge. 2.5⁸).
 ρα-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, -τέτμημαι, cut in pieces;
 cut or dig. 2.4¹³; 4.7²⁶.
 ρα-τίθημι -θήσω, 1 a. -έθηκα, -τέθεικα,
 2 a. mid. -εθέμην, put or lay down; mid.,
 lay aside or up, lay up in store; lay up
 in store of (glory, friendship etc.). 2.5⁸.
 See παρα-κατα-θήκη.
 ρα-τιτρώσκω, -τρώσω, -έτρωσα, wound
 mortally or severely. 4.1¹).
 ρα-τρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run down. 5.4²³,
 7.1²⁰.
 ρα-αυλίζομαι, -ἴσομαι, -ηυλίσθη, lodge,
 encamp. 7.5¹⁵.
 ρα-φαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατ-εσθίω.
 ρα-φανής, ἐς, [φαίνω], in plain view,
 clearly seen, visible. 4. Cf. ἐμφανής,
 πανερός.
 ρα-φεύγω, 2 a. -έφυγον, flee for refuge,
 scape. 3.
 ρα-φρονέω [φρήν, mind], ἴσω, look (lit.
 hink) down upon, despise, scorn (absol.
 or gen.). 3.1²⁷; 4.2 (sc. αὐτῶν).
 ρα-χωρίζω [χωρίς, apart], ἴσω or ἰώ, ar-
 range apart, assign to their places. 6.5¹⁰.
 ρα-έξα, 1 a. of κατ-άγνυμι.
 ρα-έβη 2 a. of κατα-βαίνω.
 ρα-εθέμην, 2 a. mid. of κατα-τίθημι.
 ρα-εἶδον, 2 a. of καθ-οράω.
 ρα-εληφ-, -ελήφθη, see κατα-λαμβάνω.
 ρα-ειμι, pt. -ἴων, go down, descend. 5.7¹³.
 ρα-εἶχον, impf. of κατ-έχω.
 ρα-εργάζομαι, ἀσομαι, -ειργασάμην, -εἰρ-
 ασμαι, work out, accomplish, achieve. 6.
 Cf κατα-πράττω.
 ρα-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, go down; come
 back, return. 7.2².
 ρα-εσθίω, 2 a. -έφαγον, eat up, devour.
 7.8¹⁴.
 ρα-εστη-, see καθ-ίστημι.
 ρα-εσφάγη, 2 a. p. of σφάττω.
 ρα-ετέμνητο, plpf. of κατα-τέμνω.
 ρα-έτρωσα, see κατα-τιτρώσκω.
 ρα-έχω, impf. -εἶχον, καθ-έξω or κατα-
 χήσω hold down or back, restrain, con-

trol, constrain; hold fast, hold, possess,
 occupy; hold one's way down (from the
 high sea), arrive, land, cf. ἀν-άγω. 17.
 κατηγορέω, ἴσω, κατηγορήσα, [κατ-ήγορος,
 accuser, ἀγορά, speaking in the assembly].
 speak against, accuse, charge (gen.). 4.
 κατηγορία, ας, [κατ-ήγορος, accuser, ἀγορά,
 speaking in the assembly], accusation,
 charge. 5.8¹. category, allegory,
 par-egoric.
 κατ-ηρεμίζω [ἡρέμα, quietly], ἴσω, -ηρεμί-
 σθη, quiet, calm. 2.
 κατ-ιδ-, 2 a. of καθ-οράω.
 κατ-οικέω, dwell, reside. 5.3⁷.
 κατ-οικίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ, -φκισα, settle, plant,
 found. 5.6¹⁵; 6.4⁷.
 κατ-ορύττω, ὕξω, -ώρυξα, -ορώρυγμα, -ωρυ-
 χθη, dig down, sink in the earth, bury
 (acc.). 3.
 κάτω [κατά], down, downwards; below, be-
 neath; τὸ κάτω τοῦ τόξου, the lower
 (part) of the bow. 4.2²⁸. 4.
 καῦμα, ατος, τό, [κάω], heat. 1.7⁶.
 καύσιμος, ον, [καύσις fr κάω], combustible. 2.
 Καύστρου πεδῖον, Plain of Caÿster,
 Caÿster-field, city of Phrygia. 1.2¹¹.
 κάω, old Att. for καίω, [γκαF, καυ], καύσω,
 ἔκαυσα etc., burn, kindle, set on fire etc.;
 cauterize, 5.8¹⁸; rarely of the effect of
 extreme cold, blight. 29. See ἀνα-, ἀπο-,
 κατα-, προ-κατα-, συγ-κατα-; καῦμα, et
 seq, ἀ-καυστος, ὀλοκαυτέω.
 κέγχρος, ον, [?], millet, of which there are
 several varieties. It grows four or five
 feet high, bears a small hard seed, is
 very productive and much used in the
 east for food, in the west for fodder,
 bird-seed etc. 1.2²².
 κείμε, ἐκείμην, lie; lie asleep, dead,
 buried etc.; often as pass. to τίθημι, be
 laid, be laid up, be set or placed. 10.
 [γκει, κοι, E. HIVE.] See ἀπο-, δια-,
 ἐγ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, προ-, συγ-; κοιμάω,
 κώμη.
 κέκτησθε, see κτάομαι.
 Κελαιναί, ῶν, Caelenae, city of Phrygia
 1.2⁷⁻¹⁰.
 κελεύω, εὔσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, urge,
 request; oftener, order, bid, command

123. [From a lost noun st. fr. κέλλω, urge, √κελ, cf. L. cello, celer, CALASH.] See δια-, παρα-; αὐτο-κέλευστος, ἐγ-κέλευστος.
- κενός, ἡ, ὄν, empty, void, bereft; w. gen., devoid of, without; groundless, vain. 4.
- κενο-τάφιον, ου, [τάφος, tomb], empty tomb, cenotaph, erected in memory of one whose body was lost or buried elsewhere. 6.4⁹.
- κεντέω [?], ἤσω, prick; torture. 3.1²⁹. centaur, center.
- Κεντρίτης, ου, Centrites, now Buchtan Chai, an eastern tributary of the Tigris. 4.3¹.
- κεραμοῦς, ἄ, οὖν, [κέραμος, clay; wine-jar], of clay, earthen. 1.
- κεράμιον, ου, [κέραμος, clay; wine-jar], jar, containing about six gallons. 2. ceramic.
- Κεράμων ἀγορά, [Tile-market], Ceramon Agora. 1.2¹⁰.
- κεράννυμι [cf. Skt. √crī, mix], κέρασω, ἐκέρασα, ἐκεράσθην, mix, mingle, ch. of water and wine as opp. to μίγνυμι, mix in general. 1.2¹⁸; 5.4²⁹. See above, also ἀ-κέραιος, ἄ-κρατος, κρατήρ, crasis.
- κέρας, κέρᾱτος or κέρως, τό, [cf. L. cornua], HORN; from its use or shape, a drinking-horn, beaker; trumpet; of a mountain, peak; of an army, wing, τὸ δεξιὸν (κέρας), the right wing; κατὰ κέρας, in column. 4.6⁶. 31. ῥίνο(ῥίς, nose)-κέρως. rhinoceros. See κεράτινος.
- Κερασούντιος, ου, a Cerasuntian, resident of
- Κερασούς, οὖντος, ἡ, Cerasūs, a Greek city of Pontus, on the Euxine, 5.3²: supposed to mean "abounding in cherries" [κέρασος, cherry], since, according to Pliny (bk. 15, ch. 25), the cherry-tree was imported from this place into Italy by Lucullus, after his war with Mithridates, A. D. 68.
- κεράτινος, η, ον, [κέρας], of horn, horn-. 6.1⁴.
- Κέρβερος, ου, [?], Cerberus, the mythical three-headed watch-dog that guarded the exit from the lower world. 6.2².
- κερδαίνω [κέρδος], ἀνώ, gain. 2.6²¹.
- κερδαλίος, ἄ, ον, [on end. cf. θαρραλέος], gainful, profitable. 1.9¹⁷.
- κέρδος, ους, τό, [?], gain, profit; in 1.9¹⁷ = ray. 2.
- κεφαλ-αλγής, ἐς, [ἄλγος, pain], causing headache. 2.3^{15, 16}.
- κεφαλή, ἡς, [?], L. caput, HEAD. 14, cephalic, a-cephalous. See ἐγ-κέφαλος.
- κηδεμών, ὄνος, ὄ, [on end. cf. ἡγεμών], one who cares for others, protector, guardian. 3.1¹⁷. From
- κήδομαι [?], be concerned for, care for (gen.). 7.5⁶.
- κηρίον, ου, [κηρός, bees-wax, L. cēra], honey-comb. 4.8²⁰.
- κηρύκειον, ου, herald's staff, of olive or laurel wood, and usually with two serpents twined about it. 5.7²⁰.
- κήρυξ, υκος, ὄ, [akin to καλέω (see sub Δ)], herald, messenger (cf. πρέσβυς), an important officer among the Greeks. He was a public crier (2.2²⁰), called assemblies, kept order, and bore messages between enemies, 2.1⁷. Hence his person was inviolable. 12.
- κηρύττω [κήρυξ], ἔξω, ἐκήρῦξα, proclaim, by a herald; impers. 3.4²⁶, proclamation is made (cf. ἐσάλπιγξε, 1.2¹⁷). 9. See ἀκήρυκτος.
- Κηφισό-δωρος, ου, [gift of Κηφισός, small river near Athens], Kephisodorus. 4.2¹³.
- Κηφισο-φών, ὦντος, [light or joy of K., see foreg.], Kephisophōn. 4.2¹³.
- κιβώτιον, ου, [dim. of κιβωτός, chest], small box, chest. 7.5¹⁴.
- Κιλικία, ας, [Assyr. Chilaku], Cilicia, province in the southeastern part of Asia Minor. The western part was called Τραχεῖα (Rugged). 1.2²⁰⁻²¹.
- Κιλιξ, ικος, ὄ, Cilician.
- Κιλισσα, ης, [for Κίλικια, cf. ἡσσαν for ἡκίων], Cilician woman.
- κινδυνεύω, εὔσω etc., be in danger, incur danger; endanger oneself, run risk (w. inf.). 10. See δια-, προ-.
- κίνδυνος, ου, [?], danger, peril; risk; w. or without ἐστί, there is danger. 9. See ἀ-κινδύνως, ἐπι-κίνδυνος.

έω, ήσω, *set in motion, move, stir, stir up.*
 κίω, go, L. cicio, ex-ci-to, E. HIE,
 IONE.] **kinetic.**
 τός, οὔ, [?], ivy. 5.4¹².
 εαγόρας, ου, [*famous speaker*], Clea-
 oras. 7.8¹.
 εάλνετος, ου, [*famously praised*], Cleae-
 netus. 5.1¹⁷.
 εανδρος, ου, [*man of renown*], Cleander,
 Spartan harmost. 6.2¹³; 6¹.
 εάνωρ, ορος, [*man of renown*], Cleānor,
 general from Arcadia. 2 1¹⁰.
 εάρετος, ου, [*famed for his bravery*],
 Clearetus. 5.7¹⁴⁻¹⁶.
 εάρχος, ου, [*famous ruler*], Clearchus,
 Spartan general, exile (1.1⁹), joined
 Cyrus at Celaenae with two thousand
 men (1.2⁹), artfully prevailed on his
 soldiers to continue the expedition (1,
 h. 3), commanded the right wing at
 Cunaxa (2.2¹⁶), slain (2, ch. 5).
 έθρον, ου, [κλείω], bar, bolt. 7.1¹⁷.
 έω [√κλειF, cf. L. clāvis, claudo], κλείω,
 κλεισα, κέκλειμαι, shut, close. 3. See
 κλειπο-, κατα-, συγ-
 κλος, ους, τό, fame, glory, [cf. κλύω, hear,
 L. in-clū-tus, Sax. hlud, E. LOUD]. See
 ε-κλεια, εὔ-κλειως, Κλεαγόρας et seq.,
 Κλεώνυμος, Στρατο-κλήης, Ξανθο-κλήης.
 κπτω [L. clero], κλέψω, έκλεψα, steal;
 of various acts done thief-like, cheat,
 conceal, seize secretly, steal past with. 12.
 See κλοπή-κλώψ. **klepto**-mania.
 κώνυμος, ου, [*of famous name*], Cleo-
 nymus. 4.1¹⁸.
 κμαξ, ακος, ή, [κλίνω], ladder. 4.5²⁵.
climax.
 κνη, ης, [κλίνω], couch, bed. 2. **clinic.**
 κνίω [√κλι, L. in-clīno, Sax. hlaenan,
 EAN], κλινῶ, έκλίνα, bend, make lean or
 recline. **clime**, εν-, pro-clitic. See
 κπτο-, έκ-
 κπή, ης, [κλέπω], theft, stealing. 4.6¹⁴.
clupe-mania.
 κπεύω, steal, take by stealth (acc.). 6.1¹.
 κψ, κλωπός, δ, [κλέπω], thief, marauder.
 6.1⁷.
 κρας, ους, τό, [?], darkness. 4.5⁹.
 κρίς, ίδος, ή, [κνήμη, leg, below the

knee], leggin, greave, usually of metal
 lined with leather or other material,
 and fastened by bands (έπισφύρια). 4.
 κόγχη ης, [Skt. canhas], muscle, shell-fish.
 5.3⁸. **conch, coach.**
 κογχυλιότης, ου, [κογχύλη, dim. of κόγχη],
 adj., shelly, full of shells. 3.4¹⁰.
 κοίλος, η, ον, [for κοφίλος, L. cav-us, E.
 HOLE], hollow. 5.4⁸¹. **Coele**-syria.
 κοιμάω [fr. lost st. fr. κείμαι], ήσω etc., put
 to sleep, mid. and aor. p. έκοιμήθην,
 sleep, fall asleep. 5. **cemetery,**
coma.
 κοινός, ή, όν, [for κομιος, akin to L. cum],
 common, common to all; public; τδ
 κοινόν, the common good, treasury, store,
 authority etc.; κοινῆ, in common, jointly,
 w. dat., σύν, μετά. 12.
 κοινώω, ώσω, make common; mid., commu-
 nicate with, share with, consult (dat.)
 5.6²⁷; 6.2¹⁵. See άνα-
 κοινωνέω, ήσω, have a share of (gen.), 7.6²⁸
 be a
 κοινωνός, οὔ, [κοινός, on end. cf. οϊωνός],
 sharer, partaker (gen.). 7.2⁸⁸.
Coiratadas, ου, Coiratadas. 7.1⁸⁸.
Coitai, οί, Coetae. 7.8²⁵.
 κολάζω [?], άσομαι, έκόλασα or έκολασάμην,
 chastise, punish. 6. See ά-κόλαστος.
κόλασις, εως, ή, chastisement, punishment.
 v. l. in 7.7²⁴.
Κολοσσαί, ών, Colossae, city of Phrygia
 where Menon joined Cyrus (1.2³) and to
 the Christians of which Paul addressed
 one of his Epistles.
Κολχίς, ίδος, ή, Colchis, a district on the
 southeast of the Euxine. In 5.3² an
 adj., Colchian.
Κόλχοι, ων, Colchians, people of Colchis.
 4.8⁸.
 κολωνός, οὔ, [cf. L. collis, E. HILL], hill.
 mound. 4.7²⁵.
Κομανία, ας, Comania, fortified post in
 Mysia. 7.8¹⁵.
 κομιδή, ης, conveyance. 5.1¹¹.
 κομίζω [cf. κομέω, take care of], ίσω or ιώ,
 έκόμισα etc., care for; care for by carry-
 ing off for safe-keeping, hence, comm-
 carry away, convey, bring; mid. κομίζε;

- oneself or one's own. 6. See ἀνα-, ἐκ-, συγ-.
- κονιατός, ἡ, ὄν, [κονιάω, plaster], plastered, cemented. 4.2².
- κονιορτός, οὔ, [κόνις, dust, δρνῦμι], cloud of dust, dust. 1.8⁸.
- κόπος, ου, [κόπτω], toil; fatigue. 5.8³.
- κόπος, ου, [cf. καπύω, breathe forth], dung. 1.6¹.
- κόπτω [?], κόψω, ἔκοψα, 2 a. p. ἐκόπην, cut, cut off or down, knock, smite, slaughter; knock up, tire out, cf. κόπος. 4. comma, syn-copre. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, συν-εκ-, κατα-.
- κόρη, ης, girl, maid. 4.5⁹. **Cora**. Fem. of κόρος [?]. See ἐπικουρέω.
- Κορσώτη, ης, Corsōte, city on the east bank of the Euphrates, the exact site of which is uncertain. See 1.5⁴, and Μάσκας.
- Κορύλας, α, Corylas, a ruler of Paphlagonia, who had thrown off his allegiance to Persia. 5.5¹².
- κορυφή, ἡς, [cf. κάρα, head, Κόρινθος], top, peak, summit. 2.
- κοσμέω [κόσμος], ἤσω etc., arrange, order; adorn, deck. 3. **cosmetic**.
- κόσμος, ἄ, ον, orderly, well-behaved. 6.6³².
- κόσμος, ου, [?], order, good order; ornament, dress. 2. World, as evidencing order. T. 187. **cosmos**.
- Κοτύωρα, ων, Cotyōra, coast town of Pontus. 5.5⁸.
- Κοτυωρίτης, ου, a Cotyōrite, citizen of Κοτύωρα.
- κούφος, η, ον, [?], light; κ. χόρτος, light (i. e. dry) grass = hay. 2.
- κούφως, adv., lightly, nimbly. 6.1⁶.
- κράζω, 2 pf. κέκραγα, cry, shriek, scream. 7.8¹⁶. [✓κραγ, imitative, like creak, crack, croak etc.] See ἀνα-; κραυγή.
- κράνος, ους, τό, [? cf. κραναός, hard, rugged or κάρα, head], helmet, originally of leather, later usually of bronze, lined with felt or other soft material. 8.
- κρατέω [κράτος], ἤσω etc., be powerful; have or get power over, rule, rule over; conquer; get power over, hold. Abs., gen., less often acc. 20.
- κράτηρ, ἦρος, ὄ, [κεράννυμι], large bowl for mixing wine and water; made of clay, marble, or precious metals. 2.
- κράτιστος, see κρείτων.
- κράτος, ους, τό, [cf. L. creō, Cerēs], strength, might, force; mastery. See sub ἀνά, κατά 9. aristo-, demo-crat. See ἐγ-κρατής, ἐπικράτεια, παγκράτιον, αὐτοκράτωρ, κρείτων; Πολυκράτης. Σωκράτης.
- κραυγή, ἡς, [κράζω], cry, shout, shriek; clamor. 11.
- κρέας, κρέας or κρέως, τό, pl. κρέα, flesh, meat. crea-sote. 9. [Cf. L. caro, Sax. hreaw, E. RAW.]
- κρείττων, ον, [for κρετῶν, comp. of κρατός, strong, see κράτος], stronger, more powerful; comp. to ἀγαθός, better, braver, nobler; s. κράτιστος, strongest etc.; κράτιστα as adv., best, in the best manner, most bravely. 47.
- κρέμαμαι, ἐκρεμάμην, hang, be suspended, 3.2¹⁹; 4.1²; pres. and impf. mid. and pass., with shortened stem, to
- κρεμάννυμι, κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, hang. 1.2⁸; 7.4¹⁷.
- κρήνη, ης, [? cf. κάρα, head], fountain, spring. 4. Syn. πηγή.
- κρηπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, [cf. L. crepido], foundation. 2.
- Κρής, Κρητός, pl. Κρηῆτες, Cretan, inhabitant of Crete, a large island of the Mediterranean, situated southeast of Greece. The Cretans excelled in archery and as light-armed troops.
- κριθή, ἡς, [?], barley, ch. in pl. 7. Cf. ἄλφιτα.
- κρίθινος η, ον, of barley, barley-; οἶνος κ. = beer. 2. On end. cf. πύρρινος
- κρίνω [cf. L. cerno, cri-men], κρίνω, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα etc., distinguish; choose; comm., judge, decide; try (one accused). 13. critic, criterion, hypo-crite. See ἀπο-, δια-, προ-; κρίσις.
- κρίός, οὔ, [cf. L. cervus, E. HART], ram. 2.2⁹.
- κρίσις εως, ἡ, judgment; trial. 3. **crisis**.
- κρόμμυον, ου, [?], onion. 7.1⁸⁷.
- κρότος, ου, [?], rattling noise, applause. 6.1¹⁸. Perh. akin to

ύω [?], κρούσω etc., *strike, knock*. 4.5¹⁸; .1¹⁰.
 πτω, κρύψω, *hide, conceal* (2 accs. in .9¹⁹), *keep secret*. 3. [Prob. akin to αλύπτω (λ for ρ)]. *crypt, grotto*.
 See ἀπο-, ἐπι-
 Βύλος, ου, [?], *tuft of hair*. 5.4¹⁸.
 ομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, *acquire*; ἐκτημαι, *have acquired = possess*; plpf. κεκτήμην (as impf), κεκτήσομαι (as pt.). 11. [Cf. Skt. √kshī, *dwell, possess*.] See κατα-, προσ-; κτήμα, κτήνος.
 ἴνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, *kill*. 2.5³². See πο- (the prose word).
 μα, ατος, τό, [κτάομαι], *possession*. 2.
 νος, ους, τό, [κτάομαι], *ch. in pl., flocks and herds, cattle; domestic animal*. 5.
 σασθαι, see κτάομαι.
 ησίας, ου, [possessor], *Ctesias, a Greek of Cnidus in Caria, physician to Artaxerxes, and author of a history of Persia*. 1.8²⁸.
 ερνήτης, ου, [κυβερνάω, *steer*], *helmsman, pilot*. 5.8²⁰. *governor*.
 ἴνος, ου, *Cydnius, river of Cilicia*. 1.2²⁸.
 κηνός, ἡ, ὄν, *of or from Cyzicus*; δ κ. ρατήρ), *the Cyzicene stater, minted at ὕζικος and worth twenty-eight drachmas or about \$5.50. The stater was the standard gold coin among the Greeks, the best known being the Δαρεικός, ὕζικηνός, and Φωκαίτης*. 5.6²⁸.
 ἴκος, ου, *Cyzicus, city on an island of the same name on the coast of Mysia*. 7.2⁵.
 ἴλος, ου, *circle*; κύκλω, *in a circle, round about*. 17. *cycle, cyclo-*. See Internat. dict. [Skt. cakrās, *wheel*.]
 ἴω, ὄσω etc., *encircle, surround*. 3. See περι-.
 ἴωσις, εως, ἡ, *surrounding*. 1.8²⁸.
 ἴνω, *roll, roll along or off*. 5. *cylinder*. [√κυλ, καλ (see καλινδέομαι) = ρ, cf. κορώνις, L. curvus.]
 ἴριπτινος, η, ον, *made of cypress* (ἴριπτινος). 5.3¹².
 ἴω, *bend, stoop* [√κυφ, L. cub-o, *cumbo*, E. HOOP, HUMP]. See ἐπι-, συγ-.
 ἴιος, ἄ, ον, *of Cyrus, Cyræan*.
 ἴος, ἄ, ον, *having authority*; κ. εἰμί, I

have authority. 5.7²⁷. T. Lord, 749. [κῦρος, *authority*; see ἄ-κῦρος, ἐπι-κῦρόω.]
 Κῦρος, ου, ["perh. borrowed from the river Cyrus near Pasargadae." — Sayce].
 Cyrus. 1. *Cyrus the Elder* (παλαιός) or *the Great*, son of a Persian nobleman, Cambyses, and of Mandane, daughter of Astyages, the last king of the Medes; founder of the Persian Empire, ruled from 558 to 529 B. C. See Introd. 7, 8.
 2. *Cyrus the Younger*, son of Darius II., called Nothos (bastard), and of Parysatis, daughter of Xerxes II. See Introd. 43.
 Κυτόνιον, ου, *Cytonion, town in Lydia*. 7.8⁸.
 κύων, κυνός, δ, ἡ, [cf. L. canis, E. HOUND], *dog, ditch*. 6. *cynic*.
 κωλύω [?], ὕσω, ἐκώλυσα, *hinder* (acc. + inf.), *prevent; stop, forbid*; τὸ κωλύον, *the hindrance*. 30. See ἀπο-, κατα-.
 κωμ-άρχης, ου, *village-ruler, comarch, mayor*. 11.
 κώμη, ης, *village*. 90. *com-edy*. [E. HOME, *akin to κείμαι*.]
 κωμήτης, ου, *villager*. 4.5²⁴.
 κώπη, ης, *handle, esp. of an oar; oar*. 2. [L. capio, E. HAFT.]

Δ

λ = Lat. l = Eng. l, cf. λύκος. λύω, καλός, καλέω.
 λ Interchanged with ρ, cf. καλύπτω, ἄρκεω, ἔρχομαι, θαλαττα

λαβεῖν, 2 a. inf. of λαμβάνω.
 λαγχάνω [√λαχ], λήξομαι, 2 a. ἔλαχον, εἴληχα, *obtain by lot or fate, obtain* (acc.); *get a share of, get* (gen.). 3.1¹¹; 4.5²⁴. See δια-; λάχος.
 λαγός, ὄ or ὠ, [?], *hare*. 4.5²⁴.
 λαθεῖν, 2 a. of λανθάνω.
 λάθρα [dat. of *λάθρος, cf. λανθάνω], *secretly*; w. gen., *without the knowledge of*. 2.
 Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, *a Lacedaemonian, citizen of*
 Λακεδαίμων, ονος, ἡ, [cf. λάκκος, *hollow, pit*], *Lacedaemon or Sparta, capital of*

- Laconia**, most southern state of Peloponnesus.
- λάκκος**, ου, [whence L. lacus, lake, Ir. loch], ριτ, cistern. 4.2²².
- λακτίζω** [cf. λάξ, with the feet], ίσω or ιώ, έλακτίσθην, kick. 3.2¹⁸.
- Λάκων**, ωνος, a *Laconian*, see Λακεδαίμων.
- Δακωνικός**, ή, όν, *Laconian*. **laconic**.
- λαμβάνω** [√λαβ], λήψομαι, 2 a. έλαβον, είληφα, είλημμαι, έλήφθην. 1. take, in a wide sense, seize, capture, catch; overtake, detect, find; of the mind, seize, apprehend. 2. receive, obtain, get etc.; mid. w. gen., seize, lay hold of. 224. Cf. άνα-, άπο-, συν-άπο-, δια-, έπι-, κατα-, προ-κατα-, παρα-, περι-, προσ-, συλ-, ύπο-; λαφυροπώλης.
- λαμπρός**, ά, όν, bright, brilliant; splendid. 7.7⁴¹.
- λαμπρότης**, ητος, ή, brilliancy, splendor. 1.2¹⁸.
- λάμπω** [√λαπ, cf. L. limpidus], λάμψω, shine, light up; so in mid. and pass. 3.1^{11, 12}. **lamp**. See άνα-.
- Λαμψακηνός**, ου, a *Lampsacene*, citizen of
- Λάμψακος**, ου, ή, *Lampsacus* (modern Lamsaki), town of Mysia on the Hellespont, famed for its good wine. 7.8¹.
- λανθάνω** [√λαθ, cf. L. lat-eo], in compds. oftener λήθω, λήσω, 2 a. έλαθον, λέληθα, escape notice of (acc), elude; be hid or concealed; with pt. often rendered, secretly, unawares etc., τρεφόμενον έλάνθανεν, 1.1⁹, (the army) while being supported escaped notice = the army was secretly supported, cf. 1.3¹⁷; 4.2⁷; 6¹¹. See H. 984; G. 1586. 17. **Lethe**, lethargic. See έπι-, άληθής, λάθρα.
- Λάρισσα**, ης, [?], *Larissa*, mod. Nimrud, a name used by Xenophon (3.4⁷) to designate the ruins of a city identified with ancient Calah (or Kalhu), on the left bank of the Tigris, about six miles above the mouth of the Zapatas (Zab).
- λάσιος**, ά, ου, [?], hairy, shaggy = δασύς (perh. a dialectic form); bushy; τά λάσεια, thickets. 2.
- λαφυροπώλειω**, sell booty. 6.6³⁸. From
- λαφυρο-πώλης**, ου, seller of booty. 7.7⁵⁶.
- λαχών**, 2 a. pt. of λαγχάνω.
- λάχος**, ους, τό, [λαγχάνω], one's lot, share, portion. 5.3⁹.
- λέγω** (A), [cf. L. lego], έλεξα, είλοχα, είλεγμαι, 2 a. p. έλέγην, — these pts. in Att. only in compds., — gather, pick; pick out, count, recount, hence (B). See εκ-, κατα-, συλ-; άπό-λεκτος, έπι-; σύλλογος, -ή.
- λέγω** (B), λέξω, έλεξα, λέλεγμαι (but δείλεγμαι), έλέχθην, in compds. oftener άγορεύω, f. έρω etc., see είπον, say, speak, speak of, tell, mention, express; propose; reckon; mean; constr., acc., ως or δι w. ind. or opt., inf. esp. after pass., λέγεται, έλέγετο, is said, was said, προς, περι etc. 302. **lexicon**. See άμφι-, άντι-, δια-, έπι-, προ-; λεκτέος, λόγος, λογίζομαι, άπο-λογέομαι, όμο-λογέω.
- λεία**, ας, [λήζομαι], booty, plunder, esp. cattle. 3.
- λειμών**, ώνος, ό, [cf. λείβω, pour], meadow. 5.3¹¹.
- λείος**, ά, ου, [for λεφος, cf. λευρός, smooth, L. lēvis], smooth; with smooth surface. 3.
- λείπω**. [√λιπ, λειπ, λοιπ], λείψω, 2 a. έλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, έλείφθην, leave, abandon, forsake; pass. be left = fall behind; be inferior; be left over, survive. el-lipse. 19. See άπο-, δια-, εκ-, έπι-, κατα-, παρα-, ύπο-; λοιπός.
- λεκτέος**, ά, ου, [λέγω], to be or must be said. 5.6⁶.
- λέλοιπα**, see λείπω.
- λεξάτω**, λέξω, see λέγω.
- Λεοντίνος**, ου, a *Leontine*, of Λεοντίνω mod. Lentini, a Sicilian town north of Syracuse.
- λευκο-θώραξ**, άκος, ό, with white corselet. 1.8⁹.
- λευκός**, ή, όν, [L. luceo, lux], bright, clear, white. 5.
- λεχθείς**, see λέγω.
- Λέων**, οντος, [Lion], *Leon*, from Thurii in southern Italy. 5.1².
- λήγω** [?], λήξω, έληξα, cease, end. 3.1⁹; 7.6⁶.

λομαι or ληίζομαι [ληίς = λεία, √λαF, gain], λήσομαι, plunder, pillage, spoil, rob, seize. 7. See τής, ληστεία. ρος, ου, [?], nonsense, idle talk. 7.7⁴¹. στέλα, as, plunder, robbery. 7.7⁹. στής, οὔ, plunderer, robber. 3. φθ-, ληψ-, see λαμβάνω. ἰν [?], adv., very, exceedingly. 2. Syn. ἐγᾶν. ἰνος, η, ου, [on end. of ξύλινος], of stone, stone-. 2. ἰος, ου, [?], a stone, stone. 21. litho-, see Internat. Dict. See ἄ-λίθος, πέτρος (syn.). ἰήν, ἐνος, [? cf. λείβω, pour], harbor, haven, refuge. 11. ἰός, οὔ, [?], hunger, famine. 4. οὔς, ἦ, οὔν, [λίνον, linen, on end. cf. χρυσοῦς], flaxen, linen. 4.7¹⁵. ἰ-, see λείπω. ἰίζομαι [λόγος], consider, calculate. 1.2¹⁸; 3.1²⁰. See κατα-; ἄ-λόγιστος. ἰος, ου, [λέγω]: 1. The outward form of speech, — word, saying, report (1.4⁷), speech, discourse, discussion, interview (εἰς λόγους, 2.5⁴), account, book etc. 2. The thought expressed, — opinion, reason, argument etc. 24. logo-, -logy, -logue. See Internat. Dict. ἰχη, ης, [?], spear-head; spear, lance, lancea. 13. Cf. δόρυ, spear-shaft, spear. ἰδορέω [λοιδωρος, railer], rail at (acc.), revile. 3.4⁴⁹; 7.5¹¹. ἰπός, ἦ, ὄν, [λείπω], rest, remainder, rest-fine; τὸ λοιπόν, thenceforth, henceforth; rest; λοιπόν(ἔστι), it remains. 27. ἰκρός, οὔ, a Locrian, of Locris in central Greece. ἰουσιᾶτης, ου, or Λουσιεύς, ἕως, a Lusian, [Λουσοί, a town in Arcadia. 4.2²¹. ἰος, ου, [?], neck, crest; hence, ridge, hill, height. 25. Cf. γήλοφος. ἰάγέω, be a captain. 6.1⁸⁰. ἰάγία, as, captaincy. 1.4¹⁵; 3.1⁸⁰. ἰαγός, οὔ, [λόχος, ἄγω], leader of a company, captain, above the πεντηκοντήριον next to the ταξί-αρχος; his pay twice that of a private. 99. See ἰο-.

λοχίτης, ου, member of a λόχος, comrade. 6.6⁷, 17. λόχος, ου, [cf. λέγω, lay, lie, λέχος, bed], place or act of lying in wait, ambush; those in ambush, company; composed of about one hundred men, divided into two πεντηκοστύες and four ἐνωμοτίαι. 60. Λυδία, as, Lydia, province on the west coast of Asia Minor, capital Sardis; conquered by Cyrus the Great about 554 B. C. Λυδῖος, ἄ, ου, Lydian. Λυδός, οὔ, a Lydian, inhabitant of Lydia. Λύκαιον, ου, Mt. Lycaeus, in Arcadia, sacred to Zeus; τὰ Λύκαια (ιερά), the Lycaean festival, in honor of Zeus. 1.2¹⁰. Λυκαονία, as, Lycaonia, province of Asia Minor, between Galatia and Cilicia. Λυκαίων, ονος, a Lycaonian. Λύκειον, ου, the Lycæum, a gymnasium in the eastern suburb of Athens near the temple of Apollo Λύκειος, an epithet of uncertain origin. Along its walks Aristotle discoursed, whence his school was called Lycæum, his followers, peripatetics (περιπατέω, walk about). Λύκιος, ου, [λύκος, wolf], Lucius, a Syracusan. 1.10¹⁴, an Athenian, 3.3²⁰; 4.3²². λύκος, ου, [for Φλυκος, Goth. vulfs], wolf, sacred to the Persian god Ahriman. v. l. in 2.2⁹. Λύκος, ου, Lycus, i. e. Wolf river, of Bithynia, near Heraclēa. 6.2⁸. Λύκων, ωνος, [wolf], Lycōn, an Achaean. 5.6²⁷. λῦμαι [λύμη, outrage, λῦμα, filth, √λυ, λοF, λούω, wash], outrage; spoil, mar. 1.3¹⁶. λῦπέω, ἦσω etc., pain, trouble, annoy. 7. See παρα-. From λύπη, ης, [cf. Skt. √lup, damage], pain, grief. 3.1⁸. Whence λυπηρός, ἄ, ὄν, painful, grievous; troublesome. 2.5¹⁸; 7.7²⁸. λύττα, ης, [?], rage, madness. 5.7²⁸. λύω [L. luo, solvo (= se-luo)], λύσω, ἔλυσα etc., LOOSE, in a wide sense, set loose, set free, release, unyoke, undo, break,

break down, end, destroy etc. 17. **LOSE**, -LESS. **analysis**. See ἀπο-, κατα-, παρα-, ὑπο-.

λωτο-φάγοι, *ων*, [λωτός, φαγεῖν], *lotus-eaters*. The lotus, now called *jujube*, was a thorny tree, that grew about Cyrene, in Africa, and bore a fruit resembling the olive in size, the date in taste, and so delicious, according to the legend, that travelers who ate of it lost all desire to return home. 3.2²⁵.

λωφάω [?], ἤσω, *rest, cease*. 4.7⁶.

λῶφον, λῶφον, [? cf. γλαφ, *gain*, see λήζομαι], *more desirable, better*, c. to ἀγαθός. 3.

M.

μ = Lat. m = Eng. m; cf. μέγας, μεθύω, μέσος, μῆν, et al.

μά [?], *adv. of swearing, by, w acc.*, always neg. unless ναί precedes. 5.

Cf. νή.

μάγαδις, *ιος*, *dat. μαγάδι, ἡ*, [foreign], *magadis*, a three cornered harp-like instrument of twenty strings. 7.3¹².

Μάγνης, *ητος*, a *Magnesian*, of Magnesia, a district on the east coast of Thessaly. 6.1⁷. **magnesia, magnet**.

μαθ-, 2 a. of *μανθάνω*.

Μαίανδρος, *ου*, *Maeander*, a river of Phrygia and Caria; very winding, hence 'meander.'

μαίνομαι [γμαν, *think, be excited*, cf. μιμνήσκω], *μανούμαι*. 2 a. p. *ἐμάνην*, *rage, be mad*. 4. **mania**.

μακαρίζω [μάκαρ, *blessed*, cf. L. mactus, *adored*], *bless, deem blessed, count happy*. 3.1¹⁹. Whence

μακαριστός, *ἡ, ὄν*, *deemed happy; enviable*. 1.9⁶.

Μακίστιος, *ου*, a *Macistian*, of Macistus, an ancient town of Elis. 7.4¹⁶.

μακρός *ἄ, ὄν*, [cf. μῆκος], *long, of time or space; μακράν (ὁδόν)*, a *long way or distance, far; μακρότερον, farther*. 10.

Μάκρωνες, *ων*, *Macrōnes*, a powerful tribe of Pontus. 4.7²⁷.

μάλα [n. pl. of st. akin multus], *adv., very, quite, exceedingly, very much, very well;*

exactly, certainly; οὐ μάλα, not at all; c. μᾶλλον, more, rather; s. μάλιστα, most, in the highest degree, most of all, especially; of number, about. 105.

μαλακίζομαι, *be softened; show weakness or cowardice*. 5.8¹⁴. See ὑπο-. [μαλακός *soft*, cf. L. mulceo, *soothe*.]

μᾶλλον, μάλιστα, see μάλα.

μανέντες, 2 a. p. of *μαίνομαι*.

μανθάνω [γμαθ], *μαθήσομαι*, 2 a. *ἐμαθον*. *μεμάθηκα, learn, ascertain*. 7. See κατα-.

μαθητής, *pupil*. T. 268. **mathematics**

μαντεία *as, prophesying; a response*. 3.1. From *μαντεύομαι* [μάντις], *prophesy*. whence

μαντευτός, *ἡ, ὄν*, *prophesied, directed by oracle*. 6.1²².

Μαντινεύς, *έως*, a *Mantinēan*, of Mantinea, a city of Arcadia, memorable for the victory of Epaminondas 362 B. C.; now a ruin called Paleopoli.

μάντις, *εως, ὄ*, [γμαν, *be excited, inspired*, cf. *μαίνομαι*; on end. cf. φά-τις], *prophet, diviner*. 17. **necromancy**.

Μάρδοι, *ων*, *Mardi, Mardians*, people of southern Armenia. 4.3⁴.

Μαριανδυνοί, *ων*, *Mariandyni*, a Bithynian tribe, subject to Heraclēa. 6.2¹.

μάρσιπος, *ου*, [?], *bag, pouch*. 4.3¹¹. Dim. *μαρσίπιον*. **marsupial**.

Μαρσύας, *ου*, *Marsyas*, a satyr of Phrygia, who finding a pipe, challenged Apollo to a contest on condition that the victor might do what he would with the vanquished. The Muses were the judges, and the outcome is stated in 1.2⁸.

μαρτυρέω [μάρτυς], ἤσω, *bear witness, testify*. 2.

μαρτύριον, *ου*, [μάρτυς], *witness, proof*. 3.2¹³.

μάρτυς, *υρος, ὄ, ἡ*. later *μάρτυρ*, *witness* 7.7⁸⁹. **martyr**. [Cf. Skt. γस्mar, *remember*, end. -τυς = -τηρ]. See ἐπιμαρτύρομαι.

Μαρωνίτης, *ου*, a *Maronite*, of Maronēa, coast-town of Thrace.

Μάσκας, *α*, *Mascas*, though called a river (1.5⁴), it was probably a canal forming with the Euphrates an island, the supposed site of Corsōte.

τεύω [cf. μάμαι, *desire*], *seek, search* fier (poet.). 3.

τιγώ, ὄσω, *whip, flog*. 4.6¹⁵.

τιξ, ἴγος, ἦ, [cf. ἰμάς, *thong*], *whip*, ἰση. 3.4²⁵.

τός, οὔ, [for μαδ-τος, cf. μαδάω, *be moist*], *breast*, esp. of a woman; *hill*, noll. 8.

αιος, ἀ, ον, [μάτη, *folly*], *vain (fruitless, idle, empty etc.)*. 7.6¹⁷, 7²⁴.

αιρα, ας, [μάχομαι], *sword*, short and single-edged *battle-knife, knife*. 5. Cf. φος, long and two-edged.

αίριον, ου, [dim.], *dagger, knife*. 7¹⁶.

η, ης, *battle, fight; battle-field*. 34.

θε ἀ-μαχεί, ἀ-μαχητί; ἀπό-, ἐπί-, and ὑμ-μαχος; προ-μαχεών and

ιμος, η, ον, *fit for fighting, warlike*. 8¹⁸.

ομαι [cf. L. de-mic-āre], fut. μαχοῦμαι, *μαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, fight, fight with (lat.), fight against (πρός); contend*. 61. see ἀπο-, δια-, συμ-

see ἐγώ.

ράβυζος, ου, *Megabyzos*, warden of the temple of Diana in Ephesus. 5.3³.

αληγορέω [μεγαλ-ήγορος, *talking big*], ἔγωγε, *talk big, boast*. 6.3¹⁸.

αλο-πρεπῶς [-πρεπής, *fitting, πρέπω*], ἕστερον, s. -έστατα, *magnificently, on a grand scale*. 3

αίως [μέγας], adv., *greatly*. 3.2²².

μαρείς, ἔως, a *Megarian*, of Megara, capital of Megaris, west of Attica.

μας, μεγάλη, μέγα. g. μεγάλου, -ης, -ου. c. εἰζων, s. μέγιστος, *great, large; stately*, 2²⁵; *powerful, important etc.*; μέγα,

εγάλα, often adv., *greatly, very, very much etc.*, (τὸ) μέγιστον, *chiefly*. 1.3¹⁰;

5⁷. 99. [Cf. L. magnus, E. MICKLE, MICH.]

μαθός, ους. τό, [μέγας], *greatness, size*. 2.

μαφέρνης, ου, *Megaphernes*. 1 2²⁰.

μυδνος, ου, [cf. L. modius; on end., cf. ἡμι-μυδός], a *medimnus* = forty-eight pints.

= μετά.

λημι, -ήσω, *let go, give up*. 7.4¹⁰.

μεθ-ίστημι, -εστησάμην, *set aside, remove; -έστην, stand aside, withdraw*. 2.3⁵, -1.

Μεθυδριεύς, ἔως, a *Methydrian*, of Μεθυδριον (between two streams), a town in Arcadia. 4.1²⁷.

μεθύω [μέθυ, *wine*, E. MEAD], *be drunk*. 3. a-methyst.

μείζων, comp. to μέγας.

μειλίχιος, ἀ, ον, [on end. cf. δόλιχος], *MILD, gracious*. 7.8⁴.

μείνας, 1 a. part. of μένω.

μειράκιον, ου, [μειραξ, *lass*], *boy, lad*, fourteen to twenty years old. 2.6¹⁶, 28.

μείωμα, ατος, τό, [μειώω, *lessen*], *deficiency; fine*. 5.8¹.

μείων, ον, g. ονος, comp. to μικρός and ὀλίγος, *less, smaller, weaker; fewer; μείον* as adv., μ. ἔχειν, *be worsted; τοῦτο μ.*, *this disadvantage*, 3.2¹⁷. 19.

Μελανδίται, *Melanditae*, a Thracian tribe. 7.2⁸².

μελανία, ας, *blackness*. 1.8⁸. From

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν. g. μέλανος, -αίνης, *black, dark*. 2. [Akin to L. malus.]

μελετάω, ἐμελέτων, ἤσω, *care for (gen.), study, practice (acc.)*. 2. From μελέτη, whence

μελετηρός, ἀ όν, *attentive, diligent in practicing (gen.)*. 1.9⁵.

μελίνη, ης, [²], L. melium, *panic*, a species of millet, widely cultivated in the east for food and fodder; pl. *panic-fields*. 5.

Μελινο-φάγοι, ων, *millet-eaters*. 7.5¹².

μέλλω, ἤσω, ἐμέλλησα, ch. in pres. and impf., *be about to, be going to, intend to; be ever going, hence delay*; comm w. pres. or fut. inf. and well rendered, *am to, must, will, would etc.*; τὸ μέλλον, *the future*; μέλλομαι as pass., *be delayed*. 3.1⁴⁷. 36. [ἴμελ, *think about*; (1) *intend*; (2) *care for*, cf. μέλω, μελετάω.]

μέλω, in the act., impers. in Att. prose, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε etc., *it is a care, it concerns; μέλει μοι, I care; μέλει μοι τούτου, I care for this*; also w. ὥς, ὅπως and fut. indic. 5. See ἐπι-, ἀντ-επι- and συν-επι μελέομαι; μετα-μέλει, ἀμελέω

μεμνη-, see μιμνήσκω.

μέμφομαι [?], μέμφομαι, ἐμεμψάμην, *blame, censure* (acc.). 2.

μέν [weak form of μήν], post-pos. particle expressing: 1. confirmation, *truly, verily, indeed*, esp. after pronouns, *I for my part, I indeed*, 1.9²⁸; 3.1¹⁹; 7.6¹⁰; also with other particles, μὲν δὴ, 1.2⁸; 3.1⁸⁵, *now indeed, now, accordingly*; οὐ μὲν δὴ, 2.2⁸; 4.6; μὲν οὖν, stronger form of οὖν, *so then*; μὲν τοίνυν, *now then, then indeed*.

2. correlation, marking its word or clause as set over against a following one with δέ, less often with ἀλλά, ἔπειτα, μέντοι, or καί; comm. best rendered by emphasis; also, *on the one hand, first*.

μέν-τοι, *in truth, assuredly; yet, still, however*. 56.

μένω [L. maneo], μενώ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, tarry, wait; wait for, await*. 89. See ἀνα-, δια-, ἐμ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα- (περι-, προσ-, ὑπο-; μονή).

Μένων, ωνος, [μένος, *might*], Menon, a Greek general from Thessaly, who joined Cyrus at Colossae, with one thousand heavy-armed and five hundred light-armed troops. For Xenophon's estimate of his character see 2.4.

μερίζω, ἐμερίσθην, *divide, distribute*. 5.1⁹. See κατα-.

μέρος, ους, τό, *part, share, division*; one's turn, ἐν (τῷ) μέρει, *in turn*; so ἀνά or κατὰ μέρος; μέρος τι, *a specimen*, 1.5⁸. From μείρομαι, *get, one's share*; pass., *be allotted*. See δειροπία.

μεσημβρία, ας, [μέσος, ἡμέρα, H. 60, G. 66, α, π. 1], *mid-day, noon* south. 1.7⁶; 3.5¹⁵. 8.

μεσό-γεια, ας, [γέα = γῆ], *midland, interior*. 3.

μέσος, η, ον, [for μεθιος, L. medius], MID-, MIDDLE, *the-middle-of*, foll. by same case, διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου, *through the middle of the park*; μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*; τὸ μέσον, *middle, centre; distance between*; διὰ μέσου, *through the midst, between*; ἐν μέσῳ, *in the midst, between*. 53. mes-, meso-, see Internat. Dict.

μεσῶ, ὄσω, *be in the middle*; μεσοῦσα ἡ ἡμέρα, *mid-day*. 6.5⁷.

Μέσπιλα, ης, [orig. unc.], *Mespila*, modern

Kuyúnjik, the ruins of ancient Nineveh. 3.4¹⁰.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], *full, full of or filled with* (gen.). 11.

μετά [cf. Ger. mit], *among*.

1. With gen., *with = along with, in common with, sharing with* (community of interest, cf. σύν); *by means of*. 25.

2. With acc., strictly, *into the midst of* (poet.); then, *in quest of, after*, cf. μετα-πέμπομαι; comm. *after, next after*, μετὰ ταῦτα, *after this*; μεθ' ἡμέραν (after day-dawn), *by day*. 59. In compos participation or change = *elsewhere, differently*, cf. μετα-γιγνώσκω, μετα-μέλει, μεθ-ίστημι. See μεταξύ.

μετα-βάλλω, 2 a. -έβαλον, *cast back; mid. cast behind oneself*. 6.5¹⁶.

μετα-γιγνώσκω, 2 a. -έγνω, pt. pl. -γνόντες, *think differently, change one's mind*. 2.6³.

μετα-δίδομι, -δώσω, -έδωκα (δῶ, δοίην), *give (τι) among or to (τινί), distribute; share (τινός) with (τινί)*. 4.

μετα-μέλει, -μελήσει, inf. -μέλειν, *it concerns one differently, it repents (τινί)*. 5.

μεταξύ [μετά, ξύν], adv., *in the midst, meanwhile; between* (gen.). 5.

μετά-πεμτος, ον, *sent for*. 1.4⁸.

μετα-πέμπω, -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, *send for: ch. in mid., send for or after one, summon to oneself*. 12.

μετα-στάντες, -στησ-, see μεθ-ίστημι.

μετα-χωρέω, -κεχώρηκα, *change one's place, remove*. 7.2¹⁸.

μέτ-ειμι, impers., one (dat.) *has a share in* (gen.). 3.1²⁰.

μετ-έχω, -εἶχον, 2 a. -έσχον, *have a share of* (gen.), *partake of*. 4.

μετ-έωρος, ον, [αἴρω, *raise*], *raised up, in mid air*. 1.5⁸.

μετρέω, ἤσω, *measure*. 4.5⁶. See δια-.

μέτριος, ἄ, ον, *in due measure, moderate*. adv. -ῶς, *moderately*. 2.3²⁰.

μέτρον, ου, *measure*. 2. [√με, cf. I. mētiōr, METE], *meter, dia-meter, metro-*. See ἄ-μετρος, μήν.

μέχρι, also μέχρις before a vowel, [?]. 1. Adv., *even to, even, L. usque*. 2. Prep w. gen., *even to, as far as, until: α. οἰ*

unto which (time or place), to where or when. 3. Conj., until, till, w. indic.; μ. ἄν, w. subj. 27. Syn. ἄχρι.
] [Skt. mā], adv. and conj., not — marking the neg. as subjective (i. e., as willed, desired) or conditional (vs. οὐ); εἰ μή, if not, except; ὅπου μή, where not = except where; after verbs of fearing, lest, that (cf. L. ne); μή οὐ, that not; often w. inf. after verbs of hindering, denying, to emphasize the negation, 1.3²; 3.5¹¹, so μή οὐχί, 3.1¹⁸. H. 1018—, G. 1607.
 ἠδαμῆ, adv., nowhere, 7.6²⁹; instr. case of μηδαμὸς, none, whence
 ἠδαμῶς, adv., in no way. 7.7²⁸.
 ἠδέ, adv. and conj., but not, and not, nor, not even. 19.
 ἠδεῖα, as, Medēa, wife of Astyages, last king of Media. 3.4¹¹.
 ἠδείς, -εμία, -έν, g. -ενός, -ιάς, [μηδέ, εἶς], not even one, not one, no one, none; μηδέν, adv. acc., in no respect, not at all. 26.
 ἠδέ-ποτε, never. 2.
 ἠδ-έτερος, ἄ, ον, neither of two. 7.4¹⁰.
 ἠθία, as, Media, a mountainous but fertile country lying between Assyria proper and the Caspian Sea; Μηθίας τεῖχος, the Median wall, built probably for defence against the Medes. It extended from river to river, and its site is perhaps indicated by the ruins now called Sidd (wall) Nimrud. 1.7¹⁵.
 ἠθιοί, ων, [Madai, Gen. x. 2], Medes. 3.2²⁵.
 ἠθ', see μήτε.
 ἠκέτι [μη + κ + ετι, cf. οὐκέτι], adv., not again, no longer, no more. 7.
 ἠκος, ουσ, τό, [cf. μακρός], length. 3.
 ἦν [?], asseverative particle, post-pos., very, truly, indeed; yet, however; ἦ μὴν, now verily, assuredly. 31.
 ἦν, μηνός, ὁ, ΜΟΝΗ; τοῦ μηνός, by the month; κατὰ μῆνα, monthly. 13. The Att. month was divided into three decades, and contained twenty-nine and thirty days alternately. [St. μεις, cf. L. mēnsis, E. MOON, ἄμα, measure, see μέτρον.] Cf. νομηνία; μῆνη, moon, whence

μηνο-εἶδής, ἐς, [εἶδος, form], crescent-shaped. 5.2¹⁸.
 μηνῶ, ὅσω, make known, disclose. 2.2²⁰. [Cf. ἄμα, μιμνήσκω.]
 μή-ποτε, not at any time, never. 4. Cf. μηδέποτε.
 μή-πω, not yet. 3.2²⁴.
 μηρός, οὔ, [?], thigh. 2. See παραμηρίδιος.
 μή-τε, and not, nor; μ. . . μ., neither . . . nor; μ. . . τέ, not only not . . . but also. 23.
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, [L. māter], MOTHER. 7.
 μητρό-πολις, εως, ἡ, mother city, metropolis. 5.2³.
 μηχανάομαι, ἡσομαι, contrive, devise. 2.6²⁷; 4.7¹⁰. From
 μηχανή, ἡς, contrivance, machine, device, means. 4. [μῆχος, means, akin to magnus, μέγας, MAY, MAKE.]
 μία, μιᾶς, see εἶς.
 μίγνυμι [L. misceo], μίξω, MIX. See ἀνα-κατα-
 Μίδας, ου, Midas, king of Phrygia and hero of many legends; caught the satyr Silēnus, who was wont to frequent his garden of roses, by mixing the spring with wine. 1.2¹⁸.
 Μιθραδάτης, ου, Mithridates, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, supporter of Cyrus till his death, when he went over to the king. 2.5³⁵; 3.3¹.
 μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, [cf. L. mica, morsel], small, little; of time or space, short, brief; μικρόν, adv., a little space, short time; c. μικρότερος (or μείων), s. μικρότατος. 16. micro-. See Internat. Dict.
 Μιλήσιος, ἄ, ον, [for Μιλήτιος], Milesian, of Miletus; ὁ Μ., a Milesian.
 Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, prior to its conquest by the Persians 500 B. C., the Greek metropolis of western Asia Minor; later supplanted by Ephesus; now a marsh. 1.1⁶.
 Μιλτοκύθης, ου, Miltocythes. 2.2⁷.
 μιμέομαι [μίμος, mimic], imitate, mimic. 3.1³⁶; 6.1⁹.
 μιμνήσκω [ἄμνα, μαν, think, cf. μαινομαι], μνήσω, ἐμνησα, remind; μέμνημαι (as pres.), remember; plpf. ἐμμεμήμην, f. pf.

- μεινήσομαι** (as impf. and fut.), **ἐμνήσθην**, remember aloud = *make mention (of)*; absol., gen., inf., pt., or **ῶς**. 12. See **ἀνα-**; **μνήμη-μνησικακέω**, **ὑπό-μνημα**; **μανθάνω**, **μάντις**. **εὐμενής**.
- μισέω** [**μῖσος**, *hatred*], **ἤσω**, *hate*. 2. **misanthropy**.
- μισθοδοσία**, *as*, **μισθοδοσία**, *payment of wages*. 2.5²²
- μισθοδοτέω**, **ἤσω**, *give pay*. 7.1¹⁸. From **μισθο-δότης**, *ου*, [**δίδωμι**], *paymaster*. 1.3⁹
- μισθός**, *οὔ*, [cf. **Ε ΜΕΕΙ**], **μισθός**, *wages; reward*. 40. The usual monthly pay of a soldier was one daric, of a captain two, of a general four.
- μισθοφορά**, *ᾶς*, **μισθοφορά**, *receipt of wages, mercenary service, pay*. 7.
- μισθοφόρος**, *ον*, [**φέρω**], **μισθοφόρος**, *pay-receiving, mercenary; οἱ μ. mercenaries*. 4.
- μισθόω**, **ῶσω**, *let for hire; mid. hire; pass. be hired*. 3.
- μνᾶ**, *ᾶς*, [cf. Heb. *maneh*], **μνᾶ** = one hundred **δραχμαί** (about \$1800). 4.
- μνημεῖον**, *ου*, **μνημεῖον**, *memorial, monument*. 3.2¹⁸. From
- μνήμη**, *ης*, [**μιμνήσκω**], **μνήμη**, *remembrance, memory*. 6.5²⁴.
- μνημονεύω** [**μνήμων**, *mindful*], **μνημονεύω**, *call to mind, remember (gen.)*. 4.3²
- μνημονικός**, *ῆ, ον*, [**μνήμων**, *mindful*], **μνημονικός**, *having a good memory*. 7.6⁸⁸. **mnemonics**.
- μνησι-κακέω** [-**κακος**], **μνησι-κακέω**, *remember wrongs, bear malice toward (dat.) for (gen.)*. 2.4¹.
- μόλις**, older **μόγισ**, [cf. **μόγος**, *toil*], **μόλις**, *with difficulty, scarcely*. 7
- μολυβδῖς**, *ἴδος, ῆ*, [dim.], **μολυβδῖς**, *piece of lead, bullet*. 3.3¹⁷.
- μολυβδος**, *ου*, [cf. L. *plumbum* (prob. for *mlu-*), **plumb**], **μολυβδος**, *lead*. 3.4¹⁷.
- μοναρχία**, *ας*, [**μόν-αρχος**, *sole ruler*], **μοναρχία**, *sole command; monarchy*. 6.1³¹.
- μοναχῆ** [**μοναχός**, *solitary, monk*], **μοναχῆ**, *singly, only*. 4.4¹⁸.
- μονή**, *ῆς*, [**μένω**], **μονή**, *remaining, stay; delay*. 3.
- μονό-ξύλος**, *ον*, [**ξύλον**, *wood*], **μονό-ξύλος**, *made of one trunk or log*. 5.4²¹. Cf. **μονό-λίθος**, **monolith**.
- μόνος**, *η, ον*, [?], **μόνος**, *alone, only; μόνον*, *adv.*, *only, solely*. 37. **mon-**, **mono-**. see Internat. Dict.
- μόσσην**, *ὑνος, ὀ*, [foreign], **μόσσην**, *dat. pl. μούσσηνοις, wooden tower*. 2.
- Μοσσύνοικοι**, *ων*, [**οικέω**], **Μοσσύνοικοι**, *Tower-dwellers, from the appearance of their houses, a tribe on the southeastern coast of the Euxine*. 5.4².
- μόσχειος**, *ον*, [**μόσχος**, *calf*], **μόσχειος**, *of calf; μ. κρέα, veal*. 4.5³¹.
- μοχθέω**, **ἤσω**, [**μόχθος**, *toil*], **μοχθέω**, *toil*. 6.6³¹. **Syn πονέω**.
- μοχλός**, *οὔ*, ['], **μοχλός**, *bar, bolt*. 2.
- μύζω**, **μύζω**, *suck*. 4.5²⁷. [**μ** imitative, **Ε. ΜΟΟ, ΜΕΨ, ΜΥΜ** etc.]
- Μυριάδος**, *ου, ῆ*, **Μυριάδος**, *Cilician town on gulf of Issus*. 1.4⁶.
- μυριάς** *ἄδος, ῆ*, **μυριάς**, *ten thousand*. 8
- μύριοι**, *αι, α*, **μύριοι**, *ten thousand; also in sing. w. collect. nouns, ἄσπις μύρια, 1.7¹¹; less definitely, countless*. 15. [Cf. L. *mille*, *l* for *p*]
- μύρον**, *ου*, **μύρον**, *unguent, ointment*. 4.4¹³. [Cf. (**σ**)**μυρίζω**, *anoint, SMEAR.*]
- Μύσια**, *ας*, **Μύσια**, *province in north-western Asia Minor*.
- Μύσιος**, *ᾶ, ον*, **Μύσιος**, *Mysian*. 1.2¹⁰.
- Μύσιός**, *οὔ*, **Μύσιός**, *a Mysian*. 1.6⁷.
- Μύσος**, *οὔ*, **Μύσος**, *Mysus*. 5.2²⁹.
- μυχός**, *οὔ*, **μυχός**, *nook, recess*, 4.1⁷. [**μύω**, *close the lips, see μύζω, μυστήριον*]. **mystery**.
- μῶρος**, *ᾶ, ον*, [L. *mōrus, mōrōsus*], **μῶρος**, *foolish, stupid*. 3.2²².
- μῶρος**, *adv.*, **μῶρος**, *foolishly*. 7.6²¹.

N.

ν = Lat. **n** = Eng. **n**.

Cf. **νεός**, **νεῦρον**, **νῦν**, **νύξ**, **κύων**, **μῆν** et al.

ναί [L. *nē, nae*], **ναί**, *adv., yea, verily; ναί μὲν* in oaths, *yes by (acc.)*. 3. Cf. **νή**.

νάός, *οὔ*, Att. **νεός**, [**ναίω**, *dwelling*], **νάός**, *dwelling of a god, temple*. 6.

νάπη, *ης* or **νάπος**, *ους, τό*, [?], **νάπη**, *vale (wooded), glen, dell*. (3 and 10.)

ναυαρχέω, **ἤσω**, **ναυαρχέω**, *be admiral, command a ship or fleet*. 2.

ύ-αρχος, ου, [ἄρχω], *admiral*. 6. The Spartan vs. στρατηγός the Athenian name.

ύ-κληρος, ου, [κλήρος, *lot, estate*], *ship owner or master*. 2.

ύλον, ου, v. l. for ναύσθλον. 5.1¹².

υπηγήσιμος, ου, [ναυπήγησις, πήγνυμι, *build*], *fit for ship-building*. 6.4⁴.

ύς, νεώς, ή, [L. nāvis, cf. νέω, *swim*], *ship*. 8. *nausea*. Syn. πλοῖον, τριήρης. ύσθλον, ου, [for ναύστολον ?], *passage money, fare*. 5.1¹².

υσικλείδης, ου, [son of Ναυσικλής], *Nausiclides*. 7.8³.

υσί-πορος, ου, *traversed by ships, navigable*. 2.2⁸.

υτικός, ή, όν, *naval, nautical*. 1.3¹².

ύνισκος, ου, [dim. of νέαν = νέος], *young man, youth*. 8.

ύρος, ου, [cf. L. nex, noceo], *dead body, corpse*. 11. *necro-*, see Internat. Dict.

ύω [cf. L. nemus, numerus], *νεμῶ, ξυμειμα, distribute, divide, apportion*; mid. *have apportioned one, hold, possess, dwell* (so n act.); as in early times *pasturage established possession* (L. and S.), *pasture* (cattle); mid., of cattle, *graze*.

ύ. *nemesis*. See δια-: νομή, νόμος, προ-νομή.

ύ-δαρτος, ου, [δέρω, *flay*], *newly-skinned*. 1.5¹⁴.

ύον τεύχος [new castle], *Neontichos*, Thracian town on the Propontis.

ύς, ā, ου, [for νεφος, L. novus], *NEW, young, fresh*; c. νεώτερος, s. νεώτατος.

ύ. 10. See νεωστή.

ύμα, ατος, τό, [νεύω, *nod*], *nod, sign*. 5.8²⁰.

ύρά, ās, *string* (of sinew), *bowstring*. 2.

ύρον, ου, [L. nervus], *sinew; string, cord*. 3.4¹⁷. *neur-algia, neuro-*.

ύκλη, ης, [dim. (in form) of νέφος, cf. L. nebula], *cloud*. 2.

ύ [cf. L. nāre], *νεύσομαι, ένευσα, swim*. 1.3¹²; 5.7²⁵. See ναύς, νήσος.

ύ [?], *νήσω, νένημαι, heap, pile up*. 5.4²⁷; 1.3²¹.

ύ-κόπος, ου, [κορέω, *sweep*], *temple guardian or warden*. 5.3⁶.

Νέων, ωνος, [newman], *Neon*. 5.3⁴, 6.8⁶.

νεώριον, ου, [νεωρός (ναύς, ώρα, *care*), *dock-master*], *dock-yard*. 7.1²⁷.

νεώς, νεών, see ναύς.

νεώς, νεώ, see νāός.

νεωστή [νέος], *adv., newly, lately*. 4.1¹².

νή [akin to ναί], *asseverative particle used in oaths, yes by — (acc.), by*. 2.

νήες, see ναύς.

νήσος, ου, ή, [νέω, *swim*], *island*. 2. *Pelopon-nesus. poly-nesia*.

Νίκ-ανδρος, ου, [man of victory], *Nicander*. 5.1¹⁵.

Νίκ-αρχος, ου, [leading to victory], *Nicarchus*. 2.5⁸³.

νικάω, ήσω, ένίκησα etc., *absol., be conqueror, be victorious; conquer* (acc.), *surpass, excel*; pres. often = pf. *have conquered*. 41. From

νίκη, ης, [?], *victory*. 5. In many proper names, Νίκίας, Νικάνωρ, Νικόλαος, **Nicolas**, Νικόδημος et al.

Νικόμαχος, ου, [victorious in battle], *Nicomachus*. 4.6²⁰.

νοέω [νόος], ήσω, ένόησα, *perceive, observe; be minded* (inf.). 2. See δια-, έν- έπι-, κατα-, προ-; ά-νόητος; γινώσκω.

νόθος, ου, [?], *illegitimate, bastard*. 2.4²⁶. Opp. to γνήσιος.

νομή, ης, [νέμω], *pasture; a herd grazing*. 2. *nomad*.

νομίζω [νόμος], ίσω or ιῶ, ένόμισα, *regard as a custom* (pass., *be customary*, 4.2²³), *consider, suppose, regard, think, deem*; w. 2 accs., 1.4⁹, 16; acc. + inf., 1.3⁵; 5.16; inf. + nom. 2.6¹⁷; sup. pt. 6.6²⁴. 65.

νόμιμος, η, ου, *customary, lawful*, 4.6¹⁵. From

νόμος, ου, [νέμω, *assign*], *what is assigned or fixed, custom, usage, law*; in music, *a strain*. 15. *Astro-, eco-nomy*. See ά-νομος, -ία, αυτό-νομος.

νόος, see νοῦς.

νοστέω, ήσω, *be sick, be disordered*; aor. *fell sick*. 7.2⁸². Syn. άσθενέω.

νόσος, ου, ή, [cf. L. noceo], *disease, sickness; disorder*. 2. *noso-logy*.

νότος, ου, *south wind*. 5.7⁷. [Cf. νότιος, *wet, νάω, flow*.]

νουμηνία, *as*, [νέος, μήνη, moon (poet.)],
new moon, first of the month. 2.
νοῦς, νοῦ, (fr. νόος), mind, sense. 7. [For
γνώσις, see γινώσκω.] See εὔ-νοος, -νοία,
εὐνοϊκῶς, κακό-νοος, -νοία, ἐν-, δια-, and
πρό-νοία.
νυκτερεύω [νύκτερος], εἶπα, pass the
night. 3.
νυκτός, see νύξ.
νυκτο-φύλαξ, ακος, night-watch, sentinel. 2.
νύκτωρ [νύξ, -ωρ, only instance of this adv.
end.], adv., by night, at night. 6.
νῦν [L. nunc], adv., NOW, at present; in
attrib. pos. ὁ νῦν χρόνος, the present time;
τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present. 119.
νυν [νῦν less emphasized], encl., now, then,
of sequence. 7.2²⁶.
νῦντί = νῦν emphasized, just now, even
now. 2.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, [L. nox, I.-E. *naks, perish,
fai], NIGHT; νυκτός, by or at night;
see μέσος. 61. See νυκτερεύω, νύκτωρ.
νάτον, ου, [cf. L. nates, rump], back. 5.4⁸².

Ξ

Ξανθικλῆς, οὖς, Xanthicles, 3.1⁴⁷. [ξανθός,
yellow, κλέος, glory, famed for his golden
hair, a favorite color among the Greeks,
cf. Ξανθίας, Ξανθείδης.]
ξενία, *as*, guest-friendship, hospitality. 6.6⁸⁵.
Ξενίας, ου, [hospitable], Xenias, a general.
He deserted because some of his troops
went over to Clearchus. 1.1², 2.1, 4.7.
ξενίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, receive hospitably, enter-
tain. 3.
ξενικός, ἡ, ὄν, foreign, mercenary; τὸ
ξενικόν, the mercenary force. 1.2¹; 2.5²².
ξένιος, ἄ, ου, hospitable; τὰ ξένια, rites or
gifts of hospitality; Ζεὺς ξ., Zeus, guard-
ian of the rights of hospitality. 15.
ξενόομαι, ὄσομαι, become a guest, be enter-
tained. 7.8^{6,8}.
ξένος, ου, [?], stranger, foreigner = (1) one
bound by ties of hospitality, guest-friend,
guest; (2) foreign soldier, mercenary, less
invidious than μισθωτός. 20. See words
above.

Ξενο-φῶν, ὄντος, [-φῶν = φάων = φάος, light,
metaph., delight, cf. Κηφισο-φῶν], Xeno-
phon, author of the Anabasis. See
Intro. 106-123.

Ξέρξης, ου, [Pers. Khshayārshā, fr. Khsha-
ya, king, mod. Pers. shah], Xerxes I,
king of Persia 485-465 B. C., invaded
Greece and was defeated in the battle of
Salamis, 480. 1.2⁹; 3.2¹⁸. See Intro. 19

ξεστός, ἡ, ὄν, [ξέω, polish], smoothed,
polished. 3.4¹⁰.

ξηραίνω, -ανῶ, dry. 2.3¹⁵.

ξηρος, ἄ, ὄν, [?], dry, withered. 4.5²⁸.

ξίφος, ους, τό, [?], sword, straight two-
edged (cf. μάχαιρα), carried in a sheath
(κολεός), hung from a baldric (τελα-
μών). 3.

ξόανον, ου, [see ξεστός], image, statue, esp.
of wood. 5.3¹².

ξύλη, ης, [ξύω = ξέω, see ξεστός], tool for
scraping; Spartan sickle-shaped dagger.
4.7¹⁶, 8.2⁶.

ξύλιζομαι [ξύλον], gather wood. 2.4¹¹.

ξύλινος, η, ου, wooden, of wood. 6. From
ξύλον, ου, [ξύω, polish?], wood, in a wide
sense, piece of wood, fire-wood, timber,
log, pole. 13.

ξύν = (though not certainly identical with)
σύν.

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, γ. τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ, the def. art., the.

1. Demons. pron., — its chief use in
Homer, — ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, this . . . that,
the one . . . the other, the former . . . the
latter; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, these . . . those
etc.; τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ, partly . . . partly,
4.1¹⁴; τῆ μὲν . . . τῆ δέ, here . . . there,
on the one hand . . . on the other.

2. Pers. pron., ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, οἱ δέ, but (or
and) he, but she, but they. 1.1⁴.

3. Comm. as the def. art., the. Besides
its use as the Eng. art., it is also used:

(1.) With proper names to mark
them as before mentioned or well
known. In Bk. 1, often with Κύρος

(2.) With force of a poss. pron., ἡ
μήτηρ, his mother. 1.1⁸.

(3.) With distrib. force, τοῦ μηνὸς τῆς στρατιώτη, a month to each soldier. 1.3²¹.

(4.) With nouns and pronouns in gen., advs., adjs., pts., and phrases, with ellipsis of subs.; οἱ ἐκείνου, his (men), τὰ ἐαυτῶν, their own (things, property etc.); τὰ τῶν θεῶν, οἱ ὄσιοι (as in Eng.), the pious, 2.6²⁵; τὸ ἀρχαῖον or παλαιόν, τὸ πρῶτον; οἱ τότε, the (men) of that time; τοὺς οἴκοι, τὸ πρόσθεν; τοὺς φεύγοντας, the exiles; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ or περὶ αὐτόν, those with (around) him = his followers.

(5.) With inf., to form a verbal noun, τοῦ ἀθροίζειν, of assembling. 1.1⁷.

(6.) With numerals, esp. after ἀμφί, ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν. 4.7²².

(7.) With abstract nouns, to disting. classes of objects, ἡ δικαιοσύνη, ὁ θάνατος, death (viewed as universal); so w. adjs., τὸ δίκαιον, justice. [δ, ἡ, cf. Sax. se, seo, E. SHE; τό, τοῦ etc., cf. L. (is)-te, -ta, tud.]

ἄλσκος, ου, [dim. of ὀβελός], spit. 7.8¹⁴. obelisk.

ὀλός, οὔ, [? cf. ὀβελός, nail, early used for money, Plut.], obol, Att. coin = one-sixth of a δραχμή or about three cents. 1.5⁶.

ὀήκοντα [on -κοντα, cf. ἐξήκοντα], eighty.

ὀσος, η, ον, eighth, 4 6¹. [Softened fr. ὀκτο-For (ὀκτώ), see ἑβδομος, cf. L. octavus].

ὀσ, ἡδε, τόδε, γ. τοῦδε, τῆσδε etc., dem. pron., this, the following; τάδε, adv. acc., is follows. 43. [ὀ + δέ, cf. L. (qui)-dam].

ὀπορέω [ὀδοί (loc.), πόρος], ἤσω, journey, travel. 5.1¹⁴.

ὀποιέω [ὀδο-ποιός], ἤσω, impf. ὀδοποιούν, make or repair a road. 5.

ὀσ, οὔ, ἡ, [I.-E. √sad, go], going, march, journey; way, road, route; manner. 69.

ὀσ see ἄν-, ἄν- (neg.), ἄφ-, δέ-, εἶσ-, ἐξ-, εὔ-, ἴφ-, κάθ-, πάρ-, περί-, πρόσ-, σύν-. These like ὀδός express both act and place.

ὀρύσης, ου, Odrysian, pl. Ὀδρύσαι, a Thracian tribe. 7.2³².

ὀυσσεύς, έως, Odysseus, L. Ulysses, king of Ithaca and one of the heroes of

Troy. 5.1² refers to his long wanderings homeward by sea.

ὀθεν [δ], adv., whence, from what source. 15.

ὀθεν-περ, stronger form of foreg., just whence, whence indeed. 2.1⁸.

οἱ, pl. of ὁ.

οἶ, pl. of ὄς.

οἶ, dat. of οὗ, pron. of third pers.

οἶδα [√Fιδ, ειδ, οιδ (see εἶδον), 2 pf. of *εἶδω, see, used as pres.], have seen, know, perceive; χάριν εἰδέναί, recognize gratitude = be grateful, to one (dat.), for (gen.). Other modes εἶδῶ, εἶδειν, ἴσθι, εἰδέναί, εἰδώς; 2 plpf. ἴδειν (as impf.), fut. εἴσομαι; for aor. and pf. see γιγνώσκω; constr., acc., ὅτι, εἰ or rel., ὅτι, ὄθεν, supl. pt., ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὢν, know that you are a fool. 2.1¹⁸. H. 982, G. 1588. 100. See συν-; εἶδος.

οἶκαδε [for οἶκό-δε, οἶκος], homeward, home. 14.

οἶκεῖος, ἄ, ον, [irreg. for οἶκοῖος], of the house or family, familiar, intimate, domestic; of the same family, related; οἶ οἶκεῖοι, relatives. 6.

οἶκεῖως, adv., familiarly, kindly. 7.5¹⁶.

οἶκέτης, ου, [οἶκος], one of the household, esp., domestic, servant. 4.

οἶκέω, impf. φκουν, ἤσω, φκησα etc., dwell, live; trans. dwell in (acc.), inhabit; pass. be settled, be situated. 38. See ἐν-, κατ-, περι-.

οἶκημα, ατος, τό, [οἶκέω], a (single) dwelling, house. 7.4¹⁵.

οἶκησις, εως, ἡ, [οἶκέω], a dwelling (act or place), habitation, residence. 7.2³⁸. Cf. δι-οἶκησις, diocese.

οἶκία, ας, [orig. fr. οἶκος, but in use a syn.], house, dwelling. 39. See ἀπ-; cf. παρ-οἶκησις, parish.

οἶκίζω [οἶκος], ἴσω or ἰῶ, φκισα etc., cause to dwell, colonize, settle, found. 4. See κατ-.

οἶκο-δομέω [-δόμος, -builder, δέμω, E. dome], ἤσω, φκοδόμησα etc., build, erect. 4. See ἐπ-.

οἶκο-θεν, adv., [οἶκος], from home. 2.

οἶκοι [loc. of οἶκος], at home; οἱ οἶκοι, those at home. 8.

οἰκο-νόμος, ου, [νέμω, regulate], *steward, manager*. 1.9¹³. **economy**.
 οἶκος, ου, [for Φοικος, L. vicus, E. -WICK, -WICH], *house, dwelling*. 2. See ἄπ-περί; οἴκαδε — οἰκουμένη.
 οἰκουμένη. ης, [pres. pt. of οἰκέω], *inhabited*, opp. to ἔρημος. **ecumenical**.
 οἰκτεῖρω [οἶκτος, *pity*, cf. L. aeger], ερῶ, ῥκτεῖρα, *pity*. 3.
 οἶμαι, impf. ῥμην, *methinks*. 32. See οἶομαι.
 οἶνος, ου, [Φοῖνος, L. vinum], *wine*. 25. See παρ-οινέω.
 οἶνο-χόος, ου, [χέω, pour], *cup-bearer*. 5.
 οἶομαι [²], impf. ῥόμην, οἶήσομαι, ῥήθην, *suppose, think, be of the opinion*, acc. + inf.; often parenthetical, *methinks*. 45.
 οἶος, ᾶ, ον, [ὄ (ὄς) + ἰος], *correl. pron.*; 1. *as*, preceded by τοῖος, τοιοσδε or τοιοῦτος, *such*; 2. more comm. w. ellipsis of foreg. words, *such as, of such a kind as*; οἶον, adv., *as, like as, as if, for example*; w. sup. = ὡς, 4.8²; οἶος oftener οἶός τε w. inf., *such as to = able, fit, possible*, οἶον τε (ἐστίν), *it is possible*, 2.4⁶, 24; *of which sort, kind, or nature, how great*. 56.
 οἶος-περ, οἶᾶ-περ, οἶον-περ, stronger form of foreg., *just such as, just as etc.*, see οἶος 5.
 οἶς, οἶός. ὄ, ἦ, pl. οἶες, acc. pl. οἶας or οἶς, [for ὄφης, L. ovis, Sax. eowu], *sheep, ewe*. 4.5²⁵; 6.2³. Less comm. than πρόβατον.
 οἶσθα, 2d sing. of οἶδα.
 οἶστρος, οῦ, [² cf. οἶσω, fut. of φέρω], *arrow*. 2.1⁶. Rare in Att., see τόξευμα.
 οἶσω, fut. of φέρω.
 Οἰταῖος, ου, *an Oetaean*, man of the region about Mt. Oeta (Οἶτη, cf. οἶς, *sheep*), in southern Thessaly. 4 6².
 οἴχομαι [¹]. ῥχόμην, οἴχῃσομαι, pres. as pf., impf. as plpf., *am gone, have gone or departed; be missing, gone, lost*; often w. pt. for emph. or to indicate the manner of going, ῥχετο ἀπελαύνων, ἀποπλέων etc., *riding away he was gone, he rode off, sailed away* 2.4²⁴; 6³. 36. Pres. sys. supplied fr. ἔρχομαι. See παρ-οιώνός, οῦ. [= οφι-ωνος (as υἱωνός fr. υἱός),

L. avis], *bird of prey, as vulture, eagle*; much observed in augury, hence ομεν, *sign*. 4. See ἀετός.
 ὀκέλλω [later form of κέλλω, cf. L. percello], *drive on, run ashore*. 7.5¹².
 ὀκλάζω [²], *squat, crouch down*. 6.1¹⁰.
 ὀκνέω [ὀκνος], ἦσω, ὀκνησα, *hesitate, shrink (from, inf.), fear*, μή w. subj. or opt. 4.
 ὀκνηρῶς [ὀκνηρος, *reluctant*], adv., *reluctantly*. 7.1⁷. From
 ὀκνος, ου, [²], *hesitation, reluctance*. 4 4¹¹.
 ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *eight thousand*. 2.
 ὀκτακόσιοι, αι, α, [Dor. -κάτιοι, cf. ἑκατόν], *eight hundred*. 3.
 ὀκτώ, L. octo, **EIGHT**. 10. See ὄγδοος.
 ὀκτωκαίδεκα, *eighteen*. 2.
 ὀλεθρος, ου, [on end. cf. πλέθρον], *destruction, ruin*. 1.2²⁶. See ἀπ-όλλυμι.
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, [²], *little, small*; of time, *short*, pl. *few*; ὀλίγον, adv., *little*; ὀλίγου (w or without δεῖν), *wanting little, almost*, 39. c. ἐλάσσων, s. ὀλίγιστος or ἐλάχιστος. **olig-archy**.
 ὀλισθάνω [a-proth., akin to λισσός, *smooth*], *slip*. 3.5¹¹.
 ὀλισθηρός, ᾶ, ὄν, [ὀλισθος], *slippery*. 4.3⁶.
 ὀλκάς, ᾶδος, [see ἔλκω, *draw*], *what is towed, ship of burden, trading vessel*. 1.4⁶. **hulk**.
 ὀλοῖ-τροχος, ου, [for Φολφοι (loc., cf. L. volvo), τρέχω], *rolling-stone, round stone* 4.2³.
 ὀλοκαυτέω [ὀλό-καυτος, *burnt-whole, καίω*], *burn or offer whole*. 7.8^{4, 5}. **holocaust**.
 ὀλος, η, ον, [cf. old L. sollus, solidus], *whole (not akin), entire, all*. 8. **holo-**, see Internat. Dict., cath-olic.
 Ὀλυμπία, ας, *Olympia*, small district in Elis, in western Peloponnesus, on the right bank of the Alpheus, where the Olympic games were celebrated every four years in honor of Olympian Zeus (i. e. dwelling on Olympus). 5 3⁷.
 Ὀλύμβιος, ου, *an Olynthian*, of Olynthus, a city of southern Macedonia on the Thracian Gulf. 1.2³.
 ὀμαλής, ἑς. 2. = foll
 ὀμαλός η, ὄν, [cf. ὀμός. L. similia, E. SAME on end. cf. ὀμφαλός], *even, level, smooth*

3. Cf. ἀν-ὄμαλος, *uneven, an-omaly*. See *ἄμοιος, ἀμοῦ*.

αλῶς, adv., *evenly, in even line*. 1.8¹⁴.

ἦρος, ου, *surety, hostage*. 8. [Cf. *ἀμοῦ, ἄρω, fit, what joins together*.]

ἰλέω, ἦσω, *be in company with, associate with*. 3.2²⁵. [*ἄμιλος* (cf. *ἀμοῦ, ἴλη*), *a company*.] **homily**.

ἄλλη, ης, [δ-proth., cf. Skt. *mih, mist*], *mist, fog*. 4.2⁷.

μα, ατος, τό, [for *ἀπ-μα*, see *ἀράω*], *look; eye*. 7.7¹⁶.

νῦμι or ἀμνύω, [?], impf. *ἄμνυν* or *ἄμνυον, ἀμοῦμαι, ἄμοσα, ἀμώμοκα, swear, swear by* (acc.), *take oath*. 12. See *προσ-; ἐν-ωμοσία*.

οιος, ᾶ, ον, [fr. *ἀμός*, as *οἶος* fr. *ὄς*], *like, resembling, similar; of the same rank; ἐν τῷ ἀμοίῳ, on the same (footing)*, 4.6¹⁸; *οἱ ὄμοιοι, equals in rank, peers*, 4.6¹⁴; *ὄμοιοι ἦσαν θαυμάζουσιν, were like persons wondering*, 3.5¹⁸. 7. **homeo-, homo-**, see *Internat. Dict.*

οἶως, adv., *alike, likewise, in like manner*.

3. See *ἀν-*.

ολογέω [ἀμό-λογος, *saying the same thing*], ἦσω, ὠμολόγησα, *agree, agree to* (acc.), *consent, confess*; absol., acc., infin. 23. See *προσ-*.

ολογουμένως [fr. pres. pt. of foreg.], adv., *confessedly*. 2.6¹.

ο-μήτριος, ᾶ, ον, [μήτηρ], *of the same mother*. 3.1¹⁷.

ο-πάτριος, ᾶ, ον, [πατήρ], *of the same father*. 3.1¹⁷.

οῖσαι, α. inf. of *ἀμνύμι*.

οῖσε [ἀμός], adv., *to one and the same place; to meet*. 3.4⁴. 3.

ο-τράπεζος, ον, [τράπεζα], *sitting at the same table; subs., table-companion, favorite courtiers among the Persians so named*. 2. **Syn.** *συν-τράπεζος*.

οῦ [ἀμός (for *σομος*), L. *similis*, E. **SAME, homo-**], *in the same place; together*. 8.

See nine words above; *ἀμαλός* and *ἀμῶς*.

οφθαλμός, οῦ, [cf. L. *umbilicus*], *navel*. 4.5².
οῖως [ἀμός], *at the same time, nevertheless, yet, still; ἀλλ' ὁ, but yet*. 20.

οῖ, pres. pt. of *εἶμι*.

ὄναρ, τό, (only in nom. and acc.), pl. *ὄνειρατα*, [?], *dream, vision*. 9.

ὄνλημι [prob. for *ὄνόνημι, ὄν?*], ὄνησω, ὄνησα, 2 a. m. ὄνημην, ὄνηθην, *benefit, help, aid* (acc. not dat., cf. H. 764, 2; G. 1160). **Onesimus** (*profitable*), cf. *Philemon*, 10, 11. **Syn.** *ὠφελέω*.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, [orig. for ο-proth. + *γνομα*, cf. L. *nomen, cognomen*], **NAME**; *fame, reputation*. 17. **an- and ep-onymous; hom-, pseud-, syn-onym; met-onymy; par-onomasia**.

ὄνομαστί [ὄνομάζω], *by name*. 6.5²⁴; 7.4¹⁵.

ὄνος, ου, [perh. for *δσνος*, cf. L. *asinus*], *ass*; δ. ἀλέτης, *mill-stone, the upper one turned by an ass*. 8.

ὄντος, ὄντι etc., pt. of *εἶμι*.

ὄξος, ους, τό, *sour wine, vinegar*. 2.3¹⁴. From ὄξύς, εἶα, ὕ, g. ἑός, εἶας, [akin to L. *acer, sharp*, see *ἀκμή*], *sharp, acid*. 5.4²⁹.

oxy-, see *Internat. Dict.*

ὄπερ, see *δσπερ*.

ὄ-πη or δ-πη, in indir. ques. (= *πῆ* in direct), *in what way, how, as; of place, by which way, whither, where*. 12.

ὄπισθεν [?], adv., *from behind, from the rear; behind, οἱ δ., those in the rear, τὸ δ., the rear; εἰς τοῦπισθεν, backward, to the rear, ἐκ τοῦ δ., from behind*. 20.

ὄπισθο-φυλακέω [-φύλαξ], ἦσω, ὠπισθοφυλάκησα, *be the rear guard, guard or command the rear*. 8.

ὄπισθοφυλακία, ας, *guarding or commanding the rear*. 4.6¹⁹.

ὄπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *a guard of the rear; οἱ ὄπισθοφύλακες, the rear-guard*. 20.

ὄπισσω [cf. *ὄπισθεν*], adv., *behind*. 6.1⁸.

ὄπλιζω [ὄπλον], ἴσομαι, ὤπλισα, ὤπλικα, *arm, equip; mid., arm oneself*. 5. See *ἐξ-*.

ὄπλισις, εως, ἡ, *arming, equipment*. 2.5¹⁷.

ὄπλιτεύω, εὔσω, *be or serve as a hoplite*. 5.8⁵. From

ὄπλίτης, ου, [ὄπλον], *heavy armed foot-soldier, hoplite; pl. infantry*. So named from his large shield (ὄπλον), besides which as defensive armor he wore a helmet (κράνος), coat-of-mail (θώραξ), and greaves (κνημίδες), and for defensive warfare the spear (δόρυ), sword

(ξίφος, μάχαιρα). 63. Opp. to πελταστής, γυμνήτης and τοξότης.
 ὀπλιτικός, ἡ, ὄν, of or for hoplites; τὸ ὀπλιτικόν, the heavy-armed force. 3. Cf. τὸ ἰππικόν, πελταστικόν et al.
 ὀπλομαχία, ας, fighting with full armor; tactics. 2.17.
 ὄπλον, ου, [ἔπομαι, be busy with] implement, esp. of war, shield (see ὀπλίται); pl. arms, weapons, armor; by meton. for ὀπλίται, 2.24; 38; 3.288; place of arms, camp, 2.415; 3.183. 82. pan-οπλῆ.
 See six words above; also ἐν-, ἐν-, -ὀπλιος.
 ὀπόθεν, 1. In indir. questions (= πόθεν, whence? in direct), whence. 2. Rel. whence, to a place whence, w. ἄν, whencesoever. 5.
 ὀποι, 1. In indir. questions (= ποῖ, whither? in direct), whither. 2. Rel., whither, to which place; w. ἄν, whithersoever. 14.
 ὀποῖος, ἄ, ον, [ποῖος, of what sort?], rel., of what sort or kind, of whatever sort, what. 10.
 ὀπόσος, ἡ, ον, [πόσος, how much or great?], rel. and in indir. questions, how much, great, or many; like ὄσος, as much, great, or many as; w. ἄν, how much or many soever. 25.
 ὀπότεν [ὀπότε + ἄν], w. subj., whenever, as often as. 7.
 ὀπότε [πότε, when?], w. indic. or opt., when, whenever; causal, since, whereas. 3.22, 15. 38.
 ὀπότερος, ἄ, ον, [πότερος, which of two?], which of two; w. ἄν, whichever. 4.
 ὀπου [που, where?], where, wherever; w. ἄν, wherever or -soever; ὄ. μή, except where 30.
 ὀπτῶ, ἦσω, roast, bake. 5.420. From ὀπτός, ἡ, ὄν, [perh. akin to ἔψω, boil], roasted, baked. 2.412.
 ὀπως [πῶς, how?], 1. Rel. adv., how, as, 2.16; 48. 2. In indir. questions, how, in what manner, 1.6.1; w. fut. indic., 1.14; 311; w. ἄν and opt. 3.17; 227. 3. Final conj. w. subj. or opt. how that, that, in order that; οὐκ ἔστιν ὀπως, it cannot be that, 2.48. 83.
 ὀράω [fr. lost st. fr. ὄρα, For, cf. L. vereor,

E. WARD, WARY], impf. ἔωρων, fut. ὄσομαι, 2 a. εἶδον, ἔωρακα, a. p. ὤφθην, see, see to, perceive. 213. Syns., βλέπω, look, θεάομαι, behold; θεωρέω, view; σκέπτομαι, look into, examine. See δι-, ἐν-, ἐφ-, καθ-, περι-, προ-, συν-, ὑφ-; φρουρός, ὄμμα, ὄψις, ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οψία, πρόσ-ωπον.
 ὀργή, ἡς, [cf. Skt. ūrgá, vigor], anger. 1.58; 2.69.
 ὀργίζομαι [ὀργή], ἴσομαι οριοῦμαι, ὀργισθῆν, be angry (at, dat.). 5.
 ὀργυιά, ἄς, [old 2d pf. pt. of ὀρέγω], length of the outstretched arms, fathom. 5.
 ὀρέγω, ξω, ὄρεξα, stretch out, reach out, present. 7.329.
 ὄρεινός, ἡ, ὄν, [ὄρος], of the mountains, mountainous. 5.22.
 ὄρειος, ἄ, ον, [ὄρος], = foreg.; οἱ ὄ., mountaineers. 7.411, 21.
 ὄρθιος, ἄ, ον, [ὄρθός], straight-up, up-hill, steep (opp. to πρανής, steep down); τὸ ὄρθιον, the steep, steep ground, 4.23; ὄρθιοι λόχοι, companies in column (with narrow as opp. to extended front), 4.211; 3.17; 8.10. 16.
 ὄρθός, ἡ, ὄν, [? cf. L. arduus], upright, straight, erect. 4. ortho-. See Internat. Dict.
 ὄρθρος, ον, [?], dawn, daybreak. 2.
 ὄρθῶς [ὄρθός], adv., rightly, properly; ὄ. ἔχειν, be right. 5.
 ὄρίζω [ὄρος, boundary], ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὄρισσα, bound, define, determine; mid., fix or set up as a boundary. 5. ὄρίζων (κύκλος), horizon.
 ὄριον, ου, [ὄρος, boundary], boundary; pl. borders, frontier. 3.
 ὄρκος, ου, [cf. ἔρκος, fence, εἴργω, restrain], what restrains, oath. The Greeks took the oath in the name of their favorite gods, held it in great sanctity (cf. 2.57; 3.210), and often accompanied it with sacrifices. 9. ex-orcise. See ἐπι-ορκος, -ία, -έω.
 ὀρμάω [ὀρμή], ἦσω, ὀρμησα, set in motion; intr., set out, hurry, hasten, rush; ὄ. τὴν ἑδδόν, set out on the way, 3.18; ὀρμᾶσθαι ἐκ, sally forth. 1.19. 18. See ἐξ.

έω [δρμος, anchorage], lie at anchor. 4³, 6. See έφ; δρμίζω.

ή, ής, [?], motion, outset, start, impulse, outset. 2.1³; 3.1¹⁰; 2⁹

έζω, έσω or έω, έρμισα, trans. to δρμείω, ring to anchor, anchor; mid., come to anchor. 4.

εον, ου, 6.1²³ = δρνις.

έθειος, ά, ον, of a bird, fowl's, 4.5³¹ (wh. cf. see on end. -ειος).

εθ, εθος, θ, ή, [?], bird, wild or tame, strengthen the latter, fowl, chicken. 4.5²⁶. ornitho-logy.

όντας, α, Orontas, 1. a Persian of rank, tried and put to death for treason, 1.6¹⁻¹¹.

2. Son-in-law of Artaxerxes and satrap of eastern Armenia, 2.4⁸.

εως, ους, τό, [?], mountain. 49. See έρειος. Oread.

έφος, ου, [έρέφω, cover], roof. 7.4¹⁶.

έκτός, ή, όν, dug, dug out, artificial. 7.7¹⁴; 4.5²⁵. From

έκτινω [?], έξω, έρυξα, dig, quarry. 1.5⁵; 1.8⁹. See κατ; διώρυξ.

έβανός, ή, όν, [δρφός, cf. L. orbus], without parents, orphan. 7.2³².

έχομαι [έρχος, row], ήσομαι, έρχησάμην, lance. 7.

έχρησις, εως, ή, dancing, dance. 6.1⁸, 11. orchestra.

έχρηστρίς, ίδος, ή, dancing girl. 6.1¹².

έχομένιος, ου, an Orchomenian, of Orchomenus, a town in Arcadia. 2.5³⁷.

ή, θ, who, which, what; its antecedent often omitted, έφ' ά for έκεινα έφ' ά, 1.2²; often attracted to case of its antecedent, ήγεμόνι φ (for θν) δοίη, 1.3¹⁷; οὐ (old gen.), where; εν φ, in which (time), while, meanwhile; ή (dat. of manner), in what way, often = as, ή έδύνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as possible; δι' θ, wherefore; έστιν θς (οί), some one, some; orig. a dem. pron., και θς, and he, 1.8¹⁶; 3.4¹⁸. [Skt. vās]. 626. See θθεν, θσπερ, θστις, θτε, θτι

θος, α, ον, [?], pious, devout. 2.6²⁶; 5.8²⁶.

θς, η, ον, correl. pron., = L. quantus. With antecedent (τοσούδε or τοσοῦτος, so much or many) expressed, as, τοσοῦτοι

θρτες θσους σὺ θρās. 2. With antecedent omitted, as much as, how much, as great (far, long etc.) as; pl, as many as, how many; after πās, who; πάντων θσοι, of all (as many as), who: θσφ . . . τοσοῦτε = quanto . . . tanto, by how much . . . by so much, the . . . the, 1.5⁹; 7.3²⁰; θσον as subs. or adv., as much (far, long etc.) as, as that; with numerals, as much as, about, 1.8⁶; 3.4³; as, for example, 4.1¹⁴; w. inf., 4.1⁵; 8.1². 100.

θσοσ-περ, θση-περ, θσον-περ, stronger form of foreg., just as much (pl. many) as. 7.

θσ-περ, ή-περ, θ-περ, stronger form of θς, who indeed, even who, which or what, just who; often the force of -περ cannot be neatly expressed. 28.

θσπριον, ου, [?], ch. in pl., pulse, legumes (beans, peas etc.). 4.

θστις, ήτις, θτι, gen. οὐτινος or θτου, ήστινος, οὐτινος, dat. θτινι or θτω, indef. rel., whoever, whichever, whatever, whosoever etc.; any one who, anything which; in indirect questions, who, which, what; θτι or θτι, to be disting. from θτι, that. 119.

θστισ-ουν, ήτισ-ουν, θτι-ουν, more indef. than θστις, any whosoever, any whatsoever. 7.6²⁷.

θσφραίνομαι, ήσομαι, smell, catch scent of (gen.), 5.8³. [οσ-, cf. θσμή, smell, φρήν or φέρω].

θταν [θτε, άν], conj. w. subj., whenever, when. 15.

θτε [θ + τέ], θτ', θθ', adv. and conj., when, whenever; w. opt., as often as. 33.

θτι [orig. neut. of θστις], conj., that, because, cf. L. quod; w. sup. intens. like ώς, θτι πλείστοι, as many as possible. θτι άπαρασκευότατον. 280.

θτι, θτου, θτω, see θστις.

οὐ, οὐκ before a smooth vowel, οὐχ before a rough, [?], not, marking the negation as objective or absolute; in questions = L. nonne.

οὐ [old gen. of θς], where. 7.

οὐ, οί, ε, defect. pers. pron. of third pers., encl., of him; in Att. displaced in this sense by αύτός, and used as indir. reflex.

- of himself; only in dat. in Anab. 4. [st. σφε, Skt. sva.] For pl. see σφεῖς.
- οὐδαμῆ or -ῆ [instr. case of οὐδαμός = οὐδεῖς], adv., nowhere, in no way. 3.
- οὐδαμόθεν [οὐδαμός], adv., from no place or quarter. 2.4²³, 5³⁰.
- οὐδαμοῖ [loc.], adv., to no place. 6.3¹⁰.
- οὐδαμοῦ [gen.], adv., nowhere. 5.
- οὐδέ [οὐ + δέ], conj., but not, and not, nor; not even, nor yet; οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ, not even . . . nor yet; οὐ . . . οὐδέ, not . . . nor. 82.
- οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, g. οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς, not even one, not one, none; οὐδέν, adv. acc., in no respect, not at all. 168.
- οὐδέ-ποτε, never. 2.6¹³.
- οὐδέ-πω, not even yet, not yet. 7.3²⁴.
- οὐθ' = οὐτέ.
- οὐκ, see οὐ.
- οὐκ-έτι, adv., no longer, no more. 23.
- οὐκ-οὐν, adv., not therefore, not then. 3.5⁶.
- οὐκ-οὐν [οὐκ unaccented lost its force except in questions expecting an affirmative answer], adv., much like οὐν, then, accordingly, so then; in questions, so then? not then? 1.6⁷; 2.5²⁴. 14.
- οὐν [cf. αὐ], post-pos. adv., then, accordingly, therefore; at all events, at any rate, esp. when preceded by ἀλλ' or δ', cf. 1.2¹², 22, 25; certainly. 7.6⁴. 181.
- οὐπερ [gen. of ὄσπερ], adv., just where. 4.8²⁶.
- οὐποτε, adv., not at any time, never. 5.
- οὐ-πω, adv., not yet. 10.
- οὐπώ-ποτε, never before. 1.4¹⁸.
- οὐρά, ἄς, [?], tail; of an army, rear. 4.
- οὐριγός, οὐ, rear leader or rearmost man in a column, file-closer. 3.
- οὐρανός, οὐ, [?], sky, heaven, 4.2². Whence L. Uranus.
- οὐς, ὠτός, τό, [L. auris (for ausis)], EAR. 3. par-otid.
- οὔσα, οὔσι(ν). pt. of εἰμί.
- οὔτε, οὔτ', before a rough vowel οὐθ', [οὐ + τέ], conj., and not, nor; comm., οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor; οὔτε . . . τέ, not only not . . . but also. 142.
- οὔτινος, see ὄσ-τις.
- οὔ-τοι, indeed not, certainly not. 7.6¹¹.
- οὔτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο, g. τούτου, ταύτης, dem. pron. this, pl. these, referring usually to what precedes (cf. ὅδε); often rendered as pers. pron, he, she, it, they; ταῦτα often used where we should expect τοῦτο; μετὰ ταῦτα, after this: καὶ ταῦτα, and that too; ἐκ τούτου, see ἐκ; ἐκ τούτων, under these circumstances; ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile; ταύτη, in this way. 1011.
- οὔτοστί, αὐτηί, τουτί, g. τουτουι, ταυτησί, stronger form of foreg., this here. 3. See H. 274; G. 412.
- οὔτω, before a vowel οὔτως, [οὔτος]. thus, so, in this manner; to such a degree; usually refers to what precedes, cf. ὅδε. τάδε. 106.
- οὐχ, οὐχί, = οὐ.
- ὀφείλω [?], ὀφειλήσω etc., owe; pass., be owed, be due; 2 a. ὀφελον, ought, of a wish that cannot be realized, would that! O that! 2.1⁴. 4. See H. 871 a; G. 1512. See ὀφλισκάνω.
- ὀφελος, τό, only in nom. and acc., [ὀφέλλω, increase, advance], advantage, profit. 2. See ὀφελέω.
- ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, [Boeot. ὀκταλλος, cf. L. oculus], eye; ἔχειν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς, keep under the eye or in sight. 6. opthalmia et al., see Internat. Dict.
- ὀφλισκάνω, 2 a. ὀφλον, owe or be liable to pay, esp. a fine, be adjudged to pay. 5.8¹.
- Ὀφρύνιον, ου, Ophrygium, town of Troas. 7.8⁵.
- ὀχετός, οὐ, channel, ditch. 2.4¹⁸. From ὀχέω, ch. in pres. sys., carry; pass., be carried or ride. 3.4¹⁷. [ὄχος, carriage, I.-E. wagh, cf. L. veho, E. WAGON, WAIN.]
- ὄχημα, ατος, τό, [ὀχέω], what carries, vehicle. 3.2¹⁹.
- ὄχθη, ης, [?], bank, bluff. 4.
- ὄχλος, ου, [?], crowd, throng; tumult; annoyance, trouble, (cf. ἐν-οχλέω). 12.
- ὄχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, [έχω], = ἐχυρός, tenable, strong; τὰ ὄχυρά, strongholds. 3.
- ὄψέ [?], adv., late. 5.
- ὄψιζω [ὄψέ], be late, arrive later. 4.5⁵.
- ὄψις, εως, ἦ, [see ὄραω], appearance, sight. 2.3¹⁵; 6.1⁹. thanat-opsis.
- ὄψομαι, fut. of ὄραω.

Π

L. p = Tent. (Eng.) f.

πατήρ, παύω, πέντε, περῶω, πλέω, πρό et al.

κράτιον, ου, [παγ-κρατής, *all-powerful*], *incratium*; a contest combining wrestling and boxing. The contestants fought naked, anointed with oil, covered with sand, and till one was killed or raised a finger, signifying "enough." 4.8²¹.

χαλέπως [παγ- = παν], adv., *very hardly* or *harshly*. 7.5¹⁶.

εἶν, 2 a. of πάσχω.

ημα, ατος, τό, [πάσχω], a *suffering*, a *misfortune*. 7.6³⁰.

ος, ους, τό, [πάσχω], *suffering*, *misfortune*. 2. pathos, anti-, allo-pathy. See ἀ-παθής.

ᾠνίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ etc., *chant the paeon*, *singing the war-song*. 11. [παιάν, ἄνος, *hymnal song of triumph or thanksgiving addressed to Apollo, Ares, or other god*]

δεία, ας, [παιδεύω], *training*, *education*. 4.6^{15, 16}.

δ-εραστής, οὔ, [cf. ἔραμαι], *lover of boys*, usu. in bad sense. 7.4⁷.

δευώ [παῖς], εύσω etc., *bring up a child*, *rearing, educate*. 1.9^{2, 8}. See ἀ-παιδευτος.

δικός ἢ, ὄν, [παῖς], *of or for a boy*; τὰ αἰδικά, *favorite, darling*, comm. of a boy, cf. L. *deliciae*. 3.

διόν, ου, [dim. of παῖς], *a little child*; pl., *children*. 4.7¹⁸.

δίσκη, ης, [dim. of παῖς], *young girl*, *maid*. 4.3¹¹.

ς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child, boy, girl, youth*; εἰ παίδων, *from children, from childhood*.

7. pedagogue. [For παF-s, L. *puer*, *kin to πῶλος, FOAL*.]

ω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα; for pass. see πλήττω, *strike, smite, beat, wound*. 28.

πα-ραεστ. [For παFιω, L. *pāvio*.] Syns. πατάσσω, πλήττω.

αι [?], adv., *long ago, long since, formerly*. 7.

αιός, ἄ, ὄν, [πάλαι], *old, ancient*; τὸ παλαιόν, adv. acc., *anciently*, 3.4⁷; cf.

τὸ ἀρχαῖον; εἰ παλαιερος, 4.5⁸⁵ = *rather old*. palaeo-, see Internat. Dict.

παλαίω [πάλη], αἴσω, *wrestle*. 4.8²⁶. pal-aestra.

πάλη, ης, *wrestling*, 4.8²⁷; one part (dancing the other) of a Greek's physical education. [πάλλω, *poise*, see παλ-τός.]

πάλιν [?], adv., *back, back again, again* palin-oid. 67. See ἐμ-.

παλλακίς, ἴδος, [?], *mistress, concubine*. 1.10².

παλτός, ἡ, ὄν, [πάλλω, *poise*], *poised*; τὸ παλτόν, *dart, light spear*. 5.

παμ-πληθής, ἐς, [πλήθος], *multitudinous, very numerous*. 3.2¹¹.

πάμ-πολυς, -πόλλη, -πολυ, *very much or great*; pl., *very many, very numerous*. 6.

παμ-πόνηρος, ὄν, *wholly bad, thoroughly wicked*. 6.6²⁵.

πᾶν, neut. of πᾶς.

πανουργία, ας, *villainy*. 7.5¹¹. From πανούργος, ὄν, [ἔργον], *doing anything however bad, villainous, unprincipled*. 2.5³⁹; 6²⁶.

παντά-πᾶσι(ν) [acc. + dat. pl.], *all in all, altogether, wholly*; w. neg., *at all*. 14.

πανταχῆ or -χῆ, [instr. case], adv., *everywhere, on every side*. 2.5⁷.

πανταχοῦ, old gen. loc., = foreg. 2.

παντελῶς [παν-τελής, *all complete*], adv., *completely, wholly*. 2.

πάντη, better -η, [instr. after anal. of α- stems], *every way, on every side*. 4.

παντοδαπός, ἡ, ὄν, [on end. cf. ποδαπός], *of every kind = παντοῖος*. 3.

πάντοθεν, adv., *from every side, on all sides*. 2.

παντοῖος, ὄν, *of every kind, of all sorts*. 2.

πάντοσε, adv., *in all directions, everywhere*. 7.2²⁸.

πάντως, adv., *altogether, at all events, at any rate*. 6.5²¹; 7.7⁴⁸.

πάνυ [πᾶς, orig. of -υ?], *altogether, quite, very*; w. neg., *at all*. 25.

πᾶομαι [?], *acquire*; ch. in pf. πέπαιμα, plpf. ἐπέπαιμην, = κέκτημαι, *possess, have*. poet. 4.

παρά, beside. 1. With gen., from beside, from; οἱ παρά τινος, one's friends or dependents, cf. 1.1⁶; rarely, by. 1.9¹.

2. With dat., beside, by = near, with.

3. With acc., to the side of, to; along, beside; by = past; hence, aside from, contrary to, against, δόξαν, ὄρκους, σπονδάς; of time, along = during, παρά πότον, while at wine, with wine. 2.3¹⁵.

180. In compos., as above. para-dox, -graph et al., see Internat. Dict. [Prob. iustr. case cf. ἄμα; cf. L. per, Ger. ver, E. FOR- (bear, bid et al.)]

παρα-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, pass beside; transgress, violate. 4.1¹.

παρα-βοηθέω, hasten along (or past others) to give aid. 4.7²⁴.

παρ-αγγέλλω, ελῶ, -ήγγειλα, announce (command, watchword etc., and pass it) along, pass . . . along, give the word, direct, command; announce; κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, according to the commands (given). 2.2⁸. 35.

παρ-άγγελσις, εως, ἡ, word of command. 4.1⁵.

παρα-γίγνομαι, -γενήσουμαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, become beside, come, arrive. 9.

παρ-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead along by or past; bring forward, bring into line. 7.

παρ-αγωγή, ἡς, carrying along or across, conveyance. 5.1¹⁸. paragogē.

παράδεισος, ου, [Pers.], park. 5. paradise.

παρα-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα (-δῶ, -δοίην, -δοῦναι, -δοῦς), -δέδωκα, give up or over, deliver up, grant. 33.

παρα-θαρρύνω, υνῶ, cheer on, encourage. 2.

παρα-θέω, run by or past. 4.7¹².

παρ-αινέω, impf. ἦνουν, έσω, -ήνεσα, exhort, advise. 3. parenetic.

παρ-αιτέομαι, ήσομαι, beg of or from; intercede for (acc.). 6.6²⁰.

παρα-καλέω, fut. ῶ, -εκάλεσα, -κέκληκα, call to one's side, summon, urge on, exhort, encourage. 18. Paraclete.

παρα-κατα-θήκη, ης, [-τίθημι], a deposit, intrusted to one's care. 5.3⁷.

παρά-κειμαι, lie or be placed beside or near (dat.). 7.3²².

παρα-κελεύομαι, εύσομαι, urge on, exhort, encourage. 5.

παρα-κλέυσις, εως, ἡ, exhortation, cheering. 4.8²⁸.

παρ-ακολουθέω, ήσω, follow beside or closely, accompany (dat.). 3.3⁴; 4.4⁷.

παρα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, receive from another, esp. office, succeed to; receive, take to oneself, take along. 9.

παρα-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, leave to one side, omit. 6.3¹⁹; 6¹⁸.

παρα-λύπτω, trouble; in 2.5²⁹, by diverting attention from Clearchus.

παρα-λύω, loose from the side, detach. 5.1¹¹. paralysis, cut down to palsy.

παρ-αμείβομαι, change (one's position and go) by, pass by. 1.10¹⁰.

παρ-αμελέω, ήσω, -ημέλησα, (pass) by (and) neglect, neglect, disregard (gen.). 2.5⁷; 7.8¹².

παρα-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, stay beside or near, remain steadfast. 2.6²; 6.2¹⁵.

παρα-μηρῖδιος [παρά, μηρός, thigh], along the thigh; τὰ π., thigh-armor, for the upper, as κνημῖς, for the lower, part of the leg. 1.8⁶.

παρα-πέμπω, ψω, send along, convey. 4.5²¹; 6.3¹⁵.

παρα-πλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, sail by or along. 7.

παρα-πλήσιος, ἄ, ον, nearly like, similar (dat.). 1.3¹⁸, 5².

παρα-ρ-ρέω, 2 a. -ερρήην, flow beside or past; run, or fall, off beside. 4.4¹¹; 5.3⁶.

παρασάγγης, ου, parasang = 30 stades or three to three and one-half miles. Darius I. connected the satrapies with his capital by roads along which at intervals post-houses were built and supplied with couriers and relays of horses. 5.3.

παρα-σκευάζω, άσω, -εσκεύασα, -εσκεύασμαι, make ready to hand, prepare, provide; mid., prepare oneself or for oneself, make preparation, be ready. 25. "Παρα-το prepare what one has not; κατα-τω prepare what one has," L. and S.

παρα-σκευή, ης, preparation. 1.2⁴.

παρα-σκηνέω, ήσω, encamp near (dat.), 3.1²⁸.

ρα-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, arrange along by, draw up or out. 6.

ρα-τείνω, -τενῶ, -έτεινα; -ετέτατο, stretch along, extend. 1.7¹⁵; 7.3⁴⁸.

ρα-τίθημι, 2 a. inf. -θεῖναι, 2 a. m. εθέμην, place beside, set before (dat.); mid., put aside. 4.5⁸), 81; 6.1⁸.

ρα-τρέχω, -δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, δεδράμηκα, run along past or by. 5.

ρα-χρήμα [παρά = during, at the moment of], adv., on the spot, forthwith. 7.7²⁴.

ρ-εγγυάω, ήσω, pass along, pass the word or command along; cf. παραγγέλλω, command; exhort. 9.

ρ-εγγύη, ης, [έγγύη, pledge put into the hand, γυάλον], charge, command, exhortation. 6.5¹⁸.

ρ-εγενόμην, 2 a. of παραγίγνομαι.

ρ-εἰμι, impf. -ήν, -έσομαι, be by, near, with, be present, arrive; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, in the present crisis; τὰ παρόντα, the present affairs; ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, under the circumstances, impers. παρέστι, -ήν, 3rd. παρ-όν, it is in one's power, possible. 82.

ρ-εἰμι, impf. -ήν, go or come along, pass by or along. 15.

ρ-εἶχον, see παρ-έχω.

ρ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, ride or march by, along, or past. 8.

ρ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ήλθον, come or go along, by, or past, pass by. 25.

ρ-έσομαι, fut. of πάρ-εἰμι.

ρ-ετέτατο, plpf. of παρα-τείνω.

ρ-έχω, have at hand, furnish, supply, provide; produce, render; grant. 41.

ρηγγυάων, see παρ-εγγυάω.

ρ-ήλασα, see παρ-ελαύνω.

ρ-ήλθον, 2 a. of παρ-έρχομαι.

ρ-ήν, see πάρ-εἰμι, arrive.

ρ-ήνει, see παρ-αινέω.

ρθένιον, ου, Parthenium, town of Mysia. 7.8¹⁵.

ρθένιος, ου, Parthenius (i. e. virgin-), a river in western Paphlagonia. 5.6⁹.

ρθένος, ου, ή, [?], virgin, maiden. 3.2²⁵.

Parthenon.

ριανός, ου, a Parian, of Πάριον. 7.3¹⁶.

ρ-ιέναι, see πάρ-εἰμι, go by.

παρ-ί-ημι, let go by, let pass, yield, allow 5.7¹⁰.

Πάριον, ου, Parium, Mysian town on the Hellespont. 7.2⁷.

παρ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -εστησάμην station near, bring forward, present; 2 a. -έστην, -έστηκα (as pres.), stand near or by. 5.

πάρ-οδος, ου, ή, a way by or past, pass, passage. 9.

παρ-οινέω, ήσω, έπαρώνησα (double aug.), be drunken or abusive. 5.8⁴. [πάροις, drunken, παρ' οἶνον, at wine.]

παρ-οίχομαι, have passed by; τὰ παροιχόμενα, the past. 2.4¹.

Παρράσιος, ου, a Parrhasian, of Παρρασία, a district in Arcadia.

Παρύσατις, ιδος, Parysatis, daughter of Xerxes I., half-sister or aunt and wife of Darius II., mother of Artaxerxes and of Cyrus. 1.1⁴. See Introd. 23, 24.

παρ-ών, see πάρ-εἰμι.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, g. παντός, πάσης, [?]: 1. without the article; in sing. every, pl. all; 2. with art., in pred. pos. all; in attrib. pos. to denote totality, whole, whole-body-of, οἱ πάντες ὁπλίται, whole body of the hoplites; = παντοῖος (not often), of every sort, 3.2⁸; 6.4⁶; neut. as subs. or adv., πάντα, all things, in all respects, wholly; τὸ πᾶν, the whole; περὶ παντός, beyond everything, of the utmost importance. 171. See παγ-, παμ-, παν-. pan-, panto-. dia-pason (διὰ πασῶν).

Πᾶσιων, ωνος, [πᾶς], Pasion, general of Cyrus; deserted the Greeks. 1.3⁷.

πάσχω, πείσομαι (for πένθομαι), 2 a. έπαθον, πέπονθα, be affected (by good or ill), experience, be treated, comm. suffer (from without); κακῶς π., suffer ill, be ill off or ill-treated, opp. to εὖ π., be well off, be lucky; ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ έπαθον, in return for the favors I had received. 43. [for παθ-σκω, √παθ, πενθ, cf. L. patior.] See άντι-; πάθος, καθ-ηδυπαθέω.

πατάσσω [?], έπάταξα, only in aor., strike, smite, thrust, 4.8²⁵; 7.8¹⁴. See παλώ.

Πατηγύας, α, Pategyas. 1.8¹.

- πατήρ, πατρός, [ἴρα, *protect*, L. *pater*], FATHER. 8.
- πάτριος, ἄ, ον, *paternal or ancestral*. 2.
- πατρίς ἰδος, ἡ, *father-land, native land*. 8.
- πατρῶος, ἄ, ον, *from one's father, hereditary, patrimonial*. 4.
- παῦλα, ης, [παυ-, see foll. + λα, cf. ζευγ + λη], *stop, means of stopping*. 5.7³².
- παύω [cf. L. *paucus*, Sax. *feava*, E. *FEW*], παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, *cause to cease, stop, put an end to; mid. cease, pause, rest; cease from (gen.)*. 23. See ἀπο-.
- Παφλαγονία, ας, *Paphlagonia*, most northern province of Asia Minor. 6.1¹.
- Παφλαγονικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Paphlagonian*; ἡ Π. as subs. = foreg.
- Παφλαγών, ὄνος, *Paphlagonian*. 1.8⁵.
- πάχος, ους, τό, *thickness*. 5.4¹⁸. From παχύς εἶα, ὄ, g. εὖος, εἶας, *thick, stout, large*. 2. [cf. L. *pinguis*.] **pachy-**derm.
- πέδη ης, [πούς], *fetter (akin to foot)*. 4.3⁸.
- πεδινός, ἡ, ὄν, *plain-like, level, flat*. 2.
- πεδῖον, ου, *plain*, 46; kindred form is πέδον [πούς], cf. ἐμ-πεδώ, δάπεδον.
- πεζεύω, εὔσω etc., *go on foot or by land, foot it*. 5.5¹. From
- πεζός, ἡ, ὄν, [for πεδιος, cf. πέδη], *on foot, foot-; ὁ π., foot-soldier, pl. infantry; πεζή δύναμις, infantry; πεζή, on foot*. 24.
- πείθω [ἴπιθ, for φιθ, cf. fido], πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, *persuade (acc.); mid., persuade oneself, yield, obey (dat.); pass., be persuaded*. 62. See ἀνα-; πειστέον, πιστεύω-, ἀπειθέω.
- πεινάω, ἦσω, *hunger, be hungry*, 1.9²⁷. [πεινα, cf. πένομαι.]
- πείρα, ας, [for περια, cf. περάω], *a going through, trial, experiment, proof; experience, acquaintance (with, gen.)*. 4.
- πειράω, ἄσω, ch. as dep. mid., ἄσομαι etc., *try, attempt, test, make trial of (gen.)*. 46. **pirate, empiric**.
- πέισας, see πείθω.
- πέισομαι, see πείσχω and πείθω.
- πειστέον [πείθω], *one must persuade; must obey (dat.)*. 2.6⁸; 6.6¹⁴.
- πελάζω, ἐπέλασα, *draw near, approach*. 2 [πέλας, *near*, cf. πλησίον.]
- Πελληνεύς, ἔως, *a Pellenian, of Pellēne, a city of Achaia* 5.2¹⁵.
- Πελοποννήσιος, ἄ, ον, *Peloponnesian*. 1.1⁶.
- Πελοπόννησος, ου, ἡ, *Peloponnesus*, peninsula of southern Greece [popularly derived from νῆσος, *island*, and Πέλοψ, a Phrygian, who succeeded his father-in-law, Oenomaus, to the throne of Elis].
- πελτάζω [πέλτη], *serve as a targeteer*. 5.8⁵.
- Πέλται, ὦν, *Peltae*, populous city of Phrygia. 1.2¹¹.
- πελταστής, οὔ, [πελτάζω], *peltast, targeteer; armed with the πέλτη, sword, and spear; ranked below the δπλιται but above the ψιλοί*. 50.
- πελταστικός, ἡ, ὄν, *targeteer-; τὸ πελταστικόν, the targeteer force*. 4.
- πέλτη, ης, [?], *target, light shield, usually crescent-shaped, made of wood or wickerwork, covered with leather. It was introduced from Thrace*. 11.
- πεμπταῖος, ἄ, ον, *on the fifth day*. 6.4⁹. From
- πέμπτος, η, ον, [πέντε], *fifth*. 2.
- πέμπω [?], πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομψα, *send*. 70. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, κατα-, μετα-, παρα-, προ-, συμ-, ὑπο-; πομπή.
- πένης, ητος, [πένομαι], *poor; ὁ π., poor-man, day laborer*. 7.7²⁸.
- πενία, ας, [*πενος or πένης], *poverty*. 7.6²¹.
- πένομαι [?], only in pres. sys., *toil, live in poverty*. 3.2²⁶. See πόνος.
- πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, [Dor. -κατιοι, cf. ἑκατόν], *five hundred*. 8.
- πέντε [Goth. *finf*, Sax. *fiif*], FIVE. 32. **penta-**
- πεντε-καί-δεκα, *fifteen*. 6.
- πεντήκοντα [-κοντα, cf. Skt. *daśan*, *ten*] *fifty*. 11. **Pentecost**
- πεντηκοντήρ, ἦρος, *commander of fifty men*. 3.4²¹.
- πεντηκόντορος, ου, ἡ, *fifty-oared ship, pentaconter*. 4.
- πεντηκοστής, ὄος, ἡ, *company of fifty men half a λόχος*. 3.4²².
- πέπανται, see πάομαι.
- πέπονθα, see πάσχω.

πεσόντες, 2 a. of πίπτω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

περ [shortened from περί, over, above, very], a particle suffixed to pronouns and particles for emphasis.

πέρᾱ, adv., across, beyond. 2. [Old dat. of *πέρα, the opp. country, opposite, the gen. of which appears in ἀντιπέρας, and acc. in πέραν.]

περαίνω, ανῶ, ἐπέρανα, carry through, finish, accomplish. 4. [πέρας, end, akin to πέρα.] See ἐκ.

περαιόω [περαιός, fr. πέρᾱ], carry across; pass., pass over, cross. 7.2¹².

πέραν [see πέρᾱ], adv., on the other side, across (gen.); τὸ π., the other side (gen.).

12. πέρα looks rather to the destination, πέραν, to space intervening.

περάω [πέρᾱ], άσω, cross over. 4.3²¹. The root of this and the above words is, περ, πορ, go through, cross, whence also πείρα. -άω, πόρος. -εύω. πιπράσκω; L. porta, ex-perior, E. FARE, FAR, FERRY, FORD.

Πέργαμος, ου, ἡ, [akin to πύργος, tower, E. -BURG], Pergamum, town of Mysia, later seat of one of the "seven churches," referred to by St. John in the Apocalypse. 7.9⁸.

τέρδιξ, ἴκος, δ, ἡ, partridge. 1.5³. [?]

περί [akin to παρά], prep., around, about.

1. With gen., about = concerning, for; of value, above, beyond, of, for. 7.3.

2. With dat., of location, around about. 4.

3. With acc., of motion. extent, around, about, in relation to, οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον, A and his men; εἶναι π., be busy about. 3.5¹. 41. In compos. as above, often over, above, superior. peri-, see Internat. Dict. See πέρ, περίξ, περιπτός.

περιβάλλω, 2 a. -έβαλον, throw round, embrace, 4.7²⁵; mid. throw (τι) round oneself or throw oneself around, surround. 3.

περιγίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, be superior, surpass, overcome (gen.); come round, result. 5.

περιελλέω, wrap round. 4.5³⁶.

περί-εμι, -ῆν, -έσομαι, be superior, surpass, excel, prevail (gen.). 3.

περί-εμι, -ῆειν, go round. 5.

περι-έλκω, impf. -εἶλκον, drag round or about. 7.6¹⁰.

περι-έχω, encompass, surround. 1.2²².

περι-ῆν, see περί-εμι, surpass.

περι-ίστημι, station round; -έστηκα, 2 a. -έστην, stand round. 4.7²; 6.6⁶.

περι-κυκλόμαι, ώσομαι, encircle, surround. 6.3¹¹.

περι-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, seize round, embrace. 7.4¹⁰. Cf. περι-βάλλω.

περι-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, stay about, wait; wait for. 6.

Περίνθιος, ου, Perinthian. 7.2⁸.

Πέρινθος, ου, ἡ, [on end. cf. Κόρινθος], Perinthus, a Thracian town on the Propontis. 2.6²; 7.2⁸.

περίξ [περί + ξ], adv., or prep. w. gen., round about, around. 3.

περί-οδος, ου, ἡ, way round, or going round, circuit. 3.4⁷. 11. period.

περι-οικέω, ἡσω, dwell around. 5.6¹⁶.

περί-οικος, ου, dwelling around; οἱ περι-οικοι, the provincials of Laconia, a class intermediate between the Spartans and the helots or serfs; served in the army as hoplites and light-armed troops. 5.1¹⁵.

περι-οράω, -όψομαι. εἶδον, overlook, neglect, allow. 4.

περί-πατος, ου, [πάτος, walk, cf. L. pon(t)s], a walking about, walk. 2.4¹⁵.

περι-πισειν, 2 a. inf. of περι-πίπτω.

περι-πήγνυμι, freeze around. 4.5¹⁴.

περι-πίπτω, 2 a. -έπεσον, fall upon and embrace (dat.). 1.8²⁸; 7.3³⁸.

περι-πλέω, sail round. 1.2²¹; 7.1²⁰.

περι-ποιέω, make to remain over and above, acquire, gain. 5.6¹⁷.

περι-πτύσσω, ύξω, -έπτυξα, fold round, enclose. 1.10⁹.

περι-ρ-ρέω, 2 a. -εppύνη, flow round, surround; fall or slip off. 1.5⁴; 4.3⁶.

περι-σταυρόω, άσω, fence about with palisade. 7.4⁴.

περιστέρα, άς, [?], dove, pigeon. Semiramis, queen of Assyria daughter of

Derketo (= Syrian Astarte), was fabled to have been changed into a dove. 1.4⁹.
 περι-τρέχω, run round or about. 4.5⁸.
 περιπτεύω, be over and above, reach beyond (gen.). 4.8¹¹.
 περιπτός, ἡ, ὄν, [περί + τος], over and above, superfluous, surplus; οἱ π., the men beyond. 4.8¹¹. 5.
 περι-τυγχάνω, 2 a. -έτυχον, happen to be about, happen upon, meet. 6.6⁷.
 περι-φανώς [περι-φανής], adv., conspicuously, manifestly. 4.5⁴.
 περι-φέρω, carry round. 7.3²⁴. **periphery**.
 περι-φοβός, ον, very fearful, much terrified. 3. 12.
 Περσῆς, ον, [anc. Pārša], a Persian, of Persia, orig. a mountainous district bordering on the Persian Gulf, but extended by the conquests of Cyrus the Great and of Darius, so as to include nearly all the territory lying between the Mediterranean Sea and the river Indus.
 Περσίξω, speak Persian. 4.5²⁴.
 Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν, Persian; τὸ Π. ὀρχεῖσθαι, dance the Persian dance. 5.
 Περσιστί, adv., in Persian, cf. Ἑλληνιστί.
 περυσινός, ἡ, ὄν, [πέρυσι, last year], of last year. 5.4²⁷.
 πεσεῖν, 2 a. inf. of πίπτω.
 πεταλον, ου, leaf. 5.4¹². **petal**. Orig. neut. of πέταλος, out-spread, from πετάννυμι [cf. L. pateo, E. FATHOM], spread out, open. See ἀνα-.
 πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπτόμην, fly. 1.5³; 6.1²³. [√πετ, πτε, πτ, cf. L. pēto.] Cf. πτερόν, FEATHER. See πτέρυξ.
 πέτρα, ας, [?], rock, mass or ledge of rock. 10. **petr**-. See Internat. Dict.
 πετροβολία, ας, [βάλλω], throwing stones, stoning. 6.6¹⁵.
 πέτρος, ου, [cf. πέτρα], stone, boulder. Peter. 3. Ch. poet. for λίθος. See κατα-πετρόω.
 πεφυλαγμένως [adv. of pf. pt. of φυλάττω], guardedly, cautiously. 2.4²⁴. On forma. cf. ὑφειμένως.
 πῆ [instr. case of *πος, see πού], adv., encl., in some way, in any way. 4.8¹¹, 18.

πηγή, ἡς, [?], orig., a stream; comm. = κρήνη, spring, fountain, source. 9.
 πήγνυμι [cf. L. paciscor, pax], πήξω, make fast, solid, or stiff, freeze. 4.5³; 7.4³. See ἀπο-, περι-.
 πηδάλιον, ου, [πηδόν, oar], rudder, large and oar-shaped, attached to each side of the stern and worked by hand or cross-bar (ζεύγλη). 5.1¹¹.
 πηλός, οὔ, [?], mud. 3.
 πήχυς, εως, ὀ, forearm; cubit = 17½ inches. [Skt. bāhús, arm.] See δι-, τρί-.
 Πίγρης, ητος, Pigres. 1.2¹⁷.
 πιέξω [?], έσω, έπίεσα, press, press hard or tight, oppress. 5.
 πικρός, ἄ, ὄν, [√πι, hate, cf. FOE], bitter, pungent. 4.4¹⁸.
 πίμπλημι [√πλα, πλε, L. com-plē-re], impf. έπίμπλην, πλήσω, FILL. 1.5¹⁰. See εκ-, έμ-, άντ-εμ-; πολύς, πόλις, πληθος, πλοῦτος.
 πίνω [√πι, πο, L. pōto], fut. πίομαι, 2 a. έπιον, drink. sym-posium. 3. See εκ-, συν-εκ-; ύπο-; πῶμα, εκ-πωμα, ποτός, πότος, συμ-ποσί-αρχος.
 πιπράσκω (ἀπο-δώσομαι, 2 a. απ-εδόμην, see απο-δίδωμι), πέπρακα, πεπράσομαι as fut. pass.), sell. 4. [√περ, περα, (see περάω), export for sale.] Syn. πωλέω, which in Att. supplies the pres. sys.
 πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. έπεσον, πέπτωκα, fall, fall down or in battle. sym-ptom, asymptote. 7. [For πι-πέτ-ω, cf. πέτομαι] See εισ-, συν-εισ-, εκ-, έμ-, έπι-, κατα-, περι-, προσ-, συμ-; εύπετῶς.
 Πισίδης, ου, Pisidian, of Pisidia, a province in southern Asia Minor.
 πιστεύω, έσω etc., trust, believe, put faith in (dat.). 17.
 πίστις, εως, ἡ, [for πιθ-τις, cf. πείθω], faith, confidence, good faith, fidelity; pledge of faith = τὰ πιστά.
 πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, [for πιθ-τος, cf. πείθω], faithful, trusty, trusted, trustworthy; οἱ πιστοί = confidential advisers or attendants of Persian kings and princes; τὰ πιστά, pledges. 30. See άπιστέω etc.
 πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, fidelity. 1.8²⁰.

- ρίτυς, υος, ἡ, [cf. L. *pīnus*], *pine. pine-tree.* 4.7⁶
- γλάγιος, ἄ, ον, [πλάγος, *side*], *sideways, oblique; εἰς πλάγιον, obliquely; τὰ πλάγια, the flanks.* 1.8¹⁰; 3.4¹⁴; 6.3¹⁵.
- γλασίον, ου, [cf. πλατύς, *broad*], *rectangle; π. ἰσόπλευρον, square.* The Persians usually went to battle as at Cunaxa, massed nation by nation in solid squares. 9. See *Introd.*, 38, 111.
- γλανάομαι [πλάγη], ἡσομαι, *wander about.* 1.2²⁵; 5.1⁷; 7.7²⁴. 3. **planet.**
- γλάτος, ους, τό, [πλατύς], *breadth.* 5.4³².
- γλάττω, πλάσω, ἔπλασα, *form, mould; fabricate.* 2.6²⁶. **plastic, plaster, -plasm.** Perh. orig. to *broaden*, akin to
- πλατύς, εἶα, ὕ, g. εὖς, εἶας, *wide, broad; c. -ύτερος, s. ὑτατος.* 3. **plate, place.**
- πλεθριαῖος, ἄ, ον, *measuring a plethron.* 3.
- πλέθρον, ου, [?], a *plethron* = ninety-seven feet. 17. See δι-, τρί-.
- πλείστος, πλείων, πλείω = πλείονα, see πολύς.
- πλέκω [L. *plico*], πλέξω, *plait, twist.* 3.3¹⁸.
- πλεονεκτέω [πλεον-έκτης (ἔχω), one who has or claims more than his due], ἡσω, *have more than, have the advantage over (gen.), in (dat.).* 3.1⁸⁷; 5.4¹⁵; 8¹⁸.
- πλευρά, ἄς, [?], τὸ, *side, flank.* 6. **pleurisy.**
- πλέω, πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, *sail.* 22. [√πλυ, πλεF, cf. L. *plu-it*, E. FLOW, FLOOD, FLEET.] See ἀπο-, δια-, εἰς-, ἐκ-, παρα-, περι-; πλοῖον, πλοῦς.
- πλέων, see πολύς.
- πληγή, ἡς, [πλήττω], *blow, stroke.* 3. **plague.**
- πλήθος, ους, τό, [cf. πλήθω, L. *plēbes*], *multitude, crowd, main body; extent.* 22.
- πλήθω [intr. to πίμπλημι], ch. in pres. pt., *be or become full: πλήθουσα ἀγορά full market.* 2. **plethora.**
- πλήν [πλεεν by-form of πλεόν, *more than*], prep. w. gen., *except; conj., except that, only.* 25.
- πλήρης, ες, g. ους, [πίμπλημι, *plēnus*], *full, full of (gen.), filled with.* 7. See σύμ-πλεως, μεστός.
- πλησιάζω, ἄσω, *come near, approach (dat.).* 1.5²; 6.5²⁶; 4.6⁵.
- πλησίος, ἄ, ον, [akin to πέλας, πελάζω], *near; s. πλησιαίτατος, 1.10⁵.*
- πλησίον, adv., *near, close by; as attrib., 2.4¹⁶; w. gen., 5.2¹¹.* 18.
- πλήττω [cf. L. *plango*], act. rare in Att. except 2 pf. πέπληγα; 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην, *strike, smite. apo-plexy.* 4. See ἐκ-, κατα-; παίω, πατάσσω.
- πλίνθινος, η, ον, *of brick, brick-* 3.4¹¹.
- πλίνθος, ου, ἡ, [?], *brick.* 3. **plinth, FLINT?**
- πλοῖον [πλέω], *boat, any kind, from a canoe up; π. μακρόν, long or war boat; ship, merchant vessel.* 61. Syns. ναῦς, ὄλκας, τριήρης.
- πλοῦς, οὔ, [πλόος, πλέω], *sailing, voyage; π. ἐστί, it is good sailing.* 4.
- πλούσιος, ἄ, ον, [πλοῦτος], *rich.* 4.
- πλουσίως, adv., *richly, in wealth.* 3.2²⁶.
- πλουτέω [πλοῦτος], ἡσω, *be rich.* 5.
- πλουτίζω [πλοῦτος], ἰσω or ἰῶ, *enrich.* 7.6⁹.
- πλοῦτος, ου, [akin to πλήρης], *riches, wealth.* Whence πλούσιος, πλουτέω, -ίζω.
- πνεῦμα, ατος, τό, [πνέω], *wind, breeze.* 3. **pneumatic.**
- πνέω [√πνυ, πνεF], πνεύσομαι, *blow, breathe.* 3. **dys-pnoea.** See ἀνα-.
- πνίγω [akin to πνέω], πνίξω, *choke, drown.* 5.7²⁵.
- ποδαπός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], *of what country? whence?* 4.4¹⁷.
- ποδήρης, ες, [πούς, -ηρης, of unc. orig.], *reaching to the feet.* 1.8⁹.
- ποδίζω [πούς], πεποδισμένοι, *fetter.* 3.4⁸⁵. See ἐμ-, συμ-.
- ποδός, see πούς.
- πόθεν [*πός], *whence?* 5.4⁷.
- ποθέν [*πός], encl., *from some (or any) place.* 6.3¹⁵.
- ποθέω, ἡσω, *long for (acc.), to (inf.).* 6.4⁸.
- πόθος, ου, [akin to πάθος?], *longing, yearning (for, gen.).* 3.1⁸.
- πόθι [loc. of *πός], encl., *some whither, somewhere, anywhere.* 3.
- ποιέω [?], ἡσω etc., *make, do, variously rendered to suit the context, — produce*

create, form, cause, bring about (often with ὅστε + inf.); do (like πράττω), effect; call (an assembly), celebrate (a festival), compose (poetry, whence poem); εὖ π., do good to (acc.), benefit; κακῶς π., do ill to, injure; mid., do etc. for oneself; also, hold, deem, περὶ πλείστου (or παντός) π., deem of the highest importance. 268. See ἀντι-, ἐμ-, περι-, προσ-.

ποιητός, ᾧ, ον, must be made or done. 4.

ποικίλος, η, ον, [√πικ, cf. L. pingo], many-colored, variegated; tattooed. 2.

ποιός, ᾧ, ον, [*πός as olos fr. δς], of what kind? what sort of? what? 6.

πολεμέω, ἤσω etc., to war, make war, carry on war, absol., dat., or ἐπί, πρὸς w. acc. 35. See δια-, κατα-, προσ-, συμ-.

πολεμικός, ἡ, όν, skilled in or fitted for war, warlike; like πολέμιος, of or for war or battle, τὸ πολεμικόν, war signal or shout; τὰ πολεμικά, military affairs, science etc. 10. polemic.

πολεμικῶς, c. -ώτερον, s. -ώτατα, hostilely; π. ἔχειν, be hostile. 6.1¹.

πολέμιος, ᾧ, ον, of or pertaining to war, or the enemy, hostile; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy; τὰ πολέμια, the affairs of the enemy or = τὰ πολεμικά; ἡ πολεμία, the enemy's country; c. -ώτερος, s. -ώτατος. 231.

πόλεμος, ου, [πάλλω, brandish, cf. L. pello], war, warfare; hostility. 33.

πολιζῶ, build a city, colonize. 6.6⁴.

πολι-ορκέω [ἔρκος, fence, or ἔργω, hem in], ἤσω, ἐπολιόρκησα etc., besiege, invest. 11.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, [cf. πολὺς, πλέως, full], city, town; by meton., state; citadel. 7.1²⁷.

police, polity et al. 102. Syn. ἄστν.

πόλισμα, ατος, τό, [πολιζῶ], lit. a building; town. 3.

πολίτης, ου, [πόλις], citizen. politics. 2.

πολλάκις [πολὺς], adv., many times, often. 7.

πολλαπλάσιος, ᾧ, ον, manifold; manifold more (than, gen.), many times as many (or as much). 6.

πολλαχῆ or -ῆ, [instr. case, *πολλαχός], adv., in many ways or cases, often. 7.3¹².

πολλαχοῦ [*πολλαχός], = foreg. 4.1²⁸.

Cf. πανταχῆ, -χοῦ.

—λυ-άνθρωπος, ον, populous. 2.4¹⁸.

πολυ-αρχία, ας, [-αρχος], command or government vested in many. 6.1¹⁸.

Πολυ-κράτης, ους, [very mighty], Poly-crates. 4.5²⁴.

Πολύ-νίκος, ου, [he of many victories], Polynicus. 7.6¹.

πολυπραγμονέω [-πράγμων, over busy], busy oneself, intrigue, meddle. 5.1¹⁵.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, g. πολλοῦ, ἧς, c. πλείων, or πλέων, s. πλεῖστος, much, sometimes rendered great, far, long etc., pl. many: οἱ πολλοί, the many, the majority; τὸ πολύ, the greater part, the most; πολύ, adv. acc., much, very, greatly, far etc.; ἐπὶ π., over or for a long distance; ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, for the most part; πολλά, in many respects, much; ἐκ πλείονος, from a greater distance, 1.10¹¹; πλεόν, often as adv.; ὡς πλεῖστοι, as many as possible. 418. poly- andry, -gamy et al, see Internat. Dict. pleonasm. [↑ πολ, πλε (see πίμπλημι), L. plus.]

Πολύ-στρατος [he of many armies], Polystratus. 3.3²⁰.

πολυ-τελής, ἐς, g. οὗς, [τέλος, expense], very expensive or costly. 1.5⁸.

πομπή, ἧς, [πέμπω], escort, solemn procession. 5.5⁵. pomp.

πονέω, ἤσω etc., toil; undergo hardship; gain by toil, like ἐκ-. 6. Syn. μοχθέω.

πονηρός, ᾧ, όν, toilsome; bad, base, wicked 9. See παμ-.

πονήρως, adv., laboriously, with difficulty. 3.4¹⁹.

πόνος, ου, [πένομαι], labor, toil, hardship, difficulty. 8. See ἐπι-.

πόντος, ου, [?], sea. 5. Comm. of the smaller seas, esp. the Euxine; θάλαττα, sea in general, esp. the Mediterranean.

πορεία, ας, [πορεύω], a going, journey, march; way, route. 28.

πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, proceed, journey, w. cog. acc., 2.2¹¹, 5¹⁶, go cross, traverse (acc.), 4.4¹. 187. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, συμ-; δυσ-πόρευτος.

πορευτός, ᾧ, ον, must proceed; to be or must be passed over. 4.

πορθέω, collat. and less comm. form of πέρθω [whence it is derived through a

lost stem], ἤσω, plunder, lay waste, destroy. 4.

ορίζω, ἴσω ὅτι ἰῶ, ἐπόρισσα etc., furnish, supply, provide. 10. See ἐκ-, συν-εκ-.

ὄρος, οὐ, [see sub περάω], way through or across, way; passage; way out, means of accomplishing or providing, means; providing (cf. πορίζω). πορε. 2. See ἄπορος (-έω, -ία), ἀντι-, δύσ-, (-ία), ἔμ-, εὔ-.

ὄρω later Att. πρόσω, forwards, farther; far from (gen.). 2.

ορφυρούς, ἄ, οὐν, [πορφύρα, purple fish], purple. 1.5⁸. porphyry.

οσί, see πούς.

όσος, η, ον, [*πός, Ion. κόσος, L. quotus], how much? (great, large, far etc.), pl., how many? 4.

οταμός, οὐ, [?], river. 97. Mesopotamia.

οτέ [πο, (cf. ποῦ) + τέ], adv. encl., at some time or other, once; at any time, ever; intens., ὅποι π., where in the world. 19. Cf. πότε, when? ὁ-πότε, when, rel.

ότερος, ἄ, ον, [πο (πός) + τερος], which of two? πότερον (ὅτι -α), whether; π. . . ἢ, whether . . . or. 10.

οτέρως, adv., in which of two ways? how? 3.

οτήριον, ον, in form dim. of ποτήρ, drinking-cup, goblet. 6.1⁴. N. T. 33.

οτός, ἢ, ὄν, [πίνω], drinkable, potable; τὸ ποτόν, a drink. 6.

τότος, ον, [πίνω], drinking, drinking-bout, banquet. 2.

τοῦ [gen. of *πός, Ion. κοῦ, L. quo], where? 3. ὁ-που, where, rel.

πού [gen. of *πός, Ion. κοῦ, L. quo], encl., somewhere, anywhere; in some degree; to qualify an assertion, any wise, perhaps, I suppose, cf. δή-που. 17. Note from ἄπο (Ion. κο, L. quo) are: πόθεν; ποῖ; πότε; πῆ; ποῦ; πότερος; πόσος; ποῖος; πῶς; the same oxytoned (except πότερος) are indef., and with prefix ὁ- are indef. relatives.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, [L. pe(d)s, I.-E. ἄpad, go], FOOT; as a measure = 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. 20. anti-podes. See ἔμ- and ἐκποδών, πέδη, πεζός, ποδ-, τράπεζα, τρί-πους, πέδον.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, [πράττω], act, deed; thing, affair; pl. affairs, circumstances; troublesome affairs, trouble. 25. Whence πραγματεύομαι, be busy at, labor to effect. 7.6²⁴.

πραίων, see πραῦς.

πρᾶνής, ἐς, γ οὐς, [akin to πρό, cf. L. prōnus], inclined forward, prone; steep; τὸ πρᾶνές, the steep declivity; κατὰ τοῦ πρᾶνοῦς, down-hill. 6.

πραξίς, εως, ἢ, [πράττω], action, transaction, business, enterprise. 7.

πραῦς, εἶα, ὄ, γ. έος, εἶας, έος, Att. sing. m. and n, πρᾶος, πρᾶον, [cf. E. FREE], mild, tame. 1.4⁹. See πρᾶως.

πράττω, πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, do, perform (effect, achieve, manage, transact etc.); of money, exact (cf. ἀνα-); with advs., οὕτω, εἶ etc., fare, εἶ ὅτι καλῶς π., be fortunate, fare well; κακῶς π., fare ill (cf. εἶ, κακῶς ποιέω). 37. [The prim. sense, pass through, makes it prob. that ἄπρᾶγ is akin to περάω.] See ἀνα-, συν-ανα-, δια-, συν-δια-, κατα-, συμ-; πρᾶγμα, πράξις, εἶ-πρακτος.

πρᾶως ὅτι πρᾶως [πραῦς], mildly, tamely. 1.5¹⁴.

πρέπει [?], ἐπρεπε, it is fitting, becomes (dat., ἡλικία, τῷ νικᾶν). 3. See εὔ-πρεπής.

πρεσβεία, ας, embassy. 7.3²¹. From πρεσβεύω, εἶσω, be, ὅτι go as, an ambassador. 3. From

πρέσβυς, εως, old man, pl., elders; ambassador; c. -ύτερος, older, elder, s. -ύτατος, eldest. 28. [πρεσ- (cf L. pris-cus), akin to πρό, + βυ, Cretan γυ = γεν.] presbyter. priest. See συμ-.

πρεσβύτης, ον, old man. 6.3¹⁰.

πρᾶσθαι, see ὠνέομαι.

πρίν [akin to πρό], adv., before, sooner, formerly; conj., before that, sooner than, until, w. indic., opt., inf., or ἄν and subj. 39. See H. 924; G. 1469.

πρό [L. pro, E. FRO (ward), FOR, FORE], prep. with gen., before, in front of; in behalf of, for. In compos., as above, also forth, forward, publicly. 18. pro-. See πόρω, πρότερος, πρῶ, πρῶτος, πρόσ.

προ-αγορεύω, fut. προ-ερώ, 2 a. -εἶπον, *proclaim, declare.* 1.2¹⁷; 2.2²⁰; 7.7¹⁸.
 προ-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, *lead forward, advance.* 4.
 προ-αιρέω, 2 a. -εἶλον, *take before; mid. choose beforehand or in preference to.* 6.6¹⁹.
 προ-αισθάνομαι, 2 a. -ησθόμην, *perceive beforehand.* 1.1⁷.
 προ-απο-τρέπω, 2 a. m. -ετραπόμην, *turn back beforehand.* 6.5³¹.
 προ-βαίνω, *go forward, advance.* 3.1¹³; 4.3²⁸.
 προ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, *throw before or forward; mid., throw before oneself, present (δπλα); bring forward, propose.* 6. **problem.**
 πρό-βατα ων, [-βα, cf. βόσκω, *feed, graze*], *cattle; in Att., sheep.* 19.
 προ-βολή, ἦς, [-βάλλω], *putting forward, presenting (arms).* 6.5²⁶.
 προ-βουλεύω, *plan for, provide for.* 3.1⁵¹.
 πρό-γονος, ου, [-γίγνομαι], *forefather, ancestor.* 5.
 προ-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα, (δῶ, δόλην etc.), -δέδωκα, *give up, betray, abandon, forsake.* 12.
 προ-δότης, ου, [-δίδωμι], *betrayor, traitor.* 2.
 προ-δούς, 2 a. pt. of προ-δίδωμι.
 προ-δραμών, 2 a. pt. of προ-τρέχω.
 προ-δρομή, ἦς, [see foreg.], *running forth, sally.* 4.7¹⁰.
 προ-δῶ, 2 a. subj. of προ-δίδωμι.
 πρό-εimi, -ῆειν, *go forward or before, advance, proceed.* 21.
 προ-εἶπον, 2 a. to προ-αγορεύω, *proclaim.*
 προ-ειστη-, see προ-ίστημι.
 προ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, *drive forward; ride forward, advance.* 3.
 προ-εληλυθόντων, pf. act. pt. of προ-έρχομαι.
 προ-εργάζομαι, pf. -είργασμαι, *work out or gain beforehand.* 6.1²¹.
 προ-έρχομαι, fut. πρό-εimi, 2 a. -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, *go before or forward, advance.* 9.
 προ-έσθαι, 2 a. inf. of προ-ίημι.
 προ-έχω, *hold before; be before, excel (gen.).* 3.2¹⁹.
 προ-ηγέομαι, *lead forward.* 6.5¹⁰.

προ-ηγوریω [προ-ήγορος, άγορά], *speak for, advocate.* 5.5⁷.
 προ-ῆειν, see πρό-εimi, *go forward.*
 προ-ἦλθον, 2 a of προ-έρχομαι.
 προ-θέω, *run before or forward.* 5.8¹³.
 προ-θυμέομαι, ἦσομαι, προῦθυμήθην, *be eager, zealous, desire earnestly.* 8.
 προ-θυμία, *as, eagerness, zeal, good-will.* 3.
 πρό-θυμος, ον, *eager, zealous, willing.* 8.
 See ἄ-.
 προ-θύμως, adv., *eagerly, zealously; c -ότερον.* 4.
 προ-θύω, *sacrifice for or before.* 6.4²².
 προ-ίδοιεν, 2 a. opt. of προ-οράω.
 προ-ιέναι, see πρό-εimi.
 προ-ίημι, -ῆσω, -ἦκα, (-ῶ, -εἶην, -εἶναι), 2 a. m., -είμην, (inf. -έσθαι, pt. -έμενος), *send forth or forward; ch. in mid., give up, let go, abandon; give over, entrust.* 5.
 προ-ίστημι, *place before; -έστηκα, stand before, be leader of, command (gen.).* 5.
 προ-καλέω, *call forth or forward.* 7.7².
 προ-καλύπτω, ὑψω, *hang before or across, conceal.* 3.4⁸.
 προ-κατα-κάω, *burn or destroy in advance.* 1.6².
 προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -είληφα, -είλημμαι, *seize in advance, pre-occupy.* 9.
 πρό-κειμαι, *lie before or out, project.* 6.4⁸.
 προ-κινδυνεύω, *incur danger in behalf of.* 7.3³¹.
 Προ-κλήης, έους, [far-famed], *Procles, governor of Teuthrania.* 2.1³.
 προ-κρίνω, -κρινῶ, -εκρίθην, *judge or select before, prefer.* 6.1²⁶.
 προ-λέγω, *say beforehand, proclaim, bid.* 7.7³. **pro-logue.**
 προ-μαχεών, ὠνος, δ, *place of defence, rampart.* 7.8¹³. On -ών, cf. H. 561, 2; G. 129, 6.
 προ-μετωπίδιον, ου, [μέτ-ωπον, *forehead*], *head protector, frontlet.* 1.8⁷.
 προ-μνάομαι, impf. προῦμνᾶτο, *court for, solicit.* 7.3¹⁸.
 προ-νοέομαι, *take thought for, provide.* 7.7³³, 3.
 πρό-νοια, *as. [πρό-νοος], forethought.* 7.7³²

προ-νομή, ἦς, [προ-νέμομαι, go forth in grazing], *grazing party*. 5.17.

προ-ξενέω, ἦσω, act as πρόξενος, *manage, effect*; in bad sense, *bring upon*. 6.5¹⁴.

πρό-ξενος, ου, *public guest, friend, or patron*; *consul*. 5.4²; 6¹¹.

πρόξενος, ου, *Proxenus*, Boeotian, general of Cyrus, friend of Xenophon who delineates his character in 2.6¹⁶⁻²⁰.

προ-οῦτο, 2 a. opt. of προ-ίημι.

προ-οράω, -ίδοιεν, -ίδηται, see before or in front. 1.8²¹; 6.1⁸¹

προ-πέμπω, -πέμψω, -επέμφθην, send before or forth } escort. 7.

προ-πίνω, fut. -πίομαι, 2 a. -έπιον, πέπωκα, drink before or first (for another (dat.) to follow), *drink to one's health*. 4.

προ-πονέω, toil for. 3.1⁸⁷.

πρός [akin to πρό], *confronting, in presence of, at*.

1. With gen., *from in front of, from the standpoint of = our towards*, 2.2⁴; *before, on the part of; by; of what naturally proceeds from any source, in accordance with, towards*, 4.3²⁸, 1.2¹¹. 25.

2. With dat., *before, in the presence of, at, near, on, on the border of, besides, π. τούτοις, besides this*. 13

3. With acc., *to the front of, to the presence of, before, towards, to, against, upon; of time, towards, near; in view of, with a view to, in relation to, in respect to, π. ταῦτα, π. φιλίαν*. 217.

4. As adv., *besides, π. ἔτι, and further*. 3.2². *pros-elyte, -ody et al.*

προσ-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead to or against; *bring to, apply; w. obj. omitted, draw near, march*. 6.

προσ-αιτέω, ἦσω, -ήτησα, ask besides or for more. 3.

προσ-αν-ἄλλωσκω, -αλώσω, -ήλωκα, expend in addition. 6.4⁸.

προσ-αν-ειπεῖν, 2 a. inf. of προσ-αγορεύω, say or proclaim in addition. 7.1¹¹.

προσ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, step upon; go toward. 4.2²⁸.

προσ-βάλλω, -βαλώ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw or dash against, advance against, attack. 6.

προσ-βατός, ου, [-βαίνω], *accessible*. 4.3¹².
προσ-βολή, ἦς, [-βάλλω], *attack, charge*. 3.4².

προσ-γίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, become added to, join as ally. 3.

προσ-δανείζω, είσω, lend in addition; mid., borrow in addition. 7.5⁶.

προσ-δεῖ, inf. εἶν, there is need in addition, it is necessary besides; mid., -δέομαι, want more. 4.

προσ-δίδωμι, -εδίδουν, give in addition. 1.9¹⁹.

προσ-δοκάω, -εδόκων, expect, wait for. 3.

προσ-δοκέω, seem good besides. 3.2³⁴.

προσ-ἔδραμον, 2 a. of προσ-τρέχω.

πρόσ-εἰμι, ἦειν, go or come forward, come near, approach (dat.). 26.

προσ-ελαύνω, -ελώ, -ήλασα, to ride or march to, towards, or against. 8.

προσ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, come to or towards (dat.), approach, advance. 24. *pros-elyte*.

προσ-ετάχθη, see προσ-τάττω.

προσ-εύχομαι, -εύξομαι, pray to. 6.3²¹.

προσ-έχω, -είχον, -έξω, 2 a. -έσχον, hold to; w. or without νοῦν, give attention (to, dat.), give heed. 6.

προσ-ἦειν, -ἦσαν, see πρόσ-εἰμι.

προσ-ἦκω, -ἦξω, come to; be related to, belong to (dat.); impers., it belongs to or befits, is proper; dat. less often acc. + inf. 7.

προσ-ήλασα, see προσ-ελαύνω.

προσ-ἦσαν, see πρόσ-εἰμι.

πρόσθεν [προσ + θεν], before, in front of, forward; of time, before, previously; after the art. = the former, foregoing etc., τὰ π., the front, van; εἰς τὸ π., forward, to the front; π. . . πρίν, until, before; π. . . ἤ, sooner . . . than. 47.

προσ-θέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of προσ-τίθημι.

προσ-θέω, run to or towards. 4.

προσ-λάσι, see πρόσ-εἰμι.

προσ-λήμι, ἦσω, let come to; mid., let come to oneself, admit, receive, εἰς ταῦτόν, to the same rank or place. 3.1⁸⁰. 5.

προσ-καλέω, call to, invite. 1.9²⁸.

προσ-κτάομαι, -κτήσομαι, acquire in addition. 5.6¹⁵.

προσκυνέω [κυνέω, *kiss*], impf. -εκύνουν, ήσω, -εκύνησα, *kiss (the hand) towards in token of homage, do homage to, prostrate oneself before, worship (acc.)*. 5.
 προσλαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, *take besides, receive in addition; take hold, take part in (a work)*. 9.
 προσμένω, *wait or await still, wait expecting*. 6.6¹.
 προσμίγνυμι, -μίξω, -έμιξα, *come up to and mingle with, come up to*. 4.2¹⁶.
 πρόσ-οδος, ου, *way to or going to, approach; income, revenue*. 5. See εὐ-.
 προσόμνυμι, -ομοῦμαι, -ώμοσα, *swear besides or also*. 2.2⁸.
 προσομολογέω, *agree or consent to, surrender*. 7.4²⁴.
 προσπερονάω, ήσω etc., *pin to*. 7.3²¹.
 [περόνη, *pin*.]
 προσπίπτω, *fall upon, rush to*. 7.1²¹.
 προσποιέομαι, ήσομαι, *make for oneself, win; claim, profess, pretend*. 6.
 προσπολεμέω, *war against*. 1.6⁸.
 προστατέω, ήσω, *preside over (gen.), manage*. 4.8²⁵; 5.6²¹.
 προστάτης, ου, [προ-ίστημι], *president, manager*. 7.7³¹.
 προστάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, -ετάχθην, *enjoin (τι) upon (τινι), command; in 1.6¹⁰ = it had been enjoined*. 1.9¹⁸.
 προστελέω, *pay besides*. 7.6⁸⁰.
 προσστερνίδιον, ου, [στέρνων], *breastplate*. 1.8⁷. On forma. cf. προμετωπίδιον, παραμηνίδιον.
 προστίθημι, 2 a. m. -εθέμην, *place to; place oneself to, agree to (dat.)*. 1.6¹⁰.
 προστρέχω, -δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, *run to (dat.)*. 4.
 προσφέρω, *bring to; mid., bear oneself toward*. 3.
 προσχωρέω, *come to or over to, join*. 5.4⁸⁰.
 πρόσχωρος, ου, [w. land (χώρα) adjoining], *neighboring*. 5.3⁹.
 πρόσω, later Att. πόρρω (wh. see), [πρό], *adv., c. -ωτέρω, s. -ωτάτω, forwards, farther, far; οὐ π., not far, eis τὸ π., forward farther, τοῦ π. (part. gen.), farther, 1.3¹. With gen.: (1) far from, τῶν πηγῶν*

Τίγρητος; (2) *far into, τοῦ ποταμοῦ* 4.3²⁸. 13.

προσώμοσα, see προσόμνυμι.
 πρόσωπον, ου, [ἔψ, ἔψομαι], *face, looks, pl. comm. for sing*. 2.6¹¹.
 προτάττω, -τέταγμαi, *post in front*. 5.2¹⁸.
 προτελέω, ήσω, *pay in advance*. 7.7²⁶.
 προτεραίος, ᾶ, ον, *preceding. τῇ π. (ἡμέρα), on the day before*. 2.1³.
 πρότερος, ᾶ, ον, [πρό], *former, earlier; (τὸ) πρότερον, adv./acc., before, previously*. 11.
 προτιμάω, ήσω, *honor above (gen.), prefer in honor*, 1.6⁵; fut. mid. as pass., 1.4¹⁴.
 προτρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, *run forward or before; outrun*. 3.
 προῦ- = προε-.
 προῦδεδ- = προεδεδ-.
 προφαίνω, *show before; mid., appear before or in a distance*, 1.8¹; 2.3¹⁸.
 προφασίζομαι, *make or allege as an excuse*. 3.1²⁵. See ἀπροφασίστως.
 πρόφασις εως, ή, [φημί], *what is said in one's defence truly or falsely, pretext, excuse*. 4.
 προφύλαξ, ακος, *out-guard, pl. picket, outpost*. 6.
 προχωρέω, ήσω, *go forward, go on, prosper, be favorable; impers., be convenient*. 1.9¹⁸; 6.4²¹; 7.3²⁶.
 πρύμνα, ης, [fem. of πρυμνός, (πρό), *hindmost*], *stern, of a boat*. 5.8²⁰.
 πρῶ [πρό], *early, in the morning; c. προφαίτερον, earlier (than usual), very early* 3.4¹. 4.
 πρῶρα, ας, [πρό, cf. πρύμνα], *prown*. 5.8²⁰.
 πρῶρεὺς, έως, *prow-officer, next to the κυβερνήτης in rank*. 5.8²⁰.
 πρωτεύω, *be first, stand first (in, dat.)*. 2.6²⁶.
 πρώτος, η, ον, [for πρό-ατος, sup. of πρό], *first, foremost, most eminent; τοὺς πρώτους, the van; π. ἡγγειλε, I first announced = I was the first to announce, 2.3¹⁹; often w. force of an adv., (cf. ἐκόν, see H. 619 and a, G. 926, n.), first, in the first place; (τὸ) πρῶτον, first, at first, in the first place; π. μὲν . εἶτα, εἶπειτα, or εἶτα δέ. 95. proto-, see Internat. Dict.*

ἰρνευμαι [cf. L. sternūo], *sneeze*; ominous, comm. of good, among both Greeks and Romans. 3.2⁹.

ἰρυξ, υγος, ἦ, [πτερόν, *feather*, see πέτοια], *wing*; *skirt*, at the bottom of the orselet. It covered the loins, and from it hung strips of leather or felt covered with plates of metal. 2.

γμή, ἦς, [πύξ], *fist*; *boxing*. The contestants dieted and trained for months, fought naked, but with hands and wrists weighted with the cestus (κεστός), 1.8²⁷. **pigmy**.

πυθ-αγόρας, ου, [Pythian or Delphian speaker], *Pythagoras*, 1.4². Πυθώ (= Delphi), a part of many proper names. πυκνός, ἦ, όν, [akin to πύξ], *close, dense, thick*; πυκνά, adv., *often*. 5.

πυκτης, ου, *boxer, pugilist*, L. pugil. 5.8²⁸. See πύξ, πυγμή.

πύλη, ης, [cf. πόλος, *axis*, E. pole], *gate*, (opp. to θύρα, *door*), ch. in pl. *gates*; *entrance, pass*, because barred with gates, 1.4⁴. 22. **pylorus, Pylae**.

πύλαι, ών, αι, [see foreg.], *Pylae or Gates*. Those of 1.5⁵ known in later geography as αι Βαβυλώνιαι, and located opp. Charmande. It seems to have been a city, cf. οι ένοικοῦντες in 1.5⁵. Some identify it with the descent from the hills into the Babylonian plain, others make it a pass through the Median wall.

πυθάνομαι [√πυθ], 2 a. έπυθόμην, *learn by inquiry, ascertain, inquire*; acc., acc. + gen. (*source*), acc. + pt. προσελαύνοντα, 1.7¹⁶, gen. + δτι, ει, πρότερα etc. 13. See άνα-.

πύξ [prob. dat. pl. shortened, L. pugnus, E. FIST], adv., *with the fist*. 5.8¹⁶.

πυρ, πυρός, τό, [cf. L. pruna, *coals*], **FIRE**; pl. πυρά, ών, οίς, *fires, watch-fires*. 26. **pyre, pyrite, pyr-**, see Internat. Dict. See πυρέττω, πυρσεύω.

πυράμις, ίδος, ἦ, [? prob. Egypt.], **pyramid**, one of the ruins of Nineveh described 3.4⁹. Its width, as excavations show, is one hundred and fifty feet (not a plethron as Xen. says), its present

height one hundred and forty. For what purpose erected is uncertain.

Πύραμος, ου, *Pyramus*, river of Cilicia. 1.4¹.

πυργο-μαχέω [πυργο-μάχος, *tower-fighting*], *storm a tower*. 7.8¹⁸.

πύργος, ου, [see πέργαμος], *tower*. 7.8¹⁸.

πυρέττω [πῦρ], *have a fever*. 6.4¹¹.

πύρινος, η, ου, *of wheat, wheaten*. 4.5³¹.

πῦρός, οὔ, [?], *wheat*, often pl. 13. Its *flour*, άλευρα.

Πυρρίας, ου, [*Redhead*, cf. Rufus], *Pyrrhias*. 6.5¹¹.

πυρρίχη, ης, [sc. άρχησις, *dance*], *the Pyrrhic*, a mimic war-dance. 6.1¹².

πυρσεύω [πυρσός, *torch*, see πῦρ], *light beacon fires*. 7.8¹⁵.

πῶ [instr. case of *πος], adv., encl., *yet, only* w. neg., οὔ-πω, μή-πω etc., *not yet*. 6.

πωλέω, ήσω etc., *sell*. 4. [Prob. fr. πέλω, *be in motion, be busy*, through a lost noun stem.] **mono-poly**. See έμ-πολλάω.

πῶλος, ου, [L. pullus, FOAL], *colt, filly*. 3.

Πῶλος, ου, [*colt*], *Polus*. 7.2⁵.

πῶμα, ατος, τό, [πίνω], *drink*. 4.5²⁷.

πῶ-ποτε, *ever yet*. 8.

πῶς [*πός], *how?* 16.

πῶς [*πός], *somehow, in some way, in any way*; άλλως πως . . . ή, *in any other way than*. 3.1²⁰. 14.

P.

ρ = Lat. r = Eng. r.

Of. ῥέω, δάκρυ, θήρ, θυγάτηρ, θύρα.

ῥάδιος, ά, ου, c. ῥάων, s. ῥάστος, *easy*. 10. [√ρα or ρα, of unc. kin.]

ῥαδίως, adv., c. ῥάον, s. ῥάστα, *easily*. 3.

ῥαθίνης, ου, *Rathines*. 6.5⁷.

ῥαθῦμέω [ῥά-θῦμος], ήσω, *be of an easy disposition, lead an easy life*. 2.6⁶.

ῥαθῦμία, ας, [ῥά-θῦμος], *easiness of disposition, life of ease*. 2.6⁵.

ῥάον, ῥάστος, see ῥάδιος.

ῥαστώνη [ῥάστος, cf. άνεμώνη fr. άνεμος], ης, *easiness, ease, indolence*. 5.8¹⁶.

ῥέω, ῥεύσομαι, oftener ῥυήσομαι, 2 a. p. as

act. ἐρρόην, flow. 7. [ῥβυ, (ρεF, ροF), orig. sru, E. STREAM, cf. Στρυμών, river of Macedonia]. See δια-, παρα-, περι-, συρ-; ἐπίρροτος, ῥυθμός. rheum, rheumatism, cata-rrh, dia-rrhoea.

ρήτρα, as, verbal agreement, bargain. 6.6²⁸. [ρε (see ἐρῶ) + τρα, cf. φαρέ-τρα.]

ρίγος, ους, τό, [for ῤρίγος, L. frigidus], frost, cold. 5.8².

ρίπτέω, impf. ἐρρίπτουν, 4.7¹³; 7.3²² = foll. ῥίπτω [?], ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, throw, hurl; throw off, away, or down. 4. See δια- (διάρριψις), ἐπι-, ἐπι-κατα-.

ῥίς, ῥινός, ἡ, [?], nose. 7.4⁸.

Ῥόδιος, α, ον, Rhodian; as subs., a Rhodian, of Rhodes, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor. The Rhodians were famous slingers.

ροφέω, ἤσομαι, [cf. L. sorbeo], sup greedily, gulp down. 4.5⁸².

ῥυθμός, οὔ, [ρυ- (ρέω), on end. cf. σταθμός], measured motion, time, rhythm. 6.

ῥύμα, ατος, τό, [ῥύομαι, draw], a draw of the bow, ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος, from (the distance) of a bow-shot. 3.3¹⁵.

ῥώμη, ης, [ῥώννυμι, make strong], strength, force. 3.3¹⁴. See ἐρρωμένος.

Σ

σ, ς = Lat. s (= r between two vowels) = Eng. s.

Cf. σκηνή, σπάω, σκέπτομαι, ἴστημι.

σ, ς = ' , cf. σὺς, ὕς; L.-E. s often = ' , cf. ἄμα, υἱός, ὕπνος.

σάγαρις, εως, ἡ, [Pers.], battle-ax. 2.

σακίον, ου, [dim. of σάκος, (Heb. ?), sack], small bag. 4.5⁸⁶. Cf. ἐπι-σάττω.

Σαλμυδησσός, οὔ, δ, Salmydessus, a town and district in Thrace, on the Euxine. 7.5¹².

σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, [?], trumpet, a long, straight, bronze tube, commonly with bell-shaped aperture, opp. to κέρας. 9.

σαλπίζω, ιῶ, ἐσάλπιγξα, sound the trumpet, signal by the trumpet; ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, when the trumpet sounded, 1.2¹⁷. 7.3⁸².

σαπικτής, οὔ, trumpeter. 3.

Σάμιος, ου, a Samian, of the island Samos, off the west coast of Asia Minor. 1.7⁶.

Σαμόλας, α, Samolas. 5.6¹⁴; 6.5¹¹.

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, Sardis, capital of Lydia and of the satrapy of Cyrus. Under Turkish rule it has become a heap of ruins called Sart.

σατραπεύω, εὔσω, be a satrap, rule; as satrap, gen., τῆς χώρας, 3.4⁸¹; also acc., τὰ ἐν μέσῳ πάντα, 1.7⁶.

σατράπης, ου, [Pers. Kshatrapānān, land-rulers], satrap, governor of a Persian province, appointed by the king usually from one of the noble families, and held the office at the king's pleasure. He was despotic, often exacted ruinous tribute, and lived in kingly style. 4.

Σάτυρος, ου, [?], satyr, woodland divinity that revelled in wine, music, and dancing; 1.2¹⁸ refers to Silēnus, a fat, jolly tutor and companion of Dionysus.

σαντοῦ, see σεαντοῦ.

σαφής, ἐς, γ. οὖς, [akin to σοφός, L. sapiō], clear, plain. 3.1¹⁰. See ἀσάφεια.

σαφῶς, adv., clearly, plainly; certainly. 7.

σέ, see σέ.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἧς, contr. σεαυτοῦ, ἧς, reflex. pron., of thyself, of yourself. 6. Pl. ἑμῶν αὐτῶν.

Σελινόυς, οὔντος, [σέλινον, parsley, celery], Selinūs, small river, 5.3⁸. πετρο-σέλινον, rock-parsley.

Σεύθης, ου, Seuthes, a Thracian prince, who, aided by the Greeks under Xen., recovered the dominions whence his father Maisadas had been driven out 5.1¹⁶.

Σηλυβρία, ας, Salubria, a town in Thrace on the Propontis. 7.2²⁸.

σημαίνω [σήμω], ανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, give a sign, signal, signify, indicate, point out, declare; sometimes impers., σημαίνει, the signal is given, 2.2⁴. 18. See δια-

σημεῖον, ου, [σήμα], sign, signal, mark. 4. Syn. τεκμήριον.

σησάμινος, η, ον, of sesame. 4.4¹⁸. From σήσαμον, ου or σησάμη, [?], sesame, sesame seed or plant, a leguminous plant the seed of which is used for food, and yields

an oil much used in cookery and otherwise. 1.2²²; 6.4⁶.

ἀζω [σιγή], *silence, try to silence*. 6.1³².

ἀζω, impf. ἐστέγων, *be silent*. 5.6²⁷.

ἡ, ἦς, [?], *silence*. 3. Cf. σιωπή.

σῖγλος, ου, [Heb. shekel], *siglos = 7½ Att. obols = 25 cts*. 2.

σιδηρεία, ας, [σιδηρεύω], *working in iron*. 1.5¹.

σιδηροῦς, ᾶ, οὔν, contr. fr. -εος, ἑα, εον, [σιδήριος, *iron*], *of iron, iron-*. 5.4¹³.

σιώνιος, ου, *a Sicyonian, of Sicyon, [σικυών, cucumber bed], an ancient and important city west of Corinth*. 3.4⁴⁷.

σιλᾶνός, οὔ, *Silānus*: 1. Soothsayer of Ambracia, 1.7¹⁸; 5.6¹⁶. 2. A trumpeter. 1.4¹⁶.

σινομαί [?], *harm, hurt*. 3.4¹⁶. Poetic. See ἀσινής.

σινοπέυς, ἑως, *a Sinopean, of Σινόπη, ἦς, Sinōpē, a large and flourishing city on the coast of Paphlagonia*. 1.5⁷.

σινοί, Dor. for θεός, dual τῶ σιώ, *the twin gods, i. e. Castor and Pollux, by whom the Spartans swore, since they were twin sons by Zeus of Leda, wife of Gyndarus, king of Sparta*. 6.6³⁴.

σιτοαγωγός, ὄν, *grain-carrying*. 1.7¹⁵.

σιταλκάς, ου, *Sitalcas, a brave Thracian king, contem. of Cyrus the Great; in 1.1⁶ a war-song in his praise*.

σιτετός, ἦ, ὄν, [σιτεύω], *well-fed, fatted*. 1.4³².

σιτηρέσιον, ου, *provisions, provision-money*. 1.2¹. [σιτηρός, cf. ἀπειρέσιος fr. ἀπειρος] σιτεύω [σίτος], *feed, see ἐπι-*.

σίτιον, ου, ch. in pl., *food, provisions*. 5.

σίτος, ου, irreg. pl. σίτα, ων, [?], *grain, esp. wheat; food, esp. provisions,—in this sense σιτίον is preferred in prose*. 19.

σίτακη, ἦς, *Sittacē, a city on the left bank of the Tigris near Cunaxa, exact site uncertain*. 2.4¹³.

σιωπάω [σιωπή], impf. ἐσιώπων, ἦσομαι, *be or keep silent*. 1.3²; 5.8²⁵.

σκιάννυμι [σκιέω, E. SHED, SHATTER], σκίω, ἐσκίεδασι, ἐσκίεδασιμα, *scatter*. 3.5². See ἀπο-, συγκρατῶ-.

σκέλος, ους, τό, [cf. σχίζω], *leg*. 4. *isoscèles*.

σκεπτός, ᾶ, ὄν, *to be considered, must be considered*. 1.3¹¹; 4.6¹⁰. Verbal from

σκέπτομαι [cf. L. specio, E. SPY], σκένομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, *look carefully, look at or into, consider; look to, provide*. *sceptic*. 10. See ἐπι-; σκοπέω.

σκευάζω, ᾶσω, *make ready, prepare*. See ἀνα-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, ἀντι-παρα-, συμ-παρα-. From

σκευή, ἦς, [cf. Skt. √sku, *cover*, L. ob-scū-rus], *dress, equipment*. 4.7²⁷.

σκεῦος, ους, τό, [cf. Skt. √sku, *cover*, L. ob-scū-rus], *utensil; pl. baggage, equipment*. 9.

σκευοφορέω, ἦσω, *be a baggage, carry baggage*. 3.2²⁸, 3¹⁹. From

σκευοφόρος, ὄν, [φέρω], *baggage-carrying; as subs., baggage-carrier, τὰ σκ., baggage animals*. 9.

σκηνέω, impf. ἐσκήνουν, ἦσω etc., *to tent, encamp, lodge*. 16. See ἀπο-, δια-, κατα-, παρα-. From

σκηνή, ἦς, *tent*. 14. [Akin to σκιά, σκότος, E. SHADE, SHED.] See σύ-σκηνος.

σκηνώω, 4.5²⁸ = σκηνέω.

σκήνωμα, ατος, τό, [σκηνώω], *a tent; pl. tents, quarters*. 2.

σκηπτός, οὔ, [σκήπτω, *lean, fall*], *thunderbolt*. 3.1¹¹.

σκηπτούχος, ου, [σκήπτρον (σκήπτω), ἔχω], *sceptre-bearer, Persian officer of high rank*. 2.

Σκιλλοῦς, οὔντος, ὄ, [σκίλλα, *squill*], *Scillūs, a town of Elis, not far from Olympia, where Xen. lived after his banishment from Athens, and where he is believed to have written most of his works*. 5.3⁷.

σκίμ-πους, ποδος, ὄ, [σκίμπτομαι, *prop*], *litter, low couch*. 6.1⁴.

σκληρός, ᾶ, ὄν, *hard, harsh, rough*. 4.8²⁶. *sclerotic*. [σκέλλω, *dry*. *skeleton*.]

σκληρῶς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty*. 3.2²⁶.

σκόλοψ, οπος, ὄ, [cf. L. scalpo], *stake; pl. palisade*. 5.2⁵.

σκοπέω [σκοπός], ἐσκόπουν, pres. and impf. *to σκέπτομαι, wh. see*. 14.

σκοπός, οὔ, [σκέπτομαι], *watchman, spy, scout*. 4. **SCOPE**. See κατα-σκοπή.
 σκόροδον, οὔ, [?], *garlic*. 7.1⁸⁷.
 σκοταῖος, ἄ, ον, *in the dark*: w. force of an adv., cf. πρῶτος. 3.
 σκότος, οὐς, τό, [root akin to that of σκηνή], *darkness*. 9.
 Σκυθῖνοι, ὦν, *Scythinians*, one of the numerous mountain tribes of northern Armenia. 4.7¹⁸.
 σκῦλεύω [σκῦλον, *spoil*, σκύλλω, *rend*], εὔσω, *strip, despoil*. 6.1⁶.
 σκῦταλον, οὔ, [?], *club, cudgel*. 7.4¹⁶.
 σκῦτινος, ἦ, ον, *leathern, leather-*, 5.4¹⁸. [σκῦτος, *skin*, cf. σκευή.]
 σμήνος, οὐς, τό, [!], *bee-hive, swarm of bees*. 4.8²⁰.
 Σμίκρης, ἦτος, *Smicres*. 6.3⁴, 6.
 Σόλοι, ὦν, οἱ, *Soli*, a Greek city of Cilicia. From its people's incorrect use of Greek, the term *σολοικισμός* (**SOLECISM**) arose. 1.2²⁴.
 σός, σή, σόν, [σύ], *thy, thine, your*. 5.
 Σοῦσα, ὦν, τά, [O. T. *Shushan (lily)*], *Susa*, capital of Susiana, and also of Persia from the time of Darius I.; winter and spring residence of the Persian kings. 2.4²⁶.
 Σοφ-αίνετος, οὔ, [praised for his skill], *Sophainetus*, Cyrean general from Arcadia. 1.1¹¹, 2³; 2.5³⁷.
 σοφία, *as. skill, wisdom*. 1.2⁸. **sophist. philo-sophy**. From
 σοφός, ἦ, ὄν, [cf. σαφής], *skilled, clever, wise*. 1.10².
 σπανίζω [σπάνις], ἴσω or ἰῶ, *be scarce of, lack* (gen.). 2.2¹²; 7.7⁴².
 σπάνιος, ἄ, ον, [σπάνις], *scarce, scanty*. 3.
 σπάνις, εὐς, ἦ, [?], *scarcity, lack*. 2.
 Σπάρτη, ἦς, [σπείρω, *scatter*], *Sparta*, capital of Laconia. In 404 B. C., three years before the expedition of Cyrus, the Spartans ended the Peloponnesian war with the capture of Athens, and held undisputed leadership among the Greek states till the battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.
 Σπαρτιάτης, οὔ, *a Spartan*. The Spartans were the military class or aristocracy

(οἱ ὄμοιοι, *peers*), below whom were (1) the provincials (περίοικοι), (2) the Helots or serfs (Ἐλῶται). 4.8²⁶.
 σπάρτον, οὔ, [σπεῖρα, *coil, spire*], *rope, cord*. 4.7¹⁶. See συ-σπειράομαι.
 σπάω [cf. E. SPAN, SPIN], σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπασμαι, *draw, esp. a sword, ch. in mid. spasm*. 2. Ch. poet. for ἔλαω. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐπι-, κατα-, συ-.
 σπείρω [γ/σπερ, σπαρ, of unc. kin], σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, 2 a. p. ἔσπάρην, *sow, scatter*. 6.1⁸, 3¹⁹. **sperm, Sporades**. See δια-.
 σπένδω [cf. L. spondeo], σπείσω, ἔσπεισα (= ἔσπενδσα), ἔσπειμαι, *pour a libation, make a drink-offering*; mid., *pour a libation one with another* (dat.) to ratify a treaty, hence, *make a treaty or truce with* (dat.), *make peace with*. 13. See σπονδή.
 σπεύδω [cf. L. studeo, E. SPEED], σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *urge or press on, hasten, be in haste*. 8. See συν-επι-; σπουδή, σπουδάξω.
 Σπιθριδάτης, οὔ, *Spithridates*. 6.5⁷.
 σπολάς, ἄδος, ἦ, Aeol. for στολάς, [στέλλω, *equip*], *leather jacket or corslet, light piece of defensive armor worn sometimes under the θῶραξ*; σπ. καὶ θώρακες, *leathern and metallic corslets*. 3.3²; 4.1¹⁸.
 σπονδή, ἦς, [σπένδω], *libation*; pl. *treaty, or truce, peace, concluded with libations*. 35. **spondeo**.
 σπουδάξω [σπουδή], ἄσω, *make haste, be busy or earnest*. 2.3¹².
 σπουδαιο-λογέω [-λόγος], *speak or converse earnestly*. 1.9²⁸.
 σπουδή, ἦς, [σπεύδω], *haste; earnestness*. 4.
 στάδιον, οὔ, pl. στάδια and στάδιοι, *a stade, 600 Greek or 582 Eng. ft., furlong* (lacking 78 ft.); *race-course, foot-race*, - one stade long at Olympia; ἀγωνίζεσθαι στ. (cog. acc.), *contend in the foot race*, 4.8²⁷, 42. [ἴστημι, *what stands, standard*; others refer it to σπάω, *draw out*, cf. Dor. σπάδιον, L. spatium]
 σταθμός, οὔ, [στα (ἴστημι) + σθμός, cf. ἰσθμός], *station, quarters for the night, hence, day's journey = five parasangs, more or less, according to the nature of the road*. 60.

s, 2 a. pt. of ἴστημι.

σιάζω, δάω, be factious (toward, dat.), quarrel with, dat.; form a faction, rebel, disagree. 7. See ἀντι-.

σις, εως, ἡ, [ἴστημι], a standing, standing against, faction, dissension. 6.1²⁹. πο-, ec-stasy. See ἐπι-, κατα-; προτάτης.

ισυρός, οὔ, [ἴστημι], stake, palisade. 5. I. T. cross. 28.

ισυρόω, ὠσω, pale in, palisade. See ἀναπο-, περι-.

ιύρωμα, ατος, τό, paling, palisade. 4.

ιυρ, στεῖατος, τό, fat, tallow. 5.4²⁸. ? Usu. derived fr. ἴστημι, standing, i. e. [iff fat.]

γασμα, ατος, τό, [στεγάζω, cover], covering, tent covering. 1.5¹⁰.

γη, ης, roof, shelter, house. 4.4¹⁴. 4. πτέγω, cover, L. (s)tego, cf. E. DECK, HATCH.]

γνός, ἡ, ὄν, [στεγώ, cover, L. (s)tego, f. E. DECK, THATCH], covered, roofed. 4¹².

ἴβω [ἄστιβ, of unc. kin], ch. in pres. ys., tread or walk on; in 1.9¹³ = trodden, i. e. public. See στίβος.

ἄλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, et in order, equip, dispatch; mid. set forth, proceed. 4. See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, ἐπι-; πολή, στόλος

νός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], c. -ώτερος, s. ὠτατος, arrow, strait; τὰ στενά, narrows, straits, ass. 13. steno-graph.

νο-χωρία, ας, [στενό-χωρος], narrow lace. 1.5⁷.

ργω [?], στέρξω, ἔστερξα, lone, be fond f. 2.6²³. See ἀγαπάω.

ρίσκω, στερήσω, [fr. στερέω, rare in res.], ἐστέρησα, deprive (one, acc.) of (gen.); passive is

ρομαι, στερήσομαι, ἐστερήθην, be deprived of (gen.), be destitute of. 8. See πο-.

ρνον, ου, = sternum, breast. 2. [στορέν-υμι, spread]. Ch. poet. for στήθος. See πο-στερνίδιον.

ρῶς, adv., firmly, steadfastly, 3.1²². ρτερρός = στερεός, firm. stereo-type.]

στέφανος, ου, [στέφω, encircle], crown, wreath, chaplet, made of leaves, — olive, myrtle, laurel, or oak, of parsley, ivy, or roses; used as a festal ornament and to crown victors. 3. Stephen.

στεφανόω, ὠσω etc., crown; mid., crown oneself, put on a wreath or garland. 4.3¹⁷, 5⁸³; 7.1⁴⁰.

στήλη, ης, [ἴστημι], pillar, post. 5.3¹²; 7.5¹⁸. στη-, see ἴστημι.

στίβος, ου, ὁ [στείβω], path, track. 3. Cf. ἴχνος.

στίξω, στίξω, ἔστιξα, ἔστιγμαί, prick, tattoo. 5.4³². stigma. [ἄστιγ, L. in-stig-o, E. STICK, STITCH, STING.]

στίφος, ους, τό, crowd, mass, column. 3. [στέφω in orig. sense, pack close, cf. στέφανος]. Syn. ὄχλος.

στλεγγίς, ἴδος, ἡ, [cf. L. strigilis], flesh-scraper, used in the bath and after exercise for scraping the body; also a sort of ornamental comb or tiara. 1.2¹¹.

στολή, ης, [στέλλω], equipment, esp. dress, robe. 4. stole, dia-, sy-stole.

στόλος, ου, [στέλλω], equipment, preparation; armament, army; expedition, journey, voyage. 8.

στόμα, ατος, τό, mouth, opening, front, van. 10. στόμαχος (dim.), stomach.

στρατεία, ας, [στρατεύω], expedition, campaign. 3 1⁹; 5.4¹⁸.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, [στρατεύω], army, the general term. 163. Syns. στρατιά, στρατός.

στρατεύω [στρατός], εὔσω etc., serve in the army, do military service, make an expedition; lead an army, march, of officers and soldiers, 2.1¹⁴, 3²⁹, 4.3; oftener as mid. dep. and ch. of the soldiers. 26. See ἐπι-, συ-.

στρατηγέω [στρατηγός], ἡσω etc., be general, lead, command (gen.). 7. strata-gem. See ὑπο-.

στρατηγία, ας, generalship; in 1.3¹⁵ a cog. acc., exercise this generalship. 4.

στρατηγιάω [desid. of στρατηγέω], desire to become general. 7.1³³.

στρατ-ηγός, οὔ, [ἄγω, cf. ἀρχ-ηγός], leader of an army, general, commander; Persian

- military governor*, 1.1². 147. See *ὑπο-*, *συ-*.
- στρατιά**, *ās*, [*στρατός*, orig. a collect., cf. *γενεά*], *the military, soldiery*; = *στρατός*. 69.
- στρατιώτης**, *ου*, [*στρατιά*, cf. *Σικελιώτης*, fr. *Σικελία*], *soldier*. 155. See *συ-*.
- Στρατο-κλῆς**, *έους*, [*army's glory*], *Stratocles*. 4.2²⁸.
- στρατοπεδεύω**, *εύσω* etc., *encamp*, 7.6²⁴; comm. mid. *encamp, be in camp*. 16. See *ἀντι-*, *ἀπο-*, *κατα-*, *συ-*.
- στρατόπεδον**, *ου*, [*πέδον, ground*], *camping-ground, camp, encampment*; by meton. *army in camp*, 2.2¹⁸; 4.4⁹. 39.
- στρατός**, *οῦ*, *army in camp, army, host*. 1.5⁷. [= *what is spread out, στορέννυμι*, STREW. Cf. STRAW.]
- στραφ-**, see *στρέφω*.
- στρεπτός**, *ή, όν*, [*στρέφω*], *twisted*; as subs., *necklace, much worn among the Persians*. 3.
- στρέφω** [!], *στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμαί, ἔστράφην*, *twist, turn*; *turn or face about*. 5. **strophe**. See *ἀνα-*, *ἀπο-*, *κατα-*, *συγ-κατα-*, *ὑπο-*.
- στρουθός**, *οῦ, ό, ή, [?]*, *sparrow*; *μέγας* or *μεγάλη στ.*, **ostrich** (o- fr. L. *avis*). 1.5², 3.
- στρωματό-δεσμον** [*στρώννυμι* = *στορέννυμι*, see *στρατός*], *clothes-sack, leathern or linen, for tying up clothes*. 5.4¹⁸.
- στυγνός**, *ή, όν*, [**στύγω* = *στυγέω, hate*], *hateful, sullen*, opp. to *φαιδρός*; *τὸ στυγνόν, sullenness*. 2.6⁹, 11.
- Στυμφάλιος**, *ά, ον*, *Stymphalian, of Stymphālus, a town in Arcadia*. 1.1¹¹.
- σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ**, (obl. cases enclitic), [Dor. *τύ*, L. *tū*] **THOU, THEE, you**. 95. pl. *ὑμεῖς, you*. 318.
- συ-** before a palatal = *σύν*.
- συγ-γένεια**, *as, kinship, kin*. 7.3⁸⁹. From **συγ-γενής**, *ές, g. οὖς*, [*συγ-γίγνομαι*]; *joined by birth, akin*; *οἱ συγγενεῖς, kinsmen, relatives*. 3.
- συγ-γίγνομαι**, *-γενήσομαι*, 2 a. *-εγενόμην, -γεγένημαι, be with, associate with, confer with; have intercourse with; come together, meet*. (dat.). 11. See *συγ-γεν-*.
- συγ-κάθ-ημαι**, *sit together*. 5.7²¹.
- συγ-καλέω**, fut. *ῶ, συν-εκάλεσα, συγ-κέκληκα*, *call together, assemble*. 16.
- συγ-κάμπτω**, *-κάμψω, bend together*. 5.8¹⁰.
- συγ-κατα-κάω**, *-καύσω, -έκαυσα, burn up with*. 3.2²⁷.
- συγ-κατα-σκεδάννυμι**, *-εσκεδάσατο, sprinkle over or pour out at the same time*. 7.3³².
- συγ-κατα-στρέφω**, *στρέψω, assist (one, dat.) in subduing*. 2.1.1⁴.
- σύγ-κειμαι**, pass. to *συν-τίθημι*, *be put together; be agreed on, τὸ συγκείμενον, the (place or thing) agreed on*. 6.3⁴; 7.2⁵.
- συγ-κλείω**, *-κλείσω, shut together, close*. 7.1¹², 15.
- συγ-κομίζω**, *ίσω, pf. -κεκόμισμαι, bring together, collect*. 6.6³⁷.
- συγ-κύπτω**, *-κύνσω, bend or squeeze together, converge*. 3.4¹⁹, 21.
- συγ-χωρέω**, *ήσω, go with, concur, acquiesce*. 5.2⁹.
- σῦειος**, *ά, ον*, [*σῦς*], *of swine, hog's*. 4.4.1³.
- Συέννεσις**, *ιος*, [cf. Sem. *Shu'a nāsī, noble prince*], *Syennesis, k. of Cilicia, prob. an official or hereditary title, as it was borne by several Cilician kings*. 1.2.1², 25-.
- σῦκον**, *ου, [?]*, *fig.* 2. **sycophant**, -more.
- συλ-** before λ = *σύν*.
- συλ-λαμβάνω**, *-λήψομαι*, 2 a. *-έλαβον, -είληφα, seize, lay hold of, apprehend*. (acc.). 9. **syllable**.
- συλ-λέγω**, *-έλεξα, -είλοχα, -είλεγμαι*, 2 a. p. *συν-ελέγην, collect, assemble*. 32.
- συλ-λογή**, *ής, [-λέγω]*, *collection, levy*. 1.1.1².
- σύλ-λογος**, *ου, [-λέγω]*, *a gathering, assemblage*. 2. Cf. *ἐκκλησία*. **syllogism**.
- συμ-** before a labial = *σύν*.
- συμ-βαίνω**, 2 a. *συν-έβην, pt. συμ-βάς, come together, occur, happen*. 3.1¹³.
- συμ-βάλλω**, *-βαλῶ*, 2 a. *-έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw or bring together, gather*, 3.4³¹; mid., *contribute; suggest; put together, agree upon (acc.), contract*. 5.
- συμ-βοάω**, *συν-εβόων, call to or on at once*. 6.3.6.
- συμ-βοηθέω**, *ήσω, join in assisting, run to aid in a body*. 4.2¹; 7.8¹⁷.
- συμ-βολή**, *ής, [-βάλλω]*, *conflict, encounter*. 6.5³².

-βουλεύω, εὔσω, *plan with, advise (dat.);* mid., *consult, get one's advice, confer with* r *ask advice of (one, dat.).* 27.
 -βουλή, ἥς, *counsel, advice.* 2.
 -βουλος, ου, *counsellor, adviser.* 1.6^b.
 -μανθάνω, 2 a. -έμαθον, *learn with; become accustomed to.* 4.5.²⁷.
 -μαχέω [-μαχος], ἦσω, *be an ally, form an alliance with. (dat.).* 5.4⁸⁰.
 -μαχία, ας, [-μαχος], *alliance.* 3.
 -μάχομαι, *fight along with (dat.), be an ally.* 5.4¹⁰; 6.1¹³.
 -μαχος, ον, [μάχη], *fighting along with, an alliance with; as subs., ally; τὰ σύμαχα, the things that aid, advantages.* 21.
 -μίγνυμι or -ύω, -μίξω, -έμιξα, *mix or mingle with, unite with, join, (dat.); join battle with.* 6.
 -παρα-σκευάζω, *prepare together with, aid in preparing.* 5.1⁸, 1⁰.
 -παρ-έχω, 2 a. -έσχον, *join in furnishing.* 7.4¹⁹; 6⁸⁰.
 -πᾶς, -πᾶσα, -πᾶν, γ. -παντος, -πάσης, *all together, all in a body, entire, the whole; ὃ σύμπαν, adv. acc., altogether, on the whole.* 4.
 -πέμπω, -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, *send with.* 8.
 -πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, *fall with or together, collapse; grapple with.*
 1. *symptom.*
 -πλεως, ον, *quite full of, filled with. (gen.).* 1.2²².
 -ποδίζω [πούς], ἴσω, συν-επόδισα, *fetter, impede, hinder.* 4.4¹¹.
 -πολεμέω, ἦσω, *join (one, dat.) in war, assist in war.* 1.4²; 3.1⁵.
 -πορεύομαι, -εύσομαι, *go or journey with, join in the expedition.* 3.
 -ποτί-αρχος, ου, *master of a feast or symposium.* 6.1⁸⁰.
 -πράττω, άξω, συν-έπραξα, *do (τι) with (dat.), cooperate with (dat.) in doing (acc.), aid.* 6.
 -πρέσβεις, εων, *fellow-ambassadors or envoys.* 5.5²⁴.
 -προ-θυμέομαι, impf. -προϋθυμούμην, *share in eagerness with (dat.) or in desire that (ὅπως), join in urging.* 4.
 -φέρω, fut. συν-οίσω, -ήνεγκα or -ον,

-εήνοχα, -εήνεγμαι, *bring together, gather; confer a benefit, be useful or profitable.* 2.2²; 3.2²⁷. 10.
 σύμ-φημι, συν-έφην, *say with one, assent, agree.* 5.8⁸; 7.2²⁸.
 σύμ-φορος, ον, [φέρω], *profitable, useful.* 2.
 σύν [perh. ident. with ξύν], *prep. with dat., with, together with, along with; with the aid of, τοῖς θεοῖς.* In compos. as above, also = *quite*, cf. σύμ-πλεως. 170. See συγ-, συλ-, συμ-; = *συρ-* before ρ; = *συ-* before ζ or σ foll. by a cons.
 συν-αγείρω, *bring together, collect.* 1.5⁹.
 συν-άγω, *lead or bring together, draw together, join.* 12.
 συν-αδικέω, *join with one (dat.) in wrong doing.* 2.6²⁷.
 συν-αθροίζω, *assemble together, collect.* 6.5⁸⁰; 7.2⁸.
 συν-αινέω, έσω, *join in commending, agree to, grant.* 7.7³¹.
 συν-αιρέω, 2 a. -είλον, *bring together, or into small compass; ὡς συνελόντι (sc. τινί) εἰπεῖν, to speak concisely, 3.1⁸⁸.* See H. 771, b; G. 184, 5.
 συν-αίτιος, ον, *being joint cause of, accessory.* 6.6²⁸.
 συν-ακολουθίω, ἦσω, imp. -ηκολούθουν, *follow along with, accompany. (dat.)* 4.
 συν-ακούω, *hear together or mutually.* 5.4⁸¹.
 συν-ἄλλω, -ηλίσθη, *gather together, collect.* 7.3⁴⁸.
 συν-αλλάττω, 2 a. p. -ηλλάγη, *change (and bring) together, reconcile.* 1.2¹.
 συν-ανα-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, pt. -βᾶς, *go up with.* 1.3¹⁶; 5.4¹⁶.
 συν-ανα-πράττω, -πράξω, *join in exacting.* 7.7¹⁴.
 συν-αν-ίστημι, *raise up with; 2 a. -έστη and mid., rise up with.* 7.3⁸⁵.
 συν-αντάω, ἦσω, *meet with, meet. (dat.)* 1.8¹⁵; 7.2⁵.
 συν-άπ-ειμι, *go away with.* 2.2¹.
 συν-απο-λαμβάνω, *receive at the same time, what is due (ἀπό).* 7.7⁴¹.
 συν-άπτω, -άψω, *join together; join μάχη with (dat.).* 1.5¹⁶.
 σύν-δειπνος, ου, [δείπνον], *table-companion.* 3.

- συν-δια-βαίνω, 2 a. -εβην, *cross with*. 7.14.
 συν-δια-πράττω, *accomplish with*; mid.,
negotiate with or at the same time. 4.8²⁴.
 συν-δοκέω, *seem good also*. 6.5⁹
 σύν-δυο, *two by two*. 6.3-. Cf. *eis δύο*.
 συν-εγενόμην, 2 a. of *συν-γίγνομαι*.
 συν-εθέλω, *wish the same thing or at the same time, consent*. 6.1³².
 συν-εἶδον, see *συν-οράω*.
 συν-έλεγμαι, see *συν-λέγω*.
 συν-εἰλη-, see *συν-λαμβάνω*.
 σύν-εἰμι, -ῆν, *be with (one, dat.)*; *οἱ συν-όντες the associates*. 3.
 σύν-εἰμι, -θῆν, *go or come together, go in a body*. 1.10¹⁰, 3.57.
 συν-εἰσ-έρχομαι, *go in together*. 4.5¹⁰.
 συν-εἰσ-πίπτω, *fall or rush in along*. 5.7²⁵; 7.1¹⁸.
 συν-εκ-βαίνω, *go forth together*. 4.3²².
 συν-εκ-βιβάζω, *join in bringing out*. 1.5⁷.
 συν-εκ-κόπτω, *join in cutting down*. 4.8⁸.
 συν-εκ-πίνω, 2 a. -εξ-έπιον, *drink off together*. 7.3³².
 συν-εκ-πορίζω, *ἴσω, -εξ-επόρισσα, join in furnishing or supplying*. 5.8²⁵.
 συν-έλαβον, 2 a. of *συν-λαμβάνω*.
 συν-έλεξα, see *συν-λέγω*.
 συν-ελήλυθα, 2 pf. of *συν-έρχομαι*.
 συν-ελών, 2 a. pt. of *συν-αιρέω*.
 συν-έμιξα, see *συν-μίγνυμι*.
 συν-ενήνεγμαι, see *συν-φέρω*.
 συν-εξ-έρχομαι, *go out with*. 7.8¹¹
 συν-επ-αινέω, *join in approving*. 7.3³⁶.
 συν-επ-ευχομαι, -εύχομαι, *voiw also or at the same time*. 3.2⁹.
 συν-επι-μελέομαι, *join in caring for (gen.), have joint charge of*. 6.1²².
 συν-επι-σπεύδω, *εὔσω, assist in hastening forward*. 1.5⁸.
 συν-επι-σπομ-, see *συν-εφ-έπομαι*.
 συν-επι-τρέβω, -τρέψω, *crush together, destroy utterly*. 5.8²¹.
 συν-έπομαι, -ειπόμην, -έψομαι, *follow along, follow (dat.)*. 6.
 συν-επ-όμνυμι, *swear at the same time also*. 7.6¹⁹.
 συν-εργός, *όν, [ἔργον], working with*; subs., *co-worker, helper*. 3.
 συν-ερρυ-, see *συν-ρέω*.
 συν-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, *go (or come) with or together, assemble*. 27.
 συν-έσπων, *impf. of συν-σκάω*.
 συν-εστ-, see *συν-ίστημι*.
 συν-εφ-έπομαι, -ειπόμην, -έψομαι, -εσπόμην, *follow closely upon, accompany*. 3.
 συν-έχω, *hold or keep together*. 7.2⁸.
 συν-εώρων, see *συν-οράω*.
 συν-ήγαγον, see *συν-άγω*.
 συν-ἠδομαι, -ησθήσομαι, *rejoice with, congratulate*. 3.
 συν-ῆεν, see *σύν-εἰμι, go with*.
 συν-ἦλθον, 2 a. of *συν-έρχομαι*.
 συν-θεάομαι, *άσομαι, join in viewing or examining*. 6.4¹⁵.
 συν-θέμενος, 2 a. m. of *συν-τίθημι*.
 σύν-θημα, *ατος, τό [-τίθημι], what is agreed on, watchword*. 6.
 συν-θηράω, -εθῆρων, *join in hunting*. 5.3¹⁷.
 συν-θοίτο, 2 a. opt. of *συν-τίθημι*.
 συν-ιδεῖν, 2 a. inf. of *συν-οράω*.
 συν-ίημι, *impf. ἴην, (eis, ei), put together, understand*. 7.6⁸.
 συν-ίστημι, *συν-στήσω, -έστησα, put or bring together; introduce*. 3.1³; 6.1²³
 2 a. -έστην, -έστηκα and mid., *stand together, assemble; be composed, organized*.
 10. **system**.
 σύν-οδος, *ου, ἡ, coming together, onset, encounter*. 1.10⁷; 6.4⁹.
 σύν-οἶδα, *ιαφ. -ειδέναί, know with (one, dat.) = know as well as, 7.6¹⁸; be conscious*. 1.3¹⁰; 2.5⁷; 7.6¹¹.
 συν-ολολύζω, *join in shouting*. 4.3¹⁹.
 συν-ομολογέω, *ἦσω, -ωμολόγησα, say the same things with, agree with (dat.) or upon (acc)*. 4.
 συν-όντες, see *σύν-εἰμι, go with*.
 συν-οράω, *impf. -εώρων, 2 a. -εἶδον, see at the same time or in one view, take a general view; watch at the same time*. 1.5⁹; 4.1¹¹; 5.2¹⁸.
 συν-ουσία, *ας, [-εἰμι], a being together, friendly intercourse, conference*. 2.5⁶.
 συν-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, -τέταγμαί, *arrange together, draw up in order, form a line; so in mid.*. 11. **syn-tax**.
 συν-τίθημι, 2 a. m. -θέμην, -opt. -θοίμην, -θέσθαι, -θέμενος, *put together, mid., agree*

on, make an agreement, (cf. *συνθημα*), conclude, *φιλίαν*. 7. **synthetic.**
 γύν-τομος, *ον*, [-τέμνω], cut (and drawn) together, cut short, concise, short. 2.6²².
 γυν-τράπεζος, *ου*, [τράπεζα], table-companion. 1.9³¹. Cf. *δμο*.
 γυν-τρέχω δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, run together. 5.7⁴; 7.6⁶.
 γυν-τρίβω, συντετριμμένοι, rub together, crush. 4.7⁴.
 γυν-τυγχάνω, fall in with, meet. (dat.) 1.10⁸; 7.8²².
 γυν-ωφελίω, help at the same time, join in helping. 3.2²⁷.
 Συρακόσιος, *ορ -κούσιος, ου*, Syracusan, of Syracuse, a flourishing Greek city on the east coast of Sicily. 1.2⁹; 10¹⁴.
 Συρία, *ας*, Syria, [abbrev. of Assyria], Syria, north of Arabia, between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean sea. 1.4⁵.
 Σύριος, *ἄ, ον*, Syrian. 1.4⁵.
 Σύριοι, *ορ Σύριοι*, Syrians. 1.4⁹.
 γυν-ρέω, συν-έρρεον, -ερρήκα, 2 a. -ερρήνη, flow or flock together. 3.
 γῦς, *σῦς, ὄ, ἦ, ορ ὕς*, SWINE, SOW, boar. 3.
 γυ-σκευάζω, make ready (by getting things) together; mid., pack up one's baggage, pack up; *συσκευασμένοι*, all packed up. 14.
 γύ-σκηνος, *ου*, [σκηνή], tent-mate, comrade. 4.
 γυ-σπάω, impf. συν-έσπων, draw or sew together. 1.5¹⁰.
 γυ-σπειράω [σπειρα, coil], roll together; pass., form in close array, pf. pt. *συνεσπειράμενος*. 1.8²¹.
 γυ-σπουδάζω, join in making haste, be earnest or active also. 2.3¹¹.
 γυ-στρατεύομαι, *εύσομαι*, march or campaign with, join in an expedition. 12.
 γυ-στράτηγος, *ου*, fellow-general. 2.6²⁰.
 γυ-στρατιώτης, *ου*, fellow-soldier. 1.2²⁶.
 γυ-στρατοπεδεύομαι, *εύσομαι*, encamp with. 2.4⁹.
 γυχνός, *ἦ, ὄν*, [?], considerable, much, long; pl. many; *συχνόν*, considerable distance, 1.8⁸, 10. 7.
 γυφαιάζομαι, *ἄσομαι*, slay a victim, sacrifice. 5.

σφάγιον, *ου*, [σφαγή], victim, offering, omens, from its motions or appearance. 4. See σφάττω.
 σφαιρο-ειδής, *ές*, [σφαῖρα, ball, εἶδος], ball-shaped, of rounded end. 5.4¹².
 σφάλλω, σφαλῶ, 2 a. p. *έσφάλην*, trip up, throw down; pass., fall, fail, go wrong. 7.7⁴². [γ'σφαλ, E. FALL, FAIL.]
 σφάττω [?], σφάζω, *έσφαξα*, slay, esp. by cutting the throat, slaughter, kill. 3. See *έπι*, *κατα*.
 σφείς, *ῶν*, [st. σFe, cf. οὔ], σφίσι, σφᾶς, pron. of 3d pers., they, themselves, in Att. indir. reflex. 19.
 σφενδονάω, *ήσω*, to sling. 12.
 σφενδόνη, *ης*, [cf. σφαδάζω, toss about], sling; by meton. for what is slung, stone, bullet. 8. =
 σφενδονήτης, [-άω], slinger. 8.
 σφόδρα [adv. acc. pl.], vehemently, exceedingly, very, very much. 8.
 σφοδρός, *ἄ, ὄν*, [?], vehement, excessive. 1.10¹⁸.
 σχεδία, *ας, ραψῆ*. 2. [Cf. σκεδάννυμι, spread out, or σχέδιος, sudden, off-hand.]
 σχεδόν [cf. σχέσθαι, έχομαι, be close], closely, nearly, almost. 10.
 σχεῖν, 2 a. inf., σχήσω, fut. of έχω.
 σχέτλιος, *ἄ, ον*, [*σχέτλη (cf. έχέ-τλη), σχεῖν, έχω], holding out, unflinching; cruel, shocking. 7.6³⁰.
 σχῆμα, *ατος, τό*, [σχεῖν, έχω], form, shape, cf. L. habitus. 1.10¹⁰. **scheme.**
 σχίζω [L. scindo], σχίσω, *έσχίσθην*, split, cleave. 3. **schism, zest.** See *κατα*.
 σχολάζω, *ἄσω*, be at leisure, have leisure. 2.3²; 7.3²⁴.
 σχολαῖος, *ἄ, ον*, leisurely, slow. 4.1¹⁸.
 σχολαίως, adv., leisurely, slowly; c. -ατερον. 2.
 σχολή, *ἦς*, [σχεῖν, έχω], leisure; σχολῆ, with leisure, slowly. 5. **school, shoal.** See *ἀσχολία*.
 σῶ, see σῶος.
 σώζω [σῶς], σώσω, *έσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι, έσώθην*, save, rescue, keep or conduct safely; pass., be saved, rescued etc.; return safely. 40. See *ἀπο*, *δια*; σῶος — σωτήριος.

Σωκράτης, ους, [*safe ruler*], *Socrates*. 1. One of Cyrus' generals from Achaea, 1.1¹¹; 2.6²⁰. 2. The great philosopher at Athens, who was now about sixty-eight years of age, and who was sentenced to death in May, 399 B. C., shortly before Xenophon's return to Greece. 3.1⁵.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, [?], *body*; τὰ ἐαυτῶν σώματα, *their own bodies or lives*. 9.

σῶος, ἄ, ον, contr. σῶς, σῶν, pl. σῶ, σᾶ, *safe and sound, safe*. 9. [Rad. form σᾶος, cf. L. s̄anus]. Σω-, Σω-, Σωσι-, in many proper names, Σῶος, Σᾶων, Σωκράτης, Σωφρονίσκος et al.

Σῶσις, εως, [*deliverer*], *Sosis*, of Syracuse. 1.2⁹.

σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ, [σῶζω]. *savior, deliverer*. 3.

σωτηρία, ας, *safety, deliverance*. 18.

Σωτηρίδας, ου, [son of Σωτήρ], *Soteridas*. 3.4⁴⁷.

σωτήριος, ον, *saving, bringing safety*; τὰ σωτήρια, *thank-offerings for deliverance*. 4.

σωφρονέω, ἦσω, ἐσωφρόνησα, *be prudent, discreet, sensible*. 7.

σωφρονίζω, ἰῶ, ἐσωφρόνισα, trans. to foreg., *make prudent, bring to one's senses, chasten, correct*. 3.

σωφροσύνη, ης, *prudence, discretion, self-control*. 1.9³. From

σῶ-φρων, ον, [σῶος, φρήν, mind], *sound-minded, prudent*.

T.

τ = L. t = Teut (Eng.) th; cf. τείνω, τρεῖς, πετάνυμι, πατήρ, σύ.

τ for I.-E. ku = L. qu; cf. τέ, τις, τέτταρες.

τάδε, see ὅδε.

τάλαντον, ου, [τλάω, L. tollo], *balance, weight; talent, sum of silver money, = 60 minae or 6,000 drachmae, about \$1,100*. 7.

τάλλα = τὰ ἕλλα.

ταμιεύω [ταμίας, *steward*, τέμνω, *cut*], *deal out; manage, regulate*. 2.5¹⁸.

—τιαντία = τὰ ἐναντία.

Ταμῶς, ὦ, *Tamos*, of Memphis in Egypt, governor of Ionia under Cyrus and commander of his fleet; upon the death of Cyrus fled to Egypt with his treasures, where he was slain by Psammitichus. 1.2²¹; 4².

ταξι-αρχος, ου, *commander of* / *α τάξις, taxiarch*. 2.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, [τάττω], *arrangement, order, military order, array, line, file, division, company*; κατὰ τάξεις in companies of infantry. 1.2¹⁶. 44.

Τάοχοι, ων, *Taochi*, tribe of Pontus near Armenia. 4.4¹⁸.

ταπεινός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], *low, humble, submissive*. 2.5¹⁸.

ταπεινῶ, ὠσω, *humble, abase*. 6.3¹⁸.

τάπις, ἰδος, ἡ, [Pers. ?], *carpet, rug*. 2. **tape, tapestry**.

τάπιτήδεια = τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

ταράττω, ἀξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, *agitate, disturb, throw into confusion*. 6. [ταραχ, length. fr. τραχ, cf. τραχύς]. See ἀνα-; θάλασσα, and

τάραχος, ου, *disorder, confusion*. 1.8².

ταρτιχεύω [τάρτιχος, *preserved meat*], *preserve, pickle*. 5.4²⁸.

Ταρσοί, ὦν, comm. **Ταρσός, Tarsus**, chief city of Cilicia. 1.2²³.

τάττω [τ/ταγ], **τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην**, *arrange, put in order, esp. in military order, draw up, form in line: station, order, appoint; τεταγμένοι, draw up*. 34. **tactics**. See δια-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, παρα-, ἀντι-παρα-, προ-, προσ-, συν-; ἄ-τακτος, -έω; εὐ-τακτος, εὐ-ταξία; τάξις.

ταῦρος, ου, [prob. for σταυρος, Goth. stiur, E. STEER], *bull*. 2.2⁹.

ταῦτα, see οὗτος.

ταῦτά, = τὰ αὐτά.

ταύτη [οὗτος], dat. of manner or place, *in this way or respect, thus; in this place, here*. 7.

τάφος, ου, [θάπτω], *burial, grave, tomb*. 1.6¹¹.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, [?], *ditch, trench*. 11. See ἀπο-ταφρεύω.

ταχθεῖς, ταχθῆναι, see τάττω.

τάχα [ταχύς, cf. ἄκα, ὀχύς], adv., *quickly*,

- soon; perhaps, may be, — a sense hard to derive from 'quickly.' 4.
- ταχέως [ταχύς], = ταχύ. 11.
- τάχος, ους, τό, [ταχύς], *swiftness, speed*; ἀπὸ ποίου τάχους, *with what speed.* 2.57.
- ταχύ, c. θάσσον, s. τάχιστα, *swiftly, quickly, speedily*; soon; ὡς (οἱ ὅτι) τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible*; ἐπεὶ (οἱ ἐπὶ) τάχιστα, *as soon as.* 62.
- ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ, g. έός, εἶας, c. θάπτων (for ταχίων), s. τάχιστος, *swift, quick, speedy*; τὴν ταχίστην (δόδον), *adv. acc., by the quickest way, most quickly*; see διά. 16. opp. to βραδύς.
- τέ (θ' before a rough vowel), [akin to L. -que, καί], *encl. post-pos., conj., and*; τέ...τέ, *both...and*; τέ...καί οἱ...τε καί..., *both...and*; *not only...but also*, sometimes best rendered *and*, the Greek expressing close correlation where the Eng. does not, cf. 1.5¹¹; 10⁴; οὔτε...τέ, *not only not...but even*; rarely without καί οἱ τέ, 1.5¹⁴. On τέ in ἄτε, οἶδστε, ὅτε, ὥστε, see 1041; 1024 (a), 441, a.
- τέθνηκα, see θνήσκω.
- τέθριππος, ον, [τέτταρες, ἵππος], *with four horses abreast*; τὸ τέθριππον (ἄρμα), *four-horse chariot.* 3.2²⁴.
- τέλω [ἄτεν, ταν, L. tendo, E. THIN], *τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, stretch, strain*; *intr., extend*; *exert oneself, hasten.* 4.3²¹. **tone, tune.** See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐν-, κατα-, παρα-.
- τειχίζω, ἴσω οἱ ἰῶ, ἐτείχισα, τετείχισμαι, *wall, fortify.* 7.2³⁶. See ἀπο-.
- τείχος, ους, τό, [?], *wall, esp. a town wall*; *walled-town, fortress.* 23. See τοῖχος.
- τεκμαίρομαι [τέκμαρ, sign], τεκμαροῦμαι, *judge from signs, infer.* 4.2¹.
- τεκμήριον, ου, [τεκμηρ (= τέκμαρ) + ἰον], *sure sign, proof, opp. to σημεῖον, a fallible proof.* 3.
- τέκνον, ου, [τίκτω], *child.* 3.
- τελέθω [cf. τέλλω, *arise*], only in pres. sys., *become, be, appear.* 3.2⁸; 6.6³⁵.
- τελευταῖος, ᾶ, ον, [τελευτή], *last, hindmost, rearmost.* 9.
- τελευτάω, ἦσω etc., *end, finish*; *end life, die, come to an end*; τελευτῶν, often as *adv., at last.* 13. From
- τελευτή, ἦς, [τελέω οἱ *τελεύω], *end, termination*; *end of life, death.* 4. Cf. τέλος.
- τελέω, έσω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, -σμαι, ἐτέλεσθην, *end, complete*; *pay* (cf. τέλος B). 5. See δια-, ἐπι-, προσ-.
- τέλος (A), ους, τό, [= τέρμα (λ interchanges w. ρ)], *end, goal, L. terminus*, *end, completion*; often *adv. acc., at last, finally*; *highest station, supreme authority*; *magistrate, 2.6¹, of the Spartan ephors. telic.* 16.
- τέλος (B), ους, τό, [ἄταλ, *bear*, cf. τάλατον], *tax*; *expense.* See τελέω, *pay, προσ-*; ἀτέλεια, *πολυτελής.*
- τέμαχος, ους, τό, [τέμνω, cf. στέλεχος, στέλλω], *slice of salt fish or meat.* 5.4²⁸.
- τέμνω [ἄτεμ, ταμ, τμα, L. tondeo], *τεμῶ, 2 a. ἔτεμον, Att. ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, cut.* 5.8¹⁸. **a-tom, tome, ana-tomy, epi-tome, litho-tomy.** See ἀπο-, κατα-.
- τέναγος, ους, τό, [? cf. τείνω, *stretch*], *shoal.* 7.5¹².
- τερμίνθινος, η, ον, [τέρμινθος], of **terebinth** or **turpentine.** 4.4¹⁸.
- τέταρτος, η, ον, [τέτταρες], *fourth.* 4.
- τετρακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *four thousand.* 7.
- τετρα-κόσιοι, ων, [cf. δια-κόσιοι], *four hundred*; in sing. with a collect. noun, 1.7¹⁰. 5.
- τετρα-μοῖρα, ας, [μοῖρα, *share*], *fourfold share, four times as much.* 2.
- τετρα-πλοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, [cf. ἀ-πλοῦς], *fourfold.* 7.6⁷.
- τετταράκοντα [cf. ἐξήκοντα], *forty.* 7.
- τέτταρες, α, g. ων, [for τετταρες, L. quattuor, Goth. fidvor], **FOUR.** 22.
- Τευθρανία, ας, *Teuthrania*, district and town in the southwestern part of Mysia. 2.1⁸; 7.8¹⁷.
- τεύξομαι, fut. of τυγχάνω.
- τεύχος, ους, τό, [τεύχω, *make*, ἄτυχ, akin to τίκτω], *tool, piece of armor*; *vessel (pot, jar etc.).* 2. **book (late).** **penta-teuch.**
- τεχνάζω [τέχνη], ἄσω, *use art or cunning, deal slyly.* 7.6¹⁶.

τέχνη, ης, [τεχ, akin to ἄτεκ, τίκτω], art, skill, craft, device. 2.

τεχνικῶς [τεχνικός], adv., artfully, skilfully. 6.1⁵.

τέως [to τό as ἕως to δε], adv., meanwhile; for a while, until now, hitherto. 7.

τῆ μὲν . . . τῆ δέ, 3.1¹²; 4.8¹⁰; 6.1²⁰. See δ, ἡ, τό.

τήκω [Skt. ἄtak, flow], τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα (intr.), 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, melt. 2. See δια.

Τηλεβόας, ου, [if a Gk. word = roaring afar], Teleboas, small river of Armenia flowing into the eastern branch of the Euphrates. 4.4⁸.

τήμερον, less Att. σήμερον, [τ, ἡ; ἡμέρα], adv., to-day; ἡ τ. ἡμέρα, this day. 4.

Τημνίτης, ου, Temnites, of Temnos in western Lydia. 4.4¹⁵.

τηνικαῦτα, stronger form of τηνίκα, at that time, then. 2.

Τήρης, ους, δ, Teres, founder of the kingdom of the Odrysae in Thrace, and father of Sitalcas. 7.2²².

τί, see τίς.

τιάρα, ας, [Pers.], oriental head-dress, tiara; that of the Persian king was erect or cone-shaped, that of his subjects soft like a turban. 2.5²⁸.

τιάρο-ειδής, ἐς, [εἶδος], tiara-shaped. 5.4¹⁸.

Τιβαρηνοί, ὧν, Tibareni, people of Pontus on the coast of the Euxine. 5.5^{1, 2}.

Τίγρης, ητος, [swift as an arrow (Tigra, Pers.)], Tigris; formed like the Euphrates by two main branches which rise in the mountains of Armenia, it flows south about eight hundred miles, and unites with the Euphrates some seventy miles above the Persian Gulf.

τίθημι [ἄθε, L. facio, E. do], impf. ἐτίθην, θήσω, ἔθηκα (dual, ἔθετον, subj. θῶ, opt. θείην, inf. θείναι, pt. θεῖς), τέθεικα, 2 a. m. ἐθέμην; for pass. κεῖμαι is comm. used; put, place, set, set up, institute, establish; mid., esp. in the phrase, τίθεσθαι τὰ δπλα, place one's arms = 1. ground arms, stand under arms, ready for action, 1.5¹⁴; place oneself in battle array, 2.2^{8, 21}. 2. tuck or lay down one's arms, 1.2¹⁶, 5¹⁷.

19. thesis, theme. See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, προσ-, συν-

τίκτω [for τί-τεκ-ω, ἄτεκ, τεκ], τέξομαι, 2 a. ἔτεκον, beget, produce. See τέκνον; τέχνη; τόξον.

Τιμασίων, ωνος, [bestowing honor], Timasion, a Dardanian from Troas, successor to Clearchus, and afterward leader of the cavalry. 3.1⁴⁷.

τιμάω [τιμή], impf. ἐτίμων, ἦσω, ἐτίμησα etc., honor, esteem, value. 18. See ἀντι-, προ-. Note: τίμ (α, ο) is found in many proper names; as, Τιμων, Τιμέας, Τιμωνίδης, Τιμάνωρ, Τιμαγένης, Τιμόδημος etc.

τιμή, ἡς, [τίω, esteem], honor, esteem; price, value. 9. See ἀ-, ἐν-, and φιλότιμος; ἀποτίω.

Τιμησί-θεος, ου, [honoring God, cf. Τιμόθεος, Timothy], Timesitheus. 5.4².

τίμιος, ᾶ, ον, [τιμή], honorable. 1.2²⁷; 3⁶.

τιμώρω, impf. ἐτιμώρουν, ἦσω, ἐτιμώρησα etc., avenge, punish; mid. avenge oneself on, punish. 9. From τιμωρός [τιμάω, ὀρώω, see, guard], guarding honor, avenging, whence

τιμωρία, ας, vengeance, punishment. 2.6¹⁴.

Τιρίβαζος, ου, Tiribazus, satrap of western Armenia under Orontas, later governor of a satrapy in Asia Minor. 4.4⁷.

τις, τί, g. τῖός [akin to L. quis], indef. pron. encl.: 1. as subs., any one, some one, one here and there, anything, something; τί, often adv. acc, somewhat, in some (or any) respect, degree; w. neg., at all. 2. as adj., some, any, a, a certain, a-kind-of, μελανία τις, ἀετός τις, μέπος τις; often added to adj. and pron., making them more indef., τοιοῦτός τις, some such one, πόση τις, about how large; οἱ μὲν τινες, stronger form of οἱ μὲν, 3.3¹⁹. 422.

τίς, τί, g. τίνος, [akin to L. quis], interrog. pron., who? which? what? what-sort-of? τί often adv. acc, why? 70.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, (ει, ην, η) Tissaphernes, Persian noble, satrap of Caria, Ionia, and also of Lydia, till 407 B. C., when it was made a part of the satrapy of Cyrus. Jealous of Cyrus because of the

revolt of the Ionian cities (1.1⁶), he watched his movements, reported them to the king (1.2¹), was made commander of 300,000 of the king's forces, harassed the Greeks for a time on their retreat, was rewarded for his services by the addition of the satrapy of Cyrus to his own; later was defeated by the Spartan Agesilaus, and succeeded by Teuthranes, who put him to death, and sent his head to the king.

τιτρώσκω [*ἴτρω*, akin to *τείρω*, *distress*, E. THROE], *τρώσω*, *ἔτρωσα*, *τέτρωμαι*, *ἐτρώθην*, *wound*. 18. See *κατα-*; *τραῦμα*, *τρωτός*.

τλήμων, *ον*, *ονος*, *suffering*, *wretched*. [*ἴτλα*, *ταλ*, *bear*, cf. *τάλαντον*.]

τό, *τόν*, see *δ*, *ή*, *τό*.

τό [orig. eth. dat. of *τό*=*σὺ*], *adv.*, *postpos. encl.*, *in truth*, *truly*, *verily*, *doubtless*; sometimes best rendered by *emphasis*. 6.

τοιγαροῦν, *particle of inference*, stronger form of *τοιγάρ*, *so then*, *therefore*, *accordingly*; *so for example*, 1.9⁹. 5.

τοί-νυν, *much like τοιγάρ*, *therefore*, *then*, *now*, *accordingly*; *resumptive*, *moreover*, *further*. 30.

τοιός-δε, *τοιά-δε*, *τοιόν-δε*, [to *τό* as *οἷος* to *δς*], = *τοῖος* (poet.), *such*, *prop. foll. by οἷος*, *as*; without the latter, *such as*, *such like*; *τοιάδε*, *adv. acc.*, *such as the following*, *as follows*. 7.

τοιούτος, *τοιαύτη*, *τοιούτο* (or *-ον*), [to *τοῖος* as *τοσοῦτος* to *τόσος*], = *foreg.*, but more *comm.*, and *usu.* refers to what precedes, *such*, *such an one*, *such as*; *τοιαῦτα*, *such as precedes*, *as above*, *thus*. 50.

τοίχος, *ου*, [cf. *τειχος*], *wall*, of a house, court, and the like. 7.8¹⁴.

τολμάω, *ήσω*, *ἐτόλμησα* etc., *have the courage*, *dare*, *venture*. 12. [*τόλμα*, *daring*, cf. *τλήμων*.] *τολ*, *τλη*, in many proper names, e. g. *Τλησίας*, **Α-τλας* and *Τολμίδης*, *ου*, [*son of daring*], *Tolmides*. 2.2²⁰; 3.1⁴⁶.

τόξυμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *arrow*, — of wood or reed, notched for the bow-string, feathered and loaded with metal. 9.

τοξεύω [*τόξον*], *εῖσω* etc., *shoot with the bow*, *shoot*. 19. See *ἀντι-*, *ἐκ-*.

τοξικός, *ή*, *όν*, *of or for the bow*; *ή τοξική* (sc. *τέχνη*), *bowmanship*, *archery*. 1.9⁵. *τοξικόν* (sc. *φάρμακον*), *toxicum*, *poison for arrows*. *in-toxicate*.

τόξον, *ου*, [= *τοκσον*, akin to *τέκτων* (for *τεκσων*, akin to *τίκτω*)], *bow*, — one of the oldest of all weapons, the use of which Apollo was said to have taught the Cretans, — another way of saying that they excelled in archery. It was commonly made of flexible wood, and turned back at both ends. 7.

τοξότης, *ου*, *bowman*, *archer*. Bowmen were light-armed troops (*γυμνήτες*), carrying only the bow and arrows. 14.

τόπος, *ου*, [?], *place*, *region*, *district*. 5. *topic*, *topo-graphy*, *u* (= *οὐ*)-*topia*.

τοσόσ-δε, *τοσή-δε*, *τοσόν-δε*, [*τόσος*], = *τόσος* (poet.), but *w.* more *demonstrative force*, *so much*, *so great*; *pl. of such a number*, *so many*; = *so few*, 2.4⁴, 6.5¹⁹.

τοσοῦτος, *τοσαύτη*, *τοσοῦτο* (or *-ον*), [*τόσος*], = (and more *comm.* than), *τοσόσ-δε*, *so much* (*great*, *large*, *tall* etc.); *pl. so many*, L. *tantus*; *τ. τὸ βάθος*, *so much in depth*, 3.5⁷; *τοσοῦτο(ν)* as *subs.* or *adv.*, *so much*, *so great a distance*, *so far*, *thus much*. 36. See *δσος*.

τότε [*τό* + *τέ*], *adv.*, *then*, *at that time*, L. *tum*; *οἱ τότε*, *the men of that time*. 53.

τοτέ [*τό* + *τέ*], *adv.*, *at times*; *τοτέ μὲν . . . τοτέ δέ*, *at one time . . . at another*. 6.1⁹.

τοῦ, *τούς*, see *δ*; *τοῦτο*, see *οὔτος*.

τοῦμπαλιν = *τὸ ἐμπαλιν*; *τοῦπισθεν* = *τὸ ὀπισθεν*.

τράγημα, *ατος*, *τό*, *dainty*, *sweetmeat*, esp. *dried fruit*. 2. [*τρώγω*, *eat*, *munch*, 2 a *ἔτραγον*, or perh. fr. **τραγάω*].

Τράλλεις, *εων*, *αι*, *Tralles*, *prosperous city of Lydia*. 1.4⁸.

Τρανίψαι, *ῶν*, *Tranipsae*, *Thracian tribe*. 7.2³².

τράπεζα, *ης*, [*τρα* = *τέτταρα*, *πέδι*, *foot*], *table*. 5. See *ὄμο-*, *συν-τράπεζος*. *trapezium*, *trapezoid*.

Τραπεζούντιος, *ου*. *a Trapezuntian*. 4.8²⁸

Τραπεζοῦς, οὔρος, [table land or town fr. its situation], *Trapezus*, mod. *Trebizond*, coast-town of Pontus; its prosperity in ancient as in mod. times was due to its situation at the terminus of the most direct overland route from central Asia. 4.8²².

τραῦμα ατος, τό, [Ion. τρῶμα, see τιτρώσκω], wound. 2.

τράχηλος, ου, [?], neck, throat. 2. Syn. αὐχὴν, the vertebrated neck.

τράχυσ, εἶα, ὑ, γ. εὖος, εἶας, [cf. ταραττω], rugged, rough, harsh. 3. **trachea, Trachis, Trachonitis, trachyte.**

τρεις, τρία, γ. τριῶν, L. tres, E. THREE. 50. See τριάκοντα et seq.

τρέπω [√τρεπ, τραπ, cf. L. trepidus], **τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, 2 a. p. ἐτρέπην, 2. a. m. ἐτραπόμην**, turn, turn aside or back, put to flight (w. or without εἰς φυγὴν; turn, = change, γνώμας, 3.1⁴¹; mid., turn oneself to, resort to; turn back, turn and flee; ἐτρέψαμην, put to flight, 5.4¹⁶; pass. be turned; of a road, lead, 3.5¹⁵. 14. See ἀπο-, προ-απο-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-; τρόπαιον et seq.; cf. στρέφω.

τρέφω [√τρεφ, τραφ], **θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτρέφην**, nourish, rear, support, maintain; mid., support oneself, maintain. 14. See ἀνα-, δια-, ἐκ-; τροφή.

τρέχω [√τρεχ, supplemented by ὕδραμ], **δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα**, run. 9. **trochee.** See ἀπο-, εἰς-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, περι-, προσ-, προ-, συν-; δρόμος, προδρομή.

τρέω [√τρες, akin to L. terreo], **ἔτρεσα**, flee from, shrink from. 1.9⁶.

τρία, τριῶν, see τρεις.

τριᾶκοντα [cf. ἐξήκοντα], thirty. 27.

τριᾶκόντορος, ου, thirty-oared; ἡ τρ. (sc. ναῦς), a thirty-oared ship, fifteen oars on each side. 2.

τριᾶκόσιοι, αι, α, [ον -κόσιοι, cf. πεντακόσιοι], three hundred. 10.

τριβή, ἦς, wearing away; practice. 5.6¹⁵. See δια-; ἀ-τριβής. From

τριβω [akin to τείρω, rub hard], **τριψω** etc., rub, wear or waste away. See δια-, συν-επι-, συν-.

τριήρης, ους, ἦ, [τρι + ἦρ, fit, or ἦερ, row, see ὑπ-ηρέτης], trireme, comm. a warship, sometimes called, μακρὰ ναῦς, μακρὸν πλοῖον; also a transport. 19. See Introd. 105.

τριηρίτης, ου, oarsman or soldier, on a trireme. 6.6⁷.

τρί-πηχυς, υ, γ. εὖος, three cubits long. 4.2²⁸.

τρι-πλάσιος, ᾶ, ον, [cf. ἀπλοῦς], threefold, thrice as great. 7.4²¹.

τρί-πλεθρος, ον, three plethra in extent, of three plethra. 5.6⁹.

τρί-πους, ουν, γ. -ποδος, three-footed. 7.3²¹. tripod.

τρὶς [τρεῖς], adv., THRICE. 2. **tri-**

τρισ-άσμενος, η, ον, thrice glad, most gladly. 3.2²⁴.

τρισ-καί-δεκα, thirteen. 1.5⁶.

τρισ-μύριοι, αι, α, thirty thousand. 7.8²⁸.

τρισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, three thousand. 6.

τριταῖος, ᾶ, ον, on the third day. 5.3².

τρίτος, η, ον, third; τῇ τρίτῃ, on the third day; τὸ τρίτον, adv. acc., the third time. 12.

τρίχα [cf. δίχα], 6.2¹⁶ = **τριχῆ**, threefold, in three divisions. 4.8¹⁵.

τρίχινος, η, ον, [θρίξ], of hair, hair-. 4.8³. **trichina.**

τρι-χοίνικος, ον, [χοῖνιξ], containing three quarts. 7.3²⁸.

τρόπαιον, ου, [τροπαῖος, ᾶ, ον, fr. τροπή], **trophy**, monument of the enemy's defeat. Captured weapons were fixed on trees or posts set up where the enemy turned (τροπή) and dedicated to Zeus. 4.

τροπή, ἦς, [τρέπω], turning, flight, defeat. 2. also solstice, whence **tropic.**

τρόπος, ου, [τρέπω], turn, direction, way, manner; often as adv. acc., τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, in the following manner; ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, by every means, in any manner, 3.1⁴⁸; one's turn, disposition, character, πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου, in keeping with the character of. 1.2¹¹. 16.

τροφή, ἦς, [τρέφω], nourishment, support, sustenance. 3. **a-trophy, eu-trophy.**

τροχάξω [τροχός, wheel, τρέχω], **δωω**, run like a wheel, run quickly. 7.3⁴⁶.

ρυπάω [τρῦπι, hole, τρύω, rub], ἤσω, ἐτρήθησα etc., bore, pierce. 3.1⁸¹. **trepan.**

Γρωάς ἀδος, ἡ, [Τροία], Troas, the Troad, the district about Troy in Mysia.

γρωκτός, ἡ, ὄν, edible. 5.3¹². [τρώγω, γνᾶω, munch.] Cf. τρώκτης, gnawer (trout), τρώγλη, hole. troglo-dyte.

γρωτός, ἡ, ὄν, [τιτρώσκω], vulnerable, liable to be wounded. 3.1²⁸.

τυγχάνω [τυχ], τεύξομαι, 2 a. ἐτυχον, τετύχηκα, hit (gen.), 3.2¹⁹, hit upon, meet with; gain, obtain (gen., less often acc., from one (gen.)); oftener intrans. w. supp. pt., happen, variously rendered, by chance, just, just now; παρὼν ἐτυχᾶνε, happened to be present, was by chance present; ἐτύχᾶνε λέγων, I was just saying; sometimes the context suggests the pt., 2.2¹⁷; 3.1⁸; τυχόν (2 a. pt.), acc. abs., perchance, 6.1²¹. 63. See ἐν-, ἐπι-, συν-; τύχη.

Τυριάειον, ον, Tyriäeum, city of Phrygia, exact site uncertain. 1.2¹⁴.

τύρος, οὔ, [?], cheese. 2.4²⁸. βού-τυρον. bu-t-ter.

τύρσις, ιος, ἡ, later τύρρις = L. turris. tower, bastion. 7.

τυχεῖν, -ών, 2 a. of τυγχάνω.

τύχη, ης, [τυγχάνω], chance, fortune, luck. 3. See εὐτυχέω.

τω = τινί.

τῷδε, see ὅδε.

Υ.

ὑβρίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὑβρισα etc., be insolent toward, insult, abuse, (acc.); be insolent. 6.

ὑβρις, εως, ἡ, [? cf. ὑπέρ, L. superbus], insolence, violence, abuse. 4. **hybrid?**

ὑβριστος, η, ον, [prob. an old super. of ὑβρις], insolent, abusive; c. ὑβριστότερος, s. -ότατος. 5.8⁸, 22.

ὕγιαίνω, ανῶ, ὑγίᾶνα, be in health, be sound. 4.5¹⁸. From ὑγιής [cf. L. vigor, E. WAKE], healthy. **hygiene.**

ὕγρότης, ητος, ἡ, [ὕγρός, cf. L. uveo], moisture, softness, pliancy. 5.8¹⁵.

ὑδροφορέω, ἤσω, carry water. 4.5⁹.

ὑδρο-φόρος [ὑδωρ, φέρω], water-carrier. 4.5¹⁰.

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, [ὔδ, σφεδ. E. WET], WATER. 15. OTTER, Ir. uisce, water, whence WHISKEY. hydr-. See Internat Dict.

ὑδοῦς, οὔ, [υῖός], grandson. 5.6⁸⁷. On end cf. ἀδελφιδοῦς, brother's son.

υῖός, οὔ, or εός, [Goth. su-nus], SON. 4.

ὔλη, ης, [for συλφα, L. silva], wood, in a broad sense, — forest, brush-wood, timber. 5.

ὑμεῖς, ὦν, [Goth. jus], YE, YOU. 318.

ὑμέτερος, ᾶ, ον, your, yours; τὰ ὑμέτερα, your affairs, property etc. 16.

ὑπ-άγω, lead on slowly or craftily; intr. advance slowly; mid. lead on for one's advantage, suggest craftily, 2.1¹⁸; try to beguile into. 2.4⁸. 4.

ὑπ-αἰθριος, ον, [αἰθρία, open air], in the open air. 2.

ὑπ-αίτιος, ον, [αἰτία, blame], under blame, censurable; τὶ πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ὑπαίτιον, some ground of censure on the part of the state. 3.1⁵.

ὑπ-ακούω, hear (under =) submissively, hearken, obey. 4.1⁹; 7.3⁷.

ὑπ-αντάω, ἤσω, ὑπ-ήντησα, 4.3⁸⁴, ὑπ-αντιάζω, 6.5²⁷, go to meet, come up.

ὑπ-αρχος, ον, subordinate commander or officer, lieutenant, vice-satrap. 3.

ὑπ-άρχω, begin (beneath or) at the very foundation, begin; be from the beginning, be originally, exist, be; belong to (w. dat.), hence favor, support (rare), 1.1⁴; 9¹⁷; τὰ ὑπάρχοντα, existing circumstances, means at hand, one's goods. 12.

ὑπασπιστής οὔ, [ὑπ-ασπίζω, carry a shield], shield-bearer, armor-bearer, for officers and sometimes for hoplites. 4.2²⁰.

ὑπ-είκω, -είξω, -εἶξα, submit to (dat.). 7.7⁸¹.

ὑπ-εἰμι, impf. -ῆν, be under. 3.4⁷.

ὑπέρ [for ὑπερι (loc.), L. super, Goth ufar], OVER, prep.

1. With gen., over, above, beyond; standing over to protect, hence, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, instead, cf. πρό, w. gen. 37.

2. With acc., going or extending over, beyond, above, exceeding. 4. See hyper- in Internat. Dict.

ὑπερ-άλλομαι, leap or jump over. 7.4¹⁷.

ὑπερ-ανα-τείνω, stretch up over. 7.4⁹.

ὑπερ-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, go over, cross. 3.

ὑπερ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw over or beyond; intr., pass or cross over, abs. or w. acc. 7.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἦς, a passing-over, passage, pass. 8. hyperbole.

ὑπερ-δέξιός, ον, above on the right, lying above. 2.

ὑπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, go over or beyond, cross. 4.4⁸.

ὑπερ-έχω, be above, project, overhang. 3.5⁷; 4.7⁴.

ὑπερ-θεν, adv., from above, above. 1.44.

ὑπερ-κάθημαι, impf. -εκαθήμην, be seated, or posted, above. 5.1⁹, 2¹.

ὑπερ-όριος, ἄ, ον, [ὄρος, boundary], over the borders, foreign. 7.1²⁷.

ὑπερ-ύψηλος, ον, exceedingly high. 3.5⁷

ὑπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, go under, under cover or secretly. 2.

ὑπ-εσχόμην, 2 a. of ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.

ὑπ-έχω, 2 a. -έσχον, hold oneself under, submit to; w. δίκην, give an account (for, gen.). 4.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον, [ὑπ-ακούω], obedient; subs., a subject. 5.

ὑπ-ἦν, see ὑπ-εἶμι.

ὑπ-ηρέτέω, ἦσω, -ηρέτησα, serve as a rower, but in use = *serve*, dat., adv. acc. τι, sc. ταῦτα, 3.5⁸ 4

ὑπ-ηρέτης, ου, [ἐρέττω, row], under rower, servant, assistant. 4.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, -σχήσομαι, 2 a. -έσχόμην, -έσχημαι, [ἴσχω = ἔχω], hold oneself under obligation, promise. 43.

ὑπνος, ου, sleep, 3.1¹¹, [for *συν-νος*, L. *sop-or*, *somnus*, for *sop-nus*]. hypnotic. See ἐν-ύπνιον.

ὑπό, before a rough vowel, ὑφ', [akin to ὑπέρ, L. *sub*], under, prep.

1. With gen., from under, less exactly under, comm. w. pass. verbs to denote the agent or cause, by, through, from. 100.

2. With dat., of position, under, beneath, at the foot of; under = subject to. 9.

3. With acc., of motion or extension, under, beneath, along the foot of. 6. In compos., as above, also underhand, secretly; somewhat. *hypē-en* (ἐν), *hypo-*, see Internat. Dict.

ὑπο-δεής, ἐς, [δέω, want], c. -έστερος, somewhat deficient, inferior. 1.9⁵. Used only in the comp., see ἐν-δεής.

ὑπο-δείκνυμι, show slightly or secretly, give indications. 5.7¹².

ὑπο-δέχομαι, receive under one's protection, welcome. 1.6⁸; 6.5³¹.

ὑπο-δέω, bind under; ὑποδεδεμένοι, with shoes on, 4.5¹⁴.

ὑπό-δημα, ατος, τό, [δέω, bind], shoe, sandal. 4.5¹⁴.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, [ζυγόν, YOKE], yoke or baggage animal. 29

ὑπο-κατα-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, go down a little or slowly. 7.4¹¹.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, 2 a. pt. ὑπο-λαβών, take under one's protection, receive; take up the discourse (sc. λόγον), reply; μεταξύ ὑπο-λαβών, interrupting. 5.

ὑπο-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -λέλειμμαί, leave behind; pass., be left behind, fall or remain behind. 6.

ὑπο-λόχαγος, ου, lieutenant. 5.2¹⁸.

ὑπο-λύω, loose beneath, take off one's shoes or sandals. 4.5¹⁸.

ὑπο-μαλακίζομαι [μαλακός, soft], be somewhat softened, yield somewhat. 2.1¹⁴.

ὑπο-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain behind; halt; await an attack, stand one's ground; wait. 10.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό, [μιμνήσκω], reminder, reminiscence. 1.6⁸.

ὑπό-πεμπτος, ον, [πέμπω], secretly sent. 3.3⁴.

ὑπο-πέμπω, -πέμψω, send secretly or treacherously. 2.4²².

ὑπο-πίνω, -πέπωκα, drink a little; pf. be somewhat tipsy. 7.3²⁹.

ὑπ-οπτεύω [ὑπ-οπτος, ὑφ-οράω], impf. ὑπ-ώπτειον, suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive. 11.

πο-στήναι, 2 a. inf. of ὑφ-ίστημι.
 πο-στρατηγέω, ἦσω, *be lieutenant-general*.
 5.6²⁶.
 πο-στράτης, ου, *lieutenant-general*. 3.1⁸².
 πο-στρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, 2 a. p.
 -εστράφη, *turn about or back; turn art-
 fully, elude*, 2.1¹⁸. 4.
 πο-σχέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.
 πουργός, ὄν, [ἔργον, *work*], *working under
 another, contributing to* (dat.). 5.8¹⁵.
 πο-φαίνω, *show a little; of the day, begin
 to dawn*. 3.
 πο-φείδομαι, *spare somewhat*. 4.1⁸.
 πο-χείριος, ὄν, *in the hands of, subject to*
 (dat.). 3.
 πο-χωρέω, ἦσω etc., *withdraw, recede,
 make way, retire, (for or before one
 (dat.)), 1.4¹⁸*. 3.
 πο-ψία, ας, [ὑφ-οράω], *suspicion; ὑποψίαν
 παρέχειν, create suspicion*. 5.
 Υρκάνιος, ἄ, ὄν, [Ἰρκάνοι, Pers., Varka-
 nija, *wolf's land*], *Hyrcanian, from
 Hyrcania, a province southeast of the
 Euxine Sea*. 7.8¹⁵.
 ος, ὄς, see οὖς. 5.2⁸.
 ὀστεραίος, ἄ, ὄν, *following, next; τῇ ὀστε-
 ραίᾳ, on the following day*. 35.
 ὀστερέω, ἦσω, *be late or too late; be later
 than* (gen.), *arrive after*. 1.7¹².
 ὀστερίζω, = foreg. 6.1¹⁸.
 ὀστερος, ἄ, ὄν, [ὄσ-, cf. E. OUT, UT-most],
 sup., ὀστατος, *later, behind; ὀστερον,
 adv., later, afterward*. 14.
 ὀφ', see ὀφί.
 ὀφειμένως [fr. pf. pt. of ὑφ-ίημι], *adv.,
 submissively*. 7.7¹⁶.
 ὀφ-ηγέομαι, *lead slowly or go just before,
 lead*. 4.1⁷; 6.5²⁵.
 ὀφ-ίημι, *let go, give up, concede*, 3.5⁵; mid.
 -ίημαι, -ιέμην, -ήσομαι, 2 a. -είμην, *give up
 or in, yield, relax*. 5.
 ὀφ-ίστημι, ὑπο-στήσω, -έστησα, *put or
 station under, post secretly; 2 a. ὑπ-
 έστην, -έστηκα, and mid., stand under,
 resist, withstand, oppose* (dat.); *under-
 take, promise; offer oneself; stand aside
 or in covert*, 4.1¹⁴. 8.
 ὀφ-οράω, *suspect*. 2.4¹⁰. See ὑποψία, ὑπ-
 οπτεύω.

ὕψιλος, ἦ, ὄν, *high, lofty; τὸ ὕψιλον, the
 eminence*, 3.4²⁵. 8. See ὑπερ-.

ὕψος, οὖς, τό, *height*. 6. [From an adj. of
 which the adv. ὕψι, *on high*, is prob. a
 loc.]

Φ.

φ = L. init. f, mid. b, = Teut. (E.), b.

Cf. φέρω, φυνω, φρατήρ (E. BROTHER), ἀμφί,
 νεφέλη.

φαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἐσθίω.

φαιδρός, ἄ, ὄν, [akin to φάω, *shine*], *bright,
 radiant, cheerful*. 2.6¹¹.

φαίην, pres. opt. of φημί.

φαίνω [φ/φαν, length. fr. φ/φα, cf. φάω,
shine, φημί], φανῶ, ἔφηναι, πέφαγκα,
 πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην, *make to appear, show,
 make known; mid. and pass., show one-
 self, appear, be seen, seem; φαίνομαι w.
 infin. (if εἶναι, often omitted), like δοκέω,
 seem or appear (truly or falsely); with
 pt., of what is true = be clearly or mani-
 festly, οὐ φθονῶν ἐφαίνετο, he plainly did
 not envy, cf. H. 986*. 48. **phase**. See
 ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, προ-, ὑπο-; φανερός,
 -ῶς; ἀ-, δια-, ἐμ-, κατα- and περι-φανής.
 The φ/φα (φαλ, φαν), *shine, φω* (φάος,
light), is seen in many proper names; cf.
 Φαέθων, Φαλίνοσ; Ἄριστο-, Ξενο-φάνης;
 Ξενο-φῶν, Φανό-θεοσ, Φανο-κράτης

φάλαγγξ, αγγος, ἦ, [?], *phalanx*. composed
 chiefly of heavy-armed soldiers, *battle
 array*. The phalanx was comm. drawn
 up eight men deep, the ranks being
 three feet apart in close array (πυκνή),
 and twice that in marching order. The
 van was called στόμα or μέτωπον, the
 centre μέσον, the wings κέρατα or πλευ-
 ραί, the rear οὐρά; ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, *in
 line of battle* (i. e. with broad front),
 opp. to κατὰ κέρασ, *in column* 28.

Φαλίνοσ, οὖν, *Phalinus*, a Greek from the
 island Zacynthus. 2.1⁷.

φανεῖσ, 2 a. p. pt. of φαίνω.

φανερός, ἄ, ὄν. [φαίνω], *visible, plain, mani-
 fest*, often with supp. pt. (like φαίνομαι,
 δηλοσ), ἐπιβουλεύων μοι φανερός, *mani-
 festly plotting against me, so πειρώμενοσ,*

- συν-δια-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, cross with. 7.14.
 συν-δια-πράττω, accomplish with; mid., negotiate with or at the same time. 4.8²⁴.
 συν-δοκέω, seem good also. 6.5¹¹
 σύν-δυο, two by two. 6.3-. Cf. εἰς δύο.
 συν-εγενόμην, 2 a. of συγγίγνομαι.
 συν-εθέλω, wish the same thing or at the same time, consent. 6.1³².
 συν-εἶδον, see συν-οράω.
 συν-έλεγμαι, see συλ-λέγω.
 συν-ειλη-, see συλ-λαμβάνω.
 σύν-ειμι, -ήν, be with (one, dat.); οἱ συνόντες the associates. 3.
 σύν-ειμι, -ήν, go or come together, go in a body. 1.10¹⁰, 3.5⁷.
 συν-εἰσ-έρχομαι, go in together. 4.5¹⁰.
 συν-εσ-πίπτω, fall or rush in along. 5.7²⁵; 7.1¹⁸.
 συν-εκ-βαίνω, go forth together. 4.3²².
 συν-εκ-βιβάζω, join in bringing out. 1.5⁷.
 συν-εκ-κόπτω, join in cutting down. 4.8⁸.
 συν-εκ-πίνω, 2 a. -εξ-έπιον, drink off together. 7.3³².
 συν-εκ-πορίζω, ἴσω, -εξ-επόρισα, join in furnishing or supplying. 5.8²⁵.
 συν-έλαβον, 2 a. of συλ-λαμβάνω.
 συν-έλεξα, see συλ-λέγω.
 συν-ελήλυθα, 2 pf. of συν-έρχομαι.
 συν-ελών, 2 a. pt. of συν-αιρέω.
 συν-έμιξα, see συμ-μίγνυμι.
 συν-ενήνεγμαι, see συμ-φέρω.
 συν-εξ-έρχομαι, go out with 7.8¹¹
 συν-επ-αινέω, join in approving. 7.3⁸⁶.
 συν-επ-ευχομαι. -εύξομαι, vow also or at the same time. 3.2⁹.
 συν-επι-μελέομαι, join in caring for (gen.), have joint charge of. 6.1²².
 συν-επι-σπεύδω, εὔσω, assist in hastening forward. 1.5⁸.
 συν-επι-σπομ-, see συν-εφ-έπομαι.
 συν-επι-τριβώ, -τριψω, crush together, destroy utterly. 5.8²¹.
 συν-έπομαι, -ειπόμην, -έψομαι, follow along, follow. (dat.) 6.
 συν-επ-όμνυμι, swear at the same time also. 7.6¹⁹.
 συν-εργός, ὄν, [ἔργον], working with; subs., co-worker, helper. 3.
 συν-ερρυ-, see συρ-ρέω.
 συν-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, go (or come) with or together, assemble. 27.
 συν-έσπων, impf. of συ-σπᾶω.
 συν-εστ-, see συν-ίστημι.
 συν-εφ-έπομαι, -ειπόμην, -έψομαι, -εσπόμην follow closely upon, accompany. 3.
 συν-έχω, hold or keep together. 7.2⁸.
 συν-εώρων, see συν-οράω.
 συν-ήγαγον, see συν-άγω.
 συν-ἠδομαι, -ησθήσομαι, rejoice with, congratulate. 3.
 συν-ἦν, see σύν-ειμι, go with.
 συν-ἦλθον, 2 a. of συν-έρχομαι.
 συν-θεάομαι, ἄσομαι, join in viewing or examining. 6.4¹⁵.
 συν-θέμενος, 2 a. m. of συν-τίθημι.
 σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [-τίθημι], what is agreed on, watchword. 6.
 συν-θηράω, -εθήρων, join in hunting. 5.3¹⁷.
 συν-θοῖτο, 2 a. opt. of συν-τίθημι.
 συν-ιδεῖν, 2 a. inf. of συν-οράω.
 συν-ιημι, impf. ἴην, (eis, ei), put together, understand. 7.6⁸.
 συν-ίστημι, συ-στήσω, -έστησα, put or bring together; introduce. 3.1⁸; 6.1²³
 2 a. -έστην, -έστηκα and mid., stand together, assemble; be composed, organized
 10. **sys-tem.**
 σύν-οδος, ου, ἡ, coming together, onset, encounter. 1.10⁷; 6.4⁹.
 σύν-οῖδα, inf. -εἰδέναι, know with (one, dat. = know as well as, 7.6¹⁸), be conscious 1.3¹⁰; 2.5⁷; 7.6¹¹.
 συν-ολολύζω join in shouting. 4.3¹⁹.
 συν-ομολογέω, ἦσω, -ωμολόγησα, say the same things with, agree with (dat.) or upon (acc). 4.
 συν-όντες see σύν-ειμι, go with.
 συν-οράω, impf. -εώρων, 2 a. -εἶδον, see at the same time or in one view, take a general view; watch at the same time. 1.5⁹; 4.1¹¹; 5.2¹⁸.
 συν-ουσία, ας, [-ειμί], a being together, friendly intercourse, conference. 2.5⁶.
 συν-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, -τέταγμα, arrange together, draw up in order, form a line; so in mid. 11. **syn-tax.**
 συν-τίθημι, 2 a. m. -εθέμην, -opt. -θόμην -θέσθαι, -θέμενος, put together, mid., agree